



**Syllabus for Bachelor of Computer Applications**

**(B.C.A – V & VI Semester)**

**NEP-2020**

**Under Graduate Board of Studies**

**In**

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

**w.e.f Academic Year 2023-24 onwards**

**Curriculum Design / Syllabus Framing Committee**

<b>Sl. No.</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Designation</b>
1	<b>Dr. Suresha M</b> Associate Professor, Department of P.G Studies and Research in Computer Science, Kuvempu University, Shankaraghatta - 577341, Shimoga(D).	<b>Chairman</b>
2	<b>Dr. Shoish Ahamed</b> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science, Government First Grade College, Sorab - 577429, Shimoga(D).	<b>Member</b>
3	<b>Mr. Shashidhara B</b> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science, IDSQ College, Chikkamagaluru - 577101.	<b>Member</b>
4	<b>Mr. Gopala B</b> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science, Government First Grade College Shikarpura-577427, Shimoga(D).	<b>Member</b>
5	<b>Mr. Krishnamurthy K</b> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science, Government First Grade College, Thirthahalli -577432, Shimoga(D).	<b>Member</b>
6	<b>Mr. Prajwal Kumar P</b> Assistant Professor, Department of Computer Science, Government First Grade College, Kadur - 577548	<b>Member</b>

## Curriculum Structure for B.C.A

Semester	Course No.	Theory Practical	Credits	Teaching Hours per week (L+T+P)	Paper Title	Marks	
						SA	IA
V	DSC13	Theory	4	4+0+0	Design & Analysis of Algorithms	60	40
	DSC13-Lab	Practical	2	0+0+4	Design & Analysis of Algorithms Lab	25	25
	DSC14	Theory	4	4+0+0	Statistical Computing and R Programming	60	40
	DSC14-Lab	Practical	2	0+0+4	R Programming Lab	25	25
	DSC15	Theory	4	4+0+0	Software Engineering	60	40
	DSE-E1	Theory	3	3+0+0	A: Cloud Computing B: Business Intelligence	60	40
	Voc-1	Theory	3	3+0+0	Digital Marketing	60	40
	SEC-4	Theory & Practical	2	2+0+1	Cyber Security	60	40
VI	DSC16	Theory	4	4+0+0	Artificial Intelligence and Applications	60	40
	DSC17	Theory	4	4+0+0	PHP and MySQL	60	40
	DSC17-Lab	Practical	2	0+0+4	PHP and MySQL Lab	25	25
	DSC18	Theory	4	4+0+0	Data Mining and Data Warehouse	60	40
	DSE-E2	Theory	3	3+0+0	A: Digital Image Processing B: Mobile Application Development	60	40
	Voc-2	Theory	3	3+0+0	Web Content Management System	60	40
	SEC-5	Practical	2	0+0+3	Internship/ Mini Project	60	40

Program Name	B.C.A	Semester	V
Course Title	Design and Analysis of Algorithm (Theory)		
Course Code	DSC 13	No. of Credits	04
Contact hours	52 Hours/4 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	52 Hrs
<b>Introduction:</b> What is an Algorithm? Fundamentals of Algorithmic problem solving, Fundamentals of the Analysis of Algorithm Efficiency, Analysis Framework, Measuring the input size, Units for measuring Running time, Orders of Growth, Worst-case, Best-Case and Average-case efficiencies.	10
<b>Asymptotic Notations and Basic Efficiency classes:</b> Informal Introduction, $O$ -notation, $\Omega$ -notation, $\Theta$ -notation, mathematical analysis of non-recursive algorithms, mathematical analysis of recursive algorithms.	10
<b>Brute Force &amp; Exhaustive Search:</b> Introduction to Brute-Force approach, Selection Sort and Bubble Sort, Sequential search, Exhaustive Search- Travelling Salesman Problem and Knapsack Problem, Depth First Search, Breadth First Search.	14
<b>Divide-and-Conquer:</b> Introduction, Merge Sort, Quick Sort, Binary Search, Binary Tree traversals and related properties.	8
<b>Decrease-and-Conquer:</b> Introduction, Insertion Sort, Topological Sorting. <b>Greedy Technique:</b> Introduction, Prim's Algorithm, Kruskal's Algorithm, Dijkstra's Algorithm.	10

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

Program Name	B.C.A		Semester	V
Course Title	Design and Analysis of Algorithms Laboratory (Practical)		No. of Credits	02
Course Code	DSC 13 - Lab		Contact Hours	4 Hours/wk
Formative Assessment	25 Marks	Summative Assessment	25 Marks	
<b>Practical Content</b>				
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Write a program to sort a list of N elements using Selection Sort Technique.</li> <li>2. Write a program to perform Travelling Salesman Problem.</li> <li>3. Write a program to perform Knapsack Problem using Greedy Solution.</li> <li>4. Write program to implement the DFS and BFS algorithm for a graph.</li> <li>5. Write a program to find minimum and maximum value in an array using divide and conquer.</li> <li>6. Write a test program to implement Divide and Conquer Strategy. Eg. Quick sort algorithm for sorting list of integers in ascending order.</li> <li>7. Write a program to implement Merge sort algorithm for sorting a list of integers in ascending order.</li> <li>8. Implement function to print In-Degree, Out-Degree and to display that adjacency matrix.</li> <li>9. Write program to implement Greedy Algorithm for job sequencing with deadlines.</li> <li>10. Write program to implement Dynamic Programming algorithm for the Optimal Binary Search Tree Problem.</li> <li>11. Write a program that implements Prim's algorithm to generate minimum costs spanning Tree.</li> <li>12. Write a program that implements Kruskal's algorithm to generate minimum costs spanning Tree.</li> </ol>				

<b>Formative Assessment for Practical</b>	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Program Writing Any One Program	10 Marks
Execution	10 Marks
viva	05 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 Marks</b>

<b>References</b>	
1	Introduction to the Design and Analysis of Algorithms, Anany Levitin, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition, 2009, Pearson.
2	Computer Algorithms C++, Ellis Horowitz, Satrajit Saha and Rajasekaran, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition, 2014, Universities Press.
3	Introduction to Algorithms, Thomas H. Cormen, Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest, Clifford Stein, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition, PHI.
4	Design and Analysis of Algorithms, S. Sidhar, Oxford (Higher Education)

Program Name	B.C.A	Semester	V
Course Title	Statistical Computing & R Programming (Theory)		
Course Code	DSC14	No. of Credits	04
Contact hours	52 Hours 4 Hours per week	Duration of STA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	52 Hrs
Introduction of R programming language: Introduction, Features of R, Data types in R, numeric, arithmetic, assignment, Operators, Date Objects in R, Arrays, Lists, vectors, Matrices and Data Frames, Factors Conditions and Loops; if, Switch, while, for, repeat loops, Strings handling in R, Calling Functions, Writing Functions, Exceptions, Dates/Timings and Visibility, Packaging in R.	13
Reading and writing files: Reading Tabular Data, Commands to Extract Rows and Columns, working with CSV files: reading, writing, analysis, working with JSON Files: reading, writing, Working with XML Files: reading, writing.	13
R as a set of statistical tables: Statistics And Probability, Process of Descriptive Analysis, Average, Variance, Standard Deviation in R, Mean, Median and Mode in R, Covariance and Correlation in R, Probability distributions in R (Normal distributions, binomial distributions).	8
Statistical testing and modeling in R: Hypothesis testing in R, components of hypothesis test, testing means, testing proportions, testing categorical variables, errors and power.	8
Advanced graphics in R: Plotting commands-high level and low level, Graphics parameters-list, Device drivers, Dynamic graphics, plot customization, plotting regions and margin R, Histogram, Bar chart, Pie chart, Scatter plots examples.	12

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

References	
1	Tilman, M. Davies, "The book of R: A first course in programming and statistics", San Francisco,
2	Vishwa R. Prögl, "Statistical computing using R software", Nirali prakashan publisher, 1 <sup>st</sup> edition, 2022.
3	<a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KIsYCEQWEU">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KIsYCEQWEU</a> <a href="http://www.geogebra.org/m/r-tutorial">www.geogebra.org/m/r-tutorial</a> <a href="https://www.tutorialspoint.com/r/index.html">https://www.tutorialspoint.com/r/index.html</a>

Program Name	BCA	Semester	V
Course Title	R Programming Lab (Practical)		
Course Code	DSC 14 - Lab	No. of Credits	02
Contact hours	04 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	25	Summative Assessment Marks	25

#### Course Outcomes:

- Install Code and Use R Programming Language in R Studio IDE to perform basic tasks on Vectors, Matrices and Data frames. Explore fundamentals of statistical analysis in R environment.
- Describe key terminologies, concepts and techniques employed in Statistical Analysis.
- Define Calculate, Implement Probability and Probability Distributions to solve a wide variety of problems.
- Conduct and interpret a variety of Hypothesis Tests to aid Decision Making.
- Understand, analyze and Interpret Correlation Probability and Regression to analyze the underlying relationships between different variables.

1. Write an R program for different types of data structures in R.
2. Write an R program that includes variables, constants, and data types.
3. Write an R program that includes different operators, control structures, default values for arguments, returning complex objects.
4. Write an R program for quick sort implementation.
5. Write a R program for calculating cumulative sums, and products, minima, maxima.
6. Write an R program for finding stationary distribution of markov chains.
7. Write an R program that includes linear algebra operations on vectors and matrices.
8. Write a R program for any visual representation of an object with creating graphs using graphic functions: Plot(), Hist(), Linechart(), Pie(), Boxplot(), Scatterplots().
9. Write an R program for with any dataset containing data frame objects, indexing and sub setting data frames, and employ manipulating and analyzing data.
10. Write a program to create an any application of Linear Regression in multivariate context for predictive purpose.

Formative Assessment for Practical	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Program Writing Any One Program	10 Marks
Execution	10 Marks
viva	05 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 Marks</b>

Program Name	B.C.A	Semester	V
Course Title	Software Engineering (Theory)		
Course Code	DSC - 15	No. of Credits	04
Contact hours	52 Hours/4 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	52 Hrs
<b>OVERVIEW:</b> Introduction, Software engineering ethics, Software process models, Process activities, Coping with change, Agile software development, Agile methods, Plan-driven and agile development.	10
<b>REQUIREMENTS ENGINEERING:</b> Functional and non-functional requirements, Software requirements document, Requirement's specification, Requirements engineering processes, Requirement's elicitation and analysis, Requirement's validation, Requirements management.	10
<b>SYSTEM MODELING:</b> Context models, Interaction models- Use case modeling, Sequence diagrams, Structural models- Class diagrams, Generalization, Aggregation, Behavioral models- Data-driven modeling, Event-driven modeling, Model-driven engineering.	10
<b>ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN:</b> Architectural design decisions, Architectural views, Architectural patterns- Layered architecture, Repository architecture, Client-server architecture. <b>DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION:</b> Object-oriented design using the UML- System context and interactions, Architectural design, Object class identification, Design models, Interface specification, Design patterns, Implementation issues.	12
<b>SOFTWARE TESTING:</b> Development testing-Unit testing, Choosing unit test cases, Component testing, System testing, Test-driven development, Release testing, User testing- Alpha, Beta, Acceptance testing.	10

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

#### Text Books:

1 | Ian Sommerville, "Software Engineering", 8<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, 2009.

#### References Books:

- 1 | Waman S Jambhakar, "Software Engineering Principles and Practice", Tata McGraw-Hill, 2004.
- 2 | Roger S. Pressman, "A Practitioners Approach", 7<sup>th</sup> Edition, McGraw-Hill, 2007.
- 3 | P Jalote, "An Integrated Approach to Software Engineering", Narosa Publication.



Program Name	B.C.A.	Semester	V
Course Title	Cloud Computing (Theory)		
Course Code	DSE - E1	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	42 Hours / 3 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	42 Hrs
<b>Introductory:</b> Different Computing Paradigm- Parallel Computing, Distributed Computing, Cluster Computing, Grid Computing, Cloud Computing etc. Comparison of various Computing Technologies; Cloud Computing Basics- What is Cloud Computing? History, Characteristic Features, Advantages and Disadvantages, and Applications of Cloud Computing; Trends in Cloud Computing, Leading Cloud Platform Service Providers.	8
<b>Cloud Architecture:</b> Cloud Service Models- Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS), Platform as a Service (PaaS) and Software as a Service (SaaS), Comparison of different Service Models; Cloud Deployment Models- Public Cloud, Private Cloud, Hybrid Cloud, Community Cloud; Cloud Computing Architecture- Layered Architecture of Cloud; Virtualization- Definition, Features of Virtualization, Types of Virtualizations- Hardware Virtualization, Server Virtualization, Application Virtualization, Pros and Cons of Virtualization, Technology Examples- Xen, Para virtualization, VMware, Full Virtualization, Microsoft Hyper-V.	10
<b>Cloud Application Programming and the Aneka Platform:</b> Aneka Cloud Application Platform- Framework Overview, Anatomy of the Aneka Container, Building Aneka Clouds; Infrastructure Organization, Logical Organization, Private Cloud Deployment Mode, Public Cloud Deployment Mode, Hybrid Cloud Deployment Mode.	8
<b>Cloud Platforms in Industry:</b> Amazon Web Services- Compute Services, Storage Services, Communication Services, Additional Services; Google AppEngine- Architecture and Core Concepts, Application Life-Cycle; Microsoft Azure- Azure Core Concepts- Compute, Storage, Core Infrastructure and Other Services, Windows Azure Platform Appliances.	8
<b>Cloud Applications:</b> Scientific Applications- Healthcare (ECG Analysis in the Cloud) Geo science (Satellite Image Processing), Business and Consumer Applications - CRM and ERP, Social Networking, Media Applications, Multiplayer Online Gaming.	8

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

**Text Books:**

1	Rajkumar Buyya, Christian Vecchiola, & Dhanam Selen: "Mastering Cloud Computing: Foundations and Applications Programming", Elsevier, 2013.
2	Barrie Sosinsky: "Cloud Computing Bible", Wiley-India, 2010.
3	K.Chandrasekaran: "Essentials of Cloud Computing", CRC Press, 2015.
4	Derrick Rountree, Ileana Castillo: "The Basics of Cloud Computing", Elsevier, 2014.

Program Name	B.C.A	Semester	V
Course Title	Business Intelligence (Theory)		
Course Code	DSE-E1	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	42 Hours /3 Hours per-week	Duration of SEA/Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	42 Hrs
Information Systems Support for Decision Making. An Early Framework for Computerized Decision Support, The Concept of Decision Support Systems, A Framework for Business Intelligence, Business Analytics Overview, Brief Introduction to Big Data Analytics.	8
Introduction and Definitions, Phases of the Decision Making Process. The Intelligence Phase, Design Phase, Choice Phase, Implementation Phase, Decision Support Systems Capabilities, Classification, Components.	8
Basic Concepts of Neural Networks. Developing Neural Network-Based Systems, Illuminating the Black Box of ANN with Sensitivity, Support Vector Machines, And A Process-Based Approach to the Use of SVM, Nearest Neighbor Method, Sentiment Analysis Overview, Sentiment Analysis Applications, and Sentiment Analysis Process.	10
Decision Support Systems modeling. Structure of mathematical models for decision support, Certainty, Uncertainty, and Risk, Decision modeling with spreadsheets, Mathematical programming optimization, Decision Analysis with Decision Tables and Decision Trees, Multi-Criteria Decision Making With Pair wise Comparisons.	8
Automated Decision Systems. The Artificial Intelligence field, Basic concepts of Expert Systems, Applications of Expert Systems, Structure of Expert Systems, Knowledge Engineering and Development of Expert Systems.	8

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment/ Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

**Text Books:**

1. Ramesh Sharda, Dursun Delen, Ebrahim Turban, J. E. Aronson, Ting-Peng Liang, David King, "Business Intelligence and Analytics: System for Decision Support", 10<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Global Edition.
2. Data Analytics: The Ultimate Beginner's Guide to Data Analytics Paperback-15 November 2017 by Edward Mir.

**Additional Reading:**

1. <https://sharda1.stfu.edu/>
2. <https://www.coursera.org/courses?query=business%20intelligence>

Program Name:	B.C.A	Semester	V
Course Title:	Digital Marketing (Theory)		
Course Code:	Voc-2	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	42 Hours / 3 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	42 Hrs
<b>Introduction to Digital Marketing:</b> Overview of digital marketing, Evolution of digital marketing, Importance and benefits of digital marketing, Digital marketing channels and platforms.	8
<b>Digital Marketing Strategy and Planning:</b> Developing a digital marketing strategy, Setting goals and objectives, Budgeting and resource allocation.	
Campaign planning and execution, Monitoring and adjusting digital marketing campaigns.	
<b>Social Media Marketing:</b> Overview of social media marketing, Social media platforms and their features, Creating and optimizing social media profiles, Social media content strategy, Social media advertising and analytics.	8
<b>Email Marketing:</b> Introduction to email marketing, Building an email list, Creating effective email campaigns, Email automation and segmentation, Email marketing metrics and analytics.	8
<b>Content Marketing:</b> Understanding content marketing, Content strategy and planning, Content creation and distribution, Content promotion and amplification, Content marketing metrics and analytics.	8
<b>Mobile Marketing:</b> Mobile marketing overview, Mobile advertising strategies, Mobile app marketing, Location-based marketing, Mobile marketing analytics.	
<b>Analytics and Reporting:</b> Importance of analytics in digital marketing, Setting up web analytics tools (e.g., Google Analytics), Tracking and measuring key performance indicators (KPIs), Conversion tracking and optimization, Reporting and data visualization.	10

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

## References

1	"Digital Marketing Strategy: An Integrated Approach to Online Marketing" by Simon Kingsnorth
2	"Email Marketing Rules: How to Wear a White Hat, Shoot Straight, and Win Hearts" by Chad S. White
3	"Content Inc.: How Entrepreneurs Use Content to Build Massive Audiences and Create Radically Successful Businesses" by Joe Pulizzi
4	"Mobile Marketing: How Mobile Technology is Revolutionizing Marketing, Communications, and Advertising" by Daniel Rowles
5	"Web Analytics 2.0: The Art of Online Accountability and Science of Customer Centricity" by Avinash Kaulik

Program Name:	B.C.A	Semester	V
Course Title	Cyber Security (Theory)		
Course Code:	SEC-4	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	42 Hrs 3 Hours per week	Duration of SEA/Exam	02 hrs
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	42 Hrs
<b>Module-I. Introduction to Cyber security: Defining Cyberspace and Overview of Computer and Web-technology, Architecture of cyberspace; Communication and web technology; Internet, World wide web, Advent of internet; Internet infrastructure for data transfer and governance, Internet society, Regulation of cyberspace, Concept of cyber security, Issues and challenges of cyber security.</b>	12
<b>Module-II. Cyber-crime and Cyber law: Classification of cyber-crimes, Common cyber-crimes- cyber-crime-targeting computers and mobiles, cyber-crime against women and children, financial frauds, social engineering attacks, malware and ransom ware attacks, zero day and zero click attacks, Cybercriminals modus-operandi, Reporting of cyber-crimes, Remedial and mitigation measures, Legal perspective of cyber-crime, IT-Act 2008 and its amendments, Cyber-crime and offences, Organizations dealing with Cyber-crime and Cyber security in India.</b>	15
<b>Module III. Social Media Overview and Security: Introduction to Social networks, Types of Social media, Social media platforms, Social media monitoring, Hash tag, Viral content, Social media marketing, Social media privacy, Challenges, opportunities and pitfalls in online social network, Security issues related to social media, Flagging and reporting of inappropriate content, Laws regarding posting of inappropriate content, Best practices for the use of Social media.</b>	15

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

References	
1	Cyber Crime Impact in the New Millennium, by E. C. Michals, Author Press, Edition: 2010
2	Cyber Security: Understanding Cyber Crimes, Computer Forensics and Legal Perspectives by Sumit Bhatnagar and Navee Godbole, Wiley India Pvt. Ltd. (First Edition, 2011)
3	Security in the Digital Age: Social Media Security Threats and Vulnerabilities by Henry A. Oliver, CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, (Denton, ), 19 <sup>th</sup> November, 2001)

4	Cyber Law: Intellectual Property & E-Commerce Security by Kumar K, Dominant Publishers
5	Fundamentals of Network Security by E. Niemi, McGraw Hill
6	Network Security Bible, Eric Cole, Ronald Kritt, James W. Cole, 2nd Edition, Wiley India Pvt. Ltd.



Program Name	BCA	Semester	VI
Course Title	Artificial Intelligence and Applications (Theory)		
Course Code	DSC16	No. of Credits	04
Contact hours	52 Hours / 4 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	3 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	52 Hrs
<b>Introduction-</b> What is Artificial Intelligence, Foundations of AI, AI - Past, Present and Future, Intelligent Agents- Environments- Specifying the task environment, Properties of task environments, Agent based programs- Structure of Agents, Types of agents-Simple reflex agents, Model-based reflex agents, Goal-based agents, and Utility-based agents.	10
<b>Problem Solving by Searching-</b> Problem-Solving Agents, Well-defined problems and solutions, examples: Problems, Searching for Solutions, Uninformed Search Strategies- Breadth-first search, Uniform-cost search, Depth-first search, Depth-limited search, Iterative deepening depth-first search, Bi directional search.	10
<b>Knowledge Representation-</b> Knowledge-Based Agents, The Wumpus World, Logic, Propositional Logic, Propositional Theorem Proving, Effective Propositional Model Checking, Agents Based on Propositional Logic, First-Order Logic-Syntax and Semantics of First-Order Logic, Using First-Order Logic, Unification and Lifting Forward Chaining, Backward Chaining.	12
<b>Learning-</b> Forms of Learning, Supervised Learning- Artificial Neural Networks (ANN), Support Vector Machines (SVM), Unsupervised Learning Clustering, Association, Advantages and disadvantages of Unsupervised Learning, Hill Climbing Algorithm.	10
<b>Applications of AI-</b> Natural Language Processing, Text Classification and Information Retrieval, Speech Recognition, Image processing and computer vision, Robotics.	10

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	16 Marks
Seminar	16 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

Text Books:	
1.	Stuart Russell, Peter Norvig: Artificial Intelligence: A Modern Approach, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition,
2.	Tom Mitchell, "Machine Learning", 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, McGraw-Hill, 2017
3.	Elaine Rich, Kevin Knight, Shivashankar B Nair, Artificial Intelligence, Tata McGraw Hill 3 <sup>rd</sup> edition, 2013

Program Name	B.C.A.	Semester	VI
Course Title	PHP and MySQL (Theory)		
Course Code	DSC-17	No. of Credits	04
Contact hours	52 Hours /4 Hours per week	Duration of SEA/Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	52 Hrs
<b>Introduction to PHP:</b> Introduction to PHP, History and Features, Installation & Configuration of PHP, Embedding PHP code in Web Pages, HTML and Whitespaces, Writing Comments, Sending Data to the Web Browser, Data types, Keywords, Using Variables, Constants, Expressions, Operators.	10
<b>Programming with PHP:</b> Conditional statements: if, if-else, switch, The * Operator, Looping statements: while Loop, do-while Loop, for Loop	12
<b>Arrays in PHP:</b> Introduction- What is Array?, Creating Arrays, Accessing Array elements, Types of Arrays: Indexed vs Associative arrays, Multidimensional arrays, Creating Array, Accessing Array, Manipulating Arrays, Displaying array, Using Array Functions, Including and Requiring Files- use of include() and require(), Implicit and Explicit Casting in PHP.	
<b>Using Functions, Class- Objects, Forms in PHP:</b> Functions in PHP, Function definition, Creating and invoking user-defined functions, Formal parameters versus Actual Parameters, Function and variable scope, Recursion, Library functions, Date and Time Functions.	10
<b>Strings in PHP:</b> What is String?, Creating and Declaring String, String Functions.	8
<b>Class &amp; Objects in PHP:</b> What is Class & Object, Creating and accessing a Class & Object, Object properties, object methods, Overloading, inheritance, Constructor and Destructor.	
<b>Form Handling:</b> Creating HTML Form, Handling HTML Form data in PHP.	12
<b>Database handling using PHP with MySQL:</b> Introduction to MySQL, Database terms, Data Types, Using MySQL Client and Using phpMyAdmin, MySQL Commands, PHP MySQL Functions, Connecting to MySQL and Selecting the Database, Executing Simple Queries, Retrieving Query Results.	

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

### Text Books:

1. PHP & MySQL for Dynamic Web Sites-Fourth Edition By Larry Ullman.
2. Learning PHP, MySQL and JavaScript By Robin Nixon -O ' REILLY Publications.
3. Programming PHP By Rasmus Lerdorf, Kevin Tatroe, Peter Mac Intyre.

Program Name	B.C.A	Semester	VI
Course Title	PHP and MySQL Lab		
Course Code	DSC 17 - Lab	No. of Credits	02
Contact hours	04 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	15	Summative Assessment Marks	25

### Practical Assignments for PHP Programming

Sl. No	Title of the Experiment
1	Write a PHP script to swap two numbers.
2	Write a PHP script to find the factorial of a number.
3	Write a PHP script to reverse a given number and calculate its sum.
4	Write a PHP script to generate a Fibonacci series using Recursive function.
5	Write a PHP script to implement constructor and destructor.
6	Write a PHP script to implement form handling using get method.
7	Write a PHP script to implement form handling using post method.
8	Write a PHP script that receives form input by the method post to check the number is prime or not.
9	Write a PHP script that receives string as a form input.
10	Write a PHP script to compute addition of two matrices as a form input.
11	Write a PHP script to show the functionality of date and time function.
12	Write a PHP program to upload a file.
13	Write a PHP script to implement database creation.
14	Develop a PHP program to design a college admission form using MySQL database.

### Formative Assessment for Practical

Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Program Writing Any One Program	10 Marks
Execution	10 Marks
VIVA	05 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 Marks</b>

Program Name:	B.C.A.	Semester	VI
Course Title:	Data Mining and Data Warehouse (Theory)		
Course Code:	DSC 18	No. of Credits:	03
Contact hours:	42 Hours / 2 Hours per week	Duration of SEA/Exam:	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks:	40	Summative Assessment Marks:	60

Contents	42 Hrs
<b>Data Mining:</b> Introduction, Data Mining Definitions, Knowledge Discovery in Databases (KDD) Vs. Data Mining, DBMS Vs. Data Mining, Data Mining techniques, Problems, Issues and Challenges in DM, DM Applications.	8
<b>Data Warehouse:</b> Introduction, Definition, Multidimensional Data Model, Data Cleaning, Data Integration and transformation, Data reduction, Discretization.	8
<b>Mining Frequent Patterns:</b> Basic Concept – Frequent Item Set Mining Methods – Apriori and Frequent Pattern Growth (FP-Growth) algorithms-Mining Association Rules.	8
<b>Classification:</b> Basic Concepts, Issues, And Algorithms: Decision Tree Induction, Bayes Classification Methods, Rule-Based Classification, Lazy Learners (or Learning from your Neighbours), k-Nearest Neighbour, Prediction, Accuracy-Precision and Recall.	10
<b>Clustering:</b> Cluster Analysis, Partitioning Methods, Hierarchical Methods, Density-Based Methods, Grid-Based Methods, Evaluation of Clustering.	8

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

Text Books:	
1	Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber – "Data Mining Concepts and Techniques", Second Edition Elsevier Publications.
2	Pang-Ning Tan, Michael Steinbach, Anuj Karim: Introduction to Data Mining, Pearson Education, 2012.
3	Arun K. Pujari- "Data Mining Techniques", 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition, Universities Press.
4	K.P.Soman, Shyam Diwakar, V.Ajey: Insight into Data Mining – Theory and Practice BHI.

Program Name	B.C.A	Semester	VI
Course Title	Project Lab		
Course Code	DSC19 - Lab	No. of Credits	02
Contact hours	04 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	03 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	15	Summative Assessment Marks	15

#### Guidelines: -

1. The project is of 4 Hours per week for one (Semester VI) Semester duration.
2. The synopsis approval will be given by the project Guide.
3. The Project work should be a group of not more than five members.
4. The project labs will focus on survey, planning, designing, coding and testing of the project.

#### Report

The project proposal should include the following:

- Title
- Introduction
- Literature survey
- Objectives
- Design Details of modules and process logic
- Development-Implementation stages
- Testing Report
- Results

(Any Other Components as per project requirements can be added by Project guide.)

#### Internal Assessment for Theory

Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Internal, Attendance, documentation, development work, Report	15 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>15 Marks</b>

#### Summative Assessment for Theory

Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Demo - Presentation	05 Marks
Report	15 Marks
Viva	05 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 Marks</b>

Program Name	B.C.A.	Semester	VI
Course Title	Digital Image Processing (Theory)		
Course Code	DSE - E1	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	45 Hours / 3 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents :	42 Hrs
<b>DIGITAL IMAGE FUNDAMENTALS:</b> Steps in Digital Image Processing - Components - Image Sensing and Acquisition - Image Sampling and Quantization - Relationships between pixels - Color image fundamentals - RGB, HSI models.	8
<b>IMAGE ENHANCEMENT:</b> Introduction, Definition, Multidimensional Data Model, Data Cleaning, Data Integration and transformation, Data reduction, Discretization.	6
<b>IMAGE RESTORATION:</b> Image Restoration - degradation model, Properties, Noise models - Mean Filters - Order Statistics - Adaptive filters.	8
<b>IMAGE SEGMENTATION:</b> Edge detection, Edge linking via Hough transform - Thresholding - Region based segmentation - Region growing - Region splitting and merging - Morphological processing- erosion and dilation.	10
<b>IMAGE COMPRESSION AND RECOGNITION:</b> Need for data compression, Boundary representation, Boundary description, Texture - Patterns and Pattern classes - Recognition based on matching.	8

#### Formative Assessment for Theory

Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

#### Text Books:

1	Patrick C. Gonzales and Richard E. Woods, 4th Edition, Pearson Publications.
2	Understanding Digital Image Processing, Vipin Tyagi, 1st Edition, CRC Press.

Program Name	B.C.A	Semester	VI
Course Title	Mobile Application Development (Theory)		
Course Code	DSE - E1	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	41 Hours / 3 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	41Hrs
<b>Android OS design and Features:</b> Android development framework, SDK features, Installing and running applications on Android Studio, Creating AVDs, Types of Android applications, Best practices in Android programming, Android tools, Building your First Android application.	8
<b>Android Application Design Essentials:</b> Anatomy of an Android applications, Android terminologies, Application Context, Activities, Services, Intents, Receiving and Broadcasting Intents, Android Manifest File and its common settings, Using Intent Filter, Permissions.	8
<b>Android User Interface Design Essentials:</b> User Interface Screen elements, Designing User Interfaces with Layouts, Drawing and Working with Animation.	8
Testing Android applications, Publishing Android application, Using Android preferences, Managing Application resources in a hierarchy, working with different types of resources.	8
<b>Using Common Android APIs:</b> Using Android Data and Storage APIs, Managing data Using SQLite, Sharing Data between Applications with Content Providers, Using Android Networking APIs, Using Android WebAPIs, Deploying Android Application to the World.	10

#### Formative Assessment for Theory

Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

Text Books	
1	Lauren Darcy and Shane Conder, "Android Wireless Application Development", Pearson Education, 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed (2011)
2	Reto Meier, "Professional Android2 Application Development", Wiley India Pvt Ltd.
3	Mark L.Murphy, "Beginning Android", Wiley India Pvt Ltd.
4	Android Application Development All in one for Dummies by Barry Burd, Edition: I
5	Beginning Android 4 Application Development, Wei-Meng Lee, Wiley India (Wrox), 2013.



Program Name	B.C.A	Semester	VI
Course Title	Web Content Management System (Theory)		
Course Code	Voc-1	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	41 Hours /3 Hours per week	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	42 Hrs
Unit 1: Web Content Development and Management; Content Types and Formats, Norms and Guidelines of Content Development; Creating Digital Graphics, Audio Production and Editing.	8
Unit 2: Web Hosting and Managing Multimedia Content; Creating and Maintaining a WikiSite; Presentation Software Part I; Presentation Software Part II; Screen casting Tools and Techniques.	8
Unit 3: Planning and Developing Dynamic Web Content Sites; Website Design Using CSS; Creating and Maintaining a WikiSite; Creating and Managing a Blog Site.	8
Unit 4: E- Publication Concept, E- Pub Tools, Simulation and Virtual Reality Applications; Introduction to Moodle; Creating a New Course; uploading new Course.	10
Unit 5: Create and Add Assessment; Add and Enroll User and Discussion Forum; Content Management System; Joomla.	8

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

Text Books:	
1	Web Content Management Systems, Features, and Best Practices 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition by Deane Barker
2	Content Management Bible (2nd Edition) 2nd Edition by Bob Boiko
3	Moodle for Learning Management System (LMS): A Practical and Visual Guidebook of Administrator and Instructor for Distance Education Paperback—October 12, 2020 by James Koo
4	Using Joomla!: Efficiently Build and Manage Custom Websites, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition by Ross Setoedia
<b>Additional Reading:</b>	
<a href="https://chime.com.sg/wayan1.ac.id/doc/2018/08/10/">https://chime.com.sg/wayan1.ac.id/doc/2018/08/10/</a>	

Program Name:	B.C.A	Semester	VI
Course Title:	Logical Reasoning (Theory)		
Course Code:	SEC - 5	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	41 Hrs /3 Hours per week	Duration of SEA/Exam	02 hrs
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

Contents	41 Hrs
<b>Arithmetic Reasoning:</b> Analytical Thinking, Syllogistic Logic, Problem solving, Number System, LCM & HCF, Logarithms, Ratio, Proportions and Variations, Partnership, Time, speed and distance, work,time problems;	12
<b>Data Interpretation:</b> Numerical Data Tables, Line Graphs, Bar Charts and Pie charts, Mix Diagrams, Geometrical Diagrams, and other forms of Data Representation	14
<b>Lateral Thinking, Reasoning &amp; Logic:</b> Verbal and Non-verbal Logic, Family Tree, Linear Arrangements, Circular and Complex Arrangement, Conditionality and Grouping, Sequencing and Scheduling, Venn Diagram in Logical Reasoning	16

#### Formative Assessment for Theory

Assessment Occasion/type	Marks
Internal Assessment	10 Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Quiz / Assignment / Small Project	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

#### Text Book

1	R. S. Aggarwal - "A Modern Approach to Verbal and Non-Verbal Reasoning", Sultan Chand and Sons, New Delhi.
References	
1	R. S. Aggarwal - "Quantitative Aptitude", Sultan Chand and Sons, New Delhi
2	Dr. Ravi Chopra - "Verbal and Non - Verbal Reasoning", Mac Millan India
3	Dr. Edward De Bono- "Lateral Thinking", Penguin Books, New Delhi,



**NEP-2021**

**CURRICULUM STRUCTURE AND SYLLABUS**

**Bachelor of Computer Application (Basic and Honors) Programmes  
as Major and Minor Courses**

**And**

**Open Elective courses in Computer Applications**

**w.e.f Academic Year 2021-22 onwards**

## The objectives of the BCA Program

1. The primary objective of this program is to provide a foundation of computing principles and business practices for effectively using/managing information systems and enterprise software
2. It helps students analyze the requirements for system development and exposes students to business software and information systems
3. This course provides students with options to specialize in legacy application software, system software or mobile applications
4. To produce outstanding IT professionals who can apply the theoretical knowledge into practice in the real world and develop standalone live projects themselves
5. To provide opportunity for the study of modern methods of information processing and its applications.
6. To develop among students the programming techniques and the problem-solving skills through programming
7. To prepare students who wish to go on to further studies in computer science and related subjects.
8. To acquaint students to work effectively with a range of current standard Office Productivity software applications

## Program Outcomes: BCA (3 Years) Degree

1. **Discipline knowledge:** Acquiring knowledge on basics of Computer Science and ability to apply to design principles in the development of solutions for problems of varying complexity.
2. **Problem Solving:** Improved reasoning with strong mathematical ability to identify, formulate and analyze problems related to computer science and exhibiting a sound knowledge on data structures and algorithms.
3. **Design and Development of Solutions:** Ability to design and development of algorithmic solutions to real world problems and acquiring a minimum knowledge on statistics and optimization problems. Establishing excellent skills in applying various design strategies for solving complex problems.
4. **Programming a computer:** Exhibiting strong skills required to program a computer for various issues and problems of day-to-day applications with thorough knowledge on programming languages of various levels.
5. **Application Systems Knowledge:** Possessing a sound knowledge on computer application software and ability to design and develop app for application problems.
6. **Modern Tool Usage:** Identify, select and use a modern scientific and IT tool or technique for modeling, prediction, data analysis and solving problems in the area of Computer Science and making them mobile based application software.
7. **Communication:** Must have a reasonably good communication knowledge both in oral and writing.
8. **Project Management:** Practicing of existing projects and becoming independent to launch own project by identifying a gap in solutions.
9. **Ethics on Profession, Environment and Society:** Exhibiting professional ethics to maintain the integrity in a working environment and also have concern on societal impacts due to computer-based solutions for problems.
10. **Lifelong Learning:** Should become an independent learner. To learn to learn ability.
11. **Motivation to take up Higher Studies:** Inspiration to continue education towards advanced studies in Computer Science.

## Additional Program Outcomes: BCA Degree (Hons)

The Bachelor of Computer Application (BCA (Hons)) program enables students to attain following additional attributes besides the afore-mentioned attributes, by the time of graduation:

1. Apply standard Software Engineering practices and strategies in real-time software project development.
2. Design and develop computer programs/computer-based systems in the areas related to AI, Algorithms, networking, web design, cloud computing, IoT and data analytics.
3. Acquaint with the contemporary trends in industrial/research settings and thereby innovate novel solutions to existing problems.
4. The ability to apply the knowledge and understanding noted above to the analysis of a given information handling problem.
5. The ability to work independently on a substantial software project and as an effective team member.

## Curriculum for BCA

Sain	Core Courses	Hour / Week		DS Elective Courses	Hours / Week
		Theory	Lab		
1	i. Fundamentals of Computers	9			
	ii. Programming in C	9			
	iii. Mathematical Foundation	9			
	iv. LAB: Information Technology		4-6		
	v. LAB: C Programming		4-6		
2	i. Discrete Mathematical Structures	9			
	ii. Data Structures using C	9			
	iii. Object Oriented Concepts using JAVA	9			
	iv. LAB: Data Structure		4-6		
	v. LAB: JAVA Lab		4-6		
3	i. Data Base Management Systems	9			
	ii. C# and DOT NET Framework	9			
	iii. Computer Communication and Networks	9			
	iv. LAB: DBMS		4-6		
	v. LAB: C# and DOT NET Framework		4-6		
4	i. Python Programming	9			
	ii. Computer Multimedia and Animation	9			
	iii. Operating System Concepts	9			
	iv. LAB: Multimedia and Animation		4-6		
	v. LAB: Python programming		4-6		
5	i. Internet Technologies	9		(a) Cyber Law and Cybersecurity	2
	ii. Statistical Computing and R Programming	9		(b) Cloud Computing	2
	iii. Software Engineering	9		(c) Business Intelligence	2
	iv. LAB: R Programming		4-6		
	v. LAB: JAVA Script, HTML and CSS		4-6		
6	i. Vocational 1	9			
	ii. Artificial Intelligence and Applications	9		(a) Fundamentals of Data Science	2
	iii. PHP and MySQL	9		(b) Mobile Application Development	2
	iv. LAB: PHP and MySQL		4-6	(c) Embedded Systems	2
	v. PROJECT	9		(d) Data Compression	2
7	i. Vocational 2	9		(e) IoT	2
	ii. Analysis and Design of Algorithms	9		(f) Data Analytics	2
	iii. Data Mining and Knowledge Management	9			
	iv. LAB: Algorithms		4-6		
	v. LAB: Data Mining and Knowledge Management		4-6		
8	i. Vocational 3	9			
	ii. Compiler Design	9		(a) Open Source Programming	2
	iii. Cryptography and Network Security	9		(b) Storage Area Networks	2
	iv. Compiler Lab		4-6	(c) Pattern Recognition	2
	v. LAB: Project		4-6	(d) Machine Learning	2
9	i. Vocational 4	9			
	ii. Cryptography and Network Security	9			
	iii. Cryptography and Network Security	9			
	iv. Cryptography and Network Security	9			
	v. Cryptography and Network Security	9			

**TABLE I: COURSE STRUCTURE FOR BCA.**

Semester	Course Code	Title of the Paper	Credit	Total Credit of OE Languages, CAE, Voc, ABCC, SEC	Total Credit
I	CAC01	Fundamentals of Computers	3	13	26
	CAC02	Programming in C	3		
	CAC03(a) / (b)	Mathematical Foundation	3		
	CaC01P	LAB: Information Technology	1		
	CAC02F	LAB: C Programming	1		
II	CAC04	Data Structures using C	3	13	26
	CAC05	Object Oriented Concepts using JAVA	3		
	CAC06	Discrete Mathematical Structures	3		
	CAC04F	LAB: Data Structure	1		
	CAC05F	LAB: JAVA	1		
III	CAC07	Data Base Management Systems	3	13	26
	CAC08	CG and DOT NET Framework	3		
	CAC09	Computer Communication and Networks	3		
	CAC07F	LAB: DBMS	1		
	CAC08F	LAB: CG and DOT NET Framework	1		
IV	CAC10	Python Programming	3	13	26
	CAC11	Computer Multimedia and Animation	3		
	CAC12	Operating System Concepts	3		
	CAC10F	LAB: Python programming	1		
	CAC11F	LAB: Multimedia and Animation	1		
V	CAC13	Internet Technologies	3	10	21
	CAC14	Practical Computing and R Programming	3		
	CAC15	Software Engineering	3		
	CAC13F	LAB: JAVA Script, PHP and CSS	1		
	CAC14F	LAB: R Programming	1		
VI	CAC16	PHP and MySQL	3	10	21
	CAC17	Artificial Intelligence and Applications	3		
	CAC16F	LAB: PHP and MySQL	1		
	CAC17F	LAB: AI	1		
VII	CAC18	Analysis and Design of Algorithms	3	13	21
	CAC19	Data Mining and Knowledge Management	3		
	CAC18F	LAB: Algorithms	1		
	CAC19F	LAB: Data Mining	1		
	CAC20	Networking	3		
VIII	CAC20	Automata Theory and Compiler Design	3	6	20
	CAC21	Cryptography and Network Security	3		
	CAC20F	LAB: Compiler Lab	1		
	CAC21F	Project Work	1		



**TABLE II: CS COURSE DETAILS FOR BEA**

Course Type	Course Code as referred above	Compulsory/ Elective	List of compulsory courses and list of option of elective courses. (A suggestive list)
CS	CAC01, CAC02, CAC03, CAC04, CAC05, CAC06, CAC07, CAC08, CAC09, CAC10, CAC11, CAC12, CAC13, CAC14, CAC15, CAC16, CAC17, CAC18, CAC19, CAC20, CAC21	Compulsory	As Mentioned in Table I
CAE	CAE3A	Elective	Cyber Law and Cyber Security OR Business Intelligence OR Fundamentals of Data Science
	CAE3A'	Elective	Fundamentals of Data Science OR Mobile Application Development
	CAE3A''	Elective	Embedded Systems: Data Compression OR Internet of Things (IoT) OR Data Analytics
	CAE3A'''	Elective	Open source Programming OR Storage Area Networks OR Virtualization OR Machine Learning
Vocational	Vocational-1	Elective	ITP, GAT and Multimedia OR Hardware and Server Maintenance
	Vocational-2	Elective	Web Content Management Systems OR Computer Networking
	Vocational-3	Elective	Health Care Technologies OR Digital Marketing
	Vocational-4	Elective	Other automation OR KASP/2, GAT/2, GAT/3, Embedded Learning
SEC	SEC1	Compulsory	Topics: OAD, MS etc
	SEC2	Compulsory	Basic & ADV Assessment
	SEC3	Compulsory	Professional Communication
	SEC4	Compulsory	Environmental Studies
AEC	AEC1	Compulsory	Contemporary Issues
	AEC2	Compulsory	Contemporary Issues
Language 1	L1-1, L1-2, L1-3, L1-4	Compulsory	Kannada, Marathi, Gujarati
Language 2	L2-1, L2-2, L2-3, L2-4	Elective	English, Hindi, French, Additional English, etc.

**Computer Application Core Courses (CA-C) for BCA (Hons)**

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Paper
1	CAC01	Fundamentals of Computers
2	CAC02	Programming in C
3	CAC03 (a)/(b)	Mathematics Foundation/ Accountancy
4	CAC04	Discrete Mathematical Structures
5	CAC05	Object Oriented Concepts using JAVA
6	CAC06	Data Structures using C
7	CAC07	Data Base Management Systems
8	CAC08	CG and DDT .NET Framework
9	CAC09	Computer Communication and Networks
10	CAC10	Python Programming
11	CAC11	Computer Multimedia and Animation
12	CAC12	Operating System Concepts
13	CAC13	Internet Technologies
14	CAC14	Statistical Computing and R Programming
15	CAC15	Software Engineering
16	CAC16	PHP and MySQL
17	CAC17	Artificial Intelligence and Applications
18	CAC18	Analysis and Design of Algorithms
19	CAC19	Data Mining and Knowledge Management
20	CAC20	Automata Theory and Compiler Design
21	CAC21	Cryptography and Network Security

## Computer Application Electives (CAE) for BCA (Hons)

Sl. No.	Computer Application Electives (CAE)
01	Business Intelligence
02	Cyber Law and Cyber Security
03	Data Analytics
04	Data Compression
05	Embedded Systems
06	Fundamentals of Data Science
07	Internet of Things (IoT)
08	Machine Learning
09	Mobile Application Development
10	Open-source Programming
11	Pattern Recognition
12	Storage Area Network

## Vocational Electives

Sl. No.	Vocational Electives
1	DTP, CAD and Multimedia
2	Hardware and Server Maintenance
3	Web Content Management Systems
4	Computer Networking
5	Health Care Technologies
6	Digital Marketing
7	Office Automation

## Open Electives in Computer Applications:

- Office Automation
- Computer Fundamentals
- Problem Solving and C Programming Concepts
- Python Programming Concepts
- Web Designing
- Accounting Package
- E-commerce
- Multimedia Processing
- R Programming
- E-content Development
- Computer Applications

## Syllabus for BCA (Basic and Honors) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semesters

### Semester: I

Course Code: EXCC01	Course Title: Fundamentals of Computers
Course Credits: 03	Hours /Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

### Course Outcomes (COs):

- Introduction to computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers
- Operating systems, functions of operating systems, classification of operating system, kernel, shell, basis of Unix, shell programming, booting
- Databases, why databases are used, users, SQL, data types in SQL, introduction to queries - select, alter, update, delete, truncate, using where, and or in not in
- Internet basics, features, applications, services, Internet service providers, domain name system, browsing, email, searching.
- Web Programming basics, introduction of HTML and CSS programming
- Introduction of computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers

### COURSE CONTENT

CONTENT	MARKS
<b>UNIT - I</b>	
<p><b>Fundamentals of Computers:</b> Introduction to Computers - Computer Definition, Evolution and History of Computers, Basic Organization of a Digital Computer, Number Systems - different types, conversion from one number system to another, Computer Codes - BCD, Gray Code, ASCII and Unicode, Boolean Algebra - Boolean Operators with Truth Tables, Types of Software - System Software and Utility Software, Computer Languages - Machine Level, Assembly Level &amp; High Level Languages, Translators</p> <p>Programs - Assembler, Interpreter and Compiler, Planning a Computer Program - Algorithm, Flow-chart and Pseudo code with Examples (at least 3 hours of teaching)</p>	10
<b>UNIT - 2</b>	

<p><b>Introduction to Computer:</b> Characteristics of computers, Classification of Digital Computer Systems, Microcomputers, Minicomputers, Mainframes, Super computers.</p> <p><b>Anatomy of Computer:</b> Introduction, Functions &amp; Components of a Computer, Central Processing Unit, Storage units, Input and output Devices, How CPU and memory works, Program execution with illustrative examples, Introduction to microcontrollers.</p>	10
<p><b>Unit-3</b></p>	
<p><b>Operating System Fundamentals:</b> Operating Systems: Introduction, Functions of an operating System, Classification of Operating Systems, System programs, Application programs, Utilities, The Unix Operating System, Basic Unix commands, Microkernel Based Operating System, Booting.</p>	08
<p><b>Unit-4</b></p>	
<p><b>Introduction to Database Management Systems:</b> Database, DBMS, Why Database, File system vs DBMS, Database applications, Database users, Introduction to SQL, Data types, Classification of SQL-DDL with constraints, DML, DCL, TCL.</p>	09
<p><b>Unit-5</b></p>	
<p><b>Internet Basics:</b> Introduction, Features of Internet, Internet application/Services of Internet, Logical and physical addresses, Internet Service Providers, Domain Name System.</p> <p><b>Web Basics:</b> Introduction to web, web browsers, http/https, URL, HTML5, CSS</p>	09

**Text Books:**

1. Pradyumn K. Shukla and Pooja Shukla, Computer Fundamentals (6th Edition), BPH PUNJAB.
2. David Riley and Kathy Hill, Computational Thinking for modern school, Chapman & Hall/CRC.

**Reference**

1. J. Glenn Brook, Glenn, Computer Science: An Overview, Addison-Wesley, Tenth Edition.
2. R.G. Dromey, "How to solve it by Computer", PHI.

Course Code: CA001F	Course Title: Information Technology Lab
Course Credits: 02	Hours/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 04

#### Part A:

1. Activities using Word Processor Software
2. Activities using Spreadsheets Software
3. Activities using Presentation Software
4. Activities involving Multimedia Editing (Image, Video, Audio ...)
5. Tasks involving Internet Browsing

#### Part B:

1. Flow charts, installation and using of Algorithms software for different arithmetic tasks like sum, average, product, difference, quotient and remainder of given numbers, calculate area of Shapes (Square, Rectangle, Circle and Triangle), Decision making and looping, arrays and recursion (at least 10 problems covering all concepts)

NOTE: In addition to the ones listed above, universities can include other activities so as for the student to become proficient in using personal computers for multiple purposes for which modern computers can be used to do.

#### Reference:

1. Computational Thinking for the Modern Problem Solver. By Riley DG. About.com CAC press, 2014
2. Pierangela F. Lucchi F. Computational Thinking First Algorithms Text Book, Springer

#### Web References:

<http://www.algorithms.org/documentation/>

### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Assessment Criteria		Marks
Activity - 1 from Part A	Write up on the activity/ task	8
	Demonstration of the activity/ task	10
Activity-2 from Part B	Write up on the activity/ task	8
	Demonstration of the activity/ task	10
Viva Voce Based on Lab Activities		08
Practical Records		08
Total		42

Course Code: IAC03	Course Title: Programming in C
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- Confidently operate Desktop Computers to carry out computational tasks
- Understand working of Hardware and Software and the importance of operating systems
- Understand programming languages, number systems, peripheral devices, networking, multimedia and internet concepts
- Read, understand and trace the execution of programs written in C language
- Write the C code for a given problem
- Perform input and output operations using programs in C
- Write programs that perform operations on arrays

### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
Introduction to C Programming: Overview of C: History and Features of C, Structure of a C Program with Examples, Creating and Executing a C Program, Compilation process in C	5
C Programming Basic Concepts: C Character Set, C tokens - keywords, identifiers, constants, and variables, Data types, Declaration & initialization of variables, Symbolic constants	
<b>Unit 2</b>	
Input and output with C: Formatted I/O functions - printf and scanf, control string and escape sequences, output specifications with printf functions, Unformatted I/O functions to read and display single character and a string - getch(), putchar, gets and puts functions	4
<b>Unit 3</b>	
C Operators & Expressions: Arithmetic operators, Relational operators, Logical operators, Assignment operators, Increment & Decrement operators, Bitwise operators, Conditional operator, Special operators, Operator Precedence and Associativity, Evaluation of arithmetic expressions, Type conversion	12



<p>Control Structures: Decision making Statements - Simple: if, if else, nested if else, else if ladder, Switch Case, goto, break &amp; continue statements; Looping Statements - Entry controlled and exit controlled statements while do-while, for loops, Nested loops.</p>	
<b>Unit - 4</b>	
<p>Arrays: One Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation; Two Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization, and Memory representation.</p> <p>Pointers in C: Understanding pointers - Declaring and Initializing pointers; accessing address and value of variables using pointers; Pointers and Arrays; Pointer Arithmetic; Advantages and disadvantages of using pointers.</p>	12
<b>Unit 5</b>	
<p>User Defined Functions: Need for user defined functions; Format of C User defined functions; Components of user defined functions - return type, name, parameter list, function body, return statement and function call; Categories of user defined functions - With and without parameters and return type.</p> <p>User defined data types: Structures - Structure Definition, Advantages of Structure, declaring structure variables, accessing structure members, Structure members initialization, comparing structure variables, Array of Structures; Unions - Union definition, difference between Structure and Union.</p>	10

#### **Text Books:**

1. C The Complete Reference, By Herbert Schildt.
2. M.Y. Susanchana, D.S. Dora and K.C. Nandagopal, Problem solving with C (PHI publication)
3. C Programming Language, By Brian W. Kernighan.
4. Ruchighan S. Hinchu, The C Programming Language (PHI)

#### **Reference Books:**

1. F.K. Smita & Priit Smita, Computer Fundamentals (DPK)
2. E. Balagurusamy, Programming in ANSI C (TMH)
3. Hanchuan, Programming with ANSI and TURBO C (Pearson Education)
4. V. Rajaraman, Programming in C (PHI - DEU)
5. S. Byron, Overview, Programming with C (TMH)
6. Tejwant Kautkar, Learn C
7. P.G. Mehta, Programming in C (Sapna Book House)

Course Code: CAC02P	Course Title: C Programming Lab
Course Credits: 02	Hours/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 04

#### Programming Lab Part A:

1. Write a C Program to read radius and find area and volume of a sphere.
2. Write a C Program to read three numbers and find the biggest of them.
3. Write a C Program to demonstrate library functions in switch (at least 2)
4. Write a C Program to read a number, find the sum of the digits, reverse the number and check it for palindrome.
5. Write a C Program to read numbers from keyboard continuously till the user presses 999 and to find the sum of only positive numbers.
6. Write a C Program to read percentage of marks and to display appropriate grade using switch case.
7. Write a C Program to find the roots of quadratic equation (if the latter)
8. Write a C program to read marks scored in 3 subjects by a student and find the average of marks and result (Demonstration of single dimensional array)
9. Write a C Program to remove Duplicate Element in a single dimensional Array.
10. Program to perform addition and subtraction of 2 matrices.

#### Part B:

1. Write a C Program to find the length of a string without using built in function.
2. Write a C Program to demonstrate using functions (at least 2)
3. Write a C Program to demonstrate pointers in C.
4. Write a C Program to generate a prime number by defining recursive function.
5. Write a C Program to find the vice of a square matrix using function.
6. Write a C Program to read, display and multiply two matrices using functions.
7. Write a C Program to read a string and to find the number of alphabets, digits, vowels, consonants, spaces and special characters.
8. Write a C Program to find area of string using Pointers.
9. Write a C Program to demonstrate student structure to read & display records of n students.
10. Write a C Program to demonstrate the difference between structure & union.

Note: Student has to submit a minimum of 8 programs in each part to complete the Lab course.

#### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Assessment Criteria	Marks
Program - I from Part A	
Flowchart/ Algorithm	05
Writing the Program	05
Execution and Formatting	05
Program - II from Part B	
Flowchart/ Algorithm	05
Writing the Program	05
Execution and Formatting	05
Viva Voce based on C Programming	05
Practical Record	05
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

Course Code: IAC03(a)	Course Title: Mathematical Foundation
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

#### Course Outcomes (COs):

- Study and solve problems related to connectives, predicates and quantifiers under different situations.
- Develop basic knowledge of matrices and to solve equations using Cramer's rule.
- Know the concept of Eigen values.
- To develop the knowledge about derivatives and know various applications of differentiation.
- Understand the basic concepts of Mathematical reasoning, set and functions.

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
Mathematical Logic: Mathematical logic introduction-statements Connectives- negation, rebursion, disjunction, statement formulae and truth tables- conditional and bi-conditional statements, tautology, contradiction, equivalence of formulae- duality law- Predicates and Quantifiers, Arguments.	10
<b>Unit - 2</b>	
sets and Functions: power set, Von Neuman Cartesian product, relations, Functions- types of functions - composition of functions.	10
<b>Unit - 3</b>	
Matrices and determinant: Introduction/Types of matrices-matrix operations-transpose of a matrix -determinant of matrix - inverse of a matrix- Cramer's rule	10
<b>Unit - 4</b>	
Matrix algebra: finding rank of a matrix - normal form-echelon form Cayley Hamilton theorem- Eigen value.	08
<b>Unit - 5</b>	
Differential calculus: Functions and limits - Triple Differentiation of Algebraic Functions – Evaluation of First and Second Order Derivatives – Maxima and Minima	06

#### Text Books:

F. N. Vora) *Reasons Mathematics and Statistics*, Margham Publications, Ghana.

#### Reference Books:

E. S. Vatsa-Dinesh *Mathematics - New Age International Limited Publishers, New Delhi*

## Semester: II

Course Code: EAC04	Course Title: Data Structures using C
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- Describe how arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees, and graphs are represented in memory and used by algorithms
- Describe common applications for arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees, and graphs
- Write programs that use arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees, and graphs
- Demonstrate different methods for traversing trees
- Compare alternative implementations of data structures with respect to performance
- Describe the concept of recursion, give examples of its use
- Discuss the computational efficiency of the principal algorithms for sorting, searching, and hashing

### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
Introduction to Data structures: Definition, Types of data structures - Primitive & Non-primitive, Linear and Non-linear, Operations on data structures, Algorithm Specification, Performance Analysis, Performance Measurements, Recursion: Definition, Types of recursion: Recursion Examples - Fibonacci numbers, GCD, Binomial coefficient, nCr, Towers of Hanoi, Comparison between iterative and recursive functions.	08
<b>Unit - 2</b>	
Arrays: Basic Concepts - Definition, Declaration, Initialization, Operations on array, Types of arrays, Arrays as abstract data types (ADT), Representation of Linear Arrays in memory, Traversing linear arrays, Inserting and deleting elements, Sorting - Selection sort, Bubble sort, Quick sort, Insertion sort, merge sort, Searching - Sequential search, Binary search, Iterative and Recursive searching, Multidimensional arrays, Representation of multidimensional arrays, Sparse matrices.	12
<b>Unit - 3</b>	

<p><b>Stacks: Basic Concepts</b> – Definition and Representation of stacks; Operations on stacks; Applications of stacks: infix, postfix and prefix notations; Conversion from infix to postfix using stack; Evaluation of postfix expression using stack; Application of stack in function calls.</p> <p><b>Queues: Basic Concepts</b> – Definition and Representation of queues; Types of queues – Simple queues, Circular queues, Double ended queues, Priority queues; Operations on Simple queues.</p>	10
<b>Unit-4</b>	
<p><b>Dynamic memory allocation:</b> Static &amp; Dynamic memory allocation; Memory allocation and de-allocation functions - malloc, calloc, realloc and free.</p> <p><b>Linked list: Basic Concepts</b> – Definition and Representation of linked list. Types of linked lists - Singly linked list, Doubly linked list, Header linked list, Circular linked list; Representation of linked list in Memory; Operations on Singly linked lists – Traversing, Searching, Insertion, Deletion; Memory allocation; Garbage collection.</p>	12
<b>Unit-5</b>	
<p><b>Trees:</b> Definition; Tree terminologies - node, root node, parent node, ancestors of a node, siblings, terminal &amp; non-terminal nodes, degree of a node, level, edge, path, depth; Binary tree; Type of binary trees - strict binary tree, complete binary tree, binary search tree and heap tree; Array representation of binary tree; Traversal of binary tree: preorder, Inorder and postorder traversal; Reconstruction of a binary tree when any two of the traversals are given.</p>	10

#### Text Books

1. Ellis Horowitz and Sartaj Sahni: Fundamentals of Data Structures

#### References

1. Tanenbaum: Data structures Using C (Pearson Education)
2. Kamathani: Introduction to Data structures (Pearson Education)
3. V.Khodhan: Data Structures Using C (1998)
4. Korth: Data Structures Using C
5. Padiata Reddy: Data Structure Using C
6. Judge Mukherjee: Data Structures using C – 1000 Problems and Solutions (McGraw-Hill Education, 2007)

Course Code: CACT4F	Course Title: Data Structures Lab
Course Credits: 02	Hours/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Programming Lab

#### Part A

1. Write a C Program to find GCD using recursive function.
2. Write a C Program to display Pascal Triangle using binomial function.
3. Write a C Program to generate a Fibonacci number using recursive function.
4. Write a C Program to implement Towers of Hanoi.
5. Write a C Program to implement dynamic array, find smallest and largest element of the array.
6. Write a C Program to read the names of cities and arrange them alphabetically using bubble sort.
7. Write a C Program to sort the given list using selection sort technique.
8. Write a C Program to sort the given list using insertion sort technique.

#### Part B

1. Write a C Program to sort the given list using quick sort technique.
2. Write a C Program to sort the given list using merge sort technique.
3. Write a C Program to search an element using linear search technique and recursive binary search technique.
4. Write a C Program to implement Stack.
5. Write a C Program to convert an infix expression to postfix.
6. Write a C Program to implement single queue.
7. Write a C Program to implement linear linked list.
8. Write a C Program to implement traversal of a binary tree.

### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Assessment Criteria	Marks	
Program - 1 from Part A	Algorithm	02
	Writing the Program	08
	Execution and Formatting	05
Program - 2 from Part B	Algorithm	04
	Writing the Program	08
	Execution and Formatting	08
Viva Voce based on Data Structures	05	
Practical Record	05	
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	

Course Code: CAC05	Course Title: Object Oriented Programming with JAVA
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

#### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- Understand the features of Java and the architecture of JVM
- Write, compile, and execute Java programs that may include basic data types and control flow constructs and how type casting is done
- Identify classes, objects, members of a class and relationships among them needed for a specific problem and demonstrate the concepts of polymorphism and inheritance
- The students will be able to demonstrate programs based on interfaces and GUIs and explain the benefits of JAVA's Exceptional handling mechanism compared to other Programming Language
- Write, compile, execute Java programs that include OOPs and event driven programming and also programs based on files

#### Course Content:

Content	Marks
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
Introduction to OOPS and Java: OOPS concepts and paradigm, Basics of Java programming, Data types, Variables, Operators, Control structures including selection, Looping, method Overloading, Path class, Arrays in Java.	08
<b>Unit - 2</b>	
Objects and Classes: Basics of objects and classes in Java: Constructors, Encapsul, Visibility modifiers, Methods and objects, Inbuilt classes like String, Character, String Buffer, File, this reference, I/O streams.	10
<b>Unit-3</b>	
Inheritance and Polymorphism: Inheritance in Java: Super and sub-class, Overriding, Outer class, Polymorphism, Dynamic binding, Generic programming, Casting objects, Instance of operator, Abstract class, Interface in Java, Package (in Java), JRE package.	12
<b>Unit-4</b>	

<b>Multithreading in java:</b> Thread life cycle and methods, Runnable interface, Thread synchronization, Exception handling with try catch-finally, Collections in java, Introduction to Java Beans and Network Programming.	6
<b>Unit - 5</b>	
<b>Event and GUI programming:</b> Event handling in java, Event types- Mouse and key events, GUI Basics, Panels, Frames, Layout Managers: Flow Layout, Border Layout, Grid Layout, GUI components like Buttons, Check Boxes, Radio Buttons, Labels, Text Fields, Text Areas, Combo Boxes, Lists, Scroll Bars, Sliders, Windows, Menus, Dialog Box, Applet and its life cycle, Introduction to Swing.	10

### **Text Books**

1. Programming with Java, By E.Balagurusamy - A Primer, Fourth Edition, Tata McGraw Hill Education Private Limited.
2. Core Java Volume 1 - Fundamentals, By Cay S. Horstmann, Prentice Hall
3. Object Oriented Programming with Java - Sureshbabu, M.T. Gurus, D.S. Manjunatha, IIS.

### **Reference Books:**

1. Java 2 - The Complete Reference - McGraw-Hill publication
2. Java - The Complete Reference, 7th Edition, By Herbert Schildt - McGraw-Hill publication



Course Code: CACT5F	Course Title: JAVA Lab
Course Credits: 02	Hours/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 04-Hours

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- Implement Object Oriented programming concept using basic syntaxes of control structures
- Identify classes, objects, members of a class and the relationships among them needed for finding the solution to specific problem
- Demonstrate how to achieve reusability using inheritance
- Demonstrate understanding and use of interfaces, packages, different exception handling mechanisms and concept of multithreading for robust, faster and efficient application development
- Identify and describe common user interface components to design GUI in Java using Applet & AWT along with response to events

### Practice Lab

1. Program to print the following triangle of numbers  
1  
12  
123  
1234  
12345
2. Program to write java application to print the message "Welcome to Java"
3. Program to display the months of a year. Months of the year should be held in an array.
4. Program to find the area of rectangle.
5. Program to demonstrate a division by zero exception.
6. Program to create a user defined exception say **My Out of Bounds**.

### Programming Lab

#### PART A: Java Fundamentals OOPs in Java

1. Program to add two integers and two float numbers. When no arguments are supplied, give a default value to calculate the sum. Use function overloading.

- 2) Program to perform mathematical operations. Create a class called AddSub with methods to add and subtract. Create another class called MulDiv that extends from AddSub class to use the member data of the super-class. MulDiv should have methods to multiply and divide. A main function should access the methods and perform the mathematical operations.
- 3) Program with class variable that is available for all instances of a class. Use static variable declaration. Observe the changes that occur in the object's member variable values.
- 4) Program to create a student class with following attributes: Enrollment No, Name, Mark of sub1, Mark of sub2, mark of sub3, TotalMarks. Total of the three marks must be calculated only when the student passes in all three subjects. The pass mark for each subject is 50. If a candidate fails in any one of the subjects his total mark must be declared as zero. Using this condition write a constructor for this class. Write separate functions for accepting and displaying students details. In the main method create an array of n student objects and display the details.
- 5) In a college first year class are having the following attributes: Name of the class (BBA, BCom, BSc), Name of the staff, No of the students in the class, Array of students in the class. Define a class called first year with above attributes and define a suitable constructor. Also write a method called best Student () which process a first-year object and return the student with the highest total mark. In the main method define a first-year object and find the best student of this class.
- 6) Program to define a class called employee with the name and date of appointments. Create ten employee objects as an array and sort them as per their date of appointments. i.e. print them as per their seniority.

#### **PART B: Exception Handling & GUI Programming**

- 1) Program to catch Negative Array Size Exception. This exception is caused when the array is initialized to negative values.
- 2) Program which create and displays a message on the window.
- 3) Program to draw several shapes in the created window.
- 4) Program which creates a frame with two buttons father and mother. When we click the father button the name of the father, his age and designation must appear. When we click mother similar details of mother also appear.
- 5) Program to move any one shape according to the arrow key pressed.
- 6) Program to create a window when we press H or h in the window displays Good Morning. A or a the window displays Good After Noon. E or e the window displays Good Evening. K or n the window displays Good Night.
- 7) Demonstrate the various mouse handling events using suitable example.
- 8) Program to create menu bar and pull-down menus.

### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Assessment Criteria		Marks
Program - 1 from Part A		
	Writing the Program	07
	Execution and Formatting	08
Program - 2 from Part B		
	Writing the Program	07
	Execution and Formatting	08
Viva Voce based on C Programming		05
Practical Record		08
Total		40

Course Code: CAC06	Course Title: Discrete Mathematical Structures
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- To understand the basic concepts of Mathematical reasoning, set and functions.
- To understand various counting techniques and principle of inclusion and exclusion.
- Understand the concepts of various types of relations, partial ordering and equivalence relations.
- Apply the concept of generating functions to solve the recurrence relation.
- Familiarize the fundamental concepts of graph theory and shortest path algorithm.

### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
The Foundations: Logic and proof: Propositional Logic: Applications of Propositional Logic; Propositional Equivalences; Predicates and Quantifiers, Nested Quantifiers, Rules of Inference; Introduction to Proofs; Proof Methods and Strategy.	12
Basic Structures: Sets, Functions, Sequences, Tuples and Matrices; Sets, set operations, Functions; Sequential and Simultaneous matrices.	
<b>Unit - 2</b>	
Counting: Basics of counting; Pigeonhole principle; Permutation and combination; Binomial Coefficient and combination; Generating Functions and Combinatorics.	10
Advanced Counting Techniques; Applications of Recurrence Relations; Solving Linear Recurrence Relations; Divide and Conquer Algorithms and Recurrence Relations; Generating Functions; Inclusion/Exclusion; Applications of Inclusion-exclusion.	

<b>Unit- 3</b>	
<b>Induction and Recursion</b> Mathematics: Induction, Strong Induction and Well-Ordering, Recursive Definitions and Structural Induction.	12
<b>Relations:</b> Properties of relation, Composition of relation, Closure operation on relation, Equivalence relation and partition, Operation on relation, Representing relation.	
<b>Unit-4</b>	
<b>Graphs:</b> Graphs and Graph models, Graph Terminology and Special Types of Graphs, Representing Graphs and Graph Isomorphism, Connectivity, Euler and Hamilton Paths, Shortest-Path Problems, Planar Graphs, Graph Coloring.	08

### Text Book

1. Discrete Mathematics and its Applications, Kenneth H. Rosen, Seventh Edition, 2012.

### References

2. Discrete Mathematical Structure, Bernard Kolman, Robert C. Busby, Sharon Ross, 2003.
3. Graph Theory with Applications to Engg and Comp., Joti Narasingh Das, PHI 1996.
4. Discrete and Combinatorial Mathematics, Ralph F. Grimaldi, B. V. Manapat, Pearson Education, 5 Edition.
5. Discrete Mathematical Structures, Trembley and Manuchar.

Note: The syllabi of the courses of remaining semesters shall be framed in subsequent 205 meetings.

## Syllabus for Open Electives in Computer Applications:

Course Code: CA0E01	Course Title: Computer Fundamentals
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Outcomes (COs):

- Introduction to computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers
- Operating systems, functions of operating systems, classification of operating systems, kernel, shell, basics of Unix, shell programming, booting
- Databases, why databases are used, users, SQL, data types in SQL, introduction of queries - select, alter, update, delete, truncate, using where, and or in not in
- Internet basics, features, applications, services, internet service providers, domain name system, browsing, email searching
- Web Programming basics, introduction of HTML and CSS programming
- Introduction of computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers

### Course Content:

Content	Hours
<b>Unit-1</b>	
<b>Fundamentals of Computers</b> Introduction to Computers - Computer Definition, Evolution and History of Computers, Basic Organization of a Digital Computer, Number Systems - different types, conversion from one number system to another, Computer Codes - BCD, Gray Code, ASCII and Unicode, Boolean Algebra - Boolean Operators with Truth Tables, Types of Software - System Software and Utility Software, Computer Languages - Machine Level, Assembly Level & High Level Languages, Translator Programs - Assembler, Interpreter and Compiler, Planning a Computer Program - Algorithm, Flowchart and Pseudo code with Examples (at least 3 hours of teaching)	10
<b>Unit-2</b>	

<p><b>Introduction to Computer:</b> Characteristics of computers, Classification of Digital Computer Systems: Microcomputers, Minicomputers, Mainframes, Super computers.</p> <p><b>Anatomy of Computer:</b> Introduction, Functions &amp; Components of a Computer, Central Processing Unit, Storage units, Input and output Devices, How CPU and memory work; Program execution with illustrative examples. Introduction to microcontrollers.</p>	10
<p><b>Unit-3</b></p>	
<p><b>Operating System Fundamentals:</b> Operating Systems: Introduction, Functions of an operating System, Classification of Operating Systems, System programs, Application programs, Utilities, The Unix Operating System, Basic Unix commands, Microkernel Based Operating System, Booting.</p>	68
<p><b>Unit-4</b></p>	
<p><b>Introduction to Database Management Systems:</b> Database, DBMS, Why Database (File system vs DBMS), Database applications, Database users, Introduction to SQL, Data types, Classification of SQL: DDL with constraints, DML, DCL, TCL.</p>	99
<p><b>Unit-5</b></p>	
<p><b>Internet Basics:</b> Introduction, Features of Internet, Internet application services of Internet, Logical and physical addresses, Internet Service Providers, Domain Name System.</p> <p><b>Web Basics:</b> Introduction to web, web browsers, http/https, URL, HTML5, CSS.</p>	98

**Text Books:**

1. Pradeep K. Sinha and Piyush Sinha, Computer Fundamentals (Ninth Edition), BPB Publications
2. David Foley and Henry Nouri, Computational thinking for modern schools, Chapman & Hall/CRC

**Reference:**

1. I. Greif, Brock et al., Computer Science: An Overview, Addison-Wesley, Tenth Edition.
2. R.L. Graham, "How to talk to a Computer", PHI.

Course Code: CA0302	Course Title: Problem Solving and C Programming Concepts
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

#### Course Outcomes (COs):

- Introduction to computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers.
- Operating systems, functions of operating systems, classification of operating systems, kernel, shell, basics of Linux shell programming, booting.
- Databases, why databases are used, users, SQL, data types in SQL, introduction of queries - select, alter, update, delete, truncate, using where and & in not in.
- Internet basics, features, applications, services, internet service providers, domain name system, browsing, email, searching.
- Web Programming basics, introduction of HTML and CSS programming.
- Introduction to computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers.

#### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit -1</b>	
<b>Problem Solving Techniques</b> Problem solving techniques – problem definition, analysis, design, debugging, testing, documentation and maintenance. Design Tools -ALGORITHM, definition, characteristics, advantages and disadvantages. FLOWCHART – definition, symbols, advantages and disadvantages. Writing an algorithm and flowchart. Area of circle, arithmetical operations, simple interest and compound interest, quadratic equation, largest of three numbers, sum of N natural numbers, factorial of number, Fibonacci series, prime number, reverse a given number, evaluation of series like $\sin(x)$ , $\cos(x)$ , $\ln(x)$ etc.	10
<b>Unit-2</b>	
<b>Introduction to C Programming</b> , Overview of C, History and Features of C, Structure of a C Program (with Examples), Creating and Executing a C Program, Compilation process in C. <b>C Programming Basic Concepts</b> : C Character Set, Constants, Keywords, Identifiers, constants and variables, Data types, Declaration & Initialization of variables, Storage classes, Formatted I/O functions - printf and scanf.	10



<b>Unit-3</b>	
<b>C Operators &amp; Expressions:</b> Arithmetic operators; Relational operators; Logical operators; Assignment operators; Increment & Decrement operators; Bitwise operators; Conditional operator; Special operators; Operator Precedence and Associativity; Evaluation of arithmetic expressions; Type conversion	08
<b>Unit-4</b>	
<b>Decision making, branching and looping:</b> Decision making - if and if-else statement nested if else if-ladder, switch statements, conditional operator, goto statement. Looping - while, do-while and for, nested for, break and continue statements; Programs on these concepts.	09
<b>Unit-5</b>	
<b>Arrays:</b> One Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation; Two Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation.	09

### References:

1. Computer Concepts and Programming, Padma Reddy
2. Let us C, Yashwanth Kanetkar
3. And C, Balagurusamy
4. Problem solving with C, M. T. Somashekara and D. S. Gurus

Course Code: C4CE03	Course Title: Office Automation
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Content

Content	Hour
<b>Unit -1</b>	
Windows Desk top - GUI: Definition, Standards, Cursors, Pointers, Icons, GUI Menus, GUI-Share Data - Desktop icons and their functions: My computer, My documents, Network neighbourhood, Recycle Bin, Quick launch tool bar, System tray, Start menu, Task bar - Dialog Boxes- List Box, Spin Control Box, Slide, Drop-down list, Radio button, Check box, Text box, Task Bar - System Tray - Quick launch tool bar - Start button - Parts of Windows - Title bar, Menu bar - Scroll bar, Status bar, Maximize, Minimize, close and Resize & Moving a Window - Windows - Start Menu - Help Menu - Preview Menu Logoff & Shutdown - Keyboard Accelerators: Key board short keys or hotkeys	06
<b>Unit-2</b>	
MS Word - Working with Documents - Opening & Saving files, Editing text documents, Inserting, Deleting, Cut, Copy, Paste, Undo, Redo, Find, Search, Replace, Formatting page & setting Margins, Converting files to different formats, Importing & Exporting documents, Sending files to others, Using Tool bar, Ruler, Using scroll, using help, Formatting Documents - Setting Font styles, Font selection- style, size, colour etc. Type face - Bold, Italic, Underline, Case settings, Highlighting, Special symbols, Setting Paragraph style, Alignment, Indent, Line Space, Margins, Bullets & numbering, Setting Page style - Formatting Page, Page tab, Margins, Layout settings, Paper, tab, Border & Shading, Column, Header & Footer, Setting Footnotes & endnotes - Shortcut Keys, Inserting manual page break, Column break and line break, creating sections & frames, Anchoring & Wrapping, Setting Document styles, Table of Contents, Index, Page Numbering, date & Time, Author, etc. Creating Master Documents, Web page, Creating Tables- Table settings.	10

<p>Borders, Alignments, Insertion, deletion, Merging, Splitting, Sorting, and Formula, Drawing - Inserting ClipArt, Pictures, Files etc., Tools - Word Completion, Spell Checks, Mailmerge, Templates, Printing Documents - Shortcut keys,</p>	
<p><b>Unit-3</b></p>	
<p><b>MS Excel Spread Sheet &amp; its Applications:</b> Opening Spreadsheets, Menus - main menu, Formula Editing, Formatting, Toolbars, Using Icons, Using help, Shortcuts, Spreadsheet types, Working with Spreadsheets- opening, saving files, setting Margins, Converting files to different formats, Importing, exporting, sending files to others), Spread sheet addressing - Rows, Columns &amp; Cells, Referring Cells &amp; Selecting Cells - Shortcut Keys, Entering &amp; Deleting Data- Entering data, Cut, Copy, Paste, Undo, Redo, Filling continuous rows, columns, highlighting values, Find, Search &amp; replace, Inserting Data, Insert Cells, Column, rows &amp; sheets, Symbols, Data from external files, Frames, Clipart, Pictures, Files etc, Inserting Functions, Manual breaks, Setting Formulas - finding cells in a column or row, Mathematical operations (Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, Division, Exponentiation), Using other Formulae, Formatting Spreadsheets, Formatting layout for Graphics- Clipart etc, Worksheet Row &amp; Column Headers, Sheet Names, Row height &amp; Column width, Visibility - Row, Column, Sheet, Security, Sheet, Formatting &amp; style, Sheet background, colour etc, Borders &amp; Shading - Shortcut keys, Working with sheets - Sorting, Filtering, Validation, Consolidation, and Subtotal, Creating Charts - Drawing, Printing, Using Tools</p>	<p>10</p>
<p><b>Unit-4</b></p>	
<p><b>MS Power point:</b> Introduction to presentation - Opening new presentation, Different presentation templates, setting Backgrounds, Selecting presentation layouts, Creating a presentation - Setting Presentation style, Adding text to the Presentation, Formatting a Presentation - Adding style, Colour gradient, fill, arranging objects, Adding Header &amp; Footer, slide background, slide layout, Adding Graphics to the Presentation- Inserting pictures, movies, tables etc, into presentation, Drawing Pictures using Draw, Adding Effects to the Presentation, Setting Animation &amp; transition effect, Printing Handouts, Generating Standard presentation viewer.</p>	<p>10</p>
<p><b>Unit-5</b></p>	

**Internet and Web Browsers:** Definition of Web Addressing: URL-Different types of Internet Connections: Dial up connection, Broad band (ISDN, DSL, Cable), Wireless (Wi-Fi, WiMax, Satellite, Mobile) naming convention, browsers and its types: Internet browsing: searching - Search Engines - Portals - Social Networking sites- Blogs - viewing a webpage, downloading and uploading the website, Creating an email-ID, e-mail reading, saving, printing, forwarding and deleting the mails, checking the mails, viewing and running file attachments, addressing with cc and bcc.

06

### References:

1. Fundamentals of computers - V. Rameshan - Prentice- Hall of India
2. Microsoft Office 2007 Bible - John Walkenbach/terry Tyson, Faith Wampanary, NPrague/Michael R. Groh, Peter G. Alden, and Lisa A. Bucki - Wiley India Pvt. Ltd.
3. Computer Fundamentals - P. K. Sinha Publisher: BPB Publications.
4. Computer & Internet Basics Step-by-Step - Etc and the Cluster - Infiniti Publishing
5. <http://all-wikipedia.org>
6. <http://windows.microsoft.com/en-in/windows/windows-basics-all-topics>



**NEP-2021**

**CURRICULUM STRUCTURE AND SYLLABUS**

**Bachelor of Computer Application (Basic and Honors) Programmes  
as Major and Minor Courses**

**And**

**Open Elective courses in Computer Applications**

**w.e.f Academic Year 2021-22 onwards**

## The objectives of the BCA Program

1. The primary objective of this program is to provide a foundation of computing principles and business practices for effectively using/managing information systems and enterprise software
2. It helps students analyze the requirements for system development and exposes students to business software and information systems
3. This course provides students with options to specialize in legacy application software, system software or mobile applications
4. To produce outstanding IT professionals who can apply the theoretical knowledge into practice in the real world and develop standalone live projects themselves
5. To provide opportunity for the study of modern methods of information processing and its applications.
6. To develop among students the programming techniques and the problem-solving skills through programming
7. To prepare students who wish to go on to further studies in computer science and related subjects.
8. To acquaint students to work effectively with a range of current standard Office Productivity software applications

## Program Outcomes: BCA (3 Years) Degree

1. **Discipline knowledge:** Acquiring knowledge on basics of Computer Science and ability to apply to design principles in the development of solutions for problems of varying complexity.
2. **Problem Solving:** improved reasoning with strong mathematical ability to identify, formulate and analyze problems related to computer science and exhibiting a sound knowledge on data structures and algorithms.
3. **Design and Development of Solutions:** Ability to design and development of algorithmic solutions to real world problems and acquiring a minimum knowledge on statistics and optimization problems. Establishing excellent skills in applying various design strategies for solving complex problems.
4. **Programming a computer:** Exhibiting strong skills required to program a computer for various issues and problems of day-to-day applications with thorough knowledge on programming languages of various levels.
5. **Application Systems Knowledge:** Possessing a sound knowledge on computer application software and ability to design and develop app for application problems.
6. **Modern Tool Usage:** Identify, select and use a modern scientific and IT tool or technique for modeling, prediction, data analysis and solving problems in the area of Computer Science and making them mobile based application software.
7. **Communication:** Must have a reasonably good communication knowledge both in oral and writing.
8. **Project Management:** Practicing of existing projects and becoming independent to launch own project by identifying a gap in solutions.
9. **Ethics on Profession, Environment and Society:** Exhibiting professional ethics to maintain the integrity in a working environment and also have concern on societal impacts due to computer-based solutions for problems.
10. **Lifelong Learning:** Should become an independent learner. To learn to learn ability.
11. **Motivation to take up Higher Studies:** Inspiration to continue education towards advanced studies in Computer Science.

## Additional Program Outcomes: BCA Degree (Hons)

The Bachelor of Computer Application (BCA (Hons)) program enables students to attain following additional attributes besides the afore-mentioned attributes, by the time of graduation:

1. Apply standard Software Engineering practices and strategies in real-time software project development.
2. Design and develop computer programs/computer-based systems in the areas related to AI, Algorithms, networking, web design, cloud computing, IoT and data analytics.
3. Acquaint with the contemporary trends in industrial/research settings and thereby innovate novel solutions to existing problems.
4. The ability to apply the knowledge and understanding noted above to the analysis of a given information handling problem.
5. The ability to work independently on a substantial software project and as an effective team member.



## Curriculum for BCA

Sain	Core Courses	Hour / Week		DS Elective Courses	Hours / Week
		Theory	Lab		
1	i. Fundamentals of Computers	9			
	ii. Programming in C	9			
	iii. Mathematical Foundation	9			
	iv. LAB: Information Technology		4		
	v. LAB: C Programming		4		
2	i. Discrete Mathematical Structures	9			
	ii. Data Structures using C	9			
	iii. Object Oriented Concepts using JAVA	9			
	iv. LAB: Data Structure		4		
	v. LAB: JAVA Lab		4		
3	i. Data Base Management Systems	9			
	ii. C# and DOT NET Framework	9			
	iii. Computer Communication and Networks	9			
	iv. LAB: DBMS		4		
	v. LAB: C# and DOT NET Framework		4		
4	i. Python Programming	9			
	ii. Computer Multimedia and Animation	9			
	iii. Operating System Concepts	9			
	iv. LAB: Multimedia and Animation		4		
	v. LAB: Python programming		4		
5	i. Internet Technologies	9		(a) Cyber Law and Cybersecurity	2
	ii. Statistical Computing and R Programming	9		(b) Cloud Computing	2
	iii. Software Engineering	9		(c) Business Intelligence	2
	iv. LAB: R Programming		4		
	v. LAB: JAVA Script, HTML and CSS		4		
6	i. Vocational 1	9			
	i. Artificial Intelligence and Applications	9		(a) Fundamentals of Data Science	2
	ii. PHP and MySQL	9		(b) Mobile Application Development	2
	iii. LAB: PHP and MySQL		4	(c) Embedded Systems	2
	iv. PROJECT	9		(d) Data Compression	2
7	v. Vocational 2	9		(e) IoT	2
	i. Analysis and Design of Algorithms	9		(f) Data Analytics	2
	ii. Data Mining and Knowledge Management	9			
	iii. LAB: Algorithms		4		
	iv. LAB: Data Mining and Knowledge Management		4		
8	v. Vocational 3	9			
	i. Computer Design	9		(a) Open Source Programming	2
	ii. Cryptography and Network Security	9		(b) Storage Area Networks	2
	iii. Compiler Lab		4	(c) Pattern Recognition	2
	iv. LAB: Project		4	(d) Machine Learning	2
9	v. Vocational 4	9			

**TABLE I: COURSE STRUCTURE FOR BCA.**

Semester	Course Code	Title of the Paper	Credit	Total Credit of OE Languages, CAE, Voc, ABCC, SEC	Total Credit
I	CAC01	Fundamentals of Computers	3	13	26
	CAC02	Programming in C	3		
	CAC03(a) / (b)	Mathematical Foundation	3		
	CaC01P	LAB: Information Technology	1		
	CAC02F	LAB: C Programming	1		
II	CAC04	Data Structures using C	3	13	26
	CAC05	Object Oriented Concepts using JAVA	3		
	CAC06	Discrete Mathematical Structures	3		
	CAC04F	LAB: Data Structure	1		
	CAC05F	LAB: JAVA	1		
III	CAC07	Data Base Management Systems	3	13	26
	CAC08	CG and DOT NET Framework	3		
	CAC09	Computer Communication and Networks	3		
	CAC07F	LAB: DBMS	1		
	CAC08F	LAB: CG and DOT NET Framework	1		
IV	CAC10	Python Programming	3	13	26
	CAC11	Computer Multimedia and Animation	3		
	CAC12	Operating System Concepts	3		
	CAC10F	LAB: Python programming	1		
	CAC11F	LAB: Multimedia and Animation	1		
V	CAC13	Internet Technologies	3	10	21
	CAC14	Practical Computing and R Programming	3		
	CAC15	Software Engineering	3		
	CAC13F	LAB: JAVA Script, PHP and CSS	1		
	CAC14F	LAB: R Programming	1		
VI	CAC16	PHP and MySQL	3	10	21
	CAC17	Artificial Intelligence and Applications	3		
	CAC16F	LAB: PHP and MySQL	1		
	CAC17F	LAB: AI	1		
VII	CAC18	Analysis and Design of Algorithms	3	13	21
	CAC19	Data Mining and Knowledge Management	3		
	CAC18F	LAB: Algorithms	1		
	CAC19F	LAB: Data Mining	1		
	CAC01	Internship	3		
VIII	CAC20	Automata Theory and Compiler Design	3	6	20
	CAC21	Cryptography and Network Security	3		
	CAC20F	LAB: Compiler Lab	1		
	CAC21F	Project Work	1		

**TABLE II: CS COURSE DETAILS FOR BEA**

Course Type	Course Code as referred above	Compulsory/ Elective	List of compulsory courses and list of option of elective courses. (A suggestive list)
CS	CAC01, CAC02, CAC03, CAC04, CAC05, CAC06, CAC07, CAC08, CAC09, CAC10, CAC11, CAC12, CAC13, CAC14, CAC15, CAC16, CAC17, CAC18, CAC19, CAC20, CAC21	Compulsory	As Mentioned in Table I
CAE	CAE3A	Elective	Cyber Law and Cyber Security OR Business Intelligence OR Fundamentals of Data Science
	CAE3A'	Elective	Fundamentals of Data Science OR Mobile Application Development
	CAE3A''	Elective	Embedded Systems: Data Compression OR Internet of Things (IOT) OR Data Analytics
	CAE3A'''	Elective	Open source Programming OR Storage Area Networks OR Virtualization OR Machine Learning
Vocational	Vocational-1	Elective	ITP, GAT and Multimedia OR Hardware and Server Maintenance
	Vocational-2	Elective	Web Content Management Systems OR Computer Networking
	Vocational-3	Elective	Health Care Technologies OR Digital Marketing
	Vocational-4	Elective	Other automation OR MOOCs, MOOCs, MOOCs
SEC	SEC1	Compulsory	SEC510, Kali Linux, Sec 1 & Embedded Learning
	SEC2	Compulsory	Topics: OSCP, NIS 2 etc
	SEC3	Compulsory	Linux & SANS Assessment
	SEC4	Compulsory	Professional Communication
AEC	AEC01	Compulsory	Environmental Studies
	AEC02	Compulsory	Contemporary Issues
Language 1	L1-1, L1-2, L1-3, L1-4	Compulsory	Kannada, Marathi, Gujarati
Language 2	L2-1, L2-2, L2-3, L2-4	Elective	English, Hindi, French, Additional English, etc.

**Computer Application Core Courses (CA-C) for BCA (Hons)**

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Paper
1	CAC01	Fundamentals of Computers
2	CAC02	Programming in C
3	CAC03 (a)/(b)	Mathematics Foundation/ Accountancy
4	CAC04	Discrete Mathematical Structures
5	CAC05	Object Oriented Concepts using JAVA
6	CAC06	Data Structures using C
7	CAC07	Data Base Management Systems
8	CAC08	CG and DDT .NET Framework
9	CAC09	Computer Communication and Networks
10	CAC10	Python Programming
11	CAC11	Computer Multimedia and Animation
12	CAC12	Operating System Concepts
13	CAC13	Internet Technologies
14	CAC14	Statistical Computing and R Programming
15	CAC15	Software Engineering
16	CAC16	PHP and MySQL
17	CAC17	Artificial Intelligence and Applications
18	CAC18	Analysis and Design of Algorithms
19	CAC19	Data Mining and Knowledge Management
20	CAC20	Automata Theory and Compiler Design
21	CAC21	Cryptography and Network Security

## Computer Application Electives (CAE) for BCA (Hons)

Sl. No.	Computer Application Electives (CAE)
01	Business Intelligence
02	Cyber Law and Cyber Security
03	Data Analytics
04	Data Compression
05	Embedded Systems
06	Fundamentals of Data Science
07	Internet of Things (IoT)
08	Machine Learning
09	Mobile Application Development
10	Open-source Programming
11	Pattern Recognition
12	Storage Area Network

## Vocational Electives

Sl. No.	Vocational Electives
1	DTP, CAD and Multimedia
2	Hardware and Server Maintenance
3	Web Content Management Systems
4	Computer Networking
5	Health Care Technologies
6	Digital Marketing
7	Office Automation

## Open Electives in Computer Applications:

- Office Automation
- Computer Fundamentals
- Problem Solving and C Programming Concepts
- Python Programming Concepts
- Web Designing
- Accounting Package
- E-commerce
- Multimedia Processing
- R Programming
- E-content Development
- Computer Applications

## Syllabus for BCA (Basic and Honors) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semesters

### Semester: I

Course Code: EXCC01	Course Title: Fundamentals of Computers
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

### Course Outcomes (COs):

- Introduction to computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers
- Operating systems, functions of operating systems, classification of operating system, kernel, shell, basis of Unix, shell programming, booting
- Databases, why databases are used, users, SQL, data types in SQL, introduction to queries - select, alter, update, delete, truncate, using where, and or in not in
- Internet basics, features, applications, services, Internet service providers, domain name system, browsing, email, searching.
- Web Programming basics, introduction of HTML and CSS programming
- Introduction of computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers

### COURSE CONTENT

CONTENT	MARKS
<b>UNIT - I</b>	
<p><b>Fundamentals of Computers:</b> Introduction to Computers - Computer Definition, Evolution and History of Computers, Basic Organization of a Digital Computer, Number Systems - different types, conversion from one number system to another, Computer Codes - BCD, Gray Code, ASCII and Unicode, Boolean Algebra - Boolean Operators with Truth Tables, Types of Software - System Software and Utility Software, Computer Languages - Machine Level, Assembly Level &amp; High Level Languages, Translators</p> <p>Programs - Assembler, Interpreter and Compiler, Planning a Computer Program - Algorithm, Flow-chart and Pseudo code with Examples (at least 3 hours of teaching)</p>	10
<b>UNIT - 2</b>	

<p><b>Introduction to Computer:</b> Characteristics of computers, Classification of Digital Computer Systems, Microcomputers, Minicomputers, Mainframes, Super computers.</p> <p><b>Anatomy of Computer:</b> Introduction, Functions &amp; Components of a Computer, Central Processing Unit, Storage units, Input and output Devices, How CPU and memory works, Program execution with illustrative examples, Introduction to microcontrollers.</p>	10
<p><b>Unit 3</b></p>	
<p><b>Operating System Fundamentals:</b> Operating Systems: Introduction, Functions of an operating System, Classification of Operating Systems, System programs, Application programs, Utilities, The Unix Operating System, Basic Unix commands, Microkernel Based Operating System, Booting.</p>	08
<p><b>Unit 4</b></p>	
<p><b>Introduction to Database Management Systems:</b> Database, DBMS, Why Database, File system vs DBMS, Database applications, Database users, Introduction to SQL, Data types, Classification of SQL-DDL with constraints, DML, DCL, TCL.</p>	09
<p><b>Unit 5</b></p>	
<p><b>Internet Basics:</b> Introduction, Features of Internet, Internet application/Services of Internet, Logical and physical addresses, Internet Service Providers, Domain Name System.</p> <p><b>Web Basics:</b> Introduction to web, web browsers, http/https, URL, HTML5, CSS</p>	09

**Text Books:**

1. Pradeep K. Sinha and Poo Sinha, Computer Fundamentals (6th Edition), BPH PUNJAB
2. David Riley and Kathy Hill, Computational thinking for modern cyber, Chapman & Hall/CRC

**Reference**

1. J. Glenn Brook, Glenn, Computer Science: An Overview, Addison-Wesley, Tenth Edition.
2. R.G. Dromey, "How to solve it by Computer", PHI

Course Code: CA001F	Course Title: Information Technology Lab
Course Credits: 02	Hours/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 04

#### Part A:

1. Activities using Word Processor Software
2. Activities using Spreadsheets Software
3. Activities using Presentation Software
4. Activities involving Multimedia Editing (Image, Video, Audio ...)
5. Tasks involving Internet Browsing

#### Part B:

1. Flow charts, installation and using of Algorithms software for different arithmetic tasks like sum, average, product, difference, quotient and remainder of given numbers, calculate area of Shapes (Square, Rectangle, Circle and Triangle), Decision making and looping, arrays and recursion (at least 10 problems covering all concepts)

NOTE: In addition to the ones listed above, universities can include other activities so as for the student to become proficient in using personal computers for multiple purposes for which modern computers can be used to do.

#### Reference:

1. Computational Thinking for the Modern Problem Solver. By Riley DD. About.com CAC press, 2014
  2. Pierangela F. Lucchi F. Computational Thinking First Algorithms Text Book, Springer
- Web References:  
<http://www.algorithms.wtf/algorithm/>



### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Assessment Criteria		Marks
Activity - 1 from Part A	Write up on the activity/ task	8
	Demonstration of the activity/ task	10
Activity-2 from Part B	Write up on the activity/ task	8
	Demonstration of the activity/ task	10
Viva Voce Based on Lab Activities		08
Practical Records		08
Total		42

Course Code: IAC03	Course Title: Programming in C
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- Confidently operate Desktop Computers to carry out computational tasks
- Understand working of Hardware and Software and the importance of operating systems
- Understand programming languages, number systems, peripheral devices, networking, multimedia and internet concepts
- Read, understand and trace the execution of programs written in C language
- Write the C code for a given problem
- Perform input and output operations using programs in C
- Write programs that perform operations on arrays

### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
Introduction to C Programming: Overview of C: History and Features of C, Structure of a C Program with Examples, Creating and Executing a C Program, Compilation process in C	5
C Programming Basic Concepts: C Character Set, C tokens - keywords, identifiers, constants, and variables, Data types, Declaration & initialization of variables, Symbolic constants	
<b>Unit 2</b>	
Input and output with C: Formatted I/O functions - printf and scanf, control string and escape sequences, output specifications with printf functions, Unformatted I/O functions to read and display single character and a string - getch(), putchar, gets and puts functions	4
<b>Unit 3</b>	
C Operators & Expressions: Arithmetic operators, Relational operators, Logical operators, Assignment operators, Increment & Decrement operators, Bitwise operators, Conditional operator, Special operators, Operator Precedence and Associativity, Evaluation of arithmetic expressions, Type conversion	12

<p>Control Structures: Decision making Statements - Simple: if, if else, nested if else, else if ladder, Switch Case, goto, break &amp; continue statements; Looping Statements - Entry controlled and exit controlled statements, while do-while, for loops, Nested loops.</p>	
<b>Unit - 4</b>	
<p>Arrays: One Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation; Two Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization, and Memory representation.</p> <p>Pointers in C: Understanding pointers - Declaring and Initializing pointers; accessing address and value of variables using pointers; Pointers and Arrays; Pointer Arithmetic; Advantages and disadvantages of using pointers.</p>	12
<b>Unit 5</b>	
<p>User Defined Functions: Need for user defined functions; Format of C User defined functions; Components of user defined functions - return type, name, parameter list, function body, return statement and function call; Categories of user defined functions - With and without parameters and return type.</p> <p>User defined data types: Structures - Structure Definition, Advantages of Structure, declaring structure variables, accessing structure members, Structure members initialization, comparing structure variables, Array of Structures; Unions - Union definition, difference between Structure and Union.</p>	10

#### **Text Books:**

1. C The Complete Reference, By Herbert Schildt.
2. M.Y. Susanchana, D.S. Dora and K.C. Nandagopal, Problem solving with C (PHI publication)
3. C Programming Language, By Brian W. Kernighan.
4. Ritchie/Kernighan, The C Programming Language (PHI)

#### **Reference Books:**

1. F.K. Smita & Priit Smita, Computer Fundamentals (DPK)
2. E. Balagurusamy, Programming in ANSI C (TMH)
3. Hanchrow, Programming with ANSI and TURBO C (Pearson Education)
4. V. Rajaraman, Programming in C (PHI - DEU)
5. S. Byron, Overview, Programming with C (TMH)
6. Tejwant Kaulkar, Learn C
7. P.G. Mehta, Programming in C (Sapna Book House)

Course Code: CAC02P	Course Title: C Programming Lab
Course Credits: 02	Hours/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 04

#### Programming Lab Part A:

1. Write a C Program to read radius and find area and volume of a sphere.
2. Write a C Program to read three numbers and find the biggest of them.
3. Write a C Program to demonstrate library functions in switch (at least 2)
4. Write a C Program to read a number, find the sum of the digits, reverse the number and check it for palindrome.
5. Write a C Program to read numbers from keyboard continuously till the user presses 999 and to find the sum of only positive numbers.
6. Write a C Program to read percentage of marks and to display appropriate grade using switch case.
7. Write a C Program to find the roots of quadratic equation (if the latter)
8. Write a C program to read marks scored in 3 subjects by a student and find the average of marks and result (Demonstration of single dimensional array)
9. Write a C Program to remove Duplicate Element in a single dimensional Array.
10. Program to perform addition and subtraction of 2 matrices.

#### Part B:

1. Write a C Program to find the length of a string without using built in function.
2. Write a C Program to demonstrate using functions (at least 3)
3. Write a C Program to demonstrate pointers in C.
4. Write a C Program to generate a prime number by defining recursive function.
5. Write a C Program to find the vice of a square matrix using function.
6. Write a C Program to read, display and multiply two matrices using functions.
7. Write a C Program to read a string and to find the number of alphabets, digits, vowels, consonants, spaces and special characters.
8. Write a C Program to find area of string using Pointers.
9. Write a C Program to demonstrate student structure to read & display records of n students.
10. Write a C Program to demonstrate the differences between structure & union.

Note: Student has to submit a minimum of 8 programs in each part to complete the Lab course.

#### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Assessment Criteria	Marks
Program - I from Part A	
Flowchart/ Algorithm	05
Writing the Program	05
Execution and Formatting	05
Program - II from Part B	
Flowchart/ Algorithm	05
Writing the Program	05
Execution and Formatting	05
Viva Voce based on C Programming	05
Practical Record	05
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

Course Code: IAC03(a)	Course Title: Mathematical Foundation
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

#### Course Outcomes (COs):

- Study and solve problems related to connectives, predicates and quantifiers under different situations.
- Develop basic knowledge of matrices and to solve equations using Cramer's rule.
- Know the concept of Eigen values.
- To develop the knowledge about derivatives and know various applications of differentiation.
- Understand the basic concepts of Mathematical reasoning, set and functions.

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
Mathematical Logic: Mathematical logic introduction-statements Connectives- negation, conjunction, disjunction, statement formulae and truth tables- conditional and bi-conditional statements, tautology, contradiction, equivalence of formulae-duality law: Predicates and Quantifiers, Arguments.	10
<b>Unit - 2</b>	
sets and Functions: power set, Von Neuman Cartesian product, relations, Functions- types of functions - composition of functions.	10
<b>Unit - 3</b>	
Matrices and determinant: Introduction/Types of matrices-matrix operations-transpose of a matrix-determinant of matrix - Inverse of a matrix, Cramer's rule	10
<b>Unit - 4</b>	
Matrix algebra: finding rank of a matrix - normal form-echelon form Cayley Hamilton theorem, Eigen value.	08
<b>Unit - 5</b>	
Differential Calculus: Functions and limits - Single Differentiation of Algebraic Functions – Evaluation of First and Second Order Derivatives – Maxima and Minima	06

#### Text Books:

F. N. Vora) *Reasons Mathematics and Statistics*, Margham Publications, Ghana.

#### Reference Books:

E. S. Vasa-Divya Mathematics - New Age International, United Publishers, New Delhi.

## Semester: II

Course Code: EAC04	Course Title: Data Structures using C
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- Describe how arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees, and graphs are represented in memory and used by algorithms
- Describe common applications for arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees, and graphs
- Write programs that use arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees, and graphs
- Demonstrate different methods for traversing trees
- Compare alternative implementations of data structures with respect to performance
- Describe the concept of recursion, give examples of its use
- Discuss the computational efficiency of the principal algorithms for sorting, searching, and hashing

### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
Introduction to Data structures: Definition, Types of data structures - Primitive & Non-primitive, Linear and Non-linear, Operations on data structures, Algorithm Specification, Performance Analysis, Performance Measurements, Recursion: Definition, Types of recursion: Recursion Examples - Fibonacci numbers, GCD, Binomial coefficient, nCr, Towers of Hanoi, Comparison between iterative and recursive functions.	08
<b>Unit - 2</b>	
Arrays: Basic Concepts - Definition, Declaration, Initialization, Operations on array, Types of arrays, Arrays as abstract data types (ADT), Representation of Linear Arrays in memory, Traversing linear arrays, Inserting and deleting elements, Sorting - Selection sort, Bubble sort, Quick sort, Insertion sort, merge sort, Searching - Sequential search, Binary search, Iterative and Recursive searching, Multidimensional arrays, Representation of multidimensional arrays, Sparse matrices.	12
<b>Unit - 3</b>	

<p><b>Stacks: Basic Concepts</b> – Definition and Representation of stacks; Operations on stacks; Applications of stacks: infix, postfix and prefix notations; Conversion from infix to postfix using stack; Evaluation of postfix expression using stack; Application of stack in function calls.</p> <p><b>Queues: Basic Concepts</b> – Definition and Representation of queues; Types of queues – Simple queues, Circular queues, Double ended queues, Priority queues; Operations on Simple queues.</p>	10
<b>Unit-4</b>	
<p><b>Dynamic memory allocation:</b> Static &amp; Dynamic memory allocation; Memory allocation and de-allocation functions - malloc, calloc, realloc and free.</p> <p><b>Linked list: Basic Concepts</b> – Definition and Representation of linked list; Types of linked lists - Singly linked list, Doubly linked list, Header linked list, Circular linked list; Representation of linked list in Memory; Operations on Singly linked lists – Traversing, Searching, Insertion, Deletion; Memory allocation; Garbage collection.</p>	12
<b>Unit-5</b>	
<p><b>Trees:</b> Definition; Tree terminologies - node, root node, parent node, ancestors of a node, siblings, terminal &amp; non-terminal nodes, degree of a node, level, edge, path, depth; Binary tree; Type of binary trees - strict binary tree, complete binary tree, binary search tree and heap tree; Array representation of binary tree; Traversal of binary tree: preorder, Inorder and postorder traversal; Reconstruction of a binary tree when any two of the traversals are given.</p>	10

#### Text Books

1. Ellis Horowitz and Sartaj Sahni: Fundamentals of Data Structures

#### References

1. Tanenbaum: Data structures Using C (Pearson Education)
2. Kamathani: Introduction to Data structures (Pearson Education)
3. V.Khodhan: Data Structures Using C (BVS)
4. Korth: Data Structures Using C
5. Padiya Keshvi: Data Structure Using C
6. Judge Mukherjee: Data Structures using C – 1000 Problems and Solutions (McGraw-Hill Education, 2007)

Course Code: CACT4F	Course Title: Data Structures Lab
Course Credits: 02	Hours/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Programming Lab

#### Part A

1. Write a C Program to find GCD using recursive function.
2. Write a C Program to display Pascal Triangle using binomial function.
3. Write a C Program to generate a Fibonacci number using recursive function.
4. Write a C Program to implement Towers of Hanoi.
5. Write a C Program to implement dynamic array, find smallest and largest element of the array.
6. Write a C Program to read the names of cities and arrange them alphabetically using bubble sort.
7. Write a C Program to sort the given list using selection sort technique.
8. Write a C Program to sort the given list using insertion sort technique.

#### Part B

1. Write a C Program to sort the given list using quick sort technique.
2. Write a C Program to sort the given list using merge sort technique.
3. Write a C Program to search an element using linear search technique and recursive binary search technique.
4. Write a C Program to implement Stack.
5. Write a C Program to convert an infix expression to postfix.
6. Write a C Program to implement single queue.
7. Write a C Program to implement linear linked list.
8. Write a C Program to implement traversal of a binary tree.

### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Assessment Criteria	Marks	
Program - 1 from Part A	Algorithm	02
	Writing the Program	08
	Execution and Formatting	05
Program - 2 from Part B	Algorithm	04
	Writing the Program	08
	Execution and Formatting	08
Viva Voce based on Data Structures	05	
Practical Record	05	
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	



Course Code: CAC05	Course Title: Object Oriented Programming with JAVA
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

#### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- Understand the features of Java and the architecture of JVM
- Write, compile, and execute Java programs that may include basic data types and control flow constructs and how type casting is done
- Identify classes, objects, members of a class and relationships among them needed for a specific problem and demonstrate the concepts of polymorphism and inheritance
- The students will be able to demonstrate programs based on interfaces and GUIs and explain the benefits of JAVA's Exceptional handling mechanism compared to other Programming Language
- Write, compile, execute Java programs that include OOPs and event driven programming and also programs based on files

#### Course Content:

Content	Marks
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
Introduction to OOPS and Java: OOPS concepts and paradigm, Basics of Java programming, Data types, Variables, Operators, Control structures including selection, Looping, method Overloading, Path class, Arrays in Java.	08
<b>Unit - 2</b>	
Objects and Classes: Basics of objects and classes in Java: Constructors, Encapsul, Visibility modifiers, Methods and objects, Inbuilt classes like String, Character, String Buffer, File, this reference, I/O Streams.	10
<b>Unit-3</b>	
Inheritance and Polymorphism: Inheritance in Java: Super and sub-class, Overriding, Outer class, Polymorphism, Dynamic binding, Generic programming, Casting objects, Instance of operator, Abstract class, Interface in Java, Package (in Java), JRE package.	18
<b>Unit-4</b>	

<b>Multithreading in java:</b> Thread life cycle and methods, Runnable interface, Thread synchronization, Exception handling with try catch-finally, Collections in java, Introduction to Java Beans and Network Programming.	6
<b>Unit - 5</b>	
<b>Event and GUI programming:</b> Event handling in java: Event types- Mouse and key events, GUI Basics, Panels, Frames, Layout Managers: Flow Layout, Border Layout, Grid Layout, GUI components like Buttons, Check Boxes, Radio Buttons, Labels, Text Fields, Text Areas, Combo Boxes, Lists, Scroll Bars, Sliders, Windows, Menus, Dialog Box, Applet and its life cycle, Introduction to Swing.	10

### **Text Books**

1. Programming with Java: By E Balagurusamy - A Primer, Fourth Edition, Tata McGraw Hill Education Private Limited.
2. Core Java Volume 1 - Fundamentals, By Cay S. Horstmann, Prentice Hall
3. Object Oriented Programming with Java - Suresh Babu, M. T. Guru, D.S. Manjunatha, IIS.

### **Reference Books:**

1. Java 2 - The Complete Reference - McGraw-Hill publication
2. Java - The Complete Reference, 7th Edition, By Herbert Schildt - McGraw-Hill publication

Course Code: CACT5F	Course Title: JAVA Lab
Course Credits: 02	Hours/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 04-Hours

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- Implement Object Oriented programming concept using basic syntaxes of control structures
- Identify classes, objects, members of a class and the relationships among them needed for finding the solution to specific problem
- Demonstrate how to achieve reusability using inheritance
- Demonstrate understanding and use of interfaces, packages, different exception handling mechanisms and concept of multithreading for robust faster and efficient application development
- Identify and describe common user interface components to design GUI in Java using Applet & AWT along with response to events

### Practice Lab

1. Program to print the following triangle of numbers  

```

1
12
123
1234
12345
```
2. Program to write java application to print the message "Welcome to Java"
3. Program to display the months of a year. Months of the year should be held in an array.
4. Program to find the area of rectangle.
5. Program to demonstrate a division by zero exception.
6. Program to create a user defined exception say `My Out of Bounds`.

### Programming Lab

#### PART A: Java Fundamentals OOPs in Java

1. Program to add two integers and two float numbers. When no arguments are supplied, give a default value to calculate the sum. Use function overloading.

- 2) Program to perform mathematical operations. Create a class called AddSub with methods to add and subtract. Create another class called MulDiv that extends from AddSub class to use the member data of the super-class. MulDiv should have methods to multiply and divide. A main function should access the methods and perform the mathematical operations.
- 3) Program with class variable that is available for all instances of a class. Use static variable declaration. Observe the changes that occur in the object's member variable values.
- 4) Program to create a student class with following attributes: Enrollment No, Name, Mark of sub1, Mark of sub2, mark of sub3, TotalMarks. Total of the three marks must be calculated only when the student passes in all three subjects. The pass mark for each subject is 50. If a candidate fails in any one of the subjects his total mark must be declared as zero. Using this condition write a constructor for this class. Write separate functions for accepting and displaying students details. In the main method create an array of n student objects and display the details.
- 5) In a college first year class are having the following attributes: Name of the class (BBA, BCom, BSc), Name of the staff, No of the students in the class, Array of students in the class. Define a class called first year with above attributes and define a suitable constructor. Also write a method called best Student () which process a first-year object and return the student with the highest total mark. In the main method define a first-year object and find the best student of this class.
- 6) Program to define a class called employee with the name and date of appointments. Create ten employee objects as an array and sort them as per their date of appointments. i.e. print them as per their seniority.

#### **PART B: Exception Handling & GUI Programming**

- 1) Program to catch Negative Array Size Exception. This exception is caused when the array is initialized to negative values.
- 2) Program which create and displays a message on the window.
- 3) Program to draw several shapes in the created window.
- 4) Program which creates a frame with two buttons father and mother. When we click the father button the name of the father, his age and designation must appear. When we click mother similar details of mother also appear.
- 5) Program to move any one shape according to the arrow key pressed.
- 6) Program to create a window when we press H or h in the window displays Good Morning. A or a the window displays Good After Noon. E or e the window displays Good Evening. K or n the window displays Good Night.
- 7) Demonstrate the various mouse handling events using suitable example.
- 8) Program to create menu bar and pull-down menus.

### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Assessment Criteria		Marks
Program - 1 from Part A		
	Writing the Program	07
	Execution and Formatting	08
Program - 2 from Part B		
	Writing the Program	07
	Execution and Formatting	08
Viva Voce based on C Programming		05
Practical Record		08
Total		40

Course Code: CAC06	Course Title: Discrete Mathematical Structures
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- To understand the basic concepts of Mathematical reasoning, set and functions.
- To understand various counting techniques and principle of inclusion and exclusion.
- Understand the concepts of various types of relations, partial ordering and equivalence relations.
- Apply the concept of generating functions to solve the recurrence relation.
- Familiarize the fundamental concepts of graph theory and shortest path algorithm.

### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
The Foundations: Logic and proof: Propositional Logic: Applications of Propositional Logic; Propositional Equivalences; Predicates and Quantifiers, Nested Quantifiers, Rules of Inference; Introduction to Proofs; Proof Methods and Strategy.	12
Basic Structures: Sets, Functions, Sequences, Tuples, and Matrices; Sets, set operations, Functions: Sequential and Simultaneous; matrices.	
<b>Unit - 2</b>	
Counting: Basics of counting; Pigeonhole principle; Permutation and combination; Binomial coefficient and combination; Generating Functions and Combinatorics.	10
Advanced Counting Techniques; Applications of Recurrence Relations; Solving Linear Recurrence Relations; Divide and Conquer Algorithms and Recurrence Relations; Generating Functions; Inclusion/Exclusion; Applications of Inclusion-exclusion.	

<b>Unit- 3</b>	
<b>Induction and Recursion</b> Mathematics: Induction, Strong Induction and Well-Ordering, Recursive Definitions and Structural Induction.	
<b>Relation:</b> Properties of relation, Composition of relation, Closure operation on relation, Equivalence relation and partition, Operation on relation, Representing relation.	12
<b>Unit-4</b>	
<b>Graphs:</b> Graphs and Graph models, Graph Terminology and Special Types of Graphs, Representing Graphs and Graph Isomorphism, Connectivity, Euler and Hamilton Paths, Shortest-Path Problems, Planar Graphs, Graph Coloring.	08

### Text Book

1. Discrete Mathematics and its Applications, Kenneth H. Rosen, Seventh Edition, 2012.

### References

2. Discrete Mathematical Structure, Bernard Kolman, Robert C. Busby, Sharon Ross, 2003.
3. Graph Theory with Applications to Engg and Comp., Joti Narasingh Das, PHI 1996.
4. Discrete and Combinatorial Mathematics, Ralph F. Grimaldi, B. V. Manapat, Pearson Education, 5 Edition.
5. Discrete Mathematical Structures, Trembley and Manuchar.

Note: The syllabi of the courses of remaining semesters shall be framed in subsequent 205 meetings.

## Syllabus for Open Electives in Computer Applications:

Course Code: CAOE01	Course Title: Computer Fundamentals
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Outcomes (COs):

- Introduction to computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers
- Operating systems, functions of operating systems, classification of operating systems, kernel, shell, basics of Unix, shell programming, booting
- Databases, why databases are used, users, SQL, data types in SQL, introduction of queries - select, alter, update, delete, truncate, using where, and or in not in
- Internet basics, features, applications, services, internet service providers, domain name system, browsing, email searching
- Web Programming basics, introduction of HTML and CSS programming
- Introduction of computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer constituents and architecture, microcontrollers

### Course Content:

Content	Hours
<b>Unit-1</b>	
Fundamentals of Computers: Introduction to Computers - Computer Definition, Evolution and History of Computers, Basic Organization of a Digital Computer, Number Systems - different types, conversion from one number system to another, Computer Codes - BCD, Gray Code, ASCII and Unicode, Boolean Algebra - Boolean Operators with Truth Tables, Types of Software - System Software and Utility Software, Computer Languages - Machine Level, Assembly Level & High Level Languages, Translator Programs - Assembler, Interpreter and Compiler, Planning a Computer Program - Algorithm, Flowchart and Pseudo code with Examples (at least 3 hours of teaching)	10
<b>Unit-2</b>	



<p><b>Introduction to Computer:</b> Characteristics of computers, Classification of Digital Computer Systems: Microcomputers, Minicomputers, Mainframes, Super computers.</p> <p><b>Anatomy of Computer:</b> Introduction, Functions &amp; Components of a Computer, Central Processing Unit, Storage units, Input and output Devices, How CPU and memory work; Program execution with illustrative examples. Introduction to microcontrollers.</p>	10
<p><b>Unit-3</b></p>	
<p><b>Operating System Fundamentals:</b> Operating Systems: Introduction, Functions of an operating System, Classification of Operating Systems, System programs, Application programs, Utilities, The Unix Operating System, Basic Unix commands, Microkernel Based Operating System, Booting.</p>	68
<p><b>Unit-4</b></p>	
<p><b>Introduction to Database Management Systems:</b> Database, DBMS, Why Database (File system vs DBMS) Database applications, Database users, Introduction to SQL, Data types, Classification of SQL: DDL with constraints, DML, DCL, TCL.</p>	99
<p><b>Unit-5</b></p>	
<p><b>Internet Basics:</b> Introduction, Features of Internet, Internet application services of Internet, Logical and physical addresses, Internet Service Providers, Domain Name System.</p> <p><b>Web Basics:</b> Introduction to web, web browsers, http/https, URL, HTML5, CSS.</p>	98

**Text Books:**

1. Pradeep K. Sinha and Piyush Sinha, Computer Fundamentals (Ninth Edition), BPB Publications
2. David Foley and Nancy Hunt, Computational thinking for modern schools, Chapman & Hall/CRC

**Reference:**

1. I. Greif, Brock et al., Computer Science: An Overview, Addison-Wesley, Tenth Edition.
2. R.L. Graham, "How to talk to a Computer", PHI.

Course Code: CA0302	Course Title: Problem Solving and C Programming Concepts
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

#### Course Outcomes (COs):

- Introduction to computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers.
- Operating systems, functions of operating systems, classification of operating systems, kernel, shell, basics of Linux shell programming, booting.
- Databases, why databases are used, users, SQL, data types in SQL, introduction of queries - select, alter, update, delete, truncate, using where and & in not in.
- Internet basics, features, applications, services, internet service providers, domain name system, browsing, email, searching.
- Web Programming basics, introduction of HTML and CSS programming.
- Introduction of computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers.

#### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit -1</b>	
<b>Problem Solving Techniques</b> Problem solving techniques – problem definition, analysis, design, debugging, testing, documentation and maintenance. Design Tools -ALGORITHM, definition, characteristics, advantages and disadvantages. FLOWCHART – definition, symbols, advantages and disadvantages. Writing an algorithm and flowchart. Area of circle, arithmetical operations, simple interest and compound interest, quadratic equation, largest of three numbers, sum of N natural numbers, factorial of number, Fibonacci series, prime number, reverse a given number, evaluation of series like $\sin(x)$ , $\cos(x)$ , $\ln(x)$ etc.	10
<b>Unit-2</b>	
<b>Introduction to C Programming</b> , Overview of C, History and Features of C, Structure of a C Program (with Examples), Creating and Executing a C Program, Compilation process in C. <b>C Programming Basic Concepts</b> : C Character Set, Constants, Keywords, Identifiers, constants and variables, Data types, Declaration & Initialization of variables, Storage classes, Formatted I/O functions - printf and scanf.	10

<b>Unit-3</b>	
<b>C Operators &amp; Expressions:</b> Arithmetic operators; Relational operators; Logical operators; Assignment operators; Increment & Decrement operators; Bitwise operators; Conditional operator; Special operators; Operator Precedence and Associativity; Evaluation of arithmetic expressions; Type conversion	08
<b>Unit-4</b>	
<b>Decision making, branching and looping:</b> Decision making - if and if-else statement, nested if-else if-ladder, switch statements, conditional operator, goto statement. Looping - while, do-while and for, nested for, break and continue statements; Programs on these concepts.	09
<b>Unit-5</b>	
<b>Arrays:</b> One Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation; Two Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation.	09

### References:

1. Computer Concepts and Programming, Padma Reddy
2. Let us C, Yashwanth Kanetkar
3. And C, Balagurusamy
4. Problem solving with C, M. T. Somashekara and D. S. Guru

Course Code: CAGE03	Course Title: Office Automation
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Content

Content	Hour
<b>Unit -1</b>	
Windows Desk top - GUI: Definition, Standards, Cursors, Pointers, Icons, GUI Menus, GUI-Share Data - Desktop icons and their functions: My computer, My documents, Network neighbourhood, Recycle Bin, Quick launch tool bar, System tray, Start menu, Task bar - Dialog Boxes, List Box, Spin Control Box, Slide, Drop-down list, Radio button, Check box, Text box, Task Bar - System Tray - Quick launch tool bar - Start button - Parts of Windows - Title bar, Menu bar - Scroll bar, Status bar, Maximize, Minimize, close and Resize & Moving a Window - Windows - Start Menu - Help Menu - Preview Menu Logoff & Shutdown - Keyboard Accelerators: Key board short keys or hotkeys	06
<b>Unit-2</b>	
MS Word - Working with Documents - Opening & Saving files, Editing text documents, Inserting, Deleting, Cut, Copy, Paste, Undo, Redo, Find, Search, Replace, Formatting page & setting Margins, Converting files to different formats, Importing & Exporting documents, Sending files to others, Using Tool bar, Ruler, Using scroll, using help, Formatting Documents - Setting Font styles, Font selection, style, size, colour etc. Type face - Bold, Italic, Underline, Case settings, Highlighting, Special symbols, Setting Paragraph style, Alignment, Indent, Line Space, Margins, Bullets & numbering, Setting Page style - Formatting Page, Page tab, Margins, Layout settings, Paper, text, Border & Shading, Columns, Header & Footer, Setting Footnotes & endnotes - Shortcut Keys, Inserting manual page break, Column break and line break, creating sections & frames, Anchoring & Wrapping, Setting Document styles, Table of Contents, Index, Page Numbering, date & Time, Author, etc. Creating Master Documents, Web page, Creating Tables- Table settings.	10

<p>Borders, Alignments, Insertion, deletion, Merging, Splitting, Sorting, and Formula, Drawing - Inserting ClipArt, Pictures, Files etc. Tools - Word Completion, Spell Checks, Mailmerge, Templates, Printing Documents - Shortcut keys.</p>	
<p><b>Unit-3</b></p>	
<p><b>MS Excel Spread Sheet &amp; its Applications:</b> Opening Spreadsheets, Menus - main menu, Formula Editing, Formatting, Toolbars, Using Icons, Using help, Shortcuts, Spreadsheet types, Working with Spreadsheets- opening, saving files, setting Margins, Converting files to different formats, Importing, exporting, sending files to others), Spread sheet addressing - Rows, Columns &amp; Cells, Referring Cells &amp; Selecting Cells - Shortcut Keys, Entering &amp; Deleting Data- Entering data, Cut, Copy, Paste, Undo, Redo, Filling continuous rows, columns, highlighting values, Find, Search &amp; replace, Inserting Data, Insert Cells, Column, rows &amp; sheets, Symbols, Data from external files, Frames, Clipart, Pictures, Files etc, Inserting Functions, Manual breaks, Setting Formulas - finding cells in a column or row, Mathematical operations (Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, Division, Exponentiation), Using other Formulae, Formatting Spreadsheets, Formatting layout for Graphics- Clipart etc, Worksheet Row &amp; Column Headers, Sheet Names, Row height &amp; Column width, Visibility - Row, Column, Sheet, Security, Sheet, Formatting &amp; style, Sheet background, colour etc, Borders &amp; Shading - Shortcut keys, Working with sheets - Sorting, Filtering, Validation, Consolidation, and Subtotal, Creating Charts - Drawing, Printing, Using Tools</p>	<p>10</p>
<p><b>Unit-4</b></p>	
<p><b>MS Power point:</b> Introduction to presentation - Opening new presentation, Different presentation templates, setting Backgrounds, Selecting presentation layouts, Creating a presentation - Setting Presentation style, Adding text to the Presentation, Formatting a Presentation - Adding style, Colour gradient, fill, arranging objects, Adding Header &amp; Footer, slide background, slide layout, Adding Graphics to the Presentation- Inserting pictures, movies, tables etc, into presentation, Drawing Pictures using Draw, Adding Effects to the Presentation, Setting Animation &amp; transition effect, Printing Handouts, Generating Standard Presentation viewer.</p>	<p>10</p>
<p><b>Unit-5</b></p>	

**Internet and Web Browsers:** Definition of Web Addressing: URL-Different types of Internet Connections: Dial up connection, Broad band (FDDN, DSL, Cable), Wireless (Wi-Fi, WiMax, Satellite, Mobile) naming convention, browsers and its types: Internet browsing: searching - Search Engines - Portals - Social Networking sites- Blogs - viewing a webpage, downloading and uploading the website, Creating an email-ID, e-mail reading, saving, printing, forwarding and deleting the mails, checking the mails, viewing and running file attachments, addressing with cc and bcc.

06

### References:

1. Fundamentals of computers - V. Rameshan - Prentice- Hall of India
2. Microsoft Office 2007 Bible - John Walkenbach/terry Tyson, Faith Wampanary, NPrague/Michael R. Groh, Peter G. Alden, and Lisa A. Bucki - Wiley India Pvt.Ltd.
3. Computer Fundamentals - P. K. Sinha Publisher: BPB Publications.
4. Computer & Internet Basics Step-by-Step - Etc-and-the-Cluster - Infiniti Publishing
5. <http://all-wikipedia.org>
6. <http://windows.microsoft.com/en-in/windows/windows-basics-all-topics>

#### 4. Suggestive Guidelines For Continuous Internal Evaluation And Semester End Examination

The Members of the Committee deliberated on the importance of Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) as well Semester End Examinations (SEE) for the course. The CIE and SEE will carry 40% and 60% weightage each. To enable the course to be evaluated for a total of 100 marks, irrespective of its credits. The evaluation system of the course is comprehensive & continuous during the entire period of the Semester. For a course, the CIE and SEE evaluation will be on the following parameters:

##### 1. ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION

Assessment is an integral part of the teaching-learning process. A multidisciplinary program requires a multidimensional assessment to measure the effectiveness of the diverse system.

The assessment process acts as an indicator to both faculty and students to improve continuously. The following are the guidelines for effective assessment of the program:

- Student assessment should be as comprehensive as possible and provide meaningful and constructive feedback to faculty and student about the teaching-learning process.
- Assessment tools used to evaluate the capacity to analyze and synthesize new information and concepts rather than simply recall information previously presented.
- The process of assessment should be carried on in a manner that encourages better student participation and response rate.
- Assessment should be a combination of continuous formative evaluation with an end-point summative evaluation.
- A range of tools and processes for assessment should be used (e.g. open book tests, portfolios, case study assignments, seminar presentations, field work, projects, dissertations, peer and self assessment) in addition to the standard paper-pencil test. The teachers concerned shall conduct test / seminar / case study, etc. The students should be informed about the modalities well in advance. The evaluated answer / assignments shall be immediately provided to the students.
- Paper-pencil tests should be designed rigorously using a range of tools and processes (e.g. constructed response, open ended items, multiple-choice with more than one correct answer). Faculty may provide options for a student to improve his / her performance in the continuous assessment mode.
- Continuous Internal Assessment marks shall be shown separately. A candidate who has failed or wants to improve the result, shall retain the IA marks, provided he/she fulfills the minimum requirements.

##### 1.1. Continuous Formative Evaluation/ Internal Assessment

Total marks for each course shall be based on continuous assessment and semester end examinations. As per the decision taken at the Karnataka State Higher Education Council, it is necessary to have uniform pattern of 40 : 60 for IA and Semester End theory examinations respectively and 50 : 50 for IA and Semester End practical examinations respectively in all the Universities, their affiliated and Autonomous Colleges.

Total Marks for each course = 100%  
Continuous assessment (CA) = 40% marks  
Semester End Examinations (SE) = 60% marks

Evaluation process of LA marks shall be as follows.

- The first component (C<sub>1</sub>) of assessment is for 25% marks. This shall be based on test, assignment, seminar case study, field work, project work etc. This assessment and score process should be completed after completing 50% of syllabus of the course, and within 45 working days of semester program.
- The second component (C<sub>2</sub>) of assessment is for 25% marks. This shall be based on test, assignment, seminar case study, field work, laboratory / industrial practices / project work etc. This assessment and score process should be based on completion of remaining 50 percent of syllabus of the course of the semester.
- During the 17<sup>th</sup> - 19<sup>th</sup> week of the semester, a semester end examination shall be conducted by the UoP centre for each course. This forms the third and final component of assessment (C<sub>3</sub>) and the maximum marks for the final component will be 50%.
- In case of a student who has failed to attend the C<sub>1</sub> or C<sub>2</sub> on a scheduled date, it shall be deemed that the student has dropped the test. However, in case of a student who could not take the test on a scheduled date due to genuine reasons, such a candidate may appeal to the Program Coordinator / Principal. The Program Coordinator / Principal in consultation with the concerned teacher shall decide about the permission of the test and decide to conduct special test to such candidate on the date fixed by the concerned teacher but before commencement of the concerned semester end examinations.
- For assignments, tests, case study analysis etc. of C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub> the students should bring their own answer sheets (A4 size), graph sheets etc. required for such tests/assignments and these to be stamped by the concerned department using their department seal at the time of conducting tests / assignment / work etc.
- The ratios for continuous assessment activities for Component-I (C<sub>1</sub>) and Component-II (C<sub>2</sub>) of a course shall be as under.

Ratio for continuous assessment activities for C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>

Activities	C <sub>1</sub>	C <sub>2</sub>	Total Marks
Seminar Test	15% marks	15% marks	30%
Seminar/Practical/Arc etc.	10% marks		10%
Case study / Assignment / Field work / Project work etc.		15% marks	15%
Total	25% marks	25% marks	50%

- For practical course of full credit, Seminar shall not be compulsory. It is given marks shall be awarded for Practical Based Maintenance. (The ratio is 50% : 50%)
- Conduct of Seminar / Case study / Assignment, etc. can be either in C<sub>1</sub> or in C<sub>2</sub> component at the convenience of the concerned teacher.
- The teachers concerned shall conduct test / seminar / case study, etc. The marks should be furnished about the marks in advance. The evaluated courses / assignments during component I (C<sub>1</sub>) and component II (C<sub>2</sub>) of assessment are immediately provided to the candidates after obtaining acknowledgment in the register by the concerned teacher(s) and maintained by the Classmate in the case of a Distance / Post-Graduate Department and the Principal / Director in the case of affiliated institutions. Before commencement of the semester end examination, the evaluated



test, assignment etc. of C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub> shall be obtained back to maintain track of the announcement of the result of the examination of the concerned semester.

- The marks of the internal assessment shall be published on the notice board of the department / college for information of the students.
- The internal assessment marks shall be communicated to the Registrar (Evaluation) at least 10 days before the commencement of the University examinations and the Registrar (E) shall have access to the records of such periodical assessments.
- There shall be no minimum in respect of internal assessment marks.
- Internal assessment marks may be recorded separately. A candidate who has failed or rejected the result, shall retain the original assessment marks.

## 2. CONDUCT OF EXAMINATIONS:

A candidate shall register for all the courses/papers of a semester for which he/she fulfills the requirements. When he/she appears for examination of that semester for the first time.

- (a) There shall be Theory and Practical examinations at the end of each semester ordinarily during November-December for odd semesters and during May-June for even semesters, as prescribed in the Scheme of Examinations.
- (b) Unless otherwise stated in the scheme of examination, practical examinations shall be conducted at the end of each semester. They shall be conducted by two examiners, one internal and one external and shall never be conducted by both internal examiners. The statement of marks sheet and the answer books of practical examinations shall be sent to the Registrar (Evaluation) by the Chief Superintendent of the respective College immediately after the practical examinations.
- (c) The candidate shall submit the record book for practical examinations duly verified by the course teacher and the H.O.D/Staff in-charge. It shall be evaluated at the end of the semester at the practical examination.

### A. MINIMUM FOR A PASS:

- (a) No candidate shall be declared to have passed the Semester Examination or the course may be under such course/paper unless he/she obtains not less than 25% marks in written examination / practical examinations and 20% marks in the aggregate of written / practical examinations and internal assessment put together in each of the courses and 40% marks (including 20% in Project work and 20% wherever provided).
- (b) A candidate shall be declared to have passed the program if he/she secures at least 20% of marks or a CGPA of 1.0 (Course Alpha/Sign Grade F) in the aggregate of both Internal assessment and semester end examination marks put together in each unit such as theory papers / practical / field work / internship / project work / Dissertation / viva voce, provided the candidate has secured at least 20% of marks in the semester end examinations in each unit.
- (c) The candidates who pass all the semester examinations at the first attempt are eligible for credits provided they secure at least CGPA of 1.00 (Alpha Sign Grade B).
- (d) A candidate who passes the semester examinations or parts is eligible for only Class, CGPA and Alpha-Sign Grade but not for credit.
- (e) The results of the candidates who have passed the first semester examination but not passed the lower semester examinations shall be declared as 'N/A' (Not Completed the lower semester examinations). Such candidates shall be eligible for the higher semesters.

after completion of all the lower semester examinations.

- 5) If a candidate fails in a subject (either in theory or in practical), he/she shall appear for that subject only at any subsequent regular examination, as prescribed by completing the programme. He/she must obtain the minimum marks for a pass in that subject (theory and practical) separately as stated above.

#### 4. CARRY OVER

Candidates who fail in lower semester examinations may go to the higher semester and take the lower semester examinations.

#### 5. CLASSIFICATION OF SUCCESSFUL CANDIDATES

An alpha-sign grade (the eight-point grading system) as described below may be adopted. The declaration of result is based on the Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) earned towards the end of each semester or the Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) earned towards the completion of all the eight semesters of the programme and the corresponding overall alpha-sign grades. If some candidates exit at the completion of first, second or third year of the four years Undergraduate Programmes, with Certificate, Diploma or the Bachelors Degree, respectively, then the results of successful candidates at the end of second, fourth or sixth semester shall also be classified on the basis of the Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) obtained in the two, four, six or at eight semesters (separately) forward of:

- Certificate in Arts/ Science/ Commerce
- Diploma in Arts/ Science/ Commerce
- Bachelor's Degree in Arts/ Science/ Commerce
- Bachelor's Degree with Honours in a Discipline/Subject

In addition to the above, successful candidates at the end of each semester of the Integrated Master's Degree Programmes shall also be classified on the basis of CGPA obtained in the two semesters of the Programmes. Likewise, the successful candidates of one year or two semesters Master's Degree Programmes are also classified on the basis of CGPA of two semesters of the Master's Degree Programmes.

Table 1. Final Exam / Grade Description

Semester GPA / Program CGPA	Alpha-Sign / Letter Grade	Semester Program or N of Marks	Result / Class Description
0.00-0.99	D (Outstanding)	95.00-100	Outstanding
1.00-1.99	A+ (Excellent)	85.00-94.99	First Class Exemplary
2.00-2.99	A (Very Good)	75.00-84.99	First Class Distinction
3.00-3.99	B+ (Good)	65.00-74.99	First Class
3.00-4.00	B (Above Average)	55.00-64.99	High Second Class
3.00-3.99	C (Average)	45.00-54.99	Second Class
4.00-4.99	D (Fair)	35.00-44.99	Pass Class
5.00-4.99	F (Fail)	25.00-34	Fail / Lowest

The Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) in a Semester and the CGPA at the end of each year may be calculated as described in Appendix C.

#### d. REJECTION OF RESULTS

- A candidate may be permitted to reject result of the whole examination of any semester. Rejection of result course/paper wise or subject wise shall not be permitted.
- The candidate who has rejected the result shall appear for the immediately following examination.
- The rejection shall be exercised only once in each semester and the rejection once exercised shall not be carried.
- Application for rejection of results along with the payment of the prescribed fee shall be submitted to the Registrar (Evaluation) through the College of study together with the original statement of marks within 30 days from the date of publication of the result.
- A candidate who rejects the result is eligible for only JIP & CIPA or Class and not for ranking.

#### 7. IMPROVEMENT OF RESULTS

- A candidate who has passed in all the papers of a semester may be permitted to improve the result by reappearing for the whole examination of that semester.
- The reappearance may be permitted during the period N-1 years (where N refers to duration of the program) without restricting it to the subsequent examination only.
- The student may be permitted to apply for improvement examination up to 50% in advance of the pertinent semester examination whenever held.
- If a candidate passes in all the subjects in reappearance, higher of the two aggregate marks secured by the candidate shall be awarded for that semester, in case the candidate fails in the reappearance, candidate shall retain the earlier result.
- A candidate who has appeared for improvement examination is eligible for class, CGPA only and not for ranking.
- Internal assessment (IA) marks shall be shown separately. A candidate who wants to improve the result or who, having failed, takes the examination again or who has appeared for improvement shall retain the IA marks already obtained.
- A candidate who fails in any of the semester examinations may be permitted to take the examinations again at a subsequent appearance as per the criteria and scheme of examination in vogue at the time the candidate took the examination for the first time. This facility shall be limited to the following two years.

Suggested Template for IAT

Internal Assessment Test Schedule: Master of Commerce (B.Com. II Part)

Course Code:

Name of the Centre:

Duration: 1 Hour

Total Marks: 25

**SECTION - A**

I. Answer any two of the following questions. Questions are asked on **Remembering**.

(2 x 5 = 10)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

**SECTION - B**

II. Answer any two of the following questions. Questions are asked on **Understanding and Applying**.

(2 x 5 = 10)

- 4.
- 5.
- 6.

**SECTION - C**

III. Answer any one of the following questions. Questions are asked on **Analysing and Evaluating**.

- 7.
- 8.

Note: Internal Test question papers should be prepared based on Revised Bloom's Taxonomy.

[http://www.apa.org/files/attachments/revision\\_bloom\\_taxonomy.pdf](http://www.apa.org/files/attachments/revision_bloom_taxonomy.pdf)

**II. Semester End Examination (SEE):**

The Semester End Examination for all the courses for which students are not registered during the semester shall be conducted. SEE of the course shall be conducted after fulfilling the minimum attendance requirement as per the University/Institute's norms. The Members of the Committee also deliberated on the framework of Semester End Examination (SEE) and suggested to give autonomy to Board of Studies (BOS) of University/Institute to have their own framework. The BOS of the University/Institute shall prepare the SEE framework by considering the Revised Bloom's Taxonomy, since the courses are designed based on Outcome Based Education.

## A. Program Structure

**Proposed Scheme of Teaching & Examination for B.Com. (Bank) with  
Computer as Core subject**

Semester I								
Sr. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category/ Credit	Teaching Hours (L+T+P)	TH	TA	Total	Credits
1	Lang.1.1	Language - I	AECC	2-2-0	40	40	100	2
2	Lang.1.2	Language - II	AECC	2-2-0	40	40	100	2
3	B.Com.1.1	Financial Accounting	DSC	2-0-0	40	40	100	4
4	B.Com.1.2	Management Principles and Applications	DSC	4-0-0	80	80	100	4
5	B.Com.1.3	Principles of Marketing	DSC	4-0-0	80	80	100	4
6	B.Com.1.4	Digital Finance	DSC-IB	2-0-0	40	40	100	2
7	B.Com.1.5	Accounting for Services Financial Literacy	OEC	2-0-0	40	40	100	2
Sub - Total (6)					400	400	500	22

Semester II								
Sr. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category/ Credit	Teaching Hours (L+T+P)	TH	TA	Total	Credits
8	Lang.2.1	Language - I	AECC	2-2-0	40	40	100	2
9	Lang.2.2	Language - II	AECC	2-2-0	40	40	100	2
10	B.Com.2.1	Advanced Financial Accounting	DSC	2-0-0	40	40	100	4
11	B.Com.2.2	Business Mathematics OR Corporate Administration	DSC	2-0-0	40	40	100	4
12	B.Com.2.3	Law & Practice of Banking	DSC	2-0-0	40	40	100	4
13	B.Com.2.4	Banking & Finance: Digital & Electronic Learning	DSC/IB	1-0-0	20	20	100	2
14	B.Com.2.5	Environmental Studies	AECC	2-0-0	40	40	100	2
15	B.Com.2.6	Financial Literacy OR Environmental Learning OR Stock Markets	OEC	2-0-0	40	40	100	2
Sub - Total (9)					400	400	600	28

**EXIT OPTION WITH CERTIFICATION - with 100% to 100% mark in all subjects**

Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)

Course Code: B.Com. 13

Name of the Course: Financial Accounting

Course Credits 4 Credits	No. of Hours per Week 4 Hrs	Total No. of Teaching Hours 16 Hrs
-----------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------------

**Pedagogy:** Classrooms lecture, tutorial, Group discussion, Seminar, Case studies & field work etc.

- Course Outcomes:** On successful completion of the course, the students will be able to
- Understand the theoretical framework of accounting as well as accounting standards.
  - Demonstrate the preparation of financial statements of manufacturing and non-manufacturing entities of sole proprietors.
  - Execute the accounting treatments for management transactions & events in the books of consignees and consignors.
  - Understand the accounting treatment for royalty transactions & ascertain the Royalty agreements.
  - Outline the emerging trends in the field of accounting.

Syllabus	Hours
<b>Module No. 1: Theoretical Framework of Accounting</b>	10
Introduction: Meaning and Scope of Accounting; Accounting Terminology; Uses and Users of Accounting Information; Accounting Process; Basis of Accounting; Cash and Accrual Basis; Branches of Accounting; Accounting Principles-Concepts and Conventions; Accounting Standards-Indian Accounting Standards (IS: AS)	
<b>Module No. 2: Financial Statements of Sole Proprietors</b>	12
Introduction: Meaning of Sole Proprietor; Financial Statements of Sole Proprietorship Entities: Trading Account; Income Statement; Profit & Loss Account; Balance Sheet; Financial Statements of Manufacturing Entities: Manufacturing Account; Trading Account; Profit & Loss account; Balance Sheet.	
<b>Module No. 3: Consignment Account</b>	12
Introduction: Meaning of Consignment; Consignment in Sole Proprietorship; Invoice Account; Bill of Sale; Types: Consignment Accounting for Consignment Transactions & Events in the books of Consignors and Consignees - Treatment of Normal & Abnormal Loss. - Valuation of Closing Stock- Goods sent at Cost Price and Invoice Price.	
<b>Module No. 4: Royalty Account</b>	11
Introduction: Meaning; Types of Royalty- Technical Terms: License, Lease, Hire-purchase Rent - Short Working - Assignment of Short Working- Accounting Treatment in the books of Licensor and Lessee - Journal Entries and Ledger Accounts including adjustment with amount.	
<b>Module No. 5: Emerging Trends in Accounting</b>	10
Digital Transformation of Accounting: Big Data Analytics in Accounting; Cloud Computing in Accounting; Accounting with Blockchain; Financial Accounting; Accounting for Finance; Creative Accounting; Offshore Accounting; Hedging Accounting (Theory Only)	

**Skill Development Activities:**

- Collect Annual Reports of sole proprietors and identify accounting concepts and conventions followed in the preparation of the annual reports.
- Collect Annual Reports of sole proprietors and identify the different components.
- Preparation of Profit and Loss account and Balance Sheet with imaginary figures.
- Collect Royalty Agreements and draft Agency or sly agreements with imaginary figures.

Signatures

5. Identify latest innovations and developments in the field of accounting.
6. Any other activities, which are relevant in the course.

#### Text Books:

1. ICAI Study Materials on Principles & Practice of Accounting: Accounting and Advanced Accounting.
2. SP Prange (2002), Advanced Accounting, Sons of Chand & Sons, Vol. 1.
3. Robert N. Anthony, David Hawkins, Kenneth A. Merchant, (2007) Accounting: Text and Cases, McGraw-Hill Education, 13<sup>th</sup> Edition.
4. Charles T. Horngren and Sotera Pritchick (2003) Introduction to Financial Accounting, Pearson Education, 10<sup>th</sup> Edition.
5. J.R. Nagesh, Financial Accounting: Concepts and Applications, Naray Paper Books, New Delhi, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition.
6. B.N. Maheshwari and S. R. Maheshwari, Financial Accounting, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition.
7. B.S. Puri (2005), Financial Accounting Vol. I & II, Central Publishers & Distributors.
8. Competence of Statements and Standards of Accounting, The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, New Delhi.

Note: Latest edition of text books may be used.

**Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)**

**Course Code: B.Com. 42**

**Name of the Course: Management Principles and applications**

Course Credits	No. of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
4 Credits	4 Hrs	36 Hrs

**Delivery:** Classroom lectures, Case studies, Group discussion, Seminars & Self work etc.

**Course Outcomes:** On successful completion of the course, the Students will be able to

- Understand and identify the different theories of organisations, which are relevant to the present context.
- Design and demonstrate the strategic plan for the attainment of organisational goals.
- Differentiate the different types of authority and choose the best one in the present context.
- Compare and choose the different types of motivation factors and leadership styles.
- Choose the best controlling techniques for better productivity of an organisation.

Syllabus	Hours
<b>Module No. 1: Introduction to Management</b>	11
Introduction: Meaning and importance of Management-Managerial Functions- Levels of Management-Evolution of the Management Thought Classical organisational theories- Fayol's (1841-1904) theories- Modern organisational theories.	
<b>Module No. 2: Planning</b>	11
Introduction: Meaning- Nature- Purpose- Types of plans- Planning process: Strategic planning- Concept- Process- Importance and Limitations- Environmental Analysis and Diagnosis- Meaning- importance and Techniques (SWOT/STRENGTHS/WEAKNESSES/OPPORTUNITIES/THREATS) Decision-making- Concept- Importance- Committee and Group decision making Process.	
<b>Module No. 3: Organising</b>	11
Introduction: Meaning- Concept and Process of Organising: - An Inevitable Part of management- Different types of authority: Line, staff and functional- Delegation- Delegation of authority: Formal and Informal- Structure- Principles of Organising: Network- Organizational Structure.	
<b>Module No. 4: Staffing and Leading</b>	12
Introduction: Staffing- Concept of Staffing- Staffing Process: Motivation- Concept- Importance- extrinsic and intrinsic motivation- Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs- Herzberg's Two-Factor Theory- Victor's Expectancy Theory- Leadership- Concept- Importance- Major theories of Leadership (Lewin's style theory, Blake and Mouton's Managerial Grid theory, House's Path Goal theory, Fred Fielder's situational Leadership), Transactional leadership, Transformational Leadership, Transformational Leadership: Communication- Concept- purpose- process- Oral and written communication- Formal and informal communication networks- Barriers to communication- Overcoming Barriers to communication.	
<b>Module No. 5: Controlling and Evaluation</b>	11
Control: Concept- Process- Limitations- Principles of Effective Control- Major Techniques of control- Ratio Analysis, BSC, Budgetary Control, EVA, PERT, CPM, Benchmarking used in Management- Evaluation: Meaning- Nature- Importance- Principles of Evaluation.	



### Skill Development Activities

1. Collect the biographies and bio-data of any three leading contributors of management thought.
2. Visit any business organisation and collect the information on types of planning adopted by them.
3. Visit any business organisation and collect different types of authority followed and also the draw the organisational structure.
4. Analyse the leadership styles of any three big corporates of different sectors.
5. Visit any manufacturing firm and identify the controlling system followed.
6. Any other activities which are relevant to the course.

### Text Books

1. Harold Koontz and Heinz Weihrich (2007), Essentials of Management: An International and Leadership Perspective, McGraw Hill Education, 10<sup>th</sup> Edition.
2. Meghna P Bobbitt and Madhukrishna Nanda Agrawal (2009), Fundamentals of Management: Essential Concepts and Applications, Pearson Education, 8<sup>th</sup> Edition.
3. James H. Doney (1990), Fundamentals of Management, Pearson Education, 7<sup>th</sup> Edition.
4. B. P. Singh and A. K. Singh (2004), Essentials of Management, Excel Books.
5. P. C. Tripathi & P. N. Baidy (2009), Principles of Management, TILG Publications, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition.
6. Koontz Harold (2004), Essentials of Management, Tata McGraw-Hill.

Note: Latest edition of text books may be used.

**Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)**

**Course Code: B.Com. 41**

**Name of the Course: Principles of Marketing**

<b>Course Credits</b>	<b>No. of Hours per Week</b>	<b>Total No. of Teaching Hours</b>
<b>4 Credits</b>	<b>4 Hrs</b>	<b>16 Hrs</b>
<b>Pedagogy:</b> Classroom Lecture, Case studies, Group discussion, Seminar & field work etc.		
<p><b>Course Outcomes:</b> On successful completion of the course, the Student will be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f) Understand the basic concepts of marketing and assess the marketing environment.</li> <li>g) Analyse the consumer behaviour in the present scenario and marketing segmentation.</li> <li>h) Discover the new product development &amp; identify the factors affecting the price of a product in the present context.</li> <li>i) Judge the impact of promotional techniques on the relevance &amp; importance of channels of distribution.</li> <li>j) Outline the recent developments in the field of marketing.</li> </ul>		
<b>Syllabus:</b>		<b>Hours</b>
<b>Module No. 1: Introduction to Marketing</b>		<b>11</b>
Introduction-Nature-Scope-Importance of Marketing; Concepts & Approaches of Marketing; Need-Want-Demand-Customer Value-Customer Costing; Evolution of marketing; Selling vs Marketing; Marketing Environment; Concept importance Micro and Macro Environment; Marketing Management-Importance.		
<b>Module No. 2: Consumer Behaviour &amp; Market Segmentation</b>		<b>13</b>
Consumer Behaviour: Nature and Importance Consumer Buying Decision process; Factors influencing consumer buying behaviour; Market segmentation: Concept, importance and bases; Target market selection-Producting concept-Importance and bases; Product differentiation vs. market segmentation; Marketing Mix; Product-Price-Place & Promotion.		
<b>Module No. 3: Product and Pricing</b>		<b>12</b>
Product: Concept and importance-Product classification-Concept of product mix; Branding-packaging and labelling; Product-support services; Product life-cycle; The Product Development Process; Consumer adoption process; Pricing: Significance; Factors affecting price of a product; Pricing policies and strategies.		
<b>Module No. 4: Promotion and Distribution</b>		<b>12</b>
Promotion: Nature and importance of promotion; Communication process; Types of promotions advertising, personal selling, public relations & sales promotion, and their distinctive characteristics; Promotion mix and factors affecting promotion mix; Services-Distribution Channels and Physical Distribution; Channels of distribution - meaning and importance; Types of distribution channels; Functions of middle men; Factors affecting choice of distribution channel; Wholesaling and retailing; Types of Retailer; evaluating Physical Distribution.		
<b>Module No. 5: Recent Developments in Marketing</b>		<b>11</b>
Social Marketing, value marketing, smart marketing, service marketing, green marketing, Rural marketing; Commission; Search Engine Marketing-Mobile Marketing; Marketing Analytics; Social Media Marketing-Local Marketing; Live Video Streaming Marketing; New or Marketing, any other recent developments in Marketing.		
<b>Skill Development Activities</b>		
1. Analyse the marketing environment of your locality and identify need, wants & purchasing power of customers		

1. Collect consumer behaviour towards some appliances in your locality.
2. Visit any organisation and collect the information towards pricing of its products.
3. Visit any wholesalers/retailers, collect the role of them in marketing.
4. Identify the recent developments in the field of marketing.
5. Any other activities, which are relevant to the course.

**Reference Materials:**

1. Philip Kotler (2004). Principles of Marketing, 10th edition, Pearson Education.
2. Savens Bajaj (1997) Marketing Management Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd., New Delhi, Fifth Edition.
3. Kumar Aris & Macmillan (1995). Marketing Management. Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, Third Edition.
4. Pandit Jagan (1998). Marketing Management, Excel books, New Delhi, Second Edition.
5. Michael J. Stoel, Bruce J. Walker, William J. Hartel and Gary Pyritz. Marketing Concepts and Cases, (Special Indian Edition), McGraw Hill Education.
6. William D. Perreault and McCarthy E. Jerome. Basic Marketing, Pearson Education.
7. Majaro-Imon: The Essence of Marketing, Pearson Education, New Delhi.
8. Lamberti and Kapoor. Marketing Management: A South Asian Perspective, Cengage Learning.
9. Chisvra, T.N., and J. E. Garret. Marketing Management: Fourth Edition.

**Note:** Latest edition of text books may be used.

**Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com)**

**Course Code: B.Com. 4.3 (Open Elective Course)**

**Name of the Course: Accounting for Expenses**

<b>Course Credits</b>	<b>No. of Hours per Week</b>	<b>Total No. of Teaching Hours</b>
3 Credit	3 Hrs	42 Hrs

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lecture, Case studies, Group discussion, Seminar & field work etc.

**Course Outcomes:** On successful completion of the course, the students will be able to

- Identify various terms used in accounting.
- Make accounting entries and prepare cash book and other accounts necessary while running a business.
- Prepare accounting equation of various business transactions.
- Analyse information from company's annual report.
- Comprehend the management reports of the company.

**Syllabus:** **Hours**

**Module No. 1: Introduction to Accounting** **02**

Meaning, Importance and Need, Its character and relevance to business establishments and other organisations and individuals, Accounting information-meaning, users and utilities, sources of accounting information- Some Basic Terms -Transaction, Account, Asset, Liability, Capital, Expenditure & Expense, Income, Revenue, Gain, Profit, Surplus, Loss, Deficit, Debit, Credit, Accounting Year, Financial Year.

**Module No. 2: Transactions and Recording of Transactions** **18**

Features of recordable transactions and events, Basis of recording - vouchers and another basis, Recording of transactions: Personal account, Real Account and Nominal Account; Rules for Debit and Credit, Double Entry System, Journalizing transactions, Preparation of Ledger, Cash Book (including bank transactions) (Simple Problems)

**Module No. 3: Preparation of Financial Statements** **16**

Fundamental accounting Equation, Concept of Revenue and Capital; Preparation of financial statements (Simple problems)

**Module No. 4: Company Accounts** **08**

Explanation of certain terms - Public Limited Company, Private Limited Company, Share, Share Capital, Shareholder, Board of Directors, Stock Exchange, listed Company, Dividend, Price, Bonus - ESE, NSE; Annual report, etc. Contents and disclosures in Annual Report; Company Balance Sheet and Statement of Profit and Loss; Contract analysis based on annual report including textual analysis.

**Module 5: Management Reports** **08**

Reports on Management Matters and Governance; Report of Board of Directors; Management Discussion Analysis; Annual Report of CIL - Director's responsibility report - Corporate governance report - Secretarial audit report.

**Skill Development Activities**

1. Downloaded annual reports of business organizations from the website and go through the contents of the annual report and present the salient features of the annual report using some ratios and present analysis including textual analysis.
2. Prepare accounting equation by selecting necessary facts from real life case firm.
3. Prepare financial statements reflecting necessary facts from small business firms.
4. Collect the management reports of any large scale organisation and analyse the same.
5. Any other activities, which are relevant to the course.

**Text Books:**

1. Hatfield, L. (2009), Accounting Basics, Amman, Egypt, Service LLC.
2. Horngren, C. T., Sundem, G. L., Elliott, J. A. & Pritchard, D. (2012), Introduction to Financial Accounting, London: Pearson Education.
3. Siddiqui, S. A. (2005), Book Keeping & Accounting, New Delhi: Eastern Publications Pvt. Ltd.
4. Sehgal, S. (2014), Financial Accounting, New Delhi: Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.
5. Talwar, P. C. (2007), Financial Accounting, New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill Publishing Co. Ltd.
6. Mukherji, A. & Haaf, M. (2013), Financial Accounting, New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill Publishing Co. Ltd.
7. Maheshwari, S. N., Maheshwari, S. K. & Maheshwari, S. K. (2010), Financial Accounting, New Delhi: Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.
8. Khan, M.Y. and Jais, P.R. Management Accounting, McGraw Hill Education.
9. Arora, M.M. Management Accounting, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.

Note: Latest editions of text books may be used.

Name of the Program: Institute of Commerce (I Com)

Course Code: I Com 23 (Open Elective Course)

Name of the Course: Financial Literacy

Course Credits	No. of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
3 Credits	3 Hrs	45 Hrs
Pedagogy: Classroom lectures, Case studies, Group discussions, Seminars, Role play etc.		
<p><b>Course Outcomes:</b> On successful completion of the course, the students will be able to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Describe the importance of financial literacy and list out the institutions providing financial services;</li> <li>2. Prepare financial plan and budget and manage personal finances;</li> <li>3. Open, avail and manage operate services offered by banks;</li> <li>4. Open, avail and manage operate services offered by post office;</li> <li>5. Plan for life insurance and property insurance &amp; select instrument for investment in share</li> </ol>		
<b>Syllabus</b>		<b>Hours</b>
<b>Module No. 1: Introduction</b>		<b>07</b>
Meaning, importance and scope of financial literacy; Perspectives of Financial Literacy - level of education, quantitative and communication skills; Various financial institutions - Banks, Insurance companies, Post Office, Mobile App based services; Need of availing of financial services from banks, insurance companies and postal services.		
<b>Module No. 2: Financial Planning and Budgeting</b>		<b>07</b>
Concept of economic growth and means for achieving them; Balancing between economic wants and resources; Meaning, importance and need for financial planning; Personal Budget, Family Budget, Business Budget and National Budget; Procedure for financial planning and preparing budget; Budget surplus and Budget deficit; sources for savings from surplus, sources for meeting deficit		
<b>Module No. 3: Banking services</b>		<b>10</b>
Types of banks; Banking products and services - Various services offered by banks; Types of bank deposit accounts - Savings Bank Account, Term Deposit, Current account, Recurring Deposit, PPF, NRE etc; Formalities to open various types of bank accounts; PAN Card, Address proof, KYC norms; Various types of loans - short term, medium term, long term, micro finance, agricultural etc. and related interest rates offered by various nationalized banks and post office; Cashless banking; e-banking, Check Counterfeit, Cheques/CHEQ, ATM, Debit and Credit Card, and APP based Payment system; Banking compliance and Cyberlaw		
<b>Module No. 4: Financial services from Post office</b>		<b>08</b>
Post office Savings Schemes; Savings Bank, Recurring Deposit, Term Deposit, Monthly Income Scheme, Kisan Vikas Patra, NRE PPF, Senior Citizen Savings Scheme (SCSS), Sukanya Samriddhi Yojana, Annuar (SSY) (SA), India Post Payments Bank (IPPB), Money Transfer, Money Order, E-Money order, Instant Money Order, collaboration with the Western Union Financial Services; MS Yojna, International Money Transfer Service, Electronic Clearance Service (ECS), Money gram International Money Transfer, Indian Postal Order (IPO)		
<b>Module 5: Protection and Investment Related Financial services</b>		<b>05</b>
Insurance Services: Life Insurance Policies, Life Insurance Terms, Life Insurance, Endowment Policies, Family Policies, ULIP, Health Insurance and its Plans, Comparison of		

policies offered by various life insurance companies. Primary insurance Policies offered by various general insurance companies. Post office life insurance Schemes: Postal Life Insurance and Postal Term Life Insurance (PLTI/PTLI). Savings Loans: Government providing housing loans, Loans under Pradhanmantri Awas Yojna - Rural and Urban. Investment avenues in Equity and Debt Instruments: Portfolio Management: Meaning and importance. Share Market and Debt Market: Sense and its application. Investment in Shares – selection procedure for investment in shares. Risk element, Investment Management – Services from brokers and institutions, and self-management. Mutual Fund.

#### Skill Development Activities

1. Visit Banks, post office, and insurance companies to collect information and required documents related to the services offered by these institutions and to know the procedure of availing of these services.
2. Fill up the forms to open accounts and to avail loans and shall attach photographs of necessary documents.
3. Prepare personal and family budget for one (or) two's month on imaginary figures.
4. Try to open Demat account and trade for small amount and submit the report on procedure on opening of Demat account and factors considered for trading.
5. All other activities, which are relevant to the course.

#### Text Books

1. Anshant V. A. (2016). Investment Management. Mumbai: Himalaya Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.
2. Chandra, P. (2012). Investment Options: Now to 2016. New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill Education.
3. Kulkarni, B. (2012). Financial Services in India: Concept and Application. New Delhi: Sage Publications India Pvt. Ltd.
4. Milling, B. E. (2007). The Basics of Finance: Practical Tools for New Financial Managers. Indiana: University Company.
5. Mishra, S., Mishra, S. K., Saha, A. P. & Saha, H. P. (2015). Financial Planning. New Delhi: Sage Publications India Pvt. Ltd.
6. Sabarwal, A. (2017). Financial Literacy Education. London: Palgrave Macmillan.

Note: Latest edition of text books may be used.

## **B. Course Contents**

**Advanced Financial Accounting**

**Business Mathematics / Corporate Administration**

**Law & Practice of Banking**

**Health Wellness / Social & Emotional Learning**

**Environmental Studies**

**Financial Environment / Investing in Stock Markets**



Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)

Course Code: B.Com. 23

Name of the Course: Advanced Financial Accounting

Course Credits	No. of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
4 Credits	4 Hrs	16 Hrs
<b>Pedagogy:</b> Classroom lectures, Case studies, Tutorial classes, Group discussion, Seminar & Self work etc.		
<b>Course Outcomes:</b> On successful completion of the course, the students will be able to: p) Understand & compute the amount of claim for loss of stock & loss of profit. q) Learn various methods of accounting for hire purchase transactions. r) Deal with the inter-departmental transfers and their accounting treatment. s) Demonstrate various accounting treatments for dependent & independent branches. t) Prepare financial statements from incomplete records.		
<b>Syllabus:</b>		<b>Hours</b>
<b>Module No. 1: Insurance Claims for Loss of Stock &amp; Loss of Profit</b>		<b>10</b>
Introduction: Meaning of fire, competition of Claims for loss of stock; Computations of Claims for loss of Profit Average Clause.		
<b>Module No. 2: Hire Purchase Accounting</b>		<b>14</b>
Introduction: Meaning of hire purchase- difference between hire purchase and installment; Nature-features-terms used-Ascertainment of Interest- Accounting for hire purchase transactions-Expenses.		
<b>Module No. 3: Departmental Accounts</b>		<b>15</b>
Introduction: meaning advantages and disadvantages methods of departmental accounting- basis of allocation of common expenses among different departments- type of departments- inter department transfer and its treatment		
<b>Module No. 4: Accounting for Branches</b>		<b>11</b>
Introduction- difference between branch accounts and departmental accounts- types of branches- Accounting for dependent & independent branches- Foreign branches- Accounts for foreign branches- Techniques for foreign currency translation (Theory only).		
<b>Module No. 5: Conversion of Single Entry into Double Entry</b>		<b>13</b>
Introduction- Meaning- Characteristics of Single Entry System- Differences between Single entry and Double entry system - Problems on Conversion of Single Entry into Double Entry		
<b>Skill Development Activities:</b>		
a) Identify the procedure & documentation involved in the insurance claim.		
b) Collect hire purchase eg) contract and draft dummy hire purchase agreements with imaginary figures.		
c) Identify the common expenditures of an organisation among various departments.		
d) Collect the procedure and documentation involved in the establishment of various branches.		
e) Visit any site prepared for fire and identify the steps involved in the conversion of single entry into double entry system.		
f) All other activities which are relevant to the course.		
<b>Text Books:</b>		
1. ICAI Study Material on Principles & Practice of Accounting, Accounting and Advanced Accounting		

1. SP Jyengar (2009), *Advanced Accounting*, Jain Group & Sons, Vol. 2.
2. Robert N Anthony, David Burdick, Kenneth A. Merchant, (2007) *Accounting Text and Cases*, McGraw-Hill Education, 13<sup>th</sup> Edition.
3. Charles T. Horngren and Donna Pritchett, (2013) *Introduction to Financial Accounting*, Pearson Education, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition.
4. J.R. Meena, *Financial Accounting: Concepts and Applications*, Mavir Pawan Singh, New Delhi, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition.
5. S.N. Maheshwari and S. K. Maheshwari, *Financial Accounting*, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi, 6<sup>th</sup> Edition.
6. B.S. Puri (2008), *Financial Accounting Vol. 1 & 2*, Central Publishers & Distributors.
7. *Compendium of Statements and Standards of Accounting*, The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, New Delhi.

Note: Latest edition of any books may be used.

**Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)**

Course Code: B.Com. 212

**Name of the Course: Systems Mathematics**

Course Credits	No. of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
4 Credits	4 Hrs	16 Hrs
<b>Pedagogy:</b> Classroom lectures, Case studies, Tutorial classes, Group discussion, Seminar & field work etc.		
<b>Course Outcomes:</b> On successful completion of the course, the Student will be able to <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Understand the number system and indices applications in solving basic business problems.</li> <li>Apply concept of compound arithmetic concepts to solve business problems.</li> <li>Make use of theory of equation in solving the business problems in the present context.</li> <li>Understand and apply the concepts of Per Theory, Permutations &amp; Combinations and Matrices solving business problems.</li> <li>Apply measurement of solids in solving simple business problems.</li> </ol>		
<b>Syllabus</b>		<b>Hours</b>
<b>Module No. 1: Number System and Indices</b> Introduction - Meaning - Natural Numbers - Even & Odd Numbers - Prime, Rational Number and its features & Irrational Numbers - simple problems on finding sum of natural, Odd and Even number - HCF and LCM problems theory, Defuse construction, Laws of indices, application of laws for simplification, simple problems.		11
<b>Module No. 2: Commercial Mathematics</b> Introduction - Meaning of simple and Compound interest and problems thereon; Activities, types & problems on present and future value of money; Ratio and Proportions: meaning and problems thereon; problems on speed, time and work.		10
<b>Module No. 3: Theory of Equations</b> Introduction - Meaning Problems on linear equations and solving pure and affected quadratic equations (Factor and Indeterminate's methods only) problems on Simultaneous equations (Elimination method only)		12
<b>Module No. 4: Set Theory, Permutations &amp; Combinations and Matrices</b> Introduction - Meaning & types of sets-Laws of Set- Venn Diagram-problems thereon; Meaning and problems on permutations and combinations; Matrices-Meaning & types of Matrices; simple problems on addition, subtraction and multiplication.		11
<b>Module No. 5: Measurement of Solids</b> Introduction - Meaning and problems on Area and perimeter; measurement of Triangle, Squares, Rectangles, Circle, Cone and Cylinder.		10
<b>Skill Development Activities:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Show the number of ways in which four telephone number can be arranged to get odd numbers.</li> <li>Visit any Commercial Bank to find out and collect the schematic chart types of loans and the rates of interest on loans.</li> <li>Use Matrix principles to help student find requirement and prices for two families.</li> <li>Measure your classroom -with the help of a tape and find the cost of the carpet for the floor area of the classroom.</li> <li>Any other activities which are relevant to the course.</li> </ol>		

**Text Books:**

1. Gaba and Rana: Eco. Business Mathematics, RPH.
2. S. N. Dorais: Business Mathematics, United Publications.
3. R. Gupta: Mathematics for Cost accountants.
4. S. P. Gupta: Business Mathematics.
5. Madappa and Sridhara Rao: Business Mathematics.
6. Padmalochana Hazarika: Business Mathematics.
7. Dr. B. H. Suresh: Quantitative Techniques, Clarendon Book House.
8. Dr. Padmalochana Hazarika: A Textbook of Business Mathematics: 1. Class: 1<sup>st</sup> Year, Delhi, No. 4, 2010.
9. A. K. Verma: Business Mathematics, Anand Books Private Limited, New Delhi, No. 3, January 2007.
10. D. C. Sancheti & V. K. Kapoor: Business Mathematics, 5. Class: 1<sup>st</sup> Year, Delhi, 2014.
11. A. Lata Jothi: Financial Mathematics: Students Publications, Mumbai, No. 4, 2009.
12. S. M. Aggarwal: Business Mathematics, Anand Books Pvt. Ltd., No. 3, 2007.

Note: Latest editions of text books may be used.

**Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)**

Course Code: B.Com. 11

**Name of the Course: Corporate Administration**

Course Credit	No. of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
4 Credit	4 Hrs	16 Hrs
<b>Pedagogy:</b> Classroom lecture, Case studies, Group Discussion, Seminar & Self-work etc.		
<p><b>Course Outcomes:</b> On successful completion of the course, the Students will be able to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Understand the framework of Companies Act of 2013 and different kind of companies.</li> <li>Identify the stages and documents involved in the formation of companies in India.</li> <li>Analyse the role, responsibilities and functions of key management Personnel in Corporate Administration.</li> <li>Examine the procedure involved in the corporate meeting and the role of company secretary in the meeting.</li> <li>Evaluate the role of legislator in the process of meeting of the company.</li> </ol>		
<b>Syllabus:</b>		<b>Hours</b>
<b>Module No. 1: Introduction to Company</b>		<b>11</b>
Introduction - Meaning and Definition - Features - Highlights of Companies Act 2013 - Kinds of Companies - One Person Company-Private Company-Public Company-Company limited by Guarantee-Company limited by Share- Holding Company-Subsidiary Company-Deemed Company-Associate Company- Small Company- Foreign Company-Global Company-Body Corporate-Lateral Company.		
<b>Module No. 2: Formation of Companies</b>		<b>12</b>
Introduction - Promoters Stage: Meaning of Promoter, Position of Promoter & Functions of Promoter. Incorporation Stage: Meaning & contents of Memorandum of Association & Articles of Association. Certificate between Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association. Certificate of Incorporation. Subscription Stage - Meaning & contents of Prospectus, Statement in Lieu of Prospectus and Public Offering. Commencement Stage - Document to be filed, filing, Registrar of Companies, Certificate of Commencement of Business. Formation of Global Companies. Meaning - Types - Features - Legal Formalities- Administration.		
<b>Module No. 3: Company Administration</b>		<b>15</b>
Introduction - Key Managerial Personnel - Managing Director, Whole time Director, the Companies Secretary, Chief Financial Officer, Resident Director, Independent Director, auditors - Appointment - Powers - Duties & Responsibilities. Managing Director - Appointment - Powers - Duties & Responsibilities. Audit Committee, CR Committee, Company Secretary - Meaning, Types, Qualifications, Appointment, Functions, Rights, Duties, Liabilities & Removal in financial.		
<b>Module No. 4: Corporate Meeting</b>		<b>18</b>
Introduction - Corporate meetings: types - Importance - Duration, Sanctions: Types - Distinction: Requirement of a valid meeting - Points - Quorum - Presiding - Voting - Registration of resolutions; Role of a company secretary in convening the meetings.		
<b>Module No. 5: Winding Up</b>		<b>10</b>
Introduction - Meaning: Modes of Winding up - Classification of Winding up - Official Liquidator - Role & Responsibilities of Liquidator - Defunct Company - Insolvency Code Skill Development Activities		
a. Call for the Companies Act 2013 from the Ministry of Corporate Affairs website and		

- prepare the highlights of the same.
2. Visit any Registrar of the Companies, find out the procedure involved in the formation of the companies.
  3. Visit any Company and discuss with Directors of the same its role and responsibilities and prepare report on the same.
  4. Collect the copy of notes of the Meeting and Resolutions. Prepare the Company copy of Notice and Resolutions.
  5. Contact any official liquidator of an organisation and discuss the procedure involved on the same and prepare report.
  6. Any other activities, which are relevant to the course.

#### Text Books:

9. S.N. Maheshwari, Elements of Companies Law, WPE.
10. Balchandran, Business Law for Management, WPE.
11. Dr. P.N. Reddy and B.R. Appannaiah, Handbook of Company Law and Secretarial Practice, WPE.
12. K. Venkateswaram, Corporate Administration, SMLP.
13. N.D. Kapoor: Company Law and Secretarial Practice, Sultan Chaud.
14. M.C. Chandhri, Guide to Company Law Procedures, Wadhwa Publications.
15. S.G. Kishor, Company Law and Secretarial Practice.
16. S.C. Sharma: Business Law, I.K. International Publishers.

Note: Latest edition of text books may be used.

**Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com)**

**Course Code: B.Com. 23**

**Name of the Course: Law and Practice of Banking**

Course Credits	No. of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
4 Credits	4 Hrs	36 Hrs

**Pedagogy:** Classrooms lecture, Case studies, Group discussion, Seminar & Self work etc.

**Course Outcomes:** On successful completion of the course, the students will be able to

- c) Summarize the relationship between Banker in relation and different types of functions of banker.
- ca) Analyse the role, functions and duties of paying and collecting banker.
- cb) Make use of the procedure involved in opening and operating different accounts.
- cc) Examine the different types of negotiable instrument in their relevance in the present context.
- cd) Estimate possible developments in the banking sector in the upcoming days.

Syllabus	Hours
<b>Module No. 1: Introduction to Banking</b>	11
Introduction: Meaning - Need - Importance - Primary, Secondary & Tertiary functions of banks - Origin of banking: Banker and Customer Relationship (Debit) and special relationship) - Origin and growth of commercial banks in India - Types of Banks in India - Banks' Landing - changing role of commercial banks: RBI: Status - Role & Functions.	
<b>Module No. 2: Paying and Collecting Banker</b>	12
Paying banker: Introduction - Meaning - Role - Functions - Duties - Privileges and Discretion: Protection and rights - Debtor of Cheques - Grounds of Dishour - Consequences of wrongful dishour of Cheques: Collecting Banker: Introduction - Meaning - Legal status of collecting Banker - Holder for value - Holder in due course - Duties & Responsibilities - Privileges and Discretion: Protection in Collecting Banker.	
<b>Module No. 3: Customers and Account Holders</b>	10
Introduction - Types of Customers and Account Holders - Procedure and Practice in opening and operating accounts of different customers: Minor - Joint account Holders: Partnership Firm - Joint Stock companies - Companies and Partners - Club and Associations and other kinds: Unincorporated firms.	
<b>Module No. 4: Negotiable Instruments</b>	11
Introduction - Meaning & Definition - Features - Kinds of Negotiable Instruments: Promissory Note - Bill of Exchange - Cheque - Crossing of Cheques - Term of Crossing: Endorsement: Introduction - Meaning - Essentials & Kinds of Endorsement - Rules of endorsement.	
<b>Module No. 5: Recent Developments in Banking</b>	10
Introduction - New technology in Banking - E-services - Debit and Credit cards - Internet Banking: Electronic Fund Transfer - MDR - RTGS - NEFT - ECS - Small bank: Payment banks - Digital wallet - Cryptocurrency - KYC norms - Rapid Growth - Mobile banking - E-payments - E-money. Any other recent development in the banking sector.	

**Skill Development Activities**

1. Refer RBI website and identify the different types of banks operating in India.
2. Visit any Public sector bank & discuss with the branch manager about the role and functions of a paying and collecting banker.
3. Collect and fill dummy account opening forms of different types of customers.
4. Draft specimen of negotiable instruments: bill of exchange, Promissory Note and Cheques.

5. Identify and prepare report on pros and cons of recent development in the field of banking sector.
6. Any other activities, which are relevant to the course.

**Text Books:**

17. Gordon & Narasimhan, Banking Theory Law and Practice, 1978, 14<sup>th</sup> Edition
18. S. P. Srivastava (2008), Banking Theory & Practice, Anmol Publications
19. Maheshwari, S.N. (2014), Banking Law and Practice, Eastern Publishers, 11 edition
20. Shukla, K.C (2013), Banking Theory Law and Practice, Vikas Publications, 14<sup>th</sup> Edition
21. Dr. Alice Matha (2012), Banking Law and Operations, IBA

Note: Latest edition of text books may be used.



**Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com)**

**Course Code: B.Com. 1-9 (Open Elective Course)**

**Name of the Course: Financial Environment**

Course Credits	No. of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
3 Credits	3 Hrs	42 Hrs
<b>Pedagogy:</b> Classrooms lecture, Case studies, Group discussion, Seminar & self work etc.		
<b>Course Outcome:</b> On successful completion of the course, the Students will be able to (a) Understand the fundamentals of Indian Economy and its significance. (b) Evaluate the impact of monetary policy on the stabilizers of the Economy. (c) Assess the impact of fiscal policy on the stabilizers of the Economy. (d) Examine the status of inflation, unemployment and labour market in India. (e) Inference the financial sector reforms in India.		
<b>Syllabus</b>		<b>Hours</b>
<b>Module No. 1: Fundamentals of India Economy</b>		<b>10</b>
Introduction - Production & Cost- Demand & Supply- Perfect & Imperfect Competition- Monopoly- National Income Accounting- Business Cycle- Open Economy- Credit money- GDP- GNP- Impact- other Macro financial indicators.		
<b>Module No. 2: Monetary Policy</b>		<b>08</b>
Introduction - Meaning- objectives- qualitative & quantitative measures for credit control- Influence of policy rates of RBI- Repo- Reverse repo- Marginal standing facility and bank rate- Influence of reserve ratio of RBI- CRR-SLR- Exchange rate- lending & deposit rate- design & issues of monetary policy- MUF- RBI Role, functions and its Governance		
<b>Module No. 3: Fiscal Policy</b>		<b>08</b>
Introduction - Meaning- objectives- public expenditure-public debt fiscal & budget deficit- Keynesian approach-fiscal policy-fiscal budget policy effects on supply and supply side approach-design & issues of fiscal policy-fiscal budget- Role of Ministry of Finance in Fiscal Policy		
<b>Module No. 4: Inflation, Unemployment and Labour market</b>		<b>08</b>
Introduction - Inflation- Causes of rising & falling inflation-inflation and interest rate- social costs of inflation- Unemployment - natural rate of unemployment- frictional & real unemployment- Labour market and its interaction with production system- Phillips curve- the trade-off between inflation and unemployment- various rate-of-a of adjustment- adaptive and rational.		
<b>Module 5: Financial Sector Reforms</b>		<b>08</b>
Introduction - Financial sector reforms - Reforms initiated & other laws (SARFEE) Act- Nationalization Committee I & II- Collateral Committee- FEMA Act - Basel II- history- guidelines-objectives- Basel norms I, II & III- objectives of Basel norms-Implementation of Basel norms in India- impact of Basel norms on Indian banks.		
<b>SKM Development Activities</b>		
1. Collect last ten years GDP data and examine the same. 2. Collect last ten years monetary policy rates of RBI and analyze the impact of the		

time.

3. Collect last five years fiscal policy of Indian Government and analyse the impact of the same on rural poor.
4. Collect last five year data on inflation, unemployment rate and labour market conditions and critically prepare the report.
5. Identify the recent financial sector reforms in India.
6. Any other activities which are relevant to the course.

**Text Books:**

1. V.K.Puri and S.K.Mishra, Indian Economy, NCERT
2. Dutt and Sundharam's Indian Economy, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition
3. Ramesh Singh, Indian Economy, McGraw-Hill Education.
4. Khan and Jain, Financial Sector, McGraw Hill Education, 5th edition.
5. RBI working papers
6. Ministry of Finance, GOI of working papers
7. RBI Guidelines issued from time to time.

**Note:** Latest edition of text books may be used.

**Name of the Program: Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com)**  
**Course Code: B.Com - 10 (Open Elective Course)**  
**Name of the Course: Investing in Stock Market**

Course Credits	No. of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
3 Credits	3 Hrs	45 Hrs

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lecture, Case studies, Group discussion, Seminars & DeBates etc.

**Course Outcomes:** On successful completion of the course, the Students will be able to

- (i) Explain the basis of investing in the stock market, the investment environment as well as risk & return;
- (ii) Analyse Indian securities market;
- (iii) Estimate IFC framework and conduct fundamental analysis;
- (iv) Perform technical analysis;
- (v) Invest in mutual funds market.

**Syllabus:** Hours

**Module No. 1: Basis of Investing** 12

Basis of Investment & Investment Environment, Risk and Return, Advantages of Investment - Equity shares, Preference shares, Bonds & Debentures, Insurance Schemes, Mutual Funds, LIC/FI Funds, Indian Security Markets - Primary Market, Secondary Market and Derivative Market, Responsible Investment.

**Module No. 2: Fundamental Analysis** 11

Top down and bottom up approaches, analysis of operational & financial economic scenario, Industry analysis, Company analysis (Quality of management, financial analysis: Both Annual and Quarterly Income statement analysis, quarterly statement analysis including key financial ratios, Cash flow statement analysis, Industry market ratios: PE, PEG, Price over sales, Price over book value, D/A), Understanding Shareholding pattern of the company.

**Module No. 3: Technical Analysis** 11

Trading rules (trend, breakouts, support and resistance, moving averages, ADX, MACD, RSI, Bollinger bands) and charting (use of candlestick, single moving average and MACD) lines and advanced interactive charts, Do's & Don'ts of investing in markets.

**Module No. 4: Investing in Market** 11

Market Participants: Stock Broker, Investor, Depositories, Clearing House, Stock Exchanges, Role of stock exchange, Stock exchange in India: BSE, NSE and IPO, Security Market Indices: Nifty, Sensex and Sectoral indices, Sources of financial information, Trading in securities: Direct trading, types of orders, using leverage and analyst recommendations.

**Module 5: Investing in Mutual Funds** 11

Concept and background on Mutual Funds: Advantages, Disadvantages of investing in Mutual Funds, Types of Mutual funds: Open ended, close ended equity, debt, hybrid, index funds and money market funds, Factors affecting choice of mutual funds, CRRIL, mutual fund marketing and its usage, regulations and use of Net Asset Value.

**Skill Development Activities:**

1. Work on the spreadsheet for doing basic calculations in finance.
2. Learners will also practice technical analysis with the help of relevant software.
3. Practice use of Technical charts in predicting price movements through line chart, bar chart, candle and area chart etc. moving averages, exponential moving average.
4. Calculate of risk and return of stocks using price history available on NSE website.
5. Prepare equity research report-use of spreadsheets in valuation of securities.

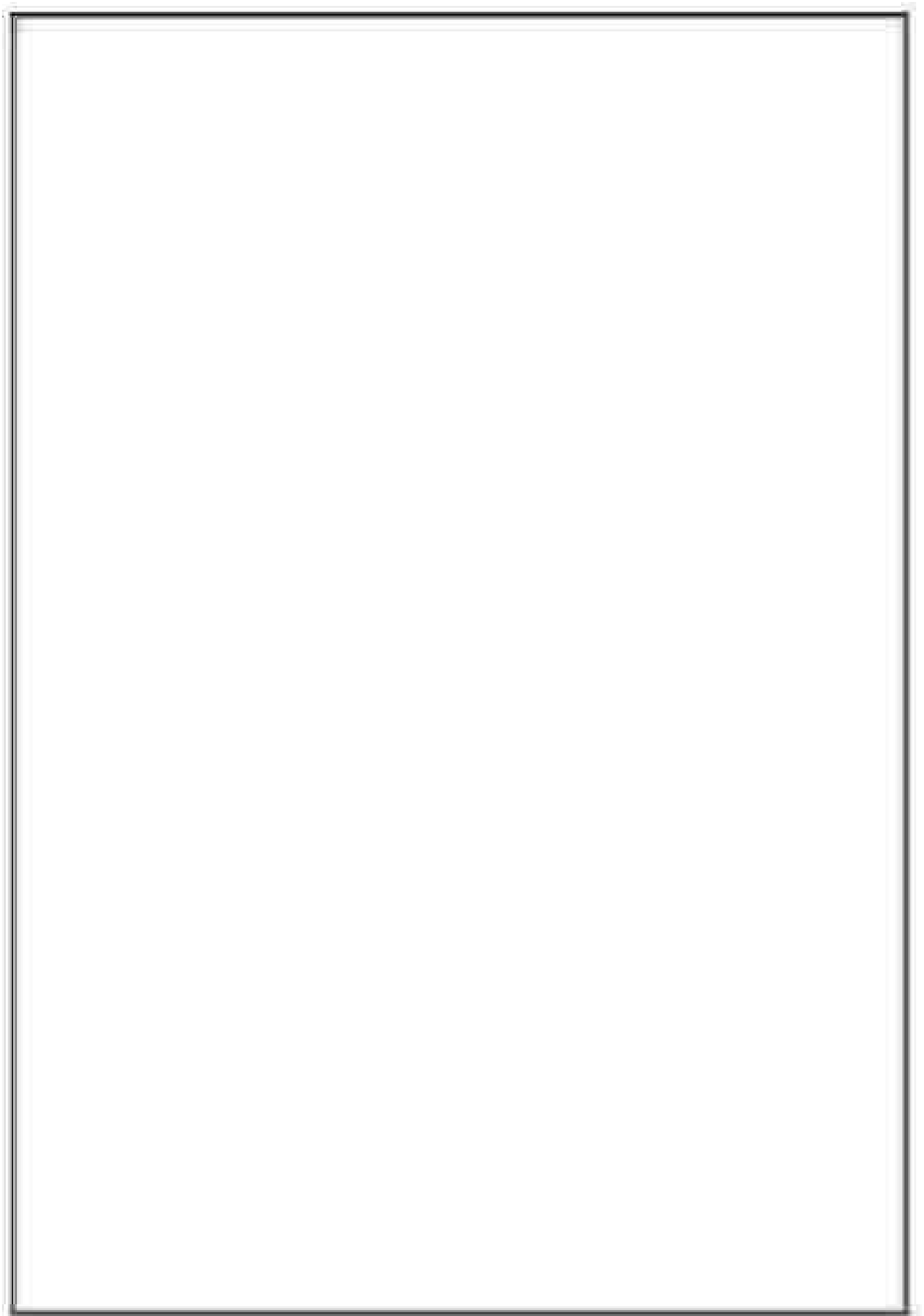
fundamental analysis of securities with the help of qualitative and quantitative data available in respect of companies or various financial vehicles, etc.

6. Any other activities which are relevant to the course.

**Text Books:**

1. Chandra P. (2007). Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management. New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill Education.
2. Verma S. (2015). Security Analysis and Portfolio Management. Delhi: FTI Learning Solutions.
3. M. & Madhupratap S. (2013). Security Analysis and Portfolio Management. Uttar Pradesh: Pearson (India) Education.
4. Pandey P. (2002). Security Analysis and Portfolio Management. New Delhi: Vikas Publishing House.

*Note: Latest editions of text books may be used.*



Government of Karnataka



Curriculum Framework for Undergraduate Programme in  
Colleges and Universities of Karnataka State.

**5<sup>th</sup> Semester Model Syllabus for B.Sc. in BOTANY**

*(Submitted)*

*Vice Chairman*

*Karnataka State Higher Education Council  
10, Rajanna Vinaya Block, Bangalore City 5th Ward  
Sarva, Bangalore, Karnataka- 560076*

## Composition of Subject Expert Committee Members

SN	Name & Organization
1	Dr. G. R. Naik, Vice-Chancellor, Garden City University, Bangalore
2	Dr. Rajaraj, M B Ramiah University of Applied Science, Bangalore
3	Dr. G. R. Janardhana, Professor, University of Mysore, Mysuru
4	Dr. Kotresh K, Professor, Karnatak University, Dharwad
5	Dr. L. Rajanna, Professor, Bangalore University, Bangalore
6	Dr. Siddaragu M.L, Professor, Mangalore University, Konde
7	Dr. Krishnamurthy Y.L, Professor, Kuvempu University, Shivamogga
8	Dr. Govindappa S.L, Professor, Davanagere University, Davanagere
9	Dr. Sharanappa P, Hassan University, Hassan
10	Dr. H. Rameshkrishnaiah, Assoc. Professor, Malurba Christian University, Bangalore
11	Dr. M. D. Nalliah/murali, Assoc. Professor, Madya University, Madhya
12	Dr. Abdul Khayam, Assoc. Professor, Govt. Women's College, Kolar - 583 101
13	Dr. Manjitha, Assoc. Professor, GPUC, Vijayanagar, Bangalore
14	Dr. Jayakara Manojay, Professor, GPUC, Mangalore
15	Dr. Latha Devi Karikal, Charanacharya college of Science, Kalmurgi
16	Smt. Akshatha Chandra G. B., Special Officer, KJRHU, Mandya, Mandya



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum of B.Sc. in BOTANY**  
**5<sup>th</sup> Semester**

Karnataka State Higher Education Council



Karnataka State Higher Education Council

Listing of Courses from V and VI Semesters for the Undergraduate Program in BOTANY

Sem. No.	Course Category	Course Code	Course Title	Credits Assigned	Instructional Hours per week		Duration of Exam (Hrs.)	Exam Evaluation Pattern (Marks)	
					Theory	Practical		SA	Exam Total
<b>BOTANY AS SINGLE MAJOR IS THROU TO SE</b>									
V	DSE	BOT 09-I	Plant Morphology and Taxonomy	4	4	#	1.5	40	100
		BOT 010-P	Plant Microbiology and Taxonomy	4	#	1.5	40	100	
		BOT 011-T	Genetics and Plant Breeding	3	#	1.5	40	80	120
		BOT 012-P	Genetics and Plant Breeding	3	#	1.5	40	80	120
		BOT 013-T	Cell Biology	3	#	1.5	40	80	120
	BOT 014-P	Cell Biology	3	#	1.5	40	80	120	
DSE	BOT 01-T	A. Algal and Fungal Biotechnology B. Bio-fertilizers C. Biofuels	3	3	#	1.5	40	80	120
	Vocational	BOT VI-J	A. Landscaping and gardening B. Mushroom Cultivation Technology C. Community Forestry	3	3	#	1.5	40	80
VI	DSE	BOT 015-T	Plant Physiology and Biochemistry	4	4	#	1.5	40	100
		BOT 016-P	Plant Physiology and Biochemistry	4	4	#	1.5	40	100
		BOT 017-T	Bioinformatics and computational biology	3	4	#	1.5	40	100
		BOT 018-P	Bioinformatics and computational biology	3	4	#	1.5	40	100
		BOT 019-T	Plant Biotechnology	3	#	1.5	40	80	120
	BOT 020-P	Plant Biotechnology	3	#	1.5	40	80	120	
DSE	BOT 02-T	A. Herbal Drug Technology B. Techniques in Plant Sociology C. Floriculture	3	3	#	1.5	40	80	120
Vocational	BOT VI-T	A. Plant Quarantine B. Plant Dr. agronomy and Plantain Weeds C.	3	3	#	1.5	40	80	120

**BOTANY AND ANOTHER SUBJECT AS DOUBLE MAJORS IN THIRD YEAR**

V	DSC	BOT C9-T	Plant Morphology and Taxonomy	4	4		14	40	20	74
		BOT C10-P	Plant Morphology and Taxonomy	4		4	14	40	20	78
		BOT C11-T	Genetics and Plant Breeding	4	4		14	40	20	78
		BOT C12-P	Genetics and Plant Breeding	2		4	14	45	20	81
VI	DSC	BOT C13-T	Cell Biology	4	4		14	40	20	84
		BOT C14-P	Cell Biology	2		4	14	45	20	81
		BOT C15-T	Plant Physiology and Biochemistry	4	4		14	40	20	84
		BOT C16-P	Plant Physiology and Biochemistry	2		4	14	45	20	81

Open Electives for non-BOTANY Students are also to designed and contents drafted for the first time semester with multiple options.

Prof. B. Theerth Kumar, F2022

**Notes:**

1. If any Elective or Vocational course involves theory-cum-practical (T+P credit), this IA or Exam Marks will be in the ratio of 70:30. The practical part is to be evaluated as part of IA. Semester end examination is only in theory component and questions from practical part of any.
2. C11, C12, C13 and C14 paper model syllabus given below is designed for single major students. C13 & C14 consists of T (theory) and C12, C14 contains the related practical syllabus respectively. University BSc who choose double major will have to include 4 credit of theory (one extra unit) for C11 and C13 papers along with the practical experiments in their respective practical papers (C12, C14).



**Government of Karnataka**  
**BOTANY Curriculum**

**Plant Morphology and Taxonomy (Theory)**

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Plant Morphology and Taxonomy (Theory)		
Course Code	DSC - BOT-C3 -I	No. of Credits	04
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SBA/Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Pre-requisite(s):**

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Understanding the main features in Angiosperm evolution.
- CO2: Ability to identify, classify and describe a plant in scientific terms, thereby, identification of plants using dichotomous keys. Skill development in identification and classification of flowering plants.
- CO3: Interpret the rules of ICBN in botanical nomenclature.
- CO4: Classify Plant Systematic and recognize the importance of herbarium and Virtual Herbarium. Evaluate the important herbaria and botanical gardens.
- CO5: Recognition of locally available angiosperm families and plants and economically important plants. Appreciation of human activities in conservation of useful plants from the past to the present.

**Contents**

**60  
Hrs**

**Unit 1:**

**18 hrs**

**Morphology of Root, Stem and Leaf** Their modifications for various functions. Inflorescence – types. Structure and variations of flower. Fruits – types. Floral diagram and floral formula.

**Introduction to Taxonomy:** History, objectives, scope and relevance of Taxonomy.

**Systems of classification:** Artificial, Natural and Phylogenetic. Brief account of Linnæus's, Bentham's, Hooker's, Engler and Prantl's system and APG IV System (2016). Aims and demands of classification.

**Taxonomic literature:** Flora, Monographs, Journals, Abstracts.

**Herbaria and Botanical gardens:** Important herbaria and botanical gardens of the world and India. Technique of Herbarium Preparation and rules botanical gardens.

**Virtual herbarium:** E-Cora, Documentation.

**Unit 2:**

**18 hrs**

**Plant Identification:** Taxonomic Dichotomous keys, Attended (walked) and bracketed keys. (Brief account only).

**Plant Descriptions:** Common Terminologies used for description of vegetative and reproductive parts of the following families

<p>Study of the diagnostic features of Angiosperm families (Any 15 from the listed):          Annoniaceae, Brassicaceae, Malvaceae, Rutaceae, Anacardiaceae, Fabaceae (with sub Families), Myrtaceae, Cucurbitaceae, Apitaceae, Rubiaceae, Asteraceae, Apocynaceae, Solanaceae, Acanthaceae, Lamiaceae, Amaranthaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Orchidaceae, Zingiberaceae, Liliaceae, Commelinaceae, Araceae and Cyperaceae, Poaceae.          Plant Taxonomic Evidences: from palynology, embryology, cytology, phytochemistry and molecular data. Field inventory.</p>	
<p><b>Unit 3:</b></p> <p>Taxonomic Hierarchy: Concept of taxa (Family, genus, species), Categories and taxonomic hierarchy, Species concepts (biological, morphological, evolutionary), Modes of speciation, Problems with species concepts, Rank less system of phylogenetic systematics.          Botanical Nomenclature: Principles and rules (ICN), Latest code –brief account, Brief account of Ranks of taxa, Type concept (Typification), Rule of priority, Author citation, valid publication, rejection of names, principle of priority and its limitations, Names of in vitro-cultured species.</p>	15 hrs
<p><b>Unit 4:</b></p> <p>Biometrics, Numerical Taxonomy, Phenetics and Cladistics: Characters, Variations, OTUs, Statistics weighting and coding, Cluster analysis, Phenograms, cladograms (definitions and differences).          Phylogenetic Systematics: Terms and concepts (primitive and advanced, homology and analogy, parallelism and convergence, monophyly, Paraphyly, polyphyly, clades, synapomorphy, symplesiomorphy, apomorphy, lineage sorting, serial homology etc).          Origin and evolution of angiosperms; Co-evolution of angiosperms and animals; Methods of illustrating evolutionary relationship (phylogenetic tree, cladogram).          Molecular taxonomy: Respect to DNA sequences of chloroplast genes (cp-D, AccL, ITS, trnL, etc) and one nuclear gene (nuclear ribosomal 18S DNA).</p>	15 hrs

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and learning, Seminar, Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Marks
Attendance	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignments	10
Tutorial	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per guidelines are compulsory</i>	

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester:	V
Course Title	Plant Morphology and Taxonomy (Practical)	Practical Credits	03
Course Code	DSC – BOT - C10 - P	Contact Hours	4 Hours per week
Formative Assessment	15 Marks	Summative Assessment	25 Marks

#### Practical Content

1. Study of root, stem and leaf structure and modifications. Study of inflorescence types. Study of flower and its parts. Study of fruits. Floral diagram and floral formula.	
2. Study of families mentioned in theory with at least two examples for each family and make suitable diagrams, describe them in technical terms (Description, V & flower, section of ovary, floral diagram, floral formulae and systematic position according to Bentham & Hooker's system of classification) and identify up to species using the flora. 1hr	25
2. Construction of plant phylogenetic trees using various keys (eg. E. evol. ITS, hmL, etc) with various phylogenetic methods (Maximum Likelihood etc)	06 hrs
3. Identify plants/plant products of economic importance belonging to the families mentioned in the syllabus, with binomial, family and morphology of useful parts. Cotton, Mango, Rad grass, Green gram, Horse gram, Black gram, Bengal gram, Indigo, Brinjal, Tomato, Chilly, Tamarind, Bitter melon, Luffa, Alocasia, Cumin, Coriander, Coffee, Rubber, Tapioca, Rice, Ginger, Turmeric, Coconut, Areca nut, Rice, Wheat, Pigeon, Sugarcane, Jowar, sorghum, Cumbu/maize, rice, Rangoon creeper, Jussiaea dubautia, Passiflora and Lantana camara	16 hrs
4. Field visit: Local or outside area/ Botanical garden/ tribal settlements minimum 1 to 3 days.	
5. Submission: Record book, Tabular report and Herbarium (Preparation of 10 properly identified herbarium specimens, mounting of a properly dried and pressed specimen of any common plant from field locality with herbarium label).	

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and learning, conducting experiments, field visit.

#### Formative Assessment for Practical

Assessment Objective/ type	Marks
Attitudes	05
Test	05
Field visit (1 to 3 days)	02
Submission (Record book, Tabular report and Herbarium)	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 Marks</b>

Formative Assessment as per guidelines are compulsory

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester and Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-96 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 10 marks

### Part-B

2. Question number 97- 11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### Part-C

3. Question number 12-15 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 30 marks

(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 7-3 or 6-4 or 3-5 if necessary)

Total: 60 Marks

Note: Proportions and weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

## SCHEME OF PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

(Distribution of marks) 20 marks for the semester and examination

1. Identify, classify and describe the specimen A & B. (terminally) 4 Marks
2. Identify the given specimen C with the help of Key using Flora. 4 Marks
3. Write the floral diagram and floral formula of the given specimen D. 2 Marks
4. Identification of specimen under E, F and G. 4 Marks
5. Viva Voce. 2 Marks
6. Submission (Journal/ Record + Study Tour Report) 3 Marks

Total 20 marks

### General instructions:

- Q1. One specimen from Dicotyledons (A) and 2 monocotyledons (B)
- Q2. One specimen from family (Key) studied (C)
- Q3. One specimen from family (Key) studied (D)
- Q4. Specimen (Slide/ Materials from Key) from Leaf (dicotyledons (E)) Flower (Fruit (F)) and Economic importance (G)
- Q5. Viva
- Q6. Submission (Journal/ Record + Study Tour Report)

Note: Same Scheme may be used for LA (Formative Assessment) examination

## References

1. Baker H.G. 1970. *Plant and Civilization*. Wadsworth Publishing Company.
2. Colten C.M. 1997. *Ethnobotany - Principles and applications*. John Wiley and sons -Chichester
3. Colten, C.M. 1995. *Ethnobotany -Principles and Applications*. Wiley and Sons.
4. Datta S.C) *Systematic Botany*, 4th Ed. Wiley Eastern Ltd., New Delhi, 1988.
5. Eames A. T. - *Morphology of Angiosperms* - Mc Graw Hill, New York.
6. Hall, B.G. (2011). *Phylogenetic Trees Made Easy: a How-To Manual*. Sinauer Associates, Inc. USA.
7. Haywood - *Plant taxonomy* - Edward Arnold London.
8. Jeffrey C.J. and A. Churchill - *An introduction to taxonomy* - London.
9. Jeffrey, C. (1982). *An Introduction to Plant Taxonomy* - Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
10. Judd, W.S., Campbell, C.S., Kellogg, E.A., Stevens, P.F., Donoghue, M.J., 2002. *Plant Systematics: A Phylogenetic approach* 2nd edition. Sinauer Associates, Inc, USA.
11. Lawrence - *Taxonomy of Vascular Plants* - Oxford & I.B.H. New Delhi.
12. Manilal, K.S. and S.L.S. Suklitch Kumar 1991. *A Handbook on Taxonomy Training*. DYT, New Delhi.
13. Manilal, K.S. and A.K. Pandey, 1998. *Taxonomy and Plant Conservation*. CBS Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi.
14. Manilal, K.S. 2003. *Van Kshetra Bharat, Madhwarit*. English Edition, with Annotations and Indian Botanical Nomenclature. (12 Vols.) University of Kerala, Trivandrum.
15. Nair V.N. *Taxonomy of Angiosperms*. 1991. Tata McGraw-Hill Pub. Co. Ltd., New Delhi.
16. Pandey, S.K. and S.V. Shree (2008). *Taxonomy of Angiosperms* - An Books India, New Delhi.
17. Radford A.B, W.C. Dickson, J. M. Massey & C.K. Bell. *Vascular Plant Systematics*, 1974, Harper & Row Publishers, New York.
18. Singh G 2011. *Plant systematics: Theory and Practice*. Oxford and IBH, Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
19. Singh V. & Jain - *Taxonomy of Angiosperms* - Eastugi Publications, Meerut.
20. Strassman N.V. *Introduction to Principles of Taxonomy* - Oxford A.I.B.H. New Delhi.
21. All local and regional flora published by SOI or any other agency.

## Genetics and Plant Breeding (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Genetics and Plant Breeding (Theory)		
Course Code	DSC - BOT-C11 - T	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	3hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

<b>Course Pre-requisite (0):</b>	
<b>Course Outcomes (COs)</b> After the successful completion of this course, the student will be able to:	
CO1: Understanding the basics of genetics and plant breeding.	
CO2: Ability to identify, calculate and describe crossing over, allelic generation and frequencies of recombination.	
CO3: Interpret the results of mating and pollinations.	
CO4: Classify Plant pollination methods.	
CO5: Recognition of modes of inheritance of traits/ phenotypes and Phenotype-genotype correlation.	
<b>Contents</b>	<b>45 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit 1</b>	<b>12hrs</b>
Mendelian genetics and its extension: Mendelian: History, Principles of inheritance, Chromosome theory of inheritance; Autosomes and sex chromosomes; Probability and pedigree analysis; Incomplete dominance and codominance; Multiple alleles; Lethal alleles; Epitasis; Pleiotropy; Recessive and Dominant traits; Penetrance and Expressivity; Numericals; Polygenic inheritance; Extrachromosomal inheritance: Chloroplast mutation: Variegation in Four o'clock plant; Mitochondrial mutations as y axis.	
<b>Unit 2</b>	<b>12hrs</b>
Linkage, crossing over and chromosome mapping; Linkage and crossing over- Cytological basis of crossing over; Recombination frequency; two factor and three factor crosses; Interference and coincidence; Numerical based on gene mapping; Sex Linkage; Variation in chromosome number and structure; Gene mutations; Types of mutations; Molecular basis of mutations; Mutagens – physical and chemical (base analogs, deaminating, alkylating and intercalating agents); Detection of mutations: CIB method; Role of Transposons in mutation; DNA repair mechanisms; Fine structure of gene; Population and Evolutionary Genetics; Allele frequencies; Genotype frequencies; Hardy-Weinberg Law; role of natural selection; mutation genetic drift; Genetic variation and Speciation.	
<b>Unit 3</b>	<b>21 hrs</b>
Plant Breeding: Introduction and objectives; Breeding systems; modes of reproduction in crop plants; Important achievements and undesirable consequences of plant breeding; Methods of crop improvement; Introduction; Factors of origin and domestication of crop plants; plant genetic resources; Acclimatization; Selection methods; For self-pollination, cross-pollination and vegetative propagation in plants; Hybridization; For self cross and vegetative propagation in plants – Procedure, advantages and limitations.	



Quantitative inheritance  
 Concept, mechanism, examples of inheritance of Kernel colour in wheat. Monogenic vs polygenic inheritance  
 Inbreeding depression and heterosis. History, genetic basis of inbreeding depression and heterosis. Applications  
 Crop improvement and breeding. Role of mutations, Polyploidy, Distant hybridization and role of biotechnology in crop improvement.

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and Learning, Seminar, Assignments, etc.

**Formative Assessment for Theory**

Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Lectures	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignments	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

*Formative Assessment as per guidelines are compulsory*

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Genetics and Plant Breeding (Practical)	Practical Credits	02
Course Code	DSC – BOT – 013 -P	Contact Hours	4 Hours per week
Theory's Assessment	20 Marks	Summative Assessment	20 Marks

**Practical Content**

**Practical: Plant breeding:**

1. Reproductive physiology, self and cross-pollinated plants; Vegetative reproduction
2. Hybridization, Emasculation, bagging, pollination and production of hybrids and pollen fertility
3. Origin, distribution and sources of diversity of crop plants: Wheat, Sorghum, Rice, Chilly, Sugarcane, Cotton, Potato, coffee, Sunflower and groundnut

**Practical: Genetics**

1. Mendel's laws through seed ratios. Laboratory statistics in probability and chi-square
2. Chromosome mapping using point test cross data.  
 Pedigree analysis for dominant and recessive autosomal and sex-linked traits.
3. Incomplete dominance and gene interaction through seed ratios (9:7, 9:6:1, 15:1, 12:3:1, 9:3:3)
4. Study of aneuploidy: Down's, Klinefelter's and Turner's syndromes.
5. Photomicrographs Permanent Slides showing Translocation Ring, Loop and Inverted Bridge

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and Learning, Laboratory experiments, field / Lab visit

Formative Assessment for Practical	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Attendance	05
Test	05
Field visit	05
Submission	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 Marks</b>

*Formative Assessment as per guidelines are compulsory.*

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester end Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-06 carries 3 marks each. Answer any 05 questions. 10 marks

### Part-B

2. Question number 07-11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### Part-C

3. Question number 12-15 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 02 questions. 20 marks

(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for  $\chi^2$ -3, 3, 4 & 5-3 (if necessary).)

**Total: 60 Marks**

**Note:** Proportional weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

## SCHEME OF PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

(Distribution of marks): 20 marks for the practical and examination

1. Perform the emasculation / pollen viability / fertility of the given variety A. 3 Marks
  2. Calculate the recombinant frequency and state the order of gene from the given data B. 4 Marks
  4. Identification of specimen dates- Photographs C, D and E. 6 Marks
  5. Viva Voce. 3 Marks
  6. Submission (Oral/ Record) 3 Marks
- Total 19 marks.**

### General instructions

01. Emasculation/ Pollen viability (A)
02. Mapping using one point / two point test cross data (B)
03. Dova's, Knudsen's and Turner's syndromes, Tribolization Ring, Laggardi and her radio Bridge (C, D and E)
04. Viva
05. Submission (Oral/ Record)

**Note:** Same Scheme may be used for IA (Formative Assessment) examination

References	
1.	Asquith, G. (2007). Principles of Plant Genetics & Breeding, 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, 5-5. Blackwell Publishing
2.	Wright, S. D. (2000). Plant Breeding: Principles and Methods, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition, New Delhi, Narosa Publishers.
3.	Chandrasekhar, R. K. (1984). Elementary Principles of Plant Breeding, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition, 1984, Delhi, Oxford -1984.
4.	Gardner, E. J., Simmons, H. J., Ormrod, D. P. (1981). Principles of Genetics, 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, New Delhi, Delhi: John Wiley & Sons.
5.	Griffiths, A. F. A., Wrensch, M. R., Carroll, S. B., Doebley, A. (2010). Introduction to Genetic Analysis, 10 <sup>th</sup>

	edition. New York, NY: W.H. Freeman and Co.
6	King, W.S., Cummings, M.R., Spencer, C.A. (2012). Concepts of Genetics, 10th edition. San Francisco, California: Benjamin Cummings.
7	Farver, F.H., Evert, R. F., Eichhorn, S.E. (1992). Biology of Plants. New York, NY: W.H. Freeman and Co.
8	Weiss, J.R. (1981). Fundamentals of Plant Genetics and Breeding. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
9	Boehman, J.M. (1957). Breeding Field Crops, 3rd Ed. AVI Publishing Co. Inc., Westport, Connecticut.
10	Chopra, V.L. (2009). Plant Breeding: Theory and Practice 2nd Ed. Oxford & IBH, New Delhi.

## Cell Biology (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Cell Biology (Theory)		
Course Code	BSC-BOT-01A/T	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of USA Exam	3 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisite(s):

Course Outcomes (COs): After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to

CO1: Understanding of Cell metabolism, chemical composition, physicochemical and functional organization of organelle

CO2: Contemporary approaches in modern cell and molecular biology.

CO3: To study the organization of cell, cell organelles and biomolecules (i.e. protein, carbohydrate, lipid and nucleic acid)

CO4: To gain knowledge on the activities at which the diverse macromolecules and macroscopic structures inhabiting the cellular world of life are engaged.

CO5: To understand the various metabolic processes such as respiration, photosynthesis etc. which are important for life.

### Contents:

#### Unit 1:

Cell wall, structure, chemical composition, functions and variations in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells; primary and secondary walls; Glycocalyx, Cell-cell interactions- functions, gap junctions. Phases of eukaryotic cell cycle, mitosis and meiosis. Regulation of cell cycle- checkpoints, role of protein kinases. Programmed Cell Death, Biology and elementary knowledge of development and causes of cancer.

#### Unit 2:

Movements and functions, active and passive transport, proton pumps, secondary active transport, Ca<sup>2+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, Cl<sup>-</sup> channels, etc. and their distribution. Digestion, pinocytosis, exocytosis. Structural organization, function, major activities of the eukaryotic organelles, biogenesis of mitochondria and chloroplasts; brief account of transport in mitochondria and chloroplasts (ATP/TPP, Tri/Tet) and amino acid transport systems of mitochondria and chloroplast.

#### Unit 3:

Nuclear envelope, structure of nuclear pore complex, nuclear lamina, nucleolus, nuclear membrane, nucleolus, RNA processing. Eukaryotic Nucleolus - Structure, targeting and function of proteins to the EE, protein folding, processing, transport EE and lipid synthesis, export of proteins and lipids. Golgi Apparatus - organization, protein glycosylation, protein sorting and export from Golgi Apparatus, Lysosomes.

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and Learning Seminar, Assignments, etc.

### Formative Assessment for Theory:

Assessment Occasion/Type	Marks
Attendance	10
Test Objective type	10
Assignments	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

*Formative Assessment as per guidelines are compulsory*

Course Title	Cell Biology (Practical)	Practical Credits	02
Course Code	DSC-BOT - C14-P	Contact Hours	4 Hours per week
Formative Assessment	20 Marks	Summative Assessment	20 Marks
<b>Practical Content</b>			
1. Study of plant cell structure with the help of epidermal peel mount of Onion, Rhoeo, Citrus. 2. Study of cell and its organelles with the help of electron micrographs. 3. Measurement of length and breadth of plant cell using micrograph. 4. Study different stages of mitosis (Onion, Rhoeo, Citrus). 5. Study of Karyotype using camera-lucida / chart. 6. Isolation of cell organelle - Chloroplast.			

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester end Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Questions number 1-08 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 05 questions. 10 marks

### Part-B

4. Questions number 9-11 carries 05 marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### Part-C

8. Questions number 12-15 carries 10 marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 30 marks

(Answer 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions like 1-3 or 4-4 or 5-5 if not stated)

**Total: 60 Marks**

**Note:** Proportional weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

## SCHEME OF PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

(Distribution of marks) 20 Marks for the Semester end examination

### CELL BIOLOGY

Time = 03 hrs

Marks = 20

1. Preparation of squash mount of animal A, identify, sketch and label the cell organelles with names of course. 10 marks
2. Find out cell length and breadth of the given material using micrograph. 10 marks

- 3. Identify the slides (C & D)
- 4. Viva-voce
- 5. Submission (Journal Record + 2 slides)

04 marks  
05 marks  
05 marks  
**Total 15 marks**

**General instructions**

- Q1. Give specimen from Quercus Rhoeo Crinum plant (A)
- Q2. Give specimen from Quercus Rhoeo leaf (B)
- Q3. Give slide from amoeba (C) trophozoite (D)
- Q4. Viva-voce
- Q5. Submission (Journal Record + 2 slides)

Note: Same Scheme may be used for IA (Formative Assessment) examination

References	
1.	Cooper, O.M., Krauss, R.E. (2009). The Cell: A Molecular Approach, 2nd edition. Washington, DC: ASM Press & Sunderland, Smaller Associates, MA.
2.	Karp, G. (2010). Cell Biology, 6th edition. New Jersey, U.S.A – John Wiley & Sons.
3.	De Robertis, E. D. P. and De Robertis, P. E. (2009). Cell and Molecular Biology, 6th edition. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia.
4.	Becker, W. M., Koehnrich, L. J. and Ely, G. P. (2009). The World of the Cell 7th edition. Pearson Benjamin Cummings Publishing, San Francisco.
5.	Keen, F.H., Evert, R.F., Eichhorn, J.E. (1982). Biology of Plants. New York, NY: W.H. Freeman and Company.
6.	Alberts, B., Bray, D., Hopkin, K., Johnson, A. D., Lewis, J., Raff, M., Roberts, K., & Walter, P. (2017). Essential cell biology (4th ed.). Garland Publishing.
7.	Keen, F.H., Evert, R.F., Eichhorn, J.E. (1982). Biology of Plants. New York, NY: W.H. Freeman and Co.
8.	Varma, P. S. (2009). Cell Biology (Genetics, Molecular Biology, Biochemistry and Ecology). New S. Chand Limited.

# **ELECTIVE PAPERS**

**(Anyone to be chosen)**

- A. Algal and Fungal Biotechnology (Theory)**
- B. Bio-fertilizers (Theory)**
- C. Bio-fuels (Theory)**

### 3. Algal and Fungal Biotechnology (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Algal and Fungal Biotechnology (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT ET-4	No. of Credits	60
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of IEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

#### Course Pre-requisite (s)

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: To provide knowledge on the structure and reproduction of certain selected algal and fungi.
- CO2: To introduce students to basics of algal biotechnology and economic importance of both groups.
- CO3: To understand the role of fungi in our society and how fungi can be used for some applied aspects.
- CO4: To gain knowledge on the industrial applications of fungi.

Contents	Hours
<b>Unit 1:</b> Introduction to algal biotechnology: Economic potential of algae, Commercial utility of algae. Algae as a source of food and feed, Algae as a source of pigments, fine chemicals, fuel and bio-fertilizers. Role of algae in the environment, agriculture, biotechnology and industry. Algal biotechnology: single cell protein (SCP), biomass as single cell protein production and harvesting of algal biomass - factors affecting biomass production.	10hrs
<b>Unit 2:</b> Cyanobacterial inoculants (BCA): Isolation, preparation of sterile culture, mass cultivation, field application and crop response. Economic importance of algae, commercial products of algae. Algal Agar, Alginate, Carrageenan, Agarose, agarose, agarose, agarose, agarose - Algae in medicine.	10hrs
<b>Unit 3:</b> Role of fungi in biotechnology: Application of fungi in food industry (Bread & yeast, Fermentation, baking, Organic acid, Enzymes, Neurospora), Secondary metabolites (Pharmaceutical preparation), Agriculture (Mycorrhiza), Strawbriess, Biological control (Trichogramma, Nucleopolytetravin, Mycogone, Mycogone), Fungi as source of medicine (Antibiotics).	10hrs

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and learning, Seminar, Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Scenario/type	Marks
Assignment	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignment	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

## **GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER**

(60 marks for semester and Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-08 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 05 questions. 10 marks

### Part-B

2. Question number 09-11 carries 08 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 32 marks

### Part-C

3. Question number 12-15 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 30 marks

(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 1+3 or 3+4 or 2+5 (Necessary))

**Total: 60 Marks**

**Note:** Proportionate weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

References	
1.	Wastley, J and Wynn, R. (2003), <i>Introduction to Fungi</i> , Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 110 edition.
2.	Yadav, D.R. and Wadhwa, S.R. (2011), <i>Text Book of Fungi and Their Antibiotics</i> , Sarvagyan Publishers, Delhi, Ed.
3.	Kumar, H.S. (2008) <i>Microbiology Dictionary</i> , 1st edition, New Delhi, Delhi: Affiliated East-West Press.
4.	David, P.H., Egan, H.P., Eldridge, E.H. (1992), <i>Biology of Fungi</i> , New York, NY: W.H. Freeman and Company.
5.	Chloro, H. (2008) <i>Farming the ocean: seaweed cultivation and utilization</i> , New Delhi, Delhi: Anjali International.
6.	Lee, E.L. (2003), <i>Mycology</i> , Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 4th edition.
7.	Relevant Links and Files (March 2003) <i>Algal Culture, Biotechnology and Biotechnology</i> , Taylor & Francis, London, New York.



## B. Bio-fertilizers (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Bio-fertilizers (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT E15	No. of Credits	03
Contact Hours	45 Hours	Duration of SPA Exam	1 hour
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisite(s):

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Explain isolation and role of various soil bacteria in bio-fertilizer production.
- CO2: Describe production steps and specific requirements for each bio-fertilizer.
- CO3: Restore the soil fertility by performing the sustainable agriculture practices via organic farming.
- CO4: Apply the knowledge gained to generate opportunities of self-employment.

### Course

45Hrs

### Unit I:

16Hrs

General aspects about the microbes used as Biofertilizer – Rhizobium – isolation, identification, mass multiplication, and carrier based inoculation. Azotobacterium: isolation and mass multiplication – carrier based inoculation, associative effect of different microorganisms. Azotobacter: classification, characteristics – crop response to Azotobacter inoculum, maintenance and mass multiplication. Cyanobacteria (Blue green algae): Anabaena and Anabaena azollae association; nitrogen fixation factors affecting growth, blue green algae and Anabaena in rice cultivation.

### Unit II:

16Hrs

Mycorrhizal association, types of mycorrhizal association, (vesicular, arbuscular and distentorial, glomerular nodules), growth and yield – colonization of VAM – isolation and inoculum production. SPVAM and its influence on growth and yield of crop plants.

### Unit III:

16Hrs

Organic Farming – Green manuring and organic fertilizers, Recycling of biodegradable municipal, agricultural and industrial wastes – Composting making composts, types and methods of Vermicomposting – Nutrient Application.

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and learning: Lecture, Assignments, etc.

### Formative Assessment for Theory

Assessment Session/Type	Marks
Attendance	10
Test (Objective & Essay)	10
Assignments	10
Quizzes	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 (40%)</b>

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester end Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-06 carries 3 marks each. Answer any 05 questions. 150 marks

### Part-B

2. Question number 07- 11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### Part-C

3. Question number 12-15 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 01 questions. 10 marks

(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marker question may have sub-questions for 7+3 or 6+4 or 5+5 if necessary)

Total: 60 Marks

Note: Proportional weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

### References

1. Dubey, B.C., 2003. A Text book of Biotechnology. S.Chand & Co., New Delhi.
2. Kunnathoor, V., 2005. Biotechnology. Tata Publications, New Delhi.
3. Jha Joms Prasad, K., 2004. Outline of Plant Biotechnology. Anas Publications, New Delhi.
4. Jaha, T.V., 2004. Viticulture and Organic Farming. O's publications.
5. Jaha Rao, J. S., 2009. Soil Microbiology. Oxford & BH Publications, New Delhi.
6. Vyas, K.C., Vyas, S., and Modi, H.A., 1998. Bio-fertilizers and organic Farming. Anas Prakashan, Lucknow.

### C. Bio-fuels (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Bio fuels (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT E1-C	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	45Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

#### Course Pre-requisites (s):

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of this course, the student will be able to:

CO1. The student will be aware from a technical point of view of energy plants where biomass and organic wastes are used

CO2. The student will be capable to apply the acquired knowledge to design biomass energy plants and to evaluate their performances.

CO3. The student will become capable to judge the different options available given the nature of the feedstock available (kind of biomass, kind of organic waste) and the technological opportunities to valorize this biomass.

CO4. The student will be capable to efficiently communicate concerning bio-energy systems, processes and plants.

CO5. The student will be taught that significant bioenergy process advancements are in progress, and that he/she should keep him/herself updated on the latest technological outcomes that face the bio-energy market.

#### Contents

45hrs

#### Unit 1:

16hrs

Introduction, definition, scope and importance of Bio-fuel, legislations related to biofuels in India and worldwide. Public awareness of biofuel.

Biofuels: scientific, in India and worldwide. History of Biofuel. Advantages and disadvantages of biofuels. Generation of biofuels, first, second, third and fourth generation of biofuel and present status.

#### Unit 2:

18hrs

Biofuel feed stocks: Agricultural waste, farm waste, forestry waste, organic wastes from the residential, institutional and industrial waste and its importance (biomass-plant, animal and microbial based waste). Algal biofuel.

Biofuel species: *Fungiella vesicularis*, *Trichoderma reesei*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Neurospora crassa* and *Candida utilis*. *Trichoderma reesei* etc.; cell growth, substrate and characterization.

#### Unit 3:

11hrs

Introduction to biomass, bioethanol, biogas and high organic producing technology of biofuels, quality analysis of bioethanol, bioethanol and biogas and its comparison with national and international standards.

Biofuel sustainability: Global Policy in India and around the globe. Biofuel production, utilization, production of bioethanol, bioethanol biogas in Country-wide.

**FM (Engg):** Teaching and Learning Devices, Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment in Theory	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Marks
Attendance	10
Unit Objectives (UOI)	18
Assignments	10
Session	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment is per guidelines of a computer</i>	

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester and Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-96 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 10 marks

### Part-B

2. Question number 97- 11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### Part-C

3. Question number 12-15 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 30 marks

Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 7-9 or 8-4 or 3-5 (if necessary)

Total: 60 Marks

Note: Proportional weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

References	
1.	The Biochemical Handbook (2020). Jurgens/Kochl, for Harlow/Van Gorpas AOC'S Press
2.	Biochemistry and Biophysics (2017). CeceliaReid. CRC Press, Taylor & Francis group.
3.	<a href="http://kdsb.gov.in/india/">http://kdsb.gov.in/india/</a>
4.	Biochemie für Biologen, Ärzte, Zahn- und Tiermediziner, 21. Aufl., Elsevier, Academic Press. <a href="http://www.reinholdferst.com/science/book/2730124128.pdf">http://www.reinholdferst.com/science/book/2730124128.pdf</a>
5.	Sistemi e biomolecole: progettazione e ottimizzazione chimica. E. Bocsi, A. Caffarotti, M. Villano, & E. Amato. MagnoliaEditrice. <a href="http://www.magnoliaeditrice.it/2-012310-15069/">http://www.magnoliaeditrice.it/2-012310-15069/</a> <a href="http://www.magnoliaeditrice.it/2-012310-15069/">http://www.magnoliaeditrice.it/2-012310-15069/</a>

# VOCATIONAL PAPERS

(Anyone to be chosen)

- A. Landscaping and Gardening (Theory)
- B. Mushroom Cultivation Technology (Theory)
- C. Community Forestry (Theory)

## A. Landscaping and Gardening (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Landscaping and Gardening (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT.VI-A	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	48 Hours	Duration of SE/EA/Exam	2Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisite (s):

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to

- CO1: Students would be able to identify the ornamental plants.  
 CO2: They will have an understanding of cultivation methods, landscaping and making the flower arrangement.  
 CO3: To understand the concept of different types of gardening practices.  
 CO4: Apply the basic principles and components of gardening.  
 CO5: Learn to design various types of formal and informal gardens.  
 CO6: Establish and maintain special types of gardens for outdoor and indoor landscaping.

### Content

<b>Unit</b>	<b>48hrs</b>
<p><b>Unit-1</b></p> <p>Introduction: History of gardening, Importance and scope of floriculture and landscape gardening.                      Landscaping Places of Public Importance: Landscaping highways and Educational institutions.                      Planning and layout (parks and avenues), gardening traditions - Ancient Indian, European, Mughal and Japanese Gardens: Specialized Gardens: Aquatic garden, Rock garden, Kitchen garden, Herb Garden, Butterfly garden, Botanical garden, English garden, Terrace garden.</p>	<b>15hrs</b>
<p><b>Unit-2</b></p> <p>Gardening: Definition, objectives and scope - different types of gardening - landscape and hobby gardening - parks and its components - plant materials and design - Computer applications in landscaping.                      Urban forestry: policies and practice.                      Soil and its characteristics, Fertilizing Manures, Essential and elements, Mineral nutrition and Garden nutrients.</p>	<b>18hrs</b>
<p><b>Unit-3</b></p> <p>Gardening operations - soil laying, manuring, watering, management of pests and diseases and Mulching.                      Sowing (sowing of seeds and seedlings - Transplanting of seedlings - Study of cultivation of different vegetables.                      Propagation Methods: seeds, cuttings, Grafting, Division, Layering, Storage, Transplantation).                      Pruning: Cutting, Layering, Division, Budding, Sealing, Scaping, Mangrove.                      Introduction and methodology of hydroponics.</p>	<b>15hrs</b>

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and learning, Seminar, Assignments, etc.

### Formative Assessment for Theory

Assessment Question Type	Marks
Assignment	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignments	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40Marks</b>

*Formative Assessment or test questions are compulsory.*

# GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester end Examination with 1 hrs duration)

## Part-A

1. Question number 1-06 carries 3 marks each. Answer any 03 questions. (10 marks)

## Part-B

2. Question number 07-11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. (20 marks)

## Part-C

3. Question number 12-15 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 02 questions. (30 marks)

(Students 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for T-O-E-S-E & S-E if necessary)

Total: 60 Marks

Note: Proportional weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

References	
1.	Nambiar KS.P (1992) Design elements of Landscapes planning Oxford and IBH
2.	Johnson K. P and Janda V (2007) Post Harvest Technology of Horticultural Crops New India Publications, Jaipur
3.	Bose T.K, Saha K.G, Datta K.S and Das P (1999) Floriculture and Landscaping New Prakash
4.	Biomass for Renewable energy, Cells, and chemicals, D.L. Klass, Academic Press, <a href="http://www.academicpress.com/science/book/978012108298">http://www.academicpress.com/science/book/978012108298</a>
5.	Sistema a Diagrama, progettazione e valutazione minima E. Nacci, A. Carrarini, M. Villani, A. D'Amico, 3 Days Editors, <a href="http://www.humanities.univ-brescia.it/50997-sistema-a-diagrama-progettazione-e-valutazione-minima/">http://www.humanities.univ-brescia.it/50997-sistema-a-diagrama-progettazione-e-valutazione-minima/</a>

## B. Mushroom Cultivation Technology (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Mushroom Cultivation Technology (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT.VI.B	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	15Hours	Duration of SEE Exam	2Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Semester Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisite(s)

**Course Outcomes (COs)** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to

- CO1: Identify edible types of mushroom  
 CO2: Gain the knowledge of cultivation of different types of edible mushrooms and spawn production  
 CO3: Manage the diseases and pests of mushrooms  
 CO4: Learn a means of self-employment and income-generation

Contents	450rs
<b>Unit-I:</b> Mushrooms - Taxonomical rank-History and Scope of mushroom Silviculture-Edible and Poisonous Mushrooms - Vegetative characters. Button mushroom ( <i>Agaricus bisporus</i> ), Milky mushroom ( <i>Calocybe indica</i> ), Oyster mushroom ( <i>Pleurotus ostreatus</i> ) and paddy straw mushroom ( <i>Pleurotus volvariella</i> ) <b>Unit-2:</b>	150rs
Structure and construction of mushroom house, Sterilization of substrate, Spawn production - culture media preparation, production of pure culture, mother spawn, and multiplication of spawn. Composting technology, mushroom bed preparation, Spawning spawn running, harvesting. Cultivation of oyster and paddy straw mushrooms. Problems in cultivation - diseases, pests and nematodes, weed control and their management strategies. <b>Unit-3:</b>	150rs
Therapeutic and medicinal values of mushrooms, (Edible mushroom: <i>Shiitake</i> , <i>Craterellus</i> , <i>Crinum</i> , <i>Enoki</i> species) Therapeutic agent: <i>amillaria</i> effect Relevance of mushrooms - Fooding, drug, coloring, quality standards and sustainability, Value added products of mushrooms.	150rs

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and Learning, Lecture, Assignment, etc.

### Formative Assessment for Theory

Assessment/Question type	Marks
Attendance	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignment	10
Forum	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40Marks</b>

*Formative Assessment is per guidelines of the university*



# GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester end Examination with 1 hrs duration)

## Part-A

1. Question number 1-06 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 10 marks

## Part-B

2. Question number 07-11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

## Part-C

3. Question number 12-13 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 02 questions. 30 marks

(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 7-9 or 8-4 or 3-5 if necessary)

Total: 60 Marks

Note: Proportionate weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

References	
1.	Srinivasa, T. et al. (1991). <i>Onion Mushrooms</i> . Department of Plant Pathology, Tamil Nadu Agricultural University, Coimbatore
2.	Vivek Bhal, (2000). <i>Hand book on Mushrooms</i> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed. vol. I and II Oxford and IBN Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi
3.	Duggal, H.K. & K. Ghosh, (1980). <i>A Hand Book on Mushroom Cultivation</i> . Ranley Publications
4.	Fachak, V. S. and Yadav, N. (1998). <i>Mushroom Production and Processing Technology</i> , AgroBio, Jodhpur
5.	Tewari, Paddy, Kapoor, S. C. (1988). <i>Mushroom Cultivation</i> . Ganga Publications, New Delhi
6.	Tripathi, D.P. (2007). <i>Mushroom Cultivation</i> , Oxford & IBN Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi
7.	V. S. Fachak, Neelendra Yadav and Manojendra Ghosh. <i>Mushroom Production and Processing Technology</i> . Vidya eBooks Pvt.Ltd. New Delhi (2000)

## C. Community Forestry (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc.in BOTANY	Semester	V
Course Title	Community Forestry (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT VI-C	No. of Credits	05
Contact hours	45Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	1hour
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisites)

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:  
 CO1. To understand socio-economic, cultural and ecological relationship between forests and people.  
 CO2. Students acquainted with the role of people in forest management through analysis of need dependence and traditional interactions between forests and society.  
 CO3. Demonstrate ability to identify major forest ecosystems and describe their changes over time, with and without human influence management.  
 CO4. Demonstrate knowledge of inter-temporal management and planning at the forest and landscape levels, and the ability to develop alternative management scenarios for forest lands for an array of objectives including forest products, environmental services, social situations cultural and other resource values.

Contents	40Hrs
<b>Unit I:</b> Forests and its importance, forest societies, interactions between forests and people, importance of forests in traditional farming systems, livelihood economy and forests, social and cultural factors of forest management, man in ecosystem is related to eco-philosophy. Afforestation programmes and forest conflicts, wildlife and human conflicts, important forest movements like Chipko, Appiko Movement, Gonda dimension of forest management, tribal economy and forests, Panchayats and their dependence on forests, Forests and livelihood security of tribals.	15Hrs
<b>Unit 2:</b> Management of Common and Common Property Resources (CPRs) and open access resources, forest management and sustainable livelihood strategies, forests and food security, eco-tourism and local development, land use change and forests. Case studies of Panchayat Samitipata Taluk and Panchayat Taluk Gonda.	15Hrs
<b>Unit 3:</b> Forest rights, customary rights of people, community participation, biodiversity and sustainability, Joint Forest Management, global environmental change and land use, dams, forests and livelihoods of women and communities – case study, poverty alleviation and forests, women and forest management, role of NGOs and other CBGs community based organisations in forest management.	10Hrs

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and learning, Seminars, Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Marks
Assignments	10
Test (Classroom type)	10
Assignments	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per guidelines are compulsory</i>	

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester end Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-96 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 10 marks

### Part-B

10. Question number 97- 11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### Part-C

3. Question number 12-15 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 01 questions. 10 marks

(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 2-3 or 4-5 or 1-2 if necessary)

Total: 60 Marks

Note: Proportionate weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours provided:

References	
1.	Annamalai P. 1999. Participatory Learning Action and Micro-planning for IED. Dean IEP C, Coimbatore
2.	FAO. 1971. Strategy for Local Community Development. FAO Paper
3.	Shah UC. 1981. Poverty for People. ICAR
4.	YAMHESI. 1998. Local Poverty and Rural Development. International Book Day
5.	YAMHESI. 1998. Community Poverty. Khetwal
6.	Referred to Saksharata Timelines and Urban Growth



Government of Karnataka



Curriculum Framework for Undergraduate Programme in  
Colleges and Universities of Karnataka State.

**6<sup>th</sup> Semester Model Syllabus for B.Sc. in BOTANY**

Author(s)

Visa Chaitanya

Karnataka State Higher Education Council  
30, Pigeonhole Road, B'lore, Bangalore-560 075, Karnataka  
Phone: Bangalore, Karnataka- 94480



*Government of Karnataka*

**Model Curriculum of B.Sc. in BOTANY**

**6<sup>th</sup> Semester**

**Karnataka State Higher Education Council**

## Composition of Subject Expert Committee Members

SN	Name & Organization
1	Dr. G. R. Nair, Vice-Chancellor, Garden City University, Bangalore
2	Dr. Rajaraj, M S Ramaiah University of Applied Science, Bangalore
3	Dr. G. R. Janardhana, Professor, University of Mysore, Mysuru
4	Dr. Kotresh K, Professor, Karnatak University, Dharwad
5	Dr. L. Rajanna, Professor, Bangalore University, Bangalore
6	Dr. Siddaraju M.L., Professor, Mangalore University, Konde
7	Dr. Krishnamurthy XL, Professor, Kuvempu University, Shivamogga
8	Dr. Geyyadugga M, Professor, Devaragere University, Devaragere
9	Dr. Bharanappa P, Hassan University Hassan
10	Dr. H. Ramakrishnaiah, Assoc. Professor, Mahatma Chhatra University, Bangalore
11	Smt. M. N. Malleshwariah, Assoc. Professor, Maulya University, Mandya
12	Dr. Abdul Khattun, Assoc. Professor, Govt. Women's College, Kolar - (S) III
13	Dr. Manjunath, Assoc. Professor, GPOC, Vijayanagar, Bangalore
14	Dr. Jayalaxmi Shanbhary, Professor, GPOC, Srirangapatna
15	Dr. Latha Devi Kalatal, Marathi teacher, Siddhanta college of Education, Kalaburgi
16	Smt. Akshatha Chaudhry S. K., Special Officer, KSHREC, Mandya Classmate



**Government of Karnataka**  
**BOTANY Curriculum**

**PLANT PHYSIOLOGY AND PLANT BIOCHEMISTRY (THEORY)**

Program Name:	BSc BOTANY	Semester:	VI
Course Title:	Plant Physiology and Plant Biochemistry (Theory)		
Course Code:	BOT C16-T	No. of Credits:	04
Contact hours:	60 Hours	Duration of Exam:	3 hours
Formative Assessment Marks:	40	Summative Assessment Marks:	60

**Course Pre-requisite (s):**

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of this course, the student will be able to

- CO1: Importance of water and the mechanism of transport.
- CO2: To understand biosynthesis and breakdown of biomolecules.
- CO3: Role of plant hormones in plant development and about secondary metabolites.
- CO4: Preliminary understanding of the basic functions and metabolism in a plant body.
- CO5: To understand the importance of nutrients in plant metabolism and crop yield.

Contents	60 Hrs
<b>UNIT 1</b>	<b>16 Hrs</b>
<p><b>Plant water relations:</b> Importance of Water as a solvent, Diffusion, osmosis, imbibition, osmotic pressure, turgor potential, water potential, wall pressure, water potential and its components. Mechanism of water absorption. Factors affecting water absorption.</p> <p><b>Transpiration:</b> Types and process. Mechanism of guard cell movement. K<sup>+</sup> ion mechanism. Antraspirants.</p> <p><b>Mechanism of ascent of sap:</b> Vital and physical forces theories.</p> <p><b>Phloem Transport:</b> Transport of organic solutes, path of transport, vein loading and unloading. Transcellular hypothesis, mass flow hypothesis.</p> <p><b>Mineral nutrition:</b> (A brief account on Nitrate and nitrite nutrition).</p>	
<b>UNIT 2</b>	<b>18 Hrs</b>
<p><b>Photosynthesis:</b></p> <p><b>Photo-synthetic Pigments:</b> (Chl a, b, xanthophylls, carotenes); Photosystems I and II, reaction centre, antenna molecules. Electron transport and mechanism of ATP synthesis. C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub> and CAM pathways of carbon fixation. Photorespiration.</p> <p><b>Respiration:</b> Glycolysis, anaerobic respiration, TCA cycle, Oxidative phosphorylation, Glyoxylate, Oxidative Fatty acid Phosphate Pathway.</p> <p><b>Nitrogen metabolism:</b> Biological nitrogen fixation, Nitrate and ammonia assimilation.</p>	
<b>UNIT 3</b>	<b>16 Hrs</b>
<p><b>Definition and classification of plant growth regulators:</b> Hormones: Site of synthesis, biosynthesis pathway and metabolism and influence on plant growth, development of individual group of hormones: Auxin, Gibberellin synthesis, ABA, ethylene.</p> <p><b>Synthetic growth regulators:</b> classification, their effect on plant growth and development, practical utility in agriculture and horticulture.</p> <p><b>See also: Photomorphogenesis</b></p> <p><b>Biological clocks, photoperiodism:</b> function &amp; structure of phytochromes, phototropin &amp; cryptochromes.</p> <p><b>Senescence, Ageing &amp; Cell Death (PCD and Autophagy)</b></p> <p><b>Plant Defences</b></p>	

<b>UNIT-4</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
<b>Carbohydrate metabolism</b> <b>Enzymes</b> - classification, kinetics and mechanism of action <b>Proteins and amino acids</b> - classification, structure - primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary	
<b>Vitamins</b> - classification, distribution, structure, production, function <b>Lipids</b> - classification, structure, function and biosynthesis of fatty acids <b>Secondary plant products</b> : structure, biosynthesis and distribution of terpenes, phenolics and nitrogen containing compounds	

Assessment	Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Test	10 Marks
Seminar	10 Marks
Assignment	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

*Formative Assessment as per guidelines are compulsory*

### Pedagogy:

Course Title	Plant Physiology and Biochemistry (Practical)	Practical Credits	2
Course Code	BOT C16-P	Contact Hours	4 Hours
Formative Assessment:	15 Marks	Summative Assessment:	25 Marks

#### Practical Content

1. Experiment to demonstrate the plasmolysed of *Elodea* and *Wolffia*.
2. To determine the osmotic pressure of the cell sap by plasmolytic method.
3. To demonstrate root pressure / transpiration pull in plants.
4. To compare the rate of transpiration from the two surfaces of leaf by cobalt chloride paper method.
5. To demonstrate that oxygen is liberated in the process of photosynthesis.
6. Separation of photosynthetic pigments by paper chromatography and measure their R<sub>F</sub> values.
7. Estimation of total chlorophyll content by Arnon method.
7. To isolate and identify the amino acids from a mixture using paper chromatography.
8. To Study of Photorespiration.
9. Qualitative test for Starch, Protein, Reducing Sugars and Lipids.
10. Estimation of TANNIN, Tannic acid Number, Ben. Hydrophilum leaves Aloe Vera.

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester VIII Examination with 2 hrs. duration)

- |     |  |          |
|-----|--|----------|
|     | <b>Part-A</b>  |          |
| 1/  | Questions number 1-04 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 03 questions.   | 10 marks |
|     | <b>Part-B</b>  |          |
| 11/ | Questions number 5-11 carries 50 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions.  | 20 marks |
|     | <b>Part-C</b>  |          |
| 2/  | Questions number 12-13 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 02 questions. | 20 marks |



(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 7-3 or 6-4 or 5-5 if necessary)

Total: 60 Marks

Note: Proportionate weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

## **SCHEME OF PRACTICAL EXAMINATION** **PLANT PHYSIOLOGY AND PLANT BIOCHEMISTRY**

Time =03 hrs

Marks =25

1. Conduct Major Experiment A	06 marks
2. Comment on minor Experiments B & C	06 marks
3. Micro-Chemical test D	03 marks
4. Viva-voce	05 marks
5. Practical Record or Industrial visit report	05 marks

Pedagogy: Teaching and learning, Seminar, Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment for Practical	
Assessment	Marks
Attendance	10 Marks
Test	10 Marks
Practical report / Industrial visit	05 Marks
Total	25 Marks
<i>Formative Assessment as per guideline are compulsory</i>	

### REFERENCES

1. Fundamentals of Biochemistry, 2nd Ed, John Wiley and Sons Inc, Wilson, K. and Walter, T, 1994.
2. Hill N.E. 2008. Fundamentals of Plant Physiology, S Chand India.
3. Kochhar P.L., Kulkarni Manohar M.N. Plant Physiology: Anatomy and more, Delhi.
4. Kumar and Purohit. Plant Physiology: Fundamentals and Applications. Agrochemical Publishers.
5. Malik CP, 2002. Plant Physiology- Kataria publishers.
6. Dhillonji S, Gulsh AK, 2003. Plant Physiology: New Central Book Agency, Calcutta.
7. Feggle GK, Fite GJ, Introductory Plant Physiology: Prentice Hall of India.
8. Pandey BK, Sinha BK, 1978. Plant physiology, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
9. Salisbury F.B, Ross C.W, 1992. Plant Physiology, CBS publishers and Distributors, New Delhi.
10. Sinha A.K, 2004. Modern Plant Physiology, Kalya publishing House, New Delhi.
11. Srivastava H.S, 2004. Plant physiology and Biochemistry, Kalya publishing House.
12. Varma V, 2007. Text Book of Plant Physiology, Asia Books Pvt Ltd.

## BIOINFORMATICS (THEORY)

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	VI
Course Title	Bioinformatics (Theory)		
Course Code	BOI-C17-T	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	48 Hours	Duration of SBA/Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Prerequisites:

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand the concept of databases and use of different public domain for DNA and proteins sequence retrieval.
- CO2 Understand the concept of pairwise alignment of DNA sequences using algorithms.
- CO3 Explain the structure of proteins homology modeling approach using SWISS MODEL and SWISS-PDB.
- CO4 Reflect upon the role of various models in molecular evolution.
- CO5 Analyse the role of (QSAR) techniques in Drug Design.

### Contents

48 Hrs

#### Unit:

18Hrs

Introduction to Bioinformatics: Bioinformatics-Definition, History, Scope and Applications, Opportunities in Bioinformatics, Fundamental of IT, Social and Ethical aspects of IT, Data, Information, Knowledge, Introduction to Hardware (CPU, memory, storage, etc.), Role of IT in Bioinformatics, Introduction to problem solving, algorithms, flow charts, Introduction to networking, Types of networks, world wide web, distributed computing, Biological databases: Nucleotide databases, Protein databases, Genome databases, Organization of data in NCBI, EMBL, EBI, PDB, Swiss PROT and retrieval and storage of data in different file formats.

#### Unit:

18Hrs

Sequence alignment: Types - Local Alignment and Global Alignment, Pair wise and Multiple alignments of protein and DNA sequences, Algorithms for used for sequence alignment, Use of sequence alignment tools: BLAST, Clustal Omega, interpretation of the results to derive biological significance of the queried DNA/protein sequences, Prediction of structure of proteins by homology modeling approach using SWISSMODEL and SWISS-PDB, Models of molecular Evolution, Selection of best-fitting models, Methods of Phylogeny reconstruction: Parsimony vs. Cladistic, Neighbor Joining, UPGMA, Minimum Parsimony, Maximum Likelihood, Bayesian Inference, Software for Phylogenetic Analysis, Consistency of Molecular Phylogenetic Prediction.

#### Unit:

18Hrs

Molecular Bioinformatics in Drug Discovery, Quantitative structure-activity relationship (QSAR) techniques in Drug Design, Structure-based drug designing approaches - Target Identification and Validation, Homology modeling and protein fitting, receptor mapping, action site analysis and pharmacophore mapping, QSAR maps, Ligand-based drug designing approaches, Lead Designing, combinatorial chemistry, High Throughput Screening (HTS), QSAR, Database generation and Chemical libraries, ADME property, Screening methods to generate new libraries, Tools and Software, docking programs: AMBER.

Deck: HEN	
-----------	--

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and learning, Seminar, Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Marks
Absentance	10
Test (ON/Offline type)	10
Assignments	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per guidelines is compulsory</i>	

Course Title	Bioinformatics (Practical)	Practical Credits	02
Course Code	BOY C18-P	Contact Hours	40 Hours
Formative Assessment	20 Marks	Summative Assessment	20 Marks

#### PRACTICAL CONTENT

- 1. Retrieval of Nucleic acid and amino acid sequences Data from NCBI
- 2. Retrieval of Protein structure from PDB
- 3. Sequence similarity search by BLAST/FASTA and phylogenetic tree construction
- 4. Multiple sequence alignments by Clustal W and
- 5. Protein structure visualization, retrieval of structural PDB files from PDB database
- 6. Retrieval and Preparation of ligand and Protein from data banks/libraries and for molecular docking

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester end Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-06 carries 3 marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 10 marks

### Part-B

2. Question number 07-11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### Part-C

3. Question number 12-15 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 30 marks

(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 7=3 or 6=4 or 5=5 if necessary)

**Total: 60 Marks**

Note: Proportionate weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

## SCHEME OF PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

### BIOINFORMATICS

Time =03 hrs

Marks =25

- |  |          |
|--|----------|
| 1. Molecular docking - Multiple sequence alignment (A)                             | 04 marks |
| 2. Primary of Nucleic acid / Amino acid sequences (B)                              | 04 marks |
| 3. Sequence similarity search/ Download structural PDB files from PDB database (C) | 04 marks |
| 4. Phylogenetic tree construction and analysis by downloading the data (D)         | 03 marks |
| 5. VISA-SSA  | 03 marks |
| 6. Practical Record = Lab. visit report  | 03 marks |

Pedagogy: Teaching and learning, Seminar, Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment for Practical	
Assessment Section Type	Marks
Attendance	04
Test	05
Practical	05
Submission	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>24 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment is 20% guideline of University</i>	

References
1. Arthur M. Lesk (2001). Introduction to Bioinformatics. Oxford University Press, Indian edition.
2. Dan Higgins and William Taylor (2009). Bioinformatics: Sequence Analysis and Statistics. A practical approach. Oxford University Press, Indian edition, Second impression, New Delhi.
3. Kumar Anand Kishan (2007). Elementary Bioinformatics. Prarthna Book Syndicate, Hyderabad.
4. Krane Dan E. and Raymer M.L. (2004). Fundamental concepts of Bioinformatics. Pearson education, New Delhi, Second Indian reprint.
5. Kozlowski L.C., Madhava N. and Kozlowski P. (2004). Bioinformatics: methods and applications. genomes, proteomes and drug discovery. Prentice hall of India, Pvt Ltd, New Delhi.
6. Datta and A. D. and Chatterjee, B. J. F. (2005). Bioinformatics: A Practical Guide to the analysis (Genes and Proteins). (2nd Ed.) New York, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. Publications.
7. Aronson I. K. and Perry-Smith, D. J. (2001). Introduction to Bioinformatics. Delhi: Pearson Education (Singapore) Pvt Ltd.

## PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY (THEORY)

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	VI
Course Title	Plant Biotechnology (Theory)		
Course Code	BOTC-19 I	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	48Hours	Duration of 32A Exam	2hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisites:

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of this course, the student will be able to

CO1: Explain the basis of the physiological and molecular processes that occur during plant growth and development and during environmental adaptations

CO2: Understand how biotechnology has been used to develop knowledge of complex processes that occur in the plant

CO3: Use basic biotechnological techniques to explore molecular biology of plants

CO4: Understand the procedures involved in the planning, conduct and execution of plant biotechnology experiments

CO5: Explain how biotechnology is used for plant improvement and discuss the ethical implications of that

04

### Contents

48hrs

#### Unit 1:

16hrs

Historical perspective, Composition of media, Nutrient and hormone requirements, Role of vitamins and hormones, Totipotency, Organogenesis, Embryogenesis (somatic and zygotic), Protoplast isolation, culture and fusion, Tissue culture applications (micropropagation, anther culture, virus elimination, secondary metabolite production, haploids, triploids and cybrids, Cryopreservation, Germplasm Conservation)

#### Unit 2:

16hrs

Restriction Endonucleases (Sources, Types, IV, biological role and application), Recombinant Clipping (Linear and Circular), Cloning Vectors: Plasmidic (pUC 18 and pUC19, pBR322, Ti plasmid, BAC), Lambda phage,  $\lambda$ 105 phage, Cosmid, Shuttle vector, Bacterial Vector (YAC and yeast YAC, MAC, HAC, Osmi Cloning (Macrolactam DNA, Bacterial Transformation and selection of recombinant clones, PCR-mediated gene cloning) Osmi Cloning, construction of genomic and cDNA libraries, screening DNA libraries to clone gene of interest by genetic selection, complementation, colony hybridization, Filter-cDNA probes, heterologous, PCR

#### Unit 3:

16hrs

Methods of gene transfer: Agrobacterium-mediated, Direct gene transfer by Electroporation, Microinjection, Micro particles bombardment, Selection of transgenics - selectable marker and reporter genes (Luciferase, GUS, GFP), Penicillium (Fusarium) antibiotic resistant plants (Nematode Resistant tobacco), Transgenic crop with improved quality traits (Flavoured tomato, Golden rice, Improved horticultural varieties (Glowing tobacco), Role of transgenics in bioremediation (rapeseed), edible vaccines, Industrial enzymes (Alipapillae, Protein Liquid Bioactive ethanol)

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Attendance	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignments	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per guidelines of university</i>	

Course Title	Plant Biotechnology (Practical)	Practical Credits	02
Course Code	BOT C-10 P	Contact Hours	48Hours
Formative Assessment	35 Marks	Summative Assessment	25Marks
<b>Practical Content</b>			
1. (a) Preparation of MS medium (b) Demonstration of in vitro fertilisation and inoculation methods using leaf and nodal explants of Tobacco-Datura-Banana etc. 2. Study of anther, embryo and endosperm culture, micropropagation, somatic embryogenesis & 3. Preparation of Artificial Synthetic seeds. 4. Isolation of protoplasts. 5. Study and description of binary vectors by using photographs. 6. Study of methods of gene transfer through plasmid. Agrobacterium mediated, direct gene transfer by electroporation, microinjection, micro projectile bombardment. 7. Study of steps of genetic engineering for production of Bt cotton, Golden rice, FlavrSavr tomato through photographs. 8. Isolation of plasmid DNA. 9. Isolation and spectrophotometric quantification of DNA. 10. Separation of DNA using agarose gel electrophoresis and gel documentation. 11. Visit Biotech lab nearby your area.			

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(60 marks for semester and Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-06 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 05 questions. (20 marks)

### Part-B

12. Question number 07- 11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. (20 marks)

### Part-C

4. Question number 12-13 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 02 questions. (20 marks)

(Minimum 1 (one) full hour each will add 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 7+2 or 5+4 or 3+5 (Optional))

Total: 60 Marks

Note: Proportionate weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

## SCHEME OF PRACTICAL EXAMINATION

### PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

Time = 03 hrs

Marks = 25

- |   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| 1. Isolation of plant DNA/ spectrophotometric quantification of DNA (A)   | 07 marks        |
| 2. Preparation of Artificial Synthetic Seed/ Demonstration using leaf and nodal explants (B)  | 04 marks        |
| 3. Comment on Bt cotton, Golden rice, FlavrSavr tomato, microinjection, somatic embryogenesis, Agaveis (PCR electroporation, Transillumination, PCR /S&D) | 09 marks        |
| 4. Visit/Case   | 05 marks        |
| 5. Practical Record = Lab visit report  | 05 marks        |
|   | <b>25 Marks</b> |

Pedagogy, Teaching and Learning, Seminar, Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment for Practical	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Marks
Attendance	05
Test	05
Lab Visit	05
Submission	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment is per guidelines of university.</i>	

References	
1	Bhojwani, S.S. and Ranjan, M.K. (1996). Plant Tissue Culture: Theory and Practice. Elsevier Science, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.
2	Chick, E.F. Pasternak, J.J. (2003). Molecular Biotechnology: Principles and Applications of recombinant DNA. ASM Press, Washington.
3	Bhojwani, S.S. and Bhowmayer, S.P. (2011). The Embryology of Angiosperms. Vikas Publication House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. 9th edition.
4	Snustad, D.R. and Simmons, M.J. (2017). Principles of Genetics. John Wiley and Sons, U.K. 5th edition.
5	Stewart, C.N. Jr. (2004). Plant Biotechnology & Genetics: Principles, Techniques and Applications. John Wiley & Sons Inc. U.S.A.

# Discipline Specific Elective Papers (Anyone to be chosen)

A. Herbal Drug Technology (Theory)

B. Techniques in Plant Biology (Theory)

C. Phytochemistry (Theory)



## A. Herbal Drug Technology (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	VI
Course Title	Herbal Drug Technology (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT-E2-A-1b	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of ISA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisite(s):

**Course Outcomes (COs)** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Explain method for identification and authentication of herbal drugs
- CO2: Explain methods for selection and processing of herbal drugs as raw materials for herbal drug preparation
- CO3: Explain methods of good agricultural practices for medicinal plants like organic farming and using biopesticides for pest control
- CO4: Explain basic principles of traditional (ayurvedic) system with method of preparation and standardization of Ayurvedic formulations
- CO5: Describe benefits of various plants as nutraceuticals in ailments and also the herb-food interaction of various plant drugs
- CO6: Describe about herbs or herbal origin drugs as raw materials for preparation of Cosmetics, excipients, conventional herbal formulation and novel dosage forms like polyoxones
- CO7: Describe roles and regulations for assessment of herbal drugs, packaging of natural products and manufacture of herbal formulations based on traditional medicinal system
- CO8: Explain present status and prospects of herbal drug based industry and components for Good Manufacturing Practice for Indian system of medicine

### Contents

#### Unit 1

Herbs as raw material; Definition of herb; herbal medicine; herbal medicinal product; herbal drug preparation; Sources of Herbs; Selection, identification and authentication of herbal materials; Processing of herbal raw material; Biodynamic Agriculture; Good agricultural practices in cultivation of medicinal plants including Organic Farming; Fed and Fed independent in medicinal plants; Biopesticides; Bioinsecticides; Indian Systems of Medicine & Basic principles involved in Ayurveda; Siddha, Unani, and Homeopathy; 5) Preparation and standardization of Ayurvedic formulations via Aghras and Avaras, Churna, Churna, Loha and Bhasma

Herbal Cosmetics: Types and description of raw materials of herb/origin used via. Aheral oils, bases, gums, odours, perfumes, preservative agents, packaging agents, applications in products such as skin care, hair care and oral hygiene products.

Schedule T - Good Manufacturing Practice of Indian system of medicine; Components of GMP; Schedule - T; and its objectives; Infrastructural requirements, working space, storage area, machinery and equipment, standard operating procedure, health and hygiene

40hrs  
Lectures

#### Unit 2

Neurocuticular: General aspects, Source, growth, types and types of products available in the market; Health benefits and role of Neurocuticular in ailments like Diabetes, CVD diseases, Cancer, Irritable bowel syndrome and various other medical diseases; Study of following herbs as health food: Alfalfa, Chicory, Ginger, Fenugreek, Garlic, Honey, Amla, Yohimbin, Ashwagandha, Spinaherb; Herbal Drug and Herb-Food Interactions: General introduction to nutraceutical and classification; Study of following drugs and their possible side effects and interactions: Hypericum, Lysine, Lysine, Ginkgo biloba, Ginkgo, Garlic, Berberis & Echinacea

Herbal excipients: Herbal Excipients - Significance of structural of natural drugs as excipients - oil-soluble systems (natural oils), viscous builders, humectants, Herbs & perfumes

Herbal Formulations: Conventional Herbal Formulations like Drugs, capsules and tablets and Novel

16hrs

dosage forms like phytosomes	
<b>Unit 3:</b>	<b>15hrs</b>
<p>General Introduction to Herbal Industry Herbal drugs industry: Present scope and future prospects. A brief account of plant based industries and institutions involved in work on medicinal and aromatic plants in India.</p> <p>Evaluation of Drugs: WHO &amp; ICH guidelines for the assessment of herbal drug: Stability testing of herbal drugs: Patenting and Regulatory requirements of natural products: a) Definition of the terms: Patent, IPR, Farmers' right, Breeder's right, Bioprospecting and Biopiracy b) Patenting aspects of Traditional Knowledge and Natural Products. Case study of Curcuma &amp; Neem.</p> <p>Regulatory Issues - Regulations in India: ASD, DTA, ASD, DCO. Regulation of manufacture of ASD drugs - Schedule Z of Drugs &amp; Cosmetics Act for ASD drugs.</p>	

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and learning, Seminars, Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment for Theory:	
Assessment Option type	Marks
Attendance	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignments	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment type guidelines are compulsory.</i>	

References	
1.	Textbook of Pharmacology by Trevor & Hall
2.	Textbook of Pharmacology by Tripathi, Dash & Faller
3.	Pharmacology by Koda, Parham and Givone
4.	Essential of Pharmacology by P. S. W. Arora
5.	Pharmacology & Physiology by V. D. Mahajan
6.	Pharmacology and Therapeutics in Ayurvedic Pharmacology, Council of Research in Herbal Science & Homoeopathy
7.	Mukherjee, P.W. Quality Control of Herbal Drugs: An Approach to Evaluation of Botanicals. Bunkai Haryana, Patiala, New Delhi, India, 2007.

## GENERAL PATTERNS OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(40 marks for semester end Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### PART A

1. Questions number 1-10 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 05 questions. 10 marks

### PART B

1A. Questions number 11-14 carries 05 marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### PART C

2. Questions number 12-14 carries 10 marks each. Answer any 01 questions. 10 marks

(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 5, 8 or 10 or 15 (Priority))

**Total: 40 Marks**

**Note:** Proportional weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

## B. Techniques in Plant Biology (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc. in BOTANY	Semester	VI
Course Title	Techniques in Plant Biology (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT-E1-B-Th	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	48-Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisite (s):

**Course Outcomes (COs)** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

CO1: To learn principals and operations of microscopes and application in biology.

CO2: To learn the techniques of separation of biological samples.

CO3: To understand the techniques of characterization of biomolecules.

CO4: To learn the technolo and principals of chromatography, spectrophotometry, blotting and molecular biology techniques and their advance variants.

Contents	48Hrs 180rs
<b>Unit I:</b> Microscopy and slide preparation. Fixatives and staining techniques. Preparation of whole mounts. Bright-field stains and fluorochromes. Metachromatic staining reaction. Histochemical dyes for the localization of starch, proteins, nucleic acid and lipids.	
<b>Unit II:</b> Spectroscopic techniques- Colorimetry, UV-Visible Absorption Spectrophotometry, Infra-Red Spectrophotometry, Mass Spectrophotometry, NMR Spectrophotometry and GC/MS, LC/MS.	48hrs
<b>Unit III:</b> Chromatographic techniques – Principle, Paper chromatography, Thin Layer Chromatography (TLC), Column chromatography and Gas Chromatography, Gas Liquid Chromatography (GLC), High Performance Thin Layer Chromatography (HPTLC), High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC), Ion-Exchange Chromatography, Affinity Chromatography, Autoradiography.	48hrs
<b>Unit IV:</b> Classification and isolation of proteins, nucleic acids and polysaccharides. Carbohydrate, Mass spectrometry, X-ray diffraction, X-ray Crystallography, Characterization of proteins and nucleic acids, PCR, Molecular cloning, Sequencing, Southern, Northern, Western & EMSA Assay, RFLP, DNA sequencing, Microarrays, AGE, PAGE, 2D-PAGE.	48hrs

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and Learning, Lecture, Assignments, etc.

### Formative Assessment for Theory

Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Attendance	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignments	10
Tutorials	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40marks</b>
<i>Summative Assessment as per guidelines of university</i>	

Course Title	Techniques in Plant Biology: (Practical)	Practical Credits	02
Course Code	BOT E2-B-P	Contact Hours	45Hours
Formative Assessment	15 Marks	Summative Assessment	25Marks
<b>Practical Content (Based on: BOS recommendation)</b>			
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Study of Blotting techniques: Southern, Northern and Western, DNA fingerprinting, DNA sequencing, PCR through photographs</li> <li>2. Demonstration of ELISA</li> <li>3. To separate nitrogenous bases by paper chromatography</li> <li>4. Isolation of chloroplasts by differential centrifugation</li> <li>5. To separate chloroplast pigments by column chromatography</li> <li>6. To estimate protein concentration through Lowry's method</li> <li>7. To separate proteins using PAGE</li> <li>8. To separate DNA bands using AGE</li> <li>9. Study of different microscopy techniques using photographs/micrographs (freeze fracture, freeze etching, negative staining, positive staining, differential staining, fluorescence and TEM)</li> <li>10. Preparation of permanent slides (double staining)</li> </ol>			

References	
1.	Alan Parcock H. 1968 Elementary Microtechnique Edward Arnold (Pub) Ltd.
2.	Raid P.D. and R.F. Ford-Lesica (Eds.) 1985 Tissue Printing: tools for the study of anatomy, histochemistry, and gene expression. Academic Press, New York.
3.	Cook HJ. 1991. Biological stains. Nook Books, High Chemical Company St. Louis, USA.
4.	Prasad S. Prasad 2008 Embry Replication, Delhi. S. Puri V.M. et al 1996 Laboratory Techniques in Botany Butter Worths
5.	Pasha L.R. 1993 An Introduction to Microtechniques Charulok Company, New Delhi.
6.	Talwar S.A. 1969 Plant Microtechnique, Mac - Graw Hill, New Delhi.
7.	Prasad S. Prasad 2008 Embry Replication, Delhi. S. Puri V.M. et al 1996 Laboratory Techniques in Botany Butter Worths
8.	Rajeshwarthy R.V. 1988 Methods in Food Microchemistry. S. Vijayaraman, Publisher & Fabricator, Pt. Laxmi Nagar.

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(40 marks for semester and Evaluation with 20% duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-04 (total 2 marks each). Answer any 03 questions. 10 marks

### Part-B

10. Question number 05-11 (total 60 Marks each). Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### Part-C

2. Question number 12-15 (total 10 Marks each). Answer any 01 questions. 10 marks

(Candidates 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may take 100-questions for 5-7 or 6-4 or 5-5 (whichever))

**Total: 40 Marks**

**Note: Proportional weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.**

## C. Floriculture (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc in BOTANY	Semester	VI
Course Title	Floriculture (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT EI-C-Th	No. of Credits	03
Course Hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisite(s):

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Identify and describe the ornamental flowering plants.
- CO2: Practice the methods of preparing soil and water, cultivation and propagation methods.
- CO3: Design, prepare and apply appropriate combinations of plants and methods of cultivation for commercial setup.
- CO4: Adapt to the job role of floriculturist (employment/ entrepreneurship).

Contents	45Hrs
<b>Unit I:</b> Introduction to floriculture, tools and equipments. Study of diversity in shape, size, and colour of flowers (including bulb, biennial, monocotious, common name and general use). Identification and preparation of an inventory of herbaceous flowering plants, climbers, shrubs, and trees around the campus. Study the various physical/chemical properties of soil.	15hrs
<b>Unit II:</b> Methods of preparation of final bed, soil preparation, greenhouse design and management methods. Methods of seed sowing and raising flowering plants through seeds, bulbs and through vegetative methods in planters, containers and in outdoor soil treatments. Role of light, plant growth regulators and nutrients in blooming and flowering. Bacterial and fungal diseases and pests of ornamental flowers and their management.	15hrs
<b>Unit III:</b> Flower decorating methods, flower arrangements (Japanese, Western and Indian). Harvesting methods to increase the shelf life of flowers, post-harvest care and marketing platforms for the floriculture industry. Field visit to nearby nursery garden to understand basic aspects of Garden design. Five flowering plants that are grown commercially, their share in the global market, methods used for selling the products and importance of the floriculture industry in job creation.	15hrs

**Pedagogy:** Teaching and Learning Seminar, Assignments, etc.

### Faculty Assessment for Theory

Assessment Criteria/Type	Marks
Attendance	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignment	10
Project	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per guidelines are compulsory.</i>	

Course Title:	Floriculture (Practical)	Practical Credits:	02
Course Code:	BOTE/CP	Contact Hours:	45Hours
Formative Assessment:	25Marks	Summative Assessment:	25Marks
<b>Practical Content (Based on BOS recommendation)</b>			
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Common garden operations using different implements. Identification &amp; practice Bio-fertiliser.</li> <li>2. Handling of soils, purpose of nursery bed, potting media, potting etc.</li> <li>3. Propagation by cutting, budding, grafting.</li> <li>4. Handling of seeds, bulbs, cut flowers, nursery plants, pot plants.</li> <li>5. Acquaintance with soil types, various manures, fertilizers, Vermil compost, pesticides, growth regulator.</li> <li>6. Systematic waste disposal keeping environment pollution in view.</li> </ol>			

References	
1.	Pandhara, G S, Subhagdasay, A. (1988). Floriculture in India. New York, NY: Allied Publishers.
2.	Linton, R. A. (Ed.) (2012). Introduction to Floriculture. Elsevier.
3.	Pal, S. L. (2015). Role of plant growth regulators in Floriculture. An overview. / J. Pharmacogn. Phytochem, 1, 19-78d.
4.	Sethi, T. Y. (2004). Viticulture and Organic Farming. Dasa publishers.
5.	Subha Raj, N. S. (2001). Soil Microbiology, Oxford & IBH Publishers, New Delhi.
6.	Verma, S. C. Nayak, S. and Nishi, H. A. (1987) Bio-fertilizers and organic Farming. Anand Prakashan, Calcutta.

## GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER

(30 marks for semester and Examination with 2 hrs. question)

### PART-A:

1. Question number 1-04 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 03 questions. (10 marks)

### PART-B:

10. Question number 05-11 carries 03 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. (20 marks)

### PART-C:

2. Question number 12-17 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 02 questions. (20 marks)

(Minimum 7 question from each part and 10 marks question may carry 00-question no. 7-9 or 8-9 or 9-9 if necessary)

Total: 60 Marks

Note: Proportional weightage shall be given to each part based on number of marks prescribed.

# VOCATIONAL PAPERS

(Anyone to be chosen)

- A. Plant Quarantine (Theory)
- B. Plant Diversity and Human Welfare (Theory)

## A. Plant Quarantine (Theory)

Program Name	B Sc in BOTANY	Semester	VI
Course Title	Plant Quarantine (Theory)		
Course Code	BOI VI- A	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of S.E.A. Exam	3 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Pre-requisite(s)

**Course Outcomes (COs)** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

CO1. Diagnose causes of plant damage, especially by pests, and identify the agent responsible.  
 CO2. Apply an understanding of the practices available to manage insects, diseases and weeds.  
 CO3. Create an integrated management program and explain the benefits and limitations of its components.  
 CO4. Make informed decisions about pest management practices based on appropriate sampling of pest populations and interpreting sampling data.  
 CO5. Define the value of a holistic approach to pest management.

### Contents

#### Unit 1

Plant quarantine: Introduction to Plant Quarantine Information System (PQIS) and objective.  
 Imports: Plant Quarantine Order and Amendments, Issuance of the Import Permit, Import inspection and clearance, Procedures of PEQ inspection, Time schedules for clearance, Permits required for import of Ornamentals, Transgenic or Genetically Modified Organisms, live insects and microbial cultures, plants and plant products, Requirement of Import of Wood and Timber- Special conditions for import of plant species.

#### Unit 2

Exports: Export inspection and certification procedure, Time schedules for clearance, Fees and Charges, Circulars issued to Export Certification Authorities.  
 Post-entry Quarantine: Appeal and Revision, Power of Examination, Issuance of import permit, Import inspection, inspection authorities, Fees and charges, commodities and requiring Plant Quarantine clearance.

#### Unit 3

Phytosanitary: Phytosanitary Agreement, national standards for phytosanitary measures, accreditation treatment facilities, Quarantine Disinfection Treatment.  
 The Destructive Insects and Pests Act, 1914 and amendment, The Plant Quarantine Order (2003) - Amendments, International Plant Protection Convention, WTO-SPS Agreement, International Standards on Phytosanitary Measures (ISPMs),  
 Biosecurity Act  
 Bioremediation opportunities: Testing quality and consistency (Chemical and biological) in organic farming and food products.

40Hrs  
16hrs

40Hrs

10Hrs

### Pedagogy: Teaching and Learning Activities: Assignments, etc.

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Assignments	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignments	10
Session	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per guidelines of the university.</i>	



References	
1.	M.C. Muthayyan (2008) Principles and Practices of Plant Quarantine. Allied publishers private limited.
2.	Agrios, G.N. 1997 Plant Pathology. 4th edition, Academic Press, UK.
3.	Singh, R.S. 1988 Plant Diseases. 3rd edition, Oxford & IBH, New Delhi.
4.	Wickens, G.E. 2004 Economic Entomology: Principles and Practices, Springer, Kluwer Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.

## **GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER**

(60 marks for semester-end Examination with 2 hrs duration)

### Part-A

1. Question number 1-06 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 03 questions. 10 marks

### Part-B

17. Question number 07- 11 carries 05 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions. 20 marks

### Part-C

8. Question number 12-15 carries 10 marks each. Answer any 01 question. 30 marks

(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 7-9 or 9-4 or 1-5 if necessary)

**Total: 60 Marks**

Note: Proportionate weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.

## B. Plant Diversity and Human Welfare (Theory)

Program Name	B.Sc in BOTANY	Semester	VI
Course Title	Plant Diversity and Human Welfare (Theory)		
Course Code	BOT-137- B	No. of Credits	03
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	1hour
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

<b>Course Pre-requisite(s)</b>	
<b>Course Outcomes (COs):</b> After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to: CO1: Knowledge related to Plant diversity CO2: Skill related to the Conservation of Biodiversity CO3: Understand methods of conservation of Biodiversity CO4: Learn the role and scope of Plant Diversity for Human Welfare.	
<b>Content</b>	<b>40Hrs</b>
<b>Unit 1:</b>	<b>15hrs</b>
Plant diversity and its scope- Genetic diversity, Species diversity, Plant diversity at The ecosystem level, Agro-biodiversity and cultivated plant taxa, wild taxa. Values and uses of Biodiversity: Ethical and aesthetic values, Precautionary principle, Methodologies for valuation. Uses of plants, Uses of microbes. Loss of Biodiversity: Loss of genetic diversity, Loss of species diversity, Loss of ecosystem diversity, Loss of agro-biodiversity, Projected scenario for biodiversity loss.	
<b>Unit 2:</b>	<b>14hrs</b>
Role of plants in relation to Human Welfare; a) Importance of diversity their utilization and commercial aspects b) Avenue trees c) Ornamental plants of India d) Alcoholic beverages through ages e) Wood and its uses f) Medicinal and aromatic plants f) single members: <i>Adiantum vesicaria</i> , <i>Asplenium nidus</i> , <i>Asplenium nidus</i> , <i>Asplenium nidus</i> , <i>Centella asiatica</i> , <i>Echinacea officinalis</i> , <i>Moringa oleifera</i> , <i>Nephrolepis himalayana</i> , <i>Rauvolfia serpentina</i> , <i>Zingiber officinale</i> , <i>Terminalia chebula</i> , <i>Terminalia bellerica</i> , <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ( <i>Pinus</i> <i>strictula</i> L., <i>Quercus</i> <i>Bursera</i> , <i>Alnus</i> <i>Juniper</i> , <i>Salix</i> <i>Salix</i> ).	
<b>Unit 3:</b>	<b>11hrs</b>
Fruits and nuts. Important fruit crops (25 important locally/seasonally available plants) and their commercial importance. Management of Plant Biodiversity. Organizations associated with biodiversity management. Methodology for assessment - IUCN, UNEP, UNESCO, WWF, SBPOH, Biodiversity legislation and conservation, Biodiversity valuation: management and communication.	

**Pedagogy, Teaching and Learning Methods, Assignments, etc**

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Marks
Attendance	10
Test (Objective type)	10
Assignments	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per guidelines are compulsory.</i>	

References	
1.	Krishnamurthy, K.V. (2002). An Advanced Textbook of Entomology - Principles and Practices. Oxford and IBH Publications Co. Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi.
2.	FAO, 1978: Forestry for Local Community Development. FAO/IBH.
3.	PN Sankar Kumar (2014) <b>ENTOMOLOGICAL ECOLOGY</b> . SOUTH PUNJAB PUBLISHERS NEW DELHI.
4.	Sundar Kajan (2017) College Ecology Vol. 1, Part 1. Entomology and Ecological Biology. Himadaya Publishing House.
5.	Odum, E.P. (1971). Fundamentals of Ecology. (2nd Edn.) Saunders & Co., Philadelphia.

## **GENERAL PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER** (60 marks for semester and Examination with 2 hrs duration)

<b>PART A</b>		
I. Question number 1-04 carries 2 marks each. Answer any 02 questions.		10 marks
<b>PART B</b>		
II. Question number 05-11 carries 04 Marks each. Answer any 04 questions.		16 marks
<b>PART C</b>		
A. Question number 12-17 carries 10 Marks each. Answer any 02 questions.		20 marks
(Minimum 1 question from each unit and 10 marks question may have sub-questions for 5-3 or 4-4 or 5-5 (Maximum))		
		<b>Total: 60 marks</b>
Note: Proportionate weightage shall be given to each unit based on number of hours prescribed.		

## B.Sc. BOTANY - Semester - 3

Theory: Discipline Specific Core Course (DSCC)

Title of the Course and Code

### **BOT-A-3.1: PLANT ANATOMY AND DEVELOPMENT BIOLOGY**

Course No.	Practical Course	Theory	Lab	Practical	Theory	Practical	Practical	Practical	Practical
BOT-A-3.1	0202	Theory	14	14	30%	50%	4	8	01

#### **Course Outcomes:**

On completion of the course, the students will be able to

1. Observation of variations that exist in internal structure of various parts of a plant and as well as among different plant groups in support for the evolutionary concept.
2. Skills development for the proper description of internal structures using botanical terms, their identification and further classification.
3. Induction of the adaptations on internal structure of locally available plants.
4. Understanding various levels of organization in a plant body with an emphasis on the relationship between the structure and function through comparative studies.
5. Observation and classification of the floral variations from the pressure of ecology and biotic.
6. Understanding the various reproductive methods, sub-stages, in the life cycle of plants.
7. Observation and classification of the evolutionary variations in angiosperms.
8. Enthusiasm to understand evolution based on the variation in reproduction among plants.

## **PLANT ANATOMY**

### **Unit I: ANGIOSPERM ANATOMY- PLANT CELL STRUCTURE AND TISSUES**

14 Hrs

Introduction, objectives and scope of Plant Anatomy, Plant cell structure - nature of plant cell wall.

Epidermal and dermal systems - cuticular layer, periderm tissue and secretory cells.

Classification of meristems: apical, intercalary and lateral, primary and secondary meristems.

Apical meristems: Tracheids in organization of meristems (apical cell theory, Traube-Creyer theory, histogen theory and Kasper-Kappeler theory), growth centers, Root cap.

Evolution and concept of organization of shoot apex: Apical cell theory, Stages theory: Tracheal Corpus theory, continuous meristems; vesicle, evolutionary theories.

### **Unit II: MORPHOGENESIS AND DIFFERENTIATION**

14 Hrs

Morphogenesis in plants - Differentiation of root, stem and leaf.

Types of vascular bundles and Vascular cambium: Origin, development, arrangement and its activity in size and shape of leaves.

Structure of Dicot root: primary and secondary structure (Tuber/Tuberous), Structure of dicot stem (Dicot).

Structure of Eicot stem: Primary and secondary structures (Teak, Sandalwood). Structure of Monocot stem (Maize). Node anatomy.

Structure of Dicot leaf: primary structure (Teak, Sandalwood); primary structure of Pinacot and (Maize). Stomatal types. Secondary secondary growth. Secondary Secondary (Teak and Bracharia (monocot stem).

Applications in systematics, Systematics and Pharmacopoeia.

## DEVELOPMENT BIOLOGY

### Unit III: Morphogenesis and Differentiation

14 Hrs

Differentiation and cell polarity in animals (Zooplanaria), Vertebrate (Amphibians) and multicellular system (root hair and stoma formation) Root Apical meristem (RAM). Orga- structure and function. Cytological growth and Ultrastructure of meristems. Organogenesis: Differentiation of root, stem, leaf and axillary buds, bud anatomy.

Mechanism of leaf primordia initiation, development and P. (Teak) (Dicot) to size and shape of leaves.

Structure and function of root apical meristem (RAM): Root cap, quiescent centre and origin of lateral roots.

Transition from vegetative apex into reproductive apex.

Developmental patterns of flowering apex: ABC model, specification of floral organ; Modification of gene action by growth hormones and cellular influences between floral organs; Senescence - a general account.

### Unit IV: Reproductive Biology

10 Hrs

Introduction, Scope and contributions of Indian embryologists: P. Maheshwari, B. G. L. Swamy, P. Maheshwari, M. S. Prasad and K. C. Mehta.

Micromegasygium - Development and structure of mature pollen, Anther wall covers, Tapetum - types, structure and function and spermatogenesis.

Micromegasygium - Micropogon nuclear cells, microspore tetrads, Pollen.

Micromegasygium - Evolution of vegetative and generative cells, structure of male gametophyte. Pollen embryo sac (Teak, Sandalwood).

Micromegasygium - Structure of typical Antheridium: male Types of style - Antheridium, Orthotropous, Antheridium, Gynostegium. Megasporangium - Types of development of Female gametophyte embryo: monosporic - Polygonum type, bipolar - Allium type, tetrasporic - Psidium type. Structure of mature embryo sac.

Pollination and fertilisation: Structural and functional aspects of pollen, stigma and style. Post pollination events. Current aspects of fertilisation and significance of double fertilisation. Post fertilisation changes.

Embryology - Types and its biological importance. Free nuclear (Croc. myceloid) cell (Croc. myceloid) cell (Croc. myceloid) cell (Croc. myceloid) cell.

Embryology - Structure and composition of ovules, Dicot (Croc. myceloid) cell (Croc. myceloid) cell (Croc. myceloid) cell (Croc. myceloid) cell. A general account of seed development.

**B.Sc. BOTANY - Semester - I**  
**Practical: Discipline Specific Core Course (DSCC)**  
**Title of the Course and Code**  
**BOT-A-31 PLANT ANATOMY AND DEVELOPMENT BIOLOGY**

COURSE No.	TYPE of Course	Theory/Practical	Credits	Lab/Field	Practical	Workshop	Project	Open Elective	Others
BOT-A-31	DSCC	Practical	02	04	24 (6)	00	00	00	00

**LIST OF EXPERIMENTS TO BE CONDUCTED**

**Practical No.1:**

- i) Study of meristems (Permanent slides/ Photographs)
- ii) Study of Simple Tissues (Parenchyma, Collenchyma and Sclerenchyma) and Complex Tissues (xylem and phloem)

**Practical No.2:**

Microradiation technique to study structure of xylem and phloem; Study of primary structure of dicot root, stem and leaf (Sesbania) and monocot root, stem and leaf (Triticum)

**Practical No.3:**

Study of Normal secondary growth structures in dicot stem and root (Sesbania)

**Practical No.4:**

Abnormal secondary growth: Ardisia (dicot stem), Dracopis (monocot stem)

**Practical No. 5:**

Study of trichomes (two three types) and stomata (two three types) with the help of locally available plant materials

**Practical No. 6:**

Permanent slides of Mitosis/meiosis and male gametophyte Mounting of Pollen grains of Grass and Hibiscus and Pollens of Calotropis

**Practical No. 7:**

Pollen germination (Ganguly loop method) and Effect of Sucrose and Calcium on pollen germination

**Practical No. 8:**

Permanent slides of types of ovules, Megasporogenesis & embryonal development and types of placentation. Axile, Marginal and Parietal types. Scanning of ovules for the studied types of placentation.

#### Practical No. 9

Mounting of embryo: Trifolium and Cynodora. Mounting of endosperm: Triticum

#### Practical No. 10 and 11

Mini project work in groups of 3-4 students from the following list

- Study of pollen morphology of different flowers with regard to shape, colour, aperture etc.
- Pollen germination of different pollen grains and calculate percentage of germination.
- Calculating percentage of germination of one particular type of pollen grain collected from different localities / under different conditions
- Study of placentation of different flowers.
- Any other relevant study related to Anatomy / Embryology.

#### Text Books & References:

1. Bhargava and Bhargava, Introduction to Embryology of Angiosperms - Oxford & IBH, Delhi.
2. Bhargava, Bhanu Saha, 2014 Current Trends in the Embryology of Angiosperms, Wang-Yong Shih, Springer Netherlands.
3. Cousser, E. G., 1962 Plant Anatomy - Part I Cells and Tissues - Edward Arnold, London.
4. Drehsman, W.C. (2005) Singapore's Plant Anatomy, Harvard Academic Press, USA.
5. Kumar, A. J., Morphology of Angiosperms - Mc Graw Hill, New York.
6. Jain, K. (1986) Plant Anatomy, Wiley Eastern Pvt Ltd New Delhi.
7. Evans, E.E. (2006) Evans's Plant Anatomy: Meristems, Cells, and Tissues of the Plant Body: Their Structure, Function and Development, John Wiley and Sons, Inc.
8. Fahn, A. (1974) Plant Anatomy, Pergamon Press, USA.
9. Jais, B.M. I., (1914) Embryology of Angiosperms, Springer-Verlag, Netherlands.
10. Karp G., 1985, Cell Biology, Mc Graw Hill Company.
11. Maheshwari P. (1957) An introduction to the embryology of angiosperms, New York, McGraw-Hill.
12. Mauseth, J.D. (1988) Plant Anatomy, 2nd Edition, Cambridge Publishers, USA.
13. Nay, P. K. K. - Pollen Morphology of Angiosperms - Scholar Publishing House, Lucknow.
14. Pinder, S.H., 1947, Plant Anatomy and Embryology, A. Challa, Vista Publications House Pvt Ltd.
15. Pinder, S.H., 1947, Plant Anatomy, S Chand and Co, New Delhi.
16. Rajhans, N., 2005, Developmental Biology of Flowering plants, Springer, Netherlands.
17. Saxena M. K. - Palaeobotany - A treatise - Oxford & I. B. S. New Delhi.

18. Shivanna, K.R. 2003. Pollen Biology and Gene Technology. Oxford and 2003 Publishing Co. Pvt Ltd. Delhi.
19. Varshita P.C. 1974. Plant Anatomy - Prakash Publications - Mysore
20. Varshita P.C. 1987. Plant Anatomy, Prakash Publications



### B.Sc. BOTANY SEMESTER IV

#### Title of the Course: Ecology and Conservation Biology

Number of Theory Credits	Total Lecture Hours Semester	Number of Practical Credits	Total Practical Hours Semester
04	56	01	16

Contents of Theory Course		
Unit	Topics	Teaching Hours
I	<p><b>Introduction to Ecology and Conservation Biology:</b>                      Definitions, Principles of Ecology, Brief History, Major Indian Communities, Scope and Importance, Ecological levels of organization.</p> <p><b>Ecological factors:</b> Climatic factors - light, temperature, precipitation and humidity.  <b>Edaphic factors:</b> Soil and its types, soil texture, soil profile, soil formation, physical-chemical properties of soil - mineral particles, soil pH, soil moisture, organic matter, and humus and soil microorganisms.</p> <p><b>Topographic Factors:</b> Altitude</p> <p><b>Ecological groups of plants and their adaptations:</b> Morphological and anatomical adaptations of xerophytes, mesophytes, euryphites and halophytes.</p>	15 hrs
II	<p><b>Ecosystem Ecology:</b> Introduction, types of ecosystems with examples - terrestrial and aquatic, natural and artificial.</p> <p><b>Structure of ecosystems:</b> Biotic and Abiotic components, detailed structure of a pond ecosystem.</p> <p><b>Ecosystem structure and processes:</b> Food chain/feeding and detritus, Food web.</p> <p><b>Ecological pyramids:</b> Pyramids of energy, biomass and number. Principles of Energy flow in ecosystem.</p> <p><b>Biogeochemical cycles:</b> Gaseous cycles - carbon and nitrogen, sedimentary cycle - Phosphorus.</p> <p><b>Ecological succession:</b> Definition, types - primary and secondary. General stages of succession: Hydrosere and tercosere.</p> <p><b>Community Ecology:</b> Community and its characteristics - frequency, density, Abundance, cover and basal area, standing, stratification, life-forms, Concept of Ecosystem and Emergent.</p> <p><b>Intra-specific and inter-specific interactions with examples.</b></p> <p><b>Ecological methods and techniques:</b> Methods of sampling plant communities - transects and quadrats. Pointers coming as a tool for vegetation analysis, land use - land cover mapping.</p> <p><b>Population Ecology:</b> Population and its characteristics - Population density, sex ratio, mortality, age distribution, population growth curves and dispersal.</p>	25 hrs

III	<p><b>Phytogeography and Environmental issues:</b></p> <p>Theory of land bridge, theory of continental drift, polar glaciation and glacialites          Centre of origin of plant – Vavilov's concept, types, Phytogeographical regions – concept, phytogeographical regions of India.          Vegetation types of Karnataka – Composition and distribution of evergreen, semi evergreen, deciduous, scrub, mangroves, alpine forest and grasslands. An account of the vegetation of the Western Ghats.          Pollution: Water pollution: Causes, effect, types, water quality indicators, water quality standards in India, control of water pollution (Water treatment).          Water pollution disaster – National action plan (NAP), Ganga Mission, Plastic free garbage path, E-waste, road dust etc.          Air pollution: Causes, effect, air quality standards, acid rain, smog.          Soil pollution: Causes, effect, soil water management, control measures of soil pollution.</p>	11hrs
IV	<p><b>Biodiversity and its conservation</b>          Biodiversity: Definition, types of biodiversity – alpha diversity, species diversity and genetic diversity. Global and Indian species diversity: IOD's as biodiversity conservation.          Values of Biodiversity – Economic and ecological value, Medicinal and timber yielding plants, NTFP, Threats to biodiversity.          Concept of Biosphere: Mangrove, Biosphere hot spots of India.          Concept of endemic and endemic species.          IUCN plant categories with special reference to Karnataka: Western Ghats.          Biodiversity Conservation: Indian forest reservation act, Biodiversity Act (2002).          Conservation methods – In-situ and ex-situ methods.          Ex-situ methods – Spermia reserve etc, National park, Sanctuary, Sacred groves.          Ex-situ methods- Botanical garden, Seed bank, Gene bank, Field bank, Culture collection, Cryopreservation.</p>	11hrs
<b>Total</b>		<b>45 Hours</b>

**SUGGESTED REFERENCE BOOKS:**

1. Sharma, P.D. (2012) Fundamentals of Ecology: Temp Publications.
2. Odum E.P. (1977) Ecology: By Moh. Easwari Thomas.
3. Odum, H.T. (1977) Plant and Environment Madras School Science.
4. Keshava, P.L. (1977) Plant Ecology (9th Edn.) New Delhi: Eastern, Calcutta-700015.
5. Kumar, H.D. (1992) Selected Concepts of Ecology (10th Edn.) Vista Publishing Co., New Delhi.
6. Kumar H.D. (2000) Biodiversity & Sustainable Conservation: Delhi & DTP Publishing Co Ltd. New Delhi.
7. Newton, M.J. (2001) Applied Ecology, Blackwell Scientific Publications, UK.
8. Chapman, J.L.M.J. East (1982) Ecology: Principles & Applications, Cambridge University Press, UK.
- 9) Khatiwala L, Bhatia J, Jais P, GMA, World Bank Report (2011) Fundamentals of Conservation Biology, 4th Edition, New Electrical.

10. Jaleel T. H. (2017) Ecology and Environmental Ecology: Ecotech and Allied Publishers.

List of Practicals in Ecology and Conservation Biology

Practical No.	Experiments
1	Determination of pH of different types of soils. Estimation of salinity of soil water samples.
2	Study of Ecological instruments - Wet and Dry Bulb Thermometer, Anemone, Psychrometer, Soil thermometer, Rain Gauge, Barometer etc.
3	Hydrophytes: Morphological adaptations in <i>Potamogeton</i> , <i>Hydrilla</i> , <i>Najas</i> . Anatomical adaptations in <i>Hydrilla</i> stem, and <i>Hydrilla</i> root.
4	Xerophytes: Morphological adaptations in <i>Sesuvium</i> , <i>Cactus</i> , <i>Artemisia</i> , <i>Salicornia</i> . Anatomical adaptations in <i>Sesuvium</i> .
5	Epiphytes: Morphological adaptations in <i>Araucaria</i> , <i>Salsola</i> , <i>Dryopteris</i> . Anatomical adaptations in epiphytic root of <i>Araucaria</i> . Toxic.
6	Halophytes: study of <i>Suaeda</i> mangrove. Morphology and structure of <i>Suaeda</i> mangrove.
7	Study of a pond, forest, grassy area and recording the different biotic and abiotic components.
8	Demonstration of different types of vegetation sampling methods - transects and quadrats. Determination of Density and Dispersion.
9	Application of remote sensing to vegetation analysis using satellite images.
10	Field visit to study different types of local vegetation communities and the report to be written in practical record book.
11	Determination of water holding capacity of soil samples.
12	Determination of Biological oxygen Demand (BOD).
13	Determination of Chemical oxygen Demand (COD).
14	Determination of soil texture of different soil samples.



**NEP-2021**

**CURRICULUM STRUCTURE AND SYLLABUS**

**Bachelor of Science (Basic and Honors) Programmes with  
Computer Science as Major and Minor Courses**

**And**

**Open Elective courses in Computer Science**

**With Academic Year 2021-22 onwards**

## The objectives of the Program:

1. The primary objective of this program is to provide a foundation of computing principles for effectively using information systems and enterprise softwares.
2. It helps students analyze the requirements for system programming and exposes students for information systems.
3. This programme provides students with options to specialize in various software system.
4. To produce outstanding Computer Scientists who can apply the theoretic al knowledge into practice in the real world and develop standalone live projects themselves.
5. To provide opportunity for the study of modern methods of information processing and its applications.
6. To develop among students the programming techniques and the problem-solving skills through programming.
7. To prepare students who wish to go on to further studies in computer science and related subjects.
8. To acquaint students to Work effectively with a range of current standard Office Productivity software applications.

## Program Outcomes

1. **Discipline knowledge:** Acquiring knowledge on basics of Computer Science and ability to apply to design principles in the development of solutions for problems of varying complexity.
2. **Problem Solving:** Improved reasoning with strong mathematical ability to identify, formulate and analyze problems related to computer science and exhibiting a sound knowledge on data structures and algorithms.
3. **Design and Development of Solutions:** Ability to design and development of algorithmic solutions to real world problems.
4. **Programming a computer:** Exhibiting strong skills required to program a computer for various issues and problems of day-to-day scientific applications.
5. **Application Systems Knowledge:** Possessing a minimum knowledge to practice creating computer application software.
6. **Communication:** Must have a reasonably good communication knowledge both in oral and writing.
7. **Ethics on Profession, Environment and Society:** Exhibiting professional ethics to maintain the integrity in a working environment and also have concern on societal impacts due to computer-based solutions for problems.
8. **Lifelong Learning:** Should become an independent learner. So, learn to learn ability.
9. **Motivation to take up Higher Studies:** Inspiration to continue education towards advanced studies on Computer Science.

## **Additional Program Outcomes for B.Sc (Hons) in Computer Science**

The four years Bachelors in Computer Science (Hons) program enables students to attain the following additional attributes besides the afore-mentioned attributes:

1. Apply standard Software Engineering practices and strategies in real-time software project development
2. Design and develop computer programs/Computer-based systems in the areas related to AI, algorithms, networking, web design, cloud computing, IoT and data analytics.
3. Acquaint with the contemporary trends in industrial/research settings and thereby, innovate novel solutions to existing problems.
4. The ability to apply the knowledge and understanding noted above to the analysis of a given information handling problem.
5. The ability to work independently on a substantial software project and as an effective team member.

## Curriculum Structure

Program: B.Sc. (Basic and Honors) Subject: Computer Science

### 1. Computer Science as MAJOR with another Subject as MINOR (Table 11A of Model Curriculum)

Sem	Discipline Specific Core Courses (DSC)	Hour of Teaching/Week		Discipline Specific Elective Courses (DSE)/ Vocational Courses (VC)	Hour of Teaching/Week
		Theory	Lab		
1	DSC-1: Computer Fundamentals and Programming in C <b>DSC-1LAB: C Programming Lab</b>	4	4		
2	DSC-2: Data Structures using C <b>DSC-2LAB: Data structures lab</b>	4	4		
3	DSC-3: Object Oriented Programming Concepts and Programming in JAVA <b>DSC-3LAB: JAVA Lab</b>	4	2		
4	DSC-4: Database Management Systems <b>DSC-4LAB: DBMS Lab</b>	4	4		
5	DSC-5: Programming in PYTHON DSC-6: Computer Networks <b>DSC-5LAB: PYTHON Programming Lab</b> <b>DSC-6LAB: Computer Networks Lab</b>	3 3	4 4	VC-1: Any one from Vocational Courses, Group - 1	3
6	DSC-7: Internet Technologies DSC-8: Operating System Concepts <b>DSC-7LAB: JAVA Script, HTML, CSS Lab</b> <b>DSC-8LAB: OS Programming Lab</b>	3 3	4 4	VC-2: Any one from Vocational Courses, Group - 2 <b>Workshop</b>	3 2
7	DSC-9: Computer Graphics and Visualization DSC-10: Design and Analysis of Algorithms DSC-11: Software Engineering <b>DSC-9LAB: Computer Graphics and Visualization Lab</b> <b>DSC-10LAB: Algorithms Lab</b>	3 3 3	4 4	DSE-1: Any one from Discipline Specific Elective Courses, Group - 1 DSE-2: Any one from Discipline Specific Elective Courses, Group - 2 <b>Research Methodology</b>	3 3 3
8	DSC-12: Artificial Intelligence and Applications DSC-13: Computer Organization and Architecture  DSC-14: Data Warehousing and Data Mining <b>DSC-14LAB: AI Lab</b>	3 3 3	4	DSE-3: Any one from Discipline Specific Elective Courses, Group - 3 <b>Research Project</b>	3 3



2. Computer Science as MINOR with another Subject as MAJOR (As per Table IA of Model Curriculum)

Sem	Discipline Specific Core Courses (DSC)	Hour of Teaching/ Week	
		Theory	Lab
1	DSC-1: Computer Fundamentals and Programming in C DSC-1Lab: C Programming Lab	4	4
2	DSC-2: Data Structures using C DSC-2Lab: Data structures Lab	4	4
3	DSC-3: Object Oriented Programming Concepts and Programming in JAVA DSC-3Lab: JAVA Lab	4	4
4	DSC-4: Database Management Systems DSC-4Lab: DBMS Lab	4	4
5	DSC-5: Programming in PYTHON DSC-5Lab: PYTHON Programming lab	3	4
6	DSC-6: Internet Technologies DSC-6Lab: JAVA Script, HTML, CSS Lab	3	4

Vocational Courses:

<p><b>Group-1:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DIP, CAD and Multimedia</li> <li>• Hardware and Server Maintenance</li> <li>• Web Content Management Systems</li> <li>• E-Commerce</li> <li>• Web Designing</li> </ul>	<p><b>Group-2:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health Care Technologies</li> <li>• Digital Marketing</li> <li>• Office Automation</li> <li>• Multimedia Processing</li> <li>• Accounting Package</li> </ul>
--	--

Discipline Specific Elective Courses:

<p><b>Group-1:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IoT</li> <li>• Cyber Law and Cyber Security</li> <li>• Web programming, PHP and MySQL</li> <li>• Clouds, Grids, and Clusters</li> <li>• Software testing</li> </ul>	<p><b>Group-2:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Information and Network Security</li> <li>• Data Compression</li> <li>• Discrete Structures</li> <li>• OpenOffice Programming</li> <li>• Multimedia Computing</li> <li>• Big Data</li> </ul>	<p><b>Group-3:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data Analytics</li> <li>• Storage Area Networks</li> <li>• Pattern Recognition</li> <li>• Digital Image Processing</li> <li>• Parallel Programming</li> <li>• Digital Signal Processing</li> </ul>
---	--	--

## Open Electives in Computer Science

- Office Automation
- Computer Fundamentals
- Problem Solving and C Programming Concepts
- Python Programming Concepts
- Web Designing
- Accounting Package
- E-Commerce
- Multimedia Processing
- R Programming
- E-Content Development
- Computer Animation

## Syllabus for B. Sc (Basic and Honors) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semesters Semester: I

Course Code: BSC-1	Course Title: Computer Fundamentals and Programming in C
Course Credits: 04	Rolls of Teaching/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
<b>Fundamentals of Computers:</b> Introduction to Computers - Computer Definition, Characteristics Computers, Evolution and History of Computers, Types of Computers, Basic Organisation of a Digital Computer; Number Systems - different types, conversion from one number system to another, Computer Codes - BCD, Gray Code, ASCII and Unicode, Boolean Algebra - Boolean Operators with Truth Tables, Types of Software - System Software and Utility Software, Computer Languages - Machine Level, Assembly Level & High Level Languages, Translator Programs - Assembler, Interpreter and Compiler, Planning a Computer Program - Algorithm, Flowchart and Pseudo code with Examples. (At least 1hr)	10
<b>Unit - 2</b>	
<b>Introduction to C Programming:</b> Over View of C, History and Features of C, Structure of a C Program with Examples, Creating and Executing a C Program, Compilation process in C. <b>C Programming Basic Concepts:</b> C Character Set, C tokens - keywords, identifiers, constants, and variables, Data types, Declaration & initialization of variables, Symbolic constants. <b>Input and output with C:</b> Formatted I/O functions - printf and scanf, control strings and escape sequences, output specifications with printf functions, Unformatted I/O functions to read and display single character and a string - getch(), putchar(), gets and puts functions.	8
<b>Unit - 3</b>	
<b>C Operators &amp; Expressions:</b> Arithmetic operators, Relational operators, Logical operators, Assignment operators, Increment & Decrement operators, Bitwise operators, Conditional operator, Special operators, Operator Precedence and Associativity, Evaluation of arithmetic expressions, Type conversion. <b>Control Structures:</b> Decision making Statements - Simple if, if else, nested if else, do, if while, Switch-case, goto, break & continue statements, Looping Statements - Entry controlled and exit controlled statements, while, do-while, for loops, Nested loops.	12
<b>Unit - 4</b>	
<b>Arrays:</b> One Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation, Two Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation. <b>Strings:</b> Declaring & Initializing string - strings, String handling functions - strlen, strcpy, strncpy and strstr, Character handling functions - isspace, isupper, islower, isalpha, isnumeric etc.	12

Pointers-iii-C: Understanding pointers - Declaring and initializing pointers, accessing address and value of variables using pointers; Pointers and Arrays; Pointer Arithmetic; Advantages and disadvantages of using pointers.

Unit-5

User Defined Functions: Need for user defined functions. Format of C user defined functions. Components of user defined functions - return type, name, parameter list, function body, return statement and function call. Categories of user defined functions - With and without parameters and return type.  
User defined data types: Structures - Structure Definition, Advantages of Structure, declaring structure variables, accessing structure members, Structure members initialization, comparing structure variables, Array of Structures, Unions - Union definition, difference between Structures and Unions.

10

#### Text Books

1. Pradep K. Saha and Purni Datta: Computer Fundamentals (Sixth Edition), NBP Publication
2. E. Rajaraman: Programming in ANSI C (Tenth)

#### References

1. Kamran: Programming with ANSI and TURBO C (Pearson Education)
2. V. Rajaraman: Programming in C (PHI - India)
3. E. Byron-Gentile: Programming with C (TMH)
4. Kenneth R. Kern: The C Programming Language (PHI)
5. Yashwanth Kulkarni: Let us C
6. P.H. Kothur: Programming in C (Sapna Book House)

Course Code: DSC-ILab	Course Title: C Programming Lab
Course Credits: 02	Hour of Teaching/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 04

### Practical Lab

The following activities be carried out/ discussed in the lab during the initial period of the semester.

1. Basic Computer Proficiency
  - a. Familiarization of Computer Hardware Parts
  - b. Basic Computer Operations and Maintenance
  - c. Do's and Don'ts, Safety Guidelines in Computer Lab
2. Familiarization of Basic Software – Operating System, Word Processors, Internet Browsers, Integrated Development Environment (IDE) with Examples.
3. Type Program Code, Debug and Compile basic programs covering C Programming fundamentals discussed during theory classes.

### Programming Lab Part

#### Part A

1. Write a C Program to read radius and find area and volume of a sphere.
2. Write a C Program to read three numbers and find the biggest of three.
3. Write a C Program to demonstrate library functions in math.h (at least 5)
4. Write a C Program to read a number, find the sum of the digits, reverse the number and check if its palindrome.
5. Write a C Program to read numbers from keyboard continuously till the user presses 000 and to find the sum of only positive numbers.
6. Write a C Program to read percentage of marks and to display appropriate grade (using switch case)
7. Write a C Program to find the roots of quadratic equation (if else ladder)
8. Write a C program to read marks scored in 3 subjects by a student and find the average of marks and result (Demonstration of single dimensional array)
9. Write a C Program to remove Duplicate Element in a single dimensional array
10. Program to perform addition and subtraction of matrices

#### Part B

1. Write a C Program to find the length of a string without using built in function
2. Write a C Program to demonstrate string functions (at least 3)
3. Write a C Program to demonstrate pointers in C
4. Write a C Program to generate a prime number by defining a prime() function
5. Write a C Program to find the area of a square matrix using function
6. Write a C Program to read, display and multiply two matrices using functions
7. Write a C Program to read a string and to find the number of alphabets, digits, vowels, consonants, spaces and special characters.
8. Write a C Program to Reverse a String using Pointer
9. Write a C Program to demonstrate linked structure to read & display records of a student
10. Write a C Program to demonstrate the difference between structure & union.

Note: Student has to execute a minimum of 2 programs in each part to complete the Lab course.

## Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Assessment Criteria		Mark
Program - 1 from Part A	Flowchart / Algorithm	04
	Writing the Program	05
	Execution and Formatting	05
Program - 2 from Part B	Writing the Program	05
	Execution and Formatting	07
Viva Voce based on C Programming		05
Practical Record		05
Total		46

## Semester: II

Course Code: D3C-3	Course Title: Data Structures using C
Course Credits: 04	Hour of Teaching/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52:	Formative Assessment/Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to:

- Describe how arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees, and graphs are represented in memory and used by algorithms.
- Describe common applications for arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees, and graphs.
- Write programs that use arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees, and graphs.
- Demonstrate different methods for traversing trees.
- Compare alternative implementations of data structures with respect to performance.
- Describe the concept of recursion, give examples of its use.
- Discuss the computational efficiency of the principal algorithms for sorting and searching.

### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b> Introduction to data structures: Definition, Types of data structures - Definition of the primitive, linear and Non-linear; Operations on data structures. Algorithm Specification, Performance Analysis, Performance Measurement, Recursion, Definition, Types of recursion, Examples - Fibonacci number, GCD, Binomial coefficient, N!, Tower of Hanoi, Comparison between iterative and recursive function.	3
<b>Unit - 2</b> Arrays, 1D and 2D arrays - Definition, Declaration, Initialization, Operations on arrays, Types of arrays, Access of abstract data types (ADT), Representation of Linear Array in memory; Traversing linear arrays; Inserting and deleting elements; Sorting - Selection sort, Bubble sort, Quick sort; Insertion sort; merge sort; Searching - Sequential Search, Binary search, Recursive and Recursive searching; 2D/3D/4D/5D arrays; Representation of 2D/3D/4D/5D arrays; Space Utilization.	12

<b>Unit - 3</b>	
<p><b>Stacks:</b> Basic Concepts – Definition and Representation of stacks; Operations on stacks; Applications of stacks: Infix, postfix and prefix notations; Conversion from infix to postfix using stack; Evaluation of postfix expression using stack; Application of stack in function calls.</p> <p><b>Queues:</b> Basic Concepts – Definition and Representation of queues; Types of queues – Simple queues, Circular queues, Double ended queues, Priority queues; Operations on Simple queues.</p>	15
<b>Unit - 4</b>	
<p><b>Dynamic memory allocation:</b> Static &amp; Dynamic memory allocation; Memory allocation and de-allocation functions - malloc, calloc, realloc and free.</p> <p><b>Linked list:</b> Basic Concepts – Definition and Representation of linked list; Types of linked list – Singly linked list, Doubly linked list, Header linked list, Circular linked list; Representation of Linked list in Memory;</p> <p>Operations on Singly linked lists – Traversing, Searching, Insertion, Deletion; Memory allocation; Garbage collection.</p>	12
<b>Unit - 5</b>	
<p><b>Trees:</b> Definition; Tree terminologies -node, root node, parent node, children of a node, siblings, terminal &amp; non-terminal nodes, degree of a node, level, edge, path, depth.</p> <p><b>Binary tree:</b> Type of binary trees - strict binary tree, complete binary tree, binary search tree and B-tree; Binary representation of binary tree; Traversal of binary tree: preorder, inorder and postorder traversal; Reconstruction of a binary tree when any two of the traversals are given.</p>	10

### **Text Books**

1. Samy Bahad: Fundamentals of Data Structures

### **References**

1. Timothy G. Leary: Data structures using C (Pearson Education)
2. Manoj Kumar: Introduction to Data structures (Pearson Education)
3. T. K. Rao: Data Structures Using C (BPB)
4. Aditya Mohan: Data Structures using C – 1000 Problems and Solutions (Olive Tree Hill Education, 2017)



Course Code: DSC-2Lab	Course Title: Data Structures Lab
Course Credit: 02	Hour of Teaching/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 52	Formative Assessment Marks: 10
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 04

### Programming Lab

#### Part A:

1. Write a C Program to find GCD using recursive function.
2. Write a C Program to display Pascal Triangle using binomial function.
3. Write a C Program to generate a Fibonacci numbers using recursive function.
4. Write a C Program to implement Towers of Hanoi.
5. Write a C Program to implement dynamic array, find smallest and largest element of the array.
6. Write a C Program to read the names of cities and arrange them alphabetically using bubble sort.
7. Write a C Program to sort the given list using selection sort technique.
8. Write a C Program to sort the given list using insertion sort technique.

#### Part B:

1. Write a C Program to sort the given list using quick sort technique.
2. Write a C Program to sort the given list using merge sort technique.
3. Write a C Program to search an element using linear search technique and recursive binary search technique.
4. Write a C Program to implement deque.
5. Write a C Program to convert an infix expression to postfix.
6. Write a C Program to implement single queue.
7. Write a C Program to implement linked list.
8. Write a C Program to implement traversal of a binary tree.

#### EVALUATION SCHEME FOR LAB EXAMINATION

Assessment Criteria		MARKS
Program-1 from Part A	Algorithm	02
	Writing the Program	08
Program-2 from Part B	Execution and Formatting	02
	Algorithm	04
	Writing the Program	06
	Execution and Formatting	08
viva voce based on Data Structures		05
Practical Record:		05
Total		40

## Syllabus for Open Electives in Computer Science:

Course Code: ESDE-1	Course Title: Computer Fundamentals
Course Credit: 03	Hour of Teaching/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to:

- Introduction to computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers
- Operating systems, functions of operating systems, classification of operating systems, kernel, shell, basics of Unix shell programming, booting
- Databases: why databases are used, users, SQL, data types in SQL, introduction of queries - select, alter, update, delete, truncate, using where, and or in not in
- Internet basics, features, applications, services, internet service providers, domain name system, browsing, email, searching
- Web Programming basics, introduction of HTML and CSS programming
- Introduction of computers, classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers.

### Course Content

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
<b>Fundamentals of Computers:</b> Introduction to Computers - Computer Definition, Evolution and History of Computers, Basic Organization of a Digital Computer, Number Systems - different types, conversion from one number system to another, Computer Codes - BCD, Gray Code, ASCII and Unicode, Boolean Algebra - Boolean Operators with Truth Tables, Types of Software - System Software and Utility Software, Computer Languages - Machine Level, Assembly Level & High Level Languages, Translator Programs - Assembler, Interpreter and Compiler, Planning a Computer Program - Algorithm, Flowchart and Pseudocode (with Examples) at least 5 hours of teaching.	10
<b>Unit-2</b>	

<p>Introduction to Computer: Characteristics of computers, Classification of Digital Computer Systems: Microcomputers, Minicomputers, Mainframes, Super computers.</p> <p>Anatomy of Computer: Introduction, Functions &amp; Components of a Computer, Central Processing Unit, Storage units, Input and output Devices, How CPU and memory works, Program execution with illustrative examples, Introduction to microcontrollers.</p>	10
<p>Unit-2:</p>	
<p>Operating System Fundamentals: Operating Systems: Introduction, Functions of an operating System, Classification of Operating Systems, System programs, Application programs, Utilities, The Unix Operating System, Basic Unix commands, Microkernel Based Operating System, Booting.</p>	08
<p>Unit-3:</p>	
<p>Introduction to Database Management Systems: Database, DBMS, Why Database, File system vs DBMS, Database applications, Database users, Introduction to SQL, Data types, Classification of SQL- DDL with constraints, DML, DCL, TCL.</p>	08
<p>Unit-4:</p>	
<p>Internet Basics: Introduction, Features of Internet, Internet application, Services of Internet, Logical and physical addresses, Internet Service Providers, Domain Name System.</p> <p>Web Basics: Introduction to web, web browsers, http/https, URL, HTML, CSS.</p>	08

#### Text Books:

1. Pradeep K. Shukla and Priti Shukla: Computer Fundamentals (Sixth Edition), EPW Publications
2. David Riley and Benny Huns, Computational thinking for modern school, Chapman & Hall/ CRC

#### References:

1. J. Glass Brook "Basic" Computers, Tata McGraw Hill, Additional website, Twelfth Edition
2. R.G. Brown, "How to solve it by Computer", PHI

Course Code: CSC202	Course Title: Problem Solving and C Programming Concepts
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 42
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course satisfactorily, a student will be able to:

1. Introduction to computers: classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers
2. Operating systems: functions of operating systems, classification of operating systems, kernel, shell, basics of Unix shell programming, booting
3. Databases: why databases are used, users, SQL, datatypes in SQL, introduction of queries - select, alter, update, delete, truncate, using where, and/or in opt in
4. Internet: basics, features, applications, services, Internet service providers, domain name system, browsing, email, searching
5. Web Programming: basics, introduction of HTML and CSS programming
6. Introduction of computers: Classification of computers, anatomy of computer, constituents and architecture, microcontrollers

### Course Content

UNIT	CONTENT	MARKS
Unit-1	Problem Solving Techniques: Problem solving techniques - problem definition, analysis, design, debugging, testing, documentation and maintenance. Design Tools - ALGORITHM - definition, characteristics, advantages and disadvantages. FLOWCHART - definition, symbols, advantages and disadvantages. Writing an algorithm and flowchart: Area of circle, arithmetical operations, simple interest and compound interest, quadratic equation, largest of three numbers, sum of $N$ natural numbers, factorial of number, Fibonacci series, prime number, reverse a given number, evaluation of series like $\sin(x)$ , $\cos(x)$ , $\ln(x)$ etc.	10
Unit-2		

<p>Introduction to C Programming: Overview of C; History and Features of C; Structure of a C Program with Examples; Creating and Executing a C Program; Compilation process in C.</p> <p>C Programming: Basic Concepts: C Character Set; C tokens - keywords, identifiers, constants and variables; Data types; Declaration &amp; initialization of variables; Symbolic constants; Formatted I/O functions - printf and scanf.</p>	<p>19</p>
<p>Unit-3</p> <p>C Operators &amp; Expressions: Arithmetic operators; Relational operators; Logical operators; Assignment operators; Increment &amp; Decrement operators; Bitwise operators; Conditional operator; Special operators; Operator Precedence and Associativity; Evaluation of arithmetic expressions; Type conversion.</p>	<p>06</p>
<p>Unit-4</p> <p>Decision making, branching and looping; Decision making - if and if-else statement, nested if, else if ladder, switch statements, conditional operator, goto statement; Looping - while, do-while and for, nested for, break and continue statements; Programs on these concepts.</p>	<p>05</p>
<p>Unit-5</p> <p>Arrays: One Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation; Two Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation.</p>	<p>06</p>

**References:**

1. Computer Concepts and Programming, Padma Reddy
2. Let us C, Yashwanth Kannekar
3. Am C, Balagurusamy
4. Problem solving with C, K. T. Sureshchandra and D. S. Guru

Course Code: CA0203	Course Title: Office Automation
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Formative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Content

Content	Hour
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
Windows Desk top - GUI Definition, Standards, Cursors/Pointers, Icons, GUI Menu, GUI share Data - Desktop icons and their functions: My computer, My documents, Network neighbourhood, Recycle Bin, Quick launch tool bar, System tray, Start menu, Task bar - Dialog Boxes: List Box, Spin Control, Box, Slide, Drop-down list, Radio button, Check box, Text box, Task Bar - System Tray - Quick launch tool bar - Start button - Parts of Windows - Title bar - Menu bar - Scroll bar - Status bar - Maximized, Minimized, close and Resize & Moving a Window - Windows - Start Menu - Help Menu - Preview Menu, Logoff & Shutdown - Keyboard Accelerators, Key board short keys or hotkeys	08
<b>Unit 2</b>	
MS Word - Working with Documents - Opening & Saving files, Editing text documents, Inserting, Deleting, Cut, Copy, Paste, Undo, Redo, Find, Search, Replace, Formatting page & setting Margins, Converting files to different formats, Importing & Exporting documents, Sending files to other, Using Toolbars, Ruler, Using icons, Using help, Formatting Documents - Setting Text styles, Font selection- style, size, colour etc. Type face - Bold, Italic, Underline, Case settings, Highlighting, Special symbols, Setting Paragraph style, Alignment, Indents, Line Space, Margins, Bullets & Numbering, Setting Page style - Formatting Page, Page tab, Margins, Layout settings, Paper tray, Border & Shading, Columns, Header & Footer, Setting Footnotes & endnotes - Shortcut Keys: inserting manual page break, Column break and line break, creating sections & frames, Authoring & Wrapping, Setting Document styles, Table of Contents, Index, Page Numbering, Date & Time, Author etc., Creating Master Documents, Web page, Creating Tables- Table settings, Borders, Alignment, Insertion, deletion, Merging, Splitting, Sorting and Formula, Drawing - Inserting Objects, Pictures, Files etc. Tools - Word Completion, Spell	10

<p>Checks, Mail merge, Templates, Printing Documents - Shortcut keys.</p>	
<p><b>Unit-3</b></p>	
<p><b>MS Excel Spread Sheet &amp; its Applications:</b> Opening Spreadsheets, Menus - main menu, Formula Editing, Formatting, Toolbars, Using Icons, Using help, Shortcuts, Spreadsheet types, Working with Spreadsheets- opening saving files, setting Margins, Converting files to different formats (importing, exporting, sending files to others), Spread sheet addressing - Rows, Columns &amp; Cells, Referring Cells &amp; Selecting Cells - Shortcut Keys, Entering &amp; Deleting Data, Entering data, Cut, Copy, Paste, Undo, Redo, Filling Continuous rows, columns, Highlighting values, Find, Search &amp; replace, Inserting Data, Insert Cells, Columns, rows &amp; sheets, Symbols, Data from external files, Frames, Clipart, Pictures, Files etc, Inserting Functions, Manual breaks, Setting Formulas - finding total in a column or row, Mathematical operations (Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, Division, Exponentiation), Using other Formulae, Formatting Spreadsheets, Formatting layout for Graphics, Clipart etc, Worksheet Row &amp; Column Headers, Sheet Name, Row height &amp; Column width, Visibility - Row, Column, Sheet, Security, Sheet Protecting &amp; style, Sheet background, Colour etc, Borders &amp; Shading - Shortcuts keys, Working with sheets - Sorting, Filtering, Validation, Conditional, and Global, Creating Charts - Drawing, Printing Using Tools</p>	<p>10</p>
<p><b>Unit-4</b></p>	
<p><b>MS Power point Introduction to presentation -</b> Opening new presentation, Different presentation templates, Setting backgrounds, Selecting presentation layouts, Creating a presentation - Setting Presentation style, Adding text to the Presentation, Formatting a Presentation - Adding style, Colour gradient, fill, Arranging objects, Adding Header &amp; Footer, Slide Background, Slide layout, Adding Graphics to the Presentation - Inserting pictures, images, tables etc into presentation, Drawing Pictures using Draw, Adding Effects to the Presentation, Setting Animation &amp; transition effect, Printing Handouts, Generating Standalone Presentation PPT/PPW.</p>	<p>10</p>
<p><b>Unit-5</b></p>	

**Internet and Web Browsers:** Definition of Web Addressing-URL-Different types of Internet Connections: Dial up connection, Broad-band (ISDN, DSL, Cable), Wireless (Wi-Fi, WiMAX, Satellite, Mobile) naming convention, browsers and its types, internet browsing, searching - Search Engines - Portals - Social Networking sites- Blogs - viewing a webpage- downloading and uploading the website Creating an email-ID, e-mail reading, saving, printing, forwarding and deleting the mails, checking the mails, viewing and running file attachments, addressing with cc and bcc.

06

#### **References:**

1. Fundamentals of computers - V.Rajaraman - Prentice- Hall of india
2. Microsoft Office 2007 Bible - John Walkenbach Herb Tyson, Falthe Wempen, cary N.Frague, Michael Kroh, Peter G.Alden, and Lisa a Suchi - Wiley India pvtltd.
3. Computer Fundamentals - P. K. Sinha Publisher: BPS Publications.
4. Computer & Internet Basics Step-by-Step - Etc-and-the-Clutter - Infinity Publishing.
5. <https://en.wikipedia.org>
6. <http://windows.microsoft.com/en-in/windows/windows-basics-all-topics>



## CHEMISTRY

### DSC-3: Analytical and Organic Chemistry-II

Contact Hours: 56

Work load: 4 Hours/Week

Credit Points: 4

Evaluation: Continuous

Internal Assessment- 40 Marks

Semester End Examination - 60 Marks

Course Objectives:

- 1) Interrelationships among frequency, wavelength and wave number and importance of validation parameters of an instrumental method will be taught.
- 2) Principle, instrumentation and applications of spectrophotometry, nephelometry and turbidometry will be taught.
- 3) Fundamentals of separation methods and principles of paper, thin layer and column chromatography will be taught.
- 4) Principle, types and applications of solvent extraction will be taught.
- 5) Principle and Mechanism of ion-exchange, type of resin and chemical and industrial applications of ion-exchange chromatography will be taught.
- 6) The concept of mechanism and its importance will be taught to the student.
- 7) Concept and importance of intermediates in organic chemistry will be taught taking proper examples.
- 8) The various techniques for identification of reaction mechanism will be taught to the student taking proper examples.
- 9) Concept of stereochemistry and its importance will be taught.
- 10) The various projection formulae and the techniques of assigning the molecules, (R, S, D, L) will be taught taking proper examples.
- 11) The theory and concept of C<sub>2</sub>h, trans isomerism and its importance and the techniques to differentiate between them will be taught taking examples.

Course Specific Outcomes

After the completion of this course, the student would be able to:

- 1) Understand the importance of fundamental law and various parameters in chemical analysis.
- 2) Know how different analyses in different methods (wet and wet analysis) can be determined by spectrophotometric, nephelometric and turbidometric methods.

- 3) Understand the requirement for chemical analysis by GC, HPLC and column chromatography.
- 4) Apply solvent extraction method for quantitative determination of metals ions in different samples.
- 5) Utilize the ion-exchange chromatography for cations and anions analysis.
- 6) Explain mechanism for a given reaction.
- 7) Predict the probable mechanism for a reaction. Explain the importance of reaction intermediates. Use the and nomenclature of phenyl, allyl, intermediates.
- 8) Explain the importance of Stereochemistry in predicting the structure and property of organic molecules.
- 9) Predict the configuration of an organic molecule and how to designate it.
- 10) Identify the chiral molecules and predict its actual configuration.

## Unit-I

### Quantitative analysis-Instrumental methods

Electromagnetic spectrum, absorption of electromagnetic radiation, Definition and units of frequency, wavelength, wave number, Beer's law, Beer-Lambert law, Derivation, deviations from Beer's law, Impurities, construction of calibration graph (Wavelength of absorbance versus concentration), Derivation Procedure: standard addition, Internal standard addition, validation parameters-detection limits, sensitivity, dynamic/linearly range, Instrumentation, single beam and double beam spectrophotometers, quantitative applications of colorimetry (determination of Fe, Mn, Cu, Ti and Pb) and nephelometry as application of Beer's law. (10 hrs)

Nephelometry and Turbidimetry: Introduction, principle, Instrumentation of nephelometry and turbidimetry, effects of concentration, particle size and wavelength on scattering, choice between nephelometry, applications of nephelometry and turbidimetry (determination of  $SO_4^{2-}$  and  $PO_4^{3-}$ ) (14 hrs)

## Unit-II

### Separation methods

Fundamentals of chromatography: General description, Definition, terms and parameters used in chromatography, Classification of chromatographic methods, criteria for selection of stationary and mobile phase and nature of adsorbents, Principles of adsorption, thin layer column chromatography, Column efficiency, factors affecting the column efficiency, van Deemter's equation and its maintenance. (10 hrs)

## Paper chromatography: Theory and applications

Thin layer chromatography (TLC): Mechanism, R<sub>f</sub> value, efficacy of TLC plate, methodology (selection of stationary and mobile phase, development, spot height), identification and detection, qualitative applications. (04hr)

Solvent Extraction: Type- batch, continuous, efficiency, selectivity, distribution coefficient, Nernst distribution law, derivation, factors affecting the partition relationship between two extractors and raffinate fraction, Normal and preferential solvent extraction, Solvent extraction of Vanadium(V). (04hr)

Ion-exchange chromatography: resins, types with examples, cation exchange and anion exchange resins, mechanism of cation and anion exchange process and applications of ion-exchange chromatography (softening of hard water, separation of ammonia, industrial applications). (04hr)

## Unit-III

### Reaction Intermediates: Generation, Stability and Reaction of:

- i) Carbocations: Quaternary-phenyl and Triarylmethyl Carbocation Rearrangement.
- ii) Carbanions: Tiffner Reaction, Aldol condensation, Cope rearrangement.
- iii) Free Radicals: Sandmeyer Reaction.
- iv) Carbenes and Nitrenes: Singlet and Triplet states, their relative stability and reactivity.
- v) A

Types:

08hr

Methods: IR, Mass Spectry, Reaction Mechanism, Product analysis, isolation and identification of intermediates, Stereochemical Evidence, Effect of Catalyst, crossover Experiments, Isotope studies, Kinetic Studies. (06hr)

## Unit-IV

### Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds:

(Introduction: Fischer projection, Newman and Sawhorse projection, formulae and small angle conformations)

Geometrical isomerism: Cis-trans and axial-equatorial isomerism, E/Z notation with CIP rules, Optical isomerism: elements of symmetry, Optical activity, Specific rotation, CIP rules, Priority, Mesomerism, Molecules with two or more chiral centres, Diastereoisomers, meso structures, Racemic mixtures and resolution, Relative and absolute configuration, R/S and D/L designations. (14hr)

### References:

- 1) Fundamental of Analytical Chemistry, G.A. Jorg, G.M. Price, H.C. and G.C. G. McDaniel, Saunders College Publishing, New York (2005).
- 2) Analytical Chemistry, G.O. Douglas, 6<sup>th</sup> edition, Wiley India (2007).

- 3) Quantitative Analysis, P.A. Cory and A.L. Underwood, 5th edition, PH Learning Pvt Ltd, New Delhi (2009)
- 4) Vogel's Textbook of Quantitative Chemical Analysis, J. Matheson, P.C. Debnar, J.D. Barnal and M.L.K. Thomas, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Third Indian Edition, Pearson Education Pvt. Ltd (2007).
- 5) Organic Reaction Mechanism by V.K. Ahluwalia and R.K. Sharma (Narosa Publishers)
- 6) Organic Chemistry by S.M. Miskani, S.P. Sen and R.C. Kapoor (Narosa Publishers)
- 7) Morrison, R.N and Boyd, R.N. Organic Chemistry, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition (India) Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson Education)
- 8) Frye, L.L. Organic Chemistry (Volume I: Part II) Volume II Stereochemistry and the Chemistry of Natural Products, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition (India) Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson Education)
- 9) Kaup, S. Stereochemistry, conformation and Mechanism, New age International
- 10) Biale, L and Ward, H. Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds, Wiley, London

## PRACTICALS

Credit Points: 2

Teaching Hours: 4 hrs

Evaluation : Continuous

Internal Assessment- 20 marks

Semester End Examination: 30 marks

## Course Objectives

- 1) To impart skills related to preparation of stock and working solutions and handling of volumetric methods
- 2) To know the principle of calorimetric analysis and construction of calibration plot
- 3) To understand the chemistry involved in calorimetric determination of heat of neutralization
- 4) To determine  $K_a$  values of different weak acids present in mixture
- 5) To impart knowledge on the importance of functional groups in organic compounds.
- 6) Techniques to identify the functional groups in an compound by performing physical and chemical tests
- 7) To establish melting point/boling point
- 8) To prepare suitable derivatives for their compound and to characterize it.

## Course specific outcomes

After the completion of the course, the student would be able to

- 1) Understand the importance of volumetric methods for quantitative applications.

- 2) Apply colorimetric methods for accurate determination of metal ions and anions in water/real samples
- 3) Understand how functional groups in a compound is responsible for its characteristic property
- 4) Learn the importance of qualitative tests in identifying functional groups
- 5) Learn how to prepare a derivative for particular functional groups and how to purify it

### **PART-A (Analytical Chemistry)**

- 1) Colorimetric determination of copper using ammonia solution
- 2) Colorimetric determination of iron using thiocyanate solution
- 3) Colorimetric determination of nickel using DMS solution
- 4) Colorimetric determination of calcium using hydrogen peroxide
- 5) Colorimetric determination of nitrite in a water sample (Diaz coupling reaction/ Griess reagent)
- 6) Colorimetric determination of phosphate as ammonium phosphomolybdate
- 7) Determination of R values of two or three component systems by TLC
- 8) Separation of different metal ions by paper chromatography/ solvent extraction of iron using oxine solution (demonstrated)

(At least six experiments should be carried out)

### **PART-B (Organic Chemistry)**

(Qualitative analysis of functional Organic compounds such as 1) Benzoic acid, salicylic benzoic acid, Anthraquinone, 2) p-Chloro benzoic acid 3) p-Chloro, p-Dichloro, p-Bromobenzal, p-Nitrobenzal, p-chlorobenzal 4) m-Nitro aniline, p-Nitroaniline, p-Toluidine, p-Chloro aniline, p-Bromocyaniline, 5) Ethyl Salicylate, Salicylaldehyde, Acetylsalicylic acid, p-Dichlorobenzene, p-Nitrotoluene, Benzamide, etc. (At least 6-8 compounds to be analysed in a semester)

#### **References**

- 1) Vogel's Textbook of Quantitative Chemical Analysis, J. Harman, K.C. Sengul, J.S. Barnes and M.L.K. Thomas, 6<sup>th</sup> edition, Third Indian Edition, Fefferson Education, Kolkata, (2007)
- 2) Vogel's Text Book of Qualitative Chemical Analysis (L23)

## CHEMISTRY

### BSC-4: Inorganic and Physical Chemistry-II

Contact Hours: 56

Work load: 4 Hours/Week.

Credit Points :4

Evaluation: Continuous

Internal Assessment: 40 Marks

Semester End Examination - 60 Marks

#### Course Objectives:

Students learn about:

1. Different types of bonding in molecules/ions/solids/ions.
2. The structure of molecules/ions/solids/ions based on different types of hybridization.
3. Properties of compounds based on bonding and structure.
4. The fundamentals of thermodynamics including the laws, the concept of entropy and free energy functions and their applications.
5. The concepts of solute transfer, partition and their applications.
6. The theoretical and experimental aspects of chemical kinetics including rate theories of reaction rates and methods of determining order.
7. Electrochemistry dealing with electrodes in solution, conductance measurements and applications, Concept of ionic mobility and their determination.

COURSE OUTCOMES: After the completion of this course, the student would be able to:

1. Predict the nature of the bond formed between different elements.
2. Identify the possible type of arrangements of ions in ionic compounds.
3. Write Born-Haber cycle for different ionic compounds.
4. Relate different energy parameters like lattice energy, enthalpy, entropy and hydration energy in the dissolution of ionic solids.
5. Explain coordination nature in ionic compounds.
6. Write the MO energy diagrams for simple molecules.
7. Differentiate bonding in metals from their compounds.
8. Learn important law of thermodynamics and their applications to closed thermodynamic systems.
9. Understand adsorption, catalysis and their mechanism and the function and importance of a catalyst.

10. Apply adsorption as a versatile method for water vapor purification.
11. Understand the concept of rate of a chemical reaction, integrated rate equations, energy of activation and determination of order of a reaction based on experimental data.
12. Know different types of adsorption, usefulness of concentration and mobility measurements.
13. Determine the transport numbers.

### Unit-1

#### Structure and Bonding-I

The ionic bond, Structure of ionic solids, Radius ratio rule, Calculation of some limiting radius ratio values, Coordination number 3 (square triangle), Coordination number 4 (tetrahedral and square planar), Coordination number 6 (octahedral), Close packing

22hr

#### Classification of ionic structures:

Ionic compounds of the type AX (ZnS, NaCl, CaO)

Ionic compounds of the type AX<sub>2</sub> (Calcium fluoride (fluorite) and Rutile structure)

Structure of CaF<sub>2</sub>, Calcium oxide structure (involves of radius ratio concept) 02 hrs

Lattice energy and Born-Haber cycle, Derivation of Born-Landé equation, and its drawbacks, Kapustinskii equation, hydration energy and stability of salt ions.

Ionizing power and polarizability, Fajan's rules with applications. Numerical problems.

05 hrs

**Covalent bond:** The Lewis theory, The octet rule, Exceptions to the octet rule, Dipole-dipole theory, Valence bond theory and its limitations, hybridization, electron pair repulsion (VSEPR) theory, Effect of lone pairs, electronegativity, covalent character.

Examples using VSEPR theory: SF<sub>6</sub> and SF<sub>2</sub>; Argon, NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>O, HCl, OF<sub>2</sub>, SF<sub>4</sub>, Xe and I<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, I<sub>2</sub> and I<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> (limitations of VSEPR).

04 hrs

### Unit-2

#### Structure and Bonding-II

Concept of resonance, resonance energy, hybridization, types of hybridization, sp, sp<sup>2</sup>, sp<sup>3</sup>, dsp<sup>2</sup>, d<sup>2</sup>sp<sup>3</sup>, sp<sup>3</sup>d<sup>2</sup>, sp<sup>3</sup>d, sp<sup>2</sup>d<sup>2</sup> with the example each, and energetic of hybridization.

Bent's rule

03 hrs

#### Molecular Orbital theory

LMO concept: s, p, d, sp, sp<sup>2</sup> and d<sup>2</sup> combinations of orbitals, bonding, antibonding and unfilling molecular orbitals, non-bonding combinations of orbitals, Rules for linear combination of atomic orbitals.

Examples of molecular orbital treatment for homonuclear diatomic molecules

Molecular  $H_2^+$ ,  $H_2$  molecule, diatomic molecules  $O_2$ ,  $O_2^+$  molecule,  $O_2^-$  molecule,  $F_2$  molecule,  $Cl_2$  molecule,  $Na$  molecule,  $Na^+$  molecule,  $Cl_2^-$  and  $Cl_2^+$

M.O. energy diagrams of heteronuclear diatomic molecules with examples  $NO$ ,  $NO^+$ ,  $CO$  and  $HC$ . Calculation of bond order, relationship between bond order, bond length and bond length, magnetic properties based on MOE. 07 hrs

### Metallic Bonding

General properties of metals: Conductivity, Luster, Malleability and ductility etc.

Crystal structures of metals and Bond lengths

Theories of bonding in metals:

Free electron theory, Valence bond theory, Band theory of solids Prediction of conducting properties of conductors, insulators and semiconductors: intrinsic and intrinsic semiconductors using Band theory. 04 hrs

## UNIT 8

### First Law of Thermodynamics

Thermodynamic properties: Reversible and Irreversible Processes, Nature of Heat and Work, Internal Energy, First Law of Thermodynamics, Entropy of a System, Work done in isothermal and adiabatic expansion of an ideal gas, Mathematical problems, Heat - Thermop, Expansion, Relation between Joule-Thomson coefficient and other thermodynamic parameters. 08 hrs

### Second Law of Thermodynamics

Concept of entropy, thermodynamic scale of temperature, Statements of the Second Law of Thermodynamics, molecular and statistical interpretation of entropy, Calculation of entropy change for reversible and irreversible processes, Free Energy Functions: Gibbs and Helmholtz energy, Variation of  $\Delta G$ ,  $\Delta A$  with  $T$ ,  $v$  and  $P$ , Summary problems, free energy change and spontaneity, Super-Helmholtz equation. 03 hrs

### Third Law of Thermodynamics

Statement of third law, concept of residual entropy, calculation of absolute entropy of molecules. 02 hrs

### Surface Chemistry

#### Adsorption

Types of adsorption: adsorbate, foundation adsorption isotherm (only equation), SKI, IRONISOR, Langmuir adsorption isotherm (calculation to be done) and BET equation (derivation not included). 02 hrs



## Catalysis

Types of Catalysts and theories with examples (homogeneous compound theory and adsorption theory). Theory of acid base catalysis, Michaelis-Menten mechanism. Heterogeneous catalysis: surface reactions, introduction, bimolecular surface reactions, autocatalysis with examples. Applications: Design process to remove of toxic compounds from industrial wastewater and treatment of pesticide near environment.

04 Hrs

## UNIT IV

### Chemical Kinetics

Differential and integrated form of rate expressions up to second order reactions. Derivation of expression of rate constant of second order reaction (a) and (a-b) Problems on rate constant (a,b). Methods of determination of order of a reaction, temperature dependence of reaction rate, Arrhenius equation, activation energy. Numerical problems on Arrhenius equation in calculating energy of activation and rate constants. Collision theory of reaction rates, Lindemann's mechanism, qualitative treatment of the theory of absolute reaction rates. Experimental determination of kinetics of (i) inversion of cane sugar by polarimetric method (ii) spectrophotometric method for the reaction between potassium persulphate and potassium iodide. (07 Hrs)

### Electrochemistry - I

Arrhenius theory of electrolytic dissociation, Molar and Osmotic, Conductance, Specific conductance, equivalent and molar conductance and their variation with dilution, Molar conductivity at infinite dilution. Numerical problems.

Kohlrausch's law of independent migration of ions and its application, Debye-Hückel limiting law for strong electrolytes (no derivation), Debye-Hückel-Onsager equation, ionic mobilities and their determination, transference numbers and their relation to ionic mobility's, determination of transport numbers using Hittorf's and Moving Boundary methods.

Applications of conductance measurement: (i) degree of dissociation of weak electrolytes (ii) ionic product of water (iii) solubility and solubility product of sparingly soluble salts (iv) conductometric titrations (acid base titration) (v) and (vi) redox titrations (titrations of Fe<sup>2+</sup>). Numerical problems. (07 Hrs)

## References Books

1. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., F.A. Cotton and G. Wilkinson, John Wiley and sons, 1983
2. Inorganic Chemistry: Principles of structure and Reactivity, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., James E. Huheey, Ellen E. Keiter and Richard L. Keiter, Harper Collins college Publ, 1993
3. Inorganic Chemistry 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Shriver and Atkins, Oxford University Press, 1999
4. Organometallic Chemistry, A Unified approach, F.C. Anson and A. Singh, Wiley Eastern, New Delhi
5. Concepts and Models in Inorganic Chemistry 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Douglas, McDonald and Alexander
6. A concise Inorganic Chemistry, 1<sup>st</sup> (ed. G.D. Ed. 1993)
7. Modern aspects of inorganic Chemistry, H.L. Emeaus and A.D. Strupp, EEB
8. Chemistry of the elements, Greenwood and Earnshaw, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1986
9. Solid state Chemistry and its application, A.R. West, John Wiley and sons.
10. Theoretical Principles of inorganic Chemistry, 4<sup>th</sup> ed., G.S. Murty, Tata, Mc Graw Hill, 1999
11. Peter Atkins & Julio De Paula, Physical Chemistry, 7<sup>th</sup> Ed., Oxford University Press (2010)
12. G.V. Caceres, Physical Chemistry, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed., Narosa (2004)
13. R.G. Mortimer, Physical Chemistry 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., Elsevier India, UP (2005)
14. B.R. Fun, L.R. Sharma and M.S. Parvata, Principles of Physical Chemistry, Veda Publishing Co
15. B.S. Baly, S.S. Tuli and Anil Bati, Elements of Physical Chemistry, S Chand & Company Ltd.
16. A.S. Negi and S.C. Anand, A textbook of Physical Chemistry, New Age International Publishers
17. S.N. Sanyal, Advanced Physical Chemistry, S Chand and Company Ltd.
18. R.L. Madan, Chemistry for Degree Students, Semester I, II and IV, S Chand and Company Ltd.
19. P.L. Soni, O.P. Sharma and V.N. Dahi, Textbook of Physical Chemistry, Smital, Chand and Soni.

## PRACTICALS

Credit Points: 3

Teaching Hours: 4Hrs

Evaluation: Continuous

Internal Assessment: 20 marks

Semester End Examination : 30 marks

Course objective:

To attain practical knowledge about:

1. Analytical skills in obtaining the constituents present in unknown samples by systematically carrying out the qualitative analysis.
2. The methods of determining rates of chemical reactions.
3. Designing electrochemical cells and making measurements related to it.
4. Determination of kinetic characteristics of redox and catalytic measurements in solution.
5. Adsorption phenomenon, mechanism and rate modes to explain adsorption.
6. Electro techniques like conductivity to obtain physicochemical parameters of electrolytes.

Course outcomes: At the end of the course student should be able to:

1. Understand the chemical reactions involved in the detection of cations and anions.
2. Explain basic principles involved in estimation of iron, iron groups in arsenite, quantitative analysis of iron mixture.
3. Carry out the separation of cations, iron groups and understand the concept of formation effect.
4. Understand the choice of group reagents used in the analysis.
5. Analyse a chloride-mercuric ion mixture containing two anions and cations.
6. Use instruments like conductivity meter to obtain kinetic physicochemical parameters.
7. Study the theory about chemical equilibria and determine the velocity constants of various reactions.
8. Learn about the reaction mechanisms.
9. Interpret the behaviour of interfaces, the phenomena of diffusion and adsorption and their applications in chemical and industrial processes.
10. Learn to fit experimental data with theoretical models and interpret the data.

## Part A- Inorganic Chemistry Practicals

Qualitative semi-micro analysis of mixtures containing 2 anions and 3 cations. Emphasis should be given to the understanding of different reactions.

The following cations and anions are suggested:

Cations:  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Cu}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Pb}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Co}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Cr}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Ba}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sr}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Li}^+$

Anions:  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$ ,  $\text{Br}^-$ ,  $\text{I}^-$ ,  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ ,  $\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^{2-}$  and  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$

Spot tests and flame tests to be carried out wherever possible. (At least six salt mixtures to be analysed)

## Part B- Physical Chemistry Practicals

1. Determination of the enthalpy of neutralisation of a strong acid with strong base
2. Verification of Freundlich and Langmuir isotherms for adsorption of succinic acid on activated charcoal.
3. The study of kinetics of potassium persulphate and potassium iodide volumetrically.
4. Determination of velocity constant for acid catalysed hydrolysis of methyl acetate.
5. Determination of velocity constant for the saponification of ethyl acetate (a & B) volumetrically.
6. Determination of equivalent conductivity of strong electrolyte and verification of Debye-Huckel equation.
7. Determination of dissociation constant of weak acids by conductivity method.
8. Conductometric titration of strong acid and strong base.
9. Conductometric titration of weak acid and strong base.
10. Determination of rate hydrolysis constant of aniline hydrochloride conductometrically.
11. Determination of solubility product of sparingly soluble salt conductometrically.

(At least experiments to be conducted)

## References

1. Vogel's Qualitative Analysis, Revised by G. Sreeni, Pearson Education, 2012
2. I. B. Yasteh, Advanced Physical Chemistry, Krishna Prakashan Media (P) Ltd, Meerut
3. Ahluwalia, B. D., Sang, V. C. & Gulati, A. Senior Practical Physical Chemistry, K. Ghosh & Co., New Delhi (2011).
4. Garland, C. W., Nini, J. M. & Shriwastava, S. R. Experiments in Physical Chemistry, 3rd Ed., McGraw-Hill, New York (2003).
5. Helzlsouer, K. M., Ahluwalia, G. C. Experiments in Physical Chemistry, 3rd Ed., W. H. Freeman & Co., New York (2003).

## Semester-I

### B.Sc. B.Ed. (Science)

Title of the Course: Open Elective-Electrochemistry, Corrosion and Metallurgy

Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester
3	42

#### ● Evaluation Scheme for Theory:

● Continuous Internal Assessment (CIA) – 20 Marks

● Semester End Examination (SEE) – 50 marks

This course provides a broad introduction to the fundamental principles of Electrochemistry, Corrosion and Metallurgy. The students will gain an understanding of basic and practical applications in various fields of Electrochemistry, Corrosion and Metals and Alloy behaviour and manufacturing processes. This course is a valuable prerequisite for taking more technically challenging courses that will be required for career development.

#### ● Course Objectives

This course will deal with

1. Types of electrodes, concept of electrolyte, electrode, redox reactions and EMF
2. Concept of different types of electrochemical cells, Types of electrodes and standard potentials. Application of electrochemical series
3. Band structure, and applications of conductors, semiconductors and P-n junctions
4. Different types of batteries their principle construction and working - lead-acid, storage and lithium ion battery, Study of Fuel cells
5. Concept of corrosion, types of corrosion and its prevention by different methods/Introduction to electroplating
6. Introduction to ores and minerals, extraction of metals from their ores and purification (eg. Magnesium, Titanium and Zirconium)
7. Study of alloys, Manufacturing, production and uses of alloys.

#### ● Expected Course Outcomes

● Upon completion of the course students will be able to

1. Understand the concept of conductance in electrolytic solutions, electrodes and

Redox reactions involved in electrode reactions.

1. Learn the different types of electrochemical cells, their symbolical representation and application of electrochemical cells.
2. Apply conductometric, potentiometric and precipitation.
3. Know the principle, construction and working of batteries.
4. Understand different types of corrosion and its prevention by different methods.
5. Learn the methods of extraction of metals from their ores and purification.

### UNIT 3

#### Electrochemistry

Conductance, specific and molar conductance, Types of Electrolytes, Conductivity of electrolytic solution, Electrolysis, Kohlrausch's law and its application, Equivalent Conductance of Weak electrolyte at infinite dilution.

Oxidation-reduction reactions, electrode potential, EMF of an electrochemical cell, cell reaction, Daniel cell, dry cell, electrolytic and Daniell cell, Representation of a cell, Standard electrode potential, Nernst equation (No derivation) and its application to chemical cell, Electrochemical series and its importance, Types of Electrodes.

Basic Principles of (i) Cathodic reduction:  $\text{HO} \text{ vs } \text{NaOH}$ ,  $\text{Cl}_2/\text{Cl}^- \text{ vs } \text{NaOH}$

(ii) Anodic oxidation:  $\text{H}_2 \text{ vs } \text{NaOH}$ ,  $\text{Fe} \text{ vs } \text{NaOH}$ ,  $\text{Fe} \text{ vs } \text{K}_2\text{O}_2/\text{O}_2$

Determination of  $\text{P}^{\text{VI}}$  using glass electrode. 12 hrs

Batteries: Primary and Secondary batteries, battery components and their role, working of the following Batteries- Lead acid, Lithium Storage Batteries, Fuel cells. 2 hrs

### UNIT 4

Corrosion: Introduction, definition, Types of Corrosion, Corrosion rate, Factors affecting corrosion rate, Kinetic factor-pH, electrode potential of metal, hydrogen over voltage, natural corrosion process, Environmental factors-Temperature, pH of the medium, humidity, presence of impurities, electrical conductivity of the medium, velocity of the medium, concentration of the medium.

Prevention of Corrosion: Material selection - Metals and alloys, metal purification, non-metallic, Alteration of environment - Changing media, inhibitors, Design-well selection, design rules, Coating-Metallic and other inorganic coatings, organic coating.

Electroplating: Introduction, Electroplating of chromium (hard and decorative), Electroless plating: Introduction, definition, between electroplating and electroless plating processes, Electroless plating of copper. 24 hrs

## UNIT 3

### Metallurgy

**Introduction:** Ore, minerals, important ores of some common elements in India, General Principles of pyrometallurgy: roasting, Calcination, Smelting, Slagging, Flux, Gangue separation, Froth floatation process, leaching, Techniques employed for Purification of metal (Oxidation process, Bessemerization, Electro-refining, Van Ardenne and De Spert's Process). 94 hrs.

**Extraction of metals:** Extraction of Magnesium (Pidgeon's Process), Titanium (Kroll) and Uranium. 94 hrs.

**Alloys:** Introduction, Classification of alloys, commercially important alloys, gold karats, Production of Ferric alloy, Ferronickel, Ferro-Manganese, Uses of alloys. 94 hrs.

### Reference Books

1. Atkins: S.M.C Physical Chemistry, Tata McGraw-Hill (2007)
2. An Introduction to electrochemistry, Samuel Glasstone, East West edition New Delhi (1992)
3. Text book of physical chemistry, Samuel Glasstone, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, MacMillan India Ltd (1981)
4. Principles and applications of Electrochemistry, D. K. Cope, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Chapman & London, (1958)
5. Fundamentals of electrochemical deposition, Alan Fawcett and Stanislaw Schlesinger, Wiley-Interscience Publications, New York (1992)
6. Engineering Chemistry, V. B. Kulkarni and C. Ramakrishna, Pappi, New Age International (2011)
7. Electrochemistry and Corrosion Science, Neelam Parrot, Springer India Pvt. Ltd (2014)
8. Principles and Prevention of Corrosion D. A. Jones, Macmillan India Co. (1996)
9. Essentials of Materials Science and Engineering, Donald R. Askeland, Thomson Learning, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, (2001)
10. Introduction to Engineering Materials, B. K. Aggarwal, Tata McGraw Hill, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition
11. Material Science and Engineering, in Perspective, PPH Learning, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition
12. Engineering Materials and Metallurgy, A. K. Rajput, S. Chand - 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, (2012)

**B.Sc. Chemistry V & VI Semesters Syllabus – 2023-2024 (NEP)**  
**B.Sc. Course Pattern and Scheme of Examination under NEP approved by**  
**UGC-BOS in Chemistry held on 05-08-2023**

**Course Pattern: B.Sc. Chemistry V & VI Semesters Syllabus**

Semester	Theory code	hrs/Week	Credits	Practical code	hrs/Week	Credits	Total Credits per Semester
<b>V</b>	DSC-08	4	4	DSC-10	4	4	8
	DSC-11	4	4	DSC-12	4	4	8
	Major-2						2
	Type Society or Employability Skill	2	2		0	0	2
						<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>VI</b>	DSC-13	4	4	DSC-14	4	4	8
	DSC-17	4	4	DSC-18	4	4	8
	Minor-2						2
	Internship	4	2				2
						<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Total Credits: V &amp; VI SEMESTER (CT = 24 + 24)</b>							

**Theory and Practical (B.Sc. in Chemistry V Semesters)**

- DSC-08: Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry-08
- DSC-10: Inorganic Chemistry Practical
- DSC-11: Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry-08
- DSC-12: Organic Chemistry Practical

**Theory and Practical (B.Sc. in Chemistry VI Semesters)**

- DSC-13: Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry-08
- DSC-14: Physical Chemistry Practical
- DSC-17: Spectroscopy
- DSC-18: Analytical and Industrial Chemistry Practical



**B.Sc. Chemistry V & VI Semesters Solution - 2023-2024 (NEP)**  
**B.Sc. Course Pattern and Scheme of Examination under NEP approved by**  
**UGC-BOS in Chemistry held on 05-08-2023**

**Examination Pattern: B.Sc. Chemistry V & VI Semesters**

Semester	Theory code	Marks			Duration of Semester End Examination Day
		Session End Examination	Internal Assessment	Total Marks	
V	DSC-6	80	20	100	3-4-24
	DSC-12				
	Practical code				
	DSC-10				
	DSC-11				
Semester Theory code	Session End Examination	Internal Assessment	Total Marks	Duration of Semester End Examination Day	
	DSC-13	80	20	100	3-4-24
DSC-15					
Practical code					
DSC-14					
DSC-16					

**Theory and Practical (B.Sc. in Chemistry V Semester)**

- DSC - 06- Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry- 20
- DSC - 10- Organic Chemistry- Practical
- DSC - 11- Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry- 20
- DSC - 12- Organic Chemistry- Practical

**Theory and Practical (B.Sc. in Chemistry VI Semester)**

- DSC - 13- Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry- 20
- DSC - 14- Physical Chemistry- Practical
- DSC - 15- Spectroscopy
- DSC - 16- Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry- Practical



**Kuvempu University**  
**Department of Chemistry**

**B.Sc. Chemistry V & VI Semester Syllabus – 2023-2024 (NEP)**

**B.Sc. Course Pattern and Scheme of Examinations under NEP approved by**  
**UGC-BOS in Chemistry held on 05-08-2023**

**DISCIPLINE CORE – SEMESTER – V**

**DSC-9: Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry-III**

**Theory-60 hours**

**UNIT-I: 15 hours**  
Chemical Bonding: VSEPR model, shape of molecules:  $CO_2$ ,  $SO_2$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $SO_3$ ,  $NO_2^+$ ,  $NO_2^-$ ,  $BF_3$ ,  $NH_3$ ,  $PH_3$ ; Electronegativity and dipole moment of diatomic molecules; electronegativity and polar covalent character; Bond length, Bond energy and Atomic bonding; Lattice energy; Bond length systems; Key concepts: electronegativity, polarizability; and polar covalent character, color-charge relation, structure of simple salts, Crystal field theory; relationship in solids. Molecular orbital theory: LCAO and MO diagrams of homonuclear diatomic ( $CO$ ,  $NO$ ,  $HF$ ,  $O_2$ ) and heteroatomic molecules ( $CO$ ,  $NO$ ,  $NO_2$ ).

**UNIT-II: 14 hours**  
Chemistry of iron, group elements: ferrous and ferricyanides, cobaltous, permanganates, Vanadates, titanates, phosphates,  $SO_2$ -complexes, silico-fluorides, manganates, manganites, manganates replacement, peroxides, borates and other oxides, oxides and sulfides of iron.  
HLAP concept: Basis of HLAP concept, oxidation strength, behavior and various industrial applications of HLAP concept. Acid base concept in inorganic salts, reaction of  $BF_3$ ,  $VO_2$ ,  $SO_2$  with  $H_2O$ ,  $CH_3COOH$ ,  $NH_3$  and ammonia, acids of  $N$ ,  $S$  and  $V$ , properties, preparation, structure and applications.  
Nomenclature and Polymer - Classification, General characteristics, a brief and elementary account of various methods: step-up method, top-down method, examples (isolated mechanism is not required), practical applications of thermoplastic, thermoset, Dextran, carbohydrates, degree of polymerization, applications for number average and weight average molecular weight; Determination of number average of polymers by viscosity method (Ostwald's dilution method).

**UNIT-III: 14 hours**  
 $d-d$  bond and metal glass chains, metal chains, bonding in  $[TiCl_4]^{2-}$ , Metal carbonyl complexes ( $Co(CO)_5$  and  $Fe(CO)_5$ ): Electronic bonding in metal- $\pi$  ligands:  $W(CO)_6$  and  $Co(CO)_8$ .  
Nuclear Chemistry: The atom, nucleus, elementary particles, alpha, beta, gamma, x-rays, fission and fusion,  $N$  and  $P$  values, nuclear stability, nuclear potential, binding energy, Nuclear Models: Shell model, nuclear fission, fission of the nucleus, potential, filling of orbitals, nuclear configurations, Liquid drop model, Fermi gas model, Collective model and Optical model, Radioactivity, radioactive decay series, Fermi-Dirac statistics, mass-energy relationship, kinetic and nuclear equation, Series of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  and  $\gamma$ -ray, natural gamma rays, Age effect.

**UNIT-IV: 14 hours**  
Coordination Chemistry: Denticity, ligand, coordination number, complex species. Types of ligands with examples: monodentate, bidentate, polydentate, Ambidentate and macro cyclic ligands (corona ether, porphyrin). Methods of detection of complex formation: conductance, pH curve, EMI, color the formation of complex. Identification of complex compounds, isomerism in complex compounds: structural isomerism-oxidation isomerism, hydrate isomerism, linkage isomerism and coordination isomerism,  $\pi$ -Complex and geometrical isomerism of complex compounds with illustrations under  $d$  and  $f$ .  
Applications of complex formation in (a) Metallurgy (in the extraction of metal and gold); (b) Qualitative and quantitative analysis.

**Valence Bond Theory (VBT):** Valence bond theory is applied to complex ions and some other complexes. The structure and geometry of the following complex ions to be discussed:  $[NiCl_4]^{2-}$ ,  $[Fe(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$ ,  $[NiSO_4] \cdot 6H_2O$ ,  $[Ni(CO)_4]$ ,  $[Co(NH_3)_6]^{3+}$ .

**Modification of VBT:** Elementary principles of  $d^2sp^3$  and  $sp^3d^2$  hybridization effect with respect to  $[Ni(CO)_4]$ .

**Crystal Field Theory (CFT):** Splitting of d-orbitals in octahedral and tetrahedral field; effect of weak and strong field ligands; spectrochemical series of ligands; crystal field stabilization energy and calculations of CFT for different systems.

#### References:

1. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, F.A. Cotton and G. Wilkinson.
2. Inorganic Chemistry IV edition, J.E. Huheey, E.A. Keay and R.L. Keay, Addison, Wesley (1993).
3. Inorganic Chemistry, E. Hecht, D.F. Hayes, P.N. Atkin and C.H. Langford, IUPAC, Oxford University Press, 1994.
4. Chemistry of elements, V.I.G. Greenwood and A.E. Earnshaw, Elsevier's Reference (1997).
5. Concise Inorganic Chemistry, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, J.D. Lee (1996).
6. Essentials of inorganic chemistry, 4<sup>th</sup> edition, N.L. Arora, Nalla publishers (1992).
7. Nitrogen and Phosphorus chemistry, Frederick, Kansas and 1994.
8. Inorganic Chemistry, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Gary L. Miessler and Donald A. Tarr (2004).
9. Principles of Inorganic Chemistry (IOP, Hyderabad), B.E. Fox, L.P. Sharma, K.C. Mittal, M.Srinivas Publishers, New Delhi, India, 2004.
10. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry, N. Chandra Ray and Chandra Kishor.
11. Modern Inorganic Chemistry by P.D. Mahla.
12. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry by Jodhpurwala.

\*\*\*\*\*

**PART-A: Gravimetric and Volumetric Analysis**

- 1 Gravimetric determination of Fe in iron ore as  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ .
- 2 Gravimetric estimation of selenium in carbohydrates.
- 3 Gravimetric estimation of Aluminium as aluminium oxide.
- 4 Gravimetric estimation of magnesium as magnesium oxalate.
- 5 Gravimetric determination of Zn using  $\text{ZnSO}_4$  in Cu and Zn solution.
- 6 Gravimetric determination of Fe using  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  in Fe and Cu solution.
- 7 Gravimetric estimation of Cu using  $\text{CuSO}_4$  in Cu and Zn solution.
- 8 Volumetric estimation of Cu and Mg as chloride solution.
- 9 Volumetric estimation of Fe in Cu and Fe solution.

**PART-B: Preparation of co-ordination complex**

- 1 Preparation of hexamminecobalt(II) chloride.
- 2 Preparation of cis- and trans-potassium diamminedichloroplatinum(II) tetrahydrate. (Estimation of oxalate and chromate).
- 3 Preparation of bisoxalatochromate(II).
- 4 Preparation of hexamminecobalt(II) chloride hexahydrate.
- 5 Preparation of mercury tetraamminechloride(II) hexahydrate.
- 6 Preparation of trans-potassium diaquabisoxalatochromate(II).
- 7 Preparation of bis(oxalato) copper(II) sulfate monohydrate.
- 8 Preparation of hexamminecobalt(II) chloride.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note:** The list of experiments is suggested. Students should consult their syllabus and carry out experiments. Supplemental or imaginative activities relevant to the experiments should be carried out as per facilities.

**UNIT-I****15 hours****Alcohol: (8 hours)**

**Monohydric alcohol:** Classification, nomenclature, preparation from the labile, alcohols, ethers, Distinguish (not between 1°, 2°, 3° alcohols) by Lucas-test or method, Iodoform test for tertiary alcohol, formation of aldehyde, ketone/alcohol with ac-halogen, oxidant.

**Dihydric alcohol:** Nomenclature, preparation of glycol from alcohols, Collins' reagent, oxidation with permanganate, periodic acid, uses of ethylene glycol.

**Trihydric alcohol:** Nomenclature, nomenclature of glycol from sugar, its, synthesis from glycerol.

Reactions of glycol with maleic acid at different temperatures, reaction with  $\text{PCl}_5$ , use for silk, Ethyl glycerol, preparation of nitroglycerine, composition and uses of Carbitol and Hyalite.

**Phenol: (7 hours)**

Classification, nomenclature, Methods of preparation from Dinitro Benzene, from benzene with Acidity of phenols, aromatic substitution of phenols, ion, compare the acidity of phenol and alcohol, Effect of substituents on acidity of phenols, Groups withdrawing group (-O, -Cl, -CN, -CHO, -COOH), electron donating group (-CH<sub>3</sub>, -OCH<sub>3</sub>, -NH<sub>2</sub>).

Reactions of phenol: Free, Couper, Reimer-Tiemann, Luche-Wittig reactions, with mechanism. Synthesis of phenolphthalein, salicylic acid, vanillin, phtalein.

**UNIT-II****15 hours****Aldehydes and Ketones: (5 hours)**

Nomenclature, structure and reactivity of carbonyl group in aldehydes, ketones.

Reactions of aldehydes and ketones with Grignard reagent, Aldol, Cannizzaro, Iodoform, Fehling's mechanism of Aldol, Fehling's, Reimer, Cannizzaro, Meerwein-Ponndorf reaction, Clemmensen reduction, Wolff-Kishner reduction.

**Rearrangements: (5 hours)**

Wittig, Hoffmann, Curtius, Lossen and Schmidt rearrangements, Beckmann and rearrangement, Stevens, Wittig and Favorski rearrangements, Baeyer-Villiger reaction, Wolff rearrangement, Baeyer-Villiger rearrangement.

**Amino acids and proteins: (5 hours)**

Definition and classification of amino acids, synthesis of amino acids by Gabriel phthalimide, Gabriel phthalimide and Strecker's method of synthesis.

Properties and reactions: Zwitter ion and isoelectric point, Color test and Biuret test.

Peptides, peptide bond, carbonyl group, method of synthesis of peptides.

Enzymes: Classification based on composition and structure: primary and secondary structure of proteins, Denaturation of proteins.

**UNIT-III****10 hours****Stereoisomerism: (5 hours)**

Walden inversion, Asymmetric carbon, Geometric isomerism, Cis-trans isomerism, optical and kinetic acid, Determination of their configuration, Optical isomerism of amino, Determination of configuration of amino, Fischer's rearrangement.

Conformational isomerism: Conformational analysis of pyranose, cyclohexane, cyclopentane, cyclobutane, tetrahedral e.g. methyl isopropyl methane and disubstituted cyclohexane e.g. methyl, methyl, dimethyl and cyclohexane.

**Carbohydrates: (5 hours)**

Introduction, Haworth-Fischer system, Determination of configuration of the monosaccharides, conformational analysis of monosaccharides, synthesis of amino sugars (2-Deoxyribose, galactosamine, 2-acetamido-2-deoxyribose and D-Glucosamine, 2-amino-2-deoxyribose, D-Glucosamine, D-Glucosamine, D-Glucosamine).

Polymers of amino, amino, amino acids and amino, structure elucidation of amino acid and amino, structure of amino, polymerization and reduction, Determination of configuration.

### Retro-synthesis: (3 hours)

Retro-synthesis of heterocyclic, bicyclic, acyclic, cyclic, carbohydrates approach. Cross-coupling reaction, synthetic equivalents and target molecule. General retrosynthetic strategies.

### Unit-IV:

34 hours

#### Heterocyclic compounds:

Nomenclature of heterocyclic compounds. Properties and reactions of pyridine, furan, thiophene, imidazole, pyridine, quinoline, indole, naphthalene. Aromaticity of pyridine, furan, thiophene. Reactivity of pyridine and pyridone.

Structure, reactivity, synthesis and reactions of pyridine, imidazole, furan, quinoline, naphthalene, indazole, pyridine, pyrazole. Preparation and reactions of carbonyl, acyl, imine, imidate and quinoline.

#### References:

1. Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanism and Structure, Jerry March, John Wiley (2008).
2. Advanced Organic Chemistry, P.A. Carey and R.J. Sundberg Pearson, (1990)
3. A Guide Book to Mechanisms Organic Chemistry, Peter Atkins, Longman, (2001)
4. Structure and mechanism of Organic Chemistry, C.E. Sroog, Cornell University Press (1991)
5. Organic Chemistry, P.T. Murray and P.C. Egan, Prentice-Hall, (2002)
6. Modern Organic Reactions, H.D. House, Benjamin, (1972)
7. Reactions of Organic Nitroalks, R.C. Weisman and Z.H. Cross, Blackie Academic and Professional, (1998)
8. Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds, D. J. Cram, John Wiley-Interscience, (1999)
9. Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds, E. Eliel, S.P. Wilentz and L. Mander, John Wiley, (1994)
10. Stereochemistry, Pappas, McGraw-Hill, 1994
11. Organic Chemistry, Solomon and C. E. Paul, Longman, (1995)
12. Organic Chemistry, Bahadur and Arora, B. S. Chauhan and Sons, New Delhi, 1992
13. Organic Chemistry, E. T. Munnich and R. K. Boyd, 113 Edition, Prentice-Hall of India Limited, New Delhi, 1992
14. Organic Chemistry, B. V. Patel, 10 Edition, Prentice Education Inc. Singapore, New Delhi, 1992
15. Textbook of Organic Chemistry, P. C. Kalia, New India, 2010

\*\*\*\*\*

**PART-A: Preparation (one stage)**

1. Cannizzaro reaction: Benzaldehyde
2. Fries rearrangement: Benzaldehyde
3. Friesel-Crafts reaction: Benzene and Acetyl chloride
4. Sandmeyer reaction: 4-Chlorobenzene from Aniline
5. Reimer-Tiemann reaction: Benzene and methylmagnesium bromide
6. Oxidation of Cyclohexanol
7. Preparation of  $\alpha$ -Bromoacetophenone chloride
8. Synthesis of p-iodoacetophenone
9. Synthesis of 2-(2-hydroxy-1-4-hydroxybutane)
10. Synthesis of 2,4-dinitrophenol
11. Synthesis of 2,4-dichlorophenoxy acetic acid

**PART-B: Organic Estimation (Qualitative and/or)**

1. Titrimetric estimation of amino acids
2. Determination of saponification value of oil
3. Estimation of glucose by Fehling's method
4. Estimation of Fe<sup>2+</sup> group
5. Estimation of glucose
6. Estimation of malic acid
7. Iodine value of oil by calorimetric method

**EXPERIMENTAL**

**NOTE:** The list of experiments is suggested. Students should prepare a practical file and write experiment / experiment in laboratory notebook according to information booklet available at the Institute.

## Course outcomes (V-Semester):

After the completion of this course, the student would be able to:

1. Predict bonding in molecules (single bonds, multi centered bonds)
2. Understand the properties of some compounds like Lanthanide contraction and also the MO diagrams of different types of complexes.
3. Learn the important features of some of the compounds of main group elements.
4. Know the HS-AB Concepts of acid bases and they will learn the bases of monomers and polymers.
5. Develop a thorough knowledge on the fundamentals, bonding in metal ions clusters, various concepts models in inorganic chemistry and radioactivity.
6. Explain the bond and balanced ideas on the important concepts in Coordination Chemistry; application of theories to the complex compounds.
7. Predict the key concepts about the Classification, nomenclature, preparation, reactions of alcohols and phenols.
8. Acquire the thorough knowledge on Nomenclature, Structure and reactivity of various groups in aldehydes, ketones and certain rearrangement reactions.
9. Give the classification and properties of amino acids, structure properties and reactions of peptides and Proteins.
10. Understand the concept of stereochemistry and its importance will be taught with regard to the structural analysis.
11. Explain the fundamentals of structure, reactions and synthesis of Carbohydrates.
12. Learn/prepare/learn and guidelines for documentation approach in laboratory.
13. Develop an idea about the nomenclature, Structure, reactivity and synthesis of various heterocyclic compounds.
14. Acquire the ability to plan and carryout experiments in Gravimetric and Volumetric Analysis and Preparation of various coordination complexes under different conditions and using specific reagents independently and assess the significance of outcome.
15. To plan and carryout the experiments on Practical knowledge on the step preparation of important organic compounds and Qualitative analysis laboratory of organic compounds and to cater to the demands of demand industry of well-trained graduates.



## DISCIPLINE CORE - SEMESTER - VI

### DSC -13: Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry-III

Theory-60 hours

#### Unit-I

15 hours

##### **Electrochemistry-II: (6 hours)**

Definition of EMF of a cell, standard electrode potential, EMF cell notation, Types of reversible electrodes with examples: primary cell, secondary cells, standard hydrogen electrode, Silver-silver chloride with examples - Quinhydrone electrode (to be mentioned)

Reference electrodes - Construction and working of SHE and silver chloride Concentration cell -

Derivation of EMF using Nernst equation for electrochemical concentration cell without salt bridge, Liquid junction potentials, elimination of liquid junction potential, Potentiometric method involving acid metal systems (K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, Fe<sup>2+</sup>).

##### **Quantum Mechanics: (9 hours)**

Physical interpretation of the wave function, Operator, Eigenvalue, Hermitian, Laplacian and Momentum operators, Angular Momentum operators and their properties, Commutation of operators, Postulates of quantum mechanics, Schrodinger wave equation based on the postulates of quantum mechanics and its importance, Concepts of solutions of Schrodinger wave equation for a particle in a one dimensional box, particle in a three-dimensional box, Quantum mechanical operators, wavefunction for harmonic oscillator, Application of Schrodinger equation to harmonic oscillator, rigid rotor, rigid diatomic and separation of angular momentum, Ladder operators method for angular momentum, Schrodinger equation for hydrogen atom in spherical polar co-ordinates, Total wave function of hydrogen atom, Quantum numbers and their characteristics, List of wave functions for few lower states of hydrogen like atom.

#### UNIT-II

16 hours

##### **Chemical Dynamics-I**

Macroscopic and microscopic kinetics, Review of theories of reaction rates, Collision theory and Transition state theory, Comparison of collision theory with transition state theory, Diffusion equation characteristics, Significance of theory of transition, Temperature dependence and its evaluation, Thermodynamical foundation of reaction rates (Transition state theory and Eyring equation), Transition state theory in solution - Solvent effects of reaction rates on reaction rates (primary and secondary salt effects).

Concept of steady state kinetics, Chain reaction - chain length and chain addition, competitive equilibrium and thermal reactions, Mechanisms of thermal and photochemical reactions formed hydrogen peroxide and hydrogen chloride, Comparative study of thermal and photochemical hydrogen halides reactions, Products of acetaldehyde, Decomposition of ethane.

Kinetics of fast reactions- laser flash, Study of reactions by relaxation method, Temperature independent half life, flow method, Plug flow method and stopped flow method, Flash photolysis and microprobe method.

#### UNIT-III

15 hours

##### **Chemical Dynamics-II**

Kinetics of heterogeneous catalysis-kinetics of gas catalytic reaction, Kinetics of acid base catalyzed reactions, Comparison of kinetic control and chemical control reactions, Mechanism, Lind and Rice, Massey, Kinetics of enzyme catalyzed reactions - Michaelis-Menten theory, significance, Significance of Michaelis-Menten constant, Lineweaver-Burk plot, Effect of enzyme concentration, pH, Temperature, Activators and inhibitors on enzyme activity.

Theories of unimolecular reactions: Free energy and Kramers' theory.

Surface Kinetics: Adsorption, Effect of temperature on adsorption, Mechanism of adsorption, Derivation of BET equation, Extension of surface area using BET equation, GIBBS adsorption isotherm and its applications, Surface tension and surface energy, Pressure difference across curved surface (Laplace equation), Vapor pressure of crystals, Surface separation, Surface film on liquid electrolytic phenomena, Catalytic activity of surface.

## UNIT-IV:

15 Marks

**Thermodynamics:** Second and Second, Entropy and concept of residual entropy, evaluation of absolute entropy, Third law of thermodynamics, Energy of vaporization and Trouton rule, derivation of Van't Hoff's equation, Degree of dissociation and dissociation entropy and entropy coefficient, Partial molar quantities, Concept of chemical potential, variation of chemical potential with temperature and pressure, derivation of Gibbs-Duhem equation, Gibbs-Duhem equation will be applied.

**Phase Rule:** Derivation of phase rule from the concept of chemical potential, Application of Phase Rule to three component system, Examples of univariant system, Rule for a mixture of two liquid forming azeotrope, two and three pair of partially miscible liquid.

**Statistical Thermodynamics:** Energy, mass, entropy and partition function, derivation of classical thermodynamics, Derivation between classical mechanics and statistical mechanics, limiting approximation, derivation of Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics, partial molar properties of entropy, application of entropy to gas-macroscopic level gas (No derivation), Partition function and thermodynamic parameters, separation for translational, rotational, vibrational and electronic partition functions, molar heat capacity, Gibbs free energy.

**Partition Function:** Definition and significance, molar and molecular partition function, Derivation of expression of partition function for rotational, vibrational electronic and translational systems, Toland Toland Equation, Relation between equilibrium constant and partition function.

## References:

1. Physical Chemistry, P.W. Atkins, John Wiley, 2001, 7<sup>th</sup> edition, (2001)
2. Physical Chemistry: A Molecular Approach, McQuarrie and Simon, Sing New Delhi (2001)
3. Introduction to Quantum Chemistry, A.K. Chandra, Tata McGraw Hill, (1985)
4. Quantum Chemistry, G. N. Lewis, Prentice Hall, New Jersey, (1961)
5. Quantum Chemistry, R.K. Prasad, New Age International, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, (2001)
6. Quantum Chemistry through problems and solutions, R.K. Prasad, New Age International (2001)
7. Chemical Kinetics - K.J. Laidler, McGraw Hill Int. Inc. New York (1988)
8. Principles of Chemical Kinetics - Henry Eyring, The C. D. Clark Publishing House, (1977)
9. Kinetics and Mechanism - J.A. Frost and F.D. Pringle, John Wiley, New York, (1961)
10. Chemical Kinetic Methods - C. Klotz, New Age International Publishers, New Delhi (1981)
11. S.M. Elias and C.F. Powell, 4<sup>th</sup> Edn, Oxford and OMA publishing Co. Pty. Ltd. New Delhi (1981)
12. Principles of Physical Chemistry, Paul, Harlow and Pearson, Tantal Publishing House
13. Elements of Physical Chemistry - New Delhi, D. S. Saha and D. G. Talu, S. Chand and Co.
14. Physical Chemistry, E. L. Madan, D. D. Talu, S. Chand and Co.
15. Elements of Physical Chemistry - Glasstone and Lenoir - Macmillan
16. Text book of Physical Chemistry - S. Glasstone, Macmillan India Ltd.
17. Numerical Problems in Physical Chemistry, Oxford Books and Allied P. Ltd.
18. Physical Chemistry, A. C. Bakshi, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition (1976), Fourth Edition (1987), New Book House, Calcutta.
19. N. Kramers, Kinetic Theory of Gases (Thermal Expansion of Gases, Vol. 2), Elsevier, Oxford, Illa, 1961.

**PART-A**

1. Conductometric titration of weak acid versus weak base.
2. Conductometric titration of sodium benzoic acid (BCA) with  $\text{NaOH}$  versus Strong Base.
3. Potentiometric titration of FAS versus  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ .
4. Potentiometric titration of FAS versus  $\text{KMnO}_4$ .
5. Potentiometric method of determination of dissociation constant of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .
6. Potentiometric titration of weak acid against a strong base using quinhydrone electrode and calculation of  $\text{pK}_a$  and  $\text{K}_a$  of the weak acid.
7. Determination of the acidic and basic dissociation constant and conjugate pair of an organic acid by pH-metry.

**PART-B**

1. Determination of rate constant of hydrolysis of ester in presence of five different concentrations of catalyst (HCl).
2. Determination of rate constant of a hydrolysis of ester catalyzed by HCl at different temperatures.
3. Determination of rate constant of the hydrolysis of Hydrolysis reaction catalyzed by HCl.
4. Determination of  $\text{pK}_a$  of a mixture of sodium benzoate at four temperatures and calculation of dissociation constant of the base by pH-metry.
5. Analysis of a binary mixture of two insoluble liquid acids, determine the composition of the given mixture mixture by acid-base chemistry.
6. Determination of  $\text{pH}$  of a weak acid with sodium acetate buffer by pH-metry method.
7. Colorimetric estimation of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  ion using 1,10-phenanthroline.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note:** The list of experiments is suggestive. Students should be advised to follow any suitably appropriate / additional or supplementary suitable relevant listed or supplementary practical available at the institution.

**Unit-I:****15 hours****Symmetry and Group Theory in Chemistry: (7 hours)**

Definition of group, sub-group, cyclic group, conjugate subgroups, commutative groups, group theory. Symmetry elements and symmetry operations, point groups. Characteristic matrices, representations of groups by matrices, reducible and irreducible representations, character of representations. Great Orthogonality Theorem (without proof) and its applications: group multiplication tables for  $C_{2v}$  (Example: water),  $C_{3v}$  (Example: ammonia), character table for  $C_{2v}$ , compare  $C_{2v}$  and  $D_{2h}$  as an example for  $C_{2v}$  point group;  $C_{3v}$  compare  $C_{3v}$  and  $T_d$  as an example for  $C_{3v}$  point group;  $D_{4h}$  (example:  $D_{4h}$  and  $D_{2h}$ ) as an example for  $D_{4h}$  point group; point groups to be used as

**Molecular spectroscopy: (8 hours)**

Interaction of electromagnetic radiation with molecules and various types of spectra: Born-Oppenheimer approximation.

Rotation spectroscopy: Selection rules, spectrum of spectral lines, determination of bond length of diatomic and linear triatomic molecules, isotopic substitution.

Raman spectroscopy: Theory: Qualitative treatment of Raman effect; Crystal Raman spectra, Stokes and anti-Stokes lines, Raman intensity differences, Raman depolarization. Raman with IR spectroscopy: Instrumentation.

Vibrational spectroscopy: Classical equation of motion, comparison of force constant, spectrum of diatomic molecule vibration, anharmonicity, Morse potential, vibrational energy, Fundamental frequencies, overtones, hot bands, degree of freedom for vibration molecules, modes of vibration, number of group frequencies. Vibronic coupling spectroscopy: Franck-Condon system, PQR bands.

**Unit-II:****15 hours****Organic Spectroscopy:**

General principles, characteristics of absorption and emission spectroscopy.

UV Spectroscopy: Types of electronic transitions,  $\lambda_{max}$ , Chromophore and Auxochrome; Ethylphenol and Hypochromic shift, Absorbance of solutions; Application of Beer's Law for calculation of  $\lambda_{max}$  for the following systems: all saturated aliphatic amines, carbonyl with and without conjugated diene, alkyne, benzene and heterocyclic; Extended conjugated system: aldehydes, ketones and dyes; formation between two nitrobenzenes.

IR Spectroscopy: Fundamental and non-fundamental molecular vibrations: Free, fixed, free region; And its significance: Frequency and energy of IR radiation, conversion of IR wavenumber into wavenumber, molecular vibrations: stretching and bending vibrations; Mulliken's law: stretching frequency of functional groups in carbonyl, nitriles, alcohols, ether, amine, amide and nitrile group. Character spectra of simple molecules, C-H stretching and C-H bending vibrations in  $sp^3$  and  $sp^2$  carbon; Calculations of vibrational frequencies using Mulliken's law: derived for the masses of a spring, simple bending in IR spectra of both gases and liquids.

**Unit-III:****15 hours****Nuclear Magnetic Resonance spectroscopy:**

Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy: Absorption of electromagnetic radiation, proton NMR ( $^1H$ -NMR), Magnetic properties of nuclei, population of energy levels, the Larmor precession, relaxation processes, chemical shift, the relationship between number of protons and peak area, coupling mechanisms, spin-spin interactions, rules governing the interpretation of first order spectra, effect of chemical exchange on spectra, NMR spectra: Decoupled and spin-spin coupling of a proton and coupled nuclei.  $^13C$  NMR spectra of simple molecules like ethanol, propanol. Factors influencing chemical shift: anisotropic effect.

Atomic spectroscopy: Atomic absorption, atomic emission and atomic fluorescence. Electronic and getting simple and go phase (ionic, electrical, chemical, plasma). Wave-length separation and resolution (dependence on slit width). Detection of various transitions involving equal time; Interpretation: series due to molecular and laser systems, series effects, other techniques.

**Mass Spectrometry:** Basic principles. Theory of mass spectrometry, interpretation, mass spectrum of molecular ion peak, determination of molecular formula. McLafferty rearrangement, characteristic peaks and their importance. Nitrogen rule. General transformations under electron impact leading to cleavage. Peacock's rule. Alder reaction. Important features of mass spectra of hydrocarbons - alkanes, alkenes and cycloalkanes, alcohols, aldehydes, aldehydes, amines, carbonyl compounds.

**Electron Paramagnetic Resonance (EPR) Spectroscopy:** Basic principles, selection rules, magnetic field, position of spectral line, multiple sources of EPR spectra, hyperfine interaction, spin-spin coupling, zero field splitting and Zeeman's separation, rules for assigning spectra, effect of solvent on magnitude of values. Conformational equilibria in the case of free radicals, conformational compounds, biological studies and use of electron exchange reactions.

**Nuclear Quadrupole Resonance (NQR) Spectroscopy:** Quadrupole moment, quadrupole moment, electric field gradient, the NQR experiment, structural information from NQR spectra.

#### References:

1. Chemical Applications of Group Theory, F. A. Cotton, Wiley, India (1979)
2. Molecular Symmetry, D. P. Craig and Van Nostrand (1974)
3. Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy, C. N. Banerji, TNSI, India (1984)
4. Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy, G. L. Fisher, McGraw Hill, Inc. (Indian Edition) (1970)
5. Molecular Spectroscopy, J. D. Griffiths, McGraw-Hill, Inc. Indian Edition (1970)
6. Spectroscopy, Vols. I & II, E. P. Serjeant and V. Stiles, Chapman Hall (1975)
7. Physical Methods in Chemistry - F. L. Dryden, Butterworths
8. Structural Methods in Organic Chemistry - F. A. Cotton, D. W. R. Paul and J. G. Mason, Ellis Horwood
9. Spectra of Organic and Organometal Compounds - E. Heilbronner
10. Infrared Spectroscopy - C. N. Banerji
11. Introduction to Spectroscopy - G. L. Fisher, G. L. Fisher and G. L. Fisher, Thomas Learning Singapore (2007)
12. Spectroscopic Identification of Organic Compounds - E. J. Gillman and F. J. Welton, P. Harlow, John Wiley and Sons, India Ltd. (1996)
13. Interpretation of Mass Spectrometry - Mc Lafferty
14. Organic Spectroscopy, Silver Burdett

**Part-A: Separation techniques and pharmaceutical analysis**

1. Separation of amino acids by paper chromatography and measuring  $R_f$  values.
2. Separation of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$  by paper chromatography and measuring  $R_f$  values.
3. Separation of  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  by coprecipitation with  $\text{DMG}$ , separation of  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$ - $\text{DMG}$  complex in chloroform and determination of its concentration by colorimetry.
4. Separation of amino acids from organic acids by ion exchange chromatography.
5. Separation of  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  by ion exchange chromatography.
6. Determination of aspirin present in tablet volumetrically (potentiometry).
7. Determination of amino acids colorimetrically using ninhydrin.
8. Determination of Glucose in serum colorimetrically using Fehling's solution.
9. Preparation of magnesium bicarbonate solution.

**Part-B: Industrial Chemistry**

1. Safety practices in the Chemistry laboratory.
2. Determination of calcium in Arsenic.
3. Determination of water of crystallization and  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  in Mohr's salt by titrating with oxidized  $\text{KMnO}_4$ .
4. Preparation of phenyl formaldehyde Benz.
5. Preparation of urea formaldehyde resin.
6. Nitration of salicylic acid by green method (Using calcium acetate and acetic acid).
7. Preparation of Aspirin from salicylic acid.
8. Analysis of Calcium (Pharmac. salt and Calcium  $\text{Cl}_2$ ).
9. Analysis of food additives in Tea Powder, Coffee Powder, vanillin powder, Chilli Powder, and fat, milk, etc.
10. IR peak analysis for functional groups using powder IR spectra.
11. Preparation and characterization of polymer from vinylide of water cooling oil.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Note:** The list of experiments is suggestive. Students should consult their college syllabus and carry out more experiments as required to complete practical course based on reference material available at the institution.

## Course outcomes (VI-Semester):

After the completion of this course, the student would be able to:

1. Understand the electrochemical aspects: types of electrodes, half-cells, concentration and mixing liquid junction potentials and potentiometric titrations.
2. Learn the fundamentals of Quantum Mechanics: application of the Schrodinger equation to various systems.
3. Understand the concepts of macroscopic and microscopic forms, thermodynamic formulation of reaction rates, steady state approximations and rate reactions.
4. Acquire a thorough knowledge on the topics in Kinetics of heterogeneous catalysis, kinetics involved and the various concepts in surface chemistry.
5. Know the basic concepts of entropy and the Third law of thermodynamics, partial molar properties and their applications in problem solving skills.
6. Understand the Phase rule and to distinguish between phase diagrams of various systems consisting of one, two and three pairs of partially miscible liquids.
7. Explain the concepts in statistical thermodynamics: derivation of statistical equations of distribution laws, partition functions and their applications, for easy problem solving skills.
8. Develop an idea of various concepts in Symmetry and Group Theory, including definitions, symmetry elements, symmetry operations and group multiplication tables with specific examples (as Symmetry and Group Theory is the basis for many spectroscopic studies).
9. Understand and to explain the fundamentals of Molecular spectroscopy, which involves the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with molecules: explanation about different types of molecular spectra like Rotational spectroscopy, Raman spectroscopy and Vibrational spectroscopy.
10. Explain the general principles, introduction to absorption and emission spectroscopy, particularly about the fundamentals of UV Spectroscopy and IR Spectroscopy.
11. Utilize the concepts in Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy, magnetic nuclei, NMR signals of simple molecules and also the fundamental knowledge of Kinetic spectroscopy.
12. Know the important principles involving theory of mass spectrometry, ionization, mass spectrum, the molecular ion peak, determination of molecular formula: important features of mass spectra of some molecules.
13. Understand the basic principles, selection rules, spectra, with practice of spectral line, multiplet structures of EPR spectra: instrumentation and applications.
14. Learn the fundamentals of NQR, NMR experiment: structural information from NQR spectra.
15. To plan and carry out experiments on Conductometric titration and potentiometric titration involving neutralization and redox reactions. Also refractometry, pH meter and conductivity: and to understand the basic knowledge in these experiments.
16. Obtain the skills to plan and carried experiments independently on Separation techniques (solubility chromatography) and to cater to the demands of chemical industries.

**Question paper pattern for FIFTH and SIXTH Semesters**

**Paper Title and Code:**

**Time: 2 hrs]**

**Max. Marks: 80**

**Instructions for all candidates:**

1. The question paper contains Four sections A, B, C and D. Answer all Sections.
2. Section A contains multiple choice questions and should be answered in the first two pages of main answer book. The questions of section - A answered in any other part of the book will not be valued.
3. Write equations and neat diagrams wherever necessary.

**SECTION - A**

Each one of the following questions is provided with four answers a, b, c, and d. Choose the correct answer among them and write it along with the respective answer in the main answer book. **10 × 1 = 10 Marks**

- i)  a)  b)  c)  d)
- ii)  a)  b)  c)  d)
- iii)  a)  b)  c)  d)
- iv)  a)  b)  c)  d)
- v)  a)  b)  c)  d)
- vi)  a)  b)  c)  d)
- vii)  a)  b)  c)  d)
- viii)  a)  b)  c)  d)
- ix)  a)  b)  c)  d)
- x)  a)  b)  c)  d)

**SECTION - B**

Answer any FIVE of the following questions:

**5 × 3 = 15 Marks**

- |         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 2 marks | Answer |
| 3 marks | Answer |
| 4 marks | Answer |
| 5 marks | Answer |



**SECTION - C**

Answer any **THREE** of the following questions:

**3 × 5 = 15 Marks**

- 10. a)
- b)
- 11. a)
- b)
- 12. a)
- b)
- 13. a)
- b)
- 14. a)
- b)

**SECTION - D**

I. Answer the following questions:

**2 × 10 = 20 Marks**

- 15. a)
- ii)
- iii)

OR

- a)
- ii)

OR

- b)
- ii)
- iii)

OR

- a)
- ii)

- 16. a)
- ii)
- iii)

OR

- a)
- ii)

OR

- b)
- ii)
- iii)

OR

- a)
- ii)

**Note:** Questions 15 & 16 can be sub-divided into a) i) ii) iii) b) i) ii) iii) OR

a) i) ii) iii) b) i) ii) carrying 2-2-4, 2-4-4 OR 3-7, 4-5, 7-2 marks depending on the weightage of the questions

**Note:**

<b>Internal Assessment for Theory Papers</b>	
<b>Mode of Assessment</b>	<b>Marks</b>
Internal Assessment Test 1	40
Internal Assessment Test 2	
Quiz/Assignment/Small Project	
Examiner	
<b>Total</b>	

<b>Internal Assessment for Practical Papers</b>	
<b>Mode of Assessment</b>	<b>Marks</b>
Internal Assessment Test	10
Practical Record	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>24</b>

\*\*\*\*\*

## Model Curriculum

Name of the Degree Program: BSc (Honors) Chemistry with Analytical Specialization

Discipline Core: Chemistry Total Credits for the Program: 174 Starting year of implementation: 2021-22

### Program Outcomes:

By the end of the program, the students will be able to:

(Refer to literature on outcome based education (OBE) for details on Program Outcomes)

1. PO- 1: To create enthusiasm among students for Analytical chemistry and its application in various fields of life.
2. PO- 2: To provide students with broad and balanced knowledge and understanding of key concepts in Analytical chemistry.
3. PO- 3: To develop in students a range of practical skills so that they can understand and assess risks and work safety measures to be followed in the laboratory.
4. PO- 4: To develop in students the ability to apply standard methodology to the solution of problems in chemistry.
5. PO- 5: To provide students with knowledge and skill towards employment or higher education in Analytical chemistry or multi-disciplinary areas involving Analytical chemistry.
6. PO- 6: To provide students with the ability to plan and carry out experiments independently and assess the significance of outcomes and to work in the interests of societal welfare of well-trained graduates.
7. PO- 7: To develop in students the ability to analyze and apply methodology to the solution of unfamiliar types of problems.
8. PO- 8: To instill critical awareness of advances in the field of chemical sciences to prepare students effectively for professional employment or research degrees in chemical sciences and to develop an independent and responsible work ethics.

### Assessment:

Weightage for assessments (in percentage)

Type of Course	Formative Assessment / IA	Summative Assessment
Theory	40	60
Practical	15	35
Projects	-	==
Experiential Learning (Internship etc.)	-	==

# Curriculum Structure for the Undergraduate Degree Program B.Sc (Honors) Chemistry with Analytical Specialization

Total Credits for the Program: 178      Starting year of implementation: 2021-22

Name of the Degree Program: B. Sc (Honors) Discipline/Subject: Chemistry

### Program Articulation Matrix

This matrix lists only the core courses. Core courses are essential to earn the degree in that discipline/subject. They include courses such as theory, laboratory, project, internships etc. Elective courses may be incorporated as follows:

Serial No.	Title/Name of the course	Program Outcomes that the course addresses/total marks per course	Pre-requisite course(s)	Assessment	Assessment
1	DDCE Analytical Organic Chemistry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The student will identify various organic functional groups and determine their structure.</li> <li>Identify the structure of various organic compounds and determine their structure.</li> <li>Identify the structure of various organic compounds and determine their structure.</li> </ul>	PC-2: Inorganic Chemistry	Assignment, Quiz, exam	Internal Exam, Laboratory, Project, Sem Exam
	DDCE Analytical Organic Chemistry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The student will identify various organic functional groups and determine their structure.</li> <li>Identify the structure of various organic compounds and determine their structure.</li> <li>Identify the structure of various organic compounds and determine their structure.</li> </ul>		Assignment, Quiz, exam	Internal Exam, Laboratory, Project, Sem Exam





## BSc Chemistry (Honors) with specialization in Analytical Chemistry Semester 1

Course Title: BSC-I: Analytical and Organic Chemistry	
Total Contact Hours: 50	Course Grade: A
Formative Assessments: Marks: 30	Duration of BSA Exam: 2 hrs
Model Syllabus Author(s): Coimbatore	Summative Assessment Marks: 70

**Course Pre-requisites:** Admission only course other than the curriculum that are needed to be taken by the students before registering for this course

### ROC with Chemistry:

### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

(Write 3-7 course outcomes. Course outcomes are statements of observable student actions that serve as evidence of knowledge, skills and values acquired in the course)

1. The concepts of chemical analysis, titrimetry, gravimetry and instrumental analysis.
2. Preparing standard solutions, following the procedure, carrying out titrations, and calculating the results.
3. The concepts of chemical and gravimetric analysis, including the application to the analysis of a sample.
4. Handling of toxic, flammable, corrosive and other organic solvents and practice of the procedure.
5. The concepts of organic synthesis and purification, including the isolation of products, purification and recrystallization.
6. The concepts of kinetics, equilibrium, thermodynamics.
7. Understanding the mechanism of various chemical reactions, their reactions and
8. Understanding the mechanism of various chemical reactions.

### Course Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs) / Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1												
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												

**Course Articulation Matrix:** When course outcomes of course will be corresponding to the program outcomes, then statement is entered in the course - Mark 'X' in the matrix cell if a course outcome addresses a particular program outcome.





### Mechanisms of Organic Reactions

Notations used to represent electron movements and sources of electrons. Lone pairs, bond cleavages. Types of bonds breaking, homolytic and heterolytic. Types of leaving groups, nucleophiles, nucleophiles and bases. Types of high reactivity molecules, addition, elimination, rearrangement and pericyclic reactions, application with examples.

Chemistry of Alkyl radicals, Carbocation, Carbanion.

Chemistry of Ketones: Formation of acetals, vinyl acetals, Fried-Crafts acylation, Free radical substitution, nucleophilic acyl substitution.

### Carbon-carbon of bonds

Formation of alkenes and alkynes by elimination reaction. Mechanism of E1, E2, E1cB reaction. Saytzeff and Hofmann rearrangement. Addition of HBr to alkenes. The regioselectivity of HBr to alkenes. Addition of Hg<sup>2+</sup> to alkenes-cyclohexane and formation of mercurinium. Regioselectivity of halogen addition. Conjugated reactions - synthesis of dienes, addition of halogen to diene of alkenes, mechanism, regioselectivity and relative rates of addition, hyperconjugation, reaction, hydroxylation and reduction of alkenes, equivalent and non-equivalent C=C and C=C addition reaction of conjugated dienes, Diels-Alder reaction, E1cB and conjugated alkenes and mechanism of alkenes, 1,4-addition, 1,4-addition and diene.

### Unit - 4

14

Nucleophilic substitution at saturated carbon. Mechanism of S<sub>N</sub>1 and S<sub>N</sub>2 reaction and relative examples. Steric hindrance and carbocation stability and leaving group, S<sub>N</sub>1 and S<sub>N</sub>2 reaction.

Aromatic Substitution: Electrophilic, nucleophilic, S<sub>N</sub>Ar and S<sub>N</sub>Ar' reactions. Mechanism, Nitration, Sulfonation, Friedel-Crafts alkylation and acylation with and without rearrangement and quinonoid group. Orientation in benzene, ortho/para/para.

Aromatic nucleophilic substitution reaction S<sub>N</sub>Ar and S<sub>N</sub>Ar' reaction with examples.

### Text Books

1. Vogel's Textbook of Quantitative Chemical Analysis, J. Harman, N.S. Century, 12<sup>th</sup> Edition and W.J.C. Orr, 11<sup>th</sup> edition, Third Indian reprint, Pearson Education Pvt. Ltd (2007)
2. Nucleophilic and Electrophilic Chemistry, D.A. Skellam, S.M. Hill, Royal and Taylor, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, Stanley College Publishing, New York (2005)
3. Analytical Chemistry, S.C. Cramer, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, Wiley (2007)
4. Francis and Taylor's Analytical Chemistry, Paul A.C. Johnson, Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge UK (2011)
5. Morrison R. H. & Boyd R. N., Organic Chemistry, Sixth Edition, 1996, Pre. Ltd, Harper International
6. Morrison R. N., Organic Chemistry, Volume 1, Sixth Edition, 1996, Pre. Ltd, Harper Education
7. McMurry, J. E. Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry, 7<sup>th</sup> Ed. Cengage Learning India Edition, 2010
8. Organic Reaction Mechanism by V. C. Anandaraman, C. Ramesh, Narosa Publishers
9. Organic Chemistry by S. M. Murrey, T. W. Strydom and R. A. Cooper, Narosa Publishers
10. A Guide Book in Chemistry in Organic Chemistry by Paul H. Plesch

### References

#### Assessments

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Description Type	Percentage of Marks
Internal Test	40
Sem 5-1 Exam	30
Total	100

Date

Course Co-ordinator

Subject Committee Chairperson

## Content of Practical Course 3: List of Experiments to be conducted

### PART A Analytical Chemistry

1. Calibration of glassware (volumetric flask, burette and volumetric flask)
2. Determination of sodium carbonate and sodium bicarbonate in a mixture
3. Determination of alkaline phosphates in phosphate esters
4. Determination of cobalt using cerium(IV) sulphate
5. Determination of organic acids using potassium permanganate solution
6. Standardization of EDTA solution and determination of hardness of water
7. Determination of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  as  $\text{FeSO}_4$
8. Determination of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  as  $\text{NH}_4\text{SCN}$  complex

### PART B Organic Chemistry

1. Selection of suitable solvents for nucleophilic substitution of organic compounds
2. Preparation of acetanilide from aniline using acetic acid (Green method)
3. Synthesis of p-amin acetanilide from acetanilide using nitrating mixture
4. Bromination of acetanilide (i) Conventional method and (ii) with zinc bromide, nitrate and potassium permanganate (Green method)
5. Hydrolysis of methyl m-chlorobenzoate to m-chlorobenzoic acid (Conventional method)
6. Synthesis of octan-4-one from p-nitro aniline (Conventional Method)
7. Preparation of ethyl acetate (Green method)
8. Diels Alder reaction between furfural and maleic acid (Green method)

B.Sc. Semester I – Chemistry (Hons) with specialization in Analytical Chemistry

Title of the Course: DE-1: CHEMISTRY IN DAILY LIFE

Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/ semester	Number of practical Credits	Number of practical hours/ semester
3	42	-	0
Context of Theory Course:			0 hrs
Unit-1			14
<p>Dairy Products: Composition of milk and milk products. Analysis of fat content, viscosity, pH and buffer. Estimation of added water in milk. Analysis: Analysis of coffee, fluoride and oil, detection of sugar in coffee, starch content in cereals, determination of nitrite using N-acetyl-S-N-ethyl-5-thioisaurate.</p> <p>Food additives: stabilizers, antioxidants and colorants: food preservation by lactates, propionates, sorbates, nitrites, nitrosyl benzoates, hydroxy acetone, sugar, sorbic acid and sodium cyclamate. Flavors: vanilla, strawberry, nut flavors, and monochloro guaiacol.</p> <p>Artificial food colorants: Color in food and beverages: color and health risk. Analysis of preservatives: sodium benzoate.</p>			
Unit- 2			14
<p>Vitamins: Classification and Nomenclature, Sources, Deficiency diseases, and structure of some A1, Vitamin B1, Vitamin C, Vitamin D, Vitamin E &amp; Vitamin K1.</p> <p>Sugar and Salt: Composition of table salt, analysis of purity, analysis of the acid in, Tests for sodium and potassium carbonate and sodium chloride, sodium salt.</p> <p>Soaps &amp; Detergents: Definition, classification, manufacturing of soaps and detergents, structure and uses.</p>			
Unit -3			14
<p>Chemical and Renewable Energy Sources</p> <p>Hydrogen and applications of energy &amp; hydrogen related the fuel cell, basis of our energy, green energy store.</p> <p>Polymer: Basic structure of polymers, classification and characteristics of polymers, structure of polymers as chains of molecules, functional properties, rubber, fibres, and synthetic natural. Analysis of liquid waste management, strategies to be an expert of environmentalists, journals.</p>			

Text Books

1. E.V. Shriver, Introduction to Transition Chemistry, 4th Edition, Prentice Hall, 1999.
2. Inorganic Chemistry, Greenwood.
3. Analysis of Inorganic, B. D. Chitt.
4. Chemical analysis of Food – H.C. Das and M. Das.
5. Food: Packaging Principles in, Analytical Chemistry of Food, J. H. Van Soest, 1994, Prentice Hall.
6. Analytical Chemistry – H. Vogel, Wiley, 6th Edition – 1978, 2000, 2003, 2005, 2008, 2010.
7. Analytical Chemistry – T. W. Weir, 1997, 2000, 2003, 2005, 2008, 2010, 2013.
8. Organic Chemistry of C, H, N, O, S, P, B, Si, As, Se, Te, Bi, Sb, Sn, Pb, Bi, Po, At, Fr, Rn, Ac, Th, Pa, U, Np, Pu, Am, Cm, Bk, Cf, Es, Fm, Md, No, Lr, IUPAC, 2002.

References

Website

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Question Type	Weightage in Exam
Internal Test	40
Sem. End Exam	60
Total	100

Date

Course Co-ordinator

Subject Committee Chairperson

B.5c Semester 2 – Chemistry (Hons) with specialisation in Analytical Chemistry  
 Title of the Course: D.Sc – 2: INORGANIC AND PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY – I

Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester	Number of practical Credits	Number of practical hours/ semester
4	66	2	36
Context of Theory Course 2			Office
Unit – 1			14
<p>Bohr's theory, de Broglie's and de Broglie equation of hydrogen atom, wave mechanics, de Broglie equation, Heisenberg's uncertainty principle and its significance, Schrödinger wave equation, significance of <math>\psi</math> and <math>\psi^2</math>, Quantum numbers and their significance</p> <p>Normalised and orthogonal wave functions, sign of wave function, radial and angular wave functions for hydrogen atom, Radial and angular distribution curves, Nodes etc. s, p, d and f orbitals, orbital boundary and probability densities.</p> <p>Pauli Exclusion Principle, Hund's rule of maximum multiplicity, Aufbau principle and its limitations, Electronic configurations of the elements (Z=1-57), effective nuclear charge, shielding/shielding effect, Slater's rules, variation of effective nuclear charge in Periodic Table.</p>			
Unit – 2			14
<p>s, p, d and f-orbital, radial and angular part of atomic orbitals, Derivation of the following properties of the elements with special reference to block elements</p> <p>(i) Atomic radii and ionic radii</p> <p>(ii) Ionization enthalpy</p> <p>(iii) Electronegativity</p> <p>(iv) Ionization enthalpy, successive ionization enthalpies and factors affecting ionization energy, Applications of ionization enthalpy</p> <p>(v) Electron gain enthalpy, trends of electron gain enthalpy</p> <p>(vi) Electronegativity, Pauling's Mulliken's Allred-Rewley's and Sanderson's electronegativity scales, Variation of electronegativity and bond order, bond length, hybridization, group electronegativity</p> <p>Trends in the chemistry of the elements of groups 12 to 17 (transition metal, inner and outer d-orbitals) are to be discussed.</p>			
Unit – 3			14
<p><b>Van der Waals</b></p> <p>Boyle's law, equation of state, real gases, ideal and real gases, Boyle temperature, deviation from ideal behaviour, Molecular weight, Dalton's law, Graham's law, Diffusion, Effusion, Kinetic theory of gases, Maxwell's distribution and mean free path and coefficient of viscosity, viscosity of gases, viscosity of liquids, rate of effusion and diffusion</p> <p>Maxwell's Boltzmann distribution, law of relative velocities, most probable, average and root mean square velocities, Reaction between <math>\text{H}_2</math>, average and root mean square velocity and average kinetic energy, Equipartition theorem for rotation, law of equipartition of energy</p> <p>Behaviour of real gases, Deviation from ideal gas behaviour, compressibility factor, (Z) and its variation with pressure for different gases, Change of deviation from ideal behaviour, van der Waals equation of state, (Z) vs. pressure and variation of compressibility factor, van der Waals Critical parameters – critical volumes of <math>\text{CO}_2</math>, critical temperature and their calculation from van der Waals equation, Critical isotherm of water, law of corresponding states, Normalized constants</p> <p><b>LIQUID STATE</b></p>			

<p><b>Surface Tension:</b> Definition: Why is determination very important: effect of temperature and angle of contact surface</p> <p><b>Viscosity:</b> Definition, Coefficient of viscosity: Determination of viscosity of liquid using Oswald viscometer: Effect of temperature, size, shape, state of molecules and intermolecular forces.</p> <p><b>Refraction:</b> Snell's law, total internal reflection: critical and angle of emergence: Determination of refractive index by Abbe Refractometer</p> <p><b>Adsorption and catalytic processes:</b></p> <p><b>Paraffin:</b> Definition, Acids and structural isomers: Succession of melting of paraffin and paraffinols: Viscosity and surface tension: Hydrophobic interaction and surface constitution.</p> <p>Numerical Problems</p>	
<b>Unit - 4:</b>	<b>14</b>
<p><b>Liquid Crystals</b></p> <p>Explanation, classification with examples: Shells, nematics, smectic, cholesteric and polymeric: Structure of nematics and smectic: Mesomorphic isomerism of flexible and rigid rod liquid crystals: Applications of liquid crystals in LCDs and thermochromic sensing.</p> <p><b>Solids</b></p> <p>Forms of solids: Unit cell and space lattice, analogy of crystal, FCC and BCC of crystals.</p> <p>Laws of Crystallography: Law of addition of face angles: Law of transmission: Law of extinction (symmetry elements): Crystal systems: Simple unit cells and calculation of lattice planes.</p> <p>Miller indices and its calculation: Bragg's equation: Bragg's law: determination of Bragg's equation: Single crystal and powder diffraction methods: Derivation of Bragg's equation and liquid crystals: Nomenclature.</p> <p><b>Distribution Law</b></p> <p>Normal Distribution: Law of Diffusion and its derivation: Derivation of Stokes-Einstein equation: Distribution of particles: validity of Distribution Law: application of distribution law: other important relations: Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution: Application of Distribution Law in various situations: Derivation for single and multiple equilibria: Derivation of distribution law in various forms: Derivation of Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution.</p>	

### Text Books

1. Physical Chemistry, 10th Edition, P.W. Atkins, Oxford, 2006.
2. Fundamentals of Physical Chemistry, Vol 1 and 2, J.N. Sen, New Age Publications, 2003.
3. Basic Physical Chemistry, M.A. Cotton, Butterworths and Co., 1966.
4. Inorganic Chemistry, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Cotton & Wilkinson, M.A.S. Dehra, Prentice Hall, New York, 1973.
5. Basic Physical Chemistry, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, New Age Publications, 2003.
6. Physical Chemistry, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, S.S. Bhatnagar, New Age Publications, 2003.
7. A Text Book of Physical Chemistry, A.S. Duggal, S.C. Arora, New Age International Publishers, 2005.
8. Principles of Physical Chemistry, P.W. Atkins & Paula Atkins, Oxford University Press.
9. A Text Book of Physical Chemistry, P.W. Atkins, S.C. Arora, New Age Publications, 2003.
10. Advanced Physical Chemistry, Volume No. Two, New Age Publications, 2003.

### References

## Pedagogy

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Weightage in Marks
Initial Test	10
Exam End Point	10
Total	20

Date

Course Coordinator

Subject Committee Chairperson

Content of Practical Course 2: List of Experiments to be conducted

### PART A Organic Chemistry

#### Experiments

1. Determination of carbonate and hydroxide content in a mixture
2. Determination of acid and ester value in a given mixture using standard  $\text{NaOH}$  and  $\text{NaOH}$  solution
3. Identification of azo dyes using gas evolution and determination of  $\text{NH}_2$  in a given amine
4. Determination of ether solubility and measurement of iodine by a colorimetric determination
5. Determination of total content in urea
6. Determination of chloride in a given sample using mercurous nitrate

#### Assessment

1. Determination of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  as  $\text{CaC}_2\text{O}_4$
2. Determination of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  as  $\text{CaC}_2\text{O}_4$

### PART B Physical Chemistry

1. Safety Precautions in the Chemistry Laboratory. Knowledge about common toxic chemicals and safety measures in handling, storing and disposal of poisons.
2. Determination of density using specific gravity bottle and density of liquids using Ostwald's viscometer. Ethyl acetate, Toluene, Chloroform, Chlorobenzene or any other non-hazardous liquids.
3. Study of the variation of viscosity of sucrose solution with the concentration of a solute.
4. Determination of the density using specific gravity bottle and surface tension of liquids using Stalagmometer. Ethyl acetate, Toluene, Chlorobenzene, any other non-hazardous liquids.
5. Study of variation of surface tension of detergent solution with concentration.
6. Determination of specific and molar refraction by Abbe Refractometer. Ethyl acetate, Methyl acetate, Ethylene Chloride.
7. Determination of the composition of liquid mixtures by refractometry. Toluene & Alcohol, Water & Ethanol.
8. Determination of partition coefficient coefficients - (i) Acetic acid in water and chloroform. (ii) Acetic acid in Water and Ethanol. (iii) Benzene and n-hexane and chloroform.

B.Sc Semester-2 – Chemistry (Hons) with specialisation in Analytical Chemistry

Title of the Course: BE – 3: Molecules of life

Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester	Number of practical Credits	Number of practical hours/ semester
3	42	0	42
Content of Theory Course 3			45%
<b>Unit -1</b>			14
<p><b>Carbohydrates</b>                      Classification of disaccharides, reducing and non-reducing sugars, Zwitter character of glucose and fructose, Haworth and chair structure. Simple carbohydrates and simple linkages between monosaccharides. Nature of disaccharides (sucrose, maltose, lactose and polysaccharides) starch and cellulose including their structure and function.                      Amino acids, peptides and proteins                      Classification of amino acids, Zwitter character and isoelectric point/properties of theory. Isoelectric point. Amino acids. Qualitative structure of proteins. Determination of primary structure of proteins.</p>			
<b>Unit -2</b>			14
<p><b>Kinetics and catalysis with drug action</b>                      Mechanism of enzyme action, factors affecting enzyme action (temperature and pH) and their role in biological reaction. Reaction of enzyme action involving allosteric modification.                      Enzyme kinetics and their importance, measurement of enzyme (Lineweaver and the competitive inhibitor including Michaelis-Menten).                      Drug action-receptor theory: Structure-activity relationship of drug molecules, binding site of +OH group, NH<sub>2</sub> group, hydroxyl group and amine group.  <b>Allosteric</b>                      Introduction to allosteric regulation, biological importance of allosteric drugs, allosteric agonists and allosteric antagonists.</p>			
<b>Unit -3</b>			14
<p><b>Nucleic acids:</b>                      Components of nucleic acids: Purine, pyrimidine, thymine and uracil structure and their components. At nucleic acid: nucleoside and nucleotide. Nucleoside, structure of nucleoside. Structure of DNA (Watson-Crick model) and the types of DNA: Genes, DNA, Biological role of DNA and RNA: Messenger, transfer and ribosomal.  <b>Concept of Energy in Bioenergetics</b>                      Caloric value of food, standard state, concept of Gibbs free energy, spontaneity and the direction of reaction, ligand molecule as a source of energy for work, introduction to metabolism (catabolism, anabolism, ATP, the universal currency of cellular energy, cell potential and free energy change, Conversion of food into energy, Control of cellular pathways of Carbohydrate, Glycolysis, Fermentation, Citric Acid Cycle, Oxidation of amino acids, pathway of fats and proteins, Metabolism of the various classes of Proteins                      PEARSON Education</p>			

Text Books:



1. Morrison, R. T. & Boyd, R. M. *Organic Chemistry*, Spring-Verlag, (1964), Part 1st. Pearson Education, Education.
2. [Foster, L. L. Organic Chemistry \(Volume 2\), Spring-Verlag, \(1964\), Part 1st. Pearson Education.](#)
3. [Foster, L. L. Organic Chemistry \(Volume 2\), Spring-Verlag, \(1964\), Part 1st. Pearson Education.](#)
4. [Nelson, D. E. & Cox, M. M. Laboratory Principles of Biochemistry, 7th Ed. W. H. Freeman & Co., Ltd., Toronto, J.C. & Wiley, U.S.A., 2002.](#)

## References

## Pedagogy

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occurrence type	Weightage in Marks
Initial Test	20
Semi-End Test	80
Total	100

Date

Course Co-ordinator

Subject Committee Chairman

**Question Paper Pattern for B.Sc. III Semester Theory Examination**  
**Subject: CHEMISTRY**

**Paper: BSC-1/BSC-2** \_\_\_\_\_

**Time: 3 hours**

**Max. Marks: 60**

**Instructions:** (i) Answer any FIVE (underlines) questions from Part A and any TWO questions each from Part B and Part C.  
 (ii) Figures to the right indicate marks.

**Part A**

**Q-1. ANSWER ANY FIVE (underlines) (underlines) questions** **(5 × 3 = 15)**

(The questions should be chosen from each Unit)  
 (a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) and (viii)

**Part B**

**Answer any TWO questions of the following:** **(2 × 12 = 24)**

(The questions to be chosen from Unit 3 and Unit 4 by giving equal weightage to each unit)

- |                  |                  |       |                  |
|------------------|------------------|-------|------------------|
| Q-2. $A = B + C$ | $4 + 4 + 2 = 12$ | (i)   | $1 + 3 + 2 = 10$ |
| Q-3. $B = D + C$ | $4 + 4 + 2 = 12$ | (ii)  | $3 + 3 + 2 = 11$ |
| Q-4. $B = H + C$ | $4 + 4 + 2 = 12$ | (iii) | $2 + 2 + 2 = 12$ |

**Part C**

**Answer any TWO questions of the following:** **(2 × 12 = 24)**

(The questions to be chosen from Unit 3 and Unit 4 by giving equal weightage to each unit)

- |                  |                  |       |                  |
|------------------|------------------|-------|------------------|
| Q-5. $B = H + C$ | $4 + 4 + 2 = 12$ | (i)   | $3 + 4 + 2 = 12$ |
| Q-6. $A = B + C$ | $4 + 4 + 2 = 12$ | (ii)  | $3 + 3 + 2 = 12$ |
| Q-7. $A = B + C$ | $4 + 4 + 2 = 12$ | (iii) | $3 + 4 + 2 = 12$ |

\*\*\*\*\*

**Question Paper Pattern for B.Sc. III Semester Theory Examination**  
**Subject: CHEMISTRY**

**Elective Paper: OE-1/OE-2: \_\_\_\_\_**

**Time: 3 hour]**

**(Max. Marks: 80)**

- Instructions:** (i) Answer any FOUR questions from Part-A and any FOUR questions from Part-B by selecting at least ONE full question from each Unit.  
 (ii) Figures to the right indicate marks.

**Part-A**

- Q-1. Answer any FOUR out of SIX sub-questions: (10 × 2 = 20)**  
 (i) Question to be drawn from each Unit:  
 a). H, O, N, C and F.

**Part-B**

- Answer any FOUR questions by selecting at least ONE full question from each Unit (4 × 5 = 20)**  
**Q-2.**

**Unit I**

- |                          |                  |                              |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Q-1.</b> $2 = 5 + x$  | $4 + 4 = 2 + 11$ | <b>Q-3.</b> $3 + 5 = 7 + 11$ | $2 + 2 = 2 + 11$ |
| <b>Q-2.</b> $2 = 11 + x$ | $2 + 4 = 2 + 11$ | <b>Q-4.</b> $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ | $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ |

**Unit II**

- |                          |                  |                              |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Q-4.</b> $2 = 5 + x$  | $4 + 4 = 2 + 11$ | <b>Q-6.</b> $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ | $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ |
| <b>Q-5.</b> $2 = 11 + x$ | $2 + 4 = 2 + 11$ | <b>Q-7.</b> $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ | $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ |

**Unit III**

- |                          |                  |                              |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Q-6.</b> $2 = 5 + x$  | $4 + 4 = 2 + 11$ | <b>Q-8.</b> $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ | $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ |
| <b>Q-7.</b> $2 = 11 + x$ | $2 + 4 = 2 + 11$ | <b>Q-9.</b> $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ | $2 = 2 + 2 + 11$ |



**Question Paper Pattern for B.Sc. III Semester Theory Examination**  
**Subject: CHEMISTRY**

**Paper: DSC-1/DSC-2** \_\_\_\_\_

**Time: 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 60**

**Instructions:** i) Answer any FIVE subdivisions from Part-A and any TWO questions each from Part-B and Part-C.  
 ii) Figures to the right indicate marks.

**Part A**

**Q-1. Answer any FIVE out of EIGHT subdivisions (5 × 2 = 10)**

(All Questions should be drawn from each Unit)

a), b), c), d), e), f), g) and h)

**Part B**

**Answer any TWO questions of the following (2 × 12 = 24)**

(The questions to be drawn from Unit-1 and Unit-2 by giving equal weights to each unit)

Q.2.	a = b + c	4 + 3 + 5 = 12	or	3 + 3 + 5 = 11
Q.3.	a + b = c	4 + 3 + 7 = 14	or	3 + 3 + 5 = 11
Q.4.	a = b + c	4 + 4 + 7 = 15	or	3 + 7 + 5 = 15

**Part C**

**Answer any TWO questions of the following (2 × 12 = 24)**

(The questions to be drawn from Unit-3 and Unit-4 by giving equal weights to each unit)

Q.5.	a = b + c	4 + 4 + 4 = 12	or	3 + 4 + 5 = 12
Q.6.	a + b = c	4 + 4 + 4 = 12	or	3 + 4 + 5 = 12
Q.7.	a = b + c	4 + 4 + 4 = 12	or	3 + 4 + 5 = 12

**Question Paper Pattern for B.Sc. III Semester Theory Examination**  
**Subject: CHEMISTRY**

**Elective Paper: OE-1/OE-2: \_\_\_\_\_**

**Time: 3 hour**

**Max. Marks: 60**

- Instructions:** (i) Answer any **FOUR** subdivisions from Part-A and any **FOUR** questions from Part-B by selecting at least **ONE** full question from each Unit.  
 (ii) Figures to the right indicate marks.

**Part A**

**Q-1. Answer any FOUR out of SIX subdivisions: (4 × 2 = 08)**

(02 Questions to be chosen from each Unit)

(a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f):

**Part B**

**Answer any FOUR questions by selecting at least ONE full question from each Unit: (4 × 3 = 12)**

	<b>Unit I</b>			
Q-2:	$a + b + c$	$4 + 3 + 3 = 10$	or	$3 + 5 + 3 = 11$
Q-3:	$a + b + c$	$4 + 4 + 3 = 11$	or	$3 + 5 + 3 = 11$

	<b>Unit II</b>			
Q-4:	$a + b + c$	$4 + 3 + 3 = 10$	or	$3 + 3 + 5 = 11$
Q-5:	$a + b + c$	$4 + 4 + 3 = 11$	or	$3 + 3 + 3 = 9$

	<b>Unit III</b>			
Q-6:	$a + b + c$	$4 + 4 + 3 = 11$	or	$3 + 5 + 3 = 11$
Q-7:	$a + b + c$	$4 + 4 + 3 = 11$	or	$3 + 3 + 3 = 9$

\*\*\*\*\*

KUVEMPU



UNIVERSITY

**NEP-2020**

**curriculum structure and Syllabus**

**Bachelor of Science (Basic and Honors) Programme with  
Computer Science as Major and Minor Courses**

**And**

**Open Elective courses in Computer Science**

**W.e.f Academic Year 2021-22 onwards**

**UG BOS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE**

## The objectives of the Program

1. The primary objective of this program is to provide a foundation of computer principles for effectively using information systems and software solutions.
2. It helps students analyze the requirements for system programming and exposes students for information systems.
3. This programme provides students with systems to operate in various software system.
4. To increase understanding Computer Science who can apply the theoretical knowledge into practice in the real world and benefit themselves the subject themselves.
5. To provide opportunities for the study of modern methods of information processing and its applications.
6. To develop strong system the programming techniques and the problem solving skills through programming.
7. To prepare students who will be going to further studies in computer science and related subjects.
8. To acquaint students to Work effectively with a range of current standard Office Productivity software applications.



## Program Outcomes:

1. **Discipline Knowledge:** Acquiring knowledge on fundamentals of Computer Science and ability to apply to design principles in the development of solutions for problems of varying complexity.
2. **Problem Solving:** Improved reasoning with strong mathematical ability to identify, formulate and analyze problems related to computer science and exhibiting a sound knowledge on data structures and algorithms.
3. **Design and Development of Software:** Ability to design and development of algorithmic solutions to real world problems.
4. **Programming a computer:** Extending strong skills required to program a computer for various needs and problems of day-to-day scientific applications.
5. **Application Systems Knowledge:** Fostering a minimum knowledge to provide existing computer applications reference.
6. **Communication:** Must have a reasonably good communication knowledge both in oral and writing.
7. **Ethics in Professions, Communities and Society:** Encouraging professional ethics to maintain the integrity in a working environment and also have concern on societal impacts like to computer-based solutions for problems.
8. **Lifelong Learning:** Encouraging students as independent learner to learn to learn ability.
9. **Motivation to take up Higher Studies:** Encouraging to continue education towards advanced studies on Computer Science.

## Additional Program Outcomes for B.S. (Hons) in Computer Science

The four-year Bachelor in Computer Science (Hons) program shall be evaluated against the following additional outcomes besides the above-mentioned outcomes:

1. Apply standard software engineering practices and design patterns in real-time software project development.
2. Design and develop enterprise programs/enterprise-based systems in the areas related to AI, algorithms, networking, web design, cloud computing, IoT and data analytics.
3. Acquaint with the contemporary trends in software research settings and develop innovative level solutions to existing problems.
4. The ability to apply the knowledge and understanding gained herein to the analysis of a given information-seeking problem.
5. The ability to work independently on a substantial software project and to an effective team member.

## Curriculum Structure

Program B.Sc. (Basic and Honors) Subject: Computer Science-

### 1. Computer Science as MAJOR with another Subject as MINOR (As per Model Curriculum)

Sl. No.	Detailed subjects (Core Courses) (CSC)	Theory Credits		Practical/Workshop/Project Credits (CSC)	Total Credits
		TH	TA		
1	CSC-01: Computer Fundamentals and Programming in C <b>CSC-01Lab:</b> C Programming Lab	4		2	
2	BSIT-02: Data Structures and Algorithms <b>BSIT-02Lab:</b> Data Structures Lab	4		2	
3	BIT-03: Object Oriented Programming Concepts and Programming in JAVA <b>BIT-03Lab:</b> JAVA Lab	4		4	
4	BIT-04: Database Management Systems <b>BIT-04Lab:</b> DBMS Lab	4		4	
5	BIT-05: Programming in PYTHON BIT-06: Computer Networks <b>BIT-05Lab:</b> PYTHON Programming Lab <b>BIT-06Lab:</b> Computer Networks Lab	2	2	4	2
6	BIT-07: Internet Technologies BIT-08: Operating System Concepts <b>BIT-07Lab:</b> JAVA Script, HTML, CSS Lab <b>BIT-08Lab:</b> OS Programming Lab	2	2	4	2
7	BIT-09: Discrete Structures and Probability BIT-10: Design and Analysis of Algorithms BIT-11: Software Engineering <b>BIT-09Lab:</b> Discrete Structures and Probability Lab <b>BIT-10Lab:</b> Algorithms Lab	2	2	4	2
8	BIT-12: Artificial Intelligence and Applications BIT-13: Computer Organization and Architecture BIT-14: Data Mining and Data Mining <b>BIT-12Lab:</b> AI Lab	2	2	4	2

## 2. Computer Science an MMS with an Honors Subject as MAOR [\(Open Link to the MAOR Curriculum\)](#)

S/N	Discipline Specific Core Courses (DSC)	Semester Teaching / Work	
		Theory	Lab
1	DSC-1: Computer Fundamentals and Programming in C <b>DSC-1Lab:</b> C Programming Lab	4	4
2	DSC-2: Data Structures using C <b>DSC-2Lab:</b> Data structures Lab	4	4
3	DSC-3: Object Oriented Programming Concepts and Programming in JAVA <b>DSC-3Lab:</b> JAVA Lab	4	4
4	DSC-4: Database Management Systems <b>DSC-4Lab:</b> DBMS Lab	4	4
5	DSC-5: Programming in PYTHON <b>DSC-5Lab:</b> PYTHON Programming Lab	4	4
6	DSC-6: Backend Technologies <b>DSC-6Lab:</b> JAVA Spring with the cloud	4	4

### Vocational Courses

Group-1	Group-2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DTP, CAD and Robotics</li> <li>• Hardware and Laser Mechanics</li> <li>• Web Content Management Systems</li> <li>• E-Commerce</li> <li>• Web Designing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health Care Technologies</li> <li>• Signal Processing</li> <li>• Office automation</li> <li>• Multimedia Processing</li> <li>• Animation/Video</li> </ul>

### Disruptive Transformative Elective Courses

Group-1	Group-2	Group-3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IoT</li> <li>• Global Law and Cyber Security</li> <li>• Web Programming - PHP / JavaScript</li> <li>• Clouds, Hubs, and Clusters</li> <li>• Software Defined</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intelligence and Network Security</li> <li>• Data Compression</li> <li>• System Simulation</li> <li>• Openware Programming</li> <li>• Multimedia Computing</li> <li>• Big Data</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data Analytics</li> <li>• Storage and Networks</li> <li>• Pattern Recognition</li> <li>• Digital Image Processing</li> <li>• Parallel Programming</li> <li>• Digital Signal Processing</li> </ul>

## Open Electives in Computer Science

Sl. No.	Semester	Open Electives
03	FIRST SEMESTER	<p>Any one from the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Office Automation</li> <li>• Computer Fundamentals</li> <li>• Business Training and C Programming Concepts</li> </ul>
03	SECOND SEMESTER	<p>Any one from the following subject taken a choice in the first semester:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Office Automation</li> <li>• Computer Fundamentals</li> <li>• Business Training and C Programming Concepts</li> </ul>
03	THIRD SEMESTER	<p>Any one from the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Web Designing</li> <li>• E-Commerce</li> </ul>
04	FOURTH SEMESTER	<p>Any one from the following subject taken a choice in the third semester:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Web Designing</li> <li>• E-Commerce</li> </ul>

## Syllabus for B.Sc. (Basic and Honors)

### Semester: I

Course Code: DSC1	Course Title: Computer Fundamentals and Programming of C
Course Credits: 3#	Hours of Teaching/Week: 1#
Total Contact Hours: 32	Examinable Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 2#

### Course Contents

Content	Marks
<p><b>Unit - 1</b></p> <p>Fundamentals of Computers: Introduction to Computers - Computer Software Characteristics Computers: Evolution and History of Computers. Types of Computers Basic Organization of a Digital Computer. Number Systems - different types conversion Data and number system to another. Computer Codes - BCD, Gray Code ASCII and Unicode. Boolean Algebra - Boolean Systems with Truth Tables. Types of Software - System Software and Utility Software. Computer Languages - Machine Level, Assembly Level &amp; High Level Languages. Translator Programs - Assembler, Interpreter and Compiler. Running a Computer Program - Algorithm, Pseudocode and Flowchart code with Examples. (at least 5hrs)</p>	10
<p><b>Unit - 2</b></p> <p>Introduction to C Programming: Overview of C, History and Features of C. Structure of a C Program with Examples. Creating and Executing a C Program. Compilation process in C. C Programming Basic Concepts: C Character Set, Constants, identifiers, constants, arithmetic, data types, Declaration &amp; initialization of variables, Operator precedence. Input and output with C: Formatted I/O functions - printf and scanf, unformatted I/O functions: putchar and getchar, single character and string - putchar, putchar, gets and gets functions.</p>	10
<p><b>Unit - 3</b></p> <p>C Operators &amp; Expressions: Arithmetic operators, Relational operators, Logical operators, Assignment operators, Increment &amp; Decrement operators, Bitwise operators, Conditional operators, Special operators, Operator Precedence and Associativity in Evaluation of arithmetic expressions, Type conversion.</p> <p>Control Structures: Decision making statements - Simple if, if else, nested if else, else if ladder, switch case, goto, break &amp; continue statements, Looping Statements - While controlled and non-controlled statements, while, do while for loops, nested loops.</p>	14
<p><b>Unit - 4</b></p>	

Arrays: One Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation; Two Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation.

Strings: Declaring & Initializing string variables; String handling functions - `strlen`, `strcpy`, `strcmp` and `strcat`; Character handling functions - `isalnum`, `isupper`, `islower`, `isdigit`, `isspace`.

Pointers in C: Understanding pointers - Declaring and creating pointers, accessing address and value of variables using pointers; Pointers and arrays; Pointer Arithmetic; Advantages and disadvantages of using pointers.

### Unit - 5

User Defined Functions: Need for user defined functions; Format of C user defined functions; Components of user defined functions - return type, name, parameter list, function body, return statement and function call; Categories of user defined functions - With and without parameters and return type.

User defined data types: Structures - Structure Definition; Advantages of structure; declaring structure variables; accessing structure members; Structure member Initialization; Comparing structure variables; Array of Structures; Unions - Union definition; difference between Structures and Unions.

### Text Books

1. Richard K. Irvine and P. M. Dale: *Computer Fundamentals* (Tenth Edition), ITI Publications.
2. E. Balagurusamy: *Programming in C* (Tenth Edition).

### References

1. K. R. M. Reddy: *Programming with C* (Tenth Edition) (Pearson Education).
2. Y. S. Balagurusamy: *Programming in C* (Tenth Edition) (IT Publications).
3. S. J. Ervins: *Understanding Programming with C* (Tenth Edition).
4. Sam Ragan: & Andrew: *The C Programming Language* (Tenth Edition).
5. Technical Manual: *C* (Tenth Edition).
6. P. E. Flinn: *Programming in C* (Tenth Edition) (Tenth Edition).

Course Code: CSC-11Lab	Course Title: C# Programming Lab
Course Credits: 03	Start of Teaching Week: 06
Total Contact Hours: 03	Formative Assessment Marks: 20
Exam Marks: 20	Exam Duration: 04

### Practice Lab

The following activities are carried out/ discussed in the lab during the most part of the semester.

1. **Basic Concepts & Operators**
  - a. Familiarization of Integrated Development Environment
  - b. Basic Arithmetic Operators and Modifiers
  - c. Do-while, Do-while, Do-while, Conditional in Computer Lab
2. **Familiarization of Java Syntax** - Opening, Closing, Using, Using, Properties, Control Structures, Integrated Development Environment (IDE) with Examples.
3. **Type, Program Code, Debug and Compile** your program covering C# Programming fundamentals discussed during lecture class.

### Programming Lab

#### Part A

1. Write a C Program to read radius and find area and volume of a sphere.
2. Write a C Program to read three numbers and find the biggest of them.
3. Write a C Program to demonstrate library functions such as sqrt (at least 5)
4. Write a C Program to read a number and calculate the sum of the digits. Reverse the number and check if the palindrome.
5. Write a C Program to read numbers from keyboard and compute the sum of even numbers and to find the sum of odd numbers.
6. Write a C Program to read percentage of each subject and to find average marks (using if-else-if)
7. Write a C Program to find the roots of quadratic equation (if applicable)
8. Write a C program to read marks of student in 5 subjects, to calculate and find the average of marks and result (Distinction, at least 80% of total marks)
9. Write a C Program to handle 2 separate Databases a single file (optional one)
10. Program to perform addition and multiplication of arrays.

#### Part B

1. Write a C Program to find the length of a string without using built-in function.
2. Write a C Program to demonstrate string functions (at least 5)
3. Write a C Program to demonstrate pointer in C
4. Write a C Program to generate a 7 digit number by adding user's/teacher's
5. Write a C Program to find the inverse of a square matrix using function.
6. Write a C Program to read, display and multiply two matrices using functions.
7. Write a C Program to find a string just of that the number of alphabet, digit, vowels, consonant, space and special characters.
8. Write a C Program to generate a string using fractal.
9. Write a C Program to demonstrate indirect structure to read & display marks of 5 students.
10. Write a C Program to demonstrate the difference between structure & union.

Note: Students have to prepare a minimum 20 programs in each part to complete the Lab course.



### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examinations

Assessment Criteria		Mark
Program - Flow Chart	Write up of the program - 4	4
Program - Screen Print	Write up of the program - 2	2
Electron and formatting (As per instructions)		10
Viva Voce based on the activities		10
Total		26

## Semester: II

Course Code: DSCC	Course Title: Data Structures using C
Course Credits: 04	Hours of Teaching (Theory): 04
Total Contact Hours: 02	Examinative Assessment Marks: 40
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03

### COURSE OUTCOMES (COs):

After studying this course successfully a student will be able to:

- Describe how arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees and graphs are represented in memory and used by algorithms
- Describe classical approaches for solving problems using structures, stacks, queues, trees and graphs
- Write programs that use arrays, records, linked structures, stacks, queues, trees and graphs
- Demonstrate different methods for searching trees
- Compare & contrast implementations of data structures with respect to performance
- Describe the concept of recursion, give examples of its use
- Discuss the correctness and efficiency of the principal algorithms for sorting and searching

### COURSE CONTENT

Content	Marks
<b>Unit-1</b>	
Introduction to data structures: Definition, Types of data structures - Primitive & Non-primitive, Linear and Non-linear, Operations on data structures Algorithms: Specifications, Performance analysis, Performance Measurement, Recursion: Definition, Types of recursion, Examples - Program counters, GCD, Binomial coefficient Go Through of Basic Comparison between ADT & ADL concepts/Issues.	8
<b>Unit-2</b>	
Arrays: Basic Concepts - Definition, Declaration, Initialization, Operations on arrays, Types of arrays, Arrays as abstract data type (ADT), Representation of Linear arrays in memory, Traversing linear arrays, Searching and Sorting arrays: Sorting - Selection sort, Bubble sort, Quick sort, Insertion sort, Merge sort, Sorting - Topological Sorts, Shortest path, Insertion and Selection Searching, Multidimensional arrays, Representation of multi-dimensional arrays, Sparse matrices.	12

<p><b>Unit- 3</b></p> <p><b>Stacks: Basic Concepts - Definition and Representation of stacks. Operations on stacks. Applications of stacks: Infix, postfix and prefix notations. Conversion from infix to postfix using stacks; Evaluation of postfix expression using stacks. Applications of stacks in function calls.</b></p> <p><b>Queues: Basic Concepts - Definition and Representation of queues. Types of queues- Simple queues. Circular queues. Double ended queues. Priority queues. Operations on Simple queues.</b></p>	13
<p><b>Unit- 4</b></p> <p><b>Dynamic memory allocation: Static &amp; Dynamic memory allocation. Memory allocation and de-allocation functions - malloc, calloc, realloc and free.</b></p> <p><b>Linked list: Basic Concepts - Definition and Representation of linked list. Types of linked list - Singly linked list, Doubly linked list, Header and tail pointer linked list. Representation of linked list in Memory.</b></p> <p><b>Operations on singly linked list - Traversing, Searching, Insertion, Deletion, Memory allocation, Garbage collection.</b></p>	14
<p><b>Unit- 5</b></p> <p><b>Tree: Definition: Tree terminology - node, root node, parent node, children of a node, siblings, terminal &amp; non-terminal nodes, degree of a node, level, edge, path, height.</b></p> <p><b>Binary tree: Type of binary tree - search tree, tree, complete binary tree, Full and perfect tree and heap tree. Infix, postfix and preorder traversal of binary tree. Storage of binary tree: pointer based and pointer free methods. Representation of a binary tree using an array. Applications of binary tree.</b></p>	15

**Test Books:**

1. Data Structure: Fundamentals of Data Structures

**References:**

1. Introduction: Data Structures using C (Prasad Education)
2. Introduction: Fundamentals to Data Structures (Pearson Education)
3. Introduction: Data Structures using C (NPTEL)
4. Data Structures: Data Structures using C - 2011 Problems and Solutions, (Prentice Hall Education, 2012)

Course Code: 200-214B	Course Title: Data Structure & Lab
Course Credits: 03	Hour of Teaching: Week: 14
Total Contact Hours: 03	Semester/ Academic Year: 20
Exam Marks: 15	Exam Duration: 04

### Programming Lab

#### Part A:

1. Write a C Program to find GCD using recursive function.
2. Write a C Program to display Pascal Triangle using recursive function.
3. Write a C Program to generate a Fibonacci number using recursive function.
4. Write a C Program to implement Towers of Hanoi.
5. Write a C Program to implement queue using array and implement add, delete, display of the array.
6. Write a C Program to read the values of cities and arrange them alphabetically using pointer.
7. Write a C Program to sort the given ascending sequence using bubble sort.
8. Write a C Program to sort the given list using selection sort technique.

#### Part B:

1. Write a C Program to sort the given list using quick sort technique.
2. Write a C Program to sort the given list using merge sort technique.
3. Write a C Program to search an element using linear search technique and return the index of element if it is found.
4. Write a C Program to implement BST.
5. Write a C Program to convert an infix expression to postfix.
6. Write a C Program to implement binary search.
7. Write a C Program to implement linked list.
8. Write a C Program to implement traversal of a binary tree.

### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Evaluation

Assessment Criteria		Weight
Program: 1 from Part A	Working of the program: 2	2
Program: 2 from Part B	Working of the program: 2	2
Diagram and formatting	Any one program	10
Viva Voce based on lab activities		10
Total		20

## BSc Semester-III

Course Title: Object Oriented Programming Concepts and Programming in Java	Course No: 2303
Total Contact Hours: 32	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration: 1000 Hours, 17 Weeks
Summative Assessment Marks: 80	

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing the course students will be able to:

- Understand the features of Java and the architecture of JVM.
- Write, compile, and execute Java programs that use primitive data types and control flow constructs and how type casting works.
- Identify classes, objects, members of class and relationships among them needed for a specific problem and demonstrate the concept of polymorphism and inheritance.
- The students will be able to demonstrate programs based on methods and threads and explain the benefits of Java's Exception handling mechanism compared to other Programming Language.
- Write, compile, execute Java programs that use GUI and event driven programming and also programs based on files.

### CO-1: Object Oriented Programming Concepts and Programming in Java

Unit	Descriptions	Marks
1	OOP's Concepts: Basics of OOP's: Object, Class, Data abstraction, Data Hiding, Polymorphism, Inheritance. Introduction to Java: Basics of Java programming, Data types, Variables, Operators, Control statements, Exception Handling, Label, Loop, Array, etc.	12
2	Object and Classes: Basic of Object and Classes, Constructors, Definition and Types, Constructors, Finalize, Static methods, Java Overloading, Abstract classes, Tryng, Catcher, Tryng Block.	10
3	INHERITANCE AND INTERFACES: Inheritance: Subclass, Super, Type Casting, Multiple Inheritance, Interface: Definition, Creating & implementing interface, Default Programming, Inheritance & Package access.	10
4	Multi-threading and Exceptions: Creating a thread, Selecting the thread class, setting and locking the thread, Thread life cycle, Runnable interface, Exception handling with try-catch-finally, Throwing and Rethrowing exceptions, class, Package with comments, final class.	10

5.	Event and GUI programming: Front-End Swing classes: Event types: Mouse and Key events: GUI Basics: Panels: Frames: Layout Managers: Flow Layout: BorderLayout: GridLayout: Grid Layout: GUI components: Buttons: Check Boxes: Radio Buttons: Labels: Text Fields: Text Areas: Combo Boxes: List Controls: Scroll Bars: Sliders: Menus: Dialog Boxes: Applets and window type: Introduction to Swing	13
----	---	----

### Text Books

1. Programming with Java 5<sup>th</sup> Edition by E. Horstmann - A. J. Gosling, Prentice Hall Edition. Tata McGraw Hill Education Private Limited
2. Core Java Volume I - Fundamentals, 5<sup>th</sup> Ed. by S. Rastaman, Prentice Hall
3. Object Oriented Programming with Java - Scottsblair, MIT, Ours, U.S., Massachusetts, U.S.

### Reference Books:

1. Java 2: The Complete Reference - Horstmann, Prentice Hall publication.
2. Java: The Complete Reference, 7th Edition, by Herbert Schildt, McGraw Hill publication.

Course Code: DSC-334B	Course Title: JAVA LAB
Course Credits: 01	Hour of Teaching/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 02	Remedial Assessment Factor: 03
Exam Marks: 03	Exam Duration: 02

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course successfully, a student will be able to:

- Implement Object Oriented programming concept using basic syntaxes of control structures
- Identify classes, objects, members of a class and the relationships among them needed for a final program to specific problem
- Demonstrate how to achieve encapsulation using modifiers
- Demonstrate understanding and use of packages, packages, different exception handling mechanisms and concept of multithreading for thread, fork and daemon, synchronous development
- Identify and describe classes that are the components to design GUI in Java using AWT & AWT along with response to event

### Practice Lab

1. Program to print the following triangle of numbers:
 

```

1
1 2
1 2 3
1 2 3 4
1 2 3 4 5

```
2. Program to simple Java application, to print the message, "Welcome to Java"
3. Program to display the month of a year. Month of the year should be held in an array
4. Program to find the area of rectangle
5. Program to demonstrate a division by zero exception
6. Program to create a user defined exception called by Out of Bounds

### Programming Lab

#### PART A: Java Fundamentals: OOPs in Java

1. Program to add two integers and find their product. Write the program and supply the values to calculate the sum. Use brackets overloading.
2. Program to perform mathematical operations. Create a class called AddSub with methods to add and subtract numbers. Create another class called MultDiv that extends from AddSub class to use the methods from the super class. MultDiv should have the methods to multiply and divide a user function must accept the methods and perform the mathematical operations.
3. Program with class variable that is available for all instances of a class. Use static variable declaration. Observe the output that occur in the object's member variable names.

- 4) Program to create a student class with following attributes: Enrollment No, Name, Mark of sub 1, Mark of sub 2, mark of sub 3, Total of marks. Total of marks should be calculated only when the student passes all three subjects. Display mark for each subjects. If the computing total mark one of the subjects is zero mark may be defined as zero. Using the command write a method for this class. Write separate functions for accepting and displaying student details. In the main method create an array of 50 student objects and display the details.
- 5) In a college first year data are having the following attributes Name of the student, Roll No. of the student in the class, Date of birth of students in the class. Define a class called first year with above attributes and define a variable constructor. Also write a method called first Student () which process a first year student and return the student with the highest total mark. In the main method define a first year object and find the best student of this class.
- 6) Program to define a class called employee with the attributes NAME of appointment. Create two employee objects as an array and print their name and their date of appointment is greater than or equal their priority.

### PART III: Director Reading & QCI Programing

1. Program to catch Negative Array Size Exception. This exception is raised when the array is not allowed to negative value.
2. Program which create and display a dialog in the window.
3. Program to draw several shapes in the created window.
4. Program which creates a frame with two buttons father and mother. When we click the father button the name of the father, his age and designation will appear. When we click mother button name of mother and age appear.
5. Program which create bar chart according to the data may provided.
6. Program to create a window when we press H or in the window display Good Morning. A or in the window display Good After Noon. E or in the window display Good Evening. N or in the window display Good Night.
7. Describe the various mouse handling event using suitable example.
8. Program to create a menu bar and sub menu items.

### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Examination

Attachment/Query		Marks
Program: Class Part A	Writing of the program X	5
Program: Class Part B	Writing of the program Y	5
Experiments and Assignments (any one program)		10
Viva Voce based on Lab activities		10
Total		30



## BSc-Semester-IV

Course Title: Database Management Systems	Course Code: 230-4
Total Contact Hours: 52	Course Credits: 36
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of DEE/Exam: 31 Hours
Summative Assessment Marks: 92	

### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course, students will be able to:

- Explain the various database concepts and the need for Database systems.
- Identify and define database objects, schema integrity constraints on a database using DDL.
- Distinguish a Data model and Schema in RDBMS.
- Identify entities and relationships and draw ER diagrams for a given real-world problem.
- Convert an ER diagram to a relational schema and derive the derived normal forms.
- Formulate queries in Relational Algebra, Structured Query Language (SQL) for database manipulation.
- Explain the transaction processing and recovery of a DBMS.

### Database Management Systems (DBMS)

Unit	Description	Marks
1	Database Architecture: Introduction to Database system architecture. Characteristics and Features of database systems. People associated with Database system. Data models, Database schema, Database architecture, Data independence, Database language, and Classification of DBMS.	10
2	E.R. Model: Entity-Relationship modeling. E-R Model Concepts: Entity, Entity types, Entity sets, attributes, Types of attributes, key attributes, self-referencing of an entity, Relationships between the entities: Semantically types, roles and structural constraints, Degree and cardinality, rules of a relationship. Weak entity types, E-R diagram.	32
3	Relational Data Model: Essential model concepts. Characteristics of relations. Relational model constructs: Domain constraints, key attributes, primary & foreign key attributes, integrity constraints and Null values. Algebraic Algebra: Basic Relational Algebra operations: Set-theoretical.	40

4	SQL and Data Normalization: SQL - DDL, DML, DCL and TCL Commands, Aggregate Functions and Grouping, Stored SQL Queries, Views, Normalization - anomalies in relational database design, Dependencies: Functional dependencies, Normalization: First normal form, Second normal form, Third normal form, Boyce-Codd normal form.	10
101	Introduction to PL/SQL programming: Introduction to PL/SQL - Tables and Subtypes, PL/SQL Blocks - declarative, Variable and their scope, Constants, Cursors, Data Types, Operators, Expressions, Triggers, Control Execution Flow - Conditional Control: IF Statement - CASE Statements - Loop's Control: Basic Loops - WHILE and FOR Loops, For-each FOR LOOP, Implicit, Nested Loops, Exiting a PL/SQL Loop, exception handling, EXCEPTION: Declaring, Using Variable, Using Functions and Operators, ARRAYS: Creating a Varray Type, Cursor - Implicit and Explicit Cursors, Cursor Attributes, parameterized Cursor, Functions and procedure - view and usage.	10

#### References:

1. Fundamentals of Database Systems, Ramakrishnan, Elmasri & Abraham, 7th Edition, Pearson, 2013.
2. An Introduction to Database Systems, Elmasri, Ramakrishnan, 10th Edition, McGraw-Hill, 2014.
3. Introduction to Database Systems (10th Edition), Ramakrishnan, 2014.
4. Database Systems: Concepts Architecture, Abraham, Elmasri, Ramakrishnan, 6th Edition, McGraw Hill, 2012.
5. Database Management Systems, Raghu Ramakrishnan and Johannes Gehrke, 3rd Edition, McGraw Hill, 2002.
6. Oracle Database 11g PL/SQL Programming.

Course Code: DSC-464b	Course Title: DBMS LAB
Course Credits: 02	Hour of Teaching/Week: 04
Total Contact Hours: 02	Prerequisite Assessment Factor: 03
Exam Marks: 03	Exam Duration: 02

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course successfully, a student will be able to:

- Formulate query using SQL: methods for a broad range of query and data update problems
- Using SQL in database creation and maintenance
- Design a comprehensive relational database system (Oracle, MySQL) by writing SQL using the system
- Use a desktop database package to create, organize, maintain, and query a database
- Analyze the information storage problem and derive an information model expressed in the form of network
- Formulate PL/SQL query blocks using cursor

### Programming Lab

#### PART A: SQL Queries

1. Implementation of DDL and DML, examples of DQL with suitable examples
  - a) Create table b) Alter table c) Drop Table
  - d) Insert e) Update f) Delete
2. Top level syntax of sufficient type of statements
3. Implementation of different types of joins
  - a) Inner join b) Outer join c) Natural join
4. Study and implementation of
  - a) Group by b) having clause c) Order by clause
5. Implementation of Views
6. Syntax DDL and DML Commands

#### PART B: PL/SQL

1. Create a library table with attributes book id, author name, publisher, price and edition. Write PL/SQL code block to accept the publisher's name and insert number of books under that publisher and display it. Also display the publisher with maximum publication.
2. Write a function to display employee name with current salary
 

```
For eg:
      a salary is 500
      b salary is 200
      c salary is 100 display either (a or c) and 3
```
3. Write a function to rank the employees based on their salary (use RANK function)
4. Write a function to find the salary of employee with id
5. Write a procedure to capture the error log in a table in case of an unhandled using

- Additionally the tables: `emp`, `emp_dept`, `emp_sal` have been introduced. You should display the contents of the tables in table format.
- Write an Anonymous Block which uses `SQL%ERRTEXT` or `SQL%ERRM`.
- Write a PL/SQL cursor program which is used to calculate the salary increasing table.
- without using `rowid` function!

#### Evaluation Scheme for Lab Experiments

Assessment Criteria		Marks
Program - 1 (Emp Part 1)	Write up of the program - 1	4
Program - 2 (Emp Part 2)	Write up of the program - 2	4
Execution and formatting of the program(s)		12
Viva Voce based on Lab Assignments		10
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>

## Syllabus for Open Electives in Computer Science:

Course Code: CTOE-1	Course Title: Computer Fundamentals
Course Section: 01	Year of Teaching: Year: 1st
Total Contact Hours: 48	Prerequisite: None/Year: 1st
Exam Marks: 40	Exam Duration: 2h

### Course Outcome (CO):

After completing the course satisfactorily, a student will be able to

- Introduction to computers, Classification of computers, history of computer, components and architecture, microprocessors
- Operating systems: functions of operating system, Application of operating system, Hard disk and backup of data, shell programming, booting
- Databases: Why databases are used, types: RDB, non RDB, comparison of RDBMS - select, alter, update, delete, insert, view, share, roll back, etc.
- Internet bases: services, applications, services, internet service providers, domain, trade system, browsing, mail, searching
- Web Programming: basics, introduction of HTML, and CSS programming
- Introduction to computers, Classification of computers, history of computer, components and architecture, microprocessors.

### Course Content

Unit	Content	Marks
Unit-1	<p><b>Fundamentals of Computers:</b> Introduction to Computers - Computer Systems, Evolution And History of Computers, Basic Organization of a Digital Computer, Number Systems - different types, conversion from one number system to another, Computer Codes - BCD, Gray Code, ASCII and Unicode, Boolean Algebra - Boolean Operations, truth Table, Topics of Software - System Software and Utility Software, Computer Language - Machine Language, Assembly Language, High Level Languages, Translator Program - assembler, Interpreter and Compiler, Flowing a Computer Program - Algorithms, Pseudocode and Pseudo code with Examples (at least 5 hours of teaching)</p>	11
Unit-2		

<p><b>Introduction to Computers:</b> Characteristics of computers, Classification of Digital Computer Systems: Microcomputers, Minicomputers, Mainframes, Super computers.</p> <p><b>Architecture of Computer:</b> Introduction, Function &amp; Components of a Computer: Central Processing Unit, Storage units, Input and output Devices: Bus, CPU and memory works, Program execution with instruction-examples, Introduction to microcontrollers.</p>	08
<p><b>Unit-3</b></p>	
<p><b>Operating System:</b> Fundamentals: Operating System Terminology, Functions of an operating System, Classification of Operating Systems, System programs, Application programs, Utilities, The User-Operating System, Shell, System calls, Microkernel Based Operating System, Security.</p>	08
<p><b>Unit-4</b></p>	
<p><b>Introduction to Database Management Systems:</b> Database, DBMS, File System, File system vs DBMS, Database applications, Database users, Introduction to SQL, Data types, Classification of SQL-DDL, DML, DCL, TCL.</p>	08
<p><b>Unit-5</b></p>	
<p><b>Internet Basics:</b> Introduction, Features of Internet, Internet applications, Services of Internet, Logical and physical addresses, Internet Service Providers, Content Name System.</p> <p><b>Web-Browser:</b> Introduction to web, web browsers, http, https, SSL, HTML, CSS.</p>	08

**Text Books:**

1. Pradyumn K. Shrivastava and P. V. Sarda, Computer Fundamentals (2nd Edition), O.P.J.S. Publications.
2. David Foley, Ted Corey, Noel Corporation, Making the perfect school Classroom a Reality, CMC.

**References:**

1. J. Quinn Strata, ed., Computer Science An Overview, Addison-Wesley, Fourth Edition.
2. R.G. Dromey, How to write a Computer Program, PWS.

Course Code: CS023	Course Title: Problem Solving and C Programming Concepts
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 09	Equivalent Assessment/Units: 03
Exam Marks: 90	Exam Duration: 100 Marks

### Course Outcomes (COs):

After completing this course successfully, a student will be able to:

1. Introduction: to computers, classification of computers, history of computer, fundamental architecture, microprocessors
2. Operating system: Definition of operating system, classification of operating systems, kernel, shell, types of files, shell programming, sorting
3. Database: Why database, use cases, query, data types in SQL, introduction of queries - select, alter, update, delete, truncate, insert, drop and if exists
4. Internet: hosts, services, applications, services, internet service providers, domain name system, browsing, email, searching
5. Web Programming: Introduction of HTML and CSS programming
6. Introduction of computers, classification of computers, history of computer, fundamental architecture, microprocessors

### Course Content:

Unit	Content	Hours
Unit - 1	Problem Solving Techniques: Problem solving techniques - problem definition, analysis, insight, debugging, testing, documentation and documentation, Design Tools - ALGORITHM, Pseudocode, flowcharts, advantages and disadvantages, FLOWCHART - definition, symbols, advantages and disadvantages, Writing an algorithm and flowchart, area of code, algorithmic specifications, design notations and notations, linear, quadratic equation, largest of three numbers, sum of N natural numbers, factorial of number, Fibonacci series, prime number, finding a given number, properties of factor, Binomial, Pascal, Stirling, etc.	12
Unit-2		

<p><b>Introduction to C Programming:</b> Overview of C History and Features of C Structure of a C Program with Examples, Creating and Running a C Program, Compilation process in C.</p> <p><b>C Programming Basic:</b> Constants, C Character Set, C Identifiers - keywords, Identifiers, constants and variables, Data types, Declaration &amp; initialization of variables, Symbolic constants, Formatted I/O functions - printf and scanf.</p>	09
<p><b>Unit-3:</b></p> <p><b>C Operators &amp; Expressions:</b> Arithmetic operators, Relational operators, Logical operators, Assignment operators, Increment &amp; Decrement operators, Bitwise operators, Conditional operators, Special operators, Operator Precedence and Associativity, Evaluation of arithmetic expressions, Type conversion.</p>	09
<p><b>Unit-4:</b></p> <p><b>Decision Making, branching and looping:</b> Decision making - if and if-else statements, nested if, else if ladder, switch statements, conditional operator, goto statement, Looping - while, do-while and for, nested for, break and continue statements, Programing of flow concepts.</p>	11
<p><b>Unit-5:</b></p> <p><b>ARRAYS AND Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation. Two Dimensional arrays - Declaration, Initialization and Memory representation.</b></p>	06

**References:**

1. Computer Concepts and Programming, P. N. Saha
2. Let us C, Yashwanth Kulkarni
3. Let us C++, Manoj Kumar
4. Fundamentals of programming, C, M. T. Suresh Babu and P. S. Suresh



Course Code: CS3312	Course Title: Office Automation
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 45	Formative Assessment Marks: 45
Exam Marks: 50	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

### Course Content:

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b>	
<b>Windows Desk top - GUI: Desktop, Standard, Context, Favorites, Icons, File Menu: OS/Share Data - Online settings and data functions: My computer, My documents, My recent neighborhood, Network etc. Quick launch toolbar, System tray, Start menu, Task bar - Dialog Boxes: List Box, Spin Control, Spin Edit, Scroll-down list, Radio buttons, Check box, Tree box, Tree list - System Tray - Quick launch toolbar - Start button - Parts of Windows - Title bar-Menu bar - Scroll bar - Status bar - Minimize - Maximize - close and Resize &amp; Moving &amp; Windows - Start Menu - Help Menu - Network Menu - Light &amp; Sound - Keyboard - Accessibility - Key board short keys or hotkeys</b>	10
<b>Unit 2</b>	
<b>MS Word - Working with Documents: Opening &amp; Saving files Editing text: documents, Inserting, Deleting, Cut, Copy, Paste, Undo, Redo, Find, Search, Replace, Formatting page &amp; setting Margins, Document styles or different formats, Importing &amp; Exporting documents, Sending files to others, Using Taskbar, Run, Using icons, using help, Formatting Documents - Getting Font styles, Font selection - color, size, bold etc. Type face - Bold, italic, Underline, Case settings, Highlighting, Special symbols, Setting Paragraph style, Alignment, Indent, Line Space, Margins, Bullets &amp; Numbering, Setting Page size - Formatting Page Page tab, Margins, Layout settings, Paper size, Border &amp; Shading, Columns, Header &amp; Footer, Setting Printwater &amp; end cover - Document, Copy, Inserting manual page break, Column break and line break, creating sections &amp; Headers, Anchoring &amp; Unanchoring, Setting Document styles, Table of Contents, Index, Page Numbering, Date &amp; Time, Author etc. Creating Master Documents, Two page, Creating Tables, Table settings: Borders, Alignment, Insertion, Selection, Merging, Splitting</b>	10

Setting and Format Drawing - Inserting Diagram Pictures, Justify, Bold, Underline, Word Completion, Spell Check, Mail Merge, Templates, Printing Guidelines - Spellcheckers.

### Unit 3

MS Excel: Launch Sheet & its Applications, Opening Spreadsheet, Menu - icons, toolbar, Formula Entry, Formatting, Toolbars, Using Auto Summing, Common Spreadsheet types, Working with Spreadsheets: opening, saving files, setting Margins, connecting files to different formats (importing, exporting, linking files to others), Spread sheet addressing - Rows, Columns & Cells, Referencing Cells & Selecting Cells - Shortcut Keys, Entering & Deleting Data, Entering Data, Cut Copy Paste, Undo, Redo, Filling Continuous rows, columns, highlighting values, Find Search & replace, Inserting Data, Insert Cells, Columns, rows & sheets, Inserting Data from external files, Tables, Objects, Pictures, Files etc. Inserting Functions, Manual breaks, Setting Formulas - Making total in a column or row, Mathematical operations (Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, Division, Exponentiation), Using other Formulas, Formatting Spreadsheets, Formatting (font, fill, Borders, etc.: Width, Height, Row & Column, Hidden, Show Cells, Row height & Column width, Visibility - Row, Column, Sheet (sheet), Sheet Protection & style, Sheet background, Colour fill, Borders & Shading - Shortcut keys, Working with sheets - Sorting, Filtering, Validation, Conditional formatting, Creating Charts - Drawing, Printing, Using Tools

### Unit 4

MS Power point: Introduction to presentation - Opening new presentation, Different presentation templates, Setting backgrounds- Selecting presentation layouts, Drawing a presentation - Setting Presentation style, Adding text to the Presentation, Formatting a Presentation - Adding style, Color, gradient fill, Arranging objects, Adding Header & Footer, Date Background, Slide layout, adding graphics to the Presentation: inserting pictures, symbols, tables etc into presentation, Drawing Pictures using Smart, Adding Effects to the Presentation, Setting animations & transition effect, Printing Presentation, Securing Presentation, Presentation viewer.

## Unit 5

Internet and Web Browser: Definition of Web Addressing-URL, Different types of Internet Connections: Dial up connection, Broad band (DDN, DSL, Cable), Wireless (Wi-Fi, WiMax, Satellite, Mobile) naming conventions, domains and IP types, internet browsing, searching- Google, Bing, Yahoo, Firefox, Social Networking Sites- Blogs - viewing a webpage, downloading and uploading files, website. Creating an email-ID, e-mail reading, writing, sending, forwarding and deleting the mail- checking the mails, viewing and moving the attachments, addressing with cc and bcc.

10

### References

1. Fundamentals of computers - V Balasawan - Prentice Hall of india
2. Microsoft Office 2007 Bible - (10th Edition) John Tjens, Fabio Wenzel, Jay M. Frazee, Hubert Kogut, Peter S. Allen, and Lisa S. Cook - Wiley India Pvt Ltd.
3. Computer Fundamentals - P. K. Saha Publisher: BPS Publications
4. Computer & Internet 2008 Step-by-Step - Dr. and Mr. Chaitan - Galaxy Publishing
5. <http://www.kaplan.org>
6. <http://windows.microsoft.com/en-gb/windows7/windows-7-step-by-step>

## Open Elective

### THIRD SEMESTER

### ELECTRONIC COMMERCE

Course Code: 230804	Course Title: E-Commerce
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 45	Examinable Assessment Hours: 45
Exam Marks: 60	Exam Duration: 03 Hours

#### Course Outcomes (COs):

- Compare basic internet and other information technologies support business processes.
- Demonstrate an overall perspective of the importance of applications of information technologies in business administration.
- Explain the basic business management concepts.
- Demonstrate the basic technical concepts relating to E-Commerce.
- Identify the security issues, threat and control of E-Commerce.

Content	Hours
<b>Unit - 1</b> Introduction to E-Commerce and Technology Infrastructure  Working on Web - HTML Markup for Structure - Creating simple page - Working on text - Adding Links - Adding Images - Table Markup - Forms - HTML	6
<b>Unit-2</b>  Building an E-Commerce Website - Mobile Site and Apps - Introduction to build an E-Commerce - Making Online Android System Design, Building the system, Testing the system, Implementation and Maintenance, Optimize Web Performance - Closing Software and updates - Data E-Commerce Data base - Developing a Mobile Website and Mobile App	18
<b>Unit-3</b>  E-Commerce Account and Payment Systems E-Commerce Security Evaluation - Security threats in E-Commerce - Technology Solution Evaluation, Securing Channels of Communication, Protecting Networks	09

Protecting Services and E-Signs - Management Policies - Success Procedures and Public Law - Payment Systems	
<b>Unit-4</b>	
<b>Business Concepts in E-Commerce: Digital Commerce Marketing and Advertising strategies and tools - Internet Marketing Technologies - Search Marketing - Mobile Marketing - Location Based Marketing - Email Search POLITICAL Issues in E-Commerce</b>	05
<b>Unit-5</b>	
<b>Project Case Study: Case Study: Microsoft, Car companies, Amazon, eBay, B2B B2C Models and Business Models of e-commerce website - Post Project - Develop E-Commerce project in any one of Platforms like Web Commerce, Magento or ZendCart</b>	05

#### Text Books

1. Gillbert S. Darden, Carl Dierks, Steve J. E-Commerce Textbook, 10th Edition, 2016

#### References

1. <http://www.wikipedia.com/>
2. <http://www.digitaleconomy.com/>
3. [http://www.wikipedia.com/wiki/2015\\_Digital\\_economy](http://www.wikipedia.com/wiki/2015_Digital_economy)
4. Rajanand Ravindranagan, - Building E-Commerce Solutions with PHP, CommercePACKT, 2nd Edition

## WEB DESIGNING

Course Code: C6505	Course Title: Web Designing
Course Credits: 03	Hours/Week: 03
Total Contact Hours: 42	Prerequisite: Advanced Malay 40
Exam Marks: 50	Exam Duration: 2 Hours

### Course Objectives (COs):

- Students can understand the basics of internet technology
- Demonstrate the various tags useful to create a web page
- Write HTML and advanced CSS to effectively design content to the web environment
- Write CSS effectively to create well-organized styled web pages

Content	Marks
<b>Unit - 1</b> Internet Basics: basic concepts, communicating on the Internet, Internet Services, Internet service providers - Registering a domain name with your ISP, Domain Name System, resolving addresses on the internet, Client IP Address - How Client IP Address are assigned, How ISP address the task of assigning IP Address, How IP Address used for services, Client connection of TCP/IP and its services - Internet Protocol, Transmission control protocol - world wide web, FTP, Telnet.	08
<b>Unit-2</b> Introduction to HTML - Information that creates Web pages, Web browser - understanding how a browser communicates with a web server, website construction, Client browser's request and sends a response, server processes the production.	20
<b>Unit-3</b> HTML: HTML tags, Special tags, Logical tags, Structure of HTML program - Head, Body Title and content, Text Formatting tags - Paragraph levels, line break, Head styles, Drawing Lines, Text styles - Bold, Size, Underline, Centering (Text, Images, etc) Lists: Types of List: Unordered list (Bullets), Ordered list (Numbering), Definition list Adding Graphics to HTML: absolute (Using the border attribute, width and height attributes, clip attributes, alt attribute, Title), inline-block, the display tag, Using the width and border attributes, background attributes, collapsing borders, the background-color property, the display and Floats attribute.	22

<b>Unit-4</b>	
<b>Linking Documents:</b> External Document references, Internal Document references, Upper linking to a HTML FILE, Images and Applets <b>Frames:</b> Introduction to frames – frameset tag, frame tag	08
<b>Unit-5:</b>	
<b>Dynamic HTML(DHTML)</b> , CSS (Creating Style Sheets) – Font attributes, color and background attributes, Text attributes, Border attributes, Page attributes, List attributes, Using the span and dir tags, External Style Sheets	08

### Test Book

1. HTML, JavaScript, DHTML and PHP – Oshin Eyofole 4<sup>th</sup> edition

### References:

1. <http://www.it-ebooks.com/Free-Books/>
2. <http://it-ebooks.com/Free-Books/>
3. Web Design With HTML & CSS: HTML 3-CSS (Complete Beginner's Guide) - Free Kopy

## Pattern of continuous Evaluation and Semester End Examination

**Total Marks for each course = 100**

**Continuous assessment (CA) = 20 marks**

**Continuous assessment (C2) = 10 marks**

**Semester End Examination (SE) = 70 marks**

### **I. Formative evaluation process (Formal Assessment)**

a. The first component (C1) of assessment is for 10 marks. This shall be based on tests, assignments, quizzes, case studies, seminars, project work etc. This assessment and score process should be completed after completing 25% of the syllabus of the course's and within 45 working days of the semester program.

b. The second component (C2) of assessment is for 10 marks. This shall be based on the tests, assignments, quizzes, case study, Seminars, seminars / industrial practices, project work etc. This assessment and score process should be initiated the completion of the remaining 75 per cent of the syllabus of the courses of the semester.

### **Summative evaluation process (Semester End theory Examination)**

During the 27th - 29th week of the semester, a semester end examination shall be conducted by the University for each course. The first 40 marks of the first component of assessment (C1) and the remaining marks for the first component will be 30 marks.

**Practical Examination:** For the practical course of 50 credits, marks shall be up to 50 marks awarded as follows:

**Internal Assessment for 20 Marks:** 12 Marks for monitoring practical work and 08 marks for practical test. Test shall be conducted after the completion of Practical Classes.

**End Semester Practical Examination:** End Semester Practical examination shall be conducted for 20 marks.



**QUESTION PAPER PATTERNS FOR HIGHER COURSES**  
**(ISC: OE and Language)**

**First Semester ———— Nigerian Examination, April/May 2022**

**(CBCS NEP Scheme)**

**Paper: ISC: OE Language**

**Time: 2 Hours** **Total Marks: 80**

**I. Select the most appropriate answer from the options provided:** **(10 x 2 = 20)**

- |           |            |             |              |
|-----------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| (i) _____ | (ii) _____ | (iii) _____ | (iv) _____   |
| (a) _____ | (b) _____  | (c) _____   | (d) _____    |
| (v) _____ | (vi) _____ | (vii) _____ | (viii) _____ |
| (a) _____ | (b) _____  | (c) _____   | (d) _____    |

**II. Answer the following questions (10 x 3 = 30)**

(i) Write a short note on the following: (10 x 3 = 30)

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

9. \_\_\_\_\_

10. \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Answer the following questions (10 x 4 = 40)**

(i) Answer the following questions: (10 x 4 = 40)

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

9. \_\_\_\_\_

10. \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Answer the following questions (2 x 10 = 20)**

(i) \_\_\_\_\_

(10)

---

(ii) \_\_\_\_\_

(10)

---

**Total marks for this paper: 80**

**Syllabus Distribution for Question Paper Setting**

Section-I	Ten Questions of each carrying 02 marks	Five questions from each sub-
Section-II	Eight Questions of each carrying 03 marks	At least two questions from each sub- and remaining questions from other sub- with higher marking value
Section-III	Five Questions of each carrying 03 marks	At least one question from each sub-
Section-IV	Four Questions of each carrying 05 marks	Two questions from sub-1 or Two questions from sub-2 ----- Two questions from sub-2 or Two questions from sub-4 (sub-3)



Government of Karnataka

Curriculum Framework for Undergraduate Programme in  
Colleges and Universities of Karnataka State



**5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Semester Model Syllabus**

for

**BA. and BSc. in  
Economics**

Submitted to

Vice Chairman

Karnataka State Higher Education Council

30, Praxanna Kormat Block, Bangalore City University Campus,

Bangalore, Karnataka – 560009

**Model Curriculum**  
**of**  
**BA in**  
**Economics**  
**5<sup>th</sup> & 6<sup>th</sup> Semester**

**Karnataka State Higher Education Council**

**Karnataka State Higher Education Council**

Note: If any Elective or Vocational course involves theory-ratio-practical, then IA to Exam: Marks will be in the ratio of 50:50. The practical part is to be evaluated as part of IA. Semester end examination is only in theory component and questions from practical part, if any.

Note: If any Elective or Vocational course involves theory-ratio-practical, then IA to Exam: Marks will be in the ratio of 50:50. The practical part is to be evaluated as part of IA. Semester end examination is only in theory component and questions from practical part, if any.

### Pedagogy

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Internal Test	50%
Assignment	30%
Presentation/Project	30%
Total	100
<i>Formative Assessment as per University guidelines are compulsory</i>	

*Note: Strictly follow the Practicum*

### Pedagogy: Evaluation process IA MARKS

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT			
	CI	CE	Total
Assessment Occasion/type			
Internal Test	10	10	20
Assignment Seminar	3	1	05
Quiz QD	5	0	05
Presentation/Project etc	0	10	10
Total	20	20	40
Semester End Exam Theory			60



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Public Economics		
Course Code	ECO 09	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand introductory Public Finance concepts.
- CO2. Study the causes of market failure and corrective actions.
- CO3. Understand the impact, incidence and shifting of tax.
- CO4. Study the Economic Effects of tax on production, distribution and other effects.
- CO5. Enable the students to know the Principles and Effects of Public Expenditure.
- CO6. Understand the Economic and functional classification of the budget, Balanced and Unbalanced budget.
- CO7. Understand the Burden of Public debt and know the Classical Ricardian views, Keynesian and post-Keynesian views.
- CO8. To acquaint with the advantages and disadvantages of Deficit Financing.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Public Economics</b>	<b>15</b>
	Public Economics: Meaning, definitions, Scope and Significance, Public Finance and Private Finance: Meaning, and Distinction, Public good and private good: Meaning, Characteristics, and Distinction, Principle of Maximum Social Advantage, Market Failures: Meaning, causes, role of externalities, Market failure and role of government, Corrective actions.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussions on Public Finance and private finance, public good and private good Assignment on Market failure and government intervention.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Public Revenue and Public Expenditure</b>	<b>18</b>
	Meaning and sources of revenue, Taxation –Canons of taxation, Characteristics of a sound tax system, Impact, Incidence– Division of Tax burden, Shifting of tax, Economic Effects of tax on production, distribution and other effects, Progressive and Regressive, Proportional Tax, Direct and Indirect Taxes –Merits and Demerits, Taxable Capacity: Meaning and determinants, Public Expenditure: Meaning, classification, principles, Types & Canons, Reasons for the growth of public expenditure, Wagner’s	

	law of increasing state activities, Peacock-Wiseman hypothesis, Effects of public expenditure: Production, Distribution & Other effects	
<b>Practicum</b>	Mini-project/study to ascertain the impact of GST on retailers/wholesalers in your vicinity A case study on the taxable capacity of the different sections of society in the vicinity Assignment on Effects of public expenditure: Production, Distribution & Other Effects	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Public Debt</b>	<b>13</b>
	Public Debt: Meaning, Purpose, Types & Effects, Sources of Public Borrowing, Burden of Public Debt -Classical/Ricardian views, Keynesian and post-Keynesian views, Intergenerational equity of public debt, Causes of the Rise in Public Debt, Methods of debt redemption, Debt management.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Studying the burden of public debt through a project/ case study Assignment on Debt Management	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Public Budget, Fiscal Policy and Fiscal Deficit</b>	<b>15</b>
	Budget: Meaning, process & Types of budget, Economic and functional classification of the budget, Balanced and unbalanced budget, Types of Budget Deficits, Fiscal Policy: Meaning, objectives & Tools, Fiscal deficit: Meaning, Computation. Deficit Financing: Meaning, Advantages and Disadvantages	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Calculation of various types of budget deficit using the budget data Group discussion on the advantages and disadvantages of deficit financing	

<b>References</b>	
1	Lakhi R.K. Joginder Singh (2018) Public Finance, Kalyan publication, New Delhi
2	Tyagi B.P. (2014) Public Finance published by: Jaya Prakash Nath and CO, Meerut
3	Hudrika J. and G. Myles (2006), Intermediate Public Economics, MIT Press.
4	Bhatia H.L (2018): Public Finance: Vaka Publishing House
5	Musgrave, R.A. (1989), The Theory of Public Finance, McGraw Hill
6	Musgrave R.A. and P.B. Musgrave (1989), Public Finance in Theory and Practice, McGraw Hill





Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Development Economics		
Course Code	ECO C10	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand the basic concepts and measurements of Development.
- CO2 Learn some classical and partial theories of Development economics and identify the difference.
- CO3 Identify the differences between Developed and Developing Countries.
- CO4 Analyse and tackle the Development issues effectively.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hrs
<b>Module 1</b>	<b>Introduction to Economic Development</b>	14
	Concept - Definitions - Distinction between Economic Growth and Development - Indicators of Growth and Development; Measures of Economic Development: Gross National Product (GNP) - Physical Quality of Life Index (PQLI), Human Development Index (HDI), Happiness Index, Inequality and Poverty: Meaning, causes, indicators - Gini Coefficient Index, Human Poverty Index (HPI)	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Assignment on various indicators of growth and development Group discussions about the characteristic features of different countries and their development levels	
<b>Module 2</b>	<b>General Theories of Economic Growth and Development</b>	16
	Adam Smith's Theory, David Ricardo's Theory, T.R. Malthus' Theory, Karl Marx's Theory, Schumpeter's Theory and Rostow's Growth Theory - Harrod-Domar Model.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Assignment on different theories and their relevance to developing Countries. Debate on present stage of India's growth and estimated stage it may reach by 2047.	
<b>Module 3</b>	<b>Partial Theories of Economic Development</b>	16
	Lewis Labour Surplus Model - Rodan's Big Push Theory - Lieberstein's Critical Minimum Effort Approach - Balanced Vs Unbalanced Growth, Factors in the Development Process: Capital Accumulation - Capital-Output Ratio - Technology and Economic Development.	

Practicum:	Group Discussion on Balanced and unbalanced growth strategies in Developed and developing countries Assignment on the Factors in the Development Process Capital Accumulation	
<b>Module 4</b>	<b>Sustainable Development</b>	<b>14</b>
	Inclusive Development - Millennium Development Goals - Sustainable Development Goals, Targets and Achievements with reference to India.	
Practicum	Seminar on MDGs and SDGs and the challenges	

References	
1	Higgins Benjamin & W.W. Norton Economic Development New York & Company, Inc
2	Mishra S.K and Puri V.K, Economic Development and Planning, Himalaya Pub. House, Mumbai
3	Taneja M.L. and Meier G. M. Economics of Development and Planning, S. Chand and Co, New Delhi
4	Thirlwall A.P. Growth and Development: With Special Reference to Developing Economies, Palgrave Macmillan, New York
5	Todaro, M.P & Ortatt Longman Economic Development in the Third World, United Kingdom
6	Sustainable Development Reports



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Human Resource Management		
Course Code	ECO 011	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SBA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand the meaning, nature, scope and value of the contemporary approach to human resource management with reference to Economics.
- CO2 To describe an organization of a human resource management functioning in an establishment, and to identify attributes of a successful personnel manager.
- CO3 To impart knowledge and techniques in human resource planning, Job-Analysis, and Job-Design.
- CO4 To explain various methods of recruitment, selection, induction and placement.
- CO5 To develop the importance and methods adopted for training and development of employees in two days environment in the workplace.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Human Resource Management</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
	Human Resource Management: Concept, Nature, scope, objectives, importance, functions of Human Resource Management with reference to Economics, Organization of personnel department, Qualities of Personnel Manager, role of Personnel Manager, Status of Personnel Manager, Characteristics of a Human Resource Manager, HRD - Responsibility of managers.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussions on Human Resource Management as a Profession Assignment on Qualities of Personnel Manager	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Procurement of Human Resources</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
	Human Resource Planning – Concept and objectives, importance, process, problems and guidelines; Job Design and Analysis: Concept, process, job description and job specification; Recruitment and Selection Meaning and process of recruitment, recruitment policy and organization, sources and techniques of recruitment, assessing and process of selection.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment on recruitment and selection Group discussion on Techniques of Recruitment	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Training and Job Evaluation</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>

	<p>Training: Concept, objectives, importance, identifying training needs. Designing training programmes, methods of training, evaluating training effectiveness, retraining. Concept, process and objectives of job evaluation, advantages and limitations, essentials of successful job evaluation, methods of job evaluation. Wage and Salary Administration: Objectives and principles, essentials of sound wage structure, factors affecting wages, methods of wage payment, and wage policy in India, executive compensation.</p>	
<b>Practicum</b>	Project on training and job evaluation.	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Performance Appraisal</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
	<p>Performance appraisal: Concept, objectives, uses, process, problems, essentials, methods and techniques, appraisal, interview, Transfers, promotions and separations: Purpose of job-changes, concept and objectives of transfers. Types of transfer, transfer policy, concept and basis of promotion, promotion policy, demotion, types of separations.</p>	
<b>Practicum</b>	<p>Seminar on transfers and promotions Group discussion on Performance appraisal</p>	

References	
1	Koontz, Weirich & Aryasri, (2004) <i>Principles of Management</i> , Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.
2	Tripathi & Reddy, (2008) <i>Principles of Management</i> , Tata McGraw-Hill New Delhi, Laurie
3	Meenakshi Gupta, (2009) <i>Principles of Management</i> , PHI Learning, New Delhi.
4	Gupta (2016), <i>Human resource Management</i> , S Chand Publisher, New Delhi.
5	Aswathappa K. (2020) <i>Human resource Management</i> , Tata Mc Graw Hill Publishing Co. Ltd.
6	Prasad L. M. (2017) <i>Organisational Behaviour</i> , S. Chand Publishers, New Delhi.



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Indian Banking and Finance		
Course Code	ECO C12	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand the structure of Indian banking and the role of banks in monetary policy
- CO2. Analyze the functioning of banks and different types of accounts and other services offered by banks.
- CO3. Evaluate recent developments in the Indian banking sector, including digital banking, payment banks, and non-performing assets.
- CO4. Describe the overview of the Indian financial system, including financial markets, financial instruments, and financial regulation.
- CO5. Analyze the challenges faced by Indian banks and the implications of banking reforms for the Indian economy.
- CO6. Develop critical thinking and analytical skills in evaluating various financial products and services banks and capital markets offer.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to banking: India</b>	<b>15</b>
	Indian Banks: Evolution, structure, functions, types and features- Public sector, private sector, foreign, Cooperative, RRB, Small finance banks, payment banks; Role and importance of banks in the Indian economy; Credit creation and financial intermediation; Central Bank and banking regulation; Regulatory and supervisory powers; Monetary policy and banking channel of credit control; Policy rates and banking: repo, reverse repo, MCLR, Bank rate, CRR, SLR, MSF, Issues in banking sector, NPA crisis; impact of global events on Indian banks.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Compare and contrast the different types of banks, highlighting their strengths and weaknesses- Presentation. Conduct a class discussion and compare and contrast the different scenarios on various loans, highlighting the risks involved and the measures taken by banks to manage these risks.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Banking services</b>	<b>15</b>

	Banking services: Bank deposits: Types and features of bank accounts, account opening and importance of KYC, Bank loans: types, features, documents required, eligibility, interest rates, maturity, loan default and consequences; Other services: Locker facility, payment and remittance services and channels, currency exchange, debit cards, credit cards, pre-paid cards, ATMs, internet and mobile banking, Modern banking products: Insurance on deposits and loans, Investment services in capital market: stocks, bonds and mutual funds; advisory services; retirement products.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group discussion on bank accounts and loan products and making recommendation to different classes. Comparison of banking services by visiting bank branches.	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Modern Banking</b>	<b>15</b>
	Modern banking facilities: Digital banking, Digital Wallets, Digital account opening, Biometrics, contact less payment system, instant payments, personal finance management tools, Use of artificial intelligence and machine learning in banks, Cyber security in banking, Credit scoring, Direct lending, Corporate banking, Investment Banking	
<b>Practicum</b>	Survey bank customers to understand their usage and satisfaction levels with digital banking services. Analyze the adoption rates of digital banking services across different age groups and demographic segments.	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Financial Market</b>	<b>15</b>
	Introduction to Indian financial markets, Equity markets and stock exchanges; Debt markets and bond markets; Currency markets and forex trading; Commodity markets and trading; Derivatives markets, Mutual funds, Insurance products Investing in capital market products: access, channels, risk in capital market investments, Role of SEBI, Fintech and innovation in capital markets.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Debate: Investing in capital market products. Assignment on Indian financial markets.	

References	
1	Khan, M. Y. (2019). Indian Financial System (11th ed.). McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited.
2	RBI (2011) report on the trend and Progress of Banking in India.
3	Pathak, B. V. (2018). Indian financial system. Pearson Education.
4	Principles and Practices of Banking (2033), Indian Institute of Banking & Finance (IIBF), MacMillan.
5	Shekhar, K. C. & Shekhar, L. (2015). Banking Theory and Practice, 24th Edition.
6	Taruman : Digital Banking, Indian Institute of Banking & Finance (IIBF), Bharati Law House.
7	Reserve Bank of India. (2017). Basic Financial Literacy Guide.

	<a href="https://www.rbi.org.in/Scripts/BS_FisGuidelines.aspx">https://www.rbi.org.in/Scripts/BS_FisGuidelines.aspx</a>
8	Securities and Exchange Board of India (2021) Handbook of Statistics on Indian Securities Market, <a href="https://www.sebi.gov.in/reports-and-statistics/publications/dec-2021/handbook-of-statistics-2021_661583.html">https://www.sebi.gov.in/reports-and-statistics/publications/dec-2021/handbook-of-statistics-2021_661583.html</a>
9	Financial Education Handbook (2021) National Centre for Financial Education (NCFE) <a href="https://www.ncfe.org.in/resources/downloads">https://www.ncfe.org.in/resources/downloads</a>
10	Investor Education material by National Stock Exchange ( <a href="https://www.nseindia.com/invest/learn-to-invest-in-capital-market">https://www.nseindia.com/invest/learn-to-invest-in-capital-market</a> )



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of GST		
Course Code	ECO E1A	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand the indirect tax structure in India and challenges.
- CO2 Develop an informed view on the rationale of choosing Goods and Services Tax.
- CO3 Understand the GST laws, tax slabs, GST council and the framework of implementation.
- CO4 Demonstrate ability to explain time of supply, place of supply and value of supply.
- CO5 Analyze the concept of input tax credit and valuation of supply with examples.
- CO6 Explain the GST registration process and GST filing procedure.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Indirect Taxes and GST</b>	<b>15</b>
	Indirect taxation before GST- Introduction to Indirect Taxes: Meaning and Features, Types of Indirect Taxes in India: Excise Duty, VAT, Service Tax, etc., VAT types and methods, Drawbacks of the existing Indirect Tax System; Introduction to Goods and Services Tax, Rationale and Key Features for GST, Experience from uniform tax structure in other countries, Advantages and disadvantages of GST framework.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Discussions on the limitation of tax structure before introduction of GST. Assignments on GST tax collection since introduction at state-level. Explain the differences between the old tax system and GST, and how the GST system has impacted the economy of India.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Fundamentals of GST</b>	<b>15</b>
	Structure of GST in India- Central GST, State GST, UTGST, Integrated GST, Subsuming of Taxes, GST Rate Structure in India, Levy and Collection of GST, Discussion on definition of goods, service, supply, Supply under GST and types of supply: taxable, exempt, zero-rated, and non-taxable, Time of supply, place of supply and valuation of supply, transaction value, open market value, and other methods, Input tax credit with illustration.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Identify the different types of supply and the valuation methods used under GST for a specific product. Assignment on computing the value of supply or input tax credit for a given scenario and explain how the time and place of supply affect the tax liabilities under GST.	



<b>Module III</b>	<b>GST Compliance</b>	<b>15</b>
	GST framework- GST Registration: eligibility, procedure, and threshold limits, exemptions, GST Returns: types, due dates, and penalties, GST Payment, GST Audit, GST Refund: eligibility, procedure, and time limits, GST Council- Structure, objectives, functions, decisions, GST Network, GST & Indian Economy- Compensation to states- Trends of GST collection in India- national level and state level- Challenges and compliances, impact of GST on Economic growth.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Demonstrate GST registration process for different types of business or GST returns filing procedure. Assignment of trends and progress in GST collection in India	

<b>References</b>	
1	Mahotra, H.C. & Agarwal V. P. (2022). Goods and Services Tax, Shriya-Bhawan Publications
2	Balachandran, V. (2013). Textbook of GST & Customs Law, Sultan Chand & Sons
3	Datey V. (2023). Taxmann's GST Ready Reckoner (2020), Taxmann Publications Pvt. Ltd.
4	Singhania, V.K. Students Guide to GST & Customs Law, Taxmann Publication (P) Ltd
5	Agarwal R. K. (2023) Bharat's Handbook on G.S.T. (Goods & Service Tax) for May 2023 Exam. Mumbai, India: Bharati Law House.
6	Aluja, G. & Gupta, R. (2019). Systematic Approach to Income Tax. New Delhi, India: Western Khosla India Pvt Ltd.
7	Central GST Act (2017), Central Board of indirect Taxes and Customs
8	Integrated GST Act (2017), Central Board of indirect taxes and Customs
9	Union Territory GST Act (2017), Central Board of indirect taxes and Customs
10	GST (Compensation to States Act), 2017



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Insurance		
Course Code	ECO E1B	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	80

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Gain knowledge on economics of insurance.
- CO2: Understand the Insurance Planning.
- CO3: Understand the essential and fundamentals of Life and Health Insurance.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hrs
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Economics of Insurance</b>	<b>15</b>
	Definition of insurance, Scope of economic of insurance, Importance of insurance, Brief history of insurance, Perils and risks in insurance, Classification of risks, hazards, How insurance works, Classes of insurance and assumptions, Risk pooling and risk transfer in insurance, Social vs private insurance, Life vs non-life insurance	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Identify how insurance works and analyse risk pooling and risk transfer in insurance Assignment on importance of insurance and risks in insurance	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Insurance Planning</b>	<b>15</b>
	Types of Insurance Planning- Wealth accumulation plan, lifecycle planning, Planning for wealth accumulation, Tax advantage and tax non-advantage, Retirement Planning - Essential of individual retirement planning, Investing pension plan, basic principles of pension plans, Pension plans in India, General Insurance Structure - General Insurance, concept of General Insurance, Types of General Insurance, Marine Insurance, Motor Insurance, Agricultural Insurance, Fire Insurance, Personal Accident Insurance.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Compare and contrast the different types of Insurance Planning highlighting their strengths and weaknesses. Assignment on types of general Insurance	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Personal insurance / Health Insurance</b>	<b>15</b>
	Essential of Life and Health Insurance: Fundamentals of Life and Health Insurance, functions of Life and Health Insurance, Health Insurance and Economic Development, Insurance and Farmer Security, Insurance Documentation - Health Insurance products, Health Insurance underwriting, Health Insurance claims, Insurance Legislation - The insurance act, 1938- Registration- Accounts and	

	Returns, Investments, Limitation on expense of Management, Regulation of Insurance, Insurance regulation in India, role and need of regulation, history of insurance regulation in India, Insurance Reforms Development Authority (IRDA), performance of IRDA, Indian Insurance in global platform, future potential in Indian Insurance Business.
<b>Practicum</b>	Conduct a survey to know the knowledge about life and health insurance in the neighborhood. Assignment on performance of IRDA.

<b>References</b>	
1	Chambers, R. (1983): Rural Development: Putting the Last First, Longman, Harlow.
2	Dandekar, V.M. and N. Rath (1971): Poverty in India, GPE, Pune.
3	Dantwala, M. L. (1973): Poverty in India: Then and Now, 1870-1970, Macmillan, Bombay.
4	Gupta, K. R. (Ed) (2003): Rural Development in India, Atlantic Publishers and Distributors, New Delhi.
5	Jain, Gopal Lal (1997): Rural Development, Mangal Deep Publications, Jaipur.
6	Singh, Katar (1986): Rural Development: Principles, Policies and Management, Sage Publications, New Delhi. (Second Edition).
7	Karale, G. N. (2005): Integrated Approach to Rural Development: Policies, Programmes and Strategies, Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi.
8	Maheshwari, S. R. (1985): Rural Development in India, Sage, Publications New Delhi.
9	Satya Sundaram, I. (1997): Rural Development, Himalaya Publishing House, Delhi.
10	Mehra, Shri R. (1984): Rural Development Policies and Programmes, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
11	Tyagi, B. P. (1998): Agricultural Economics and Rural Development, Ja Prakash Math and Co., Meerut.



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Rural Economics		
Course Code	ECO EIC	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand the meaning, concepts, objectives, nature, feature and scope of Rural Economics
- CO2. Know the various indicators and their Measurement of Rural development.
- CO3. Understand the policies and strategies of rural development.
- CO4. Understand the rural Natural Resources, Rural income and Rural poverty and indebtedness

Modules	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Rural Economy</b>	<b>15</b>
	Rural Economics- Definition, Meaning, Objectives, Nature and Scope, Need, Causes and consequences of the Rural Economy, Pattern, Characteristics and Importance of Rural Economy	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment on Characteristics and importance of Rural Economy Survey to know the characteristics of rural economy in the neighborhood	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Measurement, Policies and Strategies of Rural Development</b>	<b>15</b>
	Introduction to measurement of Rural Development – Objectives of measurement of rural development Indicators of Measurement of Rural development: Poverty, GNP per capita, distribution of Income, Per capita rural expenditure, PQLI, Income inequality, Importance and Need for Rural Development Policies - Freedom, Control and Public Policy - Goals of Rural Development Policy - Hierarchy of Policy Goals - Rural Development Policies, Strategies of Rural Development: Growth Welfare, Response Oriented and Integrated or Holistic Strategy - Liberalization and Rural Development	
<b>Practicum</b>	Undertake evaluation study on rural development programmes and prepare an assignment. Field visit to nearby village and study the employment opportunities and present situation	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Rural Resources Rural Income, Poverty and Indebtedness</b>	<b>15</b>
	Natural Resources: Land, Water, Mineral and Forest Resources, Utilization and Potential, Capital and Human Resources - Levels of Technology, Rural Income: Sources of Household Income - Contributions of Agriculture and Allied Activities to National Income - Animal Husbandry - Income Differences between Rural and Urban Sectors - Problems of Rising Rural Incomes, Rural Poverty: Causes and Consequences - Rural Credit	

	Magnitude of Rural Credit - Multi-Agency Approach to Rural Credit. Rural Indebtedness: Extent of Rural Indebtedness - Nature of Indebtedness - Causes of Rural Indebtedness - Effects of Indebtedness - Government Measures	
<b>Practicum</b>	Debate on Problems of Raising Rural Income Assignment on Causes and consequences of Rural Poverty	

#### References

- 1 Agarwal A N and Singh S P, *The Economics of Under Development*, OUP, New Delhi.
- 2 Dalip S Thakur, *Poverty, Inequality and Unemployment in Rural India*, S R Pub. Corporation, New Delhi.
- 3 Evans Richard S and K S Parikh, *Planning and Growth: Multi-sectoral, Inter-temporal Models Applied to India*, The MIT Press, Massachusetts.
- 4 Higgins Benjamin, *Economic Development: Principles, Problems and Policies*, Central Book Depot, Allahabad.
- 5 Jan Gopal Lal, *Rural Development*, Mangal Deep Publications, Jaipur.
- 6 Katar Singh, *Rural Development: Principles, Policies and Management*, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
- 7 Parthasarathy G – *Economic Reforms and Rural Development*.
- 8 Satya Sundaram I, *Rural Development*, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Marketing		
Course Code	ECO EID	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	80

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: To understand the basic concepts of marketing and assess the marketing environment.
- CO2: Analyze the issues in rural markets.
- CO3: To study rural consumers' behavior.
- CO4: Outline the recent development in the field of marketing.

Modules	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction of Marketing</b>	<b>15</b>
	Marketing: Definition, Meaning, Nature & Scope, Objectives, Importance, Marketing & Selling, Concept and Importance of Market Segmentation, Role of Marketing in Economic Development, Modern Marketing.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Seminar on the Role of Marketing in Economic Development Assignment on Modern Marketing	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Consumer Behavior and Rural Marketing</b>	<b>15</b>
	Consumer Behavior: Nature, Importance, buying Decision, Factors influencing consumer buying behaviors, Rural Consumers Behavior: Nature, importance, Characteristics, Influencing Factors, Rural Marketing: Meaning, Definition, Nature & Scope, Features, Importance, Types, Problems and Remedies of Rural Market, Co-Operative Marketing Societies, Importance of Regulated Market	
<b>Practicum</b>	Survey consumers to know the factors influencing their buying behavior. Debate on best remedies to solve the problems of rural market.	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>E-Marketing and Service Marketing</b>	<b>15</b>
	E-Marketing: Meaning, Concept, Advantages & Disadvantages, Challenges. Types – Digital, Mobile Marketing, Online, social media – Meaning, Concept, Benefits, Importance, Challenges, Advantages & Disadvantages. Service Marketing: Meaning, Concept, and Difference between the marketing of goods Vs Service Marketing, Importance, Problems.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Analyze the adoption of E-Marketing across different types of demographic segments. Debate on Advantages & Disadvantages of e-marketing.	

**References:**

1	Philip Kotler (2015), Principles of Marketing 13th edition Pearson Education
2	Saxena Rajan, (2017) Marketing Management, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd., New Delhi, Fifth Edition
3	Kumar Arun & Meenakshi N (2016), Marketing Management, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, Third Edition
4	Pasda Tapan (2008), Marketing Management, Excel books, New Delhi, Second Edition
5	Ghabra, T.N., and S. K. Grover, Marketing Management, Fourth Edition
6	Marketing Management-A South Asian Perspective-13e - Pearson, Philip Kotler, Kevin Keller,
7	Abraham Koshy, Mithuleshwar Das Principles of Marketing-13e Pearson, Philip Kotler, Gary Armstrong, Prafulla Agnihotri, Ekasanti
8	Haque Marketing Management-Indian Context-Global Perspective, Ramaswamy and Venakumari, sixth edition, SAGE Publication
9	Valarie A Zeithaml & Mary Jo Bitner, Dwight D. Gremler and Ajay Parit, 7e, McGH (2018) Service Marketing, Integrating Customer Focus Across the Firm
10	Valarie A Zeithaml & Mary Jo Bitner, S e, (2011) e-Marketing-TMGH



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Entrepreneurial Economics		
Course Code	ECO VLA	No. of Credits	2-1
Contact hours	30-30 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Acquire the operational procedures knowledge of entrepreneurship
- CO2: To know how to start your own business as a young Entrepreneur
- CO3: Enabling the students to find various procedures of operations of the business.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hrs
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Entrepreneurship and Launching Business</b>	<b>15</b>
	<p>Entrepreneur and Entrepreneurship – Issues of considering for Entrepreneurship, identifying business opportunity and choosing right business, Plan a new entrepreneurship- create a business plan- contents of Business plan- marketing plan-operational plan- financial plan-risk analysis and risk management plan.</p> <p>Choose a business structure, Setting Business Entity &amp; incorporation of the company, Formulation of Memorandum of Association (MOA), Formulate Article of Association (AOA), approving stamp and sign of Business Entity, Registering for e-filing, Applying for Director Identification Number (DIN), Digital Signature Certificate (DSC), and Permanent Account Number (PAN).</p>	
<b>Practicum</b>	<p>Identify career opportunities in business and create a Business Plan</p> <p>Demonstration on Registering for e-filing</p> <p>Assignment on Formulation of Memorandum of Association (MOA)</p>	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Procedure for Start-up Business</b>	<b>15</b>
	<p>Operational Procedures- Get Government of India, State Government (Karnataka) and Local Government tax IDs, -Apply for all concerned licenses and permits, - Open a business bank current account, - Apply for Business Insurance, - Appraisal of Technical Feasibilities, Economic and Financial viability - Bottom-line</p>	
<b>Practicum</b>	<p>Identify the and write a small report on procedure to open a business bank current account and applying for business insurance</p>	



<b>Experiential Learning Practicum</b>	<b>Visit a Startup/MSME and write a report of 15-20 pages about containing of the following:</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Format of the Report</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Name and Address of the Startup/Micro-Enterprise Visited</li> <li>2. Certificate from the MSME/Startup Stating the student's visit and learning about the entrepreneurship and enterprise.</li> <li>3. Certificate from the concerned HOD &amp; Concerned teacher.</li> <li>4. Brief Profile of the MSME/Startup</li> <li>5. Lessons Learnt about Launching a Business, Product Marketing, Sources of finance, Challenges faced, Strategies to Overcome it, etc.</li> </ol>	

<b>References:</b>	
1.	Donald F Kuratko (2014), "Entrepreneurship - Theory, Process and Practice", 9th Edition, Cengage Learning.
2.	Khanna, S.S. (2013) "Entrepreneurial Development" S.Chand & Co. Ltd., RamNagar, New Delhi.
3.	Kuratko and Rao, Entrepreneurship: A South Asian Perspective, Farrell, Friedrich, Farrell, Business Ethics, Cengage Learning
4.	Singh, Nagendra P. Emerging Trends in Entrepreneurship/Development, New Delhi: ASEED
5.	Max J Dollinger, Entrepreneurship - Strategies and Resources, Pearson Education
6.	Venkateshwara Rao and Uda: Pareek, (Eds) Developing Entrepreneurship-A Handbook
7.	Donald F Kuratko (2014), "Entrepreneurship - Theory, Process and Practice", 9th Edition, Cengage Learning.
9.	<a href="https://www.sba.gov/business-guide/launch-your-business/open-business-bank-account">https://www.sba.gov/business-guide/launch-your-business/open-business-bank-account</a>
10.	<a href="https://www.businessnewsdaily.com/4686-how-to-start-a-business.html">https://www.businessnewsdaily.com/4686-how-to-start-a-business.html</a>
11.	<a href="https://www.forbes.com/advisor/in/business/how-to-start-a-business/">https://www.forbes.com/advisor/in/business/how-to-start-a-business/</a>
12.	<a href="https://services.get.gov.in/services/">https://services.get.gov.in/services/</a>
13.	<a href="https://www.jotform.com/pdf-templates/proposal/">https://www.jotform.com/pdf-templates/proposal/</a>
14.	<a href="https://www.vinnaco.com/templates/proposals/">https://www.vinnaco.com/templates/proposals/</a>



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Digital Economics		
Course Code	ECO VIB	No. of Credits	2-1
Contact hours	30+30 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

**Course Objectives:** After the completion of the course, the students will be able to understand the structures of the digital economy, how the community and firms interact in digital markets and how digital markets should be designed and regulated.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. To be able to apply the concepts of business models to digital economy and understand distinguishing features of the digital economy
- CO2. To link the specific distinguishing characteristics of digital economy to market structures and market outcomes.
- CO3. To understand implications of business models and behaviors in the digital economy.
- CO4. To analyze the structural incentives of digital economy.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hrs
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Features of the Digital Economy</b>	<b>15</b>
	Introduction to the Digital Economy – Digitization of the Economy, The Digital Economy Ecosystem, Multi-sided Platforms, Two-sided Markets, Network Effects and Positive Feedbacks, Lock-in and Switching Costs, Formation of Monopolies in Digital Economy, The “Long Tail”, Importance of Data – Prediction Vs. Causality, Privacy, Search and Matching – Low Search Costs and Prices, Search Engines, Recommendations and Matching, Ethical Challenges in the digital economy – Challenges for Society, Challenges for ethics, Recent Legal Developments towards digital economy.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussion on the Digital Economy Ecosystem Assignment on Importance of Data – Prediction Vs. Causality.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Digital Markets</b>	<b>15</b>

	Main Types of Digital Economy Market Players – Specific Features, Behaviour, Goals Stakeholders and relationships in digital markets; Competition, Cooperation and Co-competition; Digital Innovations; Main types of Digital Economy Business Models; The layered internet model; Strategic Positioning – Business Strategies of Different types of Digital Economy Market Players; Digital Economy and Traditional Companies – Digital Technologies as a risk factor for traditional Companies; Business Models of Traditional Companies in Digital Economy; Coexistence Models of Digital and Traditional Companies; Individual Markets: Media – Copyrights and Streaming, News and Social Media; Advertising; E-commerce – Customization, Auctions, Payment Systems; The sharing gig economy – Ride-hailing, Labour Markets, Lodging	
Practicum	Seminar on e-commerce sites Debate on the sharing gig economy	
Experiential Learning Practicum	Conduct a Survey using Interview Schedule on Perception of the consumers who are using digital payments	30
Format of the Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Brief Profile on Digital Payments</li> <li>2. Different Modes of Digital Payments</li> <li>3. Collecting the data from the 50 respondents who use Digital Payments. Using the pre designed interview schedule</li> <li>4. Analysis of the data using simple statistical tools</li> <li>5. Interview Schedule must consist of the following <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Name, Occupation, income and Expenditure</li> <li>ii. Socio-Economic Background of the Consumers</li> <li>iii. From when they are using Digital Payments</li> <li>iv. Products/ Services for which they are using Digital Payments</li> <li>v. Benefits of Digital Payments</li> <li>vi. Difficulties faced by Digital Payments</li> <li>vii. Suggestions to improve</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	

References	
1	Osterby Harald, Jan. A. Audestad (2013), <i>Digital Economics: How Information and Communication Technology is Shaping Markets, Businesses and Innovation</i> , Create Space Independent, Scotts Valley, CA USA
2	Osterby Harald, Jan. A. Audestad (2011), <i>Introduction to Digital Economics – Foundations, Business Models and Case Studies</i> Springer Nature, Switzerland
3	Patz M & Waldfoegel J. (2012), <i>The Oxford Handbook of the Digital Economy</i> , Oxford University Press
4	Kahun, B & Brynjolfsson, E (2000), <i>Understanding the Digital Economy: Data, Tools and Research</i> , Cambridge, Mass: The MIT Press



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Dairy Farming		
Course Code	ECO VIC	No. of Credits	2+1
Contact hours	30+30 Hours	Duration of SBA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Know the animal husbandry and significance, employment opportunities in dairy farming.
- CO2. Acquire the knowledge about dairy farm management.
- CO 3. Understand the facilities of dairy farming.
- CO4. Start the self-dairy farm business.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hrs
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	15
	Animal husbandry, livestock in India, scope and prosperity, dairy development in India, Dairy facilities-selection of site, housing system, classification of dairy plants, layouts and design equipment and utilization, cost aspects of dairy farming, records to be maintained in a dairy farm, finance to Dairy farming	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Visit dairy farm- Survey on Dairy facilities Survey on cost and revenue aspect of dairy farming	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Management of a Dairy Farm</b>	15
	Operation Feed in India- Definition of Milk; and Nutritive value of milk; Classification of dairy animals-breeds and control, breeding management, Pest, disease and control, care of new born calf, major responsibilities of a dairy farmer, cooling, cleaning and sanitation of dairy farm, basic principles of feed, importance of Feed ingredients, feed formulation and feed mixing. Milk product and by-products, procurement of marketing of milk, clean milk production and handling-processing and testing quality Control of milk, storage and distribution of processed milk. Government policies, scheme for dairy business	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Understand the animal breeds and management, diseases and its control, cleaning and sanitation Basic principles of feed and marketing	

Experiential Learning Practicum	Visit a milk federation/dairy co-operative society/ Milk Union	30
Format of the Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Name and Address of the milk federation/dairy co-operative society/ Milk Union Visited</li> <li>2. Certificate from the milk federation/dairy co-operative society/ Milk Union Stating the students visit and learning about the Dairy Management</li> <li>3. Certificate from the concerned HOD &amp; Concerned teacher</li> <li>4. Brief Profile of the milk federation/dairy co-operative society/ Milk Union Visited</li> <li>5. Lessons Learnt about Managerial Functions, Operational Functions – Reception of the milk, Milk Trading, Testing of milk, dispatch of milk Payments, Accounting, Cleanliness, Standardization of milk and other functions; dairy Product Marketing, Sources of finances; Challenges faced, Strategies to Overcome it, etc.</li> </ol>	

References	
1	Banerjee G. C. (2010) -Textbook of Animal Husbandry, Oxford Publication/IBFL Publishing Co. Pvt Ltd, New Delhi
2	Muller C/C, The Dairy Farming Handbook, Directorate Animal Science Research and Technology Development Services.
3	Dairy India 2007, 6 <sup>th</sup> Edition
4	Principles and Practices of Dairy Farm – Jagadish Prasad
5	Economics of Milk Production – Bharati Prasad Acharya Publishers.
6	Saras Applied Zoology- Fifth Edition 2011, Saras Publication, Tamilnadu.
7	Dilip Dutt, Chairman, National Dairy Development Board- Good Dairy Husbandry Practices.
8	FAO Animal Production and Health- Guide To Good Dairy Farming Practice, Published by food and agriculture organization of the united nations and international dairy federation, Rome, 2011.
9	Dairyug-2019, <a href="http://www.ctaricalcutta.gov.in">www.ctaricalcutta.gov.in</a>

## 6<sup>th</sup> Semester



**Government of Karnataka**  
**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	International Economics		
Course Code	ECO 613	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEE Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (CO):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand the international trade theories and their application in international trade
- CO2. Explain the concept of terms of trade and demonstrate the effect of trade barriers and display the ability to analyse the stages of economic integration
- CO3. Understand the concept of BoP and assess the BoP position and examine the changes in forex rate.
- CO4. Analyse the role of International trade and financial institutions
- CO5. Demonstrate good inter-personal and communication skills through class participation and contributing to critical discussion on trade issues

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>International Trade Theories</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning and Importance of International trade; Differences between Internal and International Trade; Trade Theories: Mercantilist view, Absolute cost and comparative cost advantage theories, Haberler's Opportunity cost theory, Heckscher-Ohlin theory, Leontief's paradox.	
Practicum	Assignment on Ricardo's Comparative cost advantage and Leontief's paradox.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Terms of Trade and Commercial Policy</b>	<b>17</b>
	Terms of trade- Concept and Types, Factors determining Terms of Trade, Commercial Policy: Free trade vs Protection, Tariffs- Types and effects, Quotas; Anti-dumping; Economic Integration: Meaning and stages	
Practicum	Debate: Free trade vs Protection. Mini project: Trace the evolution of India towards Economic Integration.	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Balance of Payment and Capital Flow</b>	<b>13</b>
	Balance of Payment: Concept, Components, Disequilibrium in Balance of Payment: Causes and Measures to correct disequilibrium; Foreign Exchange rate: Meaning and types; determination of Foreign exchange rate Demand for and Supply of Forex, Purchasing Power Parity (PPP) theory, Capital Flow: Meaning and concept of Foreign Investment; Forms of FDI; Advantages and disadvantages of FDI.	
Practicum	Prepare India's Balance of Payment statement using recent Economic Survey. Assignment on Forms of FDI	

<b>Module IV</b>	<b>International Finance and Trade Institutions</b>	<b>15</b>
	Bretton Woods Institutions: IMF and IBRD -IDA and IFC: Organization, Objectives, Functions and their role in developing countries; Evolution of WTO: GATT – principles and objectives; WTO: Organization, Objectives, Functions, Agreements and current issues; WTO and developing countries;	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Group Discussion: Effectiveness of IMF and IBRD in developing countries; Seminar: Agreements of WTO or current issues of WTO	
<b>References</b>		
1	Sodersten, B. (1993). <i>International Economics</i> . MacMillan, 5 Edition, London.	
2	Salvatore D. (2016). <i>International Economics</i> . 12 Edition, Wiley Publication	
3	Vaish, M. C. and Sudama Singh. (1989). <i>International Economics</i> . 3 Edition, Oxford and IBH Publications, New Delhi.	
4	Carbaugh, R. J. (1999). <i>International Economics</i> . International Thompson Publishing, New York.	
5	Dana, M. S. (2000). <i>International Economics: Study Guide and work Book</i> . 5 Edition, Routledge Publishers, London.	
6	Kenen, P. B. (1994). <i>The International Economy</i> . Cambridge University Press, London.	
7	Krugman, P.R. and M. Obstfeld (1994). <i>International Economics: Theory and Policy</i> . Addison-Wesley Publications.	
8	Jackson, J.D. (1998). <i>The World Trading System</i> . Cambridge University Press, Mass. Chennilam, International Economics, TMH, New Delhi.	
9	D.M.Mishra. <i>International Economics</i> . Himalaya, Mumbai.	
10	Jungar M.L. (2016). <i>International Economics</i> . Vinda Publications Pvt Ltd-Delhi.	
11	Dwivedi D.N. (2013). <i>International Economics: Theory &amp; Policy</i> , Vyas Publishing House Pvt Ltd.	
12	R.C. Rama & K.N. Varma (2017). <i>International Economics</i> . Vishal Publishing Co.	
13	Krishnamurthy H.S. (2015). <i>Antarrajastreeya Arthashastra</i> ; (Kannada version), Sugna, Bengaluru.	





Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Indian Public Finance		
Course Code	ECO C14	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEE Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (CO):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand the structure of Indian Public Finance
- CO2. Enable the students to know the Source and nature of public revenue and expenditure
- CO3. Understand the Budget and different concept of deficits
- CO4. Know the Public debt and its management
- CO5. Understand the fiscal and monetary policy and their tools and importance
- CO7. To enable the students to know the Indian federal financing system and Financial Commissions.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Public Revenue</b>	<b>15</b>
	Direct Tax Revenue - Sources of Revenue-Tax and Non-Tax Revenue; Trends and Patterns of Tax Revenue in India; Direct and Indirect Taxes in India; Personal Income Tax Rates and Slabs; Corporate Tax- Tax Rate and Slabs; Indirect Tax Revenue - Indirect Taxes - Earlier Taxes-VAT and MODVAT; Goods and Services Tax (GST)- Objectives and Classification of GST, Tax Rates of GST, Trends and Patterns of GST; Impact of GST on Indian Economy; Tax Reform Commissions	
<b>Practicum</b>	Collection and analysis of data on Direct tax Collection and analysis of GST from businesses	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Public Expenditure</b>	<b>15</b>
	Revenue Expenditure - Classification of Public Expenditure in India; Revenue Account Expenditure- Trends and Patterns; Capital Account Expenditure-Trends and Patterns; Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM) Act; Impact of Public Expenditure on Indian Economy; Expenditure Reform Commission (ERC) in India, Union Budget and Its Analysis - Meaning and Classification of Budgets, Zero-Based Budget, Composition of Union Budget, Union Budget Analysis (current one); Different Concept of Deficits- Revenue, Fiscal, Primary Deficit	
<b>Practicum</b>	Analysis of Union Budget (Current one) Group Discussion on Budget Deficits	

<b>Module III</b>	<b>Public Debt and Its Management</b>	<b>14</b>
	Public Borrowings and Debt - Meaning and Nature of Public Debt; Sources of Public Borrowings; Classification of Public Debt; Trends and Patterns of Central Government Debt; Main Characteristics of Indian Public Debt; Crowding out of Private Investment; Causes of Public Debt in India; Burden of Public Debt and Management in India - Meaning of Burden of Public Debt; Importance of Public Management; Principles of Public Debt Management; Repayment of Public Debt in India; Impact of Public Debt on Indian Economy; Finance Commissioners in India	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment to write on Indian Public Debt and sources of repayment Group Discussion on Burden of Public Debt	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Fiscal and Monetary Policies and Federal Finance in India</b>	<b>13</b>
	Fiscal and Monetary Policy India - Meaning and Objectives of Fiscal Policy; Importance of Fiscal Policy; Tools of Fiscal Policy; Meaning and Objectives of Monetary Policy; Importance of Monetary Policy; Tools of Monetary Policy; Indian Federal Finance - Meaning and Importance- Stages of Growth; Allocation of Resources- Division of Functions and Resources; Principles of Federal Finance; Shortcomings of Federal Financing; Finance Commission and Their Recommendations.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussion about the Role of Fiscal and Monetary Policies in controlling inflation Assignment to write the State List, Union List and Concurrent list	

<b>References</b>	
1	Bhatia H.L (2001): Public Finance, S. Chand and Co., New Delhi
2	Lechi R.K (2020): Public Finance, Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi
3	Musgrave R.A and Musgrave P.A (2017): Public Finance in Theory and Practice, McGraw-Hill Kogakusha, Tokyo
4	Om Prakash (2021): Public Economics: Theory & practice, Vahaj Publishing Co. Lucknow
5	S.K. Singh (2019): Public Economics: Theory and Practice S. Chand and Co., New Delhi
6	Tyagi, B.P (2018): Public Finance, Jai Prakash Nath and Company, Meerut, India



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Economic Thoughts of Dr.B.R Ambedkar		
Course Code	ECO C15	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of TEA-Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 derive inspiration from the life and works of B.R. Ambedkar
- CO2 Appreciate the socio-economic scenario during Ambedkar' period and compare it with present day
- CO3 Comprehend the contributions of Ambedkar on various economic aspects
- CO4 Assess the economic views of Ambedkar in the light of present-day socio-economic problems
- CO5 develop the traits of critical thinking and critiquing

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module 1</b>	<b>Ambedkar's views on Economy, Society and Equity</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
	Socio- Economic-Political Context of India during Ambedkar's period, Brief outline of Ambedkar's life and career; Ambedkar's views on: a) economy and society, b) role of state c) Socialism and State Socialism; d) Worker Empowerment , e) Objectives of economy: growth & equity; Socio-economic inequality Economics of Caste; discrimination and deprivation, reforms suggested there in by Dr. Ambedkar. Constitutional Provisions; Hindu code Bill	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment: Socio-economic inequality and status of affirmative actions in India	
<b>Module 2</b>	<b>Thoughts of Ambedkar on Agriculture</b>	<b>15Hrs</b>
	Ambedkar's views on Agrarian Economy, Consolidation of land holdings and land revenue; Comparison with Ricardian view, Collective farming; views on land-ownership and land lessness; Nationalization of land and ceiling on land holdings, Surplus labour utilization in agriculture and capital formation.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Mini Project: Using the Agriculture census data ( <a href="https://agriculture.dataint.in/">https://agriculture.dataint.in/</a> ), chart the average size of operational holdings (by group) for different social classes in your tehsils and district (for 2001-2 and 2015-16); compare with the corresponding figures of state and nation.	
<b>Module 3</b>	<b>Ambedkar on Industrialisation and Planning</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
	Idea on Industrialisation; views on types of industries Labour: views on labour exploitation and labour reforms; Social security Planning: Measures to develop Irrigation and Power sector; River linking	
<b>Practicum</b>	Debate 1): Small & cottage industries of rural areas vs large scale industries in	

	urban areas Debate 2) Industrialize or perish vs Industrialize and perish	
<b>Module 4</b>	<b>Ambedkar's contribution to Fiscal and Monetary Economics</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
	Fiscal Economics: study of sources of revenue, causes of expenditure Monetary Economics: Price stability and exchange rate stability; Currency reform.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Seminar: Ambedkar's views on 'The Problem of Rupee'	

#### References (In order of importance of usage)

1	Heggade O D (1998) – Economic Thoughts of B.R. Ambedkar
2	Heggade O D – ಆಂಜ್ಞೆ, ಡಾ. ಎಚ್.ಎಸ್. ಅಶೋಕರಾವ್, Arjun Pub. House, Mysuru
3	Speeches and writing of Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, W.R. Meiyawar (4 Volumes)
4	ಇಂಜಿನ್ಯೂರಿಂಗ್ ಮತ್ತು ಕೃಷಿ ಇಂಜಿನ್ಯೂರಿಂಗ್ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳ ಸಂಶೋಧನೆ - Vol 1, Vol 2 Part 1&2, Vol 3, Vol 5 Part 1& 2, Vol 10 Part-1, 2, & 3, Vol 12 part 1, Pub by Govt of Karnataka
5	Nagar and Nagar (2010), Economic Thoughts and Policy of Dr. B. R. Ambedkar
6	Permaiah, P.K and Satish Reddy (1994) – Dr Ambedkar's Economic Philosophy, Doka Pub, New Delhi
7	Dongre M.K – Economic Thought of Dr B.R Ambedkar
8	Ramaiah Reddy (ed) (1987) - Dr B.R Ambedkar's Economic Philosophy
9	Sukhadec Thorat (1995), Ambedkar's Role in Economic Planning and Water Policy, Shree Publications, New Delhi
10	Ambedkar B. R. (1936) Annihilation of Caste, Government of Maharashtra, Writings and Speeches of Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, Volume 1, Mumbai. Also see <a href="http://www.drambekar.in/annihilation-of-caste/">http://www.drambekar.in/annihilation-of-caste/</a>
11	Ambedkar B. R. (1913) THE PROBLEM OF THE RUPEE: ITS ORIGIN AND ITS SOLUTION' (HISTORY OF INDIAN CURRENCY & BANKING) <a href="http://drambekar.co.in/wp-content/uploads/books/category/13/the-problem-of-the-rupee.pdf">http://drambekar.co.in/wp-content/uploads/books/category/13/the-problem-of-the-rupee.pdf</a>
12	Vasant Moon (Compiled), (1989) DR. BASASAHEB AMBEDKAR WRITINGS AND SPEECHES VOL. I Part V of <a href="https://www.mca.gov.in/images/attach/amb/Volumes_01.pdf">https://www.mca.gov.in/images/attach/amb/Volumes_01.pdf</a>



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Environmental Economics		
Course Code	ECO 016	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand how economic methods can be applied to environmental issues facing society
- CO2. Examine the linkages between Environmental Degradation and Economic Development
- CO3. Develop an informed view regarding the potential of economics to help societies achieve their environmental goals
- CO4. Demonstrate good inter-personal and communication skills through writing an essay and contributing to critical discussion.
- CO5. Analyze environmental problems and to assess environmental policies.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Environment and Ecology</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning, Nature and Scope of Economics of Environment, Linkages between Environment and the Economy, Environmental Kuznets curve, Environmental Stress; Population and Environment, Poverty and Environment; Meaning and elements of ecology, Biotic and Abiotic components, Food, Hydrological and Carbon Cycles, Material Balanced Principle (Entropy law), Meaning and strategies to achieve Sustainable Development, Rio Summit, Green Accounting Introduction to SDGs.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Making charts relating to SDGs or Assignments on environment-economy linkages at the local level.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Natural Resources Scarcity and Conservation</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning and Characteristics of Renewable and Non-renewable resources; Non-Renewable Resources and the problem of depletion and problem of overuse ; Resource Scarcity and Economic Growth (Limits to Growth Model); Energy and Economic Development; Energy resources and their Pricing, Alternative energy sources, Conservation of Natural Resources- 3Rs – Reduce, Reuse and Recycling Measures	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Identifying local resources; Project on resource conservation (eg. water) at the College level; Discussion on Limits to Growth.	

<b>Module III</b>	<b>Environmental Pollution</b>	<b>15</b>
	Environmental regulatory system in India, Pollution Control Boards and their Functions; Provisions of the Environmental Protection Act, 1986; Environmental Movements in India (Chipko), Role of Citizens and NGOs in Environmental Protection.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	visiting the Pollution Control Board office and observing its functions.	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Environmental Pollution and Regulation</b>	<b>15</b>
	Environmental regulatory system in India, Pollution Control Boards and their Functions; Provisions of the Environmental Protection Act, 1986; Environmental Movements in India (Chipko), Role of Citizens and NGOs in Environmental Protection.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Assignments on types of pollution in local area; Seminars on climate change and its consequences; visiting the Pollution Control Board office and observing its functions.	

<b>References</b>	
1	Bhattacharya, R.N (Ed) (2001), <i>Environmental Economics: An Indian Perspective</i> , Oxford University Press.
2	Karpsagam M. (1993), <i>Environmental Economics</i> , Sterling Publishers, New Delhi.
3	Shankar, U. (2001), <i>Environmental Economics</i> , Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
4	Singh, Katar and Anil Shastodia (2007), <i>Environmental Economics: Theory and Applications</i> , Sage Publications, New Delhi.
5	Mahajan V S (2003), <i>Environmental Protection – Challenges &amp; Issues</i> , Deep & Deep Publishers New Delhi.
6	Sengupta, R.P. (Ed) (2001), <i>Ecology and economics: An Approach to Sustainable Development</i> , Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
7	Nick Hanley, Jason F. Shogren and Ben White (2005), <i>Environmental Economics in Theory and Practice</i> , Macmillan India Ltd.



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Industrial Economics		
Course Code	ECO E1A	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	1 hour
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand Industrial Economics in the Indian context.
- CO2 Critically examine and summarize the theories of industrial location.
- CO3 Describe the working of different industrial finance institutions.
- CO4 Identify the major issues involved in Indian industry and Government policies.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module – I</b>	<b>Framework of Industrial Economics</b>	<b>15</b>
	<b>Industrial Economics: Meaning, Nature &amp; Scope, Importance - Concepts, Plant, Firm and Industry, Organization of a Firm, Classification of Firms on the basis of Ownership (Public, Private, Joint and Cooperative Sectors), - Industrial Combinations, causes, Mergers &amp; Acquisitions and Amalgamations, Industrial Location: Meaning, Determinants, Weber's theory, Florence's theory, Industrial Location policy in India, Industrial Location trend in India.</b>	
<b>Practicum</b>	Visit to nearest firm/organization and prepare the report	
<b>Module – II</b>	<b>Industrial Growth and Finance in India</b>	<b>15</b>
	<b>Industrial growth in India: Review of recent trends in Indian industrial growth and structural transformation, Changing role of Public enterprises, efficiency, productivity and performance constraints - Performance and role of Micro, Small, Medium Enterprises (MSME), Role of MNC's in India, The IT sector in India viewed in world context; Industrial Finance - Internal &amp; External and other components of Funds, Role, Nature, Volume and types of Industrial Finance - Role of Commercial Banks, IDBI, SIDBI, IFCI, SFCs etc.</b>	
<b>Practicum</b>	Discussion on sources of Industrial Finance.	

<b>Module – III</b>	<b>Issues in Indian Industry and Government Policies</b>	<b>15</b>
	Major Issues in Indian Industry: Industrial Backwardness, Problems of Regional Imbalance, Industrial Sickness, Industrial Disputes: Causes and Remedies, Industrial Proliferation and Environmental Protection, Government Policies for Industries : Global Competition emerging trend, Government's recent policies: Industrial policy 1991 and subsequent changes, Technology and Foreign Collaboration Policy,	
<b>Practicum</b>	Seminar on Industrial disputes	

<b>References</b>		
1	Barthwal R.R. (2022), <i>Industrial Economics: An Introductory Textbook</i> , 1 <sup>st</sup> Edn, New Age International Publishers.	
2	Bhalerao N & Desai SSM (2010), <i>Industrial Economy of India</i> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition, Himalya Publishing House, Bombay.	
3	Cheruvuhtin, F. (1994), <i>Industrial Economics: Indian Perspective</i> , Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai.	
4	Hay, D. and D.J. Morris (1979), <i>Industrial Economics: Theory and Evidence</i> , Oxford University Press, New Delhi.	
5	Singh, Sas A. and A. N. Sadhu (1988), <i>Industrial Economics</i> , Himalaya Publishing House, Bombay.	
6	Smayya, K.V. and Das, V.B.M. (2004), <i>Indian Industrial Economy</i> , S Chand & Co, New Delhi.	





Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Labour Economics		
Course Code	ECO E2B	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	1 Hour
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After successfully completing the course, the student will be able to:

CO1. Understand the basic concepts of Labour Economics.

CO2. analyze and tackle the labour issues effectively.

CO3. Understand the theories of wages as well as wage policy analysis.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hrs
<b>Module - I</b>	<b>Introduction Labour Economics</b>	<b>15</b>
	Concept and Definition - Nature, Scope and Importance - Labour as a Unique Factor of Production - Labour Economics as a Branch of Economics - Interdisciplinary Character of Labour Economics- Labour Market Concept of Labour Market and its Features - Difference between Labour Market and Commodity Market - Labour Market Imperfections and Factors Contributing to Imperfections - Determinants of the Supply and the Demand for Labour - Organized and Unorganized Labour.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussion on Labour as a Unique Factor of Production. Assignment on Labour Economics as a branch of economics. Visit to Organized and Unorganized Labour Market.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Employment and Wage</b>	<b>15</b>
	Concept of Employment and Full Employment - Need for Full Employment - Theories of Employment - Classical, Neo-Classical and Modern Approaches to Employment - Unemployment, Causes and Consequences - Technology and Employment - Information Technology Revolution and Employment, Wage: Wage Concept and Definitions - Wage and Development - Theories of Wages, Classical, Marginal Productivity and Collective Bargaining Theory of Wage - Wage Differentials - Wage Policy, Objectives and Importance	
<b>Practicum</b>	Presentation on Theories of Employment Undertake evaluation study on wage policies and prepare an assignment	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Labour Productivity and Labour Welfare</b>	<b>15</b>
	Concept of Labour Productivity - Measurement and Importance of Labour Productivity - Determinants - Causes for Low Labour Productivity and Measures to Increased Labour Productivity - Technology and Labour Productivity - State and	

	Labour: Need for State Intervention in Labour Matters - Methods of Intervention - Labour Social Security and Labour Welfare Measures; Labour Policy, Objectives and Importance - Emerging Perception on State Intervention.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Survey on the conditions of Labour in different sectors. Debate on need for State Intervention in Labour Matters.	

### References

1.	Bhagwatiwaj T.N. <i>Economics of Labour and Industrial Relations</i> ; Sahitya Bhawan, Agra
2.	McCormell C.R. and S.L. Brue <i>Contemporary Labour Economics</i> , McGraw Hill, New York.
3.	Mittal and Sanjay Prakash Sharma. <i>Labour Economics</i> , RSB, Jaipur.



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Factor Pricing and Welfare Economics		
Course Code	ECO E2C	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SBA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs)** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand the concepts of Welfare Economics
- CO2 The students can be able to analyze and theories of welfare economics effectively
- CO3 To understand the importance of the theories and models that can be used to improve the economic and social welfare of people

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
Module I	Theories and Pricing of Factors of Production	15
	Meaning and Significance of factor pricing - Functional (factor) and Personal incomes - Demand and Supply of Factors of Production in Perfect and Imperfect Competitive Markets. Rent: Ricardian Theory, Modern Theory, and Quasi Rent Theory, Wages: Substance Theory, Wage-Fund Theory, Residual Claimant Theory, Marginal Productivity Theory, and Modern Theory, Interest: Classical Theory - Loanable Funds Theory, Liquidity Preference Theory, and Hicks - Hansen Theory (IS-LM); Profit: Dynamic Theory, Innovation Theory, Risk-bearing Theory and Uncertainty bearing Theory, Factor pricing in perfectly competitive markets - Marginal productivity theory of factor pricing, Factor pricing in imperfectly competitive markets - Monopsony power, Trade Unions and wage determination - Bilateral monopoly, Prices of Fixed Factors, Rents and Quasi Rents - Non-Homogeneous Factors and Wage Differentials	
Practicum	Collecting information on labour supply to understand the reasons for its backward bending; seminars about the above theories	
Module II	General Equilibrium Theory	30
	Interdependence in the Economy (Circular Flow) - Partial and General Equilibrium Analyses: Two-Sector Model, Equilibrium of Production and Equilibrium of Consumption - Simultaneous Equilibrium (Edgeworth box diagrams) - Walrasian General Equilibrium Analysis - Pareto Optimality and Market Equilibrium, Market failure - Meaning of Market Efficiency - Reasons for Market Failure - Externalities, Public goods, Property rights, Coase Theorem, Asymmetric information - Meaning - adverse selection, moral hazards, agency problems, Theory of second best	
Practicum	Collecting information on market failures and to ascertain the reasons for it. Describing the graphs used	

<b>Module III</b>	<b>Welfare Economics</b>	<b>15</b>
	Individual welfare and social welfare – Pigouvian Welfare Economics – Social welfare function – Kaldor-Hicks Compensation criteria – Collective Choice, Social Choice and Social Welfare – Arrow's impossibility theorem – Samuelson's Utility Possibility Curve – Value Judgments and Welfare Economics – Amartya Sen's Contributions to Welfare Economics; Government Intervention – Need for Public Policy – Economics Justification for Welfare Schemes.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Conducting surveys to understand the notion of welfare Preparing a list of government programmes and giving justification for it from the point of view of Economics	

References	
1	Ahuja H.L. (2007) <i>Advanced Economic Theory</i> , S. Chand and Company, New Delhi.
2	Ferguson C.E and Maurice S. Charles, (1978) <i>Economic Analysis - Theory and Applications</i> , Richard D. Irwin Inc. USA.
3	Sen A.K. (2017) <i>Collective Choice and Social Welfare</i> , Holden-Day, San Francisco.
4	Jhingan, M.L. (2016): <i>Micro-economics</i> , Vrinda Publications, New Delhi.
5	Mankiw, N. Gregory (2020). <i>Principles of Economics</i> (Ninth ed.). Boston, MA.
6	Koutsoyannis, A (1979) <i>Modern Microeconomics</i> , London, Macmillan
7	Samuelson, Paul (2004) <i>Economics</i> , McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.
8	Selvatore, Dominick (2008) <i>Microeconomics Theory and Applications</i> , Oxford University Press, New York.



**Government of Karnataka**  
**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Non-Farm Sector		
Course Code	ECO E1D	No. of Credits	3
Contact Hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Understand the Meaning, Concepts, objectives, Nature and scope of Economics of Non-Farm Sector.
- CO2: To know the sustainable development of non-farm sector.
- CO3: To understand the importance of non-farm sector in the Indian economy.
- CO4: To study the Government programmes and policies for non-farm sector.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Non-Farm Sector</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning and Definition of Non-Farm Sector, Nature of Non-Farm Sector Economics, Importance of non-farm sector, Role of non-farm sector in the rural Economy, the demand for and supply of non-farm labour in the rural Economy, Need of sustainable development of non-farm sector in India.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Collecting the information on demand for and supply of nonfarm jobs Collecting information on how to develop and sustain non-farm sector Seminary and discussion	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Non-Farm Sector and Employment</b>	<b>15</b>
	Types of unemployment in rural India, Nature of nonfarm Employment- Construction, Mining and quarrying, small businesses, Women and women employment in non-farm sector, Agro based Industries, and agro processing industries, Rural Markets, Rural MSMEs, women employment in households and cottage industry, Textile and handlooms, Rural Trade and Transportation, Rural Tourism-Stradash Darshan.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Collecting the information on mining and quarrying workers condition Collecting information on rural trade and transportation Seminars and discussion	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Government Schemes and Policies for Non-Farm Sector</b>	<b>15</b>
	Role of NGOs in non-farm sector, Government Schemes, MGNREGA, Skill India, Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojna, National Apprenticeship Promotion Scheme	

	<p>Aajeevika, Deen Dayal Upadhyay Gramin Kautal Yojana, Pradhan Mantri MUDRA Yojana (PMDFY), National Institute of Rural Development and Panchayati Raj (NIRDPR), Establishing cooperative societies</p>
Practicum	<p>Collecting the information on National Apprenticeship Scheme Collecting information on MUDRA Yojana Seminars and discussion</p>

References	
1.	Nayyar Rohini and Sharma N Alakh, (2005), Rural Transformation in India : The Role of Non-Farm Sector. Institute for Human Development
2.	Rao M Koterwari (2000). Rural Employment: The Non-Farm Sector. Deep and Deep publication, New Delhi
3.	Chattopadhyay Apurba Kumar and Chakrabarti Saunnya (2013) Economics of Rural Non-Farm Sector: Certain Characteristics and Determinants Serial Publication New Delhi
4.	Fisher Thomas (1997), Forgotten Sector: Non-farm employment and enterprises in rural India. Practical Action Publication
5.	Jaini S Kilangla and M Gribaba (Eds). 2010 AGRICULTURE AND RURAL TRANSFORMATION: Issues and Challenges (With Special Reference to North-East India). Rawat Publication Jaipur
6.	Government of India 2020-21. Annual Report. Department of Agriculture, Cooperation and Farmers Welfare
7.	Antony Piyush, V. N.P Gayathri, Mangani (2001) "Social and Economic Security in India" (ed.), Institute for Human Development, New Delhi



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Micro Entrepreneurs Development		
Course Code	ECO V1A	No. of Credits	2-1
Contact Hours	30+30 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

Course outcomes: On completion of the course, the students should be able to

- CO1 To know how to start own Micro Entrepreneur Unit
- CO2 To enable the students to find out various procedure of operations of Micro Entrepreneurship
- CO3 To enable the students to gain knowledge and skills needed to run micro enterprise successfully

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Micro Enterprises : Technical Feasibility</b>	<b>15</b>
	Management Evaluation – Micro Enterprises Promotion - Types of Enterprises and Management – Sole Proprietorship, Partnership, Limited Liability Partnership, Private Limited - Profile of the Management - Idea of Product – Product Life – Product Demand Estimation – Promotion and Competition Management; Technical Feasibility – Manufacturing Process – Digital Technology – AI in Manufacturing – Plant Location, Plant and Machinery, Technical Feasibility; Raw-material Utilities and Human Resources, Contracts and Annual Maintenance Agreements (AMCs) – Project Monitoring and Implementation – Plant Optimization.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment on Micro Entrepreneurs Development Survey to analyse Technical Feasibility in Micro Enterprises	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Micro Enterprises: Financial and Economic Viability</b>	<b>15</b>
	Appraisal of Financial Feasibilities – Cost of the Project – Land and Building, Plant and Machinery, Furniture and Fixtures, Pre-Operative Expenses, Fixed and Working Capital – Means of Strategic Finance – Own Contribution and Venture Capital, Term Loans, Subsidy and Government Schemes, Other Sources; Economic Viability – Profit and Losses, Break Even and Bottom Line	
<b>Practicum</b>	Identify the factors of economic viability in micro enterprises and write an assignment	
<b>Experiential Learning/ Practicum</b>	Visit a Micro Enterprise and write a report of 15-20 pages about consisting of the following:	<b>30</b>
<b>Format of the</b>	1. Name and Address of the Micro Enterprise Visited	

Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Certificate from the Micro Enterprise Stating the students visit and learning about the Micro Enterprises- Technical Feasibility</li> <li>3. Certificate from the concerned HOD &amp; Concerned teacher</li> <li>4. Brief Profile of the Micro Enterprise</li> <li>5. Lessons Learnt about Micro Enterprises: Technical Feasibility, Financial and Economic Viability, Launching a Business: Product Marketing, Sources of finance, Challenges faced, Strategies to Overcome it, etc.</li> </ol>	
--------	--	--

References		
1.	Bessant J and Tidd J.(2013): Innovation and Entrepreneurship, 2nd Edition, John Wiley & Sons.	
2.	Desai, V (2011): Small Scale Industries and Entrepreneurship, Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai.	
3.	Desai, V (2011) - Dynamics of Entrepreneurial Development and Management, Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai.	
4.	Donald F.K (2014) : Entrepreneurship - Theory, Process and Practices- 9th Edition, Cengage learning.	
5.	Hirsch, R.D, Peter, M and Shepherd D (2006): Entrepreneurship, 6 <sup>th</sup> Edition, Tata McGraw-Hill, Mumbai.	
6.	Kanaka S S (2013): Entrepreneurial Development, S. Chand & Co. New Delhi.	
7.	Nagesh and Manjunath, V.S.(2010): Entrepreneurship and Management, Pearson.	
8.	Roy R.(2011): Entrepreneurship, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition, Oxford University Press.	
9.	Stokes, D and Wilson, N. (2010): Small Business Management and Entrepreneurship, 6 <sup>th</sup> Edition, Cengage Learning.	
10.	Sundar, K (2011) : Entrepreneurial Development, Vign Nicole Imprints Pvt. Ltd.	





Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Project Planning and Management		
Course Code	ECO V1B	No. of Credit	2-1
Contact hours	30-30 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

**Course outcomes:** On completion of the course, the students should be able to

- CO1-formulate and present a practicable project idea
- CO2-prepare a realistic economic plan
- CO3-describe models and methods to lead, carry out, document and evaluate project
- CO4-describe an intended project in a complete project plan
- CO5-review and evaluate own and others' project plans critically
- CO6-Understand the content for preparing a Project Report for new projects and differentiate between financial, technical analysis and business feasibility.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Project Planning and Management</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning, Definition, Nature & Scope, Types - Schedule planning, Resource planning, Budget planning, Procurement management, Quality planning, Communications planning, Key elements of a successful project planning, and Process of Project planning.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignments on project planning and management activities. Group discussion on project planning.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Project Management Implementation and Stakeholder Management and Project Controlling</b>	<b>15</b>
	Project Management: Meaning, definition, Objectives, Nature and Importance, Project Management Skills - Qualities of the best project manager, Project Management life Cycle, Project Implementation: Definition, Implementation Tools and Process; Performance and quality control measurements, Stakeholder Management: Definition, Features, Importance, Risk Management: Definition, importance, techniques, Project Controlling System: Meaning, Pre-requisites, Process, Essentials, Methods, Project completion.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Discussion on the Skills of project management, Decision Making, Problem-Solving and risk-management skills. In small groups, try to identify the LARGEST project each of you has been involved with.	
<b>Experiential Learning/ Practicum</b>	<b>Visit an Enterprise and write a report of 15-20 pages about consisting of the following:</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Format of the Report</b>	1. Name and Address of the Enterprise Visited 2. Certificate from the Enterprise Stating the students visit and learning about the Project Planning and Management	

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Certificate from the concerned HOD &amp; Concerned teacher</li> <li>4. Brief Profile of the Enterprise</li> <li>5. Lessons Learnt about Project Planning and Management Implementation, Stakeholder Management and Project Controlling-Launching a Business Product Marketing, Sources of finances, Challenges faced, Strategies to Overcome it, etc.</li> </ol>	
--	--	--

References	
1	Adrienne Watt (2014) Project Management – 2nd Edition, publisher, BC CAMPUS open access books library
2	Davias A. Igherassa (2015) Introduction to Project Management, Routledge Taylor & Francis Group
3	Harold Kerzner (2013), Project Management, A Systems Approach to Planning, Scheduling, and Controlling, WILEY INDIA
4	Joseph Heagner (2019) Fundamentals of Project Management, 5th Edition, Amazon Publication
5	Kalpesh Askar (2023), Project Management Essentials, You Always Wanted To Know, Vibrant Publication
6	Project Management from Simple to Complex, open text book Publisher, University of Minnesota Libraries Publishing
7	Albert Iester (2021) Project management, planning and control
8	Rory Burke (2009), Project Management Planning And Control Techniques, 4Th Edition, WILEY INDIA



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics Internship	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Internship		
Course Code	Skill Enhancement Course	No. of Credits	2
Contact hours		Duration of NEA Exam	Practical
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	NA

### INTRODUCTION:

Internship [Organizational work] is an integral part of the curriculum. Its objective is to equip students with job skills and communication abilities, enabling them to bridge the gap between theoretical knowledge and practical application. The internship program incorporates various interventions that offer students exposure to real-life job experiences and expectations, empowering them with insights into the workings of different industries.

The internship is strategically positioned during the 6<sup>th</sup> semester of the Bachelors of Arts in Economics program. This timing provides students with a strong foundation in economics, enabling them to apply their knowledge in real-world settings. Additionally, the program caters to the critical need for teaching skills in economics and administration, enhancing the academic qualifications of students. Overall, the internship program aims to prepare students for the job market, thereby bridging the gap between academia and the professional world.

### OBJECTIVES:

The objectives of conducting program are:

1. To boost students' employability by imparting soft skills that are essential in everyday life.
2. To enable students discover their professional strengths and weaknesses and align them with the changing economic environment.
3. To provide an opportunity for students to apply theoretical concepts and knowledge in real life situations at the work place.
4. To prepare students to understand organization culture and familiarize them with the organization needs.

5. To enable students to manage resources, meet deadlines, identify and undertake specific goal-oriented tasks.
6. To sharpen domain knowledge and provide core competency skills.

#### **Internship Requirements & General Guidelines:**

##### **A. Nature of internship project work:**

1. Every Student is required to work in an organization (a firm, self-help groups/cooperatives, firms or any rural economy components) for at least two months as part of Internship.
2. The student shall identify an internship work place.
3. Maximum five students of the same department from a College/University shall work for Internship in the same organization.
4. Internship work may be to carry out Professional work.
5. The internship shall be paid or unpaid.
6. While working from the organizational premises is encouraged, in certain cases, virtual internship shall be considered.

##### **B. Duration of Internship:**

1. The Internship works shall be for a period of TWO months (Sixty Days).
2. The Internship commences from the first day of the sixth semester.
3. Student is expected to carry out his/her Internship works during the first FIVE days of the week, and shall report to the department on a weekly basis.
4. The duration of the work shall be specified by the organization at the beginning of the program and the number of hours spent shall be in line with the prevailing rules.

##### **C. Guide and Mentor:**

1. An internal mentor shall be assigned by the University/College for the smooth conduct and supervision of the internship program.
2. The internal mentor shall provide guidance students in securing internship and to monitor the progress.

#### **D. Protocol of the Internship work:**

1. The head of the institution shall issue an internship work authorization letter during the 5<sup>th</sup> semester to the College or Organization where student is expected to join the internship work.
2. Student is expected to take up the preliminary work such as identifying the organization and engaging in securing an offer from an organization.
3. During the 5<sup>th</sup> semester, students who secured an offer must get consent offer signed by the principal/head to carry out internship.
4. Student must submit the joining report with the date of joining for internship to the department head through internal mentor.
5. In case of professional work, the student is expected to be regular in performing his/her duties/tasks assigned to him/her by the Organization.

#### **E. Evaluation:**

1. All the students should obtain a certificate of internship from the workplace. This certificate shall mention the name of the candidate, the organizations name and duration of work. A letter describing the work of the candidate is desirable. The certificate shall be submitted to the department head.
2. The performance of a candidate shall be assessed for maximum of 100 marks.
3. The assessment methods shall be decided by the Universities based on the existing conventions.
4. The assessment method shall consist of an internship report submitted by the students based on the work experience and a viva-voce presentation.
5. **Viva-voce/Presentation:** There shall be a viva-voce examination will be conducted for by the department where each student is expected to give a presentation and submit necessary documents.

#### **F. Marks allocation for Internship Works:**

Statement of Marks Secured		
Item	Maximum Marks	Marks Obtained
Candidate Attendance for teaching work		
Candidate Punctuality for teaching work		
Course Work Preparation/ Work Commitment		
Students Feedback/ Employer Feedback		
Behavioural Attitudes:		

General Observation		
<b>Total</b>		
Total Marks Secured by student in Words:		

Viva-voce by Chairman and an Expert Drawn from Other University for 30 Marks			
Sl. No.	Aspects	Maximum Marks	Marks Obtained
1	Presentation Skills		
2	Communication Skills		
3	Subject Knowledge		
	<b>Total</b>		

Note: Assessment needs to be done as per the regulate



Government of Karnataka

Curriculum Framework for Undergraduate Programme in  
Colleges and Universities of Karnataka State



5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Semester Model Syllabus

for

**BA. and BSc. in  
Economics**

Submitted to

Vice Chairman

Karnataka State Higher Education Council

33, Prashanna Karmat Block, Bangalore City University Campus,

Battaluru, Karnataka—560009

**Model Curriculum**  
**of**  
**BA in**  
**Economics**  
**5<sup>th</sup> & 6<sup>th</sup> Semester**

Karnataka State Higher Education Council

Karnataka State Higher Education Council



Note: If any Elective or Vocational course involves theory-ratio-practical, then IA to Exam: Marks will be in the ratio of 50:50. The practical part is to be evaluated as part of IA. Semester end examination is only in theory component and questions from practical part, if any.

Note: If any Elective or Vocational course involves theory-ratio-practical, then IA to Exam: Marks will be in the ratio of 50:50. The practical part is to be evaluated as part of IA. Semester end examination is only in theory component and questions from practical part, if any.

### Pedagogy

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Internal Test	50%
Assignment	30%
Presentation/Project	30%
Total	100
<i>Formative Assessment as per University guidelines are compulsory</i>	

*Note: Strictly follow the Practicum*

### Pedagogy: Evaluation process IA MARKS

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT			
	CI	CE	Total
Assessment Occasion/type			
Internal Test	10	10	20
Assignment Seminar	3	1	05
Quiz QD	5	1	05
Presentation/Project etc	-	10	10
Total	20	20	40
Semester End Exam Theory			60



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Public Economics		
Course Code	ECO 09	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand introductory Public Finance concepts.
- CO2. Study the causes of market failure and corrective actions.
- CO3. Understand the impact, incidence and shifting of tax.
- CO4. Study the Economic Effects of tax on production, distribution and other effects.
- CO5. Enable the students to know the Principles and Effects of Public Expenditure.
- CO6. Understand the Economic and functional classification of the budget, Balanced and Unbalanced budget.
- CO7. Understand the Burden of Public debt and know the Classical Ricardian views, Keynesian and post-Keynesian views.
- CO8. To acquaint with the advantages and disadvantages of Deficit Financing.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Public Economics</b>	<b>15</b>
	Public Economics: Meaning, definitions, Scope and Significance, Public Finance and Private Finance: Meaning, and Distinction, Public good and private good: Meaning, Characteristics, and Distinction, Principle of Maximum Social Advantage, Market Failures: Meaning, causes, role of externalities, Market failure and role of government, Corrective actions.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussions on Public Finance and private finance, public good and private good Assignment on Market failure and government intervention.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Public Revenue and Public Expenditure</b>	<b>18</b>
	Meaning and sources of revenue, Taxation –Canons of taxation, Characteristics of a sound tax system, Impact, Incidence– Division of Tax burden, Shifting of tax, Economic Effects of tax on production, distribution and other effects, Progressive and Regressive, Proportional Tax, Direct and Indirect Taxes –Merits and Demerits, Taxable Capacity: Meaning and determinants, Public Expenditure: Meaning, classification, principles, Types & Canons, Reasons for the growth of public expenditure, Wagner's	

	law of increasing state activities, Peacock-Wiseman hypothesis, Effects of public expenditure: Production, Distribution & Other effects	
<b>Practicum</b>	Mini-project study to ascertain the impact of GST on retailers/wholesalers in your vicinity A case study on the taxable capacity of the different sections of society in the vicinity Assignment on Effects of public expenditure: Production, Distribution & Other Effects	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Public Debt</b>	<b>13</b>
	Public Debt: Meaning, Purpose, Types & Effects, Sources of Public Borrowing, Burden of Public Debt -Classical/Ricardian views, Keynesian and post-Keynesian views, Intergenerational equity of public debt, Causes of the Rise in Public Debt, Methods of debt redemption, Debt management.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Studying the burden of public debt through a project/ case study Assignment on Debt Management	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Public Budget, Fiscal Policy and Fiscal Deficit</b>	<b>15</b>
	Budget: Meaning, process & Types of budget, Economic and functional classification of the budget, Balanced and unbalanced budget, Types of Budget Deficits, Fiscal Policy: Meaning, objectives & Tools, Fiscal deficit: Meaning, Computation. Deficit Financing: Meaning, Advantages and Disadvantages	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Calculation of various types of budget deficit using the budget data Group discussion on the advantages and disadvantages of deficit financing	

<b>References</b>	
1	Laksh R.K. Joginder Singh (2018) Public Finance, Kalyan publication, New Delhi
2	Tyagi B.P. (2014) Public Finance published by: Jaya Prakash Nath and CO, Meerut
3	Hudrika J. and G. Myles (2006), Intermediate Public Economics, MIT Press.
4	Bhatia H.L (2018): Public Finance: Vaka Publishing House
5	Musgrave, R.A. (1989), The Theory of Public Finance, McGraw Hill
6	Musgrave R.A. and P.B. Musgrave (1989), Public Finance in Theory and Practice, McGraw Hill



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Development Economics		
Course Code	ECO C10	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand the basic concepts and measurements of Development.
- CO2 Learn some classical and partial theories of Development economics and identify the difference.
- CO3 Identify the differences between Developed and Developing Countries.
- CO4 Analyse and tackle the Development issues effectively.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hrs
<b>Module 1</b>	<b>Introduction to Economic Development</b>	14
	Concept - Definitions - Distinction between Economic Growth and Development - Indicators of Growth and Development; Measures of Economic Development: Gross National Product (GNP) - Physical Quality of Life Index (PQLI), Human Development Index (HDI), Happiness Index, Inequality and Poverty: Meaning, causes, indicators - Gini Coefficient Index, Human Poverty Index (HPI)	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Assignment on various indicators of growth and development Group discussions about the characteristic features of different countries and their development levels	
<b>Module 2</b>	<b>General Theories of Economic Growth and Development</b>	16
	Adam Smith's Theory, David Ricardo's Theory, T.R. Malthus' Theory, Karl Marx's Theory, Schumpeter's Theory and Rostow's Growth Theory - Harrod-Domar Model.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Assignment on different theories and their relevance to developing Countries. Debate on present stage of India's growth and estimated stage it may reach by 2047.	
<b>Module 3</b>	<b>Partial Theories of Economic Development</b>	16
	Lewis Labour Surplus Model - Rodan's Big Push Theory - Lieberstein's Critical Minimum Effort Approach - Balanced Vs Unbalanced Growth, Factors in the Development Process: Capital Accumulation - Capital-Output Ratio - Technology and Economic Development.	

Practicum:	Group Discussion on Balanced and unbalanced growth strategies in Developed and developing countries Assignment on the Factors in the Development Process Capital Accumulation	
Module 4	<b>Sustainable Development</b>	14
	Inclusive Development - Millennium Development Goals - Sustainable Development Goals, Targets and Achievements with reference to India.	
Practicum	Seminar on MDGs and SDGs and the challenges	

References	
1	Higgins Benjamin & W.W. Norton Economic Development New York & Company, Inc
2	Mishra S.K and Puri V.K, Economic Development and Planning, Himalaya Pub. House, Mumbai
3	Taneja M.L. and Meier G. M. Economics of Development and Planning, S. Chand and Co, New Delhi
4	Thirlwall A.P. Growth and Development: With Special Reference to Developing Economies, Palgrave Macmillan, New York
5	Todaro, M.P & Ortatt Longman Economic Development in the Third World, United Kingdom
6	Sustainable Development Reports



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Human Resource Management		
Course Code	ECO 011	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SBA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand the meaning, nature, scope and value of the contemporary approach to human resource management with reference to Economics.
- CO2 To describe an organization of a human resource management functioning in an establishment, and to identify attributes of a successful personnel manager.
- CO3 To impart knowledge and techniques in human resource planning, Job-Analysis, and Job-Design.
- CO4 To explain various methods of recruitment, selection, induction and placement.
- CO5 To develop the importance and methods adopted for training and development of employees in two days environment in the workplace.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Human Resource Management</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
	Human Resource Management: Concept, Nature, scope, objectives, importance, functions of Human Resource Management with reference to Economics, Organization of personnel department, Qualities of Personnel Manager, role of Personnel Manager, Status of Personnel Manager, Characteristics of a Human Resource Manager, HRD - Responsibility of managers.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussions on Human Resource Management as a Profession Assignment on Qualities of Personnel Manager	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Procurement of Human Resources</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
	Human Resource Planning – Concept and objectives, importance, process, problems and guidelines; Job Design and Analysis: Concept, process, job description and job specification; Recruitment and Selection Meaning and process of recruitment, recruitment policy and organization, sources and techniques of recruitment, assessing and process of selection.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment on recruitment and selection Group discussion on Techniques of Recruitment	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Training and Job Evaluation</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>

	<p>Training: Concept, objectives, importance, identifying training needs. Designing training programmes, methods of training, evaluating training effectiveness, retraining. Concept, process and objectives of job evaluation, advantages and limitations, essentials of successful job evaluation, methods of job evaluation. Wage and Salary Administration: Objectives and principles, essentials of sound wage structure, factors affecting wages, methods of wage payment, and wage policy in India, executive compensation.</p>	
<b>Practicum</b>	Project on training and job evaluation.	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Performance Appraisal</b>	<b>15 hrs</b>
	<p>Performance appraisal: Concept, objectives, uses, process, problems, essentials, methods and techniques, appraisal, interview, Transfers, promotions and separations: Purpose of job-changes, concept and objectives of transfers. Types of transfer, transfer policy, concept and basis of promotion, promotion policy, demotion, types of separations.</p>	
<b>Practicum</b>	<p>Seminar on transfers and promotions Group discussion on Performance appraisal</p>	

References	
1	Koontz, Weiwich & Aryasri, (2004) <i>Principles of Management</i> , Tata McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.
2	Tripathi & Reddy, (2008) <i>Principles of Management</i> , Tata McGraw-Hill New Delhi, Laurie
3	Meenakshi Gupta, (2009) <i>Principles of Management</i> , PHI Learning, New Delhi.
4	Gupta (2016), <i>Human resource Management</i> , S Chand Publisher, New Delhi.
5	Aswathappa K. (2020) <i>Human resource Management</i> , Tata Mc Graw Hill Publishing Co. Ltd.
6	Prasad L. M. (2017) <i>Organisational Behaviour</i> , S. Chand Publishers, New Delhi.





Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Indian Banking and Finance		
Course Code	ECO C12	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand the structure of Indian banking and the role of banks in monetary policy
- CO2. Analyze the functioning of banks and different types of accounts and other services offered by banks.
- CO3. Evaluate recent developments in the Indian banking sector, including digital banking, payment banks, and non-performing assets.
- CO4. Describe the overview of the Indian financial system, including financial markets, financial instruments, and financial regulation.
- CO5. Analyze the challenges faced by Indian banks and the implications of banking reforms for the Indian economy.
- CO6. Develop critical thinking and analytical skills in evaluating various financial products and services banks and capital markets offer.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to banking: India</b>	<b>15</b>
	Indian Banks: Evolution, structure, functions, types and features- Public sector, private sector, foreign, Cooperative, RRB, Small finance banks, payment banks; Role and importance of banks in the Indian economy; Credit creation and financial intermediation; Central Bank and banking regulation; Regulatory and supervisory powers; Monetary policy and banking channel of credit control; Policy rates and banking: repo, reverse repo, MCLR, Bank rate, CRR, SLR, MSF, Issues in banking sector, NPA crisis; impact of global events on Indian banks.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Compare and contrast the different types of banks, highlighting their strengths and weaknesses- Presentation. Conduct a class discussion and compare and contrast the different scenarios on various loans, highlighting the risks involved and the measures taken by banks to manage these risks.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Banking services</b>	<b>15</b>

	Banking services: Bank deposits: Types and features of bank accounts, account opening and importance of KYC, Bank loans: types, features, documents required, eligibility, interest rates, maturity, loan default and consequences; Other services: Locker facility, payment and remittance services and channels, currency exchange, debit cards, credit cards, pre-paid cards, ATMs, internet and mobile banking, Modern banking products: Insurance on deposits and loans, Investment services in capital market: stocks, bonds and mutual funds; advisory services; retirement products.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group discussion on bank accounts and loan products and making recommendation to different classes. Comparison of banking services by visiting bank branches.	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Modern Banking</b>	<b>15</b>
	Modern banking facilities: Digital banking, Digital Wallets, Digital account opening, Biometrics, contact less payment system, instant payments, personal finance management tools, Use of artificial intelligence and machine learning in banks, Cyber security in banking, Credit scoring, Direct lending, Corporate banking, Investment Banking	
<b>Practicum</b>	Survey bank customers to understand their usage and satisfaction levels with digital banking services. Analyze the adoption rates of digital banking services across different age groups and demographic segments.	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Financial Market</b>	<b>15</b>
	Introduction to Indian financial markets, Equity markets and stock exchanges; Debt markets and bond markets; Currency markets and forex trading; Commodity markets and trading; Derivatives markets, Mutual funds, Insurance products Investing in capital market products: access, channels, risk in capital market investments, Role of SEBI, Fintech and innovation in capital markets.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Debate: Investing in capital market products. Assignment on Indian financial markets.	

<b>References</b>	
1	Khan, M. Y. (2019). Indian Financial System (11th ed.). McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited.
2	RBI (2011) report on the trend and Progress of Banking in India.
3	Pathak, B. V. (2018). Indian financial system. Pearson Education.
4	Principles and Practices of Banking (2033), Indian Institute of Banking & Finance (IIBF), MacMillan.
5	Shekhar, K. C. & Shekhar, L. (2015). Banking Theory and Practice, 24th Edition.
6	Taruman : Digital Banking, Indian Institute of Banking & Finance (IIBF), Bharati Law House.
7	Reserve Bank of India. (2017). Basic Financial Literacy Guide.

	<a href="https://www.sebi.org.in/Scripts/BS_FisGuidelines.aspx">https://www.sebi.org.in/Scripts/BS_FisGuidelines.aspx</a>
8	Securities and Exchange Board of India (2021). Handbook of Statistics on Indian Securities Market. <a href="https://www.sebi.gov.in/reports-and-statistics/publications/dec-2021/handbook-of-statistics-2021_661583.html">https://www.sebi.gov.in/reports-and-statistics/publications/dec-2021/handbook-of-statistics-2021_661583.html</a>
9	Financial Education Handbook (2021) National Centre for Financial Education (NCFE). <a href="https://www.ncfe.org.in/resources/downloads">https://www.ncfe.org.in/resources/downloads</a>
10	Investor Education material by National Stock Exchange ( <a href="https://www.nseindia.com/invest/learn-to-invest-in-capital-market">https://www.nseindia.com/learn-to-invest-in-capital-market</a> )



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of GST		
Course Code	ECO E1A	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand the indirect tax structure in India and challenges.
- CO2 Develop an informed view on the rationale of choosing Goods and Services Tax.
- CO3 Understand the GST laws, tax slabs, GST council and the framework of implementation.
- CO4 Demonstrate ability to explain time of supply, place of supply and value of supply.
- CO5 Analyze the concept of input tax credit and valuation of supply with examples.
- CO6 Explain the GST registration process and GST filing procedure.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Indirect Taxes and GST</b>	<b>15</b>
	Indirect taxation before GST- Introduction to Indirect Taxes: Meaning and Features, Types of Indirect Taxes in India: Excise Duty, VAT, Service Tax, etc., VAT types and methods, Drawbacks of the existing Indirect Tax System; Introduction to Goods and Services Tax, Rationale and Key Features for GST, Experience from uniform tax structure in other countries, Advantages and disadvantages of GST framework.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Discussions on the limitation of tax structure before introduction of GST. Assignments on GST tax collection since introduction at state-level. Explain the differences between the old tax system and GST, and how the GST system has impacted the economy of India.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Fundamentals of GST</b>	<b>15</b>
	Structure of GST in India- Central GST, State GST, UTGST, Integrated GST, Subsuming of Taxes, GST Rate Structure in India, Levy and Collection of GST, Discussion on definition of goods, service, supply, Supply under GST and types of supply: taxable, exempt, zero-rated, and non-taxable, Time of supply, place of supply and valuation of supply, transaction value, open market value, and other methods, Input tax credit with illustration.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Identify the different types of supply and the valuation methods used under GST for a specific product. Assignment on computing the value of supply or input tax credit for a given scenario and explain how the time and place of supply affect the tax liabilities under GST.	

<b>Module III</b>	<b>GST Compliance</b>	<b>15</b>
	GST framework- GST Registration: eligibility, procedure, and threshold limits, exemptions, GST Returns: types, due dates, and penalties, GST Payment, GST Audit, GST Refund: eligibility, procedure, and time limits, GST Council- Structure, objectives, functions, decisions, GST Network, GST & Indian Economy- Compensation to states- Trends of GST collection in India- national level and state level- Challenges and compliances, impact of GST on Economic growth.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Demonstrate GST registration process for different types of business or GST returns filing procedure. Assignment of trends and progress in GST collection in India	

<b>References</b>	
1	Mahotra, H.C. & Agarwal V. P. (2022). Goods and Services Tax, Shriya-Bhawan Publications
2	Balachandran, V. (2013). Textbook of GST & Customs Law, Sultan Chand & Sons
3	Datey V. (2023). Taxmann's GST Ready Reckoner (2020), Taxmann Publications Pvt. Ltd.
4	Singhania, V.K. Students Guide to GST & Customs Law, Taxmann Publication (P) Ltd
5	Agarwal R. K. (2023) Bharat's Handbook on G.S.T. (Goods & Service Tax) for May 2023 Exam. Mumbai, India: Bharati Law House.
6	Aluja, G. & Gupta, R. (2019). Systematic Approach to Income Tax. New Delhi, India: Western Khosla India Pvt Ltd.
7	Central GST Act (2017), Central Board of indirect Taxes and Customs
8	Integrated GST Act (2017), Central Board of indirect taxes and Customs
9	Union Territory GST Act (2017), Central Board of indirect taxes and Customs
10	GST (Compensation to States Act), 2017



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Insurance		
Course Code	ECO E1B	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Gain knowledge on economics of insurance.
- CO2: Understand the Insurance Planning.
- CO3: Understand the essential and fundamentals of Life and Health Insurance.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hrs
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Economics of Insurance</b>	<b>16</b>
	Definition of insurance, Scope of economic of insurance, Importance of insurance, Brief history of insurance, Perils and risks in insurance, Classification of risks, hazards, How insurance works, Classes of insurance and assumptions, Risk pooling and risk transfer in insurance, Social vs private insurance, Life vs non-life insurance	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Identify how insurance works and analyse risk pooling and risk transfer in insurance Assignment on importance of insurance and risks in insurance	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Insurance Planning</b>	<b>15</b>
	Types of Insurance Planning- Wealth accumulation plan, lifecycle planning, Planning for wealth accumulation, Tax advantage and tax non-advantage, Retirement Planning - Essential of individual retirement planning, Investing pension plan, basic principles of pension plans, Pension plans in India, General Insurance Structure - General Insurance, concept of General Insurance, Types of General Insurance, Marine Insurance, Motor Insurance, Agricultural Insurance, Fire Insurance, Personal Accident Insurance.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Compare and contrast the different types of Insurance Planning highlighting their strengths and weaknesses. Assignment on types of general Insurance	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Personal insurance / Health Insurance</b>	<b>15</b>
	Essential of Life and Health Insurance- Fundamentals of Life and Health Insurance, functions of Life and Health Insurance, Health Insurance and Economic Development, Insurance and Farmer Security, Insurance Documentation - Health Insurance products, Health Insurance underwriting, Health Insurance claims Insurance Legislation - The insurance act, 1938- Registration- Accounts and	

	Returns, Investments, Limitation on expense of Management, Regulation of Insurance, Insurance regulation in India, role and need of regulation, history of insurance regulation in India, Insurance Reforms Development Authority (IRDA), performance of IRDA, Indian Insurance in global platform, future potential in Indian Insurance Business.
<b>Practicum</b>	Conduct a survey to know the knowledge about life and health insurance in the neighborhood. Assignment on performance of IRDA.

<b>References</b>	
1	Chambers, R. (1983): Rural Development: Putting the Last First, Longman, Harlow.
2	Dandekar, V.M. and N. Rath (1971): Poverty in India, GPE, Pune.
3	Dantwala, M. L. (1973): Poverty in India: Then and Now, 1870-1970, Macmillan, Bombay.
4	Gupta, K. R. (Ed) (2003): Rural Development in India, Atlantic Publishers and Distributors, New Delhi.
5	Jain, Gopal Lal (1997): Rural Development, Mangal Deep Publications, Jaipur.
6	Singh, Katar (1986): Rural Development: Principles, Policies and Management, Sage Publications, New Delhi. (Second Edition).
7	Karale, G. N. (2005): Integrated Approach to Rural Development: Policies, Programmes and Strategies, Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi.
8	Maheshwari, S. R. (1985): Rural Development in India, Sage, Publications New Delhi.
9	Satya Sundaram, I. (1997): Rural Development, Himalaya Publishing House, Delhi.
10	Mehra, Shri R. (1984): Rural Development Policies and Programmes, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
11	Tyagi, B. P. (1998): Agricultural Economics and Rural Development, Ja Prakash Math and Co., Meerut.



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Rural Economics		
Course Code	ECO EIC	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand the meaning, concepts, objectives, nature, feature and scope of Rural Economics
- CO2. Know the various indicators and their Measurement of Rural development.
- CO3. Understand the policies and strategies of rural development.
- CO4. Understand the rural Natural Resources, Rural income and Rural poverty and indebtedness

Modules	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Rural Economy</b>	<b>15</b>
	Rural Economics- Definition, Meaning, Objectives, Nature and Scope, Need, Causes and consequences of the Rural Economy, Pattern, Characteristics and Importance of Rural Economy	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment on Characteristics and importance of Rural Economy Survey to know the characteristics of rural economy in the neighborhood	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Measurement, Policies and Strategies of Rural Development</b>	<b>15</b>
	Introduction to measurement of Rural Development – Objectives of measurement of rural development Indicators of Measurement of Rural development: Poverty, GNP per capita, distribution of Income, Per capita rural expenditure, PQLI, Income inequality, Importance and Need for Rural Development Policies - Freedom, Control and Public Policy - Goals of Rural Development Policy - Hierarchy of Policy Goals - Rural Development Policies, Strategies of Rural Development: Growth Welfare, Response Oriented and Integrated or Holistic Strategy - Liberalization and Rural Development	
<b>Practicum</b>	Undertake evaluation study on rural development programmes and prepare an assignment. Field visit to nearby village and study the employment opportunities and present situation	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Rural Resources Rural Income, Poverty and Indebtedness</b>	<b>15</b>
	Natural Resources: Land, Water, Mineral and Forest Resources, Utilization and Potential, Capital and Human Resources - Levels of Technology, Rural Income: Sources of Household Income - Contributions of Agriculture and Allied Activities to National Income - Animal Husbandry - Income Differences between Rural and Urban Sectors - Problems of Rising Rural Incomes, Rural Poverty: Causes and Consequences - Rural Credit	



	Magnitude of Rural Credit - Multi-Agency Approach to Rural Credit. Rural Indebtedness: Extent of Rural Indebtedness - Nature of Indebtedness - Causes of Rural Indebtedness - Effects of Indebtedness - Government Measures	
<b>Practicum</b>	Debate on Problems of Raising Rural Income Assignment on Causes and consequences of Rural Poverty	

### References

- 1 Agarwal A N and Singh S P, *The Economics of Under Development*, OUP, New Delhi.
- 2 Dalip S Thakur, *Poverty, Inequality and Unemployment in Rural India*, S R Pub. Corporation, New Delhi.
- 3 Evans Richard S and K S Parikh, *Planning and Growth: Multi-sectoral, Inter-temporal Models Applied to India*, The MIT Press, Massachusetts.
- 4 Higgins Benjamin, *Economic Development: Principles, Problems and Policies*, Central Book Depot, Allahabad.
- 5 Jan Gopal Lal, *Rural Development*, Mangal Deep Publications, Jaipur.
- 6 Katar Singh, *Rural Development: Principles, Policies and Management*, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
- 7 Parthasarathy G – *Economic Reforms and Rural Development*
- 8 Satya Sundaram I, *Rural Development*, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Marketing		
Course Code	ECO EID	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	80

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: To understand the basic concepts of marketing and assess the marketing environment.
- CO2: Analyze the issues in rural markets.
- CO3: To study rural consumers' behavior.
- CO4: Outline the recent development in the field of marketing.

Modules	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction of Marketing</b>	<b>15</b>
	Marketing: Definition, Meaning, Nature & Scope, Objectives, Importance, Marketing & Selling, Concept and Importance of Market Segmentation, Role of Marketing in Economic Development, Modern Marketing.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Seminar on the Role of Marketing in Economic Development Assignment on Modern Marketing	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Consumer Behavior and Rural Marketing</b>	<b>15</b>
	Consumer Behavior: Nature, Importance, buying Decision, Factors influencing consumer buying behaviors, Rural Consumers Behavior: Nature, importance, Characteristics, Influencing Factors, Rural Marketing: Meaning, Definition, Nature & Scope, Features, Importance, Types, Problems and Remedies of Rural Market, Co-Operative Marketing Societies, Importance of Regulated Market	
<b>Practicum</b>	Survey consumers to know the factors influencing their buying behavior. Debate on best remedies to solve the problems of rural market.	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>E-Marketing and Service Marketing</b>	<b>15</b>
	E-Marketing: Meaning, Concept, Advantages & Disadvantages, Challenges. Types – Digital, Mobile Marketing, Online, social media – Meaning, Concept, Benefits, Importance, Challenges, Advantages & Disadvantages. Service Marketing: Meaning, Concept, and Difference between the marketing of goods Vs Service Marketing, Importance, Problems.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Analyze the adoption of E-Marketing across different types of demographic segments. Debate on Advantages & Disadvantages of e-marketing.	

**References:**

1	Philip Kotler (2015), Principles of Marketing 13th edition Pearson Education
2	Saxena Rajan, (2017) Marketing Management, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd., New Delhi, Fifth Edition
3	Kumar Arun & Meenakshi N (2016), Marketing Management, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, Third Edition
4	Pasda Tapan (2008), Marketing Management, Excel books, New Delhi, Second Edition
5	Ghabra, T.N., and S. K. Grover, Marketing Management, Fourth Edition
6	Marketing Management-A South Asian Perspective-13e - Pearson, Philip Kotler, Kevin Keller,
7	Abraham Koshy, Mithuleshwar Das 7 Principles of Marketing-13e Pearson, Philip Kotler, Gary Armstrong, Prafulla Agnihotri, Ekasanti
8	Haque Marketing Management-Indian Context-Global Perspective, Ramaswamy and Venakumari, sixth edition, SAGE Publication
9	Valarie A Zeithaml & Mary Jo Bitner, Dwight D. Gremler and Ajay Parit, 7e, McGH (2018) Service Marketing, Integrating Customer Focus Across the Firm
10	Valarie A Zeithaml & Mary Jo Bitner, S. e. (2011) e-Marketing-TMGH



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Entrepreneurial Economics		
Course Code	ECO VLA	No. of Credits	2-1
Contact hours	30-30 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Acquire the operational procedures knowledge of entrepreneurship
- CO2: To know how to start your own business as a young Entrepreneur
- CO3: Enabling the students to find various procedures of operations of the business.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hrs
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Entrepreneurship and Launching Business</b>	<b>15</b>
	<p>Entrepreneur and Entrepreneurship – Issues of considering for Entrepreneurship, identifying business opportunity and choosing right business, Plan a new entrepreneurship- create a business plan- contents of Business plan- marketing plan-operational plan- financial plan-risk analysis and risk management plan.</p> <p>Choose a business structure, Setting Business Entity &amp; incorporation of the company, Formulation of Memorandum of Association (MOA), Formulate Article of Association (AOA), approving stamp and sign of Business Entity, Registering for e-filing, Applying for Director Identification Number (DIN), Digital Signature Certificate (DSC), and Permanent Account Number (PAN).</p>	
<b>Practicum</b>	<p>Identify career opportunities in business and create a Business Plan</p> <p>Demonstration on Registering for e-filing</p> <p>Assignment on Formulation of Memorandum of Association (MOA)</p>	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Procedure for Start-up Business</b>	<b>15</b>
	<p>Operational Procedures- Get Government of India, State Government (Karnataka) and Local Government tax IDs, -Apply for all concerned licenses and permits, - Open a business bank current account, - Apply for Business Insurance, - Appraisal of Technical Feasibilities, Economic and Financial viability - Bottom-line</p>	
<b>Practicum</b>	<p>Identify the and write a small report on procedure to open a business bank current account and applying for business insurance</p>	

<b>Experiential Learning Practicum</b>	<b>Visit a Startup/MSME and write a report of 15-20 pages about containing of the following:</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Format of the Report</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Name and Address of the Startup/Micro-Enterprise Visited</li> <li>2. Certificate from the MSME/Startup Stating the student's visit and learning about the entrepreneurship and enterprise.</li> <li>3. Certificate from the concerned HOD &amp; Concerned teacher.</li> <li>4. Brief Profile of the MSME/Startup</li> <li>5. Lessons Learnt about Launching a Business, Product Marketing, Sources of finance, Challenges faced, Strategies to Overcome it, etc.</li> </ol>	

References:	
1.	Donald F Kuratko (2014), "Entrepreneurship – Theory, Process and Practice", 9th Edition, Cengage Learning.
2.	Khanna, S.S. (2013) "Entrepreneurial Development" S.Chand & Co. Ltd., RamNagar, New Delhi.
3.	Kuratko and Rao, Entrepreneurship: A South Asian Perspective, Farrell, Friedrich, Farrell, Business Ethics, Cengage Learning
4.	Singh, Nagendra P. Emerging Trends in Entrepreneurship/Development, New Delhi: ASEED
5.	Max J Dollinger, Entrepreneurship – Strategies and Resources, Pearson Education
6.	Venkateshwara Rao and Uda: Pareek, (Eds) Developing Entrepreneurship-A Handbook
7.	Donald F Kuratko (2014), "Entrepreneurship – Theory, Process and Practice", 9th Edition, Cengage Learning.
9.	<a href="https://www.sba.gov/business-guide/launch-your-business/open-business-bank-account">https://www.sba.gov/business-guide/launch-your-business/open-business-bank-account</a>
10.	<a href="https://www.businessnewsdaily.com/4686-how-to-start-a-business.html">https://www.businessnewsdaily.com/4686-how-to-start-a-business.html</a>
11.	<a href="https://www.forbes.com/advisor/in/business/how-to-start-a-business/">https://www.forbes.com/advisor/in/business/how-to-start-a-business/</a>
12.	<a href="https://services.get.gov.in/services/">https://services.get.gov.in/services/</a>
13.	<a href="https://www.jotform.com/pdf-templates/proposal/">https://www.jotform.com/pdf-templates/proposal/</a>
14.	<a href="https://www.vinnaco.com/templates/proposals/">https://www.vinnaco.com/templates/proposals/</a>



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Digital Economics		
Course Code	ECO VIB	No. of Credits	2-1
Contact hours	30+30 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

**Course Objectives:** After the completion of the course, the students will be able to understand the structures of the digital economy, how the community and firms interact in digital markets and how digital markets should be designed and regulated.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. To be able to apply the concepts of business models to digital economy and understand distinguishing features of the digital economy
- CO2. To link the specific distinguishing characteristics of digital economy to market structures and market outcomes.
- CO3. To understand implications of business models and behaviors in the digital economy.
- CO4. To analyze the structural incentives of digital economy.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hrs
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Features of the Digital Economy</b>	<b>15</b>
	Introduction to the Digital Economy – Digitization of the Economy, The Digital Economy Ecosystem, Multi-sided Platforms, Two-sided Markets, Network Effects and Positive Feedbacks, Lock-in and Switching Costs, Formation of Monopolies in Digital Economy, The “Long Tail”, Importance of Data – Prediction Vs. Causality, Privacy, Search and Matching – Low Search Costs and Prices, Search Engines, Recommendations and Matching, Ethical Challenges in the digital economy – Challenges for Society, Challenges for ethics, Recent Legal Developments towards digital economy.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussion on the Digital Economy Ecosystem Assignment on Importance of Data – Prediction Vs. Causality.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Digital Markets</b>	<b>15</b>

	Main Types of Digital Economy Market Players – Specific Features, Behaviour, Goals Stakeholders and relationships in digital markets; Competition, Cooperation and Co-competition; Digital Innovations; Main types of Digital Economy Business Models; The layered internet model; Strategic Positioning – Business Strategies of Different types of Digital Economy Market Players; Digital Economy and Traditional Companies – Digital Technologies as a risk factor for traditional Companies; Business Models of Traditional Companies in Digital Economy; Coexistence Models of Digital and Traditional Companies; Individual Markets: Media – Copyrights and Streaming, News and Social Media; Advertising; E-commerce – Customization, Auctions, Payment Systems; The sharing gig economy – Ride-hailing, Labour Markets, Lodging	
Practicum	Seminar on e-commerce sites Debate on the sharing gig economy	
Experiential Learning Practicum	Conduct a Survey using Interview Schedule on Perception of the consumers who are using digital payments	30
Format of the Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Brief Profile on Digital Payments</li> <li>2. Different Modes of Digital Payments</li> <li>3. Collecting the data from the 50 respondents who use Digital Payments. Using the pre designed interview schedule</li> <li>4. Analysis of the data using simple statistical tools</li> <li>5. Interview Schedule must consist of the following <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Name, Occupation, income and Expenditure</li> <li>ii. Socio-Economic Background of the Consumers</li> <li>iii. From when they are using Digital Payments</li> <li>iv. Products/ Services for which they are using Digital Payments</li> <li>v. Benefits of Digital Payments</li> <li>vi. Difficulties faced by Digital Payments</li> <li>vii. Suggestions to improve</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	

References	
1	Osterby Harald, Jan. A. Audestad (2013), <i>Digital Economics: How Information and Communication Technology is Shaping Markets, Businesses and Innovation</i> , Create Space Independent, Scotts Valley, CA USA
2	Osterby Harald, Jan. A. Audestad (2011), <i>Introduction to Digital Economics – Foundations, Business Models and Case Studies</i> Springer Nature, Switzerland
3	Patz M & Waldfoegel J. (2012), <i>The Oxford Handbook of the Digital Economy</i> , Oxford University Press
4	Kahin B & Brynjolfsson E (2000), <i>Understanding the Digital Economy: Data, Tools and Research</i> , Cambridge, Mass: The MIT Press



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Dairy Farming		
Course Code	ECO VIC	No. of Credits	2+1
Contact hours	30+30 Hours	Duration of SBA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Know the animal husbandry and significance, employment opportunities in dairy farming.
- CO2. Acquire the knowledge about dairy farm management.
- CO 3. Understand the facilities of dairy farming.
- CO4. Start the self-dairy farm business.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hrs
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	15
	Animal husbandry, livestock in India, scope and prosperity, dairy development in India, Dairy facilities-selection of site, housing system, classification of dairy plants, layouts and design equipment and utilization, cost aspects of dairy farming, records to be maintained in a dairy farm, finance to Dairy farming	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Visit dairy farm- Survey on Dairy facilities Survey on cost and revenue aspect of dairy farming	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Management of a Dairy Farm</b>	15
	Operation Feed in India- Definition of Milk; and Nutritive value of milk. Classification of dairy animals-breeds and control, breeding management, Pest, disease and control, care of new born calf, major responsibilities of a dairy farmer, cooling, cleaning and sanitation of dairy farm, basic principles of feed, importance of Feed ingredients, feed formulation and feed mixing. Milk product and by-products, procurement of marketing of milk, clean milk production and handling-processing and testing quality Control of milk, storage and distribution of processed milk. Government policies, schemes for dairy business	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Understand the animal breeds and management, diseases and its control, cleaning and sanitation Basic principles of feed and marketing	



Experiential Learning Practicum	Visit a milk federation/dairy co-operative society/ Milk Union	30
Format of the Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Name and Address of the milk federation/dairy co-operative society/ Milk Union Visited</li> <li>2. Certificate from the milk federation/dairy co-operative society/ Milk Union Stating the students visit and learning about the Dairy Management</li> <li>3. Certificate from the concerned HOD &amp; Concerned teacher</li> <li>4. Brief Profile of the milk federation/dairy co-operative society/ Milk Union Visited</li> <li>5. Lessons Learnt about Managerial Functions, Operational Functions – Reception of the milk, Milk Trading, Testing of milk, dispatch of milk, Payments, Accounting, Cleanliness, Standardization of milk and other functions; dairy Product Marketing, Sources of finances, Challenges faced, Strategies to Overcome it, etc.</li> </ol>	

References	
1	Banerjee G. C. (2010) -Textbook of Animal Husbandry, Oxford Publication/IBFL Publishing Co. Pvt Ltd, New Delhi
2	Muller C/C, The Dairy Farming Handbook, Directorate Animal Science Research and Technology Development Services.
3	Dairy India 2007, 6 <sup>th</sup> Edition
4	Principles and Practices of Dairy Farm – Jagadish Prasad
5	Economics of Milk Production – Bharati Pratoush Acharya Publishers.
6	Saras Applied Zoology- Fifth Edition 2011, Saras Publication, Tamilnadu.
7	Dilip Dutt, Chairman, National Dairy Development Board- Good Dairy Husbandry Practices.
8	FAO Animal Production and Health- Guide To Good Dairy Farming Practice, Published by food and agriculture organization of the united nations and international dairy federation, Rome, 2011.
9	Dairyug-2019, <a href="http://www.cetarcacuttia.gov.in">www.cetarcacuttia.gov.in</a>

## 6<sup>th</sup> Semester



**Government of Karnataka**  
**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	International Economics		
Course Code	ECO 613	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (CO):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand the international trade theories and their application in international trade
- CO2. Explain the concept of terms of trade and demonstrate the effect of trade barriers and display the ability to analyse the stages of economic integration
- CO3. Understand the concept of BoP and assess the BoP position and examine the changes in forex rate.
- CO4. Analyse the role of International trade and financial institutions
- CO5. Demonstrate good inter-personal and communication skills through class participation and contributing to critical discussion on trade issues

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>International Trade Theories</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning and Importance of International trade; Differences between Internal and International Trade; Trade Theories: Mercantilist view; Absolute cost and comparative cost advantage theories; Haberler's Opportunity cost theory; Heckscher-Ohlin theory; Leontief's paradox.	
Practicum	Assignment on Ricardo's Comparative cost advantage and Leontief's paradox.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Terms of Trade and Commercial Policy</b>	<b>17</b>
	Terms of trade- Concept and Types; Factors determining Terms of Trade; Commercial Policy: Free trade vs Protection; Tariffs- Types and effects; Quotas; Anti-dumping; Economic Integration: Meaning and stages	
Practicum	Debate: Free trade vs Protection. Mini project: Trace the evolution of India towards Economic Integration.	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Balance of Payment and Capital Flow</b>	<b>13</b>
	Balance of Payment: Concept, Components; Disequilibrium in Balance of Payment: Causes and Measures to correct disequilibrium; Foreign Exchange rate: Meaning and types; determination of Foreign exchange rate Demand for and Supply of Forex; Purchasing Power Parity (PPP) theory; Capital Flow: Meaning and concept of Foreign Investment; Forms of FDI; Advantages and disadvantages of FDI.	
Practicum	Prepare India's Balance of Payment statement using recent Economic Survey. Assignment on Forms of FDI	

<b>Module IV</b>	<b>International Finance and Trade Institutions</b>	<b>15</b>
	Bretton Woods Institutions: IMF and IBRD -IDA and IFC: Organization, Objectives, Functions and their role in developing countries; Evolution of WTO: GATT – principles and objectives; WTO: Organization, Objectives, Functions, Agreements and current issues; WTO and developing countries;	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Group Discussion: Effectiveness of IMF and IBRD in developing countries; Seminar: Agreements of WTO or current issues of WTO	
<b>References</b>		
1	Sodersten, B. (1993). <i>International Economics</i> . MacMillan, 5 Edition, London.	
2	Salvatore D. (2016). <i>International Economics</i> . 12 Edition, Wiley Publication	
3	Vaish, M. C. and Sudama Singh. (1989). <i>International Economics</i> . 3 Edition, Oxford and IBH Publications, New Delhi.	
4	Carbaugh, R. J. (1999). <i>International Economics</i> . International Thompson Publishing, New York.	
5	Dana, M. S. (2000). <i>International Economics: Study Guide and work Book</i> . 5 Edition, Routledge Publishers, London.	
6	Kenen, P. B. (1994). <i>The International Economy</i> . Cambridge University Press, London.	
7	Krugman, P.R. and M. Obstfeld (1994). <i>International Economics: Theory and Policy</i> . Addison-Wesley Publications.	
8	Jackson, J.D. (1998). <i>The World Trading System</i> . Cambridge University Press, Mass. Chennilam, International Economics, TMH, New Delhi.	
9	D.M.Mishra. <i>International Economics</i> . Himalaya, Mumbai.	
10	Jungar M.L. (2016). <i>International Economics</i> . Vinda Publications Pvt Ltd-Delhi.	
11	Dwivedi D.N. (2013). <i>International Economics: Theory &amp; Policy</i> , Vyas Publishing House Pvt Ltd.	
12	R.C. Panu & K.N. Varma (2017). <i>International Economics</i> . Vishal Publishing Co.	
13	Krishnamurthy H.S. (2015). <i>Antarrajastreeya Arthashastra</i> ; (Kannada version), Sugna, Bengaluru.	



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Indian Public Finance		
Course Code	ECO C14	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEE Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (CO):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand the structure of Indian Public Finance
- CO2. Enable the students to know the Source and nature of public revenue and expenditure
- CO3. Understand the Budget and different concept of deficits
- CO4. Know the Public debt and its management
- CO5. Understand the fiscal and monetary policy and their tools and importance
- CO7. To enable the students to know the Indian federal financing system and Financial Commissions.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Public Revenue</b>	<b>15</b>
	Direct Tax Revenue - Sources of Revenue-Tax and Non-Tax Revenue; Trends and Patterns of Tax Revenue in India; Direct and Indirect Taxes in India; Personal Income Tax Rates and Slabs; Corporate Tax- Tax Rate and Slabs; Indirect Tax Revenue - Indirect Taxes - Earlier Taxes-VAT and MODVAT; Goods and Services Tax (GST)- Objectives and Classification of GST, Tax Rates of GST, Trends and Patterns of GST; Impact of GST on Indian Economy; Tax Reform Commissions.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Collection and analysis of data on Direct tax Collection and analysis of GST from businesses	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Public Expenditure</b>	<b>15</b>
	Revenue Expenditure - Classification of Public Expenditure in India; Revenue Account Expenditure- Trends and Patterns; Capital Account Expenditure-Trends and Patterns; Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM) Act; Impact of Public Expenditure on Indian Economy; Expenditure Reform Commission (ERC) in India, Union Budget and Its Analysis - Meaning and Classification of Budgets, Zero-Based Budget, Composition of Union Budget, Union Budget Analysis (current one); Different Concept of Deficits- Revenue, Fiscal, Primary Deficit	
<b>Practicum</b>	Analysis of Union Budget (Current one) Group Discussion on Budget Deficits	

<b>Module III</b>	<b>Public Debt and Its Management</b>	<b>14</b>
	Public Borrowings and Debt - Meaning and Nature of Public Debt; Sources of Public Borrowings; Classification of Public Debt; Trends and Patterns of Central Government Debt; Main Characteristics of Indian Public Debt; Crowding out of Private Investment; Causes of Public Debt in India; Burden of Public Debt and Management in India - Meaning of Burden of Public Debt; Importance of Public Management; Principles of Public Debt Management; Repayment of Public Debt in India; Impact of Public Debt on Indian Economy; Finance Commissioners in India	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment to write on Indian Public Debt and sources of repayment Group Discussion on Burden of Public Debt	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Fiscal and Monetary Policies and Federal Finance in India</b>	<b>13</b>
	Fiscal and Monetary Policy India - Meaning and Objectives of Fiscal Policy; Importance of Fiscal Policy; Tools of Fiscal Policy; Meaning and Objectives of Monetary Policy; Importance of Monetary Policy; Tools of Monetary Policy; Indian Federal Finance - Meaning and Importance- Stages of Growth; Allocation of Resources- Division of Functions and Resources; Principles of Federal Finance; Shortcomings of Federal Financing; Finance Commission and Their Recommendations.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussion about the Role of Fiscal and Monetary Policies in controlling inflation Assignment to write the State List, Union List and Concurrent list	

<b>References</b>	
1	Bhatia H.L (2001): Public Finance, S. Chand and Co., New Delhi
2	Lechi R.K (2020): Public Finance, Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi
3	Musgrave R.A and Musgrave P.A (2017): Public Finance in Theory and Practice, McGraw-Hill Kogakusha, Tokyo
4	Om Prakash (2021): Public Economics: Theory & practice, Vahaj Publishing Co. Lucknow
5	S.K. Singh (2019): Public Economics: Theory and Practice S. Chand and Co., New Delhi
6	Tyagi, B.P (2018): Public Finance, Jai Prakash Nath and Company, Meerut, India



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Economic Thoughts of Dr.B.R Ambedkar		
Course Code	ECO C15	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SBA-Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 derive inspiration from the life and works of B.R. Ambedkar
- CO2 Appreciate the socio-economic scenario during Ambedkar' period and compare it with present day
- CO3 Comprehend the contributions of Ambedkar on various economic aspects
- CO4 Assess the economic views of Ambedkar in the light of present-day socio-economic problems
- CO5 develop the traits of critical thinking and critiquing

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module 1</b>	<b>Ambedkar's views on Economy, Society and Equity</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
	Socio- Economic-Political Context of India during Ambedkar's period, Brief outline of Ambedkar's life and career; Ambedkar's views on: a) economy and society, b) role of state c) Socialism and State Socialism; d) Worker Empowerment , e) Objectives of economy: growth & equity; Socio-economic inequality Economics of Caste, discrimination and deprivation, reforms suggested there in by Dr. Ambedkar. Constitutional Provisions: Hindu code Bill	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment: Socio-economic inequality and status of affirmative actions in India	
<b>Module 2</b>	<b>Thoughts of Ambedkar on Agriculture</b>	<b>15Hrs</b>
	Ambedkar's views on: Agrarian Economy, Consolidation of land holdings and land revenue; Comparison with Ricardian view, Collective farming; views on land-ownership and land lessness; Nationalization of land and ceiling on land holdings, Surplus labour utilization in agriculture and capital formation.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Mini Project: Using the Agriculture census data ( <a href="https://agriculture.datakit.net.in/">https://agriculture.datakit.net.in/</a> ), chart the average size of operational holdings (by group) for different social classes in your tehsils and district (for 2001-2 and 2015-16); compare with the corresponding figures of state and nation.	
<b>Module 3</b>	<b>Ambedkar on Industrialisation and Planning</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
	Idea on Industrialisation; views on types of industries Labour: views on labour exploitation and labour reforms; Social security Planning: Measures to develop Irrigation and Power sector; River linking	
<b>Practicum</b>	Debate 1): Small & cottage industries of rural areas vs large scale industries in	

	urban areas Debate 7) Industrialize or perish vs Industrialize and perish	
<b>Module 4</b>	<b>Ambedkar's contribution to Fiscal and Monetary Economics</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
	Fiscal Economics: study of sources of revenue, causes of expenditure Monetary Economics: Price stability and exchange rate stability, Currency reform.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Seminar: Ambedkar's views on 'The Problem of Rupee'	

#### References (In order of importance of usage)

1	Heggade O D (1998) – Economic Thoughts of B.R. Ambedkar
2	Heggade O D – ಆಂಜ್ಞೆ, ಡಾ. ಎಚ್.ಎಸ್. ಅಶ್ವತ್ಥ, Arjun Pub. House, Mysuru
3	Speeches and writing of Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, W.R. Mevawar (4 Volumes)
4	ಇಂಜಿನ್ಯೂರಿಂಗ್ ಮತ್ತು ಕೃಷಿ ಇಂಜಿನ್ಯೂರಿಂಗ್ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆಗಳಿಂದ - Vol 1, Vol 2 Part 1&2, Vol 3, Vol 5 Part 1& 2, Vol 10 Part-1, 2, & 3, Vol 12 part 1, Pub by Govt of Karnataka
5	Nagar and Nagar (2010), Economic Thoughts and Policy of Dr. B. R. Ambedkar
6	Permaiah, P.K and Satish Reddy (1994) – Dr Ambedkar's Economic Philosophy, Doka Pub, New Delhi
7	Dongre M.K – Economic Thought of Dr B R Ambedkar
8	Ramaiah Reddy (ed) (1987) - Dr B R Ambedkar's Economic Philosophy
9	Sukhadec Thorat (1995), Ambedkar's Role in Economic Planning and Water Policy, Shree Publications, New Delhi
10	Ambedkar B. R. (1936) Annihilation of Caste, Government of Maharashtra, Writings and Speeches of Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, Volume 1, Mumbai. Also see <a href="http://www.drarnbedkar.in/annihilation-of-caste/">http://www.drarnbedkar.in/annihilation-of-caste/</a>
11	Ambedkar B. R. (1913) THE PROBLEM OF THE RUPEE: ITS ORIGIN AND ITS SOLUTION' (HISTORY OF INDIAN CURRENCY & BANKING) <a href="http://drarnbedkar.co.in/wp-content/uploads/books/category/13/the-problem-of-the-rupee.pdf">http://drarnbedkar.co.in/wp-content/uploads/books/category/13/the-problem-of-the-rupee.pdf</a>
12	Vasant Moon (Compiled) (1989) DR. BASASAHEB AMBEDKAR WRITINGS AND SPEECHES VOL. I Part V of <a href="https://www.mca.gov.in/images/attach/amb/Volumes_01.pdf">https://www.mca.gov.in/images/attach/amb/Volumes_01.pdf</a>





**Government of Karnataka**  
**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Environmental Economics		
Course Code	ECO 016	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand how economic methods can be applied to environmental issues facing society
- CO2. Examine the linkages between Environmental Degradation and Economic Development
- CO3. Develop an informed view regarding the potential of economics to help societies achieve their environmental goals
- CO4. Demonstrate good inter-personal and communication skills through writing an essay and contributing to critical discussion.
- CO5. Analyze environmental problems and to assess environmental policies.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Environment and Ecology</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning, Nature and Scope of Economics of Environment, Linkages between Environment and the Economy, Environmental Kuznets curve, Environmental Stress; Population and Environment, Poverty and Environment; Meaning and elements of ecology, Biotic and Abiotic components, Food, Hydrological and Carbon Cycles, Material Balanced Principle (Entropy law), Meaning and strategies to achieve Sustainable Development, Rio Summit, Green Accounting Introduction to SDGs.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Making charts relating to SDGs or Assignments on environment-economy linkages at the local level.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Natural Resources Scarcity and Conservation</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning and Characteristics of Renewable and Non-renewable resources; Non-Renewable Resources and the problem of depletion and problem of overuse ; Resource Scarcity and Economic Growth (Limits to Growth Model); Energy and Economic Development; Energy resources and their Pricing, Alternative energy sources, Conservation of Natural Resources- 3Rs – Reduce, Reuse and Recycling Measures	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Identifying local resources; Project on resource conservation (eg. water) at the College level; Discussion on Limits to Growth.	

<b>Module III</b>	<b>Environmental Pollution</b>	<b>15</b>
	Environmental regulatory system in India, Pollution Control Boards and their Functions; Provisions of the Environmental Protection Act, 1986; Environmental Movements in India (Chipko), Role of Citizens and NGOs in Environmental Protection.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	visiting the Pollution Control Board office and observing its functions.	
<b>Module IV</b>	<b>Environmental Pollution and Regulation</b>	<b>15</b>
	Environmental regulatory system in India, Pollution Control Boards and their Functions; Provisions of the Environmental Protection Act, 1986; Environmental Movements in India (Chipko), Role of Citizens and NGOs in Environmental Protection.	
<b>Practicum:</b>	Assignments on types of pollution in local area; Seminars on climate change and its consequences; visiting the Pollution Control Board office and observing its functions.	

<b>References</b>	
1	Bhattacharya, R.N (Ed) (2001), <i>Environmental Economics: An Indian Perspective</i> , Oxford University Press.
2	Karpagam M. (1993), <i>Environmental Economics</i> , Sterling Publishers, New Delhi.
3	Shankar, U. (2001), <i>Environmental Economics</i> , Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
4	Singh, Katar and Anil Shastodia (2007), <i>Environmental Economics: Theory and Applications</i> , Sage Publications, New Delhi.
5	Mahajan V S (2003), <i>Environmental Protection – Challenges &amp; Issues</i> , Deep & Deep Publishers New Delhi.
6	Sengupta, R.P. (Ed) (2001), <i>Ecology and economics: An Approach to Sustainable Development</i> , Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
7	Nick Hanley, Jason F. Shogren and Ben White (2005), <i>Environmental Economics in Theory and Practice</i> , Macmillan India Ltd.



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Industrial Economics		
Course Code	ECO E1A	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	1 hour
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand Industrial Economics in the Indian context.
- CO2 Critically examine and summarize the theories of industrial location.
- CO3 Describe the working of different industrial finance institutions.
- CO4 Identify the major issues involved in Indian industry and Government policies.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module – I</b>	<b>Framework of Industrial Economics</b>	<b>15</b>
	<b>Industrial Economics: Meaning, Nature &amp; Scope, Importance - Concepts: Plant, Firm and Industry, Organization of a Firm, Classification of Firms on the basis of Ownership (Public, Private, Joint and Cooperative Sectors), - Industrial Combinations, causes, Mergers &amp; Acquisitions and Amalgamations, Industrial Location: Meaning, Determinants, Weber's theory, Florence's theory, Industrial Location policy in India, Industrial Location trend in India.</b>	
<b>Practicum</b>	Visit to nearest firm/organization and prepare the report	
<b>Module – II</b>	<b>Industrial Growth and Finance in India</b>	<b>15</b>
	<b>Industrial growth in India: Review of recent trends in Indian industrial growth and structural transformation, Changing role of Public enterprises, efficiency, productivity and performance constraints - Performance and role of Micro, Small, Medium Enterprises (MSME), Role of MNC's in India, The IT sector in India viewed in world context; Industrial Finance - Internal &amp; External and other components of Funds, Role, Nature, Volume and types of Industrial Finance - Role of Commercial Banks, IDBI, SIDBI, IFCI, SFCs etc.</b>	
<b>Practicum</b>	Discussion on sources of Industrial Finance.	

<b>Module – III</b>	<b>Issues in Indian Industry and Government Policies</b>	<b>15</b>
	Major Issues in Indian Industry: Industrial Backwardness, Problems of Regional Imbalance, Industrial Sickness, Industrial Disputes: Causes and Remedies, Industrial Proliferation and Environmental Protection, Government Policies for Industries : Global Competition emerging trend, Government's recent policies: Industrial policy 1991 and subsequent changes, Technology and Foreign Collaboration Policy,	
<b>Practicum</b>	Seminar on Industrial disputes	

<b>References</b>		
1	Barthwal R.R. (2022), <i>Industrial Economics: An Introductory Textbook</i> , 1 <sup>st</sup> Edn, New Age International Publishers.	
2	Bhalerao N & Desai SSM (2010), <i>Industrial Economy of India</i> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition, Himalya Publishing House, Bombay.	
3	Cheruvuhtin, F. (1994), <i>Industrial Economics: Indian Perspective</i> , Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai.	
4	Hay, D. and D.J. Morris (1979), <i>Industrial Economics: Theory and Evidence</i> , Oxford University Press, New Delhi.	
5	Singh, Sas A. and A. N. Sadhu (1988), <i>Industrial Economics</i> , Himalaya Publishing House, Bombay.	
6	Smayya, K.V. and Das, V.B.M. (2004), <i>Indian Industrial Economy</i> , S Chand & Co. New Delhi.	



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Labour Economics		
Course Code	ECO E2B	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	1 Hour
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After successfully completing the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand the basic concepts of Labour Economics.
- CO2. analyze and tackle the labour issues effectively.
- CO3. Understand the theories of wages as well as wage policy analysis.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hrs
<b>Module - I</b>	<b>Introduction Labour Economics</b>	<b>15</b>
	Concept and Definition - Nature, Scope and Importance - Labour as a Unique Factor of Production - Labour Economics as a Branch of Economics - Interdisciplinary Character of Labour Economics- Labour Market Concept of Labour Market and its Features - Difference between Labour Market and Commodity Market - Labour Market Imperfections and Factors Contributing to Imperfections - Determinants of the Supply and the Demand for Labour - Organized and Unorganized Labour.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Group Discussion on Labour as a Unique Factor of Production. Assignment on Labour Economics as a branch of economics. Visit to Organized and Unorganized Labour Market.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Employment and Wage</b>	<b>15</b>
	Concept of Employment and Full Employment - Need for Full Employment - Theories of Employment - Classical, Neo-Classical and Modern Approaches to Employment - Unemployment, Causes and Consequences - Technology and Employment - Information Technology Revolution and Employment, Wage: Wage Concept and Definitions - Wage and Development - Theories of Wages, Classical, Marginal Productivity and Collective Bargaining Theory of Wage - Wage Differentials - Wage Policy, Objectives and Importance	
<b>Practicum</b>	Presentation on Theories of Employment Undertake evaluation study on wage policies and prepare an assignment	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Labour Productivity and Labour Welfare</b>	<b>15</b>
	Concept of Labour Productivity - Measurement and Importance of Labour Productivity - Determinants - Causes for Low Labour Productivity and Measures to Increased Labour Productivity - Technology and Labour Productivity, State and	

	Labour: Need for State Intervention in Labour Matters - Methods of Intervention - Labour Social Security and Labour Welfare Measures; Labour Policy, Objectives and Importance - Emerging Perception on State Intervention.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Survey on the conditions of Labour in different sectors. Debate on need for State Intervention in Labour Matters.	

References	
1.	Bhagwatiwaj T.N. <i>Economics of Labour and Industrial Relations</i> ; Sahitya Bhawan, Agra
2.	McCormell C.R. and S.L. Brue <i>Contemporary Labour Economics</i> , McGraw Hill, New York.
3.	Mittal and Sanjay Prakash Sharma. <i>Labour Economics</i> , RSBA, Jaipur.



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Factor Pricing and Welfare Economics		
Course Code	ECO E2C	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SBA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs)** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1 Understand the concepts of Welfare Economics
- CO2 The students can be able to analyze and theories of welfare economics effectively
- CO3 To understand the importance of the theories and models that can be used to improve the economic and social welfare of people

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
Module I	Theories and Pricing of Factors of Production	15
	Meaning and Significance of factor pricing - Functional (factor) and Personal incomes - Demand and Supply of Factors of Production in Perfect and Imperfect Competitive Markets. Rent: Ricardian Theory, Modern Theory, and Quasi Rent Theory, Wages: Substance Theory, Wage-Fund Theory, Residual Claimant Theory, Marginal Productivity Theory, and Modern Theory, Interest: Classical Theory - Loanable Funds Theory, Liquidity Preference Theory, and Hicks - Hansen Theory (IS-LM); Profit: Dynamic Theory, Innovation Theory, Risk-bearing Theory and Uncertainty bearing Theory, Factor pricing in perfectly competitive markets - Marginal productivity theory of factor pricing, Factor pricing in imperfectly competitive markets - Monopsony power, Trade Unions and wage determination - Bilateral monopoly, Prices of Fixed Factors, Rents and Quasi Rents - Non-Homogeneous Factors and Wage Differentials	
Practicum	Collecting information on labour supply to understand the reasons for its backward bending; seminars about the above theories	
Module II	General Equilibrium Theory	30
	Interdependence in the Economy (Circular Flow) - Partial and General Equilibrium Analyses: Two-Sector Model, Equilibrium of Production and Equilibrium of Consumption - Simultaneous Equilibrium (Edgeworth box diagrams) - Walrasian General Equilibrium Analysis - Pareto Optimality and Market Equilibrium, Market failure - Meaning of Market Efficiency - Reasons for Market Failure - Externalities, Public goods, Property rights, Coase Theorem, Asymmetric information - Meaning - adverse selection, moral hazards, agency problems, Theory of second best	
Practicum	Collecting information on market failures and to ascertain the reasons for it. Describing the graphs used	

<b>Module III</b>	<b>Welfare Economics</b>	<b>15</b>
	Individual welfare and social welfare – Pigouvian Welfare Economics – Social welfare function – Kaldor-Hicks Compensation criteria – Collective Choice, Social Choice and Social Welfare – Arrow's impossibility theorem – Samuelson's Utility Possibility Curve – Value Judgments and Welfare Economics – Amartya Sen's Contributions to Welfare Economics; Government Intervention – Need for Public Policy – Economics Justification for Welfare Schemes	
<b>Practicum</b>	Conducting surveys to understand the notion of welfare Preparing a list of government programmes and giving justification for it from the point of view of Economics	

<b>References</b>	
1	Ahuja H.L. (2007) <i>Advanced Economic Theory</i> , S. Chand and Company, New Delhi
2	Ferguson C.E and Maurice S. Charles, (1978) <i>Economic Analysis - Theory and Applications</i> , Richard D. Irwin Inc. USA
3	Sen A.K. (2017) <i>Collective Choice and Social Welfare</i> , Holden-Day, San Francisco
4	Jhingan, M.L. (2016): <i>Micro-economics</i> , Vrinda Publications, New Delhi
5	Mankiw, N. Gregory (2020). <i>Principles of Economics</i> (Ninth ed.). Boston, MA
6	Koutsoyannis, A (1979) <i>Modern Microeconomics</i> , London, Macmillan
7	Samuelson, Paul (2004) <i>Economics</i> , McGraw-Hill, New Delhi
8	Selvatore, Dominick (2008) <i>Microeconomics Theory and Applications</i> , Oxford University Press, New York





**Government of Karnataka**  
**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Economics of Non-Farm Sector		
Course Code	ECO E1D	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	45 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Understand the Meaning, Concepts, objectives, Nature and scope of Economics of Non-Farm Sector.
- CO2: To know the sustainable development of non-farm sector.
- CO3: To understand the importance of non-farm sector in the Indian economy.
- CO4: To study the Government programmes and policies for non-farm sector.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	45 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Non-Farm Sector</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning and Definition of Non-Farm Sector, Nature of Non-Farm Sector Economics, Importance of non-farm sector, Role of non-farm sector in the rural Economy, the demand for and supply of non-farm labour in the rural Economy, Need of sustainable development of non-farm sector in India.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Collecting the information on demand for and supply of nonfarm jobs Collecting information on how to develop and sustain non-farm sector Seminary and discussion	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Non-Farm Sector and Employment</b>	<b>16</b>
	Types of unemployment in rural India, Nature of nonfarm Employment- Construction, Mining and quarrying, small businesses, Women and women employment in non-farm sector, Agro based Industries, and agro processing industries, Rural Markets, Rural MSMEs, women employment in households and cottage industry, Textile and handlooms, Rural Trade and Transportation, Rural Tourism-Stradash Darshan.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Collecting the information on mining and quarrying workers condition Collecting information on rural trade and transportation Seminars and discussion	
<b>Module III</b>	<b>Government Schemes and Policies for Non-Farm Sector</b>	<b>15</b>
	Role of NGOs in non-farm sector, Government Schemes, MGNREGA, Skill India, Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojna, National Apprenticeship Promotion Scheme	

	<p>Aajeevika, Deen Dayal Upadhyay Gramin Kautal Yojana, Pradhan Mantri MUDRA Yojana (PMDFY), National Institute of Rural Development and Panchayati Raj (NIRDPR), Establishing cooperative societies</p>
Practicum	<p>Collecting the information on National Apprenticeship Scheme Collecting information on MUDRA Yojana Seminars and discussion</p>

References	
1.	Nayyar Rohini and Sharma N Alakh, (2005), Rural Transformation in India : The Role of Non-Farm Sector. Institute for Human Development
2.	Rao M Koterwari (2000). Rural Employment: The Non-Farm Sector. Deep and Deep publication, New Delhi
3.	Chattopadhyay Apurba Kumar and Chakrabarti Saunnya (2013) Economics of Rural Non-Farm Sector: Certain Characteristics and Determinants Serial Publication New Delhi
4.	Fisher Thomas (1997), Forgotten Sector: Non-farm employment and enterprises in rural India. Practical Action Publication
5.	Jaini S Kilangla and M Gribben (Eds). 2010 AGRICULTURE AND RURAL TRANSFORMATION: Issues and Challenges (With Special Reference to North-East India). Rawat Publication Jaipur
6.	Government of India 2020-21. Annual Report. Department of Agriculture, Cooperation and Farmers Welfare
7.	Antony Piyush, V. N.P Gayathri, Mangani (2001) "Social and Economic Security in India" (ed.), Institute for Human Development, New Delhi



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Micro Entrepreneurs Development		
Course Code	ECO V1A	No. of Credits	2-1
Contact Hours	30+30 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

Course outcomes: On completion of the course, the students should be able to

- CO1 To know how to start own Micro Entrepreneur Unit
- CO2 To enable the students to find out various procedure of operations of Micro Entrepreneurship
- CO3 To enable the students to gain knowledge and skills needed to run micro enterprise successfully

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Micro Enterprises : Technical Feasibility</b>	<b>15</b>
	Management Evaluation – Micro Enterprises Promotion - Types of Enterprises and Management – Sole Proprietorship, Partnership, Limited Liability Partnership, Private Limited - Profile of the Management - Idea of Product – Product Life – Product Demand Estimation – Promotion and Competition Management; Technical Feasibility – Manufacturing Process – Digital Technology – AI in Manufacturing – Plant Location, Plant and Machinery, Technical Feasibility; Raw-material Utilities and Human Resources, Contracts and Annual Maintenance Agreements (AMCs) – Project Monitoring and Implementation – Plant Optimization.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignment on Micro Entrepreneurs Development Survey to analyse Technical Feasibility in Micro Enterprises	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Micro Enterprises: Financial and Economic Viability</b>	<b>15</b>
	Appraisal of Financial Feasibilities – Cost of the Project – Land and Building, Plant and Machinery, Furniture and Fixtures, Pre-Operative Expenses, Fixed and Working Capital – Means of Strategic Finance – Own Contribution and Venture Capital, Term Loans, Subsidy and Government Schemes, Other Sources; Economic Viability – Profit and Losses, Break Even and Bottom Line	
<b>Practicum</b>	Identify the factors of economic viability in micro enterprises and write an assignment	
<b>Experiential Learning/ Practicum</b>	Visit a Micro Enterprise and write a report of 15-20 pages about consisting of the following:	<b>30</b>
<b>Format of the</b>	1. Name and Address of the Micro Enterprise Visited	

Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Certificate from the Micro Enterprise Stating the students visit and learning about the Micro Enterprises- Technical Feasibility</li> <li>3. Certificate from the concerned HOD &amp; Concerned teacher</li> <li>4. Brief Profile of the Micro Enterprise</li> <li>5. Lessons Learnt about Micro Enterprises: Technical Feasibility, Financial and Economic Viability, Launching a Business, Product Marketing, Sources of finance, Challenges faced, Strategies to Overcome it, etc.</li> </ol>	
--------	--	--

References		
1.	Bessant J and Tidd J.(2013): Innovation and Entrepreneurship, 2nd Edition, John Wiley & Sons.	
2.	Desai, V (2011): Small Scale Industries and Entrepreneurship, Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai.	
3.	Desai, V (2011) - Dynamics of Entrepreneurial Development and Management, Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai.	
4.	Donald F.K (2014) : Entrepreneurship - Theory, Process and Practice- 9th Edition, Cengage learning.	
5.	Hirsch, R.D, Peter, M and Shepherd D (2006): Entrepreneurship, 6 <sup>th</sup> Edition, Tata McGraw-Hill, Mumbai.	
6.	Kanaka S S (2013): Entrepreneurial Development, S. Chand & Co. New Delhi.	
7.	Nagesh and Manjunath, V.S.(2010): Entrepreneurship and Management, Pearson.	
8.	Roy R.(2011): Entrepreneurship, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition, Oxford University Press.	
9.	Stokes, D and Wilson, N. (2010): Small Business Management and Entrepreneurship, 6 <sup>th</sup> Edition, Cengage Learning.	
10.	Sundar, K (2011) : Entrepreneurial Development, Vign, Nicole Imprints Pvt. Ltd.	



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Project Planning and Management		
Course Code	ECO V1B	No. of Credit	2-1
Contact hours	30-30 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	50

**Course outcomes:** On completion of the course, the students should be able to

- CO1-formulate and present a practicable project idea
- CO2-prepare a realistic economic plan
- CO3-describe models and methods to lead, carry out, document and evaluate project
- CO4-describe an intended project in a complete project plan
- CO5-review and evaluate own and others' project plans critically
- CO6-Understand the content for preparing a Project Report for new projects and differentiate between financial, technical analysis and business feasibility.

MODULES	DESCRIPTION	60 Hours
<b>Module I</b>	<b>Introduction to Project Planning and Management</b>	<b>15</b>
	Meaning, Definition, Nature & Scope, Types - Schedule planning, Resource planning, Budget planning, Procurement management, Quality planning, Communications planning, Key elements of a successful project planning, and Process of Project planning.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Assignments on project planning and management activities. Group discussion on project planning.	
<b>Module II</b>	<b>Project Management Implementation and Stakeholder Management and Project Controlling</b>	<b>15</b>
	Project Management: Meaning, definition, Objectives, Nature and Importance, Project Management Skills - Qualities of the best project manager, Project Management life Cycle, Project Implementation: Definition, Implementation Tools and Process; Performance and quality control measurements, Stakeholder Management: Definition, Features, Importance, Risk Management: Definition, importance, techniques, Project Controlling System: Meaning, Pre-requisites, Process, Essentials, Methods, Project completion.	
<b>Practicum</b>	Discussion on the Skills of project management, Decision Making, Problem-Solving and risk-management skills. In small groups, try to identify the LARGEST project each of you has been involved with.	
<b>Experiential Learning/ Practicum</b>	<b>Visit an Enterprise and write a report of 15-20 pages about consisting of the following:</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Format of the Report</b>	1. Name and Address of the Enterprise Visited 2. Certificate from the Enterprise Stating the students visit and learning about the Project Planning and Management	

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Certificate from the concerned HOD &amp; Concerned teacher</li> <li>4. Brief Profile of the Enterprise</li> <li>5. Lessons Learnt about Project Planning and Management Implementation, Stakeholder Management and Project Controlling-Launching a Business Product Marketing, Sources of finances, Challenges faced, Strategies to Overcome it, etc.</li> </ol>	
--	--	--

References	
1	Adrienne Watt (2014) Project Management – 2nd Edition, publisher, BC CAMPUS open access books library
2	Davias A. Igherassa (2015) Introduction to Project Management, Routledge Taylor & Francis Group
3	Harold Kerzner (2013), Project Management: A Systems Approach to Planning, Scheduling, and Controlling, WILEY INDIA
4	Joseph Heagner (2019) Fundamentals of Project Management, 5th Edition, Amazon Publication
5	Kalpesh Askar (2023), Project Management Essentials, You Always Wanted To Know, Vibrant Publication
6	Project Management from Simple to Complex, open text book Publisher, University of Minnesota Libraries Publishing
7	Albert Iester (2021) Project management, planning and control
8	Rory Burke (2009), Project Management Planning And Control Techniques, 4Th Edition, WILEY INDIA



Government of Karnataka

## Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics Internship	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Internship		
Course Code	Skill Enhancement Course	No. of Credits	2
Contact hours		Duration of NEA Exam	Practical
Formative Assessment Marks	50	Summative Assessment Marks	NA

### INTRODUCTION:

Internship [Organizational work] is an integral part of the curriculum. Its objective is to equip students with job skills and communication abilities, enabling them to bridge the gap between theoretical knowledge and practical application. The internship program incorporates various interventions that offer students exposure to real-life job experiences and expectations, empowering them with insights into the workings of different industries.

The internship is strategically positioned during the 6<sup>th</sup> semester of the Bachelors of Arts in Economics program. This timing provides students with a strong foundation in economics, enabling them to apply their knowledge in real-world settings. Additionally, the program caters to the critical need for teaching skills in economics and administration, enhancing the academic qualifications of students. Overall, the internship program aims to prepare students for the job market, thereby bridging the gap between academia and the professional world.

### OBJECTIVES:

The objectives of conducting program are:

1. To boost students' employability by imparting soft skills that are essential in everyday life.
2. To enable students discover their professional strengths and weaknesses and align them with the changing economic environment.
3. To provide an opportunity for students to apply theoretical concepts and knowledge in real life situations at the work place.
4. To prepare students to understand organization culture and familiarize them with the organization needs.

5. To enable students to manage resources, meet deadlines, identify and undertake specific goal-oriented tasks.
6. To sharpen domain knowledge and provide core competency skills.

#### **Internship Requirements & General Guidelines:**

##### **A. Nature of internship project work:**

1. Every Student is required to work in an organization (a firm, self-help groups/cooperatives, firms or any rural economy components) for at least two months as part of Internship.
2. The student shall identify an internship work place.
3. Maximum five students of the same department from a College/University shall work for Internship in the same organization.
4. Internship work may be to carry out Professional work.
5. The internship shall be paid or unpaid.
6. While working from the organizational premises is encouraged, in certain cases, virtual internship shall be considered.

##### **B. Duration of Internship:**

1. The Internship works shall be for a period of TWO months (Sixty Days).
2. The internship commences from the first day of the sixth semester.
3. Student is expected to carry out his/her Internship works during the first FIVE days of the week and shall report to the department on a weekly basis.
4. The duration of the work shall be specified by the organization at the beginning of the program and the number of hours spent shall be in line with the prevailing rules.

##### **C. Guide and Mentor:**

1. An internal mentor shall be assigned by the University/College for the smooth conduct and supervision of the internship program.
2. The internal mentor shall provide guidance students in securing internship and to monitor the progress.



#### **D. Protocol of the Internship work:**

1. The head of the institution shall issue an internship work authorization letter during the 5<sup>th</sup> semester to the College or Organization where student is expected to join the internship work.
2. Student is expected to take up the preliminary work such as identifying the organization and engaging in securing an offer from an organization.
3. During the 5<sup>th</sup> semester, students who secured an offer must get consent offer signed by the principal/head to carry out internship.
4. Student must submit the joining report with the date of joining for internship to the department head through internal mentor.
5. In case of professional work, the student is expected to be regular in performing his/her duties/tasks assigned to him/her by the Organization.

#### **E. Evaluation:**

1. All the students should obtain a certificate of internship from the workplace. This certificate shall mention the name of the candidate, the organizations name and duration of work. A letter describing the work of the candidate is desirable. The certificate shall be submitted to the department head.
2. The performance of a candidate shall be assessed for maximum of 100 marks.
3. The assessment methods shall be decided by the Universities based on the existing conventions.
4. The assessment method shall consist of an internship report submitted by the students based on the work experience and a viva-voce presentation.
5. **Viva-voce/Presentation:** There shall be a viva-voce examination will be conducted for by the department where each student is expected to give a presentation and submit necessary documents.

#### **F. Marks allocation for Internship Works:**

<b>Statement of Marks Secured</b>		
<b>Item</b>	<b>Maximum Marks</b>	<b>Marks Obtained</b>
Candidate Attendance for teaching work		
Candidate Punctuality for teaching work		
Course Work Preparation/ Work Commitment		
Students Feedback/ Employer Feedback		
Behavioural Attitudes:		

General Observation		
Total		
Total Marks Secured by student in Words:		

Viva-voce by Chairman and an Expert Drawn from Other University for 30 Marks			
Sl. No.	Aspects	Maximum Marks	Marks Obtained
1	Presentation Skills		
2	Communication Skills		
3	Subject Knowledge		
	Total		

Note: Assessment needs to be done as per the regulate

**KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY**

ನವ್ಯಾ ಸೌಹಾರ್ದೇ ಶಿವಾನ್ವಯಃ

**National Education Policy (NEP): 2020**

**Model Curriculum**

**of**

**Four Years BA Honours**

**in**

**Economics**

**3<sup>rd</sup> & 4<sup>th</sup> Semester (Syllabus)**

**Karnataka State Higher Education Council**

**Karnataka State Higher Education Council**



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Third Semester
Course Title	Microeconomics		
Course Code	DSC-3.1	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of SEE Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Understand introductory economic concepts.
- CO2. Recognize basic supply and demand analysis.
- CO3. Recognize the structure and the role of firms in the economy.
- CO4. Describe, using graphs, the various market models: perfect competition, monopoly, oligopoly, competition, and oligopoly.
- CO5. Explain how equilibrium is achieved in the various market models.
- CO6. Identify problems areas of the economy, and possible solutions, using the analytical tools developed in the course.

<b>Course</b>	<b>42 Hrs</b>
---------------	---------------

**Unit-1: Basics of Microeconomics**

<b>Chapter-1 Exploring Microeconomics:</b> Nature and scope of economics – opportunity cost, scarcity, production possibility frontier - Market system as a way to organize economic activities, welfare state	<b>3</b>
--	----------

<b>Chapter-2 Supply and Demand:</b> Determinants of demand and supply; demand and supply schedules and: individual and market demand and supply; shifts in the demand and supply curves, Interaction of demand and supply; Equilibrium price and quantity	<b>3</b>
---	----------

**Practicals**

- 1. Reading and working with graphs.
- 2. Estimation of elasticity and deriving its applications, solving problems to estimate the equilibrium price and quantity.

<b>Unit -2: Consumption Decisions</b>	
<b>Chapter 3</b> <b>The Household: Diminishing Marginal Utility, Indifference curves – Meaning and Properties; budget constraint; Satisfaction; Maximizing income and utility; choice between leisure and consumption.</b>	3
<b>Practicum:</b> Conducting a consumer survey to understand their tastes and preferences.	
<b>Unit -3: Production and Costs</b>	
<b>Chapter 4: The Firm: Concept of firm and Industry, Production Function; Law of Variable Proportions; Isoquant and isocost lines, cost minimizing equilibrium; multiple Factors to Scale Features of Cobb-Douglas Production Function</b>	3
<b>Chapter 5: Cost of Production: Short run and long run costs; Returns to Scale</b>	3
<b>Practicum</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Analyzing reasons for diminishing marginal returns</li> <li>➤ Examining the relationship between cost and output; Deriving cost functions from output functions</li> </ul>	
<b>Unit -4: Pricing</b>	
<b>Chapter 6: The Market: Meaning of Market Structure and Types, Pricing under perfect competition; Monopoly; pricing and profit determination; Monopolistic Competition – Pricing and Pricing; Oligopoly – Interdependence, Collusive and non-collusive oligopoly; Elements of Game theory</b>	7
<b>Chapter 7: The Inputs (Factors): Factorial and Factorial Income; Demand for and supply of factors; Marginal Productivity Theory of Distribution; Meaning and Determinants of Rent, Wages, Interest and Profit</b>	4
<b>Practicum</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Conducting Market survey to identify the nature and features of markets for different goods/services</li> <li>➤ Understanding distribution of national income in factor markets</li> </ul>	
<b>Unit -5: Welfare Economics</b>	
<b>Chapter 8: Welfare Economics: Meaning of Welfare; Pigou's Welfare Economics; Compensation principle; Experiments to assess Maximum Social Welfare; Externalities; Market Failure</b>	6
<b>Practicum:</b> Examining day to day externalities and proposing solutions to them.	





Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Third Semester
Course Title	Agriculture Economics		
Course Code	BSC-32	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of B.A. Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

<p><b>Course Outcomes (COs):</b> After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Acquire knowledge of the role of agriculture in economic development</li> <li>◆ Acquire the theoretical and application knowledge of agriculture growth and development</li> <li>◆ To enable the students to understand the strategy of agricultural development in India</li> <li>◆ To make the students aware of institutional and non-institutional status of agricultural finance.</li> </ul>		
<b>Contents of Agriculture Economics</b>		<b>42 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit-I: Agriculture and Economic Development</b>		<b>14 Hrs</b>
<p><b>Chapter-1: Introduction to Agricultural Economics</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Definition and scope of agricultural economics</li> <li>◆ The Organization of agricultural production - Role of Land, Labour, Capital, and entrepreneurship</li> <li>◆ Role of Agriculture in Economic Development</li> <li>◆ Interdependence between agriculture and industry</li> </ul>	7	
<p><b>Chapter-2: Structural changes and Agriculture in India</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Traditional agriculture and its modernization</li> <li>◆ Changes in the share of agriculture to GDP, income, and employment</li> <li>◆ Changes in the percentage of employment generated by agriculture in the total workforce-rising and may be falling</li> </ul> <p><b>Practicals:</b> 1. Visit a few nearby agricultural farms, discuss with farmers about crop growth, productivity, farm practices and the problems that farmers are facing and the solutions. Then writing an assignment. 2. Group Discussion on the following contribution of agriculture to GDP.</p>	7	
<b>Unit II: Theory of Agricultural Growth and Development</b>		<b>22 Hrs</b>
<p><b>Chapter-3: Transformation of traditional agriculture</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Smith's transformation of traditional Agriculture</li> <li>◆ Modern Model of agricultural development</li> </ul>	3	

<p><b>Chapter-4: Dual economy models and other theories</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Arthur Lewis's theory of Unlimited supplies of Labour</li> <li>❖ Fei-Hanis Model of Economic growth</li> <li>❖ Todaro Model of Rural-Urban Migration and Unemployment</li> </ul> <p><b>Practicum: 1.</b> Group Discussions on various Agricultural growth and development theories. 2. Debate on the relevance of the agricultural sector in the present agricultural situation in India.</p>	7
<b>Unit-III: Strategy of Agricultural Development in India</b>	
<p><b>Chapter-5: Land Reforms and Policy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Post-Independence Agrarian Reforms, Legislation, and Implementation</li> <li>❖ Role of Technological Changes in Agricultural Growth: High Yielding Varieties of Seeds, Irrigation and Water, Fertilizers, Mechanization</li> <li>❖ Economic Reforms and Agriculture</li> </ul>	8
<p><b>Chapter-6: Agriculture Finance and Marketing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Need for Agricultural credit</li> <li>❖ Problems of Agricultural Finance and suggestions to improve Agricultural Finance</li> <li>❖ Sources of Agricultural Finance: Institutional and Non-Institutional Sources</li> <li>❖ Micro-Financing and Role of MFIs, N.G.O's and SHGs</li> <li>❖ Need for an efficient Marketing System</li> <li>❖ Nature of Demand for Farm Products</li> <li>❖ Problems of Indian Agricultural Marketing</li> <li>❖ Government Measures to improve Indian Agricultural Marketing</li> </ul> <p><b>Practicum: 1.</b> Write an assignment on the impact of land reforms in India. 2. Q&amp;A on the strategy of agricultural development in India.</p>	10
<p><b>References:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Chhiber H.L. (1992). Economics of Agriculture. Tapes Publications, Lucknow</li> <li>❖ Dasgupta, M.L. et al. (1991). Indian Agricultural Development since Independence. Oxford &amp; IBH, New Delhi.</li> <li>❖ Government of India (1970). Report of the National Commission on Agriculture. New Delhi.</li> <li>❖ Government of India. Economic Survey (Annual), New Delhi.</li> <li>❖ Lakshy R.K., Jyotsna Singh (2012). Agricultural Economics. Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi.</li> <li>❖ Reserve Bank of India. Report on Currency and Finance (Annual), Mumbai.</li> <li>❖ Rudra, A. (1982). Indian Agricultural Economics: Myths and Realities. Allied Publishers, New Delhi.</li> <li>❖ Srivastava G.S. (1987). Theoretical Issues of Agricultural Economics. Allied Publishers Pvt. Ltd. Delhi.</li> </ul>	

Welcome to the world of Agricultural Economics. Let's explore the world of Agriculture together.

Note: Study all the Practicum





Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Third Semester
Course Title	Rural Economics		
Course Code	OE-3.1	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of SEE Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: To Understand the basis of rural development,
- CO2: To study the characteristics, problems, and programmes of rural re-development
- CO3: To study the trends and patterns of economic activities in rural areas.
- CO4: To study the role of infrastructural facilities and governance in rural development
- CO5: To enable the students to know about significance of rural enterprises and agricultural allied activities.

Content	45 Hrs
<b>Unit-I:</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter 1 - Introduction to Rural Economy</b>	<b>3</b>
Meaning and Objectives of Rural economy	
Characteristics of Rural Economy	
Indicators of Rural Development	
Concepts of inclusive and equitable development	
<b>Chapter 2 - Approaches to Rural Development</b>	<b>4</b>
Guidance Model	
Community Development Approach	
Minimum Needs Approach	
Integrated Rural Development and Inclusive Growth Approach	

<p><b>Chapter-3 - Poverty and Unemployment in Rural India</b></p> <p>Meaning and Measurement of Poverty</p> <p>Causes of Poverty</p> <p>Farm and Non-farm employment</p> <p>Measurement and Types employment</p> <p>Review of Poverty Alleviation and Employment Generation Programmes in India.</p>	<p>11</p>
<p><b>Practicum:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Field visit to nearby villages and study the poverty situation</li> <li>• Field visit to villages and study the employment pattern</li> <li>• Undertake evaluation study on employment generation programmes and prepare an assignment.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Unit -3:</b></p>	<p><b>14 Hrs</b></p>
<p><b>Chapter-4- Rural Enterprises</b></p> <p>Meaning and Importance, Classification of MSME</p> <p>Progress and Problems of MSME</p> <p>Khadi and Village Industries</p>	<p>3</p>
<p><b>Chapter-5- Rural Banking and Finance</b></p> <p>Co-operative Societies</p> <p>Regional Rural Banks</p> <p>Role of NABARD</p> <p>Microfinance Institutions</p>	<p>4</p>
<p><b>Chapter-6- Rural Infrastructures</b></p> <p>Educational and Health Infrastructures</p> <p>Housing and Sanitation</p> <p>Drinking Water Supply</p> <p>Rural Transport and Communication</p> <p>Rural Electrification</p>	<p>3</p>
<p><b>Practicum:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Write an assignment on Rural infrastructures</li> <li>• Write a short report on Rural Industry</li> </ul>	

Unit (3)	14 Slks
<b>Chapter 7 - Rural Development Programmes</b> Wage Employment Programmes Self-employment and Entrepreneurship Development Programmes Rural Housing Programmes Rural Sanitation Programmes	5
<b>Chapter 8 - Rural Markets</b> Meaning and Types of Rural Markets Defects and Government Measures for Removal of Defects in rural markets Co-operative Marketing Societies Meaning and Importance of Regulated Markets Digital Marketing (e-NAM)	5
<b>Chapter 9 - Rural Governance</b> Legislations powers, Functions, and scope of various of Panchayat Raj Institutions Role of NGOs in rural development People's participation in rural development	5
<b>Practicals:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Group Discussion on Rural Development</li> <li>• Interview: Group Discussion of members and prepare total report on their participation in rural development</li> <li>• Underline visitation study on rural development programmes and prepare an assignment</li> </ul>	

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lecture, tutorials, Problem solving exercises

Formative Assessment for C1 & C2		
Assessment Question/ type	Marks	
	C1	C2
Internal Test	10	10
Assignment/ Seminar	5	
Quiz	10	
Case study/ Field work/ Project work/ Industrial Visit and Project Report	5	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>	
<i>Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are compulsory</i>		

**Aim:** *Students follow the Practicum*

References	
1.	Chambers, R. (1983). <i>Rural Development: Putting the Last First</i> . Englewood Cliffs.
2.	Dandekar, V.M. and N. Joshi (1973). <i>Poverty in India</i> . GPE, Poona.
3.	Dandekar, M. L. (1973). <i>Poverty in India: Then and Now, 1973-1973</i> . Vikramika, Bombay.
4.	Gupta, K. R. (Ed) (1985). <i>Rural Development in India</i> . Atlantic Publishers and Distributors, New Delhi.
5.	Jain, Gopal Lal (1997). <i>Rural Development</i> . Margal Bag Publications, Jaipur.
6.	Singh, Natar (1986). <i>Rural Development: Principles, Policies and Management</i> . Sage Publications, New Delhi. (Second Edition).
7.	Karaley, G. N. (2002). <i>Integrated Approach to Rural Development: Policies, Programmes and Strategies</i> . Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi.
8.	Maheshwari, E. K. (1983). <i>Rural Development in India</i> . Sage Publications New Delhi.
9.	Kalya Sankarmani, I. (1997). <i>Rural Development</i> . Himalaya Publishing House, Delhi.
10.	Mishra, Sunil K. (1984). <i>Rural Development Policies and Programmes</i> . Sage Publications, New Delhi.
11.	Trayal, B. P. (1996). <i>Agricultural Economics and Rural Development</i> . Sri Pratishthan and Co., Mumbai.
12.	Shankar, De. Tri. (2022) <a href="https://doi.org/10.1007/978-93-325-6111-1">https://doi.org/10.1007/978-93-325-6111-1</a> . <i>Sustainable Development</i> . Kalyanp.
13.	H. R. Kishorechandra Girella (2022) <a href="https://doi.org/10.1007/978-93-325-6111-1">https://doi.org/10.1007/978-93-325-6111-1</a> . <i>Micro Book Series</i> . Kalyanp.



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Third Semester
Course Title	Economics of Insurance		
Course Code	OE-3.1	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of B.E. Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

<p><b>Course Outcomes (COs):</b> After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:</p> <p><b>CO1:</b> Gain knowledge relating to the importance of the insurance in the life of human beings.</p>	
<b>Contents</b>	<b>42 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit-1: Introduction to Economics of Insurance</b>	
<b>Chapter:1 - Fundamentals of Economics of Insurance</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Definition of insurance</li> <li>➤ Scope of economic of insurance</li> <li>➤ Importance of insurance</li> </ul>	
<b>Chapter:2 - The conceptual framework</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Brief history of insurance</li> <li>➤ Needs and risks in insurance. Classification of risks (based)</li> <li>➤ How insurance works</li> <li>➤ Classes of insurance and assumptions</li> </ul>	
<b>Chapter:3 - Type of Insurance</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Risk pooling and risk transfer in insurance</li> <li>➤ Social vs private insurance</li> <li>➤ Life vs non-life insurance</li> </ul>	
<b>Unit -2: Insurance Planning</b>	
<b>Chapter -4 - Types of Insurance Planning</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Wealth accumulation plus lifecycle planning.</li> <li>➤ Planning for wealth accumulation.</li> <li>➤ Tax advantages and tax loss strategies</li> </ul>	

**Chapter 5: Retirement Planning**

- Essential of individual retirement planning
- Investing pension plan, basic principles of pension plans
- Pension plans in India

**Chapter 6: General Insurance Structure**

- General Insurance: concept of General Insurance
- Types of General Insurance: Marine Insurance, Motor Insurance, Agricultural Insurance
- Fire Insurance, Personal Accident Insurance

**Unit -3: personal insurance - Health Insurance****Chapter 7: Essential of Life and Health Insurance**

- Fundamentals of Life and Health Insurance; Features of Life and Health Insurance
- Health Insurance and Economic Development, Insurance and Family Security

**Chapter 8 - Insurance Documentation**

- Health Insurance products, Health Insurance underwriting
- Health Insurance claims

**Chapter 9 - Insurance Legislation**

- The insurance act, 1938- Regulations, Accounts and Returns
- Investments- Limitation on expense of Management
- Regulation of Insurance, Insurance regulator in India, role and need of regulation, history of insurance regulation in India
- Insurance Regulatory Development Authority (IRDA), performance of IRDA
- Indian Insurance in global platform, future potential in Indian Insurance Business

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lecture, tutorial, Pre-Test and Post-Test

Formative Assessment by C1 & C2		
Assessment Occasion/ type	Marks	
	C1	C2
Internal Test	20	20
Assignment/ Seminar	10	
Quiz	10	
Case study / Field work / Project work/ Industrial Visit and Program report	5	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>	
<i>Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are compulsory</i>		

## References

1. Chambers, R. (1983): *Rural Development: Putting the Last First*, Longman, London.
2. Dasgupta, V.M. and N. Saha (1975): *Poverty in India*, GPE, Pune.
3. Dasgupta, M. L. (1978): *Poverty in India: Then and Now, 1875-1975*, Macmillan, Bombay.
4. Gupta, K. B. (Ed) (2003): *Rural Development in India*, Atlantic Publishers and Distributors, New Delhi.
5. Iltis, Gopal Lal (1997): *Rural Development*, Mangal Deep Publications, Jaipur.
6. Singh, Kedar (1986): *Rural Development: Principles, Policies and Management*, Sage Publications, New Delhi (Second Edition).
7. Karshay, G. M. (2002): *Integrated Approach to Rural Development: Policies, Programmes and Strategies*, Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi.
8. Maheshwari, P. R. (1981): *Rural Development in India*, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
9. Sarva Sundaram, I. (1997): *Rural Development*, Himalaya Publishing House, Delhi.
10. Misra, Shri K. (1984): *Rural Development: Policies and Programmes*, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
11. Tyagi, B. P. (1998): *Agricultural Economics and Rural Development*, In Prakash Nath and Co., Meerut.



Government of Karnataka

### Model Curriculum

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Third Semester
Course Title	Economics of Human Development		
Course Code	OE-33	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of End-Sem Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

<p><b>Course Outcomes (COs):</b> After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:</p> <p>CO1: Differentiate between Human Resource Development (HRD), Human Development (HD) and HDI.</p> <p>CO2: Understand the concepts of Human security, describe dimensions of human development, and appreciate various practices and policies of human development, HDI and India.</p>	
<b>Contents</b>	<b>42 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit-1: Introduction to Human Development</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
<p>Chapter 1: Human Growth and Human Development - Basic Needs Approach - Quality of Life Approach - Capability Approach</p> <p>Chapter 2: Human Resource Development, HRD; Human Resource Management (HRM)</p> <p>Chapter 3: Human Development: meaning and definition, importance, and objectives</p>	
<b>Unit -2: Human Security, SDGs and Approaches to Human Development</b>	<b>12Hrs</b>
<p>Chapter 4: Human Security: Economic security - Food security - Health security - Environmental security - Personal security - Community security - Political security.</p> <p>Chapter 5: Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs): Understanding the SDGs - Linkage between human development and the SDGs.</p> <p>Chapter 6: India's Perspective and Experiences with Human Development: Approach to human development in national plans.</p>	
<b>Unit -3: Dimensions and Measurement of Human Development</b>	<b>18 Hrs</b>
<p>Chapter 7: Dimensions of Human Development: Employment - meaning and usage, Consumption - definition and brief introduction, Equity - concept and usage, Sustainability - meaning and importance, Participation - concept, different forms of participation, Human Development &amp; Productivity - factors determining productivity.</p>	



**Chapter 8: Measuring Human Development:** Need for index - Limitations of per capita GDP as an indicator - Earlier indices (reasoning) - Physical Quality of Life Index (PQLI) - Disability Adjusted Life Years (DALYs) - Social Capability Index - Human Development Index - HDI as compared to per capita GDP - Method of computing HDI - Critique of HDI - Other indices (reasoning) - Human Poverty Index (HPI) - Gender-related Development Index (GDI) - Gender Empowerment Measure (GEM)

**Chapter 9: Selected Issues in Human Development:** Impact of Globalisation on Human Development - Trade and Human Development - Technology and Human Development

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lecture, seminar, Problem solving exercises

Formative Assessment for C1 & C2		
Assessment Occasion/Type	Marks	
	C1	C2
Internal Test	10	10
Assignment Seminar	10	
Quiz	10	
Case study/ Field Work/ Project work/ Internal Test and Progress Report	10	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>	
<i>Formative Assessment as per NIP guidelines are compulsory</i>		

### References

1. Chelliah, Raja J. and R. Subraman (eds.), 1998, *Income Poverty and Survival: Human Development in India*, UNDP, Social Science Press, New Delhi.
2. Dey, B. Mahabadi, Panku Anand, V. Ganesh, and R.S. Mangam, 2001, *Social and Economic Security in India*, Institute for Human Development, New Delhi.
3. Government of India, National Human Development Report 2002, Planning Commission, New Delhi.
4. Jha's Gopal K. Human Resource Development: Conceptual analysis and strategies, Sterling Publishing Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
5. Navin Gupta (NTR), Human Development in India Emerald Publishers.
6. Nallas, Leonard (2004) Corporate Human Resource Development, Van Nostrand Reinhold, ASTD, New York.
7. Padmanabhan Nair (2007) Human Development Index: An Introduction (Economic Survey), ICFRI UNIVERSITY PRESS.

## References

1. Papalia, D.E., Olds, S.W. and Feldman, R.D. (2005). *Human Development 9th Ed.*, New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill.
2. Rao, T.V. and Pareek, U.S. (2005). *Designing and Managing Human Resource Systems*, Oxford: OUP Pub. Pvt.Ltd., New Delhi.
3. Rao, T.V. *Readings in HRD*, Oxford: OUP Pub. Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
4. Viramam, B.B. and Seth, Purnima *Facilitating Management Development*, Vista Books, New Delhi.
5. Rao, T.V. (ed. al). (2005). *HRD in the New Economic Environment*, Tata McGraw-Hill, Pub. Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
6. Rao, T.V. *Human Resource Development*, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
7. Viramam, B.B. and Raj, Kala. *Economic Restructuring, Technology Transfer and Human Resource Development*, Rangana Books, New Delhi.
8. United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). *Course Curriculum on Human Development: An Outline*, New Delhi.

## Websites

1. <http://www.unhcr.org/refugees/development/2004/01/central.html>
2. <http://hrd.nippon.org/2003report>
3. <http://www.un.org/development/desa>
4. <http://www.unhcr.org/refugees/development/cultural/development-report-0404>
5. <https://www.vladivostok.org/2016/04/01/>

## Journals

1. *Indian Journal of Training and Development*
2. *HRD Newsletter (NHED Network)*
3. *American Journal of Training and Development*
4. *Personnel Today*



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fourth Semester
Course Title	Macroeconomics		
Course Code	DISC-41	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of B.E.-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

<b>Course Outcomes (COs):</b> After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:	
CO1	Understand the Theory of National Income Accounting
CO2	Explain the process of Consumption and Investment Functions
CO3	Evaluate the Concept of Multiplier and Inflation.
<b>Course of Theory</b>	
<b>42 Hrs</b>	
<b>Unit-1: Theory of National Income Determination</b>	
<b>14 Hrs</b>	
<b>Chapter-1: Classical Framework</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Typical Features of classical theory of employment. Assumption</li> <li>2. Basis of Classical theory <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Say's Law</li> <li>➤ Pigou's traps over facility</li> <li>➤ Fisher's Quantity theory of money</li> <li>➤ John Wickard's flexible price theory</li> <li>➤ Classical dichotomy and neutrality of money</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Critique of classical theory</li> </ol>	
<b>Chapter-2: The Keynesian Framework</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Introductory: connecting growth of national income to development. Why incomes of all fall or rise? Are income, output, and employment related?</li> <li>2. Basic Basic concepts: The idea of equilibrium and identity; ex-ante and ex-post concepts.</li> <li>3. Aggregate Demand and its components.</li> <li>4. Consumption Function: Algebraic and Graphical explanation; Marginal and Average propensity to consume.</li> </ol>	

4	b. Investment function, savings and investment relationship	
5	Aggregate Supply: Meaning and graphical explanation; Efficiency demand	
6	Determination of national income in Keynes' two sector economy with Aggregate Demand and Aggregate Supply with fixed prices: Analytical, Graphical and algebraic explanation; numerical problems	
6	Determination of national income in Keynes' two sector economy with investment and savings with fixed prices: Analytical / Graphical and algebraic explanation; numerical problem	
<b>Unit-2: Aggregate Consumption and Investment</b>		<b>16Mts</b>
<b>Chapter-3: Theories of Determinants of Consumption</b>		<b>3</b>
1	Keynesian Psychological Law of consumption, determinants	
2	Permanent Income hypothesis of Milton Friedman	
<b>Chapter-4: Investment</b>		<b>5</b>
1	Types of investment	
2	Determinants of investment	
a	rate of interest	
b	marginal efficiency of capital: meaning and determinants	
<b>Chapter-5: Concepts of Multiplier and Accelerator</b>		<b>3</b>
1	Investment Multiplier: Meaning and assumptions	
2	multiplier, leakage	
<b>Unit-3: Monetary Transmission</b>		<b>17 Mts</b>
<b>Chapter-6: Money Supply</b>		<b>5</b>
1	Concept of Money supply: recent advances of money supply as suggested by RBI	
2	Determinants of money supply	
a	high powered money	
b	money multiplier	
3	The reserve ratio and deposit multiple	
<b>Chapter-7: Money Demand</b>		<b>4</b>
1	Cash transactions approach (only meaning) and	
2	Cambridge approach (Only Marshall's equation)	
3	The liquidity preference approach of Keynes	

<b>Chapter-8: Inflation and Unemployment:</b>	3
1. Phillips Curve	
2. Wage cut theory and employment	

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lecture, tutorials, Problem solving exercises

<b>Formative Assessment for CI &amp; CT</b>		
Assessment Occasion: (10%)	Marks	
	CI	CT
Internal Test	10	10
Assignment/Seminar	10	10
Quiz	10	10
Case study / Field work / Project work/ Industrial Visit and Prepare a report	10	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>	
<i>Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are compulsory</i>		

<b>References</b>	
1.	Adler, O. (1976). Macroeconomics: Theory and Policy. Macmillan Publishing Company, New York.
2.	Abuja K (2014). Macro Economics: theory and policy, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition and Co
3.	Dornbusch, R. (2011) Macro Economics: Theory and Policy. Tata McGraw Hill
4.	Hughes, B.J. and P.V. Fineg (2011). Foundations of Modern macroeconomics, Oxford University Press, Oxford
5.	Kernak, L.H. (1980). The General theory of Employment, Interest and Money. Macmillan, London.
6.	Lucas, R. (1981). Studies in Business Cycle Theory, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts
7.	Srinivasan, N. Th. Principles of Macroeconomics. Economic Commercial Pvt Ltd, Publications New Delhi.
8.	Umeshankar, N. Th. Economic Development of India: An Introduction, Prentice Hall India.
9.	H.E. Krishnaiah (2014). Macroeconomics: A Textbook for B.A. and B.Com. Students, Sriya.



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fourth Semester
Course Title	Monetary Economics		
Course Code	DISC-42	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of B.E. Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes:** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- ◆ Acquire knowledge of the supply and demand of money
- ◆ Understand and interest in determination theories.
- ◆ Appreciate the implications for Monetary Management
- ◆ Understand the relationship between inflation and unemployment
- ◆ Acquire knowledge of the working of business cycle.

**Content of Monetary Economics**

42 Hrs

**Unit I: Money and the Economy**

14 Hrs

**Chapter 1: Role of Money and Monetary Standards**

- ◆ Money meaning, Graham's law.
- ◆ Role of Plastic money and changes in the medium of exchange function of money
- ◆ Monetary standards- Barter, metals and concepts.
- ◆ Metallic and Paper Systems of Note Issue.
- ◆ Principles and methods of currency issue.

1

**Chapter 2: Chapter-2: Money Supply**

- ◆ Definition of Money supply.
- ◆ Money supply and Value of Money, the velocity of circulation
- ◆ Classical and Keynesian views on the supply of money.
- ◆ Determinants of money supply
- ◆ Money supply measured by M2.
- ◆ M1, M2, M3, M4.

4

**Discussion: Argument on Classical and Keynesian views on the supply of money**

**Unit II: Demand for Money and Theories of Interest Rate**

14 Hrs

**Chapter 3: Demand for Money**

- ◆ Meaning and Importance
- ◆ The Classical Approach
- ◆ The Keynesian Approach
- ◆ Liquidity preference
- ◆ The Post-Keynesian Approach
- ◆ Friedman's Theory of the Demand for Money

5

<p><b>Chapter-4: Theories of Interest Rate</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Interest rate and investment</li> <li>❖ Income and output</li> <li>❖ Interest rates and Demand for Money</li> <li>❖ Classical Theory of Interest</li> <li>❖ The loanable funds theory of interest</li> <li>❖ Keynes - liquidity preference theory of interest</li> </ul> <p><b>Practicum: Presentations on theories of Interest rate.</b></p>	7
<b>Unit-III Banking</b>	
<p><b>Chapter-5: Commercial Banking</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Nature, structure, functions of Commercial Banks</li> <li>❖ The process of credit creation- purpose and limitations</li> <li>❖ Liabilities and assets of Banks</li> <li>❖ RBI Internal Banking - Core banking</li> <li>❖ Recent reforms in Banking Sector in India</li> </ul>	7
<p><b>Chapter-6: Central Banking</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Role of central banks in developed and developing countries</li> <li>❖ Functions of the Reserve Bank of India</li> <li>❖ Methods of credit control - Quantitative and selective methods</li> <li>❖ Recent monetary policy of RBI</li> </ul> <p><b>Practicum: Write an assignment on the recent monetary policy of RBI</b></p>	5
<p><b>References</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Boddy Z. M. (1997), Financial Institutions and Markets, Tata McGraw Hill Co Ltd New Delhi.</li> <li>❖ Clapham-Gardner (1940), An Outline of Money, Thomas Nelson and sons Ltd London</li> <li>❖ Gupta, S.B. (1985), Monetary Economics, Institutions, Theory and Policy, V. Chand &amp; Co., New Delhi.</li> <li>❖ Hume, J.L. (1970), Monetary Theory and Practice, Macmillan's and Co Ltd London.</li> <li>❖ Khan, K.M. (1988), Indian Financial System, Tata McGraw Hill Co Ltd, New Delhi</li> <li>❖ Reserve Bank of India, Report on Currency and Finance (Annual), Mumbai.</li> <li>❖ Smith P.J. (1974), Money and Financial Intermediation: The Theory and Structure of Financial Systems, Prentice Hall, Engle Wood Cl New Jersey</li> <li>❖ Yash, M.C. (2009), Monetary Policy, Vikas Publishing House New Delhi</li> </ul>	

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lectures, tutorials, Problem-solving exercises, field visit  
**Tools:**



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fourth Semester
Course Title	Karnataka Economy		
Course Code	OE-41	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of B.E.-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Semester Assessment Marks	60

<b>Course Outcomes (COs):</b> After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:	
CO1:	Understand the nature of economic growth and problems of Karnataka state
CO2:	Explain the process of structural growth in Karnataka Economy
CO3:	Evaluate the policies and programmes undertaken by the Govt. of Karnataka for bringing about socio-economic development
<b>Contents</b>	
<b>Unit-1: Karnataka Economy – An overview</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter-1 Characteristics of Karnataka Economy</b>	<b>4</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Features of Karnataka Economy</li> <li>2. Trends and sectoral contribution of State Domestic Product and Per Capita Income</li> <li>3. Measures to reduce regional imbalances – Dr. Nagarajappa Committee Report, Article 272f</li> </ul>	
<b>Chapter-2 Human Resources</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Human Resources: Implications, Size and Health indicators</li> <li>2. Human Development Index</li> <li>3. Poverty and Unemployment- Education Programmes</li> </ul>	<b>4</b>
<b>Chapter-3 Natural Resources Management</b>	<b>3</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Natural Resources: Importance and release of different natural resources</li> <li>2. Karnataka Environmental Policy</li> </ul>	
<b>Practicals:</b> conduct field visit to Forest Department/ Mining and prepare the report	
<b>Unit -2: Agriculture, Rural Development, and Industries in Karnataka</b>	<b>18 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter-4 Agriculture</b>	<b>5</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Problems in Agriculture</li> <li>2. Land Reforms</li> </ul>	



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Cropping Pattern</li> <li>o Irrigation: importance, important irrigation projects and selected development projects</li> <li>o Farmers' Suicides – Causes and Solutions</li> </ul>	
<b>Chapter-5: Rural Development</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Public Distribution System</li> <li>o Rural Development Programmes (rdfs)</li> <li>o Government Schemes for Rural Uplift</li> </ul>	3
<b>Chapter-6: Industries in Karnataka</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Major Industries in Karnataka – Problems and Prospects</li> <li>o MSMEs – Problems and Measures</li> <li>o IT Industries in Karnataka</li> <li>o Industrial Finance in Karnataka</li> <li>o Industrial Policy of Karnataka</li> </ul>	3
<b>Practicals:</b> Visit to industrial units in local area and prepare the report Trace-out the impact of Prof. D. M. Nanundappa Committee report	
<b>Unit-3: Infrastructure and Finance in Karnataka</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter-7: Economic Infrastructure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Transportation: Road, Rail, Water and Air Transport</li> <li>o Information and Communication Technology: Facilities</li> </ul>	3
<b>Chapter-8: Social Infrastructures</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Drinking Water</li> <li>o Housing and Sanitation</li> <li>o Health and Education</li> <li>o Rural Electrification</li> </ul>	4
<b>Chapter-9: State Finance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Sources of Revenue: Direct and Indirect Taxes</li> <li>o Impact of GST on Karnataka economy</li> <li>o State Expenditure</li> <li>o State Finance Commission</li> <li>o Current State Budget (Brief)</li> </ul>	4
<b>Practicals:</b> Discussion on State Budget	

### Formative Assessment for CI & C2

Assessment Question type	Marks	
	CI	C2
Internal Test	10	10
Assignment Seminar	10	
Quiz	10	
Case study / Field work / Project work/ Industrial Visit and Project a report	10	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>	

*Formative Assessment as per IQ guidelines are compulsory*

**Note: Strictly follow the Provision**

References	
1.	Government of Karnataka, Economic Survey (Annual Issue)
2.	Planning Department, Annual Publications, Government of Karnataka
3.	Karnataka at Glance, Annual Publications Government of Karnataka
4.	Mishra M. B. Prasanna, Karnataka Economy: Growth, Issues and Development, Himalaya Pub. House, New Delhi
5.	Abdul Aziz and M.G. Vyasani (Eds) Karnataka Economy
6.	Government's District Development Reports
7.	Hannumathu Rao: Regional Disparities and Development in Karnataka
8.	Koulouathu Dorais HR, Karnataka Economy: Regional Perspectives, Bangalore
9.	Siddalingappa N. N., <i>ವಿವಿಧ ಅಂಶಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಕರ್ನಾಟಕದ ಸಮಸ್ಯೆಗಳನ್ನು ಪರಿಹರಿಸುವ ಕಾರ್ಯ</i>
10.	Nagendappa D.S. Some Aspects of Karnataka Economy
11.	Pattabhiramiah R, Karnataka Economy, Tata Universal



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fourth Semester
Course Title	Entrepreneurial Economics		
Course Code	OE-42	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of B.E. Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

<b>Course Outcomes (COs):</b> After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:	
CO1: Start own business as Entrepreneur	
CO2: Enabling the students to find career opportunities in business.	
CO3: To enable the students to gain knowledge and skills needed to run a business successfully.	
<b>Contents</b>	<b>42 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit-1: Entrepreneur and Entrepreneurship</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter 1: Entrepreneur and Entrepreneurship - Meaning, Definition, Evolution, types- Characteristics, qualities, functions of entrepreneur - Distinction between entrepreneur and manager, Distinction between entrepreneurship and intrapreneur.</b>	
<b>Chapter 2: Role and importance of Entrepreneurship in economic development, Role and importance- Factors influencing entrepreneurship - Psychological, social, Economic and Environmental</b>	
<b>Chapter 3: New generations of entrepreneurship: role, social, health, Trends and Women intrapreneurship, Barriers to entrepreneurship</b>	
<b>Unit-2: Launching Entrepreneurial Ventures</b>	<b>18 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter 4: Generation of ideas: Methods and process - sources of ideas - screening process- Assessing Opportunities-Challenges, pitfalls and critical factors of new ventures.</b>	
<b>Chapter 5: Business Plan- New Ventures: Steps involved in setting up a Business - Identifying, selecting a Good Business opportunity, Market Survey, and Research, Technical-Securities Feasibility Assessment.</b>	
<b>Chapter 6: Role of Innovation &amp; Creativity- Importance- Meaning and importance of innovation: Types of innovation, Sources of innovation, Guidelines for effective innovation in Organizations level</b>	
<b>Chapter 7: Creativity: Concept and process of creativity, role and importance of creativity and models: Needs to creativity: leading, trademarks, patents, copyrights, and registered design protection-Methods of protecting innovation and creativity</b>	

**Chapter 8: Entrepreneur: Attributes: Attributes to an entrepreneur-Internal Factors (Planning, Success & examples)-Special Economic Zone (Planning - Success & examples)-Financial assistance by different agencies-Licence- Environmental Clearance -other issues, Entre-ventures and incubators, Exemption from income tax - Quality Standards with special reference to ISO.**

**Chapter 9: Business and Entrepreneurial development - Identifying and acquiring required resources (Financial, Physical and Human) - Search for entrepreneurial capital: Debt vs Equity, Venture Capital, Market, Angel Financing and Alternative sources of finance for Entrepreneurs, Entrepreneurship development programme (EDP) in India- Objectives, Phases and impact of EDP, - Government initiatives for entrepreneurship - Make in India, Start-up India, MUDRA etc.**

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lecture, research, Fieldwork along exercise.

Formative Assessment for C1 & C2		
Assessment Details/ type	Marks	
	C1	C2
Internal Test	10	10
Assignment/ Seminar	05	
Quiz	05	
Case study / Field work/ Project work/ Internal Test and Project Report	10	10
<b>Total</b>	<b># Marks</b>	
<i>Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are compulsory</i>		

### References

1. Donald F. Kurstka, 'Entrepreneurship - Theory, Process and Practice', 9th Edition, Cengage Learning, 2016.
2. Khanna, S.S., 'Entrepreneurial Development' S. Chaul & Co. Ltd., New Delhi, 2011.
3. Kurstka and Rao, Entrepreneurship: A South Asian Perspective, Fourth Edition, Cengage Learning.
4. Entrepreneurship, N. Tatysha, Kalyan Publishers, New Delhi.
5. Entrepreneurship Development and Business Ethics, Vijayar Ramana - T.K. Ghoshal Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
6. S.S. Khanna, Entrepreneurial Development, S. Chaul & Co. India.

## References

7. Desai, Vasant. *Dynamics of Entrepreneurial Development and Management*. Mumbai: Himalaya Publishing House
8. Plsek, Paul E. *Creativity, Innovation and Quality* (European Economic Edition). New Delhi: Prentice-Hall of India. ISBN-81-303-2890-4
9. Singh, Nagendra P. *Emerging Trends in Entrepreneurship Development*. New Delhi: ASPTU
10. *Entrepreneurship Development and Business Ethics - IITB, Moh. K. D. Rao*. Tiruchirappalli: ID Ltd
11. Robert Planch and Michael Peters, *Entrepreneurship*. Tata Mc Graw- Hill. Fourth Edition, Entrepreneurship
12. Miles J Dollinger, *Entrepreneurship - Strategies and Research*, Prentice Education
13. Venkateshlyana Ekar and Uday Parvat. *Ed. Developing Entrepreneurship - A Handbook*
14. Ravi J. Michael. *Rural Entrepreneurship - A Framework in Development Entrepreneurship - A Handbook*



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fourth Semester
Course Title	Economics and Law		
Course Code	OE-43	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of B.E.-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Semester Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Comprehend the basic economic issues affecting the economy along with the related legal provisions
- CO2. Acquire knowledge on the basic provisions of law relating to consumer activities, Market organizations, etc. involved
- CO3. To appreciate the understanding the law framework in order to bring the economic model closer to reality.
- CO4. To enable the students to understand the consequences of legal rules, primarily in an exercise in applied microeconomics, macroeconomics, industrial and occupational economics.

Content	42 Hrs
<b>Unit-1: Economic analysis of law</b>	<b>14 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter 1: Introduction to legal economics</b>	3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Efficiency</li> <li>• Markets and efficiency</li> <li>• Market failure</li> <li>• Cost-benefit and related issues</li> </ul>	
<b>Chapter 2: welfare economics</b>	4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compensation principle</li> <li>• Social welfare function</li> <li>• Allocation of property</li> </ul>	

<p><b>Chapter 3: Economic Reasoning</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Nature of economic reasoning</u></li> <li>• <u>Economic approach to law</u></li> <li>• <u>History</u></li> <li>• <u>Criticism</u></li> </ul>	4
<p><b>Practicum</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>Group Discussions on Economic reasoning</u></li> <li>2. <u>Assignment on Cause theories and related issues</u></li> </ol>	
<b>Unit -2: An Introduction to Law and Legal Institutions</b>	
<p><b>Chapter 4: Law</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Definition</u></li> <li>• <u>Territorial Nature of Law</u></li> <li>• <u>Kinds of Law</u></li> <li>• <u>General Law and Special Law</u></li> <li>• <u>Kinds of Special Law</u></li> </ul>	4
<p><b>Chapter 5: Civil Law and the and the Common Law Traditions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>The institutions of the federal and State Court systems</u></li> <li>• <u>The nature of legal dispute</u></li> <li>• <u>How legal rules evolve</u></li> </ul>	4
<p><b>Practicum</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>Group Discussions on Civil law and the and the Common Law Traditions</u></li> <li>2. <u>Assignment on the different kinds of Law</u></li> </ol>	
<b>Unit -3: Economic Laws</b>	
<p><b>Chapter 6: Law Relating to Consumer Activities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Bargaining theory</u></li> <li>• <u>Economic theory of contract</u></li> <li>• <u>Defining tort law</u></li> <li>• <u>Economics of tort liability</u></li> <li>• <u>Definition of Consumer</u></li> </ul>	3

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consumer protection: The Consumer Protection Act, 2019</li> <li>Consumer courts</li> </ul>	
<b>Chapter 7: Law of Business Organizations</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure of firm – <u>Partnership, Corporations,</u></li> <li><u>Capital Structure, Dividends, Insiders' trading</u></li> <li><u>SEBI, IBCA, MCA21, Role of SEBI,</u></li> </ul>	11.4
<b>Chapter 8: Microeconomics and Law</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Inequality: Contract theory of Distribution Justice</u></li> <li><u>Economic and social costs of poverty</u></li> <li><u>Wealth distribution by Lighthouse Index</u></li> <li><u>Efficiency and efficiency</u></li> <li><u>National and global environmental problems and international environmental agreements</u> → their legal and economic implications</li> </ul>	5
<b>Procedure</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hold the next visit in the classroom and let them by discussion analyzing if at least two or more different visits on National and Global environmental problems and acts</li> <li>Discuss the case studies on Economic and social costs of poverty and resource misallocations prioritizing the summaries</li> </ol>	

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lecture, tutorials, Problem solving exercise

Formative Assessment for C1 & C2			
Assessment Duration/ type	Marks		
	C1	C2	
Internal Test	10	10	
Assignment/Quizzes	10		
Case study/ Field work/ Project work/ Individual Visit and Project work	5	10	
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>		
Formative Assessment as per SDG guidelines and competencies			

**Aim:** Assess & follow the Progress



## References

1. Bouckaert, B. and G. De Geest (Ed.) (1999), *Encyclopedia of Law and Economics*, (Volume 1 to 7), Edward Elgar Publishing Ltd, U.K.
2. Coates, R.D. and T.S. Ulen, (2000), *Law and Economics*, (2nd Edition), Addison Wesley, New York.
3. Das-Schmidt, K.G. and T.S. Ulen (Ed.) (2000), *Law and Economic Analysis*, Addison Wesley, New York.
4. Newman, P. (Ed.) (1988), *The New Palgrave Dictionary of Economics and Law*, Stoughton Press, New York.
5. Oliver, J.M. (1999), *Law and Economics*, George Allen and Unwin, London.
6. Posner, R.A. (1998), *Economic Analysis of Law*, (2nd Edition), Little Brown, Boston.
7. Posner, R.A. and F. Pines (Eds.) (1997), *Law and Economics*, Edward Elgar Publishing Ltd, U.K.
8. Misser, J.P. (1995), *Administrative Law*, Eastern Book Company, Lucknow.
9. Indian Law Institute, *Annual Survey of Indian Law*, Indian Law Institute, New Delhi.



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	BA in Economics	Semester	Fourth Semester
Course Title	Economics of GST		
Course Code	OE-34	No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	42 Hours	Duration of B.E. Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Acquire knowledge on indirect taxes with special reference to GST
- CO2: Acquire the theoretical and application knowledge of GST and its Evolution in India
- CO3: (To enable the students to understand the GST Law, ITC, Valuation of supply and returns)
- CO4: Simple calculation of GST and Input Tax Credit, Valuation of Supply (Theoretical on valuation and calculation of tax)

Content	CHn
<b>Unit-1: Introduction to Economics of GST</b>	<b>14 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter 1: Indirect taxes before GST</b>	<b>3</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indirect Taxes-Meaning, Types with examples</li> <li>• Constitutional framework of Indirect Taxes before GST (Taxation Powers of Union &amp; State Government)</li> <li>• Concept of VAT-Meaning, Variants and Methods</li> </ul>	
<b>Chapter 2: Reference to Indirect Taxes</b>	<b>4</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Major Defects in the structure of Indirect Taxes prior to GST, Need for Tax reform</li> <li>• Major outcomes on Tax Reform</li> </ul>	
<b>Chapter 3: Introduction to GST</b>	<b>3</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rationale for GST</li> <li>• Objectives (13th Amendment) Act, 2016</li> <li>• GST-Meaning, Character of GST</li> <li>• Taxes subsumed under GST</li> <li>• Territorial Jurisdiction of GST</li> </ul>	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multiple rates of GST</li> <li>Recent reforms in GST</li> </ul>	
<b>Practicum:</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group Discussions on Indirect Taxes other than GST</li> <li>Assignment on Types of Indirect Taxes other than GST and their attributes of GST</li> </ol>	
<b>Unit – 2 Fundamentals of GST</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter 4: GST Structure in India</b>	4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GST: Advantages and Disadvantages</li> <li>One Nation-One Tax</li> <li>Structure of GST</li> <li>Features of Single and Dual GST Model</li> </ul>	
<b>Chapter 5: Dual GST Model and GST Council</b>	4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dual GST Model in India (SGST, CGST, UTGST &amp; IGST)</li> <li>Goods and Services Tax Network (GSTN)</li> <li>GST Council: Creation, Members, Decisions, Competence to state</li> <li>GST Network</li> <li>Regulation</li> </ul>	
<b>Practicum:</b>	4
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group Discussions on advantages and disadvantages of GST</li> <li>Hold the model of GST Council in the classroom and decide the different state of GST</li> </ol>	
<b>Unit -3 Taxes and Duties</b>	<b>16 Hrs</b>
<b>Chapter 6: Transactions and taxes covered and not covered</b>	4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transactions and taxes covered under GST</li> <li>Taxes and duties outside the purview of GST</li> <li>Tax structure Classification</li> <li>Administration of Tax on items comprising alcohol, petroleum products, tobacco products</li> <li>Taxation on services</li> </ul>	

<p><b>Chapter 7: Levy and Collection of Tax</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Taxable event: "Supply" of Goods and Services</li> <li>• Place of Supply: Withholding, Interstate Levy and Collection</li> <li>• Import and Export: Time of supply</li> <li>• Valuation for GST - Valuation rules</li> <li>• Taxability of reimbursement of expenses</li> <li>• Exemption from GST: Small supplier and Composite Scheme Classification of Goods and Services/ Composite and Mixed Supplies</li> </ul>	4
<p><b>Chapter 8: Input Tax Credit</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eligible and Ineligible Input Tax Credit</li> <li>• Apportionment of Credit and Blocked Credits</li> <li>• Tax Credit in respect of Capital Goods</li> <li>• Recovery of Excess Tax Credit</li> <li>• Availability of Tax Credit in special circumstances</li> <li>• Transfer of Input Credit (Capital Service Distribution)</li> <li>• Payment of Tax on Refund: Direction of input credit</li> </ul>	4
<p><b>Practicals</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Simple calculations on calculation of GST and Input Tax Credit</li> <li>2. Valuation of supply (Numerical on valuation and calculation of tax)</li> <li>3. Simple calculations Adjustment of Input tax credit against output CGST, SGST, IGST.</li> </ol>	

**Pedagogy:** Classroom lecture, tutorials, Pre-Work writing exercise

Formative Assessment for C1 & C2		
Assessment Objective type	Marks	
	C1	C2
Internal Test	10	10
Assignment/ Seminar	10	
Quiz	10	
Case study/ Field work/ Project work/ Industrial Visit and Program & report	-	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>	
<i>Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are compulsory</i>		

**Note:** Assignments/Field work/Practicals

## References

1	The Central Goods and Services Tax, 2017
2	The Integrated Goods and Services Tax, 2017
3	The Union Territory Goods and Services Tax, 2017
4	The Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States), 2017
5	The Constitution (One hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016
6	Gupta, S.S. : GST: How to meet your obligations (April 2017), Taxman Publications
7	Dave, W.S. (2019) : Indirect Taxation : New Delhi: Pace and Penalty Publish by Government of India
8	Mishra, H.C. & Goyal S.P. (2019), Indirect Taxes, Agra: Eastern Publications.

Dr.  
The Chairman  
CIPED  
Department of Economics  
Kurukshetra University, 136119

## CBCS Question Paper Pattern for UG Semester DSC, DSEC & OEC

Paper Code:		Paper Title:	
Duration of Exam:	2 Hours	Total Marks:	100 Marks
Instruction:	Answer all the sections		

### Section-A

1. Answer <u>All</u> the following sub-questions, each sub-question carries <u>One</u> mark	(10×1=10)
<p>A.</p> <p>B.</p> <p>C.</p> <p>D.</p> <p>E.</p> <p>F.</p> <p>G.</p>	
<p><b>NOTE: Answer all the sub-questions from each part and remaining two sub-questions (2 from part I &amp; II)</b></p>	

### Section-B

Answer any <u>Two</u> of the following questions, each question carries <u>Five</u> marks	(2×5=10)
<p>2.</p> <p>3.</p> <p>4.</p> <p>5.</p> <p>6.</p> <p>7.</p>	
<p><b>NOTE: Answer 2 of the questions from each part (2×5=10)</b></p>	

### Section-C

Answer any <u>Three</u> of the following questions, each question carries <u>TEN</u> marks	(3×10=30)
<p>8.</p> <p>9.</p> <p>10.</p> <p>11.</p> <p>12.</p>	
<p><b>NOTE: Answer 3 of the questions from each part (3×10=30). Do not sub-questions each part and 3 marks for each part a question in section-C and</b></p>	



National Education Policy 2020 (NEP 2020)

**A REPORT ON THE  
CURRICULUM FRAMEWORK FOR FOUR-YEAR  
UNDER GRADUATE PROGRAM AND MASTER  
PROGRAM IN UNIVERSITIES OF KARNATAKA STATE  
UNDER NEP 2020  
IN  
ECONOMICS**



*(continued)*

**KARNATAKA STATE HIGHER EDUCATION COUNCIL**  
30, Pradanna Kumar Block, Bengaluru City University Campus,  
7 Ramachandra Road, Gandhinagar,  
Bengaluru, Karnataka - 560009

September 2021



(National Education Policy 2020 (NEP 2020))

**REPORT ON THE  
CURRICULUM FRAMEWORK FOR FOUR-YEAR  
UNDER GRADUATE PROGRAMME AND MASTER  
PROGRAM IN UNIVERSITIES OF KARNATAKA STATE  
UNDER NEP 2020  
IN  
ECONOMICS**



(Suggested)

**KARNATAKA STATE HIGHER EDUCATION COUNCIL**  
30, Prasangha Kumar Block, Bengaluru City University Campus,  
Y Ramachandra Reddy Ganthisagara,  
Bengaluru, Karnataka - 560079

September 2021



## **PREAMBLE**

Education empowers. Modern, holistic education provides the effective tool to developing knowledge, employable skills, aptitude, attitude and an overall personality. NEP is focused towards equipping youth with adequate employ-

ment skills. India's first educational policy of the 21st century, the 'National Education Policy 2020' proposes the revision and reworking of all aspects of the education system, including its regulation and governance. It seeks to make a new system that is aligned with the developmental aspirations & goals of our country education, including SDG, while building upon India's traditional and value systems.

NEP aims for India to have an education system by 2040 that is geared to cope with equitable access to the highest-quality education for all, across regardless of social or economic background and seeks to "ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all" by 2030."

### **Values of the National Education Policy 2020**

- a) All education systems that contribute to an equitable and shared knowledge society, by providing high-quality education to all.
- b) Principles & deep values of respect towards the fundamental rights, Social and Constitutional values, working with our country, and a conscious awareness of our rights and responsibilities in a changing world.
- c) Traits, skills, values, and dispositions that support responsible citizenship to human rights, sustainable development and living, and global citizenship, thereby reflecting a wide global vision.

As India is enjoying the demographic dividend, which will last till 2035 and to reap the benefits, a good education policy was the need of the hour. Hence there is lot of

hopes on the NEP, which has come in over the educational and to plug the shortcomings of the education system which lasted for 33 years and brought the education system. Expectations on NEP is high, as every good policy comes with its implementation and strict perception of its past holders, so in the NEP, the success or failure of NEP lies in all our hands. Hence, let us all do our best to making the NEP successful.

As outlined in the National Education Policy (NEP) vision of introducing diverse curricula for Undergraduate studies under Choice Based Credit System (CBCS), the main objectives of framing this curriculum of BA B.Sc. (Economics) is to impart the students a holistic understanding of the subject giving substantial weightage to the core concepts, skill, value-based and ethics education. The syllabus has given due importance on the main streams of the body of knowledge in Economics, with due recognition of its wide spectrum. The ultimate goal of the syllabus is to enable the students to have an in-depth knowledge of the subject and maintain their scope of employment at every level of exit. Adequate emphasis has been given on the core and emerging disciplines and understanding of the subject under the changing regime and global context.

There is a need to strengthen the students to understand financial aspects of economics. In diverse subject areas are used in social sciences, but also being other natural and physical sciences. The curriculum has focus on creating new knowledge, acquiring new skills and capabilities in Economics promoting an intelligent human resource serving the Economy and society.

### Composition of Curriculum Draft Committee for Economics

Sl.No	Name & Organization	Designation
1.	Dr. B.P. Venkataswamy Vice-Chancellor, Kuvempu University, Dharwad	Chairperson
2.	Dr. B. K. Polamrao Vice-Chancellor, KJ Somaiya University, Vasai	Member
3.	Dr. D.V. Gopalappa Professor, Kuvempu University, Dharwad	Member
4.	Dr. S.T. Bagdekar Professor, Kuvempu University, Dharwad	Member
5.	Dr. S.B. Kulkarni Professor, Bangalore University, Bangalore	Member
6.	Dr. Venkatesh Professor, Shri Jagadgurur University, Mysuru	Member
7.	Dr. Dhanraj Kulkarni Professor, Shri Chhatrapati University, Kolhapur	Member
8.	Dr. Jayarama Professor, Tatyasaheb Kore University, Pune	Member
9.	Dr. S.M. Patil Professor, Sree Siddaganga University, Bagalpur	Member
10.	Dr. Ravindra S. Wani Professor, V.M. University, Vadodra	Member
11.	Dr. Rangappa K.S. Professor, Dharma Raju University, Dharwad	Member
12.	Dr. D. Kulkarni Professor, Bangalore North University, Yelahanka	Member
13.	Dr. M.T. Sureshbabu Asstt. Professor, Mahatma College, Shivajinagar	Member
14.	Dr. Hanumanthappa Y.S. Asstt. Professor, OPJS, Adityapur, Siddapur Tal.	Member
15.	Dr. Tejbhawan Asstt. Professor, A. J. Women's College, Bidar	Member
16.	Dr. K.B. Dhawale Principal, Mahatma Arts College, Sirsurgur	Member
17.	Dr. Jayarama Asstt. Professor, Government College of Arts, Tumkur	Member
18.	Dr. Prasad Prabhu OPJS, Kuvempu, Dharwad	Member
19.	Dr. Tejanna B. Yalavade Special Officer, Karnataka State Higher Education Council	Member Secretary

## FOREWORD

The course curriculum for reintegrating studies into distance-based credit system (CBCS) for B.A. B.Ed. in Education (First Year) is framed in the document for a first year, the first and second semesters. Virtual and the same course structure is proposed in this document. This structure was considered as part of the nationwide curriculum restructuring initiative by the National Educational Policy-2020. Many online and offline meetings, both formal and informal meetings were held by the committee during the inputs from number of colleagues from the universities and colleges who helped with crucial inputs as to the content of the course. This curriculum is a final outcome for after reviewing a continuous effort of deliberations with various state bodies.

A graduate is the one who acquires skills of identifying a problem and frame, responsible for the problem, explore and appreciate problem solving skills, identify various problem solving tools, operate and responsibly, identifies basic needs of the community and contribute to them. Also, the curriculum is framed keeping an equitable education, make towards creating employment opportunities and work demand for different skill sets and knowledge competencies. Starts with various social and economic conditions making life happier for the self and of the community, encourage and explore various attitudes and skill sets for the betterment of the Nation, finding local and regional variations and utilize them to benefit the economy.

Economics is a discipline which sensibly connects the activities with day-to-day economic demands of the people and policy making issues of the Government. Exploring and developing a curriculum for the subject of Economics is sought in many ways. Hence, a committee which report committee was constituted by Karnataka State Higher Education Council, Government of Karnataka. The original task of the committee was to design a model curriculum structure and syllabus for both under graduate and post graduate programmes of Economics.

The efforts are taken to integrate subject matter that leads to create student with the ability of the problem-solving, critical thinking, analytical thinking, verbal thinking, using technology, team work and collaboration etc. It is hoped that a student after a rigorous training in the B.A. B.Ed. Economics (Hons) degree will have a lot of employment opportunities and will be able to serve the nation.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The Chairman and Members of the NEP 2020 Curriculum Development Committee in Economics are grateful to Dr. C.V. Radhakrishna, IAS, IAS, Minister for Higher Education, Science and Technology, IT and ST, Skill Development, Government of Karnataka for offering an opportunity to address such vital issue of great importance in the area of Economics and to develop model curriculum.

The Chairman and the Members of the Curriculum Committee are also thankful to Prof. B.Thimma Gowda, Chairman, Task Force Sub-Committee on Curricular Reforms in Higher Education, Vice Chairman, KINEC, Prof. Gopalakrishna Joshi, Executive Director, KINEC and the office of KINEC, Bangalore for their support during the preparation and development of the Curriculum Framework.

The Chairman and the Members of the Curriculum Committee are also thankful to the SCCE Chairpersons and members of all the state Universities and all the stake holders who gave their valuable inputs during the preparation of the model structure of the systems and model systems.

## CONTENTS

- Preamble
- Composition of Curriculum Draft Committee for Programs
- Preface
- Acknowledgements

Sl.No.	Details	Page
1	Executive Summary	
2	Introduction	
3	Need for Curriculum Framework / Design	
4	Design	
5	Exit Options and Credit Requirements	
6	Continuous Internal Evaluation and Semester End Examinations	
7	Supportive Courses for L&E	
8	Course Structure for BA and BA Honours and MA with exit options	
9	Course Structure for B.Sc. and B.Sc. Honours and MA with exit options	
10	Options for Exit from Semesters of BA and BA Honours	
11	Options for Exit from Semesters of B.Sc. and B.Sc. Honours	

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Economics is the study to understand the ways to make accurate choices. By studying economics one can make the efficient choices by managing scarce resources such as money and time. It is not only taught to increase the standard of living of the individual and free households and also to the policy decisions for the economic development of the Nation. Overall, the objective of Economics is to improve well-being of citizens and thereby bringing Social Economy. Since it stands as a centre for developing ideas and discussions.

The economic graduate will be trained to make the best choices among those seemingly infinite possibilities. These graduates trained economists will play a vital role in the Economic Development of the nation.

The implementation of NEP 2020 has given the great opportunity to make the structure and syllabus of Economics more dynamic and rigorous. Hence the Committee constituted in Economics has prepared the revised syllabus and systems for the first time presented at the first step process is.

The committee thought has taken the confidence and suggestions of the BOD (Board of Studies) of all the state Universities. It is intended that the complete syllabus to the respective BOD of the Universities/Institutes/boards must give in year 2021. The committee has identified a lower category of courses to be studied by the Economic Students namely Discipline Specific Core Course (DSCC), Ability Enhancement Courses (AEC), Skill Enhancement Courses (SEC), GE (Generic Elective), Discipline Specific Elective (DSE) etc., by keeping wide choice by considering the present context.

The members of the committee thought by the agreed, through institutions associated to the try to improve the quality of the economics students and the fellow faculty members should learn as they proceed to assess it is

(1/2021)

## Introduction

Economics is a popular and much sought-after career path in its policy relevance and application to numerous and varied real life situations. Success in the conventional graduate programmes. Students educated for more theoretical work will not get practical orientation. Further, with changing technology, emergence of novel issues like sustainable, pandemic, climate change and financial crisis analysis, the skill requirements are changing. New courses, models demand newer skills to successfully accept the change. Therefore, keeping in mind the experience of the JED, the emerging skill needs and the progression of the subject at various levels, the Committee constituted at Equities finalized the following programme structure of 4-yr degree for BA/B Sc. (Econ. and Human).

### Program Outcome

The four-year Bachelor of Arts and Science (B.A./B.Sc.) Bachelor's Degree in Economics programme that JAKSHE is introducing is designed with options for multiple entry and exit. The students will be taught theory as well as the practical aspects of Economic Science. They would begin with fundamental concepts and then as they progress in higher semesters they would be introduced to more sophisticated and advanced concepts.

The main focus would be on conceptual clarity and practical usage of the knowledge gained. To enable the students to 'think like an economist' is the main motto of the curriculum. They will also be exposed to quantitative approaches and tools to understand the economic relationships and also to analyze the data for drawing a trend in evolving socio-economic patterns. With varied elective based approaches to study socio-economic problems and policies, the graduates will be prepared to review and evaluate policies. The whole process aims at making them more legislative about the economic phenomenon. After graduation, the students can apply their knowledge, skills and competencies across a broad range of occupations. They enjoy a rewarding career in education, research, corporate, finance, health care, government, or any field that uses the information to address social, quantitative and policy (problem-solving).

### Learning Objectives

The Students will demonstrate

- a) Knowledge of the principles, relationships, rate of return, and budget process; supply of a rationalizing economic behavior of firms, house;
- b) Ability to solve problems in microeconomics and macroeconomics;



- ✓ Understanding of contemporary economic issues and the impact of public and social policies to resolve them
- ✓ Understanding of markets and how they function
- ✓ Ability to identify, formulate and solve problems related to global, national and local socio-economic development
- ✓ Ability to design and conduct social and behavioural experiments
- ✓ Ability to design Quantitative and other Survey tools
- ✓ Ability to structure and analyse economic data with statistical tools, software and equipment
- ✓ Ability to critically evaluate a planar and policy research in economics
- ✓ Ability to visualize and work in multidisciplinary teams
- ✓ Knowledge of professional and ethical responsibilities
- ✓ Ability to communicate effectively in both verbal and written form
- ✓ Confidence for self-education and ability for life-long learning
- ✓ Participation and review in cooperative organisations like CPSC, KIPS, Child Services, Talents, Education, Parents, etc.
- ✓ Ability to prepare and understand simple financial statements

#### Program Outcome:

The Programme outcome (PO) are expected to be as under:

- Students will be able to understand economic variables, and statistical tools and analysis procedures.
- Students will be familiar with the knowledge and application of core economic for the formulation of policies and planning.
- Students will learn to apply economic theories and concepts to contemporary social issues, as well as analysis of policies.
- Students will be able to understand the impact of government policies and will be able to assess the consequences of the policies to the society as a whole.
- As the programme along with classroom courses the national, international, or substantial field to compete and assess the real scenario of the industry including the size and change of population, income per capita, and level of development with period of change and its economic and social impact analysis aligned in the industry.
- Understand the basics of Quantitative techniques their applications

- Critically evaluate the ongoing economic developments in India and abroad
- Understand research methods in economics
- Student develops an awareness of career choices and the options for higher studies

### **NEED FOR CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT**

As per the NEP 2020 initiatives, it is intended to stimulate Curricular to enhance the flexibility among the students studying in different Universities/Colleges. The need for the curriculum development in Economics is major due to the following reasons:

1. **Changing Economic Scenario:** The Indian Economy is witnessing a radical amount of the changes in the economic policy since the introduction of the New Economic policy in 1991, followed by liberal and trade policies reforms. India is not only among the VGC but at the same time also promoting *Atmanirbhar Bharat* (A Self-reliant India). Market economy has expanded creating new opportunities and hence a new economic curriculum is prepared which helps the student to utilize the emerging.
2. **Credit Transfer:** Credit transfer is approved by the UGC and the Government also allows the eligible students to transfer credits from their existing university to a new UGC approved university. The same number of credits in all the Universities of Karnataka is the first step to transfer the credit transfer from University to University.
3. **Differential Syllabus for BA and BSC in Economics:** As clear from the BA and BSC in Economics had the same syllabus and as a part of meeting the Committee has prepared the separate syllabus for BA and BSC in Economics which suits to the needs of the changing time.
4. **Skill Enhancement:** The new curriculum focuses more on hands on training, increasing skill thereby enhancing the skills of the students. The paper like data analysis etc further helps to develop the skills in the students.

## PEDAGOGY

The goal of economic pedagogy is to create a student-centric curriculum and empower them with economic tools and skills. Besides using the usual classroom, it helps them with economic tools through which they can make the efficient choices in managing scarce resources such as resources, money and time.

1. **Importance to theory as well as applications:** All these years economic curriculum was concentrating more on teaching theoretical aspects, but the new curriculum gives importance to applications through more hands-on training, case studies, assigned studies etc.
2. **Utilisation of ICT:** In order to make the content and content teaching among the students better, the ICT tools will be used. Besides case studies, of research-led teaching, the presentations, videos and other media.
3. **Research-based and research-led teaching:** The theories will be explained with applications. In order to give more hands-on training, the Projects and assignments are introduced in the economics curriculum. The students will be the research project of their choice under the supervision of the teachers.
4. **Exposure to markets and decisions:** In today's world, economics is being taught in a more and customer-centric economic analysis. Hence the curriculum is designed in such a way which gives more exposure to market and market training.
5. **Brain Stimulation Approach:** Students will be deliberately divided into a group or an individual to deliberately discuss the possible implications or solutions to the Indian economic problems. The teacher will guide the process and help the students to find a right perspective and direction. This will help the students understand the extent of the student understanding and take corrective steps, but also helps in student involvement in the classroom.
6. **Prominence to Indian economic contributions and Indian examples:** The revised curriculum has laid great emphasis on the contributions of Indian economists. The new curriculum also emphasis on the Indian economic structures, their theories and applications. The teachers may highlight the Indian economic contributions and Indian examples in the pedagogy.

### **Exit Options and Credit Requirements**

A Certificate / Diploma / Bachelor Degree or Bachelor Degree with Honours in Economics with an BA / B.Sc. in Economics is awarded at the completion of each programme year.

<b>Exit Option with</b>	<b>Certificate / Diploma Degree Award</b>
Successful completion of First year (two semesters) of the four years multidisciplinary undergraduate degree programme	Certificate in Economics (with Science)
Successful completion of second year (two semesters) of the four years multidisciplinary undergraduate degree programme	Diploma in Economics (with Science)
Successful completion of first year (two semesters) of the four years multidisciplinary undergraduate degree programme	Bachelor of Arts / Science Degree in Economics
Successful completion of first year (two semesters) of the four years multidisciplinary undergraduate degree programme	Bachelor of Arts / Science Degree with Major in Economics
Successful completion of First year (Two semesters) of the five years multidisciplinary degree programme	College of Arts, Science Degree with Major in Economics

A student will be allowed to study re-sit only after the old semester and then (a) only after every session. As such, a student is advised to follow programme level as the above mentioned credit proficiency set records.

The validity of the award made will be for a minimum period, years as specified by the relevant laws of credit (ABC).

### **CONTINUOUS INTERNAL EVALUATION AND SEMESTER END EXAMINATION**

Total marks for each course shall be based on continuous assessment and term end examinations. As per the directive of the Karnataka State Higher Education Council, it is mandatory to have minimum grades of 17/100 for CIA and Semester End examinations respectively, among all the candidates, first attempt and subsequent attempts. The committee deliberated on the issue and suggested the following grades for the CIA marks:

Sl.No	Parameters for the Evaluation	Points
	<b>Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE)</b>	
A	Continuous & Comprehensive Evaluation (CCE)	20 Marks
B	Internal Assessment Tests (IAT)	20 Marks
	<b>Total of CIE (A+B)</b>	40 Marks
C	Examiner End Examination (SEE)	60 Marks
	<b>Total of CIE and SEE (A + B + C)</b>	100 Marks

Evaluation process of IV marks may be as follows:

- The first component (C1) of assessment is for 10 marks. This shall be based on the assignments, projects, case study, field work, project work etc. The assessment and score process should be completed after completing 20% of syllabus of the course and within the first half of the semester.
- The second component (C2) of assessment is for 10 marks. This shall be based on tests, assignments, projects, case study, field work, assignment / laboratory practicals / project work etc. This assessment and score process should be based on completion of the remaining 10 percent of syllabus of the course of the semester.
- During the 1<sup>st</sup> – 20<sup>th</sup> days of the semester, 6 questions and sub-questions of 2 lines duration shall be conducted by the University for each course. This forms the third and final component of assessment (C3) and the maximum marks for the first component will be 70%.
- In case of a student who has failed to attend the C1 or C2 on a scheduled date, it shall be deemed that the student has dropped the test. Moreover, in case of a student who could not take the test on scheduled date due to genuine reasons, such a candidate may appear for the scheduled re-test. Program Coordinator - FCC and course director (classroom/online) will be responsible.
- For assignments, tests, case study studies etc., of C1 and C2, the student should bring their own answer sheets (of A4 size), graph sheets etc., required for such tests. Assignments and tests to be marked by the concerned department using the Departmental scale of the rate of marking (i.e., assignment, test etc.).

The ratio for classroom assessment scores for Component 1 (C1) and Component 2 (C2) of a course shall be as under

Outline the distribution of marks across the C1 and C2

Activities	C1	C2	Total Marks
Session Test	10 marks	10 marks	20
Seminar, etc.	10 marks		10
Case study / Assignment / Field work / Project work / Academic Economic Quiz / Review of the Book, etc.		20 marks	20
<b>Total</b>	<b>20 marks</b>	<b>20 marks</b>	<b>40</b>

**Suggested Template for TAT**

Terminal Assessment Test

**B.A. B.Sc. and B.L.S. Honors in Economics**

Course Code:

Name of the Paper:

Duration: 90 Minutes

Total Marks: 40

**SECTION-A**

ANSWER any two of the following questions. (Questions for testing conceptual ability)

(20 Marks)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

**SECTION-B**

ANSWER any one of the following questions. (Questions for testing the knowledge of theories and applications)

(20 Marks)

- 4.
- 5.

**SECTION-C**

ANSWER any one of the following questions. (Questions for testing the critical ability of understanding)

(20 Marks)

- 6.
- 7.

Structure of BA/B.Sc., BA/B.Sc Honours and MA/M.Sc.

in

Economics

## Acronyms Expanded

ARCC

Alaska Rescue Coordination Center

ASCF

Alaska Specific Case Code

SEI/SSVS

Self-Insured Retention - Self-Insured Value  
Event

OEC

Open-End Code

DCE

Discipline Specific Event



### B.A PROGRAM

#### Proposed Scheme of Teaching and Examinations for B.A. (Hons) History with Emphasis on Modern India

Semester I								
Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Teaching Hours (L:T:P)	TLE	TTE	Total Marks	Credits
1	Economic-01	Basic Economics-II	200	3:0:0	30	40	70	4
2	Political-01	Contemporary Indian Scenario	200	3:0:0	30	40	70	3
3	Open Elective-01	1. South's Architecture 2. Pre-colonial Indian Economy 3. Development Studies	000	3:0:0	30	40	70	3
<b>Total</b>								<b>10</b>

16

Semester II								
Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Teaching Hours (L:T:P)	TLE	TTE	Total Marks	Credits
1	Economic-02	Basic Economics-II	200	3:0:0	30	40	70	4
2	Political-02	Political History	200	3:0:0	30	40	70	3
3	Open Elective-02	1. Contemporary Indian Economy 2. Comparative Development 3. Economics of Business Enterprise	000	3:0:0	30	40	70	3
<b>Total</b>								<b>10</b>

**Total Marks for Candidates (100 Marks)**

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Teaching Hours per Week (L:T:P)	SEE	CE	Total Marks	Credits
1	Elective-I	Micro Finance	EM	2-0-0	20	40	60	2
2	Elective-II	Microfinance Products	EM	2-0-0	20	40	60	2
3	Open Elective-Economics	1) Theory of Income 2) Economics of Insurance 3) Economics of Social Development	EE	2-0-0	20	40	60	2
<b>Total</b>								<b>20</b>

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Teaching Hours per Week (L:T:P)	SEE	CE	Total Marks	Credits
1	Elective-III	Micro Finance	EE	2-0-0	20	40	60	2
2	Elective-III	Services for Women	EE	2-0-0	20	40	60	2
3	Open Elective-Economics	1) Monetary Economics 2) International Economics 3) Environmental Economics	EE	2-0-0	20	40	60	2
<b>Total</b>								<b>20</b>

If a student with Diploma (16 credits) chooses one Discipline as Major, the other as Minor.

Semester IV								
Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Credits	Teaching Methodology	TH	LT	Total Marks	Credits
1	W180101	Public Relations	3	30	30	60	3	
2	W180102	Development Economics	3	30	30	60	3	
3	W180103	1. Agricultural Economics 2. Industrial Economics 3. Financial Economics (Total 3)	3	30	30	60	3	
4	W180104	1. National Income & 2. International Economics 3. Digital Marketing	3	30	30	60	3	
<b>Total</b>								<b>12</b>

Semester V								
Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Credits	Teaching Methodology	TH	LT	Total Marks	Credits
1	W180105	Business Economics	3	30	30	60	3	
2	W180106	Value Education	3	30	30	60	3	
3	W180107	1. Rural Extension 2. Consumer Education 3. Career Guidance 4. Health Education (Total 4)	4	40	40	80	4	
4	W180108	1. National Income & 2. International Economics 3. Trade Policy & 4. Marketing 5. Digital M.	5	50	50	100	5	
<b>Total</b>								<b>19</b>

**Exit profile with Bachelor of Arts, B.A/ Bachelor of Business, B.Sc. B.Com Degree (14 credits)**

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Teaching Hours (L+T+P)	III	CE	Total Marks	Credit
1	Economics-017	Advanced Microeconomics	301	4-0-0	40	40	80	4
2	Economics-017	Historical Economics	302	4-0-0	40	40	80	4
3	Economics-028	Economics-	340	4-0-0	40	40	80	4
4	Economics	1. Development Policy 2. Rural Economics 3. Economics of Infrastructure (Choice 1)	303	3-0-0	30	40	70	3
5	Economics	1. Economics of Governance 2. Gender Economics 3. Economics of Health & Education (Choice 2)	302	3-0-0	30	40	70	3
6	B.A. III	Essays: Macroeconomics	304	3-0-0				3
<b>Total</b>								<b>24</b>

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Teaching Hours (L+T+P)	III	CE	Total Marks	Credit
1	Economics-019	Business and Firm Analysis	301	4-0-0	40	40	80	4
2	Economics-017	International Economics	302	4-0-0	40	40	80	4
3	Economics-014	Development Economics	302	4-0-0	40	40	80	4
4	Economics	1. International Economics 2. Governmental Policy 3. Comparative Economics	303	3-0-0	30	40	70	3
5	B.A. III	Research Project						3
<b>Total</b>								<b>24</b>

**Award of Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) & Bachelor of Business Studies, B.B.S. (BBA) Degree in Economics (24 credits)**

Semester - III								
Sr. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Courses	Teaching Hours per week (L:T:P)	LEC	TUT	Total Marks	Credits
1	BAECC001	Monetary Policy, Banking	Elective	4:0:0	4	0	40	1
2	BAECC002	Developmental Economics	Elective	4:0:0	4	0	40	1
3	BAECC003	Corporate Accounting and Financial Statements	Elective	4:0:0	4	0	40	1
4	BAECC004	Administrative Law Or Labour Economics Or Management Accounting	Elective	4:0:0	4	0	40	1
5	B.A.E.S	Openning						1
<b>Total Total</b>								<b>25</b>

Semester - IV								
Sr. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Courses	Teaching Hours per week (L:T:P)	LEC	TUT	Total Marks	Credits
1	BAECC005	Game Theory with Applications & Statistics	Elective	4:0:0	4	0	40	1
2	BAECC006	Economics of Capital & Finance	Elective	4:0:0	4	0	40	1
3	BAECC007	International Trade	Elective	4:0:0	4	0	40	1
4	BAECC008	1. Economics of Financial Services OR 2. Trade Model Analysis OR 3. Economics of Information OR 4. Communication and Technology	Elective	4:0:0	4	0	40	1
5	B.A.E.S	Advanced Project						1
<b>Total Total</b>								<b>21</b>

**AMBIT ASSOCIATE HONORS DEGREE OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN ECONOMICS (288 credits)**

**Notes**

1. In lieu of the research project, two additional review papers/ seminars may be allowed
2. One Hour of Lecture is equal to 1 Credit
3. Two Hours of Tutorial is equal to 1 Credit
4. One Hour of Seminar is equal to 1 Credit (Group Lectures)

## Program Structure

### Proposed Scheme of Teaching and Evaluation for B. Sc. with Economics as Core Subject

Discipline/ Core: Economics

Total Credits:

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Semester - II		Teaching Hours (L+T)	L	T	Total Credits
			Category	Level				
1								
2								
3	Economic 21	Microeconomics	DSC	2-0-0	60	40	100	3
4	Economic 22	Mathematical Methods	DSC	2-0-0	60	40	100	3
5								
6								
7	221	A. Capital & Labour B. Development Theory C. Managerial Economics	OBC	2-0-0	60	40	100	3
8		<b>Sub Total</b>						<b>4</b>

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Semester - III		Teaching Hours (L+T)	L	T	Total Credits
			Category	Level				
1								
2	Economic 23	Macroeconomics	DSC	2-0-0	60	40	100	3
3	Economic 24	Frontiers in Economics	DSC	2-0-0	60	40	100	3
4								
5								
6	242	A. Contemporary Issues B. Intellectual Development C. Economic of Indian Economy	OBC	2-0-0	60	40	100	3
7								
8		<b>Sub Total</b>						<b>4</b>

Edu open with Certificate (All credit)

Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Program	Year / Sem	ECTS	Prereq	Total ECTS Credits
Business/CE	Factor Pricing and Welfare Economics	DEC	3-3-0	40	40	100
Business/CE	Basic Econometrics	DEC	3-3-0	40	40	100
CE3	1. Fiscal Economics 2. Economics of Taxation 3. Economics of Public Enterprises	DEC	3-0-0	40	40	100

Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Program	Year / Sem	ECTS	Prereq	Total ECTS Credits
Business/CE	Monetary Economics	DEC	3-0-0	40	40	100
Business/CE	International Economics	DEC	3-0-0	40	40	100
CE4	1. Economic Systems 2. International Economics 3. Economics of Law	DEC	3-0-0	40	40	100

This option is for Diploma (90 credits). Choose any one Discipline as Major, the other as the Minor.

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Theory Credits	Practical Credits	Total Credits	Grade
1	BS1001	Basic Economics	DIS	4	0	4	A
2	BS1002	International Economics	DIS	4	0	4	A
3	BS1003 (Classical)	1. Development Economics 2. Economics of Subcontinent 3. Operations Research in Finance	DIS	4	0	4	B
4	BS1004 (Classical)	Technical Course-2 1. Employment Strategy 2. Digital Marketing	DIS	4	0	4	B

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Theory Credits	Practical Credits	Total Credits	Grade
1	BS1005	Economics of South & Development	DIS	4	0	4	A
2	BS1006	Indian Economy	DIS	4	0	4	A
3	BS1007 (Classical)	1. Employment Strategy 2. Savings 3. Economics of South & Development	DIS	4	0	4	B
4	BS1008 (Classical)	Technical Course-2 1. Sales Management 2. Project Management	DIS	4	0	4	B

Exit option with Bachelor of Science, B.Sc. Bachel. Degree (24 credits)



**Appendix - VIII**

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Credit of Course	Theory	Practical	Workshop	Project	Other	Grade
1	EEENEE013	Advanced Mathematics	3.00	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	A
2	EEENEE014	Financial Economics	3.00	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	A
3	EEENEE015	Computer application in Economics	3.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	B
4	EEENEE016-1 (Class-I)	1. Applied Economics 2. Public Finance 3. Monetary Economics	3.00	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	A
5	EEENEE016-2 (Class-II)	4. Economics of Capital Goods 5. Public Economics	3.00	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	A
6	EEENEE016-3	Concepts of Marketing	3.00	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	A
<b>Sub Total</b>									<b>24</b>

Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Credit of Course	Theory	Practical	Workshop	Project	Other	Grade
1	EEENEE018	Advanced Macroeconomics	3.00	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	A
2	EEENEE019	Economics and Business Analysis	3.00	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	A
3	EEENEE020	Programming with R for Economics	3.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	B
4	EEENEE020-1 (Class-I)	1. Growth Economics 2. Economics of Economic Analysis 3. Economics of Labour, Unemployment and Human Capital	3.00	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	B
5	EEENEE020-2	Research Project	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3.00	0.00	B
<b>Sub Total</b>									<b>24</b>
<b>Grand Total (I to VIII) (Only Economics)</b>									<b>104</b>

**Total up to B.A. Bachelor of Science, B.Sc. Economics Degree (170 credits)**

Semester 2X									
Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Level	Credit Hours	Theory	Practical	Self-Learning	Workshop	Total
1	BSMBA 201	International Trade	200	3-0-0	3	0	0	0	3
2	BSMBA 202	Advanced Economics	200	3-0-0	3	0	0	0	3
3	BSMBA 203	Advanced Research Methodology	200	3-0-0	3	0	0	0	3
4	BSMBA 204 (Skill)	1. Labour Economics 2. International Finance 3. New Trade Theory	200	3-0-0	3	0	0	0	3
5	BSMBA 205	Internships	200	-	-	-	-	-	4
Total									13

Semester 3									
Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Level	Credit Hours	Theory	Practical	Self-Learning	Workshop	Total
1	BSMBA 301	Contemporary Economic Issues	200	3-0-0	3	0	0	0	3
2	BSMBA 302	Advanced Macroeconomics	200	3-0-0	3	0	0	0	3
3	BSMBA 303	Advanced Microeconomics	200	3-0-0	3	0	0	0	3
4	BSMBA 304 (Skill)	1. Labour Economics 2. Capital Finance 3. New Trade Theory	200	3-0-0	3	0	0	0	3
5	BSMBA 305	Project Work	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Total									13
Grand Total (1st to 3rd Semesters)									36

**Total credit hours will go for M.Sc. in Economics**

## List of Open Electives

### Open Elective Papers

7. History & Art History
8. Developmental Studies
9. Managerial Economics
  7. Contemporary Indian Economy
  8. Sustainable Development
  9. Economics of Global Environment
1. Rural Economics
3. Economics of Transport
9. Economics of Human Development
  7. Karnataka Economy
  8. International Economics
  9. Economics and Law

SYLLABUS FOR FIRST TWO SEMESTERS OF BA  
AND  
BA HONORS  
in  
ECONOMICS

**BA (Hons) Economics**  
**Semester 1**

**DSC 11: Basic Economics – I (Economic Analysis – I) Credits**

**Course Outcomes:**

By the end of the course the student will be able to:

1. Identify the facets of an economic problem.
2. Explain basic economic concepts and terms.
3. Explain the operation of a market system.
4. Analyse the production and cost relationships of a business firm.
5. Evaluate the pricing decisions under different market structures and
6. Use basic cost-benefit calculations as a means of decision making (i.e. thinking like an economist)

Content of Basic Economics I		Cr. Hr.
<b>Unit – 1 : Basic Concepts in Economics</b>		<b>24</b>
<b>Chapter No. 1: Nature and Scope of Economics</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning of Economics</li> <li>• Scope of Economics</li> <li>• Methods of Economics</li> <li>• Why Study Economics?</li> </ul>		6
<b>Chapter No. 2: Thinking Like an Economist</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thinking Like an Economist</li> <li>• The Economist as Observer</li> <li>• The Economist as Policy Advisor</li> <li>• Systems Point</li> </ul>		6
<b>Chapter No. 3: Economic System</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types of Economic Activities</li> <li>• Organization of Economic Activities</li> <li>• Causes/Factors of Economic Activities</li> <li>• Evolution of the World Economic System</li> </ul>		12
<b>Problems: 1. Group Discussions on Class Portion</b> <b>2. Assignment on Types of Economic System</b>		
<b>Unit – 2: Demand, Supply and Market</b>		<b>24</b>
<b>Chapter No. 4: Firm and Household</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning of Firm and Household</li> <li>• Relationship Between Firm and Household</li> <li>• Input Market</li> <li>• Output Market</li> </ul>		6
<b>Chapter No. 5: Demand and Supply</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Individual Demand</li> <li>• Market Demand</li> <li>• Demand Determinants</li> <li>• Supply and its Determinants</li> <li>• Market Equilibrium</li> </ul>		18

<p><b>Chapter No. 6: Electricity and its Measurement</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types of Electricity of Current</li> <li>• Power, Resistance, Ohm's Law</li> <li>• Measurement of Electricity of Current</li> <li>• Determination of Quantity of Current</li> </ul> <p><b>Practicals:</b> 1. Estimation of Current and supply conditions 2. Solving an equilibrium problem</p>	34
<p><b>Unit – 3: Cost and Market Structures</b></p>	34
<p><b>Chapter No. 7: Production and Costs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Production Function</li> <li>• Total Production Cost</li> <li>• Marginal Production Cost</li> <li>• Average Production Cost</li> <li>• Relative Factor</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter No. 8: Accounting and Economic Costs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost in the Short run</li> <li>• Fixed Costs and Variable Cost</li> <li>• Marginal Cost</li> <li>• Long Run AC and MC</li> <li>• TC, MC, AR</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter No. 9: Market Structures</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monopoly</li> <li>• Perfect and Imperfect Competition</li> <li>• Features of Perfect Competition</li> <li>• Monopoly, Oligopoly and Monopolistic Competition</li> <li>• Pricing Strategies</li> </ul> <p><b>Practicals:</b> 1. Calculation of various costs and comparing them with production outputs, also graph can be made up wherever possible 2. Solving the iso-cost along with isoquant through a graph, and other</p> <p><b>Reference Materials</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cohen, A.T. (2011). <i>Microeconomics for Dummies</i>. Wiley. Chapter No. 10 – Short-Run Economic Analysis for a firm (required 2<sup>nd</sup> ed.). Toronto, ON: Pearson Canada Inc. Type: Textbook ISBN: 9781118111112</li> <li>2. Cohen, A.T. (2011). <i>Microeconomics for Dummies</i>. Wiley. Chapter No. 10 – Short-Run Economic Analysis for a firm (required 2<sup>nd</sup> ed.). Toronto, ON: Pearson Canada Inc. Type: Textbook ISBN: 9781118111112</li> <li>3. Law, Hui F., and Paul Ng, C. <i>Principles of Economics</i>. Pearson Education Asia, 2014</li> <li>4. Mishra D. <i>Managerial Economics of International Dimension</i>, 2011</li> <li>5. Mishra D.E. and Paul C.E. <i>Principles of Economics</i>. Pearson Education Asia, 2011</li> </ol>	4

### Semester I

<b>Course Title: DSC 13: Contemporary Indian Economy</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 42</b>	<b>Course Credits: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Duration of ECA: Three (3) hrs</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Authors:</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks: 20</b>

**Course Prerequisite(s):**

**Course Outcomes (COs):**

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- i. Understand the current problems of Indian Economy
- ii. Identify the factors contributing to the rising growth of the Indian economy
- iii. Evaluate impact of GDP growth on economic growth & jobs
- iv. Analyze the likely specific policies required for attaining the targeted goals
- v. Review major economic policies adopted.

Chapter of Course I	45 Marks
<b>Unit- I LPO POLICIES, ECONOMIC REFORMS AND INFRASTRUCTURE</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Chapter No. 1 Fiscal Policy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deficits and Impact of GDP</li> <li>• Fiscal &amp; structural policy</li> <li>• Demographic Dividend</li> <li>• Fiscal &amp; Monetary Expansion in global perspective</li> </ul> <b>Chapter No. 2 Unemployment and poverty</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unemployment and Poverty- Key Issues</li> <li>• Industrial sector</li> <li>• Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic</li> <li>• Anti-Poverty Program: Atmanirbhar</li> </ul> <b>Chapter No. 3 Economic Reforms and Agriculture</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture and WTO</li> <li>• Privatization and Liberalization</li> <li>• Commercialization and Diversification</li> <li>• Policy Instruments: Prizes</li> <li>• Impact of public expenditure on agricultural growth</li> <li>• Agrarian Crisis: Coming from Agrarian, Not WTO!</li> </ul> <b>Practicals</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Study of effect of inflation on output of products of two different sections of population</li> <li>2. Study of the inflation in agricultural sector</li> </ol>	<b>4</b>  <b>4</b>  <b>6</b>
<b>Unit- II INDUSTRY, BUSINESS, FISCAL POLICY</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Chapter No. 4 Industrial Policy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New Industrial Policy and changes</li> <li>• Public sector reform</li> <li>• Privatization and Disinvestment</li> </ul>	<b>4</b>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Competition Policy</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Chapter No. 5: Business</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State of Doing Business</li> <li>• Performance of MSMEs</li> <li>• Role of MSMEs in Industrial Development</li> <li>• State in India: development of economic and social infrastructure</li> <li>• National Innovation Pipeline</li> </ul> <p>The teacher should include the latest policy of the government</p> <p><b>Chapter No. 6: Fiscal Policy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tax, Expenditure Budgetary deficit</li> <li>• Revenue and Fiscal Policies</li> <li>• Public Sector Management and reform</li> <li>• Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM) Act</li> <li>• RBI: Fiscal Federalism and Fiscal Consolidation</li> <li>• Recommendations of the Expert Panel on Fiscal Consolidation</li> </ul> <p><b>Practices:</b> Mini-cases to assess the business climate</p>	2
<b>Unit - 3 MONETARY POLICY, FOREIGN TRADE AND INVESTMENT</b>	14
<p><b>Chapter No. 7: Monetary Policy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Organisation of RBI's monetary system</li> <li>• Financial sector reform</li> <li>• Interest rate policy</li> <li>• Evolution of monetary policy of RBI</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter No. 8: Money and Capital Markets</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Working of RBI in India</li> <li>• Changing roles of the Reserve Bank of India</li> <li>• Commercial banks</li> <li>• Development Finance Institutions</li> <li>• Foreign banks and Foreign currency financial institutions</li> <li>• Analysis of money balances in India. Anti-inflationary measures</li> <li>• Credit expansion and its impact</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter No. 9: Foreign Trade and Investment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• India's foreign trade</li> <li>• India's balance of payments since 1981</li> <li>• Free Exchange Rate Regime: Parallel and full convertibility</li> <li>• Capital account convertibility</li> <li>• FDI - Trends and Policies</li> <li>• Key EXIM policy, FDI and India</li> <li>• Bilateral and Multilateral Trade Agreements and Arrangements</li> </ul> <p><b>Practices:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Comparison and analysis of Mercantile Trade Policy, Tariff and Non-Tariff measures</li> <li>2. Openness to trade in India's foreign policy and trade agreements.</li> </ol> <p><b>References:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sahasr, P. E. (M. Sc. Econ.) (1995). The Political Economy of Development in India. Oxford University Press, New Delhi.</li> <li>• Sahasr, Anil. (2007). A Guide to Development by Disaggregating Growth and Inflation</li> <li>• Prasad, Tarunjit S. (ed.). (2005). The Econ. Development Planning and Liberalization in India. Delhi: OUP</li> <li>• Dasgupta, Indu and K. P. M. Basu (eds.). (2011). Indian Economy. 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. OUP, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor</li> </ul>	3
<p><b>Chapter No. 10: Money and Capital Markets</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Working of RBI in India</li> <li>• Changing roles of the Reserve Bank of India</li> <li>• Commercial banks</li> <li>• Development Finance Institutions</li> <li>• Foreign banks and Foreign currency financial institutions</li> <li>• Analysis of money balances in India. Anti-inflationary measures</li> <li>• Credit expansion and its impact</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter No. 11: Foreign Trade and Investment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• India's foreign trade</li> <li>• India's balance of payments since 1981</li> <li>• Free Exchange Rate Regime: Parallel and full convertibility</li> <li>• Capital account convertibility</li> <li>• FDI - Trends and Policies</li> <li>• Key EXIM policy, FDI and India</li> <li>• Bilateral and Multilateral Trade Agreements and Arrangements</li> </ul> <p><b>Practices:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Comparison and analysis of Mercantile Trade Policy, Tariff and Non-Tariff measures</li> <li>2. Openness to trade in India's foreign policy and trade agreements.</li> </ol> <p><b>References:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sahasr, P. E. (M. Sc. Econ.) (1995). The Political Economy of Development in India. Oxford University Press, New Delhi.</li> <li>• Sahasr, Anil. (2007). A Guide to Development by Disaggregating Growth and Inflation</li> <li>• Prasad, Tarunjit S. (ed.). (2005). The Econ. Development Planning and Liberalization in India. Delhi: OUP</li> <li>• Dasgupta, Indu and K. P. M. Basu (eds.). (2011). Indian Economy. 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. OUP, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor</li> </ul>	5
<p><b>Chapter No. 12: Foreign Trade and Investment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• India's foreign trade</li> <li>• India's balance of payments since 1981</li> <li>• Free Exchange Rate Regime: Parallel and full convertibility</li> <li>• Capital account convertibility</li> <li>• FDI - Trends and Policies</li> <li>• Key EXIM policy, FDI and India</li> <li>• Bilateral and Multilateral Trade Agreements and Arrangements</li> </ul> <p><b>Practices:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Comparison and analysis of Mercantile Trade Policy, Tariff and Non-Tariff measures</li> <li>2. Openness to trade in India's foreign policy and trade agreements.</li> </ol> <p><b>References:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sahasr, P. E. (M. Sc. Econ.) (1995). The Political Economy of Development in India. Oxford University Press, New Delhi.</li> <li>• Sahasr, Anil. (2007). A Guide to Development by Disaggregating Growth and Inflation</li> <li>• Prasad, Tarunjit S. (ed.). (2005). The Econ. Development Planning and Liberalization in India. Delhi: OUP</li> <li>• Dasgupta, Indu and K. P. M. Basu (eds.). (2011). Indian Economy. 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. OUP, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor</li> </ul>	6



**Read:**

- **Frankel, Francisco R. (2014), *Latin America's Economic Crisis: 1995-2009* (Princeton, NJ: NBER).**
- **Frankel, Francisco R. (2014), *Latin America's Economic Crisis: 1995-2009* (Princeton, NJ: NBER).**
- **Miles, B. (1991), *Latin America's Economic Crisis: 1995-2009* (Princeton, NJ: NBER).**
- **John V. Kenyon and S. A. D. Lima (2009), *Latin America's Economic Crisis: 1995-2009* (Princeton, NJ: NBER).**
- **Kaplan, Gita (2014), *Latin America's Economic Crisis: 1995-2009* (Princeton, NJ: NBER).**
- **Miles, B. & A. M. (2000), *Qualitative Data Analysis: An Expanded Sourcebook* (2nd ed., Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage).**
- **Mohanty, Sanku (ed.) (2017), *Latin America's Economic Crisis: 1995-2009* (Princeton, NJ: NBER).**
- **Shah and John H. (2000), *International Trade* (Cambridge, MA: MIT Press).**

**Pedagogy**

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Weightage or Mark
Internal Test	30%
Assignment	20%
Presentation Project	30%
Total	100

**Date**

**Course Co-ordinator**

**Subject Educator/Chairperson**

## Semester I

Course Title: OEC 1.5: Kerala's Agriculture (OEC)	
Total Contact Hours: 42	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Division of B.E. & Score: 3.00
Model Syllabus Aims:	Summative Assessment Marks: 40

**Course Pre-requisites:** 12<sup>th</sup> Standard Pass

**Course Outcomes (COs):**

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

1. This course will enlighten the students about the sectoral developments along political and economic conditions, which will come out a basic idea of understanding the subject matter. This will help them to understand the operating sector in the state of policy making for every financial and international level.
2. This course deals with the sectors of Agriculture, as it provides not all the information needed to be understood by students about the present socio-economic and political scene and importance of the state.

Unit	Description	Hours
I	Chapter 1: Introduction to the Agriculture Chapter 2: Various activities of Indian Economic System Chapter 3: Role of Kerala's Agriculture among them	10
II	Chapter 4: Importance of state taking with government - Introduction to Taxation - The methods of preparing & computing, rate and management, welfare & compilation Chapter 5: Government Provision - Appointment of the persons, role of Government expenditure, revenue, grant, etc. and financial management and Contingencies Chapter 6: Law of Subsidies - Description of form of Agreement, determination of rate, types, Division of Subsidies, Special state in agriculture, Disposal, Interest rate.	10
III	Chapter 7: External Commerce - Role of exports of the state, collection of revenue, duties of a Chartered Merchant, the duty of self-regulation of the AMCA, provision for the improvement of foreign investment, Low cost Profit Saving to the Auction, Export of Data, Support of the state, Taxation of the gift, Revision of Data Chapter 8: Internal Commerce - Role of Policy - The Government's Policy, Agreement of Policy with the other states, State Policy, Code of Law, Control of Corporation, Trade union, Role of trade Chapter 9: International Trade - Meaning of different systems of	10
<b>Suggested reading:</b>		
1. Introduction of Kerala by T. Ganga Sankar, Government of Kerala, Thiruvananthapuram.		

India, 2003.

1. Architecture of Raivasa by Sri. Yashwantrao Chavanwala Chavanwala, Varadhi Mitra, 2013.

3. Kumbha, The Architecture by L. N. Rajwade, People Books Ltd, Mumbai.

4. Kumbha - Architecture: The City of Cultural Heritage and Economic Development. Book Publishing House, Mumbai, 2012.

**Pedagogy:**

**Formative Assessment:**

Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Internal Test	20%
Assignment	20%
Exhibition/Project	20%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>

**Date:**

**Circle/Division:**

**Subject Committee/Chairperson:**

## Semester I

Course Title: OEC 14: Pre-Riforma Indian Economy (OEC)	
Total Contact Hours: 42	Course Credit: 3
Prerequisite: Admission Marks: 40	Division: OEC/BA/BBA/BSBA/BSM
Model Syllabus Authors:	Semester: Summer Marks: 80

Course Pre-requisites: 1<sup>st</sup> Semester/2<sup>nd</sup>

Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to

- I. Trace the evolution of Indian Economy
- II. Identify the structural features and imperatives of the Indian economy
- III. Discuss planning models and concepts adopted in India
- IV. Analyze the sector specific problems and developmental requirements of each economic growth
- V. Evaluate various economic policies adopted

Unit	Description	Hours
I	<p>Features and problems of Indian Economy</p> <p><b>Chapter 1: Features of Indian Economy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• India as a developing economy</li> <li>• Basic Input Structure</li> <li>• Human Development HDI,</li> <li>• Dependency of Primary, Unemployment, Inflation, income inequality</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 2: Issues in Agriculture sector in India</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land reforms</li> <li>• Green Revolution</li> <li>• Agricultural marketing in India</li> <li>• Agricultural extension</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 3: Industrial and Service Sectors</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Industrial Development</li> <li>• Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises</li> <li>• Industrial Policy</li> <li>• Privatization of public sector in India</li> <li>• Service sector in India</li> </ul> <p><b>Practices:</b> 1. Identifying various problems of the economy 2. Macro-approach and micro-approach of Indian agriculture, industry, service and public sectors</p>	14
II	<p><b>Economic Policies</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 4: Planning</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mixed Economy</li> <li>• Socialist Path</li> <li>• Guided Hand</li> <li>• Five-Yearly Plans</li> <li>• Objectives and imperatives of five-year planning in India</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 5: Monetary policy in India</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Instruments of Monetary Policy</li> </ul>	12

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Global economy in India – A Regional and Global</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 6: Fiscal Policy in India</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tax Revenue</li> <li>• Public expenditure</li> <li>• Budgetary deficit</li> <li>• Fiscal deficit</li> <li>• Public debt management and reform</li> <li>• Current and Future Estimates and Fiscal consolidation in India</li> </ul> <p><b>Practices:</b> Assignment on current condition of India's growing budget and fiscal deficit measures</p>	4
III	<p><b>External sector and Nature of External in India</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 7: India's foreign trade</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Export Incentives</li> <li>• Trade composition and direction of trade</li> <li>• Balance of payments</li> <li>• Goal of self-reliance based on export-led growth and protection</li> <li>• Tariff policy</li> <li>• Exchange rate</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 8: Trade-LPI strategy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction and current reform in portfolio</li> <li>• Liberalization Privatization Globalization (LPG) strategy</li> <li>• Impact of LTO Policies on Indian Economy</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 9: NEFT Arrog</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Organization</li> <li>• Functions</li> </ul> <p><b>Practices:</b> Comparison of India and other emerging economies. Assignment on growth prospects on the aspect of LTO Policies</p>	14
	<p><b>Suggested Reading:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dutt Prakash and K.P.M. Jayaraman (2012) Indian Economy: A Course &amp; Co Ltd New Delhi</li> <li>2. Ali Khan P.K. &amp; V.K. Jain (2012) Indian Economy and its development: perspectives of Managers Publishing House</li> <li>3. Kapila Chak, Indian Economy: Policies and Performance: A Journal Publishing</li> <li>4. Bardhan, P.K. (2010) (2010). The Political Economy of Development in India. Oxford University Press, New Delhi.</li> <li>5. Ghosh, B. (2011). India's Economic Policy: Pivoting in the Twenty First Century. Viking, New Delhi.</li> </ol>	4

### Pedagogy

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage to Marks
Internal Test	20%
Assignment	20%
Presentations Project	20%
Total	100

Date

Course Co-ordinator

Subject Co-ordinator/Coordinator

### Semester 3

Course Title: DEC 151: Development Studies (DEC)	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Modes: 40	Summit of EIA Exam: 2.0%
Model Syllabus: Annexure	Summit of EIA Exam: 2.0%

#### Course Pre-requisites: 1<sup>st</sup> Level (7 Credits)

#### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course, the student should be able to:

- I. Graduates will be able to excel in higher studies and/or to succeed as professional.
- II. Graduates will get a solid foundation of fundamentals required to address socio-economic problems and also to pursue higher studies.
- III. Graduates will demonstrate knowledge or appreciation of the dynamics of contemporary development issues, to promote realization of primary, secondary, ethical and human values to develop consistent, creative, effective communication and critical analysis, and to appreciate the interrelationships among disciplines in their relation to worldwide matters.
- IV. Graduates will enhance professional and ethical attitude, effective Communication skills, teamwork skills, multidisciplinary approach, and to facilitate an ethical understanding and appreciation of the principles, methodologies, value systems, and thought processes employed in human systems.

Unit	Description	Est.
I	Development: Meaning and Current Challenges	1
	Chapter 1: Meaning of Development	1
	• The concept of development	
	• Growth and Development	
	• Transition from traditional to globalisation	
	Chapter 2: Modern economic growth	1
	• Characteristics of modern economic growth	
	• Regional and global disparities	
	• Causes that restricts the globalization among developing countries	
	Chapter 3: Current Development Challenge	1
	• Inequality	
	• Unemployment	
	• Climate	
II	Approaches to Development	12
	Chapter 4: Development Ethics	4
	• Concept and meaning	
	• Structure and importance of Development Ethics	
	Chapter 5: Assessing Development	4
	• The right to basic	
	• HDI	
	• Gender and Capabilities	
	• SDG	
	Chapter 6: Approaches of Development	4
	• Area Study	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marx</li> <li>• Schumpeter</li> <li>• Structuralist approach</li> <li>• Neo-liberalism, IMF and structural adjustment</li> <li>• Capitalism - Agrarian</li> </ul>	
III	<p><b>Thematic and Conceptual Issues in Development</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 7: Theories of Development</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Theories of Development - Modernisation Theory, Dependency Theory</li> <li>• Capitalism and Crisis</li> <li>• The evolution of thought on poverty reduction</li> <li>• Colonial Regimes and Debt Crises</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 8: The Industrial Revolution</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Growth and Spread</li> <li>• International specialisation of Labour Industry</li> <li>• Industrial Labour</li> <li>• ILO and its members to promote labour standards</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 9: Environment and development</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying the limits of natural environment - water and agriculture and deforestation</li> <li>• Degradation of global environment</li> <li>• Sustainable development - concept and measures</li> <li>• SDGs</li> <li>• Climate Change - Climate Regime, Measures of Mitigation and Adaptation</li> </ul>	<p>10</p> <p>10</p> <p>20</p>
	<p><b>References:</b></p> <p><b>Suggested Readings:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Gibson, P. (2010). Ethics and Politics and Governance in Africa and Global Development. Agency, Corruption, and Developmental Governance, 47-69.</li> <li>2. Das Gupta (2018). Debt Crises and the Future of Development Ethics. The Independent, 1-46. <a href="https://www.independent.co.uk">https://www.independent.co.uk</a></li> <li>3. Tordoff, J. and J. J. J. (2011). Africa, Development and Participation, second edition. Oxford: Oxford University Press.</li> <li>4. Olayinka, S. (2014). The Ethics of Development: From Economics of Growth to Nigerian Education. Routledge University Press.</li> <li>5. Huntington, Samuel. (1971). The change to change. New York: Development and Politics. Cambridge University Press.</li> <li>6. Nye, J. (2014). 'What is Development?' Journal of Economic Surveys, 28, 72-94.</li> <li>7. Paul Korten and Anne Narayan (1981). Dilemma of Development: Creation, Agitation, Abandonment and beyond. New York: Oxford.</li> <li>8. The Agency (2017). Development in Practice. New York: Oxford Press.</li> </ol>	

**Pedagogy:**

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Classroom Test	30%
Assignment	20%
Practical/Project	30%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Course Coordinator \_\_\_\_\_

Subject Committee Chairperson \_\_\_\_\_

## Semester II

Course Title: <b>DSE 1.1: Basic Economics II</b>	
Total Contact Hours: <b>42</b>	Course Credit: <b>3</b>
Prerequisite: <b>Accounting Math: 41</b>	Duration of DSE Exam: <b>2 Hrs</b>
Topic: <b>Economic Systems</b>	Prerequisite: <b>Accounting Math: 41</b>

### Course Prerequisite: **Accounting Math**

### Course Outcome (CO):

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

1. Understand the operation of the macro economic system.
2. Calculate various income and output aggregates.
3. Explain the relationship between macroeconomic aggregates.
4. Analyse the impact of business cycle and policies through monetary tool.
5. Evaluate the macroeconomic policies like monetary policy, fiscal policy and supply side.

Unit	Topics	Wk
I	<b>Macroeconomic Concepts and Measurement</b> <b>Chapter 1: Measurement</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction to National Income Accounting</li> <li>• Concepts of GDP, GNP and related concepts</li> <li>• Approaches to calculating GDP, gross value added at factor cost, GDP</li> <li>• Limitations of the GDP concept</li> </ul> <b>Chapter 2: Monetary system</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Characteristics</li> <li>• The money demand</li> <li>• The supply of money and credit expansion process</li> <li>• credit ceiling</li> </ul> <b>Chapter 3: Inflation</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning and causes of inflation</li> <li>• Calculating inflation</li> <li>• Impact of inflation</li> </ul> Practice: 1. Understanding the relationship between various GDP concepts used in India's NI accounting. 2. Examining the components of money supply and measuring the money growth rate.	11
II	<b>Macroeconomic Challenges and Policies</b> <b>Chapter 4: Macroeconomic Challenges</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unemployment</li> <li>• Economic Growth</li> <li>• Business Cycle</li> </ul> <b>Chapter 5: Monetary Policy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objective</li> <li>• Instruments</li> </ul> <b>Chapter 6: Fiscal Policy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public Goods vs. Private Goods</li> <li>• Fiscal Function: Nature of government, Central, State and local governments</li> <li>• Characteristics of public goods</li> </ul>	10



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Formulas of policy process in policy cycle</li> </ul> <p><b>Principles:</b> 1. Reviewing the economic policy in 2021</p> <p>2. Agreement to identify the nature and scope of policy and the implementation</p>	
III	<p><b>Public Policy and Globalization</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 7: Poverty and public policy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Missing interventions and type of poverty</li> <li>• Poverty: Economic concepts of India</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 8: International Trade</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The economic basis for trade – absolute advantage and comparative advantage.</li> <li>• terms of trade</li> <li>• exchange rate</li> <li>• Trade Restrictions: subsidies and tariffs</li> </ul> <p><b>Policy of Protection- Tariff and capital account</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 9: Globalization</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning</li> <li>• Economic</li> <li>• Pros and cons of Globalization</li> </ul> <p><b>Principles:</b> Survey on globalization of India, Calculating the responses of GDP of India</p>	21 4 4 3
	<p><b>Reference material:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sahas A J (2021). <i>Macroeconomics for IAS: Theory, Concepts, MCQs + Model Examinations and Answer Key</i> (Updated 7<sup>th</sup> Ed.). Jaipur, IN: Tripathi Global Inc. Type: Textbook ISBN: 9788197189222</li> <li>2. Sahas A J (2021). <i>Macroeconomics for IAS: Theory, Concepts, MCQs + Model Examinations and Answer Key</i> (7<sup>th</sup> Ed.). Jaipur, IN: Tripathi Global Inc. Type: Textbook ISBN: 9788197189222</li> <li>3. Dasgupta, S. and Pan Deo, C. <i>Principles of Economics: Theory, Examinations</i> 4<sup>th</sup> Ed. 2014</li> <li>4. Mishra, P. Gregory. <i>Principles of Economics: Theory</i> 2012</li> <li>5. Mishra, P. S. and Pan Deo, C. E. <i>Principles of Economics</i>. W. W. Norton &amp; Co. New York, 2011</li> </ol>	

#### Package:

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Internal Test	20%
Assignment	20%
Practical/Project	20%
Total	100

Date

Course Coordinator

College Committee Chairperson

## Semester II

Course Title: DSE 2-2: Karnataka Economy	
Total Contact Hours: 42	Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Division of B.E. & B.Sc. 3: 60%
Model Syllabus Aims:	Summative Assessment Marks: 40

### Course Pre-requisites:

### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

1. Understand the nature of economic growth and policies of Karnataka state.
2. Explain the process of economic growth in Karnataka economy.
3. Evaluate the policies and programmes undertaken by the Govt. of Karnataka for bringing about socio-economic development.

Unit	Descriptions	Marks
I	<p><b>Characteristics of Karnataka Economy</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 1: State Income</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State Domestic Product and GDP</li> <li>• Methods to derive regional indicators.</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 2: Human and Natural Resources</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population</li> <li>• Human Development Index</li> <li>• Poverty and Unemployment- Job Growth and Employment generation programmes</li> <li>• Positioning of Karnataka In India</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 3: Natural Resources in Karnataka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land, Water, Forest and minerals resources in Karnataka</li> <li>• Sustainable Development Goals</li> <li>• Karnataka environmental Policy</li> </ul>	14
II	<p><b>Agriculture and Industries in Karnataka</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 4: Agriculture in Karnataka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Importance of Agriculture</li> <li>• Problems in Agriculture</li> <li>• Land Reforms</li> <li>• Cropping Pattern</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> <li>• Veterinary Development</li> <li>• Dry Land Farming</li> <li>• Farmer's Society – issues and solutions</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 5: Rural Development</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public Distribution System</li> <li>• Rural Development Programmes</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 6: Industries in Karnataka</b></p>	28

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Market Committees in Kenya: Functions and Structure</u></li> <li>• <u>MSDCs - Functions and Structure</u></li> <li>• <u>IT Initiatives in Kenya</u></li> <li>• <u>Industrial Finance in Kenya</u></li> <li>• <u>Industrial Policy in Kenya</u></li> </ul>	
III	<b>Infrastructure and Finance</b>	32
	<b>Chapter 7: Infrastructure in Kenya</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Transportation: Road, Rail, Water and Air Transport</u></li> <li>• <u>Information and Communication Technology Systems</u></li> </ul> <b>Chapter 8: Social Infrastructure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Drinking Water: Sanitation</u></li> <li>• <u>Wiring</u></li> <li>• <u>Health and Education</u></li> <li>• <u>Local Security in Kenya</u></li> </ul> <b>Chapter 9: State Finance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Source of Revenue: Direct and Indirect Taxes</u></li> <li>• <u>GST - Input and Output</u></li> <li>• <u> levying of Direct Taxes and Social Security</u></li> <li>• <u>Expenditure Sources</u></li> <li>• <u>Debt, Inflation and</u></li> <li>• <u>Public Finance Commission</u></li> <li>• <u>State Budget</u></li> </ul>	 58 64 71 82

**References (indicative)**

1. Government of Kenya, Economic Survey (Various Issues)
2. Planning Department, Annual Policy Statement, Government of Kenya
3. Kenyatta Institute of Studies, Annual Policy Statement, Government of Kenya
4. Mbatia N.S. Kenyan Economy: Growth, Inflation and Development, Studies 200, Kenya, Year 2000.
5. Adh. Prof. and R.G. Yumbo, The Kenyan Economy
6. Government of Kenya, Development Centre
7. Ministry of Dev. Regions, Cooperatives and Development & Welfare
8. Kenyatta Institute N.S. Kenyan Economy, Economic Policy, Studies, Studies
9. Ngunjiri D.N. Some Aspects of Kenyan Economy
10. Funderman, R. Kenyan Economy, The Nation

**Pragogy:**

FOUNDRY ACADEMY	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Weightage or Marks
Internal Test	20%
Assignment	20%
Practical Project	30%
Total	100

Date

Course Coordinator

Subject Committee Chairperson

## Semester II

Course Title: DEC 15: Contemporary Indian Economy	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summit of EIA Exam: 20%
Model Syllabus: Annexure	Summative Assessment Marks: 80

### Course Pre-requisites:

### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- i) Understood the current position of Indian Economy
- ii) Identify the factors (according to the recent growth of the Indian economy)
- iii) Evaluate impact of LPG policies on economic growth of India
- iv) Analyze the major specific policies adopted for achieving the economic growth
- v) Explain various economic policies adopted.

Content of Course	C/In
<b>Unit - 1: LPG POLICIES, ECONOMIC REFORMS AND AGRICULTURE</b>	14
<b>Chapter No. 1: Recent Issues</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Growth and Impact of LPG</li> <li>• India's population growth</li> <li>• Demographic Dividend</li> <li>• India's human development in global perspective</li> </ul>	6
<b>Chapter No. 2: Urbanization and governance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urbanization and Smart City Mission</li> <li>• Informal sector</li> <li>• Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic</li> <li>• Atal Mission for Urban Revitalization</li> </ul>	6
<b>Chapter No. 3: Economic Reforms and Agriculture</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture and MTS</li> <li>• Five year and schemes</li> <li>• Commercialization and Privatization</li> <li>• Rural Development Program</li> <li>• Impact of public expenditure on agricultural growth</li> <li>• Agrarian Class: Changing Form Income, SDG/SDG</li> </ul>	8
<b>Practicals</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Map-quest to measure the impact of pandemic on life of different sections of population</li> <li>2. Field visit to understand the agrarian situation</li> </ol>	
<b>Unit - 2: INDUSTRY, SERVICES, FISCAL POLICY</b>	14
<b>Chapter No. 4: Industrial Policy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New Industrial Policy and design</li> <li>• Public sector reform</li> <li>• Privatization and Disinvestment</li> <li>• Entrepreneurship Policy</li> </ul>	6

<p><b>Chapter No. 5: Business</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Role of Demand Deficit</li> <li>• Performance of MSMEs</li> <li>• Role of MSMEs in Industrial Development</li> <li>• MSMEs India: Development of MSMEs and MSMEs in India</li> <li>• MSMEs: Government of India</li> </ul> <p>The teacher should include the latest policy of the government.</p> <p><b>Chapter No. 6: Fiscal Policy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tax, Expenditure Budgetary deficit</li> <li>• Revenue and Fiscal Deficit</li> <li>• Fiscal Deficit Management and MSMEs</li> <li>• Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM) Act</li> <li>• GST: Fiscal Federalism and Fiscal Consolidation</li> <li>• Performance of the Union Finance Commission</li> </ul> <p><b>Practicals:</b> Assignments to make the student aware</p>	<p>2</p> <p>3</p>
<p><b>Unit – 3 MONETARY POLICY, FOREIGN TRADE AND INVESTMENT</b></p>	
<p><b>Chapter No. 7: Monetary Policy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Organisation of India's money market</li> <li>• Financial sector reform</li> <li>• Monetary policy</li> <li>• Review of monetary policy of RBI</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter No. 8: Money and Capital Market</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Working of RBI in India</li> <li>• Changing role of the Reserve Bank of India</li> <li>• Commercial banks</li> <li>• Development Finance Institutions</li> <li>• Foreign loans and the foreign exchange reserves</li> <li>• Analysis of fiscal intervention in India: Anti-inflationary monetary</li> <li>• Globalisation and its impact</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter No. 9: Foreign Trade and Investment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• India's foreign trade</li> <li>• India's balance of payments (BoP)</li> <li>• New Exchange Rate Regime, FDI and FII liberalisation</li> <li>• Capital account convertibility</li> <li>• FDI – Growth and Progress</li> <li>• New EXIM policy, WTO and India</li> <li>• Bilateral and Multilateral Trade Agreements and Association</li> </ul>	<p>4</p> <p>5</p> <p>6</p>
<p><b>Practicals:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Comparison and analysis of the India's BoP, Current, Services, payments and trade</li> <li>4. Study Countries on India's trade policies and trade agreements.</li> </ol> <p><b>References:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bhattacharya, P.E. (1988) <i>Business in India: The Political Economy of Development in India</i>. Oxford University Press, New Delhi</li> <li>• Bhattacharya, P.E. (1991) <i>A Model of Development in India: A Comparative Perspective</i></li> <li>• Bhaugikar, S. (1992) <i>India: The State, Development Planning and Globalisation in India</i>. Delhi: OUP</li> <li>• Dasgupta, P. and Stiglitz, J. (1980) <i>Industrial Structure and the Nature of Innovative Activity</i></li> </ul>	<p>7</p>

- Prakash Prasad (2004) India's Political Economy: 1947-1999. Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press, 2004.
- Prakash Prasad (2004) Economic Reforms in India. Cambridge, UK
- Prasad, B. (1996) India's Economic Policy: Reaping the Benefits. New Delhi: Vikas.
- Prasad, V. (1996) India's Economic Reforms: 1991-2001. New Delhi: OUP.
- Kapur, Vikas. India's Economy: Politics and Performance. New Delhi: Vikas.
- Mishra, S. N. & U. K. Sinha (1981) "Indian Economy: 1947-75: An analytical approach". Himalaya Publishing House.
- Mukherji, Rishi (ed) (2007) India's Economic Transition: The Politics of Reforms, edited by Rishi Mukherji. Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
- Stuart and John Harris (1994) Reconstructing India. Cambridge, UK.

### Principles

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Weights in Marks
Internal Test	20%
Assignments	20%
Classroom Debrief	20%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>

Date

Class/Section

Sign/Teacher/Chairperson

## Semester II

Course Title: OEC 1.8: Sustainable Development Goals	
Total Contact Hours: 42	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Division of B.E. & B.Tech: 3.00
Model PS/Tabular Assessments	Summative Assessment Marks: 40

### Course Pre-requisites:

### Course Outcomes (COs):

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- i. Understand the basic concept of Sustainable Development (SD) as well as understand what are some basic determinants.
- ii. Know the history of the SD goals.
- iii. Be able to discuss the objectives which are included in the SD concept on the national as well as on the global level.
- iv. Be able to discuss the advantages and disadvantages of indicators for SD.
- v. Evaluate the national development goals and their structure.

Unit	Description	Wk
I	<b>Environment, Development and Politics</b>	14
	<b>Chapter 1: Missing Characteristics of Environmental Goals and Services</b>	7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relationship between Environment and Development.</li> <li>• Environmental Equity Issue - Mining and Extractive.</li> <li>• Sustainable Development - Meaning and Indicators.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Chapter 2: Resources Use and Management</b>	7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resource Transfer - Government and commercial services.</li> <li>• Economic Theory of Dependable Resource.</li> <li>• Global Use of Renewable Resources.</li> <li>• Resource Scarcity and Economic Growth - Dilemma Development.</li> <li>• Tragedy of Commons and various property Regimes.</li> <li>• Resource Pricing and Resource Conservation.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Chapter 3: Sustainable Development</b>	7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Definitions, Objectives and Principles.</li> <li>• Processes and Indicators of Sustainable Development.</li> <li>• Approaches and Strategies for Sustainable Development.</li> <li>• Environmental Accounting Methods.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Practical: Measurement to impact of development in local environment</b>	
II	<b>Sustainable Development Goals</b>	28
	<b>Chapter 4: Introduction and History</b>	7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Structural Economic Reforms/Initiatives.</li> <li>• The Summit and Agenda 21.</li> <li>• SDGs: Goals, Targets and Indicators.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Chapter 5: Governance and the SDGs</b>	6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Financing.</li> <li>• Launching the SDGs.</li> <li>• SDGs on National level.</li> <li>• National Policies and the SDGs.</li> </ul>	
	<b>Chapter 6: Financing the SDGs</b>	7

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types of financing</li> <li>• New financing mechanisms and good ones</li> </ul> <p><b>Features:</b> Assignments on Progress in attainment of various SDGs at local and national levels</p>	
III	<p><b>Issues in Implementing SDGs:</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 7: Means to Realizing the SDGs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dependent and conditional financing</li> <li>• Sustainable performance and measurement</li> <li>• Sustainable investment opportunities</li> <li>• Sustainable targets, technology, digital innovation and innovation</li> <li>• Innovation ecosystems</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 8: Implementing SDGs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• private-public sector links</li> <li>• openness, participation and accountability</li> <li>• effectiveness and relevance</li> <li>• India's framework for sustainable development</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 9: Other Issues</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Social Inclusion, TFDs and operations</li> <li>• Development Assistance</li> <li>• City-States: Challenges</li> </ul> <p><b>Features:</b> Group Discussions on case studies on sustainable practices and projects</p>	11
	<p><b>Suggested Readings:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Brundtland, W. J. and WCZ. Ooms. (1987). <i>The World of Environmental Policy</i>. Oxford: Oxford University Press</li> <li>• Bhattacharya, R. S. (Ed). <i>Environmental Economics: An Indian Perspective</i>. OUP, New Delhi.</li> <li>• Daly, James, et al. <i>Attaining the Sustainable Development Goals: Global Development Challenges</i>. Routledge, 2017</li> <li>• Day, G. E. and P. M. Warriner (2017). Innovating in societal markets: 10 lessons for green technologies. <i>MIT Tech Entrepreneur Review</i>, 11, 4-17-41.</li> <li>• Ghatak, Anindya. <i>An introduction to sustainable development</i>. Routledge, 2012</li> <li>• Gupta, S., Jaiswal, R., and Jaiswal, S., <i>Sustainable Development &amp; engineering: a review of practices and initiatives of a corporate Enterprise</i>. Working Paper 16-13, 2016</li> <li>• Houlder, Douglas and Miles (1997). <i>Environmental Economics in Theory and Practice</i>. Macmillan.</li> <li>• Korten, D.C. (1980). <i>Environmental Economics</i>. OUP, NC.</li> <li>• Morris, D.W. and R. Tuzar (1980). <i>Monetary Policy and Monetary Control and Environment</i>. John Wiley and Sons, Singapore</li> <li>• Shaha, JIBHAD. <i>The age of societal development</i>. Omega's Creative Press, 2012.</li> <li>• Tansberg, T. (1994). <i>Environmental Economics and Policy</i>. Elgar, Oxford, NY.</li> </ul>	4

#### Pedagogy

Teaching Assessment	
Assessment Vehicle (%)	Weightage of Marks
Session Test	20%
Assignment	20%
Examination Paper	60%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>

Date

Course Co-ordinator

Subject Co-ordinator/Coordinator



## Semester II

Course Title: DEC 1.5: Business Environment	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summit of EIA Exam: 80%
Model Syllabus: Annexure	Summative Assessment Marks: 80

### Course Pre-requisite(s)

### Course Outcomes (CO):

At the end of the course the student should be able to

- I Explain the elements of Business environment
- II Identify the environmental dimensions in the context of a business firm.
- III Analyze the ways in which the current environmental activities in which a firm engages in.

Unit	Content of Course	CO
I	<b>Introduction to Business Environment</b> <b>Chapter 1: Introduction</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning and definition, objectives, importance and role of study of business environment. Environmental context</li> <li>• Meaning, process of environmental analysis, dimensions of environment, social vs. environmental focus</li> <li>• The firm-environment relationship and the macro-environment of business</li> </ul> <b>Chapter 2: Domestic Environment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning of Domestic Environment</li> <li>• Characteristics of Indian economy</li> <li>• Degree of Liberalization, Privatization &amp; Globalization of Indian Economy</li> <li>• Monetary policy - Meaning, objectives</li> <li>• Fiscal policy - Meaning, objectives, budget and expenditure</li> <li>• ECN policy - meaning and objective</li> <li>• Industrial policy - meaning, objectives (Labour Policy, 2000)</li> </ul> <b>Chapter 3: Global Business Environment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning</li> <li>• Globalization: Status and degree of globalization</li> <li>• Challenges of international business</li> <li>• GATT and WTO and its implications to Indian economy</li> </ul> <b>Exercises</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. Identification of the impact of business environment through surveys.</li> <li>II. Group discussion on WTO and its impact on Indian business.</li> </ol>	1-3
II	<b>Non-Business Environment</b> <b>Chapter 4: Social and Cultural Environment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Business and Society</li> <li>• Social Objectives of Business</li> <li>• Corporate Social Responsibility</li> <li>• Consumer Rights &amp; Corporate Governance</li> <li>• Business Ethics</li> </ul> <b>Chapter 5: Technological Environment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meaning</li> </ul>	1-3

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Technological Change – 3, 20, 26, 36, 46</li> <li>• Public and Private Investment in R and D</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 5: Financial Environment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction and Meaning</li> <li>• An Overview of India's Financial System</li> <li>• Financial Institutions and their Role</li> <li>• Role of Reserve Bank of India in regulating Financial System</li> </ul> <p><b>Practices:</b> Students are required to collect the latest financial and statistical data from the GDP, Balance of Payments, FDI, Current, Capital and Trade Accounts, for a particular period of time and compare the figures of the years.</p>	4
III	<p><b>Government and Business in India</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 7: Political Environment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction and Meaning</li> <li>• Political Environment and its Significance</li> <li>• Government and Business Relationship in India</li> <li>• Privileges of State Companies for Business</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 8: Legal Environment of Business</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Patent Copyright Law</li> <li>• Competition Policy and Law</li> <li>• Foreign Investment</li> <li>• Industrial Policy/Act/Regulation</li> <li>• Labor Law and Social Security</li> <li>• Environmental Law</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 9: Current Issues</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ease of Doing Business</li> <li>• Performance of MSMEs</li> <li>• Make in India</li> <li>• Development of science and social infrastructure</li> <li>• National Manufacturing Policy</li> </ul> <p><b>The teacher should include the latest policy of the government.</b></p> <p><b>Practices:</b> Students are required to give a report on how the political environment has affected the performance of an industry in the previous decade.</p>	12
	<p><b>REFERENCES</b></p> <p>Prasad, Chandrajit, Business Environment, Business Planning Small, Medium &amp; Large Enterprises and VEDS Das, Indian Industrial Environment, Indian Chamber of Commerce, Delhi</p> <p>D. A. Adhikari, Economic Environment of Business, Indian Chamber of Commerce, New Delhi</p> <p>R. A. Aggarwal, Business Environment, Tata Publications, New Delhi</p>	10

### Package:

Practical Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Internal Test	25%
Assignment	25%
Classroom/Project	10%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>

**SYLLABUS FOR FIRST TWO SEMESTERS OF B.S.C  
AND  
B.S.C HONORS  
in  
ECONOMICS**

Name of the Programme: Bachelor of Science (B. Sc.)

Course Code: B. Sc. 17

Name of the Course: Microeconomics

Course-Credits	Number of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
3 Credits	3 Hours	42 Hrs
<p><b>Course Objective:</b> On Successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Analyze the economic behaviour of the consumer and the firm</li> <li>2. Explain the relationship between income, relative price, as input and output, cost and output, price of the product and quantity demanded and so on.</li> <li>3. Predict and Factor pricing under different market structure</li> </ol>		
<b>Unit - 1: Introduction to Economics, Demand and Supply</b>		14
<p><b>Chapter-1 Introduction to Economics:</b> Scope and range of economics, Basic Concepts in economics, Importance of study of Economics, Understanding the economy, Market &amp; the principles of economics.</p> <p><b>Chapter- 2: Demand:</b> Meaning and Determinants of Demand, the Demand Schedule, The Law of Diminished Marginal Utility is the Law of Demand, Elasticity of Demand, Measuring Price, Income and Cross Elasticity, Measurement of Elasticity of Demand</p>		7
<p><b>Chapter- 3: Supply:</b> Concept of Supply, the Law of Supply, and Determinants of Supply.</p>		6
<b>Unit - 2: Theory of Demand and Productive factors</b>		14
<p><b>Chapter-4: Cardinal Analysis:</b> Utility, Law of diminishing marginal utility, equi-marginal utility, consumer's equilibrium, Consumer surplus and its application.</p> <p><b>Chapter-5: Ordinal analysis:</b> Drawing of indifference curves, Substitution Schedule, Indifference Map, properties of indifference curves, Budget line-Equilibrium position, Income, Price and substitution effects-indirect goods, Giffen goods, Rationality &amp; revealed preference theory.</p> <p><b>Chapter-6: Productive Factors: Production Function - The Law of Variable Proportion - the Law of Return to Scale- Law of Diminishing Returns</b></p>		7
<b>Unit - 3: Cost, Revenue, Price and Output Determination under different Markets</b>		14
<p><b>Chapter No. 7 Cost Concepts, Cost output relationship in the short run and long run</b></p>		4
<p><b>Chapter No. 8: Concepts of Revenue: Total, Average and Marginal Revenue Curves</b></p>		7
<p><b>Chapter No. 9: Price and Output Determination under different market: Meaning and Nature of perfect competition's market, Monopoly, Monopolistic competition and oligopoly, Price and Output Determination under these market.</b></p>		3

Text Books:

Alvita H. L. (2017) *Administrative Economics Theory, Its Origin and Concepts*. Singapore: Koinoviviana. A. (2001) *Modern Management: A Managerial Approach*.

**References**

Dominick Salvatore (2002) *Theory and Problems of Macroeconomic Theory*. Seventh Edition, Caroline Series, Irwin/McGraw-Hill Book Company, Singapore.

Ferguson C.B and Murray S. Charles. (1973) *Business Analysis: Theory and Applications*. Richard D. Irwin Inc. USA.

Hughard R. Glenn and Anthony Francis O'Toole. (2017) *Microeconomics: Practical Practice*. Hall, New Jersey.

Rudrick Robert S. and Daniel E. Feenberg (2012) *Microeconomics: Practical Practice*. Hall, New Jersey.

Varian, H. R. *Intermediate Microeconomics: A Modern Approach*, H. R. Varian and Company, Irwin Boston, 2010.

**Pedagogic:** Classification, history, mission, function and characteristics.

Formativa, Avaliação	
Avaliação Geral (100%)	Weighting in Marks
Continuous & Comprehensive Evaluation (CCE)	30 Marks
Internal Assessment (IA/ CAT)	20 Marks
Multiple-Choice Exam (MCE)	50 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>100 Marks</b>

Date

Course Co-ordinator

Subject Co-ordinator Signature

**Name of the Programme: Bachelor of Science (B. Sc.)**

**Course Code: B. Sc. 13**

**Name of the Course: Mathematical for Economics**

<b>Course Credits</b>	<b>Number of Hours per Week</b>	<b>Total No. of Teaching Hours</b>
<b>3 Credits</b>	<b>3 Hours</b>	<b>42 Hrs</b>
<p><b>Course Objective:</b> On Successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Perform basic operations in Vectors and Matrix algebra.</li> <li>2. Calculate limits, derivatives and integrals of functions of multiple variables.</li> <li>3. Calculate Optima for constrained and unconstrained optimization problems associated to Economics.</li> </ol>		
<b>Unit - 1: Basics of Mathematical Economics, Vector, Matrix, and Their applications</b>		<b>14</b>
<b>Chapter-1</b> Basics of Mathematical Economics: Notion of Mathematical Economics and its applications in Economic Analysis- Mathematical Model, Variables, Constants, Parameters, Equations and Identities- Set, Set operations, Subsets and subsets sets, Sets of set operations		<b>3</b>
<b>Chapter-1</b> Relations and Functions: General sets, relations and functions - Meaning and types of functions: constant function, polynomial functions, rational functions and non-algebraic functions: Injections, Surjections, Bijections- Vector spaces, Linear dependence		<b>4</b>
<b>Chapter-2</b> Matrices: Matrix Operations- Addition and Subtraction, Matrix Multiplication, Commutative, Associative and Distributive laws-Transpose - Inverse Matrix - Determinants: Properties, Rule of Sarrus, Minor, Co-factor - Cramer's Rule, Cramer's and its Application in Economics		<b>7</b>
<b>Unit - 2: Comparative Statics and Derivatives</b>		<b>14</b>
<b>Chapter- 4</b> Change of Comparative Statics, Rule of Signs and the Determinant (The subject of this unit depends)		<b>3</b>
<b>Chapter-4</b> Continuity and Differentiability of a function - rules of differentiation of a function, Constant Functions, Linear, Power, Sine and Cosine and Derivatives of Functions, Notion of Partial, Quotient of Functions, Chain Rule, Exponential and Logarithmic Functions		<b>3</b>
<b>Chapter - 4</b> Partial Derivatives of Two or More Variables - Total Derivatives, Higher Order Partial Derivatives, the Chain Rule and Total Derivatives- Homogeneous and Inhomogeneous - One and two variables- Differential Equations- First Order Linear Differential Equations- Simultaneous First Order Differential Equations- Second Order Linear Differential Equations		<b>8</b>
<b>Unit - 3: Integrations and Optimization Techniques</b>		<b>14</b>
<b>Chapter - 7</b> Concept of Integrations- Rules of Integrations - Definite Integrals - Area and applications - Indefinite Integrals		<b>4</b>
<b>Chapter - 8</b> Applications of integrations in Economics: Analysis- Consumer Surplus- Producer surplus- Obtaining present value function from marginal function.		<b>3</b>

**Chapter - 8. Concept of Optimization - Unconstrained Optimization - Lagrangian Multiplier, Constrained Optimization**

5

**Text Books**

Chiang, A. C. and Wainwright, T. *Foundational Methods of Mathematical Economics*, McGraw-Hill India, 4th Edition, 2005

Sydsæter, K. and Hammond, P. *Mathematics for Economic Analysis*, Pearson Education Asia, 4th Edition, 2002

**References**

Allen R.G.D. (2015) *Mathematical Analysis for Economic Modeling*

Boix O. (2005) *An Introduction of Mathematical Economics*, Springer Publishing House, Munich

Sydsæter, K. and Hammond, P. *Mathematics for Economic Analysis*, Pearson Education Asia, 4th Edition, 2002

Downing, E. T. *Introduction to Mathematical Economics*, McGraw-Hill, 2001

Hoy, M., Lovgren, J. SIKKema, C. Ross, E. and Straupe, T. *Mathematics for Economics*, MIT Press, 3rd Edition, 2011

Ximena Toro, (2012) *Mathematics for Economics - An Supplement Analysis*, Pre Learning Publishers

**Prerequisites: Calculus (limits, continuity, Derivatives) and Linear algebra**

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Category/ type	Weightage in Marks
Continuous & Cooperative Evaluation (CCE)	19 Marks
Internal Assessment Test (IAT)	20 Marks
Inventory End Exam (IEE)	70 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>100 Marks</b>

**Dish**

**Course Co-ordinator**

**Subject Committee Chairperson**

Name of the Programme: Bachelor of Science (B. Sc.)

Course Code: B. Sc. 21

Name of the Course: Macroeconomics

Course Credits	Number of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
3 Credits	3 Hours	48 Hrs
<p><b>Course Objective:</b> On Successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Explain the concept of National Income and methods of its estimates</li> <li>2. Analyze the relationship between Macroeconomic variables.</li> <li>3. Understand the determination of income and employment under Classical and Keynesian framework.</li> </ol>		
<b>Unit - 1: Introduction to Macroeconomics and National Income accounting</b>		14
<b>Chapter-1: Introduction to Macroeconomics: Nature of Macroeconomics and its significance, Indicators of Macro Economic Activity - Key Concepts, Stock and Flow variables.</b>		2
<b>Chapter-2 Building Blocks of Macroeconomic Analysis: Aggregate Demand (AD) Curve, Aggregate Supply (AS) Curve, Income of world as AD as AS Equilibrium (a) National Income and Price level, Unemployment and National Income, Inflation and Unemployment, Current flow of Income, Goods market and Money Market</b>		4
<b>Chapter-3 National Income Accounting: Measurement of Major Variables and Economic Indicators: National Income Accounting - Important Concepts: GDP, GNP, NDP, NNP, Yr. St. DDP and GDP from National GDP-GDP Deflator, Method of Accounting National Income- Expenditure Method, Income method Value added in 3rd Sector method, Distribution in National Income Accounting- Trends in GDP in India -DIP and Quality of Life - The Economic Welfare - Green Index</b>		7
<b>Unit - 2: Classical and Keynesian Macroeconomics</b>		14
<b>Chapter - 4: Classical Theory: Introduction to classical theory of employment - Basic Assumptions of the Classical Theory: Say's law of Market, Determinants of Output, Market-clearing, Savings, Investment, Equilibrium, Price, Interest Rate - Equilibrium Output and Employment- Implications of Classical Full-Employment Model- Current Debates.</b>		6
<b>Chapter - 5: Keynesian Macroeconomics: Principle of effective demand- Keynesian Model: of output, income and employment- Equilibrium Income and Output in Simple Two Sector Model, Three Sector &amp; Four Sector Models</b>		4
<b>Chapter - 6: Keynes Psychological law of consumption, An Overview of Two Keynesian Models of consumption, Multiplier Income, Multiplier Income generated income &amp; life time hypothesis, Multiplier and Accelerator Analysis, Marginal Efficiency of Capital, Interest rate and Output of Keynesian Macroeconomics</b>		4
<b>Unit - 3 Recent Debates in Macroeconomics</b>		14



Chapter - 7 Supply-side Economics	10
Chapter - 8 Money market and Goods market equilibrium IS-LM model Business cycle- Concept and causes	10
Chapter - 9 Macroeconomic policies: Monetary Policy and Fiscal Policy, Welfare, effectiveness of monetary and fiscal policy	10

#### Text Books:

Alvin H. H. (2013) *Macroeconomics: Theory and Policy*, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, Cengage Pvt Ltd India, Delhi

Mankiw N. Gregory, (2012) *Macroeconomics*, Worth Publishers, New York.

Snijder Sridhar, (2014) *Macroeconomic Analysis*, Galgotia Publications Pvt. Ltd India, Delhi.

#### References:

Lucy Gunkler, (1975) *Macroeconomics: Theory and Policy*, Macmillan, New York

Dornbusch R., Fischer S. and Shust, R., *Macroeconomics*, McGraw-Hill, 12th Ed 2010

D'Amico B., *Macroeconomics*, Pearson Education, 2010

Froyen Richard T. (2013) *Macroeconomics: Theories and Policies*, Macmillan Pub., Canada, NY.

Mankiw N. Gregory and Andrew Patrick O'Brien, (2012) *Macroeconomics, Principles Practice*, New York, USA.

Oliver Blanchard, (2014) *Macroeconomics*, Pearson, Worth's Hall New Jersey, USA.

**Prerequisites:** Microeconomics, statistics, English and Computer

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Question type	Weightage to Marks
Continuous & Comprehensive Evaluation (CCE)	30 Marks
Internal Assessment Exam (IA)	20 Marks
Summative End Exam (SEE)	50 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>100 Marks</b>

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Enter Co-ordinator \_\_\_\_\_

Subject Co-ordinator \_\_\_\_\_

**Name of the Programme: Bachelor of Science (B. Sc.)**

**Course Code: B. Sc. 2.2**

**Name of the Course: Statistics for Economics**

<b>Course Credits</b>	<b>Number of Hours per Week</b>	<b>Total No. of Teaching Hours</b>
<b>3 Credits</b>	<b>3 Hours</b>	<b>42 Hrs</b>
<p><b>Course Outcome:</b> On Successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Calculate basic descriptive and inferential statistics.</li> <li>2. Interpret Descriptive and inferential statistics.</li> <li>3. Explain the process of hypothesis testing.</li> </ol>		
<b>Unit – 1: Basics of Statistics for economics, Measures of central tendency and dispersion.</b>		<b>14</b>
<p><b>Chapter-1</b> Basics of Statistics for Economics: Why Study Statistics? Importance of Statistics in Economics- Descriptive and Inferential Statistics - Data - Elements, Variables, and Observations, Scales of Measurement - Qualitative and Quantitative Data - Cross-sectional and Time Series Data - Data sources - Collection and Statistical Analysis</p>		<b>4</b>
<p><b>Chapter-2</b> Measures of Central Tendency - Arithmetic mean, median, mode, Geometric Mean and Harmonic mean, disadvantages and applications in Economics</p>		<b>4</b>
<p><b>Chapter-3</b> Measures of Dispersion- Meaning and significance of measures of dispersion - Advantages and applications of Range, quartile deviation, mean deviation, Standard deviation, variance and coefficient of variation</p>		<b>4</b>
<b>Unit – 2: Correlation, Regression, Time Series Analysis, and Index Numbers</b>		<b>14</b>
<p><b>Chapter- 4</b> Correlation and Regression- Meaning and types of correlation, methods of computation of correlation coefficient - Karl Pearson's method, Spearman's rank correlation method- Regression- meaning and importance of regression analysis, simple regression, identification equation and forecasting (one variable only)</p>		<b>4</b>
<p><b>Chapter- 5</b> Time Series: Types and Disaggregation of Time Series - Analysis of Trend - Moving Average Method Least Square Method</p>		<b>3</b>
<p><b>Chapter- 6</b> Index Numbers: Types and Purpose of Index Numbers - Types of Index Numbers: Price Index - Quantity Index, Laspeyres Index and Paasche Index, Simple and Aggregate Index Numbers - Laspeyres Index, Paasche's Index, Marshall and Edgeworth's Index - Fisher's Index - Time Reversal and Factor Reversal Tests- Definition and typing of Index Numbers - Problems in the Construction of Index Numbers - Importance of Index Numbers.</p>		<b>7</b>
<b>Unit - 3: Introduction to Probability, Distributions and Hypothesis Testing</b>		<b>14</b>
<p><b>Chapter- 7</b> Probability: Basic Concepts- Properties of Probability- Expected Values, Conditional Probability, Random Variable, Discrete and Continuous</p>		<b>3</b>
<p><b>Chapter- 8</b> Probability Distributions - Probability Density Function and Cumulative Distribution Function - Expected value and Moments - The</p>		<b>4</b>

Binomial/Probability Distributions, Poisson and Normal Distributions	
Chapter - 9. Hypothesis Testing: Meaning of Hypothesis testing, Null and Alternative Hypothesis, Level of significance, One-tailed and two-tailed test, Type I, Type II errors - Approaches to Hypothesis Testing - Confidence Interval Approach - Test of Significance Approach	3

**Text Books:**

Gujra S.P. (2012) *Statistical Methods II*, Charit and Company, New Delhi

**References:**

Anderson, Tversky & Williams, (1992), *Statistical Inference for Business & Economics*, Thomson Brooks/Wadsworth, Singapore

Daniel and Turner, *Business Statistics for Management and Economics*, Houghton Mifflin Co., Boston, Toronto, 7th Edition, 2001, pp 1 to 472 + 6 Appendix

Nadati, J., *Statistical Methods: An Introduction*, Test, Wiley, 2002

Noron H, Degeen and Max J. Tschering, *Probability and Statistics*, 4th edition, 2012

Tukey W.J., *Essential Statistical for Economics, Business and Management*, John Wiley Publisher, 2007

**Exercises:** Classwork, homework, tutorial, Problem solving exercise

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Objective type	Weightage in Marks
Continuous & Comprehensive Evaluation (CCE)	30 Marks
Internal Assessment Test (IAT)	20 Marks
Module End Exam (MEE)	10 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>60 Marks</b>

Date

Course Co-ordinator

Subject Co-ordinator

Name of the Programme: Bachelor of Science (B. Sc.)

Course Code: B. Sc. 1712081

Name of the Course: Managerial Economics

Course Credits	Number of Hours per Week	Total No. of Teaching Hours
3 Credits	3 Hours	42 Hrs
<p><b>Course Outcome:</b> On Successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Forecast the demand for goods and services</li> <li>2. Analyse the efficiency of resource use in the production</li> <li>3. Understand the determinants of price and output under different market systems, the methods of pricing in practice</li> </ol>		
Content of Course 1		42 Hrs
<b>Unit – 1 Introduction to Managerial economics: Demand analysis and Forecasting</b>		14
Chapter-1: Meaning, scope and scope of Managerial Economics- Organization of business firms- Objectives of business firms		2
CHAPTER-2: Application of Basic Economic Principles to Managerial Problems- Incremental Decisioning, Cost-Volume-System, Cost and Micro-Marginal Principles		4
Chapter-3: Demand and its Determinants- Elasticity of demand, Income, Type and Advertisement-Moving and Stationary Demand Estimation - Methods of demand forecasting and firm's objectives and functions		8
<b>Unit – 2: Production Analysis, Cost Analysis and Determination of price</b>		14
Chapter-4: Managerial applications of production function- Laws of returns and their applications- Cost cost classification of output		
CHAPTER - 5: Cost concepts and classification, Cost curves (Average and its variations in production decisions		
Chapter - 6: Price and output determination in various markets, Perfect competition, Monopoly, Monopolistic competition and oligopoly		
<b>Unit – 3: Pricing Methods in Practice, Profit Management and Capital Budgeting</b>		14
CHAPTER – 7: Pricing Methods in Practice: Specific Pricing Policies - Popular Pricing Practices: Cost-Oriented Pricing, Competition Pricing and Other Price Determination: Peak – Load Pricing, Price over the Life Cycle of the Product, Penetration Price - Pricing of Multiple Products		2
CHAPTER – 8: Profit Analysis: Meaning of Profit – Accounting Profit and Economic Profit- Break-Even Analysis - Short-run, Break-even Quantity, Break-Even Sales - Targeted Profit, Safety Margin		6
CHAPTER – 9: Capital Budgeting: Meaning and Importance - Techniques: Payback Period and Net Present Value (NPV) Method.		6

**Text Books:**

Selvanne Dominick. (2014) *Managerial Economics in a Global Economy*, McGraw Hill Inc., New York.

Matta P.L. (2007) *Managerial Economics: Analysis, Policies and Cases*, Pitco, Christ and Sons, New Delhi.

**References:**

Mc Guigan P., Jones P., Charles Mayer, Professor H. Dale Miller (2017) *Managerial Economics: Applications, Strategy and Tactics*, Irwin Thomson (CA)

Keat Paul O. and Philip K.Y. Young. (2007) *Managerial Economics: Economic Tools for Today's Decision Makers*, Armonia Hill, New Jersey.

Prattice H. Craig and W. Cox Lewis. (2008) *Managerial Economics*, Merrill/Prentice International Edition, New York.

Srinivasan William F. and Douglas G. Miller. (2004) *Managerial Economics*, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New Jersey.

**Project:** Chapter, Interest, Dividend, Income and Cost of Capital.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Outcome type	Weightage in Marks
Continuous & Comprehensive Evaluation (CCE)	20 Marks
Internal Assessment Test (IAT)	20 Marks
Terminal End Exam (TEE)	70 Marks
<b>Total</b>	<b>110 Marks</b>

Date

Circle/Department

Subject/Co-ordinator/Chairperson



# **Model Curriculum Content for Semester V and VI Electronics**

**KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY**

**BOARD OF STUDIES (BOS) IN PHYSICS  
(UNDER GRADUATE PROGRAMME)**

**APPROVED SYLLABUS**

**(To be effective from the academic year 2023-24)**

*For*

**V AND VI SEMESTER ELECTRONICS PAPERS**

*of*

**B.SC DEGREE PROGRAMME**

[Framed in according with the National Education policy (NEP-2020)  
& based on Model Electronics Syllabus prepared by electronics expert committee,  
Karnataka State Higher Education Council, Bangalore]

*Syllabus approved in the Board of Studies (BOS) meeting held on 08-09-2023 at the  
Department of Post-Graduate in Physics and Research, Jyana Sahyadri, Shankaraghatta*

## Curriculum Structure-Electronics (Core and Electives)

### Semesters- V and VI SEM

SEM	COURSE CODE	SEC	Core Papers	Teaching Hours (per Week)	Credits
Sem-5	DSC-ELE51	-----	Communication-II	4	4
	DSC-ELE51P	-----	Communication-II Practicals	4	2
	DSC-ELE52	-----	Embedded Controllers	4	4
	DSC-ELE52P	-----	Embedded Controllers Practicals	4	2
Sem-6	DSC-ELE61	-----	Signals and Systems	4	4
	DSC-ELE61P	-----	Signals and Systems Practicals	4	2
	DSC-ELE62	-----	Artificial Intelligence	4	4
	DSC-ELE62MP	-----	Mini Project	4	2



## Semester V

Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Communication-II		
Course Code	DSC-ELE51	No. of Credits	4
Contact Hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA-Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60
<b>Course Objectives:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To understand the various microwave devices and their working.</li> <li>➤ To understand the Principle and working of different RADAR Systems.</li> <li>➤ To understand principle and working of different digital modulation techniques.</li> <li>➤ To understand the Principle and working of Cellular communication and different wireless techniques.</li> </ul>			
<b>Course Outcomes:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Know the various microwave devices, their working and applications.</li> <li>➤ Understand the principle and working of different RADAR Systems.</li> <li>➤ Familiar with ASK, FSK, PSK, BPSK, QPSK Digital modulation techniques.</li> <li>➤ Understand the basic concept of cell phone hand set, working principle of cellular communication and wireless technologies.</li> </ul>			
Contents:			60Hrs
Unit 1			15 Hrs
<b>Microwave Devices for Communication:</b> RF/Microwaves, EM spectrum, Wavelength and frequency, rectangular waveguides, circular waveguides, microwave cavities, microwave hybrid circuits, directional couplers, circulators and isolators, GUNN diode, BEAD diode, IMPATT diode, BARITT diode, PIN diode, Schottky barrier diode, Multicavity Klystron, Magnetron, block diagram of Microwave communication and working, Applications.			
Unit 2			15 Hrs
<b>RADAR Communication Systems:</b> RADAR principles, frequencies and powers used in RADAR, maximum Unambiguous range, detailed block diagram of pulsed RADAR system, RADAR range equation-derivation, factors influencing maximum range, effect of ground on RADAR antenna characteristics, doppler effect, expression for Doppler frequency, MTI RADAR-block diagram, working, CW RADAR-block diagram, working, advantages, applications and limitations, FM CW RADAR-block diagram, numerical examples wherever applicable.			
Unit 3			15 Hrs
<b>Digital communication:</b> Block diagram of digital transmission and reception, Bit Rate, Band Rate, Amplitude Shift Keying (ASK), Frequency Shift Keying (FSK), Phase Shift Keying (PSK), Binary Phase Shift Keying (BPSK) and Quadrature Phase Shift Keying (QPSK) Advantage and			

disadvantages of digital transmission, characteristics of data transmission circuits – Shannon limit for information capacity, bandwidth requirements, data transmission speed, noise, cross talk, echo suppressors, distortion and equalizer, MODEM – modes, classification	
<b>Unit 4</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
<b>Cellular Communication and Wireless LANs:</b> Concept of cellular mobile communication: – cell and cell splitting, frequency bands used in cellular communication, absolute RF channel numbers (ARFCN), frequency reuse, roaming and hand off, authentication of the SIM card of the subscribers, IMEI number, concept of data encryption, architecture (block diagram) of cellular mobile communication network, Multiplexing, FDMA, CDMA, TDMA, OFDMA, GSM, Wireless LAN requirements- Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, MIMO, LTE and 3G technology. Comparative study of GSM and CDMA, simplified block diagram of cellular phone handset, Major components of local area network-Primary characteristics of Ethernet-mobile IP, OSI model	

Reference Books	
1	D Roddy and J. Colfen, "Electronics communications", 4 <sup>th</sup> edition, PHI, 2008
2	B. P. Lathi and Zhu Ding, "Modern Digital and Analog communication Systems", Oxford University Press, 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition, 2010
3	Bernard Sklar, "Digital Communications: Fundamentals and Applications, Pearson Education, 3 <sup>rd</sup> edition, 2005
4	David Tse, Pramod Viswanath, "Fundamentals of Wireless Communication", Cambridge University Press, 1 <sup>st</sup> edition, 2005
5	Wayne Tomasi, "Advanced Electronic Communication systems", 6 <sup>th</sup> edition, Low priced edition-Pearson education.
6	Wayne Tomasi, – "Electronic Communication systems, Fundamentals through Advanced", 5 <sup>th</sup> edition
7	Kennedy & Davis "Electronic Communications systems", 4 <sup>th</sup> edition-TATA-McGraw Hill.

Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Communication-II Practicals		
Course Code	DSC-ELE5IP	No. of Credits	1
Formative Assessment Marks	25	Summative Assessment Marks	25
<b>Note: Minimum of 8 Experiments from Part A and 4 Experiments from Part B.</b>			

#### Part-A

1. Study of ASK generation and Detection
2. Study of FSK generation and Detection
3. Study of PSK generation and Detection
4. Study of Time Division Multiplexing and Demultiplexing
5. Study of Frequency Multiplier
6. QPSK modulator and demodulator
7. Determination of V-I Characteristics curve of a Gunn Diode
8. Study of notch filter
9. Class C tuned amplifier
10. Study of Switched mode regulator using PWM.

#### Part-B

##### Simulation Experiments using MATLAB/SCILAB

1. Simulate NRZ, RZ, half-sinusoid and raised cosine pulses and generate eye diagram for binary polar signalling.
2. Pulse code modulation and demodulation system.
3. Computations of the Probability of bit error for coherent binary ASK, FSK and PSK for an AWGN Channel and compare them with their Performance curves.
4. DPSK Transmitter and receiver
5. QPSK Transmitter and Receiver.

Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Embedded Controllers		
Course Code	DSC-ELE52	No. of Credits	4
Contact Hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA/Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Objectives:

- To know the importance of microcontrollers and its applications
- Understand the basics of Embedded Systems hardware and software concepts.
- Acquire knowledge about 8051 and PIC Microcontrollers and its peripherals.

### Course Outcomes:

- Identify and understand function of different blocks of 8051 microcontroller.
- Develop program for I/O port operations, Timers, Serial port and Interrupts using C.
- Gain the knowledge to interface LCD, Keyboard, ADC, DAC, DC motor, etc.
- Design and develop small scale embedded systems.

<b>Contents</b>	<b>50Hrs</b>
<b>Unit 1</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
<p><b>Introduction:</b> Embedded Systems, Examples of Embedded Systems, Design Parameters of Embedded Systems, Microcontrollers, Memory: Information Storage Device, Read Only Memory, Random Access Memory, Aligned and Unaligned Memory Accesses, The Microprocessor, Microprocessor Architecture Classification, Instruction Set Architecture, Memory Interface-Based Architecture Classification, Performance Comparison of Different Architectures, Software System and Development Tools, Software Sub-Systems, Software Development Tools, Debugging Tools and Techniques, Manual Methods, Software-Only Methods, Software-Hardware Debugging Tools.</p>	
<b>Unit 2</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
<p><b>8051 Microcontroller:</b> Architecture-Registers, Pin diagram, I/O ports functions, Internal Memory organization, External Memory (ROM &amp; RAM) interfacing, Addressing Modes, Data Transfer instructions, Arithmetic instructions, Logical instructions, Branch instructions, Bit manipulation instructions, Simple Assembly language program examples to use these instructions, 8051 Stack, Stack and Subroutine instructions, Assembly language program examples on subroutine and</p>	

involving loops:	
<b>Unit 3</b>	15 Hrs
<b>8051 Microcontroller Hardware Programming in C</b> Data types and time delay, I/O Programming, Timer Programming, Serial Communication- Basics of Serial Data Communication, RS-232 standard, 9 pin RS232-signals, UART Serial port programming, Interrupt programming, Keyboard and LCD Interfacing, ADC, DAC interfacing, Using Flash and EEPROM memories for data storage, Stepper motor and DC motor interfacing.	
<b>Unit 4</b>	15 Hrs
<b>PIC18 Microcontrollers: Overview of the PIC18 Family, Architecture and features of 18F458, Status register, Data memory and Special Function Registers, Data memory map, Access EAM, Indirect addressing and accessing tables in data memory, Program memory, Program memory map, Program Counter, Configuration registers, Stacks, Automatic Stack operations, Programmer access to the Stack, Fast Register Stack, Interrupts, Context saving with interrupts, Power supply and reset, Power supply, Power-up and Reset, Oscillator sources, Clock source switching, Parallel Ports, Parallel Slave Port, Watchdog Timer, Capture/Compare/PWM (CCP) Modules, MSSP Serial Port, Low-Voltage Detect, Nano-watt technology, Enhanced Peripherals.</b>	

Reference Books	
1.	Muhammad Tahir and Kashif Javed, "ARM Microprocessor Systems: Cortex-M Architecture, Programming, and Interfacing," 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, CRC Press, 2017.
2.	Kenneth J. Ayala, "The 8051 Microcontroller", 3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition, Thomson Cengage Learning, 1997.
3.	Muhammad Ali Mazidi and Janice Gillespie and Rollin D., "The 8051 Microcontroller and Embedded Systems using assembly and C," 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, Pearson, 2006.
4.	Tim Wilmshurst, "Designing Embedded Systems with PIC Microcontrollers: Principles and applications", First Edition, Elsevier, 2007.
5.	Muhammad Ali Mazidi and Rollin D. McKinley, "PIC Microcontroller and Embedded Systems using assembly and C for PIC18," 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, Pearson, 2008.
6.	John Finnis, "Design with PIC Microcontrollers," 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, Prentice Hall, 1997.

Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Fifth Semester
Course Title	Embedded Controllers Practicals		
Course Code	DSC-ELE52P	No. of Credits	1
Formative Assessment Marks	25	Summative Assessment Marks	25
<b>Note: Minimum of 8 Experiments from Part A and any 4 either using 8051 or PIC from Part B</b>			

### Part-A

Conduct the experiments by writing C programs using Keil Vision IDE for 8051

1. To read 10 data from port P0 and store in internal RAM.
2. Find the square of a numbers (1 to 10) using look-up table.
3. To read data from port P0 and send the data to P1 if it is even else send to P2 repeatedly.
4. To read data from port P0 convert it to decimal and send to P1 and P2 repeatedly.
5. To toggle P0 bit for every 500ms continuously use TIMER 0 to generate time delay.
6. To read switch status connected to P1.0 if switch is on, turn on LED connected P2.0 on or if switch is off, turn off LED.
7. To read switch status connected to P1.0 if switch is on set P2.0 on or if switch is off set P2.0 off.
8. To stop-start toggling of LED connected to P0, when there is an external hardware interrupt.
9. To control traffic lights interface.
10. To transmit data "Hello Computer" to PC and receive data "Hi Microcontroller", from PC using USART Serial port.

### Part-B

Using Keil vision IDE for 8051

1. To rotate stepper motor clockwise 180°.
2. To display numbers from 0 to F on seven segment display.
3. To display text "Electronics" on 16x2 LCD display.
4. To put a main function at ROM address 0x100 and data "HELLO" at ROM address 0x200.
5. To convert analog data to digital using ADC.

Using MIP Lab IDE for PIC

1. To monitor bit PC5, if it is High send 55H to PORT B, otherwise send AA to Port D.
2. To convert Packed BCD 0x29 ASCII and display the bytes on PORTB and PORTC.
3. To send out the vale 44H serially one bit at a time via RC0, the LSB should go out first.
4. To convert analog signal to digital from external ADC and display the result on P2 (any unused) port.
5. To control DC motor interfacing.

## Semester VI

Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Signals and Systems		
Course Code	DSC-ELE61	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA/Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Objectives:**

- Gain the knowledge on Signals and Systems
- Understand the operations on Signals
- Know the frequency domain representation of signals
- Know the Laplace Transform and its properties

**Course Outcomes:**

- Distinguish between continuous-time and discrete-time signals and systems
- Do basic operations on signals
- Apply Laplace transform technique
- Find DTFS and IDTFS of the Signals

<b>Contents</b>	<b>60Hrs</b>
<b>Unit 1</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
Introduction to continuous-time and discrete-time signals: Understanding signals and systems, some real-world examples of signals and systems. Mathematical and graphical representation of signals. Classification of signals: 1- and 2-D, continuous and discrete, periodic and non-periodic, symmetries (even-odd) etc., related problems to enhance understanding of different signal types, elementary signals – unit impulse, unit step, exponential and sinusoidal signals. Introduction to continuous-time and discrete-time systems, examples of systems, interconnections of systems, Properties of systems: Linear, Non-linear, time-variant-invariant, causal-noncausal, memory-memoryless systems, feed-back in systems, stability, inverse systems.	
<b>Unit 2</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
Operations on signals: amplitude scaling, shifting, folding, time scaling, addition of two signals etc., Time-domain representation of systems, Linear time-invariant systems, Convolution integral and convolution sum, impulse and step response of systems, differential equation representation of LTI systems, properties and stability of LTI systems, solving differential equations	
<b>Unit 3</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
Frequency domain representation of systems, magnitude and phase spectrum, Introduction to transforms, need for transforms. Laplace transforms, unilateral Laplace transforms, Properties, Inverse Laplace transforms, application of Laplace transforms for analysis of systems, solving differential equations, stability analysis of systems.	

<b>Unit 4</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
Continuous-time Fourier series representation of periodic signals, convergence of Fourier series representation, properties of continuous-time Fourier series and problems Discrete-time Fourier Series properties of discrete-time Fourier series and problems IDFS	

<b>Reference Books</b>	
1	Alan V Oppenheim, Alan S. Willsky and Hamid Nawab, "Signals and systems", Pearson edition Asia/PHI, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition, 2002.
2	Sucon, Haykin and Barry Van Veen, "Signals & Systems", Wiley, 2nd Edition, 2011.
3	M. J Roberts, "Signals and Systems Analysis Using Transform Methods and MATLAB", TMG.
	Vinny Ingle, and John G. Proakis, "Digital Image Processing using MATLAB".



Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Signals and Systems Practicals		
Course Code	DSC-ELE61P	No. of Credits	1
Formative Assessment Marks	25	Summative Assessment Marks	25
<b>Note: Minimum of 10 programmes to be written and executed.</b>			

Write and execute following program using MATLAB/OCTAVE/SCILAB, etc.

1. Generate and plot unit sample, unit step, ramp, real sequences
2. Generate and plot sinusoidal, cosinusoidal and periodic sequences
3. Generate even & odd components of a sequence
4. Perform amplitude scaling, time scaling, folding and time-shifting operations on signals
5. Perform Upsampling and downsampling operation on a given sequence
6. Perform addition, subtraction and multiplication operation on signals
7. Find the linear convolution of two finite duration sequences
8. Find the cross-correlation of two finite duration sequences
9. Evaluate & plot auto-correlation of a sequence
10. Compute the DTFS of a sequence and plot the magnitude and phase response
11. Compute the IDTFS of a sequence
12. Verify the sampling theorem

Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Artificial Intelligence		
Course Code	DSC-ELE62	No. of Credits	4
Contact Hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA/Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

### Course Objectives:

- Understand the basic concepts, techniques, and applications of artificial intelligence.
- Gain knowledge of different problem-solving methodologies and intelligent agents.
- Be able to apply machine learning algorithms for data analysis and pattern recognition.
- Acquire an understanding of natural language processing and computer vision.
- Develop an awareness of ethical considerations and societal impacts of artificial intelligence.

### Course Outcomes:

- Explain the fundamental concepts, techniques, and applications of artificial intelligence.
- Apply problem-solving and search algorithms to solve simple AI problems.
- Implement basic machine learning algorithms for classification and clustering tasks.
- Understand and apply natural language processing techniques for text analysis.
- Understand and apply computer vision techniques for image analysis.
- Recognize ethical considerations and societal impacts of artificial intelligence.

Contents	60Hrs
Unit 1	15 Hrs
Definition, history, and goals of artificial intelligence. Intelligent agents: types, properties, and architectures. Problem-solving and search algorithms: uninformed search, informed search (heuristic search), and game playing.	
Unit 2	15 Hrs
Predicate logic and first-order logic. Inference mechanisms: resolution, forward chaining, and backward chaining. Knowledge representation techniques: propositional logic, semantic networks, frames, and ontologies.	
Unit 3	15 Hrs
Introduction to machine learning: supervised learning, unsupervised learning, and reinforcement learning. Classification algorithms: decision trees, naive Bayes, and support vector machines. Clustering algorithms: k-means, hierarchical clustering.	
Unit 4	15 Hrs
Natural language processing: language modelling, part-of-speech tagging, syntactic parsing, and	

sentiment analysis. Computer vision: image representation, feature extraction, object recognition, and image classification.

### Reference Books

1. Artificial Intelligence: A Modern Approach by Stuart Russell and Peter Norvig.
2. Artificial Intelligence: Foundations of Computational Agents by David L. Poole and Alan K. Mackworth.
3. Machine Learning: A Probabilistic Perspective by Kevin P. Murphy.
4. Natural Language Processing with Python: Analyzing Text with the Natural Language Toolkit by Steven Bird, Ewan Klein, and Edward Loper.

Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Sixth Semester
Course Title	Mini Project		
Course Code	DSC-ELE61P	No. of Credits	1
Formative Assessment Marks	25	Summative Assessment Marks:	25

**KUVEMPUNIVERSITY**

**BOARD OF STUDIES (BOS) IN ELECTRONICS  
(UNDER GRADUATE PROGRAMME)**

**APPROVED SYLLABUS**

**(To be effective from the academic year 2022-23)**

*For*

**3<sup>rd</sup> AND 4<sup>th</sup> SEMESTER ELECTRONICS PAPERS**

*of*

**B.Sc./B.Sc.(HONS.) DEGREE PROGRAMME**

*[Formed in accordance with the National Education policy (NEP-2019)  
& based on Model Electronics Syllabus prepared by electronics expert committee,  
(Karnataka State Higher Education Council, Bangalore)]*

*Syllabus approved in the Board of Studies (BOS) meeting held on 13-04-2022 at the  
Department of Post Graduate in Physics and Research, JSSA Salyadri, Shikharaghatta*

## Curriculum Structure - Electronics (Core and Electives)

### Semesters- 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> SEM

SEMESTERS	D&C	Core Papers
Semester-3:	ELECT-31	Programming in C and Digital Design using Verilog (Theory)
	ELE CP-31	Programming in C and Digital Design using Verilog (Practical)
Semester-4:	ELECT-41	Electronic Communication-I (Theory)
	ELE CP-41	Electronic Communication-I (Practical)

### Open Electives for 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Semesters

Sl.No.		3 <sup>rd</sup> Semester-OE
1	ELE OE 31	Fundamentals of Electronics (Theory)
2	ELE OE 32	Application of Electronics-1 (Theory)
3	ELE OE 33	Robotics (Theory)
4	ELE OE 34	Medical Electronics (Theory)
Sl.No.		4 <sup>th</sup> Semester-OE
1	ELE OE 41	Application of Electronics-2 (Theory)
2	ELE OE 42	Augmented and Virtual Reality (Theory)
3	ELE OE 43	IOT and Applications (Theory)

## Model Curriculum

Program Name:	BSc in Electronics	Semester:	Third Semester
Course Title	Programming in C and Digital Design using Verilog (Theory)		
Course Code:	ELE CT31	No. of Credits	4
Contact Hours	60 Hours	Duration of S&A Exam	7 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Objectives:** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- The ability to code and simulate any digital function in Verilog HDL.
- Know the difference between synthesizable and non-synthesizable code.
- Understand library modeling, behavioral code and the differences between simulator algorithms and logic verification using Verilog simulation.
- Learn good coding techniques required for current industrial practices.
- Gain the knowledge of programming the system using C programming language.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Apply the acquired knowledge of digital circuits in different levels of modeling using Verilog HDL.
- CO2: Apply the acquired knowledge of digital circuits in different levels of modeling using Verilog HDL.
- CO3: Design and verify the functionality of digital circuit systems using test benches.
- CO4: Develop the programs more effectively using directives, Verilog tasks and constructs.
- CO5: Design and analyze algorithms for solving simple problems.
- CO6: Write and execute and debug C codes for solving problems.

Contents	COs
<b>Unit-1</b>	1, 6
<b>C Programming:</b> Introduction, Importance of C, <b>Structure of C program:</b> Character set, Tokens, keywords, identifier, constants, basic data types, variables, declaration & assigning values. Arithmetic operators, relational operators, logical operators, assignment operators, increment and decrement operators, conditional operators, bitwise operators, expressions and evaluation of expressions, precedence of operators.	

<p><b>Arrays:</b> Basics of arrays, one-dimensional array declaration, accessing elements, storing elements, two-dimensional. Input/output statement – printf(), scanf() and getch() and library functions (math and string-related functions).</p>	
<p><b>Unit-2:</b></p>	<p>15 Hrs</p>
<p><b>Decision making, branching, and looping:</b> if, if-else, else-if, switch statement; break, for loop, while loop and do-loop;</p> <p><b>Functions:</b> Defining functions, function arguments and passing, returning values from functions, example programs.</p> <p><b>Structures:</b> Structure type declarations, structure declarations, referencing structure members, referencing whole structures, initialization of structures.</p>	
<p><b>Unit-3:</b></p>	<p>15 Hrs</p>
<p><b>Overview of Verilog HDL:</b> Evolution of CAD, emergence of HDLs, typical HDL flow; Trends in HDLs.</p> <p><b>Hierarchical Modeling Concepts:</b> Top-down and bottom-up design methodology, differences between modules and module instances, parts of a simulation, design block, module block, Logical conventions.</p> <p><b>Data types, system tasks – compiler directives.</b></p> <p><b>Modules and Ports:</b> Module definition, port declaration, connecting ports, Hierarchical name referencing.</p> <p><b>Gate-Level Modeling:</b> Modeling using basic Verilog gate primitives. Description of and/or and buf/not type gates, Rise, fall and turn-off delays, t<sub>in</sub>, t<sub>out</sub>, and typical delays. Combinational logic circuit design using Gate level modeling.</p>	
<p><b>Unit-4:</b></p>	<p>15 Hrs</p>
<p><b>Dataflow Modeling:</b> Continuous assignments, delay specification, expressions, operators, operands, operator types.</p> <p><b>Behavioral Modeling:</b> Structural procedures, initial and always, blocking and non-blocking statements. Delay control, generate statement, event control, conditional statements, Shift register branching, loops, sequential and parallel blocks.</p> <p><b>Tasks and functions:</b> Differences between tasks and function, declaration, invocation, automatic tasks and functions.</p>	



References	
1)	Sriniv Palnitkar, "Verilog HDL: A Guide to Digital Design and Synthesis," 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, Prentice-Hall PTR, 2005.
2)	E. Balagurusamy, "Programming in ANSI C", 4 <sup>th</sup> Edition, Tata McGraw-Hill, 2008.
3)	Donald E. Thomas, Philip R. Moorby, "The Verilog Hardware Description Language", 5 <sup>th</sup> Edition, Springer, 2012.
4)	Michael D. Ciletti, "Advanced Digital Design with the Verilog HDL", 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, 2010.
5)	Palmanathan, Tripti Sunda, "Design through Verilog HDL", Wiley Eastern, 2016.
6)	Naseem M. Bofara, "HDL Programming VHDL and Verilog", 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, Dreamtech Publication, New Delhi, 2006.
7)	Yashwant P. Kanetkar, "Let us C", 1 <sup>st</sup> Edition, BPB Publications, 2011.
8)	The apollo, "A First Course in Programming with C", Vikas Publishing Pvt LTD, 2004.
9)	Kavin Shahu, "VHDL for Programmable Logic," Pearson Education, 2006.
10)	Cyul P R, "Fundamentals of HDL Design," Pearson, 2010.

Program Name:	BSc in Electronics	Semester:	Third Semester
Course Title	Programming in C and Digital Design using Verilog (Practical)		
Course Code:	ELE CP-3.1	No. of Credits	2
Formative Assessment Marks	25	Summative Assessment Marks	25
<b>Note: Minimum of 10 program to be written and executed in each section</b>			

### Part - A: Programming in C Laboratory

Write and execute C Program to

1. Find the area and circumference of a circle.
2. Find the biggest OR smallest elements in a series.
3. Find the factorial of a given number.
4. Check the prime number in a series.
5. Find the roots of quadratic equation.
6. Find the gross salary of an employee.
7. Remove all vowels from a string.
8. Upper case and lower case conversion and vice versa.
9. Reverse a string using library functions.
10. Reverse a string without using library.
11. Check whether the string is palindrome or not.
12. Arrange the array in ascending OR descending order using bubble sort.
13. To perform arithmetic operations for a matrix.
14. Display prime numbers between intervals 0 to 100.
15. Find GCD of two numbers.

Write and execute Verilog code to realize

1. Realization of logic gates
2. Encoder without priority and with priority
3. Multiplexer, De-multiplexer
4. Comparator, Code converters – Binary to Gray and vice versa
5. Adder Subtractor (Half and Full) using different modeling styles
6. 4-bit parallel adder and 4-bit ALU/8-bit ALU
7. SR, D, JK, T-flip-flops
8. To realize counters: Up/Down (BCD and Binary)
9. 4-bit Binary counter, BCD counter (Synchronous reset) and any arbitrary sequence counter
10. 4-bit Binary counter, BCD counter (Asynchronous reset) and any arbitrary sequence counter
11. Modeling of Universal shift registers

Program Name:	BSc in Electronics	Semester:	Third Semester
Course Title	Fundamentals of Electronics: (Theory)	Course Code:	ELE OE 31
Contact hours	45 Hours	No. of Credits	3
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks:	60
<b>OE Paper is to be offered for the Students other than Science stream</b>			

### Theory Contents

Unit-1:	17 Hrs
<p><b>Passive Components:</b> Overview of passive Components-Fabrication, Types, color coding, and applications.</p> <p><b>Transformer:</b> Principle, construction and working, turn ratio, Types of transformers (Step up and Step down).</p> <p><b>Semiconductors:</b> Intrinsic and extrinsic semiconductors.</p> <p><b>Diodes:</b> P-N Junction theory, V-I Characteristics, Rectifiers, Clippers, and Clampers (Qualitative analysis only).</p> <p><b>Special diodes:</b> Zener diode, LED and LDR, Construction, working and applications.</p>	
Unit-2:	15 Hrs
<p><b>Bipolar Junction Transistor (BJT):</b> Physical structure, modes of operation, characteristics, Transistor as an amplifier, RC-Coupled amplifier, Darlington pair, Transistor as a switch.</p> <p><b>Field Effect Transistor (FET):</b> Physical structure and modes of operation, Characteristics.</p> <p><b>Electronic Instruments:</b> Ammeter, Voltmeter, design and construction, analog millimeter, Digital millimeter, function generator (Qualitative analysis only), Cathode Ray Tube (CRT), Cathode Ray Oscilloscope (CRO)- Block diagram.</p> <p><b>Digital fundamentals:</b> Binary numbers, signed binary numbers, binary to decimal and Decimal to Binary conversion, Binary addition and Subtraction, Logic gates: AND, OR, and NOT gates.</p>	
Unit-3:	13 Hrs
<p><b>Component and Device Applications:</b> To design and Construct at least Ten of the following circuits.</p>	

1. V-I characteristics of semiconductor diode.
2. V-I characteristics of Zener diode. Determination of breakdown voltage.
3. V-I characteristics of LED. Determination of Cut-in voltage.
4. Characteristics of LED.
5. Half-wave rectifier, with and without filter. Determination of ripple factor.
6. Full wave rectifier (Centre tap/ Bridge), With and without filter, Determination of ripple factor.
7. Zener diode voltage regulator, determination of line and load regulation.
8. Clipping circuits; Positive clipper, Negative Clipper, Biased positive and negative clippers. Trace the input and output waveforms.
9. Clamper circuits; Positive clamper, Negative Clamper. Trace the input and output waveforms.
10. Input and output characteristics of a transistor in Common Emitter configuration, determine of current gain  $\beta$ .
11. Input and output characteristics of a transistor in common base configuration, determine the current gain  $\alpha$ .
12. Transistor as a switch.
13. Construct RC coupled amplifier. Plot the frequency response curve and determine the bandwidth.
14. V-I Characteristics of Common Source (CS) configuration of FET. Determine the current gain.
15. Construct an ammeter to read (0-1mA) of current.
16. Construct a voltmeter to read (0-1 volt).
17. Measure  $V_p$ ,  $V_{rms}$  and Time period of sine and Square waves using CRO.
18. Construct OR, AND and NOT gates using diodes and transistors. Verify the truth tables.
19. Verify the truth tables OR, AND and NOT gates using Integrated Chips (ICs).
20. Construct four-bit binary adder.

## References

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 1. | "A Textbook of Electronics" R. S. Sedha, S Chand and Co, 1 <sup>st</sup> edition. |
| 2. | "Principles of Electronics", V K Mehta and Rishi Mehta, S Chand and Co.           |
| 3. | "Basic Electronics", B L Theraja, S Chand and Co, 1 <sup>st</sup> edition 2012.   |
| 4. | "Electronic Devices", David Bell, Reston Publishing Company.                      |
| 5. | "Electronic Devices and Circuit Theory", Fourth edition.                          |
| 6. | "Digital Principles and Applications", Malvino and Leach.                         |
| 7. | "Electronics Technology Manual", Paul S Zehet.                                    |

Program Name:	BSc in Electronics	Semester:	Third Semester
Course Title	Application of Electronics-1 (Theory)	No. of Credits:	3
Course Code:	ELE OE 3.1	Contact hours:	48 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60
<b>OE Paper is to be offered for the Students other than Science stream</b>			

### Theory Contents

<b>Unit-1: Basic Electronics</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
Introduction to circuit components: Resistor, capacitor, inductor, transformer, diode and transistor. Symbols, pinholes.	
LED and LED display, relay, fuse, switches, wires. AC and DC applications.	
<b>Unit-2: Applied Electronics</b>	<b>13 Hrs</b>
Electronic instruments: DMM, CRO. Biomedical instruments-ECG, EEG, ESIU, pH-meter, X-ray, sphygmomanometer, Glucometer, Digital thermometer, Sensor-OMR, MICR, Scanner, Barcode reader.	
<b>Unit-3: Power Supplies</b>	<b>10 Hrs</b>
DC power supply, Rectifiers-principle, Types.	
Inverter and UPS, Adaptor and SMPS. In-vert and UPS, Mobile chargers.	
<b>Unit-4: Electronic calculators</b>	<b>10 Hrs</b>
Types, Functions of Basic calculator-block diagram, Keypad wiring, use of calculator.	

References	
1	Basic Electronics-Solid State – B. L. Theraja – E-Clarend And Company Ltd
2	Electronic Devices And Circuit Theory – Robert L. Boylestad And Louis Nashelsky (PHD)

Program Name:	BSc in Electronics	Semester:	Third Semester
Course Title:	Robotics (Theory)	No. of Credits:	3
Course Code:	ELE OE33	Contact hours:	45 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks:	40	Summative Assessment Marks:	60
<b>OE Paper is to be offered for the Students other than Electronics stream</b>			

### Theory Contents

<b>Unit-1:</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
<p>Definitions of Robots, Robotics, Motivation, A Brief History of Robotics, A Robot System, Interdisciplinary Areas in Robots, Classification of Robots, Introduction to embedded system, Understanding Embedded System, Overview of basic electronics and digital electronics, Microcontroller Vs. Microprocessor, Common features of Microcontroller, Comparison between the two Different types of microcontroller- Sensors, Classification of sensors (contact &amp; non-contact), characteristics of sensors, Touch sensor, Position sensor, optical sensor, IR, PIR, Ultrasonic, temperature, displacement sensor.</p>	
<b>Unit-2:</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
<p>Getting Started with Programming platform of Robots, Installation of IDE, Pin configuration and architecture of Microcontroller (Atmel/Arduino), Device and platform features, Concept of digital and analog pins, Familiarizing with breadboard Board, Introduction to Embedded C platform, Review of Basic Concepts, Arithmetic data types, Variables and constants, Operators, Control statements, Array Functions, I/O Functions, Pins Configured as INPUT, Pins Configured as OUTPUT, Incorporating analog/ digital/ Microcontroller functions/ modules/ libraries/ libraries/ libraries</p>	
<b>Unit-3:</b>	<b>15 Hrs</b>
<p><b>Programming different types of Robots:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Temperature &amp; Humidity controlled Robot (Fan Regulation, Humidity)</li> <li>2. Infra-Red signal Controlled Robot (Measuring the speed of the vehicle)</li> <li>3. Ultrasonic signal operated Robot (Automatic Tap system, Hand Drier, Flood alarm)</li> <li>4. Obstacle Follower &amp; avoider Robot</li> </ol>	

## References

- 1) Fundamentals of Robotics by D K Pratihar
- 2) Robotics Simplified: An Illustrative Guide to Learn Fundamentals of Robotics, by [Dr. Jitu Bisai](#) and [Jacob Manjivath N](#)
- 3) Introduction to Robotics (Fourth Edition) by [John Craig](#)
- 4) Arduino Robotics by John-David Warren (Author), Josh AdamsQuino
- 5) Programming in 24 Hours by [Richard Blum](#)
- 6) Getting Started with Arduino: The Open Source Electronics Prototyping Platform Book by Massimo Banzi and Michael Shubin



Program Name:	BSc in Electronics	Semester:	Third Semester
Course Title:	Medical Electronics (Theory)	No. of Credits:	3
Course Code:	ELE OE 3.4	Contact hours:	45 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60
<b>OE Paper is to be offered for the Students other than Electronics stream</b>			

### Theory Contents

<b>Unit-1:</b>	10Hrs
<b>Fundamental Electronics:</b> Amplifiers, Frequency response, signal generation. Different types of transducers & their selection for biomedical applications. Electrode theory, selection criteria of electrodes & different types of electrodes. Bio electric amplifier	
<b>Unit-2:</b>	12 Hrs
<b>Introduction to Bio-medical instruments:</b> Origin of bio-electric signals, active & passive transducer for medical application—Electrocardiographs—waveform—standard lead systems, typical ECG amplifier, ECG electrode, recording systems. EMO basic principle—block diagram of a recorder.	
<b>Unit-3:</b>	10 Hrs
<b>Medical Imaging:</b> Nature and production of X-rays, Improving X-ray images, Computerized axial tomography, Using ultrasound in medicine, Ultrasound scanning, Magnetic resonance imaging PET and SPECT imaging	
<b>Unit-4:</b>	13Hrs
<b>Biomedical Signal Processing:</b> Fundamentals of signal processing, digital image, transforming image, image enhancement, image segmentation, image compression, image restoration and reconstruction of medical images. <b>Demonstration using MATLAB.</b>	

### References

1.	L. Cronvall, F. J. Weibel, Kapfesser, Biomedical Instrumentation and Measurements, PHI Publications
----	---

Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Fourth Semester
Course Title	Electronic Communication-I (Theory)		
Course Code	ELE CT +1	No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SEA Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

#### Course Objectives

- To understand the communication system, Principles and working communication system, means and medium of communication.
- To understand the Principles and working of different modulation techniques.
- Will be able to differentiate between analog and digital communication.
- To understand the Principles and working of satellite and optical fibre communication.

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1: Know the basic concept of Analog Communication, means and medium of communication.
- CO2: Understand the principle of Analog and digital modulation.
- CO3: Familiar with 'AM' and 'FM' techniques.
- CO4: Understand the basic concept of Pulse Modulation; Carrier Modulation for digital transmission and able to construct single pulse modulation.
- CO5: Understand the basic concept of Satellite Communication.
- CO6: Understand the basic concept of Optical Fibre Communication.

Contents	Credits
Unit-1:	12 Hrs
Electronic communication: Introduction to communication – means and modes, Need for modulation, Block Diagram of an electronic communication system, Total Use of Frequency allocation for radio communication systems in India (TRAI), Electromagnetic communication spectrum.	

<p><b>Propagation of "EM" Wave:</b> Introduction, Loss of "EM" Energy due to noise, Ground Wave, Sky-wave and Space-wave propagation, Ionosphere and its affects.</p> <p><b>Communication medium:</b> Transmission lines, coaxial cables, wave guides and optical fibers.</p> <p><b>Antenna:</b> Introduction, Antenna parameter, veg-Uda antenna, Dish-antenna principle, Working and applications only.</p>	
<p><b>Unit -2:</b></p>	<p>15 Hrs</p>
<p><b>Analog Modulation:</b> Amplitude Modulation, modulation index and frequency spectrum, Generation of AM (Envelope Modulation), Amplitude Demodulation (diode detector), Concept of Single side band generation and detection, Frequency Modulation (F.M) and Phase Modulation (P.M), modulation index and frequency spectrum, equivalence between FM and PM, Generation of FM using VCO, FM detector (slope detector), Qualitative idea of Super heterodyne receiver.</p> <p><b>Analog Pulse Modulation:</b> Channel capacity, sampling theorem, Basic Principles- PAM, PWM, PPM, modulation and detection techniques for PAM only, Multiplexing.</p>	
<p><b>Unit -3:</b></p>	<p>15 Hrs</p>
<p><b>Digital Pulse Modulation:</b> Need for digital transmission, Pulse Code Modulation, Digital Carrier Modulation Techniques.</p> <p><b>Introduction to Communication and Navigation systems:</b> Satellite Communication Introduction, need, geosynchronous satellite orbits, geostationary satellite advantages of geostationary satellite, Satellite visibility, transponders (C - Band), path loss, ground station, simplified block diagram of earth station, Uplink and downlink.</p>	
<p><b>Unit -4:</b></p>	<p>15 Hrs</p>
<p><b>Optical Fiber Communication:</b> Optical Fibers: fundamentals, Nature of light, basic optical laws and definitions, optical fiber types, Rays and modes, signal degradation in optical fibres, attenuation, scattering losses, radiation losses, absorption losses, core and cladding losses, signal distortion in optical wave guides, dispersion, pulse broadening in graded index wave guide.</p> <p><b>Optical sources:</b> LEDs, structure, source materials, Laser diodes/ Structures, threshold conditions, material properties and radiation systems.</p> <p><b>Optical Receiver Operations:</b> Fundamental receiver operations, digital signal transmission: receiver noise, analog receiver.</p>	

References	
1)	Electronic Communications, D. Reddy and J. Cooley, Pearson Education India.
2)	Advanced Electronics Communication Systems- Tomasi, 6th edition, Prentice Hall.
3)	Modern Digital and Analog Communication Systems, B.P. Lathi, 4th Edition, 2011, Oxford University Press.
4)	K.D Prasad, "Antenna and Wave Propagation", Satyaprakashan, New Delhi.
5)	Sarjeer Gupta, "Electronic Communication Systems", Khanna Publishers, New Delhi.
6)	Electronic Communication systems, G Kennedy, 3rd Edn., 1999, Tata McGraw Hill.
7)	Principles of Electronic communication systems - Frankel, 3rd edition, McGraw Hill.
8)	Communication Systems, S. Haykin, 2006, Wiley, India Electronic Communication system, Blake Cengage, 3th edition.
9)	Wireless communications, Andrea Goldsmith, 2013, Cambridge University Press.
10)	Gerd Kelem, "Optical Fiber Communication", McGraw Hill, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Edn.

Program Name:	BSc in Electronics	Semester:	Fourth Semester
Course Title:	Electronic Communication-I (Practical)		
Course Code:	ELE CP 41	No. of Credits:	2
Formative Assessment Marks:	25	Summative Assessment Marks:	25
<b>Note: Minimum of 16 Experiments are to be performed using hardware and simulation.</b>			

### List of Experiments

1. Construct amplitude modulator using transistor. I.C. Determination the modulation index.
2. Construct frequency modulator circuit – determine the modulation index.
3. “AM” Line Diode detector- trace the input and output waveforms.
4. Frequency mixer circuit – Verify output frequency for different input frequencies.
5. “FM” Detector – Plot the frequency response curve.
6. Study of Balanced demodulator.
7. Study of IF amplifier circuit.
8. Pulse amplitude modulation (PAM) – trace the output waveforms.
9. Pulse width modulation (PWM) – trace the output waveforms.
10. Pulse position modulation (PPM) – trace the output waveforms.
11. Characteristics of LED in OPC
12. Study of Numerical aperture
13. Characteristics of photo diode or photo transistor in OPC
14. Setting up simple OPC Link

Program Name:	BSc in Electronics	Semester:	Fourth Semester
Course Title	Application of Electronics-2 (Theory)	No. of Credits:	3
Course Code:	ELE OE 4.1	Contact hours:	48 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60
<b>OE Paper is to be offered for the Students other than Science stream</b>			

### Theory Contents

<b>Unit-1: Introduction to Advanced Communication</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
Radio, TV- principles, Block diagram & applications. OPC applications and advantages. Embedded system – Smart card, SIM card Modems- Block diagram & applications	
<b>Unit-2: Advance Electronics</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
CCTV camera, ATM- principles, block diagram & applications. Electronic voting Machine (EVM)- CU, BU, VVPAT.	
<b>Unit-3: Application of Satellite</b>	<b>11 Hrs</b>
Types, EDUSAT, TV & Internet-modem, Wi-Fi	
<b>Unit-4: E-waste management</b>	<b>10 Hrs</b>
E-waste management-identification, aggregation, disposal.	

### References

1. Basic Electronics-Solid State -B. L. Theraja - S. Chait And Company Ltd

Program Name	BSc in Electronics	Semester	Fourth Semester
Course Title	Augmented and Virtual Reality (Theory)	No. of Credits	3
Course Code	ELE OE 41	Contact hours	45 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60
<b>OE Paper is to be offered for the Students other than Electronics stream</b>			

### Theory Contents

<b>Unit-1: Introduction to Virtual Reality</b>	<b>10Hrs</b>
Defining Virtual Reality; History of VR, Human Physiology and Perception, Key Elements of Virtual Reality Experience, Virtual Reality System, Interface to the Virtual World-Input & output- Visual, Aural & Haptic Displays, Applications of Virtual Reality.	
<b>Unit-2: Augmented Reality</b>	<b>10 Hrs</b>
AR: Taxonomy, technology and features of augmented reality, difference between AR and VR, Challenges with AR, AR systems and functionality, Augmented reality methods, visualization techniques for augmented reality.	
<b>Unit-3: The Geometry of Virtual Worlds &amp; The Physiology of Human Vision</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
Geometric Models: Changing Position and Orientation, Axis-Angle Representations of Rotation, Viewing Transformations, Changing the Transformations, Human Eye, eye movements & implications for VR. «Example» Case Studies: Surveying coverage of eye movements.	
<b>Unit-4: Visual Perception &amp; Rendering and Motion &amp; Tracking</b>	<b>13 Hrs</b>
Visual Perception - Perception of Depth, Perception of Motion, Perception of Color, Combining Sources of Information, Visual Rendering - Ray Tracing and Shading Models, Raytracing, Correcting Optical Distortions, Improving Latency and Frame Rates. «Example» Case Studies: Automatic stitching of panoramas in Virtual Reality, Motion in Real and Virtual Worlds: Velocities and Accelerations, The Vestibular System, Physics in the Virtual World, Automated Motion and Position Tracking- Tracking 2D & 3D Orientation, Tracking Position and Orientation, Tracking Attached Bodies.	

#### References:

1	E. Balaguer-Vicari, - Computing Fundamentals and C Programming, Tata McGraw-Hill, 2008.
2	Arnold R., «Augmented and Virtual Reality», Elsevier Publishing House, Delhi.

## References

3. R.G.Dromey, *How to Solve by Computer*; Pearson Education, Inc., Reprint:2009.
4. Yashwant P. Kapsekar, --Let Us C, Fifth Edition, Spallara Publication, India, 2008.



Program Name:	BSc in Electronics	Semester:	Fourth Semester
Course Title:	IIOT and Applications (Theory)	No. of Credits:	3
Course Code:	ELE OE 4.3	Contact hours:	48 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60
<b>OE Paper is to be offered for the Students other than Electronics stream</b>			

### Theory Contents

<b>Unit-1:</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
Fundamentals of IoT: Introduction, History of IoT, Definitions & Characteristics of IoT, IoT Architectures, Physical & Logical Design of IoT, Enabling Technologies in IoT, Components of an IoT Solution, IoT Interactions, IoT and BIM, Open Source and Commercial Examples, Competing Standards for IoT	
<b>Unit-2:</b>	<b>12 Hrs</b>
Sensors Networks: Definition, Traditional Data Storage, Analog and Digital I/O Basics, Types of Sensors, Types of Actuators, Examples and Working, IoT Development Boards: Arduino IDE and Board Types, Raspberry Pi Development Kit, RFID Principles and components, Wireless Sensor Networks: History and Content, The node, Connecting nodes, Networking Nodes, WSN and IoT	
<b>Unit-3:</b>	<b>11 Hrs</b>
Wireless Technologies for IoT: WPAN Technologies for IoT: IEEE 802.15.4, Zigbee, HART, NFC, C-Wave, BLE, BSNes, Media, IP Based Protocols for IoT (IPv6, 6LoWPAN, KPL, REST, AMQP, CoAP, MQTT, Edge connectivity and protocols)	
<b>Unit-4:</b>	<b>10 Hrs</b>
Data Handling & Analytics: Introduction, Bigdata, Types of data, Characteristics of Big data, Data handling Technologies, Flow of data, Data acquisition, Data Storage Applications of IoT: Home Automation	

<b>References:</b>	
1.	Internet of Things, Consider an Magnificent and Foundation, Wiley India.
2.	Shrivastava K.G "Internet of Things", Congress Learning, India 2019

## References

3. David Hines, Gonzalo Salgueiro, Patrick Grosche, Robert Barton, Jerome Henry, *IoT fundamentals: Networking Technologies, Protocols and use cases for the Internet of things*, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, Pearson Education.
4. *IoT Fundamentals*, David Hines et al, Cisco press.

**Pattern of continuous Evaluation and Semester End Examination**

Assessment should be a combination of continuous formative evaluation and an end-point summative evaluation as per the Guidelines provided by Karnataka state Higher education Council.

Total marks for each course shall be based on continuous assessments and semester-end examinations as per the uniform pattern of 40: 60 for LA and Semester End theory examinations respectively and 50: 50 for LA and Semester End practical examinations respectively, in all the Universities, their Affiliated and Autonomous Colleges.

**Total Marks for each course = 100**

Continuous assessment (C 1) = 20 marks

Continuous assessment (C 2) = 20 marks

Semester End Examination (C 3) = 60 marks

**A. Formative evaluation process (Internal Assessment):**

- i. The first component (C 1) of assessment is for 20 marks. This shall be based on tests, assignments, seminars, case studies, fieldwork, project work etc. This assessment and score process should be completed after completing 50% of the syllabus of the course(s) and within 45 working days of the semester program.
- ii. The second component (C 2) of assessment is for 20 marks. This shall be based on the test, assignment, seminar, case study, fieldwork, journaling, industrial practicals, project work etc. This assessment and score process should be based on the completion of the remaining 50 per cent of the syllabus of the courses of the semester.

Activities	C 1	C 2	Total Marks
Session Paper	10 marks	10 marks	20 marks
Seminars/ Presentations/ Debates	10 marks	-	10 marks
Case study, Assignment/ Fieldwork/ Project work, etc.	-	10 marks	10 marks
	20 marks	20 marks	40 Marks

**B. Summative evaluation process (Semester End Theory Examination):**

During the 1<sup>st</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> week of the semester, a semester-end examination shall be conducted by the University for each course. This forms the third and final component of assessment (C 3) and the maximum marks for the final component will be 60 marks.

**iii. Practical Examination:** For the practical course of all credits, marks shall be for the marks awarded as follows:

**Internal Assessment for 20 Marks:** 10 Marks for maintaining practical record and 10 marks for practical test. Test shall be conducted after the completion of Practical/Theory

**End Semester Practical Examination:** End Semester Practical examination shall be conducted for 20 marks.

**QUESTION PAPER PATTERN FOR DEGREE COURSES  
(DSC, OE and Languages)**

**First Semester ..... Degree Examination, April/May 2022**

**(CBCS NEP Scheme)**

**Paper: DSC- .....**

**Time: 90 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 60**

**I. Select the most appropriate answer from the options provided.**

**10 x 1 = 10**

1) \_\_\_\_\_

a)

b)

c)

d)

2) \_\_\_\_\_

a)

b)

c)

d)

3) \_\_\_\_\_

4) \_\_\_\_\_

a)

b)

c)

d)

**II. Answer/Write short notes on any FIVE of the following.**

**05 x 03 = 15**

1) \_\_\_\_\_  
2) \_\_\_\_\_  
3) \_\_\_\_\_  
4) \_\_\_\_\_  
5) \_\_\_\_\_  
6) \_\_\_\_\_  
7) \_\_\_\_\_  
8) \_\_\_\_\_  
9) \_\_\_\_\_  
10) \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Answer any THREE of the following from the following.**

**03 x 05 = 15**

1) \_\_\_\_\_  
2) \_\_\_\_\_  
3) \_\_\_\_\_  
4) \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Answer the following.**

**02 x 10 = 20**

1) \_\_\_\_\_

(06)

2) \_\_\_\_\_

3) \_\_\_\_\_

(04)

4) \_\_\_\_\_

Write any six questions if required.

KUVEMPY UNIVERSITY

BOARD OF STUDIES (BOS) IN ELECTRONICS  
(UNDER GRADUATE PROGRAMS)

APPROVED SYLLABUS

(To be effective from the academic year 2023-24)

*For*

I AND II SEMESTER ELECTRONICS PAPERS

*of*

(B.Sc./B.Sc.(HONS.) DEGREE PROGRAMME

*Formed in accordance with the National Education policy (NEP-2020)*

*Model Curriculum Syllabus prepared by Electronics subject committee,  
Karnataka State Higher Education Council, Bangalore*

*Syllabus approved by the Board of Studies (BOS) meeting held on 21<sup>st</sup> September 2023 at*

*Department of Post-Graduate in Physics and Research, JSSA, Sijyasa, Shivamogga*

## CONTENTS

Sl. No.	Description	Page No.
2	Appendix-I. Course pattern and scheme of examination for B.Sc. as per NEP 2020. Internal Assessment Marks	3
3	B.Sc. Degree formative and summative assessments	4
	Syllabus for I semester	
5	ELE-CT 1: Electronic Devices and Circuits	5
6	ELE-CP 1: Electronic Devices and Circuits Lab	6
7	ELE-OE1 1: Renewable Energy and Energy Harvesting	11
8	ELE/OE1 2: Basics of Electronics, Computers and PCB Design	12
	SYLLABUS for II semester	
9	ELE-CT 2: Analog and Digital Electronics	16
10	ELE-CP 2: Analog and Digital Electronics Lab	18
11	ELE/OE 2.1: Electronics for Everyone	19
12	ELE/OE 2.2: Mobile Communications	22

**APPENDIX-1: COURSE PATTERN AND SCHEME OF EXAMINATION for  
B.Sc./B.Sc. (Hons.) as per NEP (2021-22 and onwards)**

**SUBJECT: ELECTRONICS**

Sl. No.	Semester	Title of the Paper	Totaling Hours	Theory		Practical				Total Marks / paper		Theory Credit	Practical Credit	
				Theory	MCQ	Theory	MCQ	Theory	Practical	Theory	Practical			
														40
1	I	ELE-CT-1/ Electronic Devices and Circuits	80	4	4	60	60	24	24	4	4	100	4	4
		ELE-OB1-1/1,2	30	2	2*	40	20	-	-	2*	-	60	2	-
2	II	ELE-CT2/ Analog and Digital Electronics	80	4	4	60	60	24	24	4	4	100	4	4
		ELE-OB2-1/1,2	30	2	2*	40	20	-	-	2*	-	60	2	-

\* Questions from practical have to be included in theory examination of Open Electives (Since electronics is a practical oriented subject)

**\*\* Tutorial Class**

**Basis for Awarding Theory Internal Assessment Marks:**

Sl. No.	Description	Total Marks
1	Minimum of Two internal Tests	20
2	Assignments, Seminar, Case Study, Project Work, Reports on visits to industries/ educational centres, social work participation in Electronics competitions, etc.	20
<b>TOTAL Theory IA Marks</b>		<b>40</b>

**Basis for Awarding Practical Internal Assessment Marks:**

Sl. No.	Description	Total Marks
1	Practical Test	10
2	Report on data sheet of electronic devices/ Seminar on electronics experiments, etc.	10
3	Active participation in practical classes	10
<b>TOTAL Practical IA Marks</b>		<b>30</b>

**B.Sc. DEGREE FORMATIVE AND SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENTS**  
(Under New syllabus of NEP-2020 Scheme, Effective from Academic Year 2021-22)

**SEMESTER: III**

**CORE COURSE and PAPER: ELECTRONICS – III**

<b>1. FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT (Max. Marks = 30)</b>		
<b>ASSESSMENT TYPE</b>	<b>DETAILS/METHOD</b>	<b>MARKS</b>
Test	Theory paper (A tests)	20 (Average of Two tests)
Assignments, Seminar, Case Study, Project work, Reports on visits to Industries, laboratories, Science centre & active participation in Electronics competitions, etc.		10
<b>TOTAL (Theory (A) tests)</b>		<b>30</b>
<b>2. SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT (End Semester Examination)</b>		
<b>A. Theory Examination (Max. Marks = 70; Duration - 3 Hrs)</b>		
<b>Question Paper Pattern</b>		
(There are <b>THREE</b> sections A, B and C. Each Section has <b>EIGHT</b> main questions out of which <b>FIVE</b> main questions are to be answered)		
<b>Section – A (Short Answer questions)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each question carries 2 marks</li> <li>• Max. Marks = 2 x 5 = 10 Marks</li> </ul>		
<b>Section – B (Medium Length Answer questions)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each question carries 4 marks</li> <li>• Max. Marks = 4 x 5 = 20 Marks</li> </ul>		
<b>Section – C (Long Answer questions)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each question carries 8 marks</li> <li>• Max. Marks = 8 x 2 = 16 Marks</li> </ul>		



## APPENDIX-2: Syllabus

### Semester-I

## ELE-CT1: ELECTRONIC DEVICES AND CIRCUITS

(Credits: Theory-04, Practical-02)

Total Teaching Hours:60

### Course Objectives

Upon completing the course, ELE-CT1, the student will be able to understand various fundamental principles of network analysis, number systems and Boolean algebra and become familiar with the basic operation of electronic devices and circuits which are the building blocks of all electronic circuits, devices and gadgets.

### UNIT-I

14 HOURS

Electronic Components: Electronic passive and active components, types and their properties; Concept of Voltage and Current Sources, electric energy and power. (Qualitative only)

Network Theorems: Superposition, Thevenin's, Norton's, Maximum Power Transfer, DC and AC analysis of RC and RL circuits, RLC series and parallel Resonant Circuits.

PN junction diode: Ideal and practical diodes, Formation of Depletion Layer, Diode Equation and I-V characteristics, Idea of static and dynamic resistances, Zener diode, Reverse saturation current, Zener and avalanche breakdown.

Rectifiers: Half-wave and Full-wave (center tap and bridge) rectifiers, expressions for output voltage, ripple factor and efficiency (qualitative only); Smoothing capacitor filter. (Numerical examples wherever applicable).

**UNIT-2****13 HOURS**

**Voltage regulator:** Block diagram of regulated power supply, Line and Load regulation, Zener diode as voltage regulator- circuit diagram, load and line regulation, diode voltage, Clippers (diode type) and clippers (Quadrant analysis only).

**Bipolar Junction Transistor:** Construction, types, CE, CB and CC configurations (mention only), VI characteristics of a transistor in CE mode, Regions of operation (active, cut-off and saturation), leakage currents (mention only), Current gain  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and their inter-relationships, dc load line and Q point, Applications of transistor as amplifier and switch circuit and working. (Numerical examples wherever applicable)

**UNIT-3****15 HOURS**

**Transistor biasing and Stabilization circuits:** Fixed Bias and Voltage Divider Bias, Thermal run away, stability and stability factor, Transistor as a two-port network, h parameter equivalent circuit.

**Amplifier:** Class A, B and C Amplifiers (qualitative), Types of coupling, two stage RC Coupled Amplifier-circuit, working and its Frequency Response, loading effect, GBW product, Darlington transistor.

**UNIT-4****15HOURS**

**Boolean Algebra:** Constants, variables, operators, basic logic gates-AND, OR, NOT, Positive and negative logic, Boolean laws, DeMorgan's Theorem, Simplification of Boolean expressions-SOP and POS, Derived logic gates (NAND, NOR, XNOR & XNOR), Universal property of NOR and NAND gates. (Numerical examples wherever applicable).

## Course Outcomes

At the end of this course, students will be able to

- Study and analyze basic networks using network theorems in a systematic manner.
- Build simple electronic circuits used in various applications.
- Describe the behavior of basic semiconductor devices.
- Reproduce the I-V characteristics of diode BJT devices.
- Describe the frequency response of BJT amplifiers.
- Explain the behavior, characteristics and applications of Varactor diode, Schottky diode, Tunnel diode, LED, LCD and solar cells.
- Apply standard device models to explain calculate critical internal parameters of semiconductor devices.
- Understand and represent numbers in powers of base and converting one from the other, carry out simple arithmetic operations.
- Understand the basic knowledge of Digital system building blocks, effectively can construct simple digital designs with the knowledge of Boolean algebra.

## Reference Books:

1. Robert L. Boylestad, "Introductory circuit analysis", 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Elsevier Book 2003.
2. R.S.Sedha, "A Textbook of Applied Electronics", 7<sup>th</sup> edition, S.Chand and Company Ltd 2011.
3. A.P.Malvino, "Principles of Electronics", 7<sup>th</sup> edition, TMH 2011.
4. Electronic devices and circuit theory by Boylestad, Robert Nehtaky
5. David A. Bell "Electronic Devices and Circuits", 7<sup>th</sup> Edition, Oxford Uni.Press,2013
6. Thomas L. Floyd, Digital Fundamentals, Pearson Education Asia (1994)
7. Digital Principles and Applications, A.P. Malvino, D.P.Leach and Saha, 7<sup>th</sup>Ed., 2011, Tata McGraw
8. Fundamentals of Digital Circuits, Anand Kumar, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edn, 2009, PHIL, learning Pvt. Ltd.
9. Digital Circuits and systems, Venkappal, 2011, Tata McGrawHill
10. Digital Systems: Principles & Applications, R.J Toom, N.S Wilson, 2001, PHI Learning
11. NE. NARAYAN J. Edmitzette, "Electrical Circuits", Schauer's Outline Series TMGH 2005
12. S. A. Nasar, "Electrical Circuits", Schauer's outline series, Tata McGraw Hill, 2004
13. F. Malvino and C. C. Halkias, "Integrated Electronics", Tata McGraw Hill, 2001
14. A.S.Sedha, K.C. Anand, A.N. Chaudhary "Microelectronic circuits", 4<sup>th</sup> Edn., Oxford University Press, 2014.
15. J.J. Cahery, "2000 Solved Problems in Electronics", Schauer's outline Series, (PHI)1991

**ELE-CPI: Electronic Devices and Circuits-Lab**  
*(Hardware and Circuit Simulation Software)*

**Minimum of TEN Experiments to be performed excluding demonstration experiments**

1. Verification of Thevenin's and Maximum Power Transfer Theorem.
2. Verification of Superposition Theorem.
3. Study of the I-V Characteristics of (a) a p-n junction Diode, and (b) Zener diode.
4. Study of the I-V Characteristics of LED (with) and different colors and 7-segment display.
5. Study of Half wave rectifier (with) and (with) shunt capacitor filter-ripple factor for different values of filter capacitor.
6. Study of Full wave bridge rectifier (with) and (with) shunt capacitor filter-ripple factor for different values of filter capacitor.
7. Study of Zener diode as a Voltage Regulator using bridge rectifier with shunt capacitor filter (Load and line regulation).
8. Study of Clipping, Clamping and Voltage Multiplier circuits.
9. Study of Transistor characteristics in CE configuration- determination of  $\beta$ -parameters.
10. Study of single stage CE amplifier (Frequency response, input and output impedances in mid-band).
11. Study of two- stage RC-coupled CE amplifier ( $A_{v1}$ ,  $A_{v2}$ ,  $A_v$ ) at mid-band frequency.
12. Study of Series and Parallel Resonance circuits—determination of its  
(a) Resonant Frequency  
(b) Impedance at resonance  
(c) Bandwidth

(d) Quality Factor

13. Verification of truth tables of OR, AND, NOT, NAND, NOR, XOR and XNOR gates using respective ICs. Realization of NOR and XNOR using basic gates.

14. Universal property of NAND and NOR gates

## **ELE-OF11: Renewable Energy and Energy Harvesting**

**(Credits: Theory-02, Tutorial-01)**

**Total Teaching hours:30**

### **Unit-1**

**15Hours**

**Fossil fuels and Alternate Sources of energy:** Fossil fuels and nuclear energy, their limitation, need of renewable energy, eco-conventional energy sources. An overview of developments in Offshore Wind Energy, Tidal Energy, Wave energy systems, Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion, solar energy, biomass, biochemical conversion, biogas generation, geothermal energy, tidal energy, Hydroelectricity.

**Solar energy:** Solar energy, its importance, storage of solar energy, solar pond, non-convective solar pond, applications of solar pond and solar energy, solar water heater, flat plate collector, solar distillation, solar cooker, solar green houses, solar cell, absorption air conditioning, Need and characteristics of photovoltaic (PV) systems, PV models, equivalent circuits, and sun tracking systems.

**Wind Energy harvesting:** Fundamentals of Wind energy, Wind Turbines and different electrical machines in wind turbines, Power electronic interfaces, and grid interconnection topologies.

### **Unit - 2**

**15 Hours**

**Ocean Energy:** Ocean Energy Potential against Wind and Solar, Wave Characteristics, and Statistics, Wave Energy Devices, Tide characteristics and Statistics, Tidal Energy Technologies, Ocean Thermal Energy, Osmotic Power, Ocean Bio-mass.

**Geothermal Energy:** Geothermal Resources, Geothermal Technologies.

**Hydro Energy:** Hydro power resources, hydro power technologies, environmental impact of hydro power sources. **Piezoelectric Energy harvesting:** Introduction,

Physics and characteristics of piezoelectric effect, materials and mathematical description of piezoelectricity, Piezoelectric parameters and modeling, piezoelectric generators, Piezoelectric energy harvesting applications, Human power.

**Electromagnetic Energy Harvesting:** Linear generators, physics mathematical models, recent applications, Carbon captured technologies, cell, batteries, power conditioning, Environmental issues and Feasible sources of energy, sustainability.

## Demonstration Experiments:

30 Hours

1. Demonstration of training modules on solar energy, wind energy, etc.
2. Conversion of vibration into voltage using piezoelectric voltage
3. Conversion of thermal energy into voltage using thermoelectric module

## Reference Books:

1. Non-conventional energy sources, B H Khan, McGraw Hill
2. Solar energy, Subas P. Sakhavira, Tata McGraw- Hill Publishing Company Ltd.
3. Renewable Energy, Power for a sustainable future, Godfrey Boyle, Oxford University Press.
4. Renewable Energy Sources and Emerging Technologies, Kothari et al., PHI Learning.
5. Solar Energy Resource Assessment Handbook, P Jayaraman
6. T Holboell, M Shaukat S Javed, Piezoelectrics, Lawrence J Goodrich(USA)
7. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Renewable\\_energy](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Renewable_energy)



**ELE-0612: Basics of Electronics, Computers and PCB Design**  
(Credits: Theory-01, Tutorial-01) Total Teaching hours-30

**Unit-1** **15 Hours**  
Generation of and distribution of electricity: Methods of hydro electric generator, diesel generator, thermal generator, wind power, solar, ocean waves. Generation of DC power-Identification of batteries. Single phase, two phase and three phase Transformers. Power transmission and distribution. Domestic electrical wiring-connection from AC line to the meter, sockets, selection of phase neutral and the need of earthing. Mention of electric shock and safety. Mention of power type (ac or dc) and current ratings for home appliances. Mention of tester. Electric motor working principle.

**Computer fundamentals:** History of computer system, block diagram of a computer system, functions of each units (Input, Output, Memory and CPU). Mention of various input and output devices, Memories - register, primary memory, secondary memory, cache memory. Software - system software (operating system, program language translators-assembly, interpreter and compiler), utility programs, communication software, performance monitoring software, application software. Software hierarchy and dependence between the different layers, computer languages - Machine, Assembly level and High level, Lanettes, Uninterrupted Power supply (UPS) - online and off line UPS, SMPS.

**Unit -2** **15Hours**  
**PCB Design:** Types of PCB; Single sided board - double sided - Multilayer boards -Plated through holes technology - Benefits of Surface Mount Technology (SMT) -Limitation of SMT- Surface mount components: Resistor, Capacitor, Inductor, Diode and IC's.

**LAYOUT AND ART WORK:** Layout Planning-General rules of Layout-Resistances, Capacitance and Inductance - Conductor Spacing - Supply and Ground Conductors-Component Placing and routing-Cooling requirement and package density-Layout check. Basic artwork approaches- Artwork typing guidelines-General Art work rules-art work check and inspection.

**LAMINATES AND PHOTO PRINTING:** Manufacture of copper clad laminates.

- Properties of laminates - Types of Laminates - Manual cleaning process - Basic printing process for double sided PCBs - Photo resists - wet film resists - Coating process for wet film resists - Exposure and further process for wet film resists - Dry film resists

**ETCHING AND SOLDERING:** *Introductory Etching machine-Etchant system Soldering Principles of Solder connection - Solder joints - Solder alloys-Soldering fluxes. Soldering Tools: Soldering, De-soldering tools and Techniques - Mass Soldering - Solder mask - Safety, health and medical aspects in Soldering practice.*

### **Demonstration Experiments:**

**30 Hours**

1. Unboxing and assembling of desktop computers
2. Types of motors and transformers used in household appliances
3. Understanding voltage, current, frequency etc. of ac mains
4. Upgradation of RAM, hard disk and SSD
5. SNMP, Block diagrams and working
6. Inverter
7. Types of PCB and fabrication process

### **Reference books:**

1. Electrical Circuits, K.A. Struthand R.E. Alley, Cambridge University Press
2. A text book in Electrical Technology -B L Theraja- S Chand & Co
3. A text book of Electrical Technology -A K Theraja
4. Performance and design of AC machines-MG Say, ELBS Edition
5. Basic electrical engineering - Y K Mehta and Rohit Mehta, S Chand and Company
6. Computer Fundamentals-Anita Goel, Pearson Edition
7. Fundamentals of Computers -V Rajaram, Newland Adhala-PIE
8. Computer Fundamentals- Peter Norton, McGraw-Hill Education
9. Walter C. Bouchar 'PCB Design and Technology' Tata McGraw-Hill Publications, Delhi, 1993

## Semester II

### ELE-CT2: ANALOG AND DIGITAL ELECTRONICS

(Credits: Theory-44, Practical-02)

Total Teaching hours:68

#### Course Objectives

Upon completing the syllabus content of ELE-CT2, the student will become familiar with various working principles of widely used electronic devices, linear and digital ICs which help the students to build small projects and also be able to answer some basic questions that appear in competitive examinations.

#### UNIT-1

15HOURS

**JFET**–Types-p-channel and n-channel, working and I-V characteristics-n-channel JFET, parameters and their relationships, Comparison of BJT and JFET.

**MOSFET**: E-MOSFET, D-MOSFET-n-channel and p-channel, Construction, working, symbols, biasing, drain and transfer characteristics, MOS logic, symbols and switching action of MOS, NMOS inverter, CMOS logic, CMOS – inverter, circuit and working, CMOS characteristics, IGBT construction and working

**UJT** - basic construction, working, equivalent circuit and I-V characteristics, astable and astable, relaxation oscillator.

**SCR** - Construction, VI characteristics, working, symbol, and applications - HWR and FWR.

#### UNIT-2

15HOURS

**Op-Amp**: Differential Amplifier, Block diagram of Op-Amp, Characteristics of an Ideal and Practical Op-Amp, Open and closed loop configurations, Frequency Response, CMRR, Slew Rate and concept of Virtual Ground.

**Applications of op-amps**: Concept of feedback, negative and positive feedback, advantages of negative feedback (Qualitative Study), inverting and non-inverting amplifiers, Summing and Difference Amplifier, Differentiator, Integrator, Comparator and Zero-crossing detector.

**Filters**: First and second order active low pass, high pass and band pass Filter with Elab.

**Oscillators:** Barkhausen criterion for sustained oscillation, Colpitt's oscillator and crystal oscillator using transistor, Phase Shift oscillator, Wien-bridge oscillator – (no derivation for each)

**IC 555 Timer:** Introduction, Block diagram, Astable and Monostable multi-vibrator circuits: (Numerical Examples wherever applicable)

### UNIT-3

15 HOURS

**Combinational Logic Circuits:** Minimization techniques using K-maps - SOP and POS, Minterm, Maxterm, SSOP, SPOS, Simplification of Boolean expressions, K-Map for 3 and 4 variable.

**Design of Arithmetic logic circuits:** Half Adder, Full Adder, Half Subtractor, Full Subtractor, 4-bit parallel binary adder, 2-bit and 4-bit magnitude comparators, Encoders, decimal to BCD priority encoder, Decoder, 2:4 decoder using AND gates, 3:8 decoder using NAND gates, BCD to decimal decoder, BCD to 7-segment decoder, Multiplexer - 4:1 and 8:1 multiplexer, De-multiplexer - 1:4 and 1:8 demultiplexer – logic diagrams and truth table of each.

### UNIT-4

15 HOURS

**Sequential Logic Circuits:** Flip-Flops - SR Latch, RS, D and JK Flip-Flops, Clocked (Level and Edge Triggered) Flip-Flops, Present and Next operations, Race-around conditions in JK Flip-Flop, Master-Slave JK and T Flip-Flops, Applications of Flip-Flops in semiconductor memories, RAM, ROM and types.

**Registers and Counters:** Types of Shift Registers, Serial-in-Serial-out, Serial-in-Parallel-out, Parallel-in-Serial-out and Parallel-in-Parallel-out Shift Registers (only up to 4 bits), applications: Ring counter, Johnson counter applications, Asynchronous Counter: Logic diagram, Truth table and timing diagram of 4-bit ripple counter, modulus counter, 4 bit Up-Down counter, Synchronous Counter 4-bit counter, Design of Mod 3, Mod 5 and decade Counter using K-maps.

## Course Outcomes

At the end of this course, students will be able to

- Reproduce the I-V characteristics of various MOSFET devices
- Apply standard device models to explain/calculate critical internal parameters of semiconductor devices.
- Explain the behavior and characteristics of power devices such as UJT, SCR, Diac, Triac etc.
- Perform experiments for studying the behavior of semiconductor devices.
- Calculate various device parameters' values from their IV characteristics.
- Interpret the experimental data for better understanding the device behaviour.
- Understand basic logic gates, concepts of Boolean algebra and techniques to reduce/simplify Boolean expressions.
- Analyze combinational and sequential circuits.

## Reference Books:

- (1) Electronic devices and circuit theory by Boylestad, Robert Nashelley
- (2) Electronic Devices Conventional Current Version by Thomas L. Floyd
- (3) David A. Bell "Electronic Devices and Circuits", 7<sup>th</sup> Edition, Oxford/Clarendon Press, 2011.
- (4) OP-Amps and Linear Integrated Circuit, R.A Gaystward, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edn, 2000, Prentice Hall.
- (5) Operational Amplifiers and Linear ICs, David A Bell, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, 2011, Oxford University Press.
- (6) R. S. Sedha, "A Textbook of Applied Electronics", 7<sup>th</sup> Edition, S Chand and Company Ltd 2011.
- (7) Thomas L. Floyd, Digital Fundamentals, Pearson Education, Asia (1994)
- (8) Digital Principles and Applications, A.P. Malvov, D.P. Leachand Edn, 7<sup>th</sup> Edn, 2011, Tata Mc Graw
- (9) Fundamentals of Digital Circuits, Anand Kumar, 2nd Edn, 2009, PHI Learning Pvt. Ltd.
- (10) Digital Circuits and systems, Vamsipati, 2011, Tata McGrawHill
- (11) Digital Systems: Principles & Applications, F.J. Toun, N.S. Widmer, 2001, PHI Learning
- (12) R.L. Tailham, Digital Principles, Nelson's Online Series, Tata McGraw- Hill (1994)
- (13) Digital Electronics, I.K. Maudsl, 2010, 1<sup>st</sup> edition, Mc GrawHill

**ELE-CP2: ANALOG AND DIGITAL ELECTRONICS Lab**  
*(Hardware and Circuit Simulation Software)*

**PART A (Any FIVE)**

1. Study of JFET & MOSFET characteristics – determination of parameters.
2. Study of single stage JFET amplifier. (frequency response and bandwidth)
3. UJT characteristics and relaxation oscillator
4. Design of inverting and non-inverting amplifier using Op-amp & study of frequency response.
5. Op-amp inverting and non-inverting adder, subtractor and averaging amplifier.
6. Study of the zero-crossing detector and comparator.
7. Design and study of first order high-pass and low-pass filters using op-amp.
8. Study of Colpitt's and crystal oscillator using transistor.
9. Astable multivibrator using IC 555 timer.
10. Study of SCR Characteristics.

**PART B (Any FIVE)**

11. Half Adder and Full Adder using (a) logic gates (b) using only NAND gates.
12. Half Subtractor and Full Subtractor (a) logic gates (b) using only NAND gates
13. 4-bit parallel binary adder & subtractor using IC 7485
14. Study of BCD to Decimal decoder using IC 7447.
15. Study of the Encoders and priority encoders.
16. Study of Multiplexer and De-multiplexer using ICs.
17. Study of 2-bit and 4-bit magnitude comparators.
18. Study of Clocked RS, D and JK Flip-Flops using NAND gates.
19. Study of 4-bit asynchronous counter using JK Flip-Flop IC 7493, modify to decade counter and study their timing diagram.
20. Study of 4-bit Shift Register – SISO, modification to ring counter using IC 7495.
21. Digital to Analog converter using binary weighted resistor method, determination of resolution, accuracy and binary error.

## ELE-OE2.1: Electronics for Everyone

(Credits: Theory-02, Tutorial-01)

Total Teaching hours: 30

### Unit-1

**Timer and PLL:** Functional block diagram of 555 timer. Monostable operation and its Application. Astable operation and its application.

**Phase Locked Loop:** Functional block diagram-Phase detector, Comparator, Voltage Controlled Oscillator, Low pass filter. Applications: Frequency multiplier, Divisor, AM detection.

### Unit-2

**Operational Amplifier:** Inverting and non-inverting amplifiers. Op-amp parameters, Summing Amplifier, Difference Amplifier, Integrator, Differentiator, Instrumentation Amplifier, Audio Amplifier (LM88), Voltage to current converter, Current to Voltage converter, Sample and Hold circuit.

First order active filters (Circuit diagram and formulae only): low pass, high pass, band pass, band reject and all pass filters. Phase-shift and Wien bridge oscillator using op-amp.

### Unit-3

**Transducers (Basic Working):** Displacement Transducers-Resistors (Potentiometer), Strain Gauge-Type, Gauge Factor, bridge circuits, Semi-conductor strain gauge) Capacitive (displacement), Hall effect sensor, magnetostrictive transducers, Microphone, Touch Switch, Photoelectric sensor, light (photo-conductance, photo-emissive, photo-voltaic, semiconductor, LED), Temperature (electrical and non-electrical), Pressure sensor.

**A-D and D-A Conversion:** D-A converter: 4-bit binary weighted resistor type circuit and working. Circuit of R-2R ladder-Basic concepts A-D conversion characteristics, Successive approximation ADC. (Mention the relevant IC's for all).

### Unit-4

**Data Acquisition using Arduino:** Arduino: Board, Open-Source community, Functional Block Diagram, Functions of each Pin, Arduino Development Board, IDE, I/O Functions, Looping Techniques, Decision Making Techniques, Grouping of I/O sketch, Programming of an Arduino (Arduino I/P), Serial port Interfacing, Bus Interfacing and I/O Concept, Interfacing LED, Switch, Neg LED, different sensors.

## Suggested Books:

1. B. C. Sarkar and S. Sarkar, Analog Electronics: Devices and Circuits (Revised edition), Diamond Group (Publishers), Guwahati, ISBN-978-81-93773-15-4(2019)
2. Measurement Systems, 4<sup>th</sup>, Dublin: McGraw-Hill, New York, 1992.
3. Electrical Measurements & Electronic Measurements by A. K. Sengupta
4. B. C. Sarkar and S. Sarkar, Digital Electronics: Circuits and Systems, 5 UTPrakashani, Burdwan, ISBN-978-81-933991-37-8(2018)
5. Instrumentation: Devices and Systems By Sangha, Sarma, and Mittal, Tata McGrawHill
6. Electronic Instrumentation by H. S. Kulkarni, McGraw Hill
7. Instrumentation: measurements and analysis by Nalwa & Choudhary
6. Measurement & Instrumentation - DVS Murthy
7. R. A. Gayakwad, Op-Amps and Linear IC's (Pearson Education, 2003)
8. Electronic Sector Circuits and Projects, III Volume, For JNTU/Anna, Master Publishing Inc.
9. Timer, Op Amp, and Optoelectronic Circuits & Projects, Forest AD/Anna, Master Publishing Inc.
10. Exploring Arduino, Jeremy Blum, Wiley
11. Beginning Arduino, Michael McRoberts, Technology in Action
12. Beginning Arduino Programming, Brian Evans, Technology in Action
11. Practical Arduino Engineering, Harold Timmins, Technology in Action
14. Practical Arduino : Cool Projects for open source hardware, Jonathan Ober, Hugh Blomings, Technology in Action

## **Electronics for Everyone Demonstration Lab**

**(Hardware and Circuit Simulation Software)**

**35hours**

1. Study of basic monostable multi vibrator
2. Study of basic Astable multi vibrator
3. Light detection using 555 timer
4. Rain alarm using 555 timer
5. Motor control by PWM using 555 timer
6. LED flasher circuit using 555 timer



7. Analog light wave Transmitter Receiver using 555 timer
8. Study of basic inverting and non-inverting amplifier
9. Study of basic integrator circuit
10. Study of basic differentiator circuit
11. Design of first order LPF
12. Study of first order HPF
13. Designing of fiber optic-based Transmitter Receiver using LM386
14. Temperature to voltage converter using 741
15. Shadow sensing using 741
16. Light based PWM using 741 and V-F converter
17. Test the different Arduino Boards, Open-Source and Arduino Shields
18. Install Arduino IDE and its development tool
19. Develop a program to Blink LED for 1 second
20. Develop a program to interface Input Switches and output LED with development board (Arduino)
21. Interface 7 segment display with development board (Arduino)
22. Interface LM35 temperature sensor with Arduino and monitor temperature on serial monitor
23. Interface DC motor using L293D Motor Driver
24. Interfacing of various sensors with Arduino development board

## **ELE-GE 22: Mobile Communication**

**(Credits: Theory-02, Tutorial-01)**

**Total Teaching hours: 60**

### **Unit 1**

Evolution of mobile radio communication-Examples of wireless communication system: paging systems, cordless telephone system, cellular telephone system-Trends in cellular radio and personal communication systems.

### **Unit 2**

Frequencies for radio transmission- Basics of multiplexing and multiple access techniques-CDMA-Cellular system concepts-Frequency Reuse-Channel assignment and handoff strategies- Improving capacity in cellular systems: cell splitting, sectoring, repeaters for large extension, a microcell case concept.

### **Unit 3**

Introduction to telecommunicating system-GSM: mobile services (Basic services, tele-services, supplementary services), system architecture (radio subsystem, network and switching subsystems, operation subsystem)

### **Unit 4**

Satellite system: history, application (basic), routing, modulation and handover-Broadcast system: digital audio broadcasting, digital video broadcasting (basic concepts)

### **Unit 5**

Wireless LAN-Infrared vs radio transmission-Bluetooth: star topology and architecture-WiLAN: basic concepts and features-Wi-Fi-basic concepts.

### **Mobile Communication-Demonstration Lab**

**(06hours)**

1. Demonstration of keypad mobile handset.
2. Demonstration of smart phone handset.
3. Block diagram description.

### **Text Books**

1. Rappaport T. S. "Wireless Communication Principles and Practices", Pearson Education Asia, New Delhi, 3<sup>rd</sup> ED 2003
2. Jaehun Schiller, "Mobile communication", Pearson Education, Asia

## Reference Book

Vijay K Garg, Joseph E. Walker, *Principles and Applications of GSM*, Pearson Edn.

**SEMESTER III****ELECTIVE COURSE 3RD PAPER: ELECTRONICS - III**

<b>1. FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT (Max. Marks = 10)</b>		
<b>ASSESSMENT TYPE</b>	<b>DETAILS/METHOD</b>	<b>MARKS</b>
Test	Theory paper IA term	10
<b>2. SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT (End Semester Examination)</b>		
<b>Theory Examination (Max. Marks = 40; Duration: 2 Hrs)</b>		
<b>Question Paper Pattern</b>		
<b>Section - A (Medium Length Answer questions)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Total Questions = 5. Questions to be attempted = 4</li><li>• Each question carries 5 marks</li><li>• Max. Marks = 4 x 5 = 20 Marks</li></ul>		
<b>Section - B (Long Answer questions)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Total Questions = 3. Questions to be attempted = 2</li><li>• Each question carries 10 marks</li><li>• Max. Marks = 2 x 10 = 20 Marks</li></ul>		

**KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY**  
**CURRICULUM FOR V & VI SEMESTERS (B.A)**

**ENGLISH OPTIONAL (DISCIPLINE CORE SUBJECT)**

---

---

**CHAIRMAN**

**Dr. Nagya Naik BH**  
Professor, Kuvempu University, Shankaraghatta

**MEMBERS**

**Dr. Nagabhushan HS** Associate Professor & Principal, KNMC for Women, Shivamogga

**Dr. Channappa C** Professor, SMP FGC, Shankaraghatta

**Dr. Arinash T** Professor, Sahyadri Arts College, Shivamogga

**Dr. Meen Mallikarjun**, Professor, Sahyadri Arts College, Shivamogga

**Smt. Veena MV** Associate Professor, GFGC, Shivamogga

**Smt. Madhuri Maladker**, Assistant Professor, IDSG FGC, Chikkamagalur

**Kuvempu University**  
**Curriculum for B.A. English Optional (5&6**  
**Semesters)**

**Name of the Degree (Program): III B.A.**

**Discipline Core Subject: English**

**Total Credits for the Subject:**

**12-12=24(for 5 &6 Semesters)**

**Starting year of implementation:**

**2023-24**

**Program Outcomes**

By the end of the program the students will be able to:

1. Provide a comprehensive foundation in literary studies and linguistic competencies.
2. Introduce multiple areas of writings in English language and translations in English.
3. Connect liberal arts Humanities and Social Sciences through a multidimensional curriculum.
4. Develop the students' ability to read, process, think critically and independently.
5. Explore texts and contexts of writings and readings, from varied spaces.
6. Establish a multidisciplinary approach towards higher studies and research.
7. Develop in students an inclusive outlook and responsible citizenship, inculcate ethical thinking and a sense of social commitment.
8. Provide training to students in multiple areas of employment – conventional and new.
9. Train students in professional skills relevant to career opportunities.
10. Prepare students for the technologically advanced world, its challenges and opportunities.
11. To enable practical and experiential learning.

**General Proposed Learning Outcomes for the Bachelor of Arts English Program:**

At the end of the BA program, the learners will be

1. Exposed to and demonstrate a broad knowledge of major and minor writers, texts and contexts and defining issues of canonical and non-canonical literature.
2. Will be enriched by familiarity with other literatures and more importantly with Indian writers their ethos and tradition of writing and discourse.
3. Would have honed their skills of remembering, understanding, applying, analysing, evaluation and creating literature.
4. Would be able to write with clarity, creativity and perspicacity.
5. Most importantly, learners would develop and demonstrate an awareness of the significance of literature and literary forms and the debates of culture they generate as values.
6. Be equipped with advanced literary, linguistic skills.
7. Competency in the use of English from for a variety of domains.
8. Have a spirit of inquiry and critical thinking.
9. Be able to articulate thoughts and generate/understand multiple interpretations.
10. Locate and contextualize texts across theoretical orientations/cultural spaces.
11. Possess Reading and writing skills catering to academic and other professional discipline viz. print and electronic media, advertising, content writing etc.
12. Inculcate a multi-disciplinary approach in higher education and research.
13. Be skilled in multiple domains and careers.
14. Become adept at use of English in the current technological climate.
15. Have hands-on work experience.

## Curriculum Structure for V and VI Semester BA English (DSC)

**AI – Curriculum and Content Chart for V and VI Semester B.A. English Optional (DSC)**

Semester	Title/Name of the course/Credits	Vocational	Assessment
V DSC – A9	Literary Criticism (4)		60 F+40 S
V DSC – A10	Subaltern Studies (4)		60 F+40 S
V DSC – A11	Life Narratives (4)		60 F+40 S
<b>VI SEMESTER</b>			
VI DSC – A12	Post-Colonial Studies (4)		60 F+40 S
VI DSC – A13	Introduction to the History of English Language (4)		60 F+40 S
VI DSC – A14	World Literature in English & in Translation (4)		60 F+40 S

Pedagogy for student engagement is predominantly lectures. However, other pedagogies enhancing better student engagement to be recommended for each course. The list includes active learning, course projects, problem or project-based learning, case studies, self-study like seminar, term paper or MOOC. Every course needs to include assessment for higher order thinking skills (Applying, Analyzing, Evaluating, Creating). However, this column may contain alternate assessment methods that help formative assessment (i.e. assessment for learning).



English

B. A.

Semester V  
Course – A9

Title of the Course – Literary Criticism

Course	A9
Type of Course	DSC
Theory/ Practical	Theory
Credits	04
Instruction hours per week	04
Total No. of Lectures/Hours Semester	60
Duration of Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40
Summative Assessment Marks	60
Total Marks	100

<u>Content of Course A9: Literary Criticism</u>		<u>60 Hrs</u>
<u>Unit - 1</u>	<u>Introduction to Criticism</u>	<u>20</u>
What is criticism? Meaning, Definitions, Functions. Methods of Criticism: (Biographical, New critical, Cultural) Concepts/Schools: New Criticism, Structuralism, Post-Structuralism, New Historicism, Popular Culture, Postmodernism.		
<u>Unit - 2</u>	<u>Classical Criticism</u>	<u>12</u>
From <i>Poetics</i> : Aristotle's Concept of Tragedy /•/ What is Tragedy? /•/ Idea of Tragic Hero /•/ Plot and Character /•/ Catharsis-Peripetia & Anagnorisis /•/ Three Unities		
<u>Unit - 3</u>	<u>Romantic Criticism</u>	<u>12</u>
I) S.T. Coleridge-Concept of Imagination/fancy ( <i>Essays Literary Biography</i> ) II) William Wordsworth-Preface to the <i>Lyrical Ballads</i>		
<u>Unit - 4</u>	<u>Modern Criticism/Essays</u>	<u>16</u>

1) I. S. Eichen: Tradition and Individual Talent 2) Wolfgang Iser: Act of Reading	
--	--

### Suggested Reading:

- Adams, Hazard. *Critical Theory Since Plato*. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971.
- Abrams, M. H. *A Glossary of Literary Terms*. (8th Edition) New Delhi: Akash Press, 2007.
- Baldick, Chris. *The Oxford Dictionary of Literary Terms*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.
- Barry, Peter. *Beginning Theory: An Introduction to Literary and Cultural Theory*. New Delhi: Vista Books, 2003.
- Drabble, Margaret and Stringer, Jenny. *The Concise Oxford Companion to English Literature*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007.
- Fowler, Roger, Ed. *A Dictionary of Modern Critical Terms*. Revised. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1987.
- Hahn, M. A. R. *A History of Literary Criticism: From Plato to the Present*. London: Blackwell, 2005.
- Hall, Donald E. *Literary and Cultural Theory: From Basic Principles to Advanced Applications*. Boston: Houghton, 2001.

Pedagogy: Lectures, Seminar, Role play, Group discussions

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
First Internal Test	10
Second Internal Test	10
Assignment	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**B. A. English Semester V Course - A10**

**Title of the Course: Subaltern Studies**

**Content of the Course A10: Subaltern Studies**

Course	A10
Type of Course	DSC
Theory/ Practical	Theory
Credits	04
Instruction hours per week	04
Total No. of Lectures Hours per Semester	60
Duration of Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40
Summative Assessment Marks	60
Total Marks	100

Content of Course A10: Subaltern Studies		60 Hrs
<b>Unit -1:</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	15
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Concept: Understanding Subaltern-subaltern history</li> <li>● Amihilation of Castes – Dr. B.R. Ambedkar</li> <li>● On Some Aspects of Heterogeneity of Colonial India – Ranajit Guha</li> </ul>	
<b>Unit - 2:</b>	<b>Fiction</b>	15
	Maharaja Dey - Doulati	
<b>Unit - 3:</b>	<b>Play/Short Stories</b>	10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Amara-Dey amara Maharaja</li> <li>● Rakta-Venula Yalochi (Excerpts)</li> </ul>	
<b>Unit - 4:</b>	<b>Prose Narratives</b>	20
	Gora-Raj (Part-I) - Siddhalingam	

### Suggested Reading

- Guha, Ranajit (ed.) *A Subaltern Studies Reader*. Oxford University Press, Delhi, 2000.
- Guha, Ranajit (ed.) *Subaltern Studies: Writings on South Asian History and Society*. OUP, New Delhi, 1982/2.
- Cary Nelson and Lawrence Grossberg (eds.), *Marxism and the Interpretation of Culture*. University of Illinois Press, 1987.
- Vinayak Chaturvedi (ed.) *Mapping Subaltern Studies and the Postcolonial*. Verso, London, 2009.
- Chakrabarty, Dipesh. "Subaltern Studies in Retrospect and Reminiscence," *South Asian Journal of South Asian Studies*, vol. 38, no. 1, 2015.
- Chibber, Vivek. *Postcolonial Theory and the Specter of Capital*. Verso Books, 2014.
- Guha, Ranajit, and Gayatri Chakravorty. *Spivak: Selected Subaltern Studies*. Clarendon University Press, 1988.
- Ludden, David E. *Reading Subaltern Studies: Critical History, Contested Meaning, and the Globalization of South Asia*. Permanent Black, 2007.
- Spivak, Gayatri Chakravorty. *Can the Subaltern Speak? Reflections on the History of an Idea*. 1988.
- Spivak, Gayatri Chakravorty. *A Critique of Postcolonial Reason: Toward a History of the Political Present*. Harvard UP, 1999.

Pedagogy: Lectures, Seminars, Role play, Group discussion.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
First Internal Test	10
Second Internal Test	10
Assignment	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**BA English**  
**Semester - V**  
**Course: All**  
**Title of the Course: Life Narratives**

Course	All
Type of Course	DSC
Theory/ Practical	Theory
Credits	4
Instruction hours per week	4
Total No. of Lectures/Hours Semester	60
Duration of Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40
Summative Assessment Marks	60
Total Marks	100

Content of Course All - Life Narratives		60 Hrs
<b>Unit -1:</b>	<b>Introduction to Life Narratives</b>	<b>15</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What are Life Narratives? – Genres of Life Writing</li> <li>• Introduction from <i>The New Critical Idiom: Autobiography</i>–Linda Anderson</li> </ul>	
<b>Unit -2:</b>	<b>Autobiography</b>	<b>22</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• M.K Gandhi- <i>My Experiments with Truth</i> (Excerpts: Chapters 1,2,5,15, &amp; 22)</li> <li>• Masooma/ah Bhopari- <i>Interrogating My Childhood Life</i> (Chapters 1,2 &amp; 5)</li> <li>• Kamala Das – <i>My Story</i> (Chapters-1, 3, 23, 24, &amp; 25)</li> </ul>	
<b>Unit -3:</b>	<b>Memories &amp; Narratives</b>	<b>15</b>
	1. Mukhtar Mai- <i>In the Name of Honour</i>	
<b>Unit -4:</b>	<b>Biography &amp; Biopics</b>	<b>08</b>
	1. <i>BLACK</i> - Directed by Saroj Laha Bansali (film text)	

### Suggested Reading

Anderson, Linda. *Autobiography*. Routledge, London, 2011.

Anderson, Linda. *Women and Autobiography in the Twentieth Century: Remembered Futures*. Prentice Hall, Harvester Wheatsheaf, London, 1997.

Andrews, William L. and Douglas Taylor. *Richard Wright's Black Boy (American Hunger): A Casebook*. Oxford University Press, New York, 2008.

Baggerman et al (eds.) *Controlling Time and Shaping the Self: Development in Autobiographical Writing since the Nineteenth Century*. Brill, Leiden, 2011.

Lejeune, Philippe. *On Autobiography*. U of Minnesota P, Minneapolis, 1988.

Lionett, Françoise. *Autobiographical Voices: Race, Gender, Self-Presentation*. Cornell UP, Ithaca, 1991.

Smith, Sidonie A. & Julia Watson, eds. *Reading Autobiography: A Guide for Interpreting Life Narratives*. U of Minnesota P, Minneapolis, 2001.

Wentzleb, Karl J. *The Value of the Individual: Self and Circumstances in Autobiography*. Chicago UP, Chicago, 1982.

Pedagogy: Lectures, Seminar, Role play, Groupdiscussion.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion / type	Weightings in Marks
First Internal Test	10
Second Internal Test	10
Assignment	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**B. A. English**  
**Semester VI**  
**Course – A12**  
**Title of the Course: Postcolonial Studies**

Course	A12
Type of Course	DSC
Theory/ Practical	Theory
Credits	04
Instruction hours per week	04
Total No. of Lectures/Hours Semester	60
Duration of Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40
Summative Assessment Marks	60
Total Marks	100

Content of Course A12: Postcolonial Studies		60 Hrs
Unit – 1:	Introduction to Postcolonial Studies	15
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Key concepts: Colonialism, Imperialism, Neo-colonialism, Orientalism, Postcolonialism, Postcolonial Literatures, Hybridity, Race</li> </ul>	
Unit – 2:	Essays on Postcolonial Studies	15
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngũgĩ Wa Thiong'o- <i>The Universality of Local Knowledge</i></li> <li>• Bill Ashcroft, Gareth Griffiths and Helen Tiffin (eds)- 'Introduction' to <i>The Empire Writes Back</i></li> </ul>	
Unit – 3:	Postcolonial Texts:	12
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Banu- <i>Just One Word</i> (Short Story)</li> <li>• Wole Soyinka- <i>Telephone Conversation</i> (Poem)</li> <li>• Vasudhendra- <i>Red Parrot</i> (Short Story)</li> </ul>	
Unit – 4:	Fiction	08



• Chimua Achebe - Things Fall Apart

100

### Suggested Reading

Abrams M.H. and Harpham: *A Glossary of Literary Terms*. Cengage Learning, New Delhi, 2014.

Barry, Peter. *Beginning theory: An introduction to literary and cultural theory*. MUP, Manchester, 2017.

Habib M.A.R. *A History of Literary Criticism: From Plato to the Present*. London: Blackwell, 2005.

Loomba, Ania. *Colonialism/Postcolonialism*. Routledge, London, 2001.

Tripathi, Ranish & Meenakshi Mukherjee eds. *Interrogating Post colonialism: Theory, Text and Context*. BUP, New Delhi, 1996.

Vincent B. et al., *The Norton Anthology of Theory and Criticism*, WW Norton and Company, London, 2018.

**Pedagogy:** Lectures, Seminars, Role play, Group discussion

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
First Internal Test	10
Second Internal Test	15
Assignment	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

**B. A. English**  
**Semester VI**  
**Course – A13**

**Title of the Course: Introduction to the History of English Language**

Course:	A13
Type of Course:	DSC
Theory/ Practical:	Theory
Credits:	04
Instruction hours per week:	04
Total No. of Lectures Hours Semester:	80
Duration of Exams:	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks:	40
Summative Assessment Marks:	60
Total Marks:	100

<b>Content of Course A13: Introduction to the History of English Language:</b>	<b>66 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit – 1: Origin and Development of the English Language</b>	<b>15</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language Families</li> <li>Indo-European Family of Languages</li> <li>English as part of Germanic Family</li> <li>• Landmarks in the development of the English Language</li> </ul>	
<b>Unit – 2: Influences on English Language:</b>	<b>15</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Latin Influence</li> <li>• Greek Influence</li> <li>• French Influence</li> <li>• Other Influences</li> <li>Scandinavian, Indian, Arabic</li> </ul>	

<b>Unit – 3: Makers of English Language</b>	<b>15</b>
1. William Shakespeare 2. Bible Translators 3. John Milton 4. John Dryden 5. William Wordsworth	
<b>Unit – 4: Language Development</b>	<b>15</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of English as Language</li> <li>• Standard English, English as World Language</li> <li>• Varieties of English</li> <li>• Influence of Radio, Television, Cinema, Pop Culture and Social Media on English</li> </ul>	

#### **Suggested Reading**

Wrenn C. I. *The English Language*. Vikas Publishing, India, 2021.

Baugh A. C. *A History of English Language*. Routledge, India, 2012.

Enneson and Oliver Farrar. *An Outline History of the English Language*. MacMillan, New York, 1936.

Crystal David. *English as a Global Language*. Cambridge University Press, New York, 1997.

**Pedagogy:** Lectures, Seminar, Role play, Group discussion

<b>Formative Assessment</b>	
<b>Assessment Occasion/ type</b>	<b>Weightage in Marks</b>
First Internal Test	10
Second Internal Test	10
Assignment	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

B. A. English  
Semester VI  
Course - A14

**Title of the Course- World Literatures in English & in Translation**

Course:	A14
Type of Course	DSO
Theory/ Practical	Theory
Credits	04
Instruction hours per week	04
Total No. of Lectures/Hours Semester	80 Hours
Duration of Exam	2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40
Summative Assessment Marks	60
Total	100

<b>Content of Course A14: World Literature in English &amp; in Translation</b>		<b>60 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit –1</b>	<b>Introduction to World Literature</b>	<b>15</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Concepts:</b> World Literature, Modern Play, Heroism, Adventure, Realism, Magical Realism, Realism, Cultural Conflicts, Tradition &amp; Modernity</li> <li>• <b>Show Your Acquaintance with major works:</b>  <i>Nyasa-The Mahabharata</i>  <i>Fyodor Dostoevsky- Crime and Punishment</i>  <i>Gustave Flaubert- Madame Bovary</i>  <i>Jonathan Swift- Gulliver's Travels/4<sup>th</sup> Book</i>  <i>Shashi Deshpande- That Long Silence</i>  <i>Prem Chand- Godan</i></li> </ul>	
<b>Unit – 2</b>	<b>Novel</b>	<b>15</b>
	<i>Ernest Hemingway- The Old Man and the Sea</i>	
<b>Unit – 3</b>	<b>Short Stories</b>	<b>10</b>
	<i>Guy de Maupassant- The Diamond Necklace</i> <i>R.K Narayan- An Astrologer's Day</i>	
<b>Unit – 4</b>	<b>Play</b>	<b>10</b>

Gerrit Karmann - Tugboat	
--------------------------	--

## Suggested Reading

Richardson William Lee and Jesse M. Owen: *Literature of the World: An Introductory Survey*

Sagewan Press, New York, 2018.

Dhaen Theo: *The Routledge Concise History of World Literature*, Routledge, India, 2011.

Dhaen Theo, et al. *World Literature: A Reader*, Routledge, India, 2012.

Das, Sisir Kumar and Sukanta Chaudhuri (eds.): *Selected Writings on Literature and Language: Rabindranath Tagore*, Das Gupta & Co. Pvt. Ltd., Kolkata, 2001.

Dhaen Theo, et al. editors: *World Literature: A Reader*, Princeton University Press, Routledge, India, 2012.

Pedagogy: Lectures, Seminar, Role play, Group discussion

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
First Internal Test	10
Second Internal Test	10
Assignment	10
Seminar	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**BA, Linguistics  
Program Structure for V<sup>th</sup> and VI<sup>th</sup> Semester**

Semester V									
Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Teaching as Hours per Week (L-T-P)	Duration	Wk. Cr.	Practical	Project	Credits
13	BA.5.1	Comparative Linguistics and Error Analysis	DSC	3+2+0	60	40	100	100	4
14	BA.5.2	Dialectology	DSC	3+2+0	60	40	100	100	4
15	BA.5.3	Lexicography	DSC	3+2+0	60	40	100	100	4
Sub-Total (E)					180	120	300	300	12

Semester VI									
Sl. No.	Course Code	Title of the Course	Category of Course	Teaching as Hours per Week (L-T-P)	Duration	Wk. Cr.	Practical	Project	Credits
16	BA.6.1	Language Planning and Policy in India	DSC	3+2+0	60	40	100	100	4
17	BA.6.2 Elective-4	Translation Studies	DSC	3+2+0	60	40	100	100	4
18	BA.6.3	Language Teaching Methods	DSC	3+2+0	60	40	100	100	4
Sub-Total (F)					180	120	300	300	12



**BA, Linguistics**  
**Program Structure for V<sup>th</sup> Semester**

### **5.1 Contrastive Linguistics and Error Analysis (DSC)**

#### **Main Objectives of this Course:**

The chief aim of this course is to acquire knowledge of the basic concepts of modern methods and important principles of the Contrastive Linguistics and Error Analysis. And also, to know various kinds of Contrastive methods and types of error description in detail.

**UNIT - 1 Introduction to Contrastive Linguistics: Definition-Nature and Scope of Contrastive Linguistics, Contrastive Linguistics and Bilingualism, Contrastive features of Two or more languages.**

**UNIT 2 Principles of Contrastive Linguistics: Theoretical Principles of contrastive linguistics; study of interference; comparing Phonological, Morphological, Syntactical and Lexical systems.**

**UNIT 3: Description of Errors: Introduction-types of errors creative construction process; causes for errors, inter-lingual and intra-lingual errors.**

**UNIT 4: Error analysis; L1 and L2 hypothesis; errors- as necessary conditions for language learning; errors-mistakes and lapses; Goofing; inter language and target language comparison; systematic and a systematic Errors.**

#### **Reference:**

Allen And Corder	1974	Techniques in Applied Linguistics, Vol 3Corder
	1967	The Significance of Learners Errors, Ital Vol 5:
Jack C Richards	1974	Error Analysis
Jacobsen, S.	1974	An Error in Error Analysis; Language Learning Vol 24
Lado, R.	1957	Linguistics Across Culture
Nayak, H. M.	1967	Kannada-Literary and Colloquial
Nickel, G.	1974	Papers in Contrastive Analysis
Pillai, K. T.	1973	Contrastive Linguistics and Language Teaching
Portner, R. L.	1972	Linguistics And Applied Linguistics Aims & Methods
Stig Johan Søn	1975	The Use of Error Analysis and Contrastive Analysis, English Language Teaching Vol 19.

#### **Course Outcomes:**

At the end of the course, the students will be able to

1. understand the Contrastive Linguistics and Bilingualism, Contrastive features of Two or more languages.
2. understand to Theoretical Principles of contrastive linguistics.
3. follow the procedures of Communication models and Society.
4. types of errors creative Construction process, causes for errors, interlingual and intralingual errors, error analysis.
5. know necessary conditions for language learning.

## 5.2. Dialectology (DSC)

### Main Objectives of this Paper:

This Paper has been designed basically as an introduction to the study of Dialects. Language can be studied mainly from the point of view of Dialectology. The study of Dialects, which are varieties of a Language, used by groups, which are smaller, than the total Community of Speakers of the Language. This Study is useful for the present Education and in understanding the Social attitudes towards Languages.

#### Course Content

**UNIT 1:** Introduction Aims and objectives of Dialectology, Idiolect, Dialect, Focal Area, Koiné Area, Mutual intelligibility, Common core, Isoglosses, Dialect Atlas, Overall pattern and Dialect distance etc.

**UNIT 2:** Social, Regional and Temporal Dialects, Different Approaches To Dialectology, Traditional and Structural, Synchronic and Diachronic and Comparative Dialectology.

**UNIT 3:** A Brief Survey of the History of Dialectology, A brief sketch of Linguistic survey of Germany, New England, France, and other countries.

**UNIT 4:** A brief sketch of Linguistic survey of India, Dialects of Kannada.

#### Reference

Agesthalingom, S., And Kamakere, K. (Ed)	1980	Sociolinguistics and Dialectology
Allen & Anderson	1971	Readings in American Dialectology
Arockanathan, S. (Ed)	1980	Dialectology
Bloomfield, L.	1933	Language
Francis, W.N.	1937	Dialectology, An Introduction
Gighoi, P.G. (Ed)	1972	Language and Social Context
Knath, H.	1939	Hand Book Of Linguistic Geography Of New England
	1948	World Geography of The Eastern United States
Perlmutter, L.	1980	The Study Of Dialects: An Introduction Dialectology
Schick, (Ed)	1968	Current Trends in Linguistics, Vol. 28
Sengupta,	1978	Field Study
Somasekaram, Nair, B., (Ed. A)	1972	Dialectology (Seminar Papers)
Trudgill, F.		Dialectology
Weinrich, U.	1953	Languages in Contact
William, J.S.	1972	Field Linguistics
Big, H. Sr.	1972	ವಿವಿಧ ಭಾಷಾ ಪ್ರಕಾರಗಳ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ
ಫಿಶರ್, ಫ್ರಾಂಕ್	1968	ವಿವಿಧ ಭಾಷಾ ಪ್ರಕಾರಗಳ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ
ಫ್ರಾನ್ಸಿಸ್, ವಿ.ಎನ್.	1937	ಭಾಷಾ ಪ್ರಕಾರಗಳ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ
ಬ್ಲೂಮ್‌ಫೀಲ್ಡ್, ಲೆಸ್ಲಿ	1933	ಭಾಷಾ ಪ್ರಕಾರಗಳ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ
ಗಿಘೊ, ಪಿ.ಜಿ. (ಎಡ್)	1972	ಭಾಷಾ ಪ್ರಕಾರಗಳ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ

Relative Chronology:	1859	first isoglosses, isogloss areas, isogloss
	1906	first isoglosses, isogloss areas, isogloss
	1904	first isoglosses: isogloss, isogloss
		isogloss, isogloss, isogloss
isogloss areas:	1919	isogloss, isogloss, isogloss, isogloss
		isogloss
Relative Chronology:	1876	isogloss, isogloss, isogloss, isogloss
	1914	isogloss, isogloss, isogloss, isogloss
	1899	isogloss, isogloss, isogloss, isogloss

### Course Outcomes:

At the end of the course, the students will be able to

1. understand the fundamentals of Dialects.
2. to draw isoglosses and prepare dialect areas based on given data.
3. familiarize themselves with approaches to dialectology.

## 5.3. Lexicography (DSC)

### Main Objectives of this Paper:

The chief aim of the Present course is to equip the Students with the major Techniques and Methods of Lexicographical Analysis and Description. And also, to motivate them to understand the basic concepts of Lexicography in proper manner. Hence unique elementary concepts of Lexicography and an over view on the subject Lexicography are briefly mentioned in this course.

### Course Content

**UNIT-I** Lexicography as Applied Linguistics- Lexicology and Lexicography- Nature of Lexicon in a Language Lexicon and Grammar- Morphemes, Word and Lexeme, stem and Synteme- Structure of Lexeme- Simple and composite lexemes- Set Compounds- Collective- Derivative, compounds, proverbs and idioms- Collocation and context- Dialectal, Societal and context

**UNIT II** Form- Meaning Relationship- Polysemy, Homonymy, Synonymy, Antonymy, Hyponymy- Semantically related words- Semantic field- Functional Words- Proper Names

**UNIT III** : Types Of Dictionaries: Synchronic and Diachronic dictionary- Monolingual and Bilingual dictionary.

**UNIT IV**: Restricted and Non-restricted Dictionary- Thesaurus, Learners dictionary and Etymology- Making of a Dictionary and collection of materials factors and variables

### Reference

- Bejoint, Hann 2000. *Modern Lexicography: An Introduction*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Jackson, Howard 2002. *Lexicography: An Introduction*. London: Routledge.

Landa, S.I.	1989. <i>Dictionary: The Art and Craft of Lexicography</i> . Cambridge, New York: Cambridge University Press.
Singh, R.A.	1982. <i>An Introduction to Lexicology and Lexicography</i> . Mysore: Central Institute of Indian Languages.
Householder, Fred W. & Sol Saporta	1967. <i>Problems in Lexicography</i> . Bloomington (eds). Indiana University Press.
Katre, S.M.	1963. <i>Lexicography</i> . Annamalainagar: Annamalai University Press.
Stevenson, E.	1993. <i>Practical Lexicography: Principles and methods of Dictionary-Making</i> . London: Oxford University Press.
Zgusta, L. et al.	1971. <i>Manual of Lexicography</i> . The Hague: Mouton. Lin-C-304.
Saxena, Mani	1999. <i>English Lexicology</i>
Saxena, Mani, ed.	1993. <i>English Lexicology</i>

**Course Outcomes:**

At the end of the course, the students will be able to

1. understand lexicography
2. understand Form-Meaning Relationship
3. link the language data and usage contexts
4. know specialized dictionaries

**BA., Linguistics**  
**Program Structure for VI<sup>th</sup> Semester**

### **6.1. Language Planning & Policy in India (DSC)**

#### **Main Objectives of This Paper:**

The present Paper has been practically Designed to give introductory knowledge of Language Planning and policy in India; to Understand the basic concepts of Language Planning, Dimensions and Process, Development and Use.

#### **Course Content**

**UNIT-1:** Introduction, An Introduction to language planning-language problems, Language Situations-Relationship between language and various sectors of the Society, education, administration, communication.

**UNIT-2:** Dimensions and Processes of Language Planning: Three Major dimensions, policy formulation, codification and elaboration, Modernization, Standardization and Graphization.

**UNIT-3:** Types of language planning and a model for language planning, Language Policy: Parameters of Language Policy, constraints of language policy.

**UNIT-4:** Language policy in India, language policy in North and South India, linguistic diversity and language policy.

#### **References:**

Cobarrubias, J& Fishman, (eds.), 1981. *Progress in Language planning International Perspective*. The Hague: Mouton.

Eastman, C.M. 1983. *Language Planning: An Introduction*. San Francisco: Chandler & Sharp.

Fishman, J.A. 1974. ed. *Advances in Language Planning*. The Hague: Mouton.

Rubin, J. and R. Shuy (eds.), 1973. *Language Planning: Current Issues and Research*. Washington, D C: Singh.

Udaya Narayana. 1992. *On Language Development and Planning: A Pluralistic Perspective*. Shimla: AIBS.

Ajayabana, S.T. 1978. *Language Planning for Modernization: The Case of Indonesian and Malaya*. The Hague: Mouton.

Coulmas, F. (ed) 1984. *Linguistic Minorities and Literacy*. Berlin: New York: Mouton.

Gutschinsky, S.C. 1984. *Literacy: The Growing Influence of Linguistics*. The Hague: Mouton.

Joseph, J.E. 1987. *Eligence and Power*. London: Frances Pinter.

Khubchandani, L.M. 1983. *Fiural Languages: Plural Culture*. East-West Centre  
Book: University of Hawaii Press.

Krishnamurti, BH & A. Mukherji (eds.), 1983. *Modernization of Indian Languages in New Media*. Hyderabad: Osmania University Press.

Fair, P.S.  
Stubbs, M.

1969. *Language Standardization*. The Hague: Mouton.  
1980. *Language and Literacy: The Sociolinguistics of  
Literary*. Boston: Routledge & Kegan Paul.

### Course Outcomes:

At the end of the course, the students will be able to

1. reveal and explore the important aspects of language planning
2. make aware students about processes of planning and Understand language attitudes.
3. explain implicational facts and recent developments in Language planning
4. understand the parameters of Language Policy

## 6.2. Translation Studies (DSC)

### Main Objectives of this Paper:

This paper mainly introduces the basics, Concepts, various theories, and Techniques of Translation and also to understand the different types of Translation, Issues of Translation, Kinds of Texts and Applicational Approaches of Translation.

#### Course Content

**UNIT- I: Translation and Types of Translation:** A brief history of Translation as an activity; Definition and Processes of translation. Source language, and Target language.

**UNIT-II:** Kinds of translation: intra-lingual, inter-lingual and inter-semantic; Translation: written and spoken, full and partial, total and restricted, bound and unbound.

**UNIT-III: Issues of Translation:** Equivalence, Loss and Gain, Problems and Facilities of translating; Structural and Cultural uniformity; Lexical differences; Un-translatability; Linguistic, stylistic and cultural.

**UNIT-IV:** Translation of different kinds of texts: Scientific, Technical, Legal, Administrative and Literary; Translation of literary texts; Problems of Lexical adjustment in translation; Metaphor and figures of speech.

### Reference

- Bassnett, S. & Lefevere, A. ed. 1990. *Translation, History and Culture*. London: Pinter Publishers.
- Catford, J.C. 1965. *A Linguistic Theory of Translation*. Oxford: University Press.
- Gargesh, R. & K.K. Goswami (eds) 2007. *Translation and Interpreting*. Delhi: Orient Longman Pvt. Ltd. Newark, P.
- Nida, Eugene A. 1981. *Approaches to Translation*. Pergamon Press.
1975. *Language, Structure and Translation* (Essays selected by A.S. Dil). Stanford Univ. Press.
- Nida, Eugene A. & Crup, C.R. Taber E.J. Bruii 1974. *The Theory and Practice of Translation*. Leiden.
- Ramakrishna, S. ed. 1997. *Translation and Multilingualism*. Delhi: Poochra.
- Singh, Udaya Narayana 2009. *Translation as Growth*. Delhi: Pearson Longman.

Scamers, H. (ed)

John Benjamins

Bell, R.T.

Duff, Alan

Savory, J.

Ehlers, Y. C.

Publication

Newmark, P.

Press

Nida, E. A.

Leiden: E.J. Brill

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ and Taber,

2003 *Computers and Translation: A Translator's Guide*  
Amsterdam

1993 *Translation and Translating*. London: Longman

1989 *Translation*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

1968 *The art of Translation*. London: Cox and Wyman  
Ltd.

1993 *Theory and Practice of Translation*. Delhi: Anam

1987 *Approaches to Translation*. Oxford: Pergamon

1964 *Towards A Science of Translating*

1975 *Language Structure and Translation*. Stanford  
University Press.

1963 *The theory and Practice of Translation*.  
Leiden: E.J. Brill

### Course Outcomes :

At the end of the course, the students will be able to

1. understand basics, Concepts, various theory and Techniques of Translation.
2. understand the different types of Translation, Issues of Translation, Kinds of Texts and Applicational Approaches of Translation.
3. understand the Machine Translation and Its new approach.

## 6.3. Language Teaching Methods (DSC)

### Main Objectives of this Course

The chief aim of this course is to acquire knowledge of the basic concepts of modern methods and important Principles on the First or Foreign Language Teaching. And also, to know various kinds of language Teaching Aids, Language Testing and Evaluation.

**UNIT1: Language Teaching:** Language learning, second language learning and language teaching; Psychology of language learning; Purposes of language teaching; Qualifications of language teacher; language teaching methods

**UNIT2: Language Teaching Methods:** Grammar Translation method, Direct method, Bilingual method, Substitution method, Audio-lingual and Audio-Visual method, Biligual method, Linguistic Method, Communicative method, programmed instruction method etc., Scope and Limitations.

**UNIT3: Principles of Language Teaching:** Theoretical Principles of Language teaching; Teaching vocabulary; Pronunciation; speaking; reading and writing; Language Testing

**UNIT4: Methods of testing:** Formal and informal tests, Language Teaching Aids: Audio-Visual and Audio Lingual, Language laboratory, programmed instructions.

### Reference:

Allen, H.E.  
Allen And

1971 *Reading in Applied Linguistics*

1974 *Techniques In Applied Linguistics*, Vol 3

Corder		
Beezet	1974	Applied Linguistics And Language Learning
Brown, H.D.	1981	Principles Of Language Learning Teaching
Bramfit, C.	1984	Communicative Methodology In Language Teaching
Corder	1967	The Significance Of Learner's Errors. In: Vol. 5.
Fries		The Language Teaching And Learning OEA Foreign Language
Jack, C.Richards	1974	Error Analysis
Jacquesin, S.	1974	An Error In Error Analysis. Language Learning Vol 24
Klein, W.	1980	Second Language Acquisition
Krashen, S.	1981	Second Language Acquisition And Second Language Learning
Lado Robert	1964	Language Teaching A Scientific Approach
	1969	Language Testing
	1937	Linguistics Across Culture
Mackey, W.F.	1963	Language Teaching Analysis
Narasimha Rao, K.V.V.L.	1980	Evaluation In Language Education
Nickel, G.	1974	Papers In Contrastive Analysis
Pillai, K. T.	1973	Contrastive Linguistics And Language Teaching
Robiner, F.L.	1972	Linguistics And Applied Linguistics: Aims & Methods
Rameshchandra, C.S.	1979	Studies In Kannada Linguistics
Sig Johan Son	1975	The Use Of Error Analysis And Contrastive Analysis. English Language Teaching Vol 29
Titrumala, M.E.	1971	Learning Theories And Linguistics
Wilkins, D. A.	1972	Linguistics In Language Teaching
ಬಿ.ಎ.ಎಸ್.	1971	ಉಚಿತ ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ
ಕೊರ್ರಿನ್, ಡಿ.	1981	ಎರೋ ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಣೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ಸೂಚನೆ
ಹಾರ್ನಿಂಗ್, ಡಿ.	1971	ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಣೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ಸೂಚನೆ
ಪ್ರಾಕ್, ಸಿ.ಡಿ.	1966	ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಣೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ಸೂಚನೆ
ವಿಲಿಂಗ್ಸ್, ಡಿ.ಎ.	1977	ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಣೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ಸೂಚನೆ
ವಿಲಿಂಗ್ಸ್, ಡಿ.ಎ.	1944	ಉಚಿತ ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಣೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ಸೂಚನೆ
ವಿಲಿಂಗ್ಸ್, ಡಿ.ಎ.	1971	ಉಚಿತ ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಣೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ಸೂಚನೆ
ವಿಲಿಂಗ್ಸ್, ಡಿ.ಎ.	1979	ಉಚಿತ ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಣೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ಸೂಚನೆ
ವಿಲಿಂಗ್ಸ್, ಡಿ.ಎ.	1980	ಉಚಿತ ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಣೆ ಮತ್ತು ಅಭಿಪ್ರಾಯ ಸೂಚನೆ

### Course Outcomes:

At the end of the course, the students will be able to

1. understand the basic concepts of language Teaching methods
2. know the important Principles of Language Teaching method. And
3. know various kinds of Language Teaching Aids, Language Testing and Evaluation.





# KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY

JNANASAHYADRI, SHANKARAGHATTA, SHIVAMOGGA-577451

Website: [www.kuvempu.ac.in](http://www.kuvempu.ac.in)

Email: [eng@ku3018@gmail.com](mailto:eng@ku3018@gmail.com)

**Kuvempu University NEP Proposed Curricular and Credits Structure under Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) of English Major & One Minor Discipline Scheme for the Four Years B.A. Undergraduate Honors Program with effect from 2021-22**

FIRST YEAR, SEMESTER-I										
Objective: Understanding, exploration & ability to solve well defined problems										
Category	Course code	Title of the Paper	Marks			Teaching hours/week			Credit	Duration of exam (hrs)
			IA	SEE	Total	L	T	P		
ABCU	21BA11C01	Kannada	40	60	100	4	-	-	2	2
	21BA11C02	Urbia Kannada	40	60	100	4	-	-	2	2
ABCU	21BA11E01	English Language	40	60	100	4	-	-	2	2
BCU	21BA11C01	Introduction to English Literature	40	60	100	3	-	-	2	2
BCU	21BA11E02	British Literature of Eighteenth to 19th	40	60	100	3	-	-	2	2
BCU	21BA11E01	English for Effective Communication	20	30	50	1	2	-	2	2
BCU	21BA11E01	Political Education in India	20	30	50	1	1	2	2	2
BCU	21BA11E01	Media & Welfare	20	30	50	1	1	2	2	2
BCU	21BA11E01	Gender Studies	40	60	100	3	-	-	2	2
Semester Credits										

**FIRST YEAR, SEMESTER-2**

**Objective: Understanding, exploration & ability to solve well defined problems**

Category	Course code	Title of the Paper	Marks			Teaching hours/week			Credit	Duration of Exam (Hrs)
			TA	SEE	Total	L	T	P		
AS003	21BA241K2	Kannada	40	60	100	4	-	-	3	3
AS004	21BA241E2	English Language	40	60	100	4	-	-	3	3
DS03	21BA202210	Introduction to Phonetics and Linguistics	40	60	100	3	-	-	3	3
DS04	21BA202202	2nd Intermediate Skills Component English	40	60	100	3	-	-	3	3
AS005	21BA241E3	Development Studies	20	30	50	2	-	-	2	2
VB07	21BA2419E2	Physical Education-Yoga	20	30	50	-	-	2	1	2
VB04	21BA2410E1	NOCTURNE/BAZ-5&6/OUTLINE	20	30	50	-	-	2	1	2
DS02	21BA202212	Practical English	40	60	100	3	-	-	3	3
Semester Credit										

## SECOND YEAR: SEMESTER 3

**Objective: Focus, immersion and ability to solve broadly defined problems.**

Category	Course code	Title of the Paper	Marks			Teaching hours/week			Credit	Duration of exams (Hrs)
			Lx	SEE	Total	L	T	P		
AB06	21BA3A6L03	Kannada	40	60	100	4	4	4	3	3
AB07	21BA3A7L03	English Language	40	60	100	4	4	4	3	3
BD05	21BA3C4B03	British Literature - up to 1800	40	60	100	3	4	4	3	3
BD06	21BA3C4M04	Indian Writing in English Translation	40	60	100	3	4	4	3	3
BD07	21BA3C5B02	Academic Writing	20	30	50	1	2	2	2	2
YB01	21BA3Y3B02	Physical Education for women	20	30	50	1	1	2	1	2
YB02	21BA3Y3D02	NON-SUBS-BARRIERS Cultural	20	30	50	1	1	2	1	2
DB01	21BA1D3B04	Film Studies	40	60	100	4	4	4	3	3
<b>Elective Credit</b>										

**SECOND YEAR: SEMESTER-4**

**Objective: Focus, immersion and ability to solve broadly defined problems**

Category	Course code	Title of the Paper	Marks			Teaching hours/week			Credits	Duration of exam (hrs)
			IA	SEE	Total	L	T	P		
ASCE	21BA4ALLN4	Account	40	60	100	4	-	-	3	2
AECE	21BA4ALE4	English Language	40	60	100	4	-	-	3	2
DECE	21BA4C7E4	British Literature 1800 and after	40	60	100	4	-	-	3	2
DECE	21BA4C8E4	Goethe Studies	40	60	100	4	-	-	3	2
AECE10	21BA4A3PE1	Constitutions of India	20	30	50	2	-	-	2	1
VECE	21BA4V7PE4	Nigeria Education/Ombuds	20	30	50	-	-	2	1	1
VECE	21BA4V8PE4	1900-1945 (Africa & O) Studies	20	30	50	-	-	2	1	1
DECE	21BA4C4E4	English for Competitive Exams	40	60	100	4	-	-	3	2
<b>Semester Credits</b>										

**THIRD YEAR: SEMESTER-5**

**Objective: Real time learning & ability to solve complex problems that are ill-structured**

Category	Course code	Title of the Paper	Marks			Teaching hours/week			Credit	Duration of exams (hrs)
			IA	SEE	Total	L	T	P		
2209 As Minor	22BA309255091	Statistical Inference	40	60	100	4	-	-	4	1
2209	22BA309255011	Linear Algebra	40	60	100	4	-	-	4	1
220901	22BA309255012	Transition States	40	60	100	4	-	-	4	1
220901	22BA3091501	Computing in Chemistry	40	60	100	4	-	-	4	1
	22BA3091502	Advanced Lectures	40	60	100	4	-	-	4	1
503	22BA3091503	English and Self Study	40	60	100	3	-	-	3	1
2201	22BA3091504	Spoken English	20	30	50	1	-	-	3	1
<b>Semester Total</b>										

**THIRD YEAR; SEMESTER-6**

**Objective: Real time learning & ability to solve complex problems that are ill-structured**

Category	Course code	Title of the Paper	Marks			Teaching hours/week			Credit	Duration of exam (Hrs)
			EA	SEE	Total	L	T	P		
DEC 10 minor	21BAAC120103	World Literature in English and in Translation	40	60	100	4	-	-	4	3
DEC 11 minor	21BAAC120104	Postcolonial Literature	40	60	100	4	-	-	4	3
DEC 12	21BAAC120102	History of English Language	40	60	100	4	-	-	4	3
DEC 3	21BAAC120101	Canadian Literature	40	60	100	3	-	-	3	3
	21BAAC120105	Rhetorical Studies	40	60	100	3	-	-	3	3
DEC 4	21BAAC120106	Technical Writing	40	60	100	2	-	-	2	3
DEC 4	21BAAC120104	Creative Writing	20	30	50	1	-	-	1	3
DEC 1	21BAAC120107		40	60	100	4	-	-	4	3

(SUGGESTION)

## Concept Note, Abbreviation, Explanation and Coding:

### Concept Note:

1. CBCS is a mode of learning in higher education which facilitates a student to have freedom in selecting his/her own choice, across various disciplines for completing a UG/PG program.
2. A credit is a unit of study of a final degree. For the purpose of computation of credits as per UGC norms the following mechanism is adopted in the end sem:  
One credit (01) = One Theory Lecture (1) period of one (1) hour  
One credit (01) = One Tutorial (1) period of one (1) hour  
One credit (01) = One practical (1) period of one (1) hour.
3. Course: page/subject associated with AFEC, DGC, BAFEC, BGC, VEC, CEC, VC, IC and MIL.
4. In case of B.A. once a candidate chooses two courses/subjects of a particular (or) department in the beginning, he/she shall continue the same till the end of the degree. There is no provision to change the course(s) and department(s).
5. A candidate shall choose one of the department's courses as major and other department course as minor in the fifth and sixth semesters and major course shall continue in higher semesters.
6. Whenever there is a practical there will be an tutorial and vice-versa.
7. A major subject is the subject that's the main focus of Core degree concerned.
8. A minor is a secondary choice of subject that complements one major concerned.
9. Vocational course is a course that enables an individual to acquire skill sets that are required for a particular job.
10. Internship is a designated activity that carries some credits involving more than 25 days of working in an organization (either in the same organization or outside) under the guidance of an identified mentor. Internship shall be an integral part of the curriculum.
11. \*OBC: For non-English students, English studies have to opt for OBC that departments other than major and minor disciplines.

### Abbreviation Explanations:

1. AECOC: Ability Enhancement Core/Copy Course
2. DSC: Discipline Specific Core Course
3. DSEC: Discipline Specific Elective Course
4. SEC: Skill Enhancement Course
5. VBC: Value Based Course
6. OGC: Open General Elective Course
7. VC: Vocational Course
8. IC: Interim Course
9. L1: Language One
10. L2: ML
11. L= Lecture, T= Tutorial, P=Practical
12. ML= Modern Indian Language: English or Hindi or Telugu or Sanskrit or Urdu

### Program Coding:

1. Code 21: Year of Implementation
2. Code BA: BA Program under the Faculty of Social Science Arts of the university
3. Code 1: First Semester of the Program (1 to 6 represent higher semesters)
4. Code A: AECOC, C for DSC, S for SEC, V for VBC and O for OGC
5. Code 1: First "AECOC" Course in semester, similarly all remaining semesters for all other courses
6. Code LK: Language Kannada, similarly Language English, Language Hindi, Language Telugu, Language Sanskrit & Language Urdu
7. Code 1: Course in that semester
8. EM: English



# Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course

## AECC2

### Course Objectives:

- Have the LSRW (Listening, Speaking, Reading, Writing) skills
- Appreciate literary art
- Get equipped with knowledge of literary devices and genres
- Be endowed with creativity to express one's experiences
- Sensitize oneself with social concerns
- Develop students' ability as critical readers and writers
- Increase students' reading speed, presentation skills and analytical skills

### Course Outcomes:

The course will enable students to

- CO1 Learn to appreciate and obtain the knowledge of literary devices and genres
- CO2 Acquire skills of creativity and critical thinking to express one's experiences
- CO3 Be aware of one's social responsibilities
- CO4 Acquire and develop students' ability on literal meaning, comprehension and translation
- CO5 Enable students to increase reading speed, use context and appropriate English

## First Semester B.A. / B.S.W. English: 2021-22

### AECC2: English Language

Course Title – Ability Enhancement Course – Semester I – English Language (Text Books – Imaginations and Creative Society)	
Total Contact Hours – 56 (4)	Course Code – 23
Formative Assessment Marks – 40	Teaching Hours – 4 Hours per week
Summative Assessment Marks – 50	Duration of SA – 2 Hours (4 Hours)

#### UNIT I – POETRY

**18 Marks**

1. *Still I Rise* by Maya Angelou
2. *Kitchen Rage* by Vikki Chappell
3. *Let Us Not Go to the Marriage of True Mind* – *Twelfth Night* by William Shakespeare
4. *Night of the Scorpion* by Valere Beland

#### UNIT II – PROSE

**20 Marks**

1. *The Child* by Franz Chant
2. *The Death of Emily* by M.K. Gandhi
3. *After Twenty Years* by O'Flaherty
4. *My Childhood* by A.P.J. Abdul Kalam

#### UNIT III – LANGUAGE SKILLS

**24 Marks**

##### Reading Skills:

1. Comprehension Passage
2. Vocabulary  
Prefix, Suffix, Synonyms, Antonyms, Word Forms
3. Understanding Grammar  
Be, Do and Have forms  
Subject-Verb Agreement  
Tenses – Present and Past

##### Suggestive Guidelines for Continuous Internal Assessment:

Test	Duration	Marks
Test - 1	At the end of 1 <sup>st</sup> month of every semester (One Hour)	10
Test - 2	At the end of 2 <sup>nd</sup> month of the every semester (One Hour)	10
	Test Assignments, each by 3 marks	18
	Seminar for 3 marks	12
	Overall Assessment	35
	<b>Total Marks</b>	<b>40</b>

## Second Semester B.A. / B.S.W: 2021-22

### AECG2: English Language

Course Title – Ability Enhancement Course – Semester II – English Language (Text Books – Imagination and Course Book)	
Total Contact Hours – 36 Hrs	Course Credits – 01
Formative Assessment Marks – 40	Teaching Hours – 4 Hours per week
Summative Assessment Marks – 40	Duration of Exa Exam – 03 Hours

#### UNIT – POETRY

16 Marks

1. *The Road not Taken* by Robert Frost
2. *Small Scale Reflections on a Great Road* by J.R. Burroughs
3. *Introduction* by Kamala Das
4. *Work of Artificer* by Marge Piercy

#### UNIT II – PROSE

20 Marks

1. *Letter to a Teacher* by The School at Sarbania
2. *Too Dear* by Leo Tolstoy
3. *Julia's Gift to the World* by Louis Fischer
4. *The Mill's Story* by Ruskin Bond

#### UNIT V - LANGUAGE SKILLS

24 Marks

Articles, Prepositions

Transformation of Sentences – Active Voice and Passive Voice, Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative

Vocabulary Exercises

Homonyms, Homophones, One-word Substitution

Dialogue Writing

Suggestive Guidelines for Continuous Internal Assessment

Test	Description	Marks
Test – 1	At the end of 3 <sup>rd</sup> month of every semester (One Hour)	10
Test – 2	At the end of 7 <sup>th</sup> month of the every semester (One Hour)	10
	Two Assignments each for 5 marks	10
	Seminar	10
	Oral Assessment	10
	<b>Total Marks</b>	<b>40</b>

**First Semester B.COM/BBA/TIM : 2021-22**  
**AEC C2: English Language**

Course Title – Ability Enhancement Course – Semester I – English Language (Text Books- Ambitious and Course Book)	
Total Contact Hours- 56/50	Course Credits- 03
Formative Assessment Marks- 40	Teaching Scheme- 4 Hours per week
Summative Assessment Marks- 60	Duration of ESA Exam- 03 Hours

**UNIT I – POETRY**

**16 Marks**

1. *The Road Not Taken* by Robert Frost
2. *The Chimney Sweeper* by William Blake
3. *The Green Eyes of Man* by William Shakespeare
4. *Burning of the Books* by Benoit Swain

**UNIT II – PROSE**

**20 Marks**

1. *We Are Granger* by Raj Totokali
2. *Lampoon* by Somerset Maugham
3. *If War is so Evil* by Yashwantrao Chavan
4. *At Grassroots Change Price* by Javed Akbar

**UNIT III – LANGUAGE SKILLS**

**24 Marks**

**Reading Skills:**

1. Comprehension Passages
2. Vocabulary  
Prefix, Suffix, Synonym, Antonym, Word Form
3. Understanding Grammar  
Be, Do and Have forms  
Subject Verb Agreement  
Tenses: Present and Past

**Suggestive Guidelines for Continuous Internal Assessment:**

Test	Description	Marks
Test - 1	At the end of 3 <sup>rd</sup> month of the semester (One Hour)	11
Test - 2	At the end of 4 <sup>th</sup> month of the semester (One Hour)	10
	Two Assignments each for 7 marks	14
	Seminar for 1 marks	1
	Overall Assessment	36
	<b>Total Marks</b>	<b>60</b>

## Second Semester B.COM/BBA TIME 2021-22

### AECCE: English Language

Course Title – Ability Enhancement Course – Semester I – English Language (Text – Ambitions and Course Book)	
Total Contact Hours – 56.50	Course Credits – 03
Formative Assessment Marks – 40	Teaching Hours – 4 Hours per week
Summative Assessment Marks – 80	Duration of E.A. Exam – 2 Hours

#### Enhancing Language I

##### UNIT I – POETRY

16 Marks

1. *Sits Down Among the Tumbledown* by William Wordsworth
2. *Commander* by F B Steddy
3. *Poetry* by Nissim Ezekiel
4. *I Know Why the Caged Bird Sings* by Maya Angelou

##### UNIT II – PROSE

20 Marks

1. *The Kabuliwala* by Khwairamdas Tagore
2. *Danger of Drug Abuse* by Martin B. Jones
3. *Bells of Hushia* by Maheshwari Varadmal
4. *Dracula* by Sarah Clavin's Character

##### UNIT III – LANGUAGE SKILLS

24 Marks

Articles, Prepositions

Transformation of Sentences – Active Voice and Passive Voice, Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative

Vocabulary Exercises

Homonyms, Homophones, One-word Substitution

Dialogue Writing

#### Suggestive Guidelines for Continuous Internal Assessment:

Test	Duration	Marks
Test - 1	At the end of 2 <sup>nd</sup> month of every semester (One Hour)	10
Test - 2	At the end of 4 <sup>th</sup> month of the every semester (One Hour)	10
	Two Assignments each for 5 marks	10
	Seminar for 5 marks	10
	Overall Assessment	40
	<b>Total Marks</b>	<b>40</b>

**First Semester B.Sc./ B.C.A. B.Sc (Home Science) : 2021-22**  
**AECC2: English Language**

Course Title – Ability Enhancement Course – Semester I – English Language (Text Books – Aspirations and Course Book)	
Total Contact Hours : 36/30	Course Credits : 20
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Teaching Hours : 4 Hours per week
Summative Assessment Marks: 60	Duration of Exam Exam : 12 Hours

**UNIT I – POETRY**

**16 Marks**

1. *The Boy, I and Tree* by Ruthilde Sandelmann
2. *On Television* by Ronald Dahl
3. *A Piece of Fabric* by William Shakespeare
4. *Once Upon a Time* by Gabriel Garcia

**UNIT II – PROSE**

**20 Marks**

1. *The World as I See It* by Albert Einstein
2. *An Ode to Make Up* by Chamasanda Adichie
3. *The Kid* by Charlie Chaplin
4. *The Rightful Belongers of the Earth* by Valere Michelmasel Baidoo

**UNIT III – LANGUAGE SKILLS**

**24 Marks**

**Reading Skills:**

1. Comprehension Passages
2. Vocabulary  
Prefix, Suffix, Synonym, Antonym, Word Form
3. Understanding Grammar  
Be, Do and Have forms  
Subject-Verb Agreement  
Tenses : Present and Past

**Suggestive Guidelines for Continuous Internal Assessment:**

Test	Duration	Marks
Test - 1	At the end of 3 <sup>rd</sup> month of 1 <sup>st</sup> semster (One Hour)	10
Test : 2	At the end of 4 <sup>th</sup> month of the 1 <sup>st</sup> semster (One Hour)	10
	Two assignments each for 3 marks	6
	Session for 3 marks	2
	Oral Assessment	6
	<b>Total Marks</b>	<b>40</b>

**Second Semester B.Sc. / B.C.A./B.Sc. (Home Science): 2021-22**  
**AEECC: English Language**

<b>Course Title – Ability Enhancement Course – Semester I – English Language</b> (Text Books – Aspirations and Course Book)	
Total Contact Hours – 35/60	Course Credits – 03
Formative Assessment Marks – 40	Teaching Hours – 4 Hours per week
Summative Assessment Marks – 50	Duration of End Exam – 2 Hours

**UNIT I – POETRY**

**16 Marks**

1. Telephone Conversation by W. G. Sebald
2. Stone by W. W. Gibson
3. Refugee Blues by W. H. Auden
4. Father Restoring House by Dilip Chitre

**UNIT II – ONE ACT PLAYS**

**20 Marks**

1. The Proposal by Anton Chekhov
2. Aghast by Franz Kafka
3. Never Never Next by Celine Sileanu

**UNIT III – LANGUAGE SKILLS**

**24 Marks**

Articles, Prepositions,

Transformation of Sentences – Active Voice and Passive Voice, Affirmative, Negative and Interrogative

Vocabulary Exercises:

Homonyms, Homophones, Co-ordinal Substitution

Dialogue Writing

**Suggestive Guidelines for Continuous Internal Assessment:**

Test	Duration	Marks
Test - 1	At the end of 1 <sup>st</sup> month of every semester (One Hour)	10
Test - 2	At the end of 2 <sup>nd</sup> month of every semester (One Hour)	10
	Test Assignments each for 2 marks	10
	Journal for 1 marks	10
	Overall Assessment	10
	<b>Total Marks</b>	<b>40</b>

**Kuvempu University**  
**Undergraduate Courses – English Language (as per NEP 2020)**  
**Question Paper Pattern for B.A. B.S.W.**  
**I Semester – English Language – Course I**  
**Paper I: Imaginations and Course Book**

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 60

**Instruction:** Answer all the questions.

**SECTION – A (PROSE)**

1. Write short notes on any TWO of the following in about a page each. (Two out of Three)  $2 \times 5 = 10$
2. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two)  $1 \times 10 = 10$

**SECTION – B (POETRY)**

3. Annotate any TWO of the following.  $2 \times 4 = 08$
4. Answer any ONE of the following in about one and a half page. (One out of Two)  $1 \times 4 = 04$

**SECTION – C (LANGUAGE SKILLS)**

5. Read the following passage and answer the questions based on it.
- a) Answer the following questions in a word or a phrase or a sentence as required.  $1 \times 4 = 04$
- b) Answer the following questions in two or three sentences.  $2 \times 2 = 04$
6. Rewrite as directed. (Vocabulary – synonyms, antonyms, suffixes, prefixes)  $4 \times 1 = 04$
7. a) Fill in the blanks with the suitable form of verbs given in brackets. (As directed)  $2 \times 1 = 02$
- b) Fill in the blanks with the suitable form of verbs given in brackets. (Subject self-assessed)  $2 \times 1 = 02$
8. Rewrite as directed. (Tenses – Present and Past Tenses)  $4 \times 1 = 04$



**Kuvempu University**

**Undergraduate Courses – English Language (as per NEP 2020)**

**Question Paper Pattern for B.Sc./B.C.A.**

**I Semester – English Language – Course I**

**Paper I: Aspirations and Course Book**

**Time: 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 60**

**Instruction: Answer all the questions.**

**SECTION – A (PROSE)**

1. Write short notes on any TWO of the following in about a page each. (Two out of Three) (2 x 5 = 10)
2. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two) (1 x 15 = 15)

**SECTION – B (POETRY)**

3. Annotate any TWO of the following (2 x 4 = 08)
4. Answer any ONE of the following in about one and a half page. (One out of Two) (1 x 8 = 08)

**SECTION – C (LANGUAGE SKILLS)**

5. Read the following passage and answer the questions based on it.
- a) Answer the following questions in a word or a phrase or a sentence as required. (1 x 8 = 08)
- b) Answer the following questions in two or three sentences. (5 x 2 = 10)
6. Rewrite as directed. (Vocabulary – synonyms, antonyms, prefixes, suffixes) (5 x 1 = 05)
7. a) Fill in the blanks with the suitable form of verb given in brackets. (As directed) (3 x 1 = 03)
- b) Fill in the blanks with the suitable form of verb given in brackets. (Subject verb agreement) (3 x 1 = 03)
8. Rewrite as directed. (Tenses – Present and Past Tenses) (4 x 1 = 04)

**Kuvempu University**

**Undergraduate Courses – English Language (as per NEP 2020)**

**Question Paper Pattern for B.Com/B.B.A./T.T.M.**

**I Semester – English Language – Course I**

**Paper I: Assurances and Course Book**

**Time: 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 60**

**Instruction: Answer all the questions.**

**SECTION – A (PROSE)**

1. Write short notes on any TWO of the following in about a page each. (Two out of Three)  $2 \times 7 = 14$
2. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two)  $1 \times 10 = 10$

**SECTION – B (POETRY)**

3. Annotate any TWO of the following  $2 \times 4 = 08$
4. Answer any ONE of the following in about one and a half page. (One out of Two)  $1 \times 8 = 08$

**SECTION – C (LANGUAGE SKILLS)**

5. Read the following passage and answer the questions based on it.  
a) Answer the following questions in a word or a phrase or a sentence as required.  $1 \times 6 = 06$   
b) Answer the following questions in two or three sentences.  $2 \times 2 = 04$
6. Rewrite as directed. (Vocabulary – synonyms, antonyms, collocation, phrases)  $4 \times 1 = 04$
7. a) Fill in the blanks with the suitable forms of verbs given in brackets. (as do/ have)  $3 \times 1 = 03$   
b) Fill in the blanks with the suitable forms of verbs given in brackets. (Subject verb agreement)  $3 \times 1 = 03$
8. Rewrite as directed. (Tenses – Present and Past Tenses)  $4 \times 1 = 04$

**Kuvempu University**  
**Undergraduate Courses – English Language (as per NEP 2020)**  
**Question Paper Pattern for B.A.B.S.W.**  
**II Semester – English Language – Course II**  
**Paper 2: Imaginative and Creative Book**

Time-3 Hours

Max. Marks: 60

Instruction: Answer all the questions.

**SECTION – A (PROSE)**

- |   |  |             |
|---|--|-------------|
| 1 | Write short notes on any TWO of the following in about a page each. (Two out of Three) | 2 x 5 = 10  |
| 2 | Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two)                   | 1 x 10 = 10 |

**SECTION – B (POETRY)**

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 3 | Annotate any TWO of the following.   | 2 x 4 = 8 |
| 4 | Answer any ONE of the following in about one and a half page. (One out of Two) | 1 x 8 = 8 |

**SECTION – C (LANGUAGE SKILLS)**

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| 5 | Rewrite as directed. (Homonyms, homophones, use word substitute) | 4 x 1 = 4 |
| 6 | a) Fill in the blanks with suitable articles.                    | 2 x 1 = 2 |
|   | b) Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions.                | 2 x 1 = 2 |
| 7 | a) Change the following into negative sentences.                 | 2 x 1 = 2 |
|   | b) Change the following into Yes/No questions.                   | 2 x 1 = 2 |
|   | c) Frame Wh-questions to get the underlined words as answer.     | 2 x 1 = 2 |
|   | d) Add suitable question tags.                                   | 2 x 1 = 2 |
| 8 | a) Change the following sentences into Passive Voice.            | 2 x 1 = 2 |
|   | b) Change the following sentences into Active Voice.             | 2 x 1 = 2 |
| 9 | Write a dialogue.  | 24        |

**Kuvempu University**  
**Undergraduate Courses – English Language (as per NEP 2020)**  
**Question Paper Pattern for B.Sc./B.C.A.**  
**II Semester – English Language – Course II**  
**Paper 2: Aspirations and Course Book**

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 60

Instruction: Answer all the questions

**SECTION – A (PROSE)**

1. Write short notes on any TWO of the following in about a page each. (Two out of Three) 3 x 2 = 6
2. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two) 1 x 10 = 10

**SECTION – B (POETRY)**

3. Annotate any TWO of the following: 2 x 4 = 8
4. Answer any ONE of the following in about one and a half page. (One out of Two) 1 x 8 = 8

**SECTION – C (LANGUAGE SKILLS)**

5. Rewrite as directed. (Reconstruct, Synonymise, one-word substitute) 4 x 1 = 4
6. a) Fill in the blanks with suitable articles. 2 x 1 = 2
- b) Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions. 2 x 1 = 2
7. a) Change the following into negative sentences. 2 x 1 = 2
- b) Change the following into Yes-No questions. 2 x 1 = 2
- c) Frame W-questions to get the underlined words as answer. 2 x 1 = 2
- d) Add suitable question tags. 2 x 1 = 2
8. a) Change the following sentences into Passive Voice. 2 x 1 = 2
- b) Change the following sentences into Active Voice. 2 x 1 = 2
9. Write a dialogue. 4

**Kuvempu University**  
**Undergraduate Courses – English Language (as per NEP 2020)**  
**Question Paper Pattern for B.Com, B.B.A./I.T.M**  
**II Semester – English Language – Course II**  
**Paper 2: Ambitions and Course Book**

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 60

Instruction: Answer all the questions

**SECTION – A (PROSE)**

1. Write short notes on any TWO of the following in about a page each. (One out of Three) 2x3 = 30
2. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two) 1x10 = 10

**SECTION – B (POETRY)**

3. Annotate any TWO of the following: 2x4 = 28
4. Answer any ONE of the following in about one and a half page. (One out of Two) 1x8 = 28

**SECTION – C (LANGUAGE SKILLS)**

5. Rewrite as directed. (Synonyms, Antonyms, one word substitutes) 4x3 = 12
6. a) Fill in the blanks with suitable articles. 2x3 = 24
- b) Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions. 2x3 = 24
7. a) Change the following into negative sentences. 2x3 = 24
- b) Change the following into Yes/No questions. 2x3 = 24
- c) Frame Wh-questions to get the underlined words as answers. 2x3 = 24
- d) Add suitable question tags. 2x3 = 24
8. a) Change the following sentences into Passive Voice. 2x3 = 24
- b) Change the following sentences into Active Voice. 2x3 = 24
9. Write a dialogue.

**First Semester: Optional English**  
**Course 01 – DSC – Paper A1**  
**Title of the Paper - Introduction to English Literature**

<b>Course Title - Introduction to Literature</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours - 34</b>	<b>Course Credit - 03</b>
<b>Formative Assessment - 40</b>	<b>Terminal Assessment</b>
<b>Summative Assessment Marks - 50</b>	<b>Duration of TBA Exam - 03 Hours</b>

**Course Objectives:**

- To introduce the learners to the meaning, types, forms and concepts of literature
- To provide an overview of the main genres of literature
- To enable the learners to appreciate literature

**Course Outcomes:**

- CO1: Learners will be able to define and understand different literary terms and concepts.  
 CO2: The course will enable the learners to analyse and appreciate different genres.  
 CO3: It will introduce the learners to different cultures and social issues which in turn develop social and human values.

**Unit I: Introduction to Literature**

**Teaching hours: 08**

**Defining Literature –**

1. What is Literature? Why study literature? Literature and Society
2. Terry Eagleton's "What is Literature?" and "Literary Theory"

**Unit II: Poetry**

**Teaching hours: 08**

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. Forms               | : Sonnet, Ballad, Epic, Lyric                         |
| 2. Figurative Language | : Simile, Metaphor, Personification, Hyperbole, Irony |

**Unit III: Drama**

**Teaching hours: 06**

1. Types and Concepts: Comedy, Tragedy, Satire, Farce

**Unit IV: Prose**

**Teaching hours: 06**

1. Types: Novel, Short story, Essay, Autobiography

## Unit V: Texts

Teaching hours: 14

### Texts:

#### Poetry:

- |                                 |                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. <i>The Solitary Reaper</i>   | William Wordsworth |
| 2. <i>The Flea</i>              | John Donne         |
| 3. <i>Gymnastiat</i>            | P. B. Shelley      |
| 4. <i>Lord Ullin's Daughter</i> | Thomas Campbell    |

#### Prose:

- |                            |                |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| 1. <i>Heaven and Earth</i> | Robert Collier |
| 2. <i>Robt</i>             | P. Larkin      |

#### Essay:

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Home of Descent</i> | Martin Luther King |
|------------------------|--------------------|

#### Autobiography:

Extract: Arceuth Me' Som *Two Paths of Transformation in Jewish Wars*

### Reference Books:

1. Abrams, M.H. *Grammar of Literary Terms*
2. Baldick, Chris. *The Oxford Dictionary of Literary Terms*, OUP 2001
3. Bennett, Andrew. *An Introduction to Literary Criticism and Theory*, Routledge
4. Barthes, Hans. *Literary Theory: The Basics*, Taylor and Francis, 2012
5. Eagleton, Terry. *How to Read Literature*, Yale University Press
6. Popoyevski, Paul. *English Literature in Context*, OUP

## First Semester: Optional English

### Course 02 – DSC – Paper A2

#### Title of the Paper - Indian Writing in English: Pre-Independent Period

Course Title - Indian Writing in English : Pre-Independent Period	
Total Contact Hours - 39-42	Course Credits - 03
Formative Assessment - 40	Internal Assessment
Summative Assessment/Marks - 80	Duration of ES + Exam - 03 Hours

#### Course Objectives:

- To introduce the learners to the pre-independent Indian writing in English
- To provide knowledge of literature of Indian historical context
- To enable the learners to appreciate Indian writings before independence

#### Course Outcome:

- CO1: Learners will be able to define and understand different literary terms and concepts
- CO2: The course will enable the learners to analyse and appreciate different genres
- CO3: It will introduce the learners to different cultures and social issues which is part literary, social, and human values.

#### Unit I : History of Indian English Literature

18 Hours

1. History of Indian English Literature: Introducing authors and texts from the pre-independent era: Anandibai Gopal, Veerabhadra, M.K. Gandhi, Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, Premchand, A.K. Jyotiba Phule
2. The Nature and Scope of Indian English Literature: Debates/charges against Indian English Literature (Reference: M.S. Nair, A History of Indian English Literature, New Delhi, Sahitya Akademi, 1997)

#### Unit II : Poetry

04 Hours

1. Jinnah
2. Coronation Poems
3. Where the Mind is Without Fear
4. The Duet
5. Sacred Space
6. Remembrance of Things Past

#### Unit III : Essay

12 Hours

##### Essay:

1. Writing for a Free
  2. Extract from Hind Swaraj (Chapter 18 - Satyagrah)
- Dr. B. S. Chhabra  
M.K. Gandhi



### Short Stories

1. *Forty Five and a Minute*
2. *The Assignment*

R.K. Narayan  
Sudha Murthy

### Unit IV: Novels

10 Hours

1. *Uncle Remus*

Walter De La Mare

### Unit V: DRAMA

04 Hours

1. *Sacrifice*

Zohra Mehrez Tagore

### Reference Books

1. Iyengar K.R.S. *Indian Writing in English*, Sterling Publishers, 1984
2. Naik, M.K. *A History of Indian English Literature*, Sahitya Akademi, 1981
3. Naik, M.K. (ed) *The Indian English Short Story: A Representative Anthology*, Sahitya Akademi, 1984
4. Mukherji, Manu Mohan. *The Indian Short Story*, Renaissance, 1971
5. Narayanaiah C.D. (Ed) *Modern Indian English Literature*, Pacific International, 1980
6. Gokak, Vinayak Krishna. *The Golden Treasury of Indian English Poetry*, South Asia Books, 1

## Second Semester : Optional English

### Course 03 – DSE – Paper A3

#### Title of the Paper - Introduction to Phonetics and Linguistics

Course Title – Introduction to Phonetics and Linguistics	
Total Contact Hours : 39-42	Course Credit : 03
Formative Assessment : 40	Internal Assessment
Summative Assessment Marks : 60	Duration of P.A. Exam : 03 Hours

#### Course Objectives:

- To learn the basic concepts of language, linguistics and phonetics
- To introduce the learners to various structures, parts and functions of language
- To enable the learners to make linguistic analysis and descriptions

#### Course Outcomes:

- CO1: The learners will be able to identify and understand the basic concepts of language, linguistics and phonetics
- CO2: The course will enable the learners to comprehend and use various structures of language
- CO3: It will enable the learners use the language effectively and efficiently

#### Unit I : Introduction to Phonetics and Linguistics

13-14

1. Language – its nature, definition, characteristic features
2. Linguistics – Definition, Scope
3. Branches of Linguistics

#### Unit II : Phonetics and Phonology

13-14

1. Speech Mechanism, Organs of Speech
2. Production of Speech Sounds, Classification of Speech Sounds – Vowels and Consonants
3. Transcription of words, Word stress, Phonemic change, allophone phenomena

#### Unit III : Components to be selected

##### Reference Books:

1. Sethi, J. Dhanraj, P.V., A Course in Phonetics and Spoken English, Prentice – Hall of India, Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi, 2003
2. Balachandranan T, A Text Book of English Phonetics for Indian Students, Maxwell Publishers India Ltd, 2003
3. Yule, George, The Study of Language, Cambridge UP, 2002

4. Atchinson, Jean. *Linguistics*. Routledge Longman Ltd, London, 2003.
5. Cruse, Alan. *Meaning in Language*. Oxford UP, 2000.
6. Fisiyun, V. Rodman, R. Nina Brown. *An Introduction to Language*. Wadsworth, Cengage Learning, 2007.
7. Bocca, J. and W. Johnson. *A Course in Phonology*. Harvard, 1999.

## Second Semester: Optional English

### Course 04 – DSC – Paper A1

#### Title of the Paper – Indian Writing in English Post-Independence

Course Title – Indian Writing in English Post-Independence	
Total Contact Hours – 58-62	Course Credits – 03
Formative Assessment – 40	Terminal Assessment
Summative Assessment Marks – 50	Division of E.S.S. Exam – 05 Hours

#### Course Objectives:

- To introduce the learners to the evolution of Indian Writing in English
- To familiarize the learners to Indian context of post-independent period

#### Course Outcomes:

- CO1: The learners will be able to identify the evolution of Indian Writing in English
- CO2: The course will enable the students to understand the writings of the Indian writers about the society of the post independent period

#### Unit I: Introducing Writers –

06 Hours

Kamala Das, Shashi Deshpande, Chitra Banerjee, Gopinath Kaviratna, Sujata Kulkarni, Arunima Das, Renuka Bordoloi, Shivaram

#### Unit II : Indian English Poetry

06 Hours

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1. Obituary   | A. K. Ramanujan  |
| 2. Entanglements  | Prakash Padalkar |
| 3. Punishment in Zombogenien                            | Kamala Das       |
| 4. Selection from 'Jury – The Burial and the Old Woman' | Arundhati Roy    |

#### Unit III: Novel: Train to Pakistan, 'Nehru'

Krishnaiah Singh

12 Hours

#### Unit IV: Drama – 'Kanyasulkam'

Vijay Tendulkar

10 Hours

#### Unit V: Prose: 1. Journalistic writing – 'I Write as I Feel' by E. V. Rieu

06 Hours

2. Short Story: 'A Real Service' & 'Impediments'

## Reference Books:

1. Sethi, J. Dhanya, P.V. *A Course in Phonetics and Spoken English Practice* – Hall of India Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi, 2007
2. Balasubramanian T. *A Text Book of English Phonetics for Indian Students*, Macmillan Publishers India Ltd, 2000.
3. Yule, George. *The Study of Language*, Cambridge UP, 2002
4. Atchinson, Jean. *Linguistics*, Routledge, Singapore Ltd, London, 2003.
5. Cruse, Alan. *Meaning in Language*, Oxford UP, 2000
6. Fromkin, V. Rodman, R. Nina. *Review: An Introduction to Language*, Wadsworth, College Learning, 2007.
7. Roca, J. and W. Johnson. *A Course in Phonology*, Blackwell, 1999

**Kuvempu University**

**Undergraduate Courses – English Optional (as per NEP 2020)**

**Question Paper Pattern for B.A.**

**I Semester – English Optional – Course I**

**DSC – Paper AI: Introduction to Literature**

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 60

**Instruction: Answer all the questions.**

**SECTION – A – Introduction to Literature**

1. Write a short note on any ONE of the following in about a page each. (One out of Two) 1x2=02
2. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two) 1x10=10

**SECTION – B – Literary Term and Concept**

3. Write short notes on any FIVE of the following. (Five out of Eight) 5x4=20

**SECTION – C – Text**

4. Write short notes on any THREE of the following. (Three out of Five) 3x3=09
5. Answer any ONE in about two pages each. (One out of Two) 1x10=10

**Kuvempu University**

**Undergraduate Courses – English Optional (as per NEP 2020)**

**Question Paper Pattern for B.A**

**I Semester – English Optional – Course II**

**DSC - Paper A2: Indian Writing in English (Pre-independent period)**

**Time: 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 60**

**Instruction: Answer all the questions.**

**SECTION – A – History of Indian English Literature**

1. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two) 3 x 10 = 30

**SECTION – B – Poetry**

2. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two) 3 x 10 = 30

**SECTION – C – Essay and Short Stories**

3. Write short/ notes on any TWO of the following. (Two out of Three) 2 x 5 = 10  
4. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages each. (One out of Two) 3 x 10 = 30

**SECTION – D – Novel**

5. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two) 3 x 10 = 30

**SECTION – E – Drama**

6. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Two) 3 x 10 = 30

Kuvempu University

Undergraduate Courses – English Optional (as per NEP 2020)

Question Paper Pattern for B.A

II Semester – English Optional – Course III

DSE - Paper A3

Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 50

Instruction: Answer all the questions

SECTION - A

1. Write a short note on any ONE of the following in about a page each. (One set of Two) 1x5=5
2. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One set of Two) 1x10=10

SECTION - B

3. Write short notes on any FIVE of the following. (Five out of Eight) 5x4=20

SECTION - C

4. Write short notes on any THREE of the following. (Three out of Five) 3x5=15
5. Answer any ONE in about two pages each. (One set of Two) 1x10=10



**Kuvempu University**

**Undergraduate Courses – English Optional (as per NEP 2020)**

**Question Paper Pattern for B.A**

**II Semester – English Optional – Course IV**

**DSC - Paper A4: Indian Writing in English (Post-independent period)**

**Time: 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 60**

**Instruction: Answer all the questions**

**SECTION – A – Introducing Authors**

1. Write short notes on any TWO of the following. (Two out of four) 2 x 5 = 10

**SECTION – B – Poetry**

2. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Three) 1 x 10 = 10

**SECTION – C – Fiction**

3. Write a short note on any ONE of the following. (One out of Three) 1 x 3 = 03
4. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages each. (One out of Three) 3 x 10 = 30

**SECTION – D – Drama**

5. Write a short note on any ONE of the following. (One out of Three) 1 x 3 = 03
6. Answer any ONE of the following in about two pages. (One out of Three) 1 x 10 = 10

**SECTION – E – Journalistic Writings and Short Stories**

7. Write short notes on any TWO of the following. (Two out of Four) 2 x 5 = 10

**Open Elective – OEC I – Functional English**

**Section I: Functional English Grammar**

1. Grammar of Spoken and Written English
2. Basic Sentence Patterns in English – Analysis of Sentence Patterns (SV, SVN, SVO, SVOA, SVOAO)
3. Functions of Various Types of Phrases: Noun Phrases, Verb Phrases, Adjective Phrases, Adverbial Phrases, Prepositional Phrases
4. Functions of Clauses: Noun Clauses, Adjective Clauses and Adverbial Clauses and Prepositional Clauses
5. Verbs – Tense and Aspects, Modal Verbs, Auxiliaries and Copula

**Section II – Writing Skills**

1. Writing as a Skill – Its Importance, Mechanism of Writing, Words and Sentences, Paragraph as a Unit of Structuring the Whole Text, Analysis of Paragraph
2. Functional Uses of Writing: Personal, Academic and Business
3. Writing Process: Planning a Text, Finding Materials, Drafting, Revising, Editing, Finalizing, Proof
4. Models of Writing: Expansion of Ideas, Dialogic Writing, Drafting an Email

**Section III : Reading Skills**

1. Meaning and Process of Reading
2. Strategies and Methods to Improve Reading Skill
3. Sub-skills of Reading: Skimming, Scanning, Extensive & Reading Intensive & Reading

**Suggested Reading:**

1. Geoffrey Leach and Francis, Communicative Grammar of English, Pearson
2. Geoffrey Leach, English Grammar for Today, Palgrave
3. Prasad P. The Functional Aspects of Communicative Skills
4. Vandana Singh, The Written Word, OUP

**Course and Skill Outcomes:**

1. This paper teaches students the skills in the **front desk management**
2. It introduces them to **Business English**

**Section I: English for Front Desk Management**

1. Greeting, Welcoming
2. Dealing with Complaints, Giving Directions to Destinations
3. Giving Information About Various Facilities, Services, Area, Local Sights/Places
4. Consultation and Solution of Problems
5. Accepting Praises and Criticism, Apologizing

**Section II: Fluency and Etiquette**

1. Polite sentences and words
2. Use of persuading words
3. Intonation and Voice Modulation
4. Developing Vocabulary

**Section III: Business Speeches**

1. Principles of Effective Speeches and Presentations
2. Speeches: Introduction, Vote of Thanks, Corporate Speech, Theme Speech
3. Use of Audio-Visual Aids in Presentations

**Section IV: Cross-Cultural Communication**

1. Dealing with Language Differences
2. Probing Questions to get information
3. Etiquette in Cross-Cultural Communication

**Suggested Readings:**

1. **More Effective Communication** – P.V. Usharini, Sage Publications Pvt. Ltd.
2. **Effective Documentation & Presentation** – Ravi Raj, Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai
3. **Commercial Correspondence & Office Management** – E.S.P. Global Education, S. Chand & Co.
4. **Communication Today** – P.V. Suresh, Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai

5. Business Communication – Leach and Patten – ATBS, Publishers, Delhi
6. Business Communication Today – Sunita Bhat – Impress Books, Sri Srilakshmi, N.Delhi
7. The Essence of Effective Communication – Lakshmi K. Prasad, PBI, N.Delhi
8. Business Communication – Prakash Chandra Tripathi – Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai
9. Mastering Communication Skills and Soft Skills – N. Krishnamoorthy, Eastern Universities and others – Hyderabad, New Delhi, 2011
10. Developing Communication Skills – Krishna Mishra and Basu

**English Open Elective – 3**  
**SPEAKING AND LISTENING SKILLS**

**1. Section I: Introduction to Phonetics**

Speech Organs – Speech Mechanism – Classification of English Sounds, Description of English Vowels and Consonants, Consonant Classes, IPA symbols and Transcription (words, sentences and short paragraphs); The Syllable Structure, Stress and Intonation – Main Patterns of Stress and Intonation in English Sentences and Words (Transcription of Short Dialogues); Rules for Pronunciation.

**2. Section II: Speaking Skills**

Formal and Informal Speeches; Language Functions: Greeting, Making Requests, Persuading, Complaining, Apologizing, Asking for and Giving Permission, Invitations and Directions, Agreeing and Disagreeing, Saying No, Giving Advice and Inviting.

**3. Section III: Listening Skills**

- Definition of Listening: Listening versus Hearing, Process of Listening, Problems the Students face in Learning, Sub-skills of Listening
- What is good listening?
- Barriers to listening
- Strategies of listening
- Listening activities: Listening to news, broadcast, lecture and news bulletins.

**4. Section IV: Presentative Skills**

- Definition, Meaning and Goals of Presentation
- Some useful expressions while making presentation, – opening remarks, stating purpose, giving an outline, giving preliminary information and ending with a request, emphasizing important points, drawing attention to trends, making recommendations, keeping audience involved, summarizing and concluding, or flag questions.
- Presentation as practice – Making Welcome speech, Introducing guest to audience, Making farewell speech, Proposing Vote of Thanks.

**Suggested Reading:**

- Kanzenrath and Anderson and Tony Lewis, Study Speaking: IELT
- Sethy, J. Et Al., Practice Course in English Pronunciation, Prentice Hall
- Prasad P., Communication Skills
- Rajasekharamurthy, A Course in Phonetics for Indian Students, MacMillan
- Jyashree Mohanrao, Speak Well, Black Swan

**TRANSLATION THEORY AND PRACTICE**

**Syllabus:**

1. Translation – Meaning, methods, problems and challenges of translating source language and target language; translating poetry and prose; technical translation
2. Translation in practice (Practice in – passages from Kannada to English and vice versa) (from English to Kannada)

**Kuvempu University**

**Undergraduate Courses - English Open Elective (as per NEP 2020)**

**Question paper pattern - Open Elective I**

**OEC - I: Functional English**

**Time: 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 80**

**Instruction - Answer all the questions**

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| 1. Very short answer questions on all sections.           | 30 x 2 = 60 |
| 2. Four short notes on all sections.                      | 4 x 5 = 20  |
| 3. Short questions on dialogues and expansion of an idea. | 2 x 5 = 10  |
| 4. One essay type question.                               | 1 x 10 = 10 |

**Kuvempu University**

**Undergraduate Courses – English Open Elective (as per NEP 2020)**

**Question paper pattern – Open Elective :**

**OEC - 2: Spoken English for Corporate jobs**

**Time: 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 80**

**Instruction: Answer all the questions.**

- |    |                              |             |
|----|------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. | Very short answer questions  | 30 x 2 = 20 |
| 2. | Short answer on all sections | 4 x 5 = 20  |
| 3. | Essay type questions         | 2 x 10 = 20 |



Time: 3 Hours

Max. Marks: 40

- |    |  |                    |
|----|--|--------------------|
| 1. | Very short answer questions on all sections. | $10 \times 2 = 20$ |
| 2. | Four short notes on all sections.            | $4 \times 5 = 20$  |
| 3. | One question on presentation of speeches.    | $1 \times 10 = 10$ |
| 4. | One essay type question.                     | $1 \times 10 = 10$ |

**Kuvempu University**

**Undergraduate Courses – English Open Elective (as per NEP 2020)**

**Question paper pattern – Open Elective-I**

**OEC - 4: Translation: Theory and practice**

**Time: 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 60**

**Instructions: Answer all the questions**

1. **Essay type questions on translation – meaning, definition, methods, problems and challenges** **3 x 10 = 30**
2. **Problems of translation** **3 x 10 = 30**
3. **Short type questions on translation theory** **2 x 5 = 10**
4. **Translation of short passages** **2 x 5 = 10**
5. **Translate passage from English to Kannada (one out of two)** **1 x 10 = 10**
6. **Translation passage from Kannada to English (one out of two)** **1 x 10 = 10**

**Kuvempu University**

**Undergraduate Courses – English Skills (as per NEP 2020)**

**Skill Enhancement Course**

**English and Soft Skills**

**The course is designed for 28-30 hours:**

**Syllabus:**

**Topics to be covered:**

1. Attitude
2. Goal Setting
3. Time Management
4. Leadership
5. Employability Skills
6. Team Work
7. Workplace etiquette
8. Group discussion

**Kannada University**  
**Course Matrix for B.A. (History-Hons)**  
**For Academic Year 2022-23 (Third and Fourth Semester)**  
**(As per NEP-2020 Guidelines)**

**Third Semester**

Semester	Course	Title of the Course	Semester Hours per week	Exam Duration (Hours)	Marks			Credits
					SA	ETC	Total	
3	DSE-f	Cultural Heritage of India	3	2	40	40	200	3
3	DSE-f	History and Culture of Mysore	3	2	40	40	200	3
3	OE	Introduction to Epigraphy OE: Freedom Movement in Karnataka (1884-1947)	3	2	40	40	200	3
<b>Total Credits</b>								<b>9</b>

**Fourth Semester**

Semester	Course	Title of the Course	Semester Hours per week	Exam Duration (Hours)	Marks			Credits
					SA	ETC	Total	
4	DSC-P	History of Medieval India	3	2	40	40	200	3
4	DSC-B	Cultural Heritage of Karnataka	3	2	40	40	200	3
4	OE	Freedom Movement in India (1884-1947) OE: Principles and Practice of Teaching	3	2	40	40	200	3
<b>Total Credits</b>								<b>9</b>

**University Curriculum**

B.A. History  
Semester III  
2023-24

Course Title: Cultural Heritage of India	
Total Contact Hours: 36 (6x6)	Course Code: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of CIA Exam: 01
Model Syllabus Authors:	Faculty: Anand Kumar

**B.A. Semester-3  
HIS-6**

**Title of the Course: Cultural Heritage of India**

Course 1		Course 2	
Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester	Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester
3	36 or 42	3	36 or 42

Content of Course	HR/CI Hrs
<b>Unit - 1 - Introduction</b>	11:14
Chapter No. 1: Meaning, Definition, Historical Cultural Heritage, Concepts, Characteristics, Types of Indian Cultural Heritage, Temples, monuments, Oral and Living traditions	34
Chapter No. 2: Significance, Uses, Records, etymology, Epigraphy, Folk, Tribal, Vernacular	41
Chapter No. 3: Fairs and Festivals, Folklore, Folk, Animal, Monument, and Textile Heritage, Some important Textile Kitchens, Paperage records of India	41
<b>Unit - 2 - Legends, Narratives and Cultural Eras</b>	11:14
Chapter No. 4: Meaning, significance, form and evolution of legends, Epigraphy & Inscriptions - Prashastis, Jais: Traditional Performing Arts, Folk Dance and Theatre	41
Chapter No. 5: Bharata: Narya Narya: The Great Text on Performing Arts/Dance/Arts	41
Chapter No. 6: Indian Classical music as Cultural Heritage, Oral Tradition and performing Arts: Carnatic, Devani and Hindustani Music	41
<b>Unit - 3 Architecture and Built Heritage</b>	11:14
Chapter No. 7: Meaning, Salience and form of Built Heritage	41
Chapter No. 8: Important Monuments of India Oldest Temple of Mahabalipuram, Ajanta, Ellora, Pattadakal, Gupta, Elora	44
Chapter No. 9: Important Monuments of India: Tanjavur, Srirang, Kanchi, Rajarajeswara Temple, Delhi and Agra Places of Historical importance: Delhi, Agra, Varanasi, Varanasi, Mathura, Delhi, Tanjavur, Srirang, Kanchi, Rajarajeswara Temple, Ajanta, Elora, Pattadakal, Inscriptions, Temples, Katalakal, Temples, Mahabalipuram and Kanchipuram.	44



Course Title: History & Culture of Mysore	
Total contact Hours: 36-42	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of BA & Exam: 40
Model Syllabus Sources:	Seminars/Assignments/Tests:

## Title of the Course: History &amp; Culture of Mysore

Course I		Course II	
Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester	Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester
1	20 or 42	2	20 or 42

Content of Course		42 hrs
<b>Unit - I Introduction</b>		
Chapter No. 1: Historical Writings on Modern Karnataka - James Millor - B.L. Rice		4
Chapter No. 2: Aspects of social life - French Scholars & Moderns Texts		4
Chapter No. 3: A Survey of Economic Conditions -1800-1850		4
<b>UNIT - 2 Education</b>		
Chapter No. 4: Education - Modern Period		4
Chapter No. 5: History of Kannada Journalism		4
Chapter No. 6: Christian Missions in Karnataka		4
<b>UNIT - 3 Art, Painting</b>		
Chapter No. 7: Development of South Indian art forms		4
Chapter No. 8: Dance - Natyashastra - Dance art forms		4
Chapter No. 9: Sculpture and Painting		4
<b>Historical Places</b>		
Mangalore, Mysore, Hampi, Halebidu, Srirangapatna, Srirang, 7		
Maddur, Malavalli, Malavalli, Srirang, Halebidu, Srirang,		
Channarayana, Halebidu, Srirang, Srirangapatna, Srirangapatna,		
Kolar, Halebidu, Srirangapatna, Srirangapatna, Srirangapatna,		

**Books for Reference****AUTHORS - BOOKS**

- 01 P.B. Desai - History of Karnataka
- 02 K.R. Rao - History and Culture of Karnataka
- 03 Dr. Shrik. A.R. - Tipu Sultan
- 04 Shree K.V. - Economic Development of Mysore
- 05 Maryadana Rao - Mysore Gazetteer Volume
- 06 K.A. Murugadasa Shetty - History of South India
- 07 Kathvan Vaidya - Sanskrit Literature in South India
- 08 Dr. S. Rajanathaiah - Karnataka Architecture
- 09 Channarayana Lakshmi - Channarayana in South India
- 10 B.S. Desai - Karnataka through the Ages
- 11 Shree K.V. - History of Mysore
- 12 B.L. Rice - Mysore Gazetteer Volume
- 13 Nigali K.S. - The Heritage of Karnataka
- 14 Dr. P.O. Rao - History of Deccan

Open Elective - 2

Title of the Course: <b>Introduction to Epigraphy</b>	
Total contact Hours: <b>39-43</b>	Course Credit: <b>3</b>
Formative Assessment Marks: <b>40</b>	Duration of ISA Exam: <b>40</b>
Model Syllabus Authors:	Sumitran Prakashan Staff

**Introduction to Epigraphy**  
**Open Elective - I**  
**Course Category: Elective course**

CONTENT OF COURSE	43 HOURS
<b>UNIT-I Introduction to Epigraphy</b>	
<b>CHAPTER-1</b> Evolution of Indian Epigraphy and methods of epigraphy. Definitions: Epigraphy, epigraph, inscriptions.	06
<b>CHAPTER-2</b> India Prinsip and the decipherment of Indian inscriptions. Attempts to decipher the Indian script: Vedic, Kharosthi, Brahmi and Pictography.	06
<b>CHAPTER-3</b> Presentation of Text Dating- Era, Kali era, Shaka era, Vikram era Collections of inscriptions during Colonial Period, Epigraphical India, South Indian Inscriptions.	06
<b>UNIT-II Epigraphia caranica</b>	
<b>CHAPTER-4</b> Script: Brahmi, Kharosthi, Sanchi, Gandhara Material of inscriptions Metal Stone Wall of cave	06
<b>CHAPTER-5</b> A. Nature of inscriptions: Mahabharata, Jataki, Mahi gram, prashasti.	06
<b>CHAPTER-6</b> Miscellaneous Form: Religious Descriptions, Aśoka inscriptions in Gandhara Mahabharata inscriptions Narasimha inscriptions Aśoka Inscriptions of Vishnugupta gautami	06
<b>UNIT-III</b>	
<b>CHAPTER-7</b> South Indian Epigraphy/Inscriptions Kavirajappala Inscription of King Chastana Jambhadracharya's Allahabad Pillar Inscriptions.	06



<b>CHAPTER-8</b> South Indian Epigraphy/Inscriptions: Talagunda Inscription Nashik Inscription	14
<b>CHAPTER-9</b> Practical: In Kannada Palaeography * Practical Training in taking rubbings of inscriptions of stone and copper plate inscriptions by using the historical plates.	15

**REFERENCE BOOK**

1. Bühler, G. Indian Palaeography, Indological Society, U.Datta, 1969
2. Pandey, F. B. Indian Palaeography, Mittal Banarshee, Banars, 1972
3. Dani, A. H. Indian Palaeography
4. Mahalingam, T. V. Early South Indian Palaeography, University of Madras, 1972
5. Srivastava, S. Indian Epigraphy and South Indian Scripts
6. Russell, A. C. Elements of South Indian Palaeography
7. Mahalingam, T. V. Early South Indian Palaeography
8. Rajan, K. Kalavirya (Tamil), Mani Palaeography, Bangalore
9. Nandan Kaminella, Kalahavirakala (Tamil)
10. Subramanian, T. N. South Indian Temple Inscriptions

## III Semester - OE

Title of the Course: Freedom Movement in Karnataka (1885-1947)	
Total Contact Hours: 38-41	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 49	Duration of B.S.S. Exam: 90
Model Syllabus Number:	Formative Assessment Marks:

## O.E. III Semester

## O.E.-3: Freedom Movement in Karnataka (1885-1947)

Course 1		Course 2	
Number of Theory Credits	Number of Theory Hours/Contact	Number of Theory Credits	Number of Theory Hours/Contact
1	19 or 21	2	39 or 41

Content of Course		38-41 Hrs
<b>Unit - 1 Early Uprisings in Karnataka</b>		12-13
Chapter No.1: Dharma Raja, Vasudeva Wodeyar, Kappala Venkaya, Dalavadi of Bidar, Mithalagouda, Srinidhi Nayaka		05
Chapter No.2: Raju Chennamma, Lingappa Yerappa, Yappa Yerappa, Kodugu Yerappa		04
Chapter No.3: H.E. and A.H. - Mulla of Kelurga, Lingappa Himmavara, Karva, Venkappa Venkappa Nayaka, Munnaraj, Bheema Raju		04
<b>Unit - 2 Nationalism in Karnataka</b>		13-14
Chapter No.4: Impact of First World War in Karnataka - Belgada, Chitpuri, H.A.		05
Chapter No.5: K. B. Shivarama Kalyana, Hanumantha Rao, Mallappa, Chitappa, Jagadishu Kaminichandra Rao		08
Chapter No.6: Harjana Movement: Hanumantha Nayaka, Lingappa - Yerappa, Venkaya, Chennaiah, Nagappa Rao, Hanumantha Shetty		08
<b>Unit - 3 Gandhi Movement in Karnataka</b>		14-17
Chapter No.7: Civil Disobedience Movement: Jai Lakshappa, Ananthappa, T. S. Channarayana in Udupi, Karnataka Forum, J. S. Jayarama		08
Chapter No.8: Growth of Indian Congress - Hanumantha Nayaka, Lingappa - Hanumantha Nayaka, Lingappa - Hanumantha Nayaka, Lingappa - Hanumantha Nayaka		08
Chapter No.9: Establishment of Provincial Government in Provincial Ministry - Hanumantha Nayaka, Lingappa - Hanumantha Nayaka, Lingappa - Hanumantha Nayaka		06

**Books for Reference**

**AUTHORS - BOOKS**

1. Divakar P. R. - Karnataka's Freedom
2. Divakar P. R. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle
3. Divakar P. R. - Karnataka Through the Ages
4. Doraswamy B.S. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle
5. Hallappa G.S. - History of Freedom Movement in Karnataka (Volume 1)
6. Hallappa G.S. - History of Freedom Movement in Karnataka (Volume 2)
7. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle
8. Jagannathan S. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Chalavali)
9. Jai Narayan Chaudhary - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle
10. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 1)
11. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 2)
12. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 3)
13. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 4)
14. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 5)
15. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 6)
16. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 7)
17. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 8)
18. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 9)
19. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 10)
20. Jayant M.N. - Karnataka's Freedom Struggle (Volume 11)

## Semester 4 DSC-7

Title of the Course: History of Medieval India	
Total Contact Hours: 39-43	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summative Assessment Marks: 60
Model Syllabus Attached	Summative Assessment Dates:

## Semester 4

Title of the Course: History of Medieval India

Course 1 (DSC-7)		Course 3	
Number of Theory Credits	Number of Lecture Hours Semester	Number of Theory Credits	Number of Lecture Hours Semester
3	18 or 42	3	18 or 42

Content of Course		39-43 Hours
<b>Unit -1 Interpreting Medieval Indian Society</b>		13
Chapter No. 1	Interpreting Medieval Indian Society	2
Chapter No. 2	Debate on Indian Feudal System	1
Chapter No. 3	Interpretation of Feudal State and Society of Medieval India-North India & South India-Agama System of Mughal and Vijayanagara Feudal States Mughal Miniatures - Kalin, Hansi, Akbar, Jahangir, Shah Jahan, Aurangzeb Chattopadhyay - Arjun, Nandini	6
<b>Unit -2 Political Structure of Medieval Northern India and Southern India</b>		14
Chapter No. 4	Comparative study of Vijayanagara, Delhi, Sultanate and Mughals - process of Christianisation in Srivijaya and Vijayanagara period	9
Chapter No. 5	Nature of state in Vijayanagara Kingdom, Deccan Sultanate and Mughal dynasties	6
Chapter No. 6	Similarity/Continuity of Mughals and Vijayanagara Kingdom - Development of State & Feudalism in Sultanate India	7
<b>Unit -3 Minor Kingdoms of North India</b>		10
Chapter No. 7	Rajputs, Gurjara Pratihars, Palas, Panchalans	6
Chapter No. 8	Vijayanagara Dynasty - Amara Raja Dynasty - Creation of Bahmani	6
Chapter No. 9	The rise of the Sultanate-States and its administration-Ahmed Shahi system May 1. Agrs 2. Ferozpur 3. Delhi 4. Bikaner 5. Adilshah 6. Bijapur 7. Bahadur 8. Pura 9. Jaisal 10. Jaipur 11. Malwa 12. Kangra 13. Rameshwari 14. Khetwal 15. Nagpur 16. Anandpur 17. Durgam 18. Deccan 19. Srirangapatna 20. Kalyan	4

Books for Reference:

1. Anil Chandra Banerjee
2. S.C.Rajachudhary

3. Sarkar, Padmaratn
4. Sharma S.P.
5. Tripathi R.P.
6. Weisler Hing and Richard Dean.
7. Khosla R.P.
8. Senapati A.L.
9. A.C.Banerjee
10. Smith Chandra
11. Banerjee A.C.

12. Kulkarni A.P.
13. R.C.Murudar (BA)
14. R.C.Murudar (BA)

15.  
16.  

- History of India  
 History of National Unity (From 1858-1947)  
 C.A.  
 History and the Future  
 Legal Administration  
 Law and Policy of National Unity  
 Cambridge History of India (3rd. Ed.)  
 National Unity and Nationality  
 National Unity  
 New History of National India  
 History of National Unity  
 The State and Society in Modern India (1950-1955) C.A.  
 Nationalism in the Age of Empire  
 The Debt Scenario  
 The National Unity

**BA  
Semester 4  
DSC-3**

Course Title: Cultural Heritage of Karnataka	
Total Contact Hours: 39 or 42	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of ESA/Exam: 60
Model Syllabus/Authors:	Summative Assessment Marks:

**BA Semester 4**

Title of the Course: Cultural Heritage of Karnataka

Course 1		Course 2	
Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester	Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester
3	39 or 42	3	39 or 42

Content of Course	39/42 Hrs
<b>Unit – 1 Introduction</b>	13/14
Chapter No. 1 Meaning, Definition and Concepts	05
Chapter No. 2 Characteristic features	05
Chapter No. 3 Significance	04
<b>Unit – 2 Fairs, Festivals and Rituals</b>	13/14
Chapter No. 4 Significance – Festival – Fairs	08
Chapter No. 5 Rituals and Tirtha Sabhas	06
Chapter No. 6 Legends and Narratives	03
<b>Unit – 3 Performing Arts</b>	13/14
Chapter No. 7 Folk Dances and Theatre	05
Chapter No. 8 Oral Traditions	03
Chapter No. 9 Architecture and Built Heritage	04
Historical Places: 1. Gulbarga 2 Bidar, 3 Basavakalyana 4 Srirangapatna, 5. Shravanabelagola, 6. Dhammathala, 7. Udipi, 8. Kolluru, 9. Golartha, 10. Sringeri, 11. Belur, 12. Halebidu, 13. Somanathapura, 14. Halebidu, 15. Melkote, 16. Srirangapatna, 17. Mysore, 18. Sonchalla, 19. Halebidu, 20. Srirangapatna	

**Books/To/Reference:**

1. K.T. Acharya	•	Indian food Historical Civilization
2. Sachin Shekhar Bhosla	•	Protecting the Cultural Heritage
3. N.K. Bose	•	Culture Zones of India in culture and Society, India
4. S. Narayan	•	Indian Classical Dances
5. Prakash, H.S. Shiva	•	Traditional Theatres
6. Krishna N. Reddy	•	Cultural Heritage of South India
7. Dr. A. Marigetta	•	Dakshin Bharatiya Jangmad Kosh, Vol-III
8. Dr. Suryanath Kamat	•	Karnataka Sankshipta Itihas
9. Shriniva: T	•	Bharatiya Itihas Mantra Parampara
10. K.P. Basavaraj	•	Karnataka History and Culture
11. [Blank]	•	[Blank]

**IV SEMESTER**  
**OPEN ELECTIVE**

Course Title: Freedom Movement in India (2019-2021)	
Total Contact Hours: 39-42	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of EIA Exam: 40
Model Syllabus Author:	Examiner's Institution Name:

**O.E.T. Semester**

**O.E.: Freedom Movement in India (2019-2021)**

Course 1		Course 2	
Number of Theory Credits	Name of Faculty (Dr. C)	Number of Theory Credits	Name of Faculty (Dr. A)
1		2	

Content of Course	TH/CT Hrs
<b>Unit - 1: India Nationalism</b>	12.14
Chapter No.1: Genesis of India National Congress-Motives-Objectives- Territorial Expansion of Empire- Indian Movement	12
Chapter No.2: Rise of Congress-Extremist-Pragmatic-Territorial- League- Pro-Independence-motives- Rise from Congress Pro-independence Struggle	12
Chapter No.3: Rev-Satishdas: Movement: Bengal League Congress Indian League: Congress: South: Dec. Revolutionary: Workers: Muralidhar Mitra: Swami Vivekananda: Gandhi: Nehru: Lala Lajpat Rai	14
<b>Unit - 2: 1914 and After</b>	15.11
Chapter No.4: First World War and Indian Nationalism	14
Chapter No.5: Home Rule Movement: Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Annie Besant	15
Chapter No.6: Education Post-1914: Founder: A.P.J. Appabhai Dadasaheb Malabari	14
<b>Unit - 3: Gandhian Era</b>	15.14
Chapter No.7: Early Experiments of Gandhi-Jain Congresses: Movement: Young Party: Hindu Commission	14
Chapter No.8: Civil Disobedience Movement: Round Table Conferences-Chambers Report: Poona Pact-Gandhian Home-Rule	14
Chapter No.9: Partition and Independence: Congress Program - Quit India Movement-Cabinet Mission- Indian Independence Act of 1947	17

**Books for Reference:**

1. Khilnaji: Gandhian Era- Politics and Indian Freedom Struggle
2. Bipin Chandra: India's Struggle for Independence
3. Bipin Chandra: Congress and Indian Nation
4. Ghoshal: G.V. Gokhale and Social Work
5. Omprakash Nair: Gandhi- Freedom in 5 Stages

6. Jatin M. Das and G. S. Ghoshal: *Days in Power: Indian Politics 1947-1952*
7. Lakshmi Jain: *History of Freedom Movements in India*
8. Manjari Anand Kulkarni: *Anti-India Viper Freedom*
9. Richard S. Smith and Jitendra Sandhu: *Swamy: Congress and Indian Nationalism, First Phase 1919-1947*. Oxford: Oxford
10. Shankara Narayana Rao V. 1- *Swatantrata Ka Samayik Itihas*
11. Shankara Narayana Rao V. 2- *Swatantrata Ka Samayik Itihas*
12. Bhabha Chandra Bose: *The Indian Struggle*
13. Sumit Sarkar: *Modern India*
14. Tharakanand: *History of the Freedom Movement in India*
15. [www.indianhistory.com](#)
16. [www.historyofindia.com](#)



## Semester 4

Course Title: Principles and Practice of Museology	
Formal contact Hours: 39-42	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of E.A. Exam: 09
Model Syllabus Authors:	Syllabus Approved Date:

## Semester 4

## PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MUSEOLOGY

Content of Course	Wt. Equip.
<b>UNIT -1</b> Introduction to Museology	
<b>Chapter-I</b>	4
History of Museums and Collections - Definition and scope of Museum.	
<b>Chapter-II</b>	4
General Principles of Museums: Functions of Museums.	
<b>Chapter-III</b>	4
Museum Movement in India - Introduction, Types and Great Highlights.	
<b>UNIT -2</b> Functions and types Museums	
<b>Chapter-IV</b>	8
Functions of Museums: (a) Collection (b) Identification (c) Preservation (d) Documentation (e) Display (f) Research (g) Educational activities.	
<b>Chapter-V</b>	4
Various Types of Museums: Archaeology Museum, Art Museum, Rural Museum, Maritime Museum, Military and War Museum, Science Museum.	
<b>Chapter-VI</b>	3
New trends in Museums and Equations (covering Museum)	
<b>UNIT -3</b> Management and Administration	
<b>Chapter-VII</b>	8
Museum Management and Administration: (1) Location and building of Museum (2) Selection of site (3) Staffing (4) Use of space, design (5) Planning (6) Construction of museum (7) Special Problems (cost, staff, fire, earthquake etc.)	
<b>Chapter-VIII</b>	3
Museum Conservation and Preservation: (1) General concept (2) Conservation (a) Preventive measures (b) Curative measures.	
<b>Chapter-IX</b>	4
Classification of Museums based on the nature of collections, concept of art Museum, Personality Museum, Children Museum, and Virtual Museum.	

**Books for Reference**

1. Dr. V. Jaising - Museology - Heritage Management - Jaipur: Jaipur, Chaitany, 2003.
2. M.L. Nigam - Fundamentals of Museology, Darya Publications, Hyderabad, 1981.
3. Grace Dierley - The Museum and its functions, Ed. Sanku Palman for Lalit Akademi, Calcutta, 1981.
4. Dr. V. Jaising - Museology in Context: Issues in Museum Practice in the Reconstituted of Museums, Chennai, 1991.
5. J. Smith, J. Ball and Vikram P. Choudhry - Museum Storage, Sanku Palman, New Delhi, 1981.
6. Agrwala, V. K. - Museum studies, Prakash Publications, Varanasi, 1979.
7. Grace Dierley - Museum today, Lucknow, 1981.



**Course Matrix for B.A. (History - Honors)**  
**For Academic Year 2021-22**  
**[As per NEP 2020 Guidelines]**

**First Semester**

Paper No.	Course #	Title of the Course	Instructional Hours (TH)	Exam Duration (TH)	Marks			Credits
					LT	ETQ	Total	
11	DSC-3	Political History of Karnataka (CE-3 in ICE-2 Part-I)	3	3	40	40	100	3
12	DSC-2	History and Culture of Ancient India Part-I (From the 4th c period to 6th century B.C)	3	3	40	40	100	3
13	GE-1	Cultural History of Karnataka (CE-1 & CE-10) OR Introduction to Archaeology	3	3	40	40	100	3
<b>Total Credits</b>								<b>9</b>

**Second Semester**

Paper No.	Course	Title of the Course	Instructional Hours (TH)	Exam Duration (TH)	Marks			Credits
					LT	ETQ	Total	
11	DSC-3	Political History of Karnataka (CE-11 to 1700AD)	3	3	40	40	100	3
12	DSC-4	History and Culture of Ancient India Part-II (From Imperial Maurya to 17 <sup>th</sup> century A.D)	3	3	40	40	100	3
13	GE-2	Cultural History of Karnataka (11 AD to 17 <sup>th</sup> AD) OR Manuscriptology	3	3	40	40	100	3
<b>Total Credits</b>								<b>9</b>

## BA Semester I (2021)

Course Title: Political History of Karnataka (BCE-1 to BCE-3) (2021)	
Total Contact Hours: 30 (30-0-0)	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summative (EIA) Exam: 60
Model Syllabus Annexure	Formative Assessment Marks

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** Political History of Karnataka (BCE-1 to BCE-3) (2021)

### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- 1. Understand the continuity of political developments and changes.
- 2. Analyse the importance of causes for the rise of regional political formations.
- 3. Understand conceptual revolutions which influenced the socio-political superstructure.
- 4. Understand and describe the contemporary political history.
- 5. Appreciate the significance of diverse political elements.

### Course Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (CO) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (CO) Program Outcomes (POs)	PO1	PO2	PO3	PO4	PO5	PO6	PO7	PO8	PO9	PO10	PO11	PO12
Disciplinary Knowledge	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				
Communication Skills	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				
Critical Thinking	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Problem Solving			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Qualitative Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				
Cooperation and Team Work		X	X	X			X	X	X			X
Reflective Thinking		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Self-directed Learning			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Diversity Management and Multicultural Approach	X	X	X	X			X	X	X			
Moral and Ethical Awareness Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			X
Lifelong Learning		X		X	X	X	X	X				X

Course Articulation Matrix shows visible outcomes of course with the corresponding program outcomes whose attainment is expected at the course. Mark 'X' at the intersection cell if a course outcome addresses a particular program outcome.



4. Krishna Rao NCV, 1980, *Chapters of Karnataka Indian Social Congress Bangalore*
5. Sreenivas Murthy KV and Prasad Anant R, 1977, *A History of Karnataka From the earliest times to the present day*, 3-Times Publications, Delhi.
6. Suryanatha U Kumar, 2017, *A Concise History of Karnataka*, MCC publications, Bangalore.
7. [www.karnataka.gov.in](http://www.karnataka.gov.in), http://www.karnataka.gov.in, http://www.karnataka.gov.in
8. <http://www.karnataka.gov.in>, http://www.karnataka.gov.in, http://www.karnataka.gov.in
9. <http://www.karnataka.gov.in>, http://www.karnataka.gov.in, http://www.karnataka.gov.in
10. <http://www.karnataka.gov.in>, http://www.karnataka.gov.in, http://www.karnataka.gov.in

#### Pedagogy:

- Lecture Method - Class Room Teaching
- Learning Through Project work
- Collaborative Learning strategies
- Use of Learning Resources like
  - Audio - Visual aids
  - Films
  - Discussion
  - Visit to historical sites.

#### Assessment:

Weightage for assessment (in percentage)

Formative Assessment		
	Total Internal Assessment	Theory Part Semester End Examination
Internal Question Test	10+10+20	40
Seminar/ Presentation Activity	10	
Assignments/ Case study/ Field work/ Project work etc	10	
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>100</b>

## BA Semester 1 Doc 2

Course Title: History and Culture of Ancient India (Sem 1) (and to meet degree in BA History & C)	
Total Contact Hours: 38 (of 42)	Course Codes: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Division of E.A. Exam: 50
Model Syllabus Authors:	Summative Assessment Marks:

**Course Pre-requisites:** History and Culture of Ancient India (Sem 1)

### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- Recognise the physical features of India and its impact on Indian culture
- Know various kinds of sources available for reconstruction of India's past
- Understand the Indo-Iranic culture and its contribution to Indian culture
- Know the significance of Vedic culture
- Identify the reasons for the rise of new religious movements in 6th century B.C. and understand the contributions of Jainism and Buddhism to Indian culture
- Understand the process of cultural development in Ancient India and interpret the sequence of historical places.

### Course Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program

#### Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs) Program Outcomes (POs)	POC1	POC2	POC3	POC4	POC5	POC6	POC7	POC8	POC9	POC10	POC11	POC12
Disciplinary Knowledge	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
Communication Skills	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
Critical Thinking	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Problem Solving			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Analytical Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
Cooperation and Team Work		X	X	X			X	X	X			X
Reflective Thinking		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	
Self-directed Learning			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Diversity Management and Inclusive Approach	X	X	X	X			X	X	X			
Moral and Ethical Academic Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			X
Lifelong Learning		X		X	X	X	X	X	X			X

Course Articulation Matrix shows course outcomes of course with the corresponding program outcomes whose attainment is targeted in this course. Mark 'X' in the intersection cell if a course outcome achieves a particular program outcome.





### Books for Reference

1. | Basistyan A.L. (1954) 2001. *Weden-dan wa-Pada*. Syekh Pustaka, Delhi
2. | The D.S. (1977) 2015. *Ancient India- An Introductory Outline*. Anand Publishing House, Bombay
3. | Kosambi D.D. (1945) 2011. *The Culture and Civilization of Ancient India- A Historical Outline*. Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi
4. | Kosambi D.D. (1958) 2011. *The New Historiography in the Study of Indian History*. Pustak Prasthawan, Bombay
5. | Sharma R.C. (1949) 2001. *Early History of India*. (1949) 2001. An Advanced History of India. Mittal Publications India Ltd
6. | Sharma R.C. (1952) 2001. *Ancient India*. Mittal Publications Publications Pvt. Ltd. Delhi
7. | Majumdar R.C. (1961) 2001. *The History and Culture of the Indian People*. Vol. No. 1. Banaras Hindu University
8. | Majumdar R.C. (1961) 2001. *The Decline and Fall of the Indian Civilization*. Prasthawan, Bombay
9. | Ramdas K.S. (1947) 2004. *A Survey of Indian History*. Anand Publishing House, Bombay
10. | Rameshwar Tripathi (1940) 2001. *History of Ancient India*. Mittal Publications Publications Pvt. Ltd. Delhi
11. | Verma Thapa, 2001. *The Penguin History of Early India*. Penguin Books
12. | Sharma R.C. 2001. *India's Ancient Past*. OUP
13. | काशी विश्वविद्यालय, काशी, भारत. 2016. *एन सी ई आर ऑफ इंडियन हिस्ट्री*. एन सी ई आर, काशी
14. | काशी विश्वविद्यालय, काशी, भारत. 2016. *एन सी ई आर ऑफ इंडियन हिस्ट्री*. एन सी ई आर, काशी
15. | काशी विश्वविद्यालय, काशी, भारत. 2016. *एन सी ई आर ऑफ इंडियन हिस्ट्री*. एन सी ई आर, काशी
16. | काशी विश्वविद्यालय, काशी, भारत. 2016. *एन सी ई आर ऑफ इंडियन हिस्ट्री*. एन सी ई आर, काशी
17. | काशी विश्वविद्यालय, काशी, भारत. 2016. *एन सी ई आर ऑफ इंडियन हिस्ट्री*. एन सी ई आर, काशी
18. | काशी विश्वविद्यालय, काशी, भारत. 2016. *एन सी ई आर ऑफ इंडियन हिस्ट्री*. एन सी ई आर, काशी

**Pedagogy:**

- Lecture Method – Class Room Teaching
- Learning Through Project work
- Collaborative learning strategies
- Use of Learning Resources like
  - Audio – Visual
  - soft. Films
  - Documentaries

**Assessment:**

**Weights for assessment (in percentage)**

Formative Assessment		
	Total Internal Assignments	Theory Part Semester End Examination
Internal (Classroom) Test	10+10+10	40
Seminar/ Presentation Activity	10	
Case study Assignments Field work/ Project work etc.	10	
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>100</b>

**BA Semester I**  
**Open Elective-I**

Course Title: Cultural History of Karnataka (CE 3-CE 10) Part I	
Total Contact Hours: 36-42	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Division of EIA Term: B
Model: 85 Babbar Authors	Formative Assessment Marks

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** Cultural History of Karnataka (CE 3-CE 10) Part I

**Course Outcomes (COs)**

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- Provide an insight about the cultural development of Karnataka.
- Familiarize Karnataka history and culture.
- Engender an attitude favour to development of culture of Karnataka.
- Analyze the factors responsible for the origin and decline of dynasties.
- Provide an opportunity to understand the process of cultural development.

**Course Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)**

Course Outcomes (COs) / Program Outcomes (POs)	PO1	PO2	PO3	PO4	PO5	PO6	PO7	PO8	PO9	PO10	PO11	PO12
Disciplinary Knowledge	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				
Communication Skills	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				
Critical Thinking	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Problem Solving			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Analytical Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				
Cooperation and Team Work		X	X	X		X	X	X				X
Reflective Thinking		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Self-motivated Learning			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Diversity Management and Inclusive Approach	X	X	X	X		X	X	X				
Moral and Ethical Awareness Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
Lifelong Learning		X		X	X	X	X	X				X

Course Articulation Matrix shows course outcomes of course with the corresponding program outcomes whose attainment is targeted at the course. Mark 'X' in the intersection cell if a course outcome addresses a particular program outcome.

## BA Semester – I Open Elective

Paper Course Title: Cultural History of Karnataka (CE-3-CE-20) Part-3

Content of Course	Lectures
<b>Unit –1 Introduction:</b>	13-14
Chapter No. 1: Geographical Features and its influence: Language and Script	05
Chapter No. 2: Land Grants – In-Action Karnataka	05
Chapter No. 3: Agriculture and Emergence of Agrarian – in Karnataka	05
<b>Unit-2 : Social Conditions</b>	13-14
Chapter No. 4: Society, Marriage System, Food habits, Family and Caste.	05
Chapter No. 5: Religion – Tradition and Faith	05
Chapter No. 6: Jainism and Pilgrimage: Dharmasthanga, Bhadrabahu, Shravan, Shruti, Shringeri.	04
<b>Unit –3 Religion and Art</b>	13-14
Chapter No. 7: Jainism and Sculpture in Karnataka	04
Chapter No. 8: Hinduism: Different Cults: Shakti, Vaishnavism-Bagavata, Kalasha, Rajashe, Shakti and Dasavata.	05
Chapter No. 9: Art and Architecture: Painting and Fine arts: Contributions of Cholas, Hoysala and Chalukyas.	05

### Books for Reference:

1. Banerjee J.P. 1914, History and Culture of Karnataka, Eastern W. Culture, Calcutta, (reprinted, Dharm).
2. Dasg.P.B. 1970, A History of Karnataka, Central Board of Secondary Education, Dharm.
3. Dharm.P.B. 1949, Karnataka Through the Ages, Government of Karnataka, Dharm.
4. K.A. Shivaramaiah, 1957, A History of South India, Osha University Press, New Delhi.
5. Hasting Sat N.V. 1950, Geology of Karnataka, India National Geology, Dharm.
6. E.H. Haldar, 1956, Pre and Early Chandra Empire, Osha and Government, Karnataka University, Dharm.
7. Panikkar S. 1950, Karnataka Architecture, Osha Publishers, Dharm.
8. Shrivastava Nitay K.V. and Zaveriswami, S. 1977, A History of Karnataka, from the earliest times to the present day, Osha Publishers, Dharm.
9. Surywada S.Kavada, 2011, A Concise History of Karnataka, MCC Publishers, Bangalore.
10. Duggirala Venkateswaraiah, 2014, Karnataka through the Ages, OSHA University Press, Dharm.

11. Identify different types of cells and their functions
12. Describe the structure and function of the cell membrane
13. Explain the role of organelles in the cell and their interactions
14. Describe the structure and function of the nucleus
15. Explain the role of DNA and RNA in protein synthesis
16. Describe the structure and function of the mitochondria
17. Explain the role of chloroplasts in photosynthesis
18. Describe the structure and function of the Golgi apparatus

### Pedagogy:

- Lecture Method - Live Room Teaching
- Learning Through Project work
- Collaborative learning strategies
- Use of Learning Resources like:
  - Audio - Visual aids
  - Film
  - Discussion
  - Visit to Educational sites

### Assessment:

#### Weightage for assessment (in percentage)

Formative Assessment		
	Total Internal Assessment	Theory Part Semester End Examination
Internal (Classroom) Test	10-15%	60
Seminar/ Presentation/ Activity	10	
Case study/ Assignments/ FIVE/ MCQ/ Project work etc.	25	
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>	
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>100</b>

## BA Semester 1 Open Elective

Course Title: Introduction to Archaeology	
Total Contact Hours: 39 of 42	Course Codes: J
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Division of B.A. Exam: B
Model Syllabus Authors:	Summative Assessment Marks:

**Course Pre-requisites:** Introduction to Anthropology

### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- ☐ Understand the concept of Archaeology as an auxiliary to study of history.
- ☐ Help to study features of Archaeology in understanding history.
- ☐ Familiarize the students to know about scope of Archaeology.
- ☐ Understand the various tools and techniques utilized in Archaeology.
- ☐ Study various schools of thoughts of Archaeology.

### Course Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs) Program Outcomes (POs)	PO1	PO2	PO3	PO4	PO5	PO6	PO7	PO8	PO9	PO10	PO11	PO12
Disciplinary Knowledge	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N				
Communication Skills	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N				
Critical Thinking	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N		
Problem Solving			N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N		N
Analytical Reasoning	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N				
Cooperation and Team Work		N	N	N			N	N	N			N
Reflective Thinking		N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N		N
Self-motivated Learning			N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N		N
Diversity Management and Inclusive Approach	N	N	N	N			N	N	N			
Moral and Ethical Awareness/Reasoning	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N				N
Lifelong Learning		N		N	N	N	N	N				N

Course Articulation Matrix shows course outcomes of course with the corresponding program Outcomes. Where attainment is attempted in the course. Mark 'N' in the remaining cell of a course outcome address a particular program outcome.

## BA Semester I Open Elective

### Title of the Course/ Paper: Introduction to Archaeology

Content of Course	No. of Hrs
<b>Unit – Introduction:</b>	15-14
Chapter No. 1: Definition – Scope – Nature	10
Chapter No. 2: Concepts – Artifacts – Assemblages – Context – Cultural Layers	10
Chapter No. 3: Kinds of Archaeology – Sites, Monuments and Groups	14
<b>Unit-1: Archaeology in Period</b>	15-14
Chapter No. 4: Lower Palaeolithic – Middle Palaeolithic – Upper Palaeolithic / Mesolithic – Chalcolithic – Bronze age – Iron Age	10
Chapter No. 5: Development in the Global Context – From Antiquarian to Scientific Archaeology – Jinnah Report – Pre-Raj era – Colonial West	10
Chapter No. 6: Archaeology in India – William Jones in Calcutta – The Allahabad – E.P. Seal – Archaeological Survey of India – Department of Archaeology Government of Karnataka	14
<b>Unit – 0: Excavation, Excavation and Analysis</b>	15-14
Chapter No. 7: Identification of a site – Site survey – mapping techniques. Application of scientific methods.	10
Chapter No. 8: Methods of Excavation – Vertical, Horizontal and Quadrant method	10
Chapter No. 9: Dating our Archaeological objects- Relative and absolute dating methods.	14

#### Bibliography Reference

1. Agrawal, D.P., 1981. *Archaeology of India*. Copenhagen: Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies.
2. Allan, M.J., 1995. *Science based dating in archaeology*. Longman, London.
3. Allchin, M.J., 1974. *Flourish and Archaeology*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
4. Allison-Bridge, Raymond. *Allahabad, 1912: For of Civilization in India and Pakistan*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
5. Allison, F.R., B. Allchin, 1971. *The Birth of Civilization in India*. New Delhi: Penguin Books.
6. Allwright, V.J.C., 1975. *Field Archaeology*. London: Methuen and Co.
7. Baker, P., 1991. *Techniques of Archaeological Excavation*. London: B.T. Bostock Ltd.

8. Chakrabarti, D. K. 1987. *A History of Indian Archaeology from the Beginning to 1947*. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers Pvt. Ltd.
9. Chakrabarti, D. K. 1988. *Theoretical Issues in Indian Archaeology*. Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal.
10. Ghosh, A. (Ed.) 1991. *Encyclopedia of Indian Archaeology*. East Publication, Delhi.
11. Mortimer Wheeler, 1954. *Archaeology from the Earth*, Oxford: Oxford University Press.
12. Rajan, K. 2018. *Understanding Archaeology: Mass Perception*, Jaipur.
13. Ranjan, R. V., 1996. *Principles and Methods in Archaeology*. Eastern Publication, Kolkata.
14. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U1M113131313>
15. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U1M113131313>
16. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U1M113131313>

**Pedagogy:**

- Lectures Method - Class Room Teaching
- Visit to Archaeological sites
- Latest techniques of excavation
- Collaborative Learning strategies
- Learning about Experimental, Teaching and Digging
- Collection and Preservation of Artifacts

**Assessment:**

(Weights for Assessments in percentage)

Formative Assessment		
	Total Internal Assessment	Theory Part Semester End Examination
Internal (Midsem) Test	10-15%	40
Quizzes/ Presentations/ Activities	15	
Case study/ Assignments/ Field work/ e. Project work etc.	15	
Total	40	
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>100</b>



## BA Semester 2

### BSC-3

Course Title: Political History of Karnataka (CU-150A3)	
Total Contact Hours: 50 to 42	Course Grade: 3
Format: Asynchronous/Minor: 40	Division of BA Program: 3
Model Syllabus: Asynchronous	Equivalent Asynchronous Note:

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** Political History of Karnataka (CU-150A3)

#### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- 1. Understand the rise and fall of Political systems in Karnataka
- 2. Familiarize with the process of administration
- 3. Analyze the traditional values and ethics of political development
- 4. Understand the rise and fall of regional movements
- 5. Study the complexities involved in policy of the state

**Course Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)**

Course Outcomes (COs) / Program Outcomes (POs)	PO1	PO2	PO3	PO4	PO5	PO6	PO7	PO8	PO9	PO10	PO11	PO12
Disciplinary Knowledge	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				
Communication Skills	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				
Critical Thinking	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Problem Solving			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Analytical Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				
Cooperation and Team Work		X	X	X		X	X	X				X
Self-directed Learning			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Diversity Management and Inclusive Approach	X	X	X	X		X	X	X				
Moral and Ethical Approaches Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
Lifelong Learning		X		X	X	X	X	X				X

Course Articulation Matrix: Shows direct outcomes of course with the corresponding program outcomes. Where outcomes is assigned as the letter. Mark 'X' in the intersection cell if a course outcome addresses a particular program outcome.

## BA Semester 2-DSC-3

### Course/Paper Title: Political History of Karnataka (211-1-2024) Part-2

Content of Course	Hrs. of Hrs.
Unit - 1 Introduction-Historical Background	05
Chapter No. 1 The Mysore of Devanarayana: Institutions, Values and Policies	05
Chapter No. 2 The Yelana - Success of Devaraja - Institutions, Values and Policies Rameswara Deva III	05
Unit-1 : Medieval Karnataka	25-28
Chapter No. 3 Vijayanagar Dynasty: Description, Splendour of language and Culture scripture - Pillars - Kalyana's Pillar, Rama Pillar and the Pillar of Culture	05
Chapter No. 4 The Bahamani State: Introduction, Evolution of Bahamani State - Muzaffar State - Administration; AHMAD of Bijapur/Muhammad Ali Shah	10
Chapter No. 5 Wodeyar rule in Karnataka: Rules, Values and Policies	05
Unit -2: Post Vijayanagar Period	15-18
Chapter No. 6 A. Wodeyars of Mysore: Introduction and Characteristics of Mysore B. Nayaks of Chandragiri: Introduction and early history C. Nayaks of Keladi: Introduction, Struggle/Innata and Role	07
Chapter No. 7 : Nayal Chhatras A. Yashwantrao Chhatras - King of Keladi B. Role/History of Nayal Chhatras	05
Chapter No. 8: Administration under Vijayanagar - Description from RAO'S CHRYSTIAN HISTORY	05
Chapter No. 9 Place of Historical importance - Later 17th century and early 18th century importance of each in one or two sentences Devanarayana, Balu, Devaraja, Udayaraja, Rama, Rameswara, Yelana, Rameswara, Chandragiri, Gadhara, Ahmad Nayak, Bijapur, Keladi, Keladi, Keladi, Keladi, Chandragiri, Bangalore, Mysore, Srirangapatna	07

## Books for Reference

1. Basavaraja KR, 1964. History and Culture of Karnataka: Early times to Unification. Chaitanya publications, Channarayana.
2. Burton Stein, 1987. Vijayanagara: The new Cambridge history of India I.2. Cambridge.
3. Desai P.B., 1970. A History of Karnataka. Karnataka Research Society, Karnataka University, Dharwad.
4. Dilakshy G.S., 1962. Local Self Government in History of Karnataka. Central.
5. Hargovind Rao C., 1963. History of Mysore 1800 To 1799 A.D. Bangalore.
6. King J.S., 1960. Mysore of the Bahamani Dynasty. London.
7. Mahalingam T.V., 1940. Administration and Social Life Under Vijayanagara. University of Madras, Madras.
8. Saloojee S.M., 1881-1885. Encyclopaedia of Indian Culture (Five Vols). Shri Sri publications Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi.
9. [Illegible text]
10. [Illegible text]
11. [Illegible text]
12. [Illegible text]
13. [Illegible text]
14. [Illegible text]
15. [Illegible text]
16. [Illegible text]
17. [Illegible text]
18. [Illegible text]
19. [Illegible text]
20. [Illegible text]
21. [Illegible text]
22. [Illegible text]
23. [Illegible text]
24. [Illegible text]
25. [Illegible text]
26. [Illegible text]
27. [Illegible text]
28. [Illegible text]

**Pedagogy**

- Lecture Method – Class Room Teaching
- Learning Through Project work
- Collaborative learning strategies
- Use of Learning Resources like
  - Audio – Visual aids
  - E-Books
  - Documentaries

**Assessment**

Weightage for assessment (in percentage)

Formative Assessment		
	Total Internal Assessment	Theory Part Semester End Examination
Internal Classed Test	25+10+20	50
Seminar/ Presentation/ Activities	30	
Case Study/ Assignments/ Field work & Project work etc.	30	
<b>Total</b>	<b>85</b>	
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>130</b>

## BA Semester 2

### DSC-4

Course Title: History and Culture of Ancient India: Part II (Pre-historic Period to 325 AD)	
Total Contact Hours: 50 (30-40)	Course Credit: 3
Format: Asynchronous/Blended	Division: BA/LLB Group: III
Model Syllabus: Attached	Exam: Asynchronous/Blended

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** History and Culture of Ancient India: Part-I (Pre-historic/Pre-325 AD to 325 AD)

#### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- Understand the significance of major regional centres of India's civilisation during Ancient period
- Detect the cultural contributions of different dynasties of Ancient India
- Understand development of literature from Vedic Age to Early in Ancient India
- Know the development of Art and sculpture in Ancient India
- Recognize the ideas of historical materialism

#### Course Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (CO/ Program Outcomes (POs)	DSC1	DSC2	DSC3	DSC4	DSC5	DSC6	OE1	OE2	SEC1	SEC2
Disciplinary Knowledge	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N		
Communication Skills	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N		
Critical Thinking	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Problem Solving			N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Analytical Reasoning	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N		
Cooperation and Team Work		N	N	N		N	N	N		N
Reflective Thinking		N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Self-motivated Learning			N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Debate Management and Deliberate Approach	N	N	N	N		N	N	N		
Moral and Ethical Awareness Reasoning	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N		N
Lifelong Learning		N		N	N	N	N	N		N

Course Articulation Matrix relates course outcomes of course with the corresponding program outcomes whose attainment is expected in the course. 'N' is the abbreviation for 'Not Addressed' if a course outcome addresses a particular program outcome.

## BA Semester 2

2024

**Title of the Course: Paper: History and Culture of Rajasthan - Part 2 (The Regional History of Rajasthan - II)**

Content of Course	TQ (30)
<b>Unit-1</b>	10/30
<b>Chapter No. 1</b> The Imperial Mughals: 'Sarkardars'-Akbar's policies towards the Mughal Administration.	10/30
<b>Chapter No. 2</b> Cultural Contributions of Rajasthan: Architecture, Religion, Literature and Art and architecture.	10
<b>Unit-2</b>	10/11
<b>Chapter No. 1</b> The Age of Vigor: (Architecture, Religion, Literature, Science and technology and Art and architecture)	10
<b>Chapter No. 2</b> Vaidika, Bhudjavadika-Religion, Education and Science (Religion, literature and art and architecture).	10
<b>Unit-3</b>	10/12
<b>Chapter No.1</b> British Raj: Introduction and Foreign Invasions	10
<b>Chapter No. 2</b> The cultural contributions of Political Subdivisions- Religion, Literature and Art and architecture.	10
<b>Chapter No. 3</b> The cultural contributions of Chiefdoms, Introduction, Administrative role (social reforms in local self government) Religion, Literature and Art and architecture.	10
<b>Unit-4</b>	10/13
<b>Chapter No. 1</b> The contributions of Rajasthan to Indian culture: Architecture- Chiefdoms, Religion, Literature and art and architecture.	10
<b>Unit-4</b> Races of Historical significance. Topics: The place and role of historical importance of each of the various groups. Pandalwara, Maru, Sambar, Ujjain, Panchajanya, Dakh, Mishra, Gadhwa, Pranga, Kajari, Haldwa, Tauratya, Mahara, Kachh, Tapan, Chhambra, Khayrabad, Khatia, Chitawa and Ranthambore.	10

### Books for Reference

1. Sankar A.L. (1974) 2017. *Waste and its disposal*. New Delhi: Prentice Hall.
2. (The D.T., 1977) 2015. *Animal Waste- An Introductory Guide*. New Delhi: Prentice Hall.

Bombay.

3. Kulkarni D.D. (1965) 2011. *The Culture and Civilization of Ancient India - A Historical Outline*. Vista Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi.
4. Kulkarni D.D. (1990) 2011. *An Introduction to the Study of Indian History*. Bharatiya Prakashan Bombay.
5. Majumdar R.C. (1946) 2011. *Pre-History and Proto-History of India*. An Advanced History of India, Macmillan Publishers India Ltd.
6. Majumdar R.C. (1972) 2011. *Ancient India*. World Sanskrit Publishers Pvt. Ltd. Delhi.
7. Majumdar R.C. (Gen. Ed.). *The History and Culture of the Indian People*. Vol. No. 2 & 3. Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan.
8. Panikkar K.M. (1947) 2011. *A Survey of Indian History*. Asia Publishing House, Bombay.
9. Ramchandra Tripathi. (1942) 2011. *History of Ancient India*. World Sanskrit Publishers Pvt. Ltd. Delhi.
10. Rishi Tiwari. 2011. *The Prehistoric History of Early India*. Tripathi Books.
11. Sharma R.S. 1957. *India's Ancient Past*. OUP.
12. Verma G.V. 2011. *Early History of Ancient India*. Asia Publishing House.
13. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=091131111111>
14. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=091131111111>
15. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=091131111111>
16. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=091131111111>
17. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=091131111111>
18. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=091131111111>

### **Pedagogy:**

- Lecture Method – Class Room Teaching
- Learning Through Project work
- Collaborative learning through
- Use of Learning Resources like as
  - Audio – Tapes and
  - Film
  - Documentaries

**Assessment:**

**Weightage for assessment (in percentage)**

Formative Assessment		
	Total Internal Assessment	Open-End Semester End Examination
Internal (Session) Test	20-25-25	40
Seminar/Presentation/Activity	20	
Case study Assignments/Field work/Project work etc.	20	
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>100</b>



## BA Semester 3

### Open Elective-2

Course Title: <i>Cultural History of Karnataka (11-AD to 1751-AD)</i>	
Total Contact Hours: 30-45-45	Course Grade: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of EOA Exam: 30
Model: 65-Behar-Academic	Language Assessment Marks

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** *Cultural History of Karnataka (11-AD to 1751-AD)*

#### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- Understand the concept of cultural heritage of Karnataka
- Study various cultural factors which influence the life of rulers
- Familiarize the factors which influenced in influencing culture and society
- Analyse the factors responsible for formation of political system
- Understand the concept "Caste in Karnataka"

#### Course Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs I-12)

Course Outcomes (COs) / Program Outcomes (POs)	POC1	POC2	POC3	POC4	POC5	POC6	POC7	POC8	POC9	POC10	POC11	POC12
Disciplinary Knowledge	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Communication Skills	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Critical Thinking	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Problem Solving			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Analytical Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Cooperation and Team Work		X	X	X			X	X	X			X
Reflective Thinking		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X
Self-motivated Learning			X	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X
Diversity Management and Inclusion Approach	X	X	X	X			X	X	X			
Moral and Ethical Awareness Reasoning	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X			X
Lifelong Learning		X		X	X		X	X	X			X

Course Articulation Matrix shows course outcome of course with the corresponding program outcomes. Where 'X' indicates a strength of the course. Mark 'X' in the intersection cell of a course outcome address in a particular program outcome.

## BA Semester 2 - Open Elective-2

### Title of the Course Paper: Cultural History of Karnataka (11-50 to 130-50)

Content of Course	MCQ Ets
<b>Unit - 1 Introduction</b>	15/14
Chapter No. 1 Administration - Central and Provincial	10
Chapter No. 2 Rajwade - Dates of King - Government and Administration - Taxes	14
Chapter No. 3 Local Self Government - Village Administration	10
<b>Unit-2: Society and Economy</b>	11/14
Chapter No. 1 Social Conditions - Society - Rituals and Customs	10
Chapter No. 2 Economic Conditions - Agriculture	14
Chapter No. 3 Trade and Commerce, Internal and Foreign Trade	10
<b>Unit -3 Religion and Art</b>	11/14
Chapter No. 1 Dharm, Dharma, Dharma, and Dharmas: Puranas, Smritis, Shastras and Yogasanas Dharmas - Dharmas and other Dharmas, Dharmas, Dharmas	10
Chapter No. 2 Temples, Architecture, Sculptures of Vijayanagara Empire, Music, Architecture, Carnatic Music, Kathak and Kathakali	14
Chapter No. 3 Painting and Fine Arts, Vijayanagara Empire	14

#### Books for Reference

1. Prasad, Ramachandappa (Ed.) 1977, Karnataka through the Ages, Mysore Sahitya Akademi, Bangalore.
2. Basavaraj, K.R. 1974, Karnataka History and Culture, Shimoga.
3. Dept. of Archaeology, 1976-2016, Vijayanagara Administration Vol. 11 to 21, Govt. of Karnataka.
4. Dasgupta, P.B., 1975, A History of Karnataka, Mysore University, Mysore, Karnataka Government, Shimoga.
5. Dikshit, S.R., 1985, Karnataka through the Ages, Government of Mysore, Mysore.

6. Hiranath S.R. 1982. Karnataka's Governmental system. Karnataka University, Dharwad.
7. Rajanna Gurinara, 1998. Karnataka's Budget. Lok Sabha Debates, Bangalore.
8. Rajanna Gurinara & M.V. Vasa. - Karnataka Karnataka's Area Management.
9. Sarwanth Kumar, 2017. Karnataka's Development. M.C.C. Publications, Bangalore.
10. Shrivastav, H.K. 1988. The Development of the District. Karnataka University, Dharwad, Dharwad, Karnataka.
11. Shrivastava's Study. South Indian Planning.
12. Shrivastava Karnataka. 1998. Karnataka's Development. Karnataka University, Dharwad, Karnataka.
13. Shrivastava K.R. 2004. Temples of South India. Karnataka University, Dharwad, Karnataka.
14. Shrivastava K.R. 2004. Karnataka's Development. Karnataka University, Dharwad, Karnataka.

### Pedagogy

- Lecture Method - Class Room Teaching
- Group Discussion
- Visit to cultural sites
- Preparation of Cases
- Learning Through Project work
- Collaborative learning strategies
- Use of Learning Resources like as
  - Audio - Visual aids
  - Film
  - Documentaries

### Assessment:

Weightage for assessment (in percentage)

Formative Assessment		
	Total Internal Assessment	Every Part Semester End Examination
Internal (Midsem) Test	20-25-25	40
Business Presentation Activity	10	
Case study Assignments/ Field work/ Project work etc.	10	
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>100</b>

## BA Semester 2

### Open Elective-2

Course Title: Manuscriptology	
Total Contact Hours: 30 to 42	Course Credit: 3
Format: Asynchronous/Blended	Delivery of L&L: Online
Model Syllabus: Asynchronous	Equivalent Asynchronous Units

#### Course Pre-requisite(s): Manuscriptology

#### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

- 1. Understand the importance of manuscript
- 2. Study manuscript as an auxiliary for study of history
- 3. Understand the concept of cataloguing of manuscripts
- 4. Practice the process of conservation and preservation of manuscripts
- 5. Visit libraries and Archives to study conservation and preservation

#### Course Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs) / Program Outcomes (POs)	PO1	PO2	PO3	PO4	PO5	PO6	PO7	PO8	PO9	PO10	PO11	PO12
Disciplinary Knowledge	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S				
Communication Skills	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S				
Critical Thinking	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Problem Solving			S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Analytical Reasoning	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S				
Cooperation and Team Work		S	S	S		S	S	S				S
Reflective Thinking		S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Self-directed Learning			S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Diversity Management and Inclusive Approach	S	S	S	S		S	S	S				
Moral and Ethical Approaches Reasoning	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S				S
Lifelong Learning		S		S	S	S	S	S				S

Course Articulation Matrix: Shows close alignment of course with the corresponding program outcomes; close attention is attempted in the course. Mark 'S' to the intersection (all of a course outcome addresses a particular program outcome)

## BA Semester 2 Open Elective-2

### Title of the Course: Paper: Manuscriptology

Content of Course I	MCQs
Unit - 1: Introduction	15/14
Chapter No. 1: Meaning - Definition - Character	04
Chapter No. 2: Scope and importance	06
Chapter No.3: Types of Manuscripts - Methods of study	04
Unit-2: Collection	11/14
Chapter No.1: History of Manuscriptology	07
Chapter No. 2: Indian Manuscriptology	04
Chapter No.3: Manuscripts in Kerala, Tamil, Telugu, Hindi, Urdu, Oriya, Sanskrit, Panchajanya and Nepali	03
Unit - 3: Editing	13/14
Chapter No. 1: Collecting of Manuscripts	07
Chapter No. 2: Process of Editing	06
Chapter No. 3: Description of Manuscripts	01

#### Books/Ref. References

1. Agrawal, Manohar Baranada O.P - Conservation of Books, Manuscripts and Paper Documents
2. Altkar, A. S - Education in Ancient India and Brahmanic Civilisation
3. Anupam, V.K - Indigenous Methods and Manuscript Preservation
4. Bhatnagar, B.V - Descriptive Catalogue and the Gen. Collections of Manuscripts
5. Bibliographic Survey Of Indian Manuscript Catalogues - (Ed) Sankar C. Baner, Eastern Book Linkers, Calcutta-1998

6. Chintamani Chakravarti, (Presented to Prof B.V. Khandekar by the B.V. Society, 26 May 1941) Study of Manuscripts- Poona Oriental Book Agency, S.D.
7. Dandekar, R. –Some Aspects of the History of Manuscripts
8. Dani P.H. –Indian Paleography –A. deposited in the Deccan College, Poona Vol-II (Part-I) Veda-Literature Sanskrits
9. Devanandareddy, 2015. Lipya Hata vata Bhasanaya. Kannada Purana Pratikshana, Bangalore
10. Finlayson, J.H. –An Outline of the Religious Literature of India
11. Geethacharya, Grantha-Mahatmaya
12. Katz, S.M., 1954, Introduction to Indian Textual Criticism- Deccan College, Poona (Revised Edition)
13. Kalburgi, M.H., 2015, Grantha Sampadana Shiksha (Kannada), Tapa Book House, Bangalore
14. Kane P.V., 1962, Dharmashastra Nibandha (Vol. I and II), Bharatavarzi Oriental Research Institute, Dharamstra
15. Katz, S.M., 1954, Introduction to Indian Textual Criticism, Bharatavarzi Oriental Research Institute, Poona
16. Jagannatha S., 2007, Manuscriptology: An Etymology, Parnavi publications, Delhi
17. Narasimhamurthy A.V- Kannada Lipi Grantha Shiksha (Kannada)
18. Narasimhaiah D.L. - Grantha-Lingamaya (Kannada)
19. Ojha, G.H. –Pravina Sharada-Lingamaya (Hindi)
20. Panikar, R.B. –Indian Paleography
21. Panikaraji, K.T. –The Writings of Sanskrit Manuscripts in India and abroad
22. Raghavan, V. –Manuscripts, Catalogues, Editions
23. Raubold-Gronwaldt, -, South Indian Scripts in Sanskrit Manuscripts and Prints- Grantha, Tamil, Malayalam, Telugu, Kannada, Marathi, Gujarati, Vaidika, Rameswaram 2015.
24. S. Jagannath, Grantha-Lingamaya (Kannada)
25. Saravali B.S. Grantha -Samskrtamaya
26. Shivaganesha Murthy S.R., 1998, Introduction to Manuscriptology, Sharda Publishing House, Delhi
27. Srinivasan Jagadish - Grantha-Lingamaya (Hindi) (Kannada)
28. Srivatsanaramaiah - Manuscriptology
29. Subramanyam V. R., 1944, Critical Studies in the Mahabharata- V. R. Subramanyam Memorial Edition Committee, Poona-Cultural Heritage of India Vol II -II (ancient period onwards)
30. Ujjaya Kumar, G.V. Swaminath, U. A., Acharya-Traditional Writing Systems in Southern India: Palm Leaf Manuscripts, Design Thoughts, July 2019

### Pedagogy

- Class room teaching
- Visit to repositories, Archives and museums
- Learn in repositories the technique of preservation
- Learn conservation method
- Study and classify manuscripts in different languages

### Assessment

Weightage for assessment (in percentage)

<b>Formative Assessment</b>		
	<b>Total Internal Assessment</b>	<b>Theory Part Semester End Examination</b>
<b>Internal (Seminar) Test</b>	<b>10-15-20</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Seminar/ Presentation/ Assignments</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Case study/ Assignments/ Quiz/ Work/ Project work etc.</b>	<b>10</b>	
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>110</b>

Blue Print of University exam Question Paper

KUVEAFU UNIVERSITY

First Semester B.A Degree Examinations

HISTORY

Semester Scheme

Page: 250

Time: 3 hrs.

Total Marks: 60

These are the main sections in the question paper. Section II, III and IV have questions with choice, but Section I and V have no choice.

Section I

Five Very short answer questions – All questions carry three marks each

30=15

Section II

Three answer questions. Answer any two out of three questions.

30=15

Section III

Medium answer questions. Answer any one out of two questions.

100=10

Section IV

Long answer questions. Answer any one out of two questions.

100=10

Section V

On the outline map provided:

A. Locate the following places (7 out) and give historical importance of one centre each. ( 3=30)

B. For Blind students only.

Instead of map question you will have a written question.

\*Blind students not receiving the map question should receive a copy of the contents of Section B and try to complete answers.



**Blue Print of University exam Question Paper**

**KUVEAFU UNIVERSITY**

**First Semester B.A Degree Examinations**

**HISTORY**

**Semester Scheme**

**Paper: Open Elective**

**Time: 3 hrs.**

**Total Marks: 60**

There are three main sections in the question paper. Section II and III have questions with choice, but Section I has no choice.

**Section I**

Five very short answer questions - All questions carry three marks each

(15×3=45)

**Section II**

Short answer questions-Answer any three out of six questions

(3×3=9)

**Section III**

Long answer questions- Answer any two out of four questions

(2×5=10)



ವಿದ್ಯಾ ವಿಭಾಗ  
ಬಿ.ಎ. ಆರನೇಯ ಪಟುಮಾಸ

ಅಧಿಕಾರ - ೬

ಸ್ನಾತಕ ಸನ್ನದ ಪಟ್ಟಿ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆ (೨೦೨೨-೨೦೨೩ ರಿಂದ ಆದಾಯ)

ಬಿ.ಎ. ಆರನೇಯ ಪಟುಮಾಸ

**DSC KANCI2 : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ**

ವಿದ್ಯಾ ವಿಭಾಗ ಮತ್ತು ಸಿಬಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಪತ್ರಿಕೆ ಪ್ರತಿ ಸಂಖ್ಯೆ : ೦೦೨ ೦೪ ೫೦೦೦

ಪ್ರತಿ ಸಂಖ್ಯೆ : ೬೦ ಪುಟ

ಪತ್ರಿಕೆ ಪ್ರತಿ ಸಂಖ್ಯೆ : ೦೦೨ ೦೪ ೫೦೦೦

ಪ್ರತಿ ಸಂಖ್ಯೆ : ೬೦ ಪುಟ

ಭಾಗ - ೧ : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ

- ೧. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ - ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ
- ೨. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಿಬಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ
- ೩. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಿಬಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ
- ೪. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಿಬಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಭಾಗ - ೨ : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ

- ೧. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಿಬಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ
- ೨. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಿಬಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ
- ೩. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಿಬಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆ ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಭಾಗ - ೩ : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ

- ೧. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ - ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ
- ೨. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ - ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ
- ೩. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ - ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಭಾಗ - ೪ : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ

- ೧. : ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ ಸಾಹಿತ್ಯ

ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

  
 ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ  
 ವಿದ್ಯಾ ವಿಭಾಗ  
 ಸಿಬಿ ಸಂಸ್ಥೆ  
 ಪ್ರಾಚೀನ ಸನ್ನದ

ಕರ್ನಾಟಕ ನಿರ್ದೇಶನಾಲಯ  
ಬಿ.ಎ. ಆರನೇಯ ಚತುರ್ಮಾಸ

ಅನಿರೀಕ್ಷಣೆ - ೬

ವ್ಯಾಪಕ ಕನ್ನಡ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನ ಪದ್ಧತಿ (2019-2021 ರಿಂದ ಆರಂಭ)

DSC KAN 13 : ಕನ್ನಡ ಭಾಷೆಯ ಕನ್ನಡದ: ಕನ್ನಡದವರಿಗೆ ಮತ್ತು ಕನ್ನಡದವರು  
(ಕನ್ನಡ, ಕನ್ನಡ, ಕನ್ನಡ ಮತ್ತು ಕನ್ನಡದವರು)

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ : ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ : ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ : ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ : ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ : ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ : ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ : ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ : ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ : ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ  
ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ ಕನ್ನಡದ

ಕುನೀಪು ನಿಶ್ಚಯವಾಚು  
 ಬಿ.ಎ. ಅರನೆಯ ಕತುಮಾರ್ಸ

ಅನಿಕತನ - 2

ಸ್ನಾತಕ ಕನ್ನಡ ಬಾಕ್ಸೆ ಪಕ್ವಣು (2024-25 ರಾಜ ಅರಾಜ)  
 DSC KAN 14 : ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅಧ್ಯಯನಗು : ಪಾಠಗಲ ಬಹುಶಿಕ್ಷಣ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ  
 ರಾಜ್ಯಯ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣ ಸಿಬಿ 20200 ಸಕ್ವಣಯ

- ಪಕ್ವಣಯ ವೀರರಾ ಅರಾ : ಬಾಕ್ಸೆ 09 ಸೂರಗು  
 ಪಕ್ವಣಯ : 250 ಅರಾಠು : 000. 09 ಕೂರ
- ಬಾಕ್ಸೆ ಪಾಕ್ವಣಿ : 20 ಅರಾಠು  
 ಅರಾಜೆ ಪಾಕ್ವಣಿ : 00 ಅರಾಠು
- ಕೂರ - 01 : ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತಯ ಪಾಠಗಲ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಕೂರ  
 01 : ಪೂರಣ  
 02 : ಸೂರಾ, ಸೂರಾ ಪಾಠಗಲ, ಅರಾ, ಅರಾ ಅರಾ, ಅರಾ ಅರಾ ಪಾಠಗಲ
- ಕೂರ - 02 : ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಪಾಠಗಲ ಪಾಠಗಲ ಪಾಠಗಲ ಕೂರ  
 01 : ಪೂರಣ  
 02 : ಸೂರಾ ಪಾಠಗಲ ಪಾಠಗಲ ಅರಾ ಅರಾ ಪಾಠಗಲ
- ಕೂರ - A : ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ  
 01 : ಪೂರಣ - ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ  
 02 : ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ  
 03 : ಪಾಠಗಲ  
 04 : ಪಾಠಗಲ  
 05 : ಪಾಠಗಲ  
 06 : ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಪಾಠಗಲ  
 07 : ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಪಾಠಗಲ
- ಕೂರ - B : ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ  
 01 : ಪೂರಣ  
 02 : ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ  
 03 : ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ  
 04 : ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ  
 05 : ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಅರಾ ಸಾಂಸ್ಕೃತ

ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ

ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ  
 ಅರಾ ಅರಾ

**ಪನ್ನೆತ್ತಿ ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ**

ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ - ೦೧

ಹಂತ : ಅಧ್ಯಯನ, ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ, ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ

ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ - ೦೨

ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ - ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ

೨.೧. ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ - ಸಂಸ್ಕೃತ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ

೨.೨. ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ - ಕನ್ನಡ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ

೨.೩. ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ - ಇಂಗ್ಲಿಷ್ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ

೨.೪. ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ - ವಿಜ್ಞಾನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ

ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ - ೦೩

ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ - ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ

೩.೧. ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ

೩.೨. ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ

೩.೩. ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ

೩.೪. ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ

ಅಧ್ಯಾಯ - ೦೪

ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ - ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ

೪.೧. ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ - ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ

೪.೨. ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ - ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ

೪.೩. ಛಾಪಣಾ ವಿಷಯ - ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯ ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮತ್ತು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ





**NATIONAL EDUCATION POLICY 2020 INITIATIVES**

**A REPORT ON MODEL CURRICULUM CONTEXTS FOR**

**B.A./B.Sc. (Hons) Mathematics,  
B.A./B.Sc. with Mathematics as a Major/Minor Subject  
&  
M.A./M.Sc. Mathematics (One Year)**

**KARNATAKA STATE HIGHER EDUCATION COUNCIL**

**Department of PG Studies and Research in Mathematics,**

**Kuvempu University, Shankaraghatta,**

**Karnataka - 577451**

**2021**

## Preamble

The subject wise expert committee to draft model curriculum systems in Mathematics, constituted by the Department of Higher Education, Government of Karnataka, Bangalore vide GO No: ED-260 2348-2019 (HRT-1) DATED 21.08.2019 is pleased to submit its partial report on the syllabus for the First Year (First & Second Semesters) B.A. (B.Sc. (Basic Science) Mathematics and Related Course Structure for B.A. (B.Sc. (Science) Mathematics and M.Sc. (One Year) Mathematics.

The committee discussed various models suggested by the Karnataka State Higher Education Council in its past meetings with the Chairpersons of Board of Studies of all state universities in Karnataka and reached to adopt Model BA (Hons) Program Structure for the Bachelor of Arts (Basic Science) Bachelor of Science (Basic Science) for the subjects with practical & with Mathematics as Major Subject.

To achieve the core objectives of the National Educational Policy 2020 it is unanimously resolved to introduce computer based practical's for the Discipline Core (DC) courses by using Free and Open Source Software's (FOSS) with the implementation of theory based on DC courses in B.A. It is also suggested by the LOCF committee that the papers may be taught using various Computer Algebra Systems (CAS) software's such as Mathematica, MATLAB, Maxima and R to strengthen the conceptual understanding and widen up the horizon of students' self-experience. In view of these observations the subject expert committee suggested the software's Python, R, Maxima, Julia, Maple, MATLAB, Mathematica. In view of experience of implementation of mathematical concepts in computer based lab.

The expert committee suggests the implementation for curriculum structure in all the Departments of Mathematics in Universities/Colleges in Karnataka.

The subject expert committee designed the Course Learning Outcomes (CLO) to help the teachers to understand the main objectives of studying the courses by keeping in mind of the Programme outcomes (PO) of the graduate degree with honors in Mathematics or a graduate degree with Mathematics as a major subject.



As the Mathematics subject is a vast and varied number of specializations, it is difficult for every student to learn each branch of Mathematics, even though each paper has its own importance. Hence the subject expert committee suggests number of elective papers (for both Discipline elective and Open Electives) along with Discipline Core Courses. The BSc in Mathematics of education can include additional electives based on the experience of their staff and needs of the students. A student can select elective papers as per her/his needs and interest.

The subject expert committee in Mathematics suggests that the concerned Department/Autonomous College/University to encourage their faculty members to include necessary topics in addition to courses suggested by the expert committee.

## Composition of Subject Expert Committee in Mathematics:

1.	Dr. N. B. Natarajanna Professor, Department of Mathematics, Gulbarga University, Gulbarga.	Chairman
2.	Dr. Sagar Kulkarni Professor, Department of Mathematics, University of Mysore, Mysore	Member
3.	Dr. P. M. Pooj Professor, Department of Mathematics, Kannada University, Dharwad	Member
4.	Dr. B. G. Nagara Professor, Department of Mathematics, Bangalore University, Bangalore.	Member
5.	Dr. Manjunathappa B. B. Professor, Department of Mathematics, Kuvempu University, Shimoga.	Member
6.	Dr. Janki Mallikarjuna Professor, Department of Mathematics, Tumkur University, Tumkur.	Member
7.	Dr. G. S. Mahalingappa Professor, Department of Mathematics, Dharwad University, Dharwad.	Member
8.	Dr. H. M. Bhand Professor, Department of Mathematics, VRS University, Bidar.	Member
9.	Dr. Gov. V. S. Shigade Professor, Department of Mathematics, Raja Chhatrapati University, Raigad.	Member
10.	Dr. Vijaya Kumar Ponnappa Assistant Professor, Hagebaga University, Bangalore.	Member
11.	Dr. Chittappa Assistant Professor, Kirti College, Dharwad	Member
12.	Dr. Rajesh Kumar M. B. Assistant Professor, Jn D. Dharwad Un. GPOC, Dharwad	Member
13.	Dr. Gov. S. Talwar Assistant Professor, GPOC, Raichur	Member
14.	Dr. Vinayak Kulkarni Assistant Professor, M. Durga College, Belgaum.	Member
15.	Dr. Tejaswini S. Yashwanth Special Officer, IITSC, Bangalore	Member-Chair

Name of the Degree Program : B.A./B.Sc.  
 Discipline Course : Mathematics  
 Starting Year of Implementation : 2021-22

Programme Outcomes (PO): By the end of the program the students will be able to:-

PO 1	<b>Disciplinary Knowledge:</b> Bachelor degree in Mathematics is the culmination of in-depth knowledge of Algebra, Calculus, Geometry, differential equations and several other branches of pure and applied mathematics. This also leads to study the related areas such as computer science and other allied subjects.
PO 2	<b>Communication Skills:</b> Ability to communicate various mathematical concepts effectively using examples and their geometrical visualization. The skills and knowledge gained in this program will lead to the proficiency in analytical reasoning which can be used for modeling and solving of real life problems.
PO 3	<b>Critical thinking and analytical reasoning:</b> The students undergoing this programme acquire ability of critical thinking and logical reasoning and capability of recognizing and distinguishing the various aspects of real life problems.
PO 4	<b>Problem Solving:</b> The Mathematical knowledge gained by the student through this programme develops an ability to analyse the problems, identify and define appropriate computing requirements for its solution. The programme instills in students a sense of self development and also equips them with mathematical modeling ability, problem solving skills.
PO 5	<b>Research related skills:</b> The completion of this programme develops the capability of inquiring about appropriate questions relating to the Mathematical concepts in different areas of Mathematics.
PO 6	<b>Information digital Literacy:</b> The completion of this programme will enable the learner to use appropriate softwares to solve system of algebraic equation and differential equations.
PO 7	<b>Self-directed learning:</b> The student completing this program will develop an ability of working independently and to make an in-depth study of various notions of Mathematics.
PO 8	<b>Moral and ethical awareness/reasoning:</b> The student completing this program will develop an ability to identify unethical behavior such as fabrication, falsification or misrepresentation of data and adopting objective, unbiased and truthful actions in all aspects of life in personal and Mathematical studies in particular.
PO 9	<b>Lifelong learning:</b> This programme provides self directed learning and lifelong learning skills. This programme helps the learner to think independently and develop systematic and computational skills for solving real world problems.
PO 10	Ability to pursue advanced studies and research in pure and applied Mathematical sciences.

## Assessment

(Weightage for the Assessment in percentage)

Type of Course	Formative Assessment (FA)	Semester Assessment (SA)
Theory	40%	60%
Practical	40%	60%
Projects	20%	80%
Experiential Learning (Internship etc.)	-	-

**Content of Courses for B.A./B.Sc. with 3 Semesters in Major Subject in  
B.A./B.Sc. (Hons) Mathematics  
Model II.4**

Semester	Course No.	Theory/Practical	Credits	Page Title	Marks	
					ET	PT
I	MAT00101	Theory	4	Algebra - I and Calculus - I	40	40
	MAT00102	Practical	2	Theory and Practical in Algebra and Calculus - I	20	20
	MAT00103	Theory	2	(A) Real Numbers - I (B) Boolean Algebras - I (C) Quantifier Notation - I (D) Mathematical Induction - I	20	20
II	MAT00201	Theory	4	Algebra - II and Calculus - II	40	40
	MAT00202	Practical	2	Theory and Practical in Algebra and Calculus - II	20	20
	MAT00203	Theory	2	(A) Real Numbers - II (B) Boolean Algebras - II (C) Quantifier Notation - II (D) Mathematical Induction - II	20	20
<b>Exam Options with Credits</b>						
III	MAT00301	Theory	4	Ordinary Differential Equations and Real Analysis I	40	40
	MAT00302	Practical	2	Theory and Practical in Ordinary Differential Equations and Real Analysis - I	20	20
	MAT00303	Theory	2	(A) Ordinary Differential Equations (B) Quantifier Notation	20	20
IV	MAT00401	Theory	4	Partial Differential Equations and Complex Functions	40	40
	MAT00402	Practical	2	Theory and Practical in Partial Differential Equations and Complex Functions	20	20
	MAT00403	Theory	2	(A) Partial Differential Equations (B) Notation of Logic	20	20
<b>Exam Options with Credits</b>						
V	MAT00501	Theory	2	Real Analysis and Complex Analysis	20	20
	MAT00502	Practical	2	Theory and Practical in Real Analysis and Complex Analysis	20	20
	MAT00503	Theory	2	Eng. Theory	20	20
	MAT00504	Practical	2	Theory and Practical in Eng. Theory	20	20

	MATHS0101	Theory	10	(A) Taylor's Formula (B) Newton's Method (C) Binomial Expansion	100	40
VI	MATHS0101	Theory	4	Contour Integral	100	40
	MATHS0101	Practical	4	Using Residue Theorem to Evaluate Integrals	100	40
	MATHS0101	Theory	3	Special Functions	90	40
	MATHS0201	Practical	12	Theory and Problems in Numerical Analysis	110	40
	MATHS0101	Theory	18	(A) Real and Complex Analysis (B) Fourier Theory (C) Special Functions (D) Matrix and Vector Calculus	100	40
<b>Elect Option with Bachelor of Arts, B.A. Honours in Science, B.Sc. Degree</b>						
VII	MATHS0101	Theory	3	Differential Equations	90	40
	MATHS0101	Practical	3	Theory and Practical in Differential Equations	90	40
	MATHS0101	Theory	2	Advanced Degree Differential Equations	90	40
	MATHS0101	Practical	2	Theory and Practical in Advanced Degree Differential Equations	90	40
	MATHS0101	Theory	4	Advanced Analysis	90	40
	MATHS0101	Theory	2	(A) Group Theory (B) Integral Transforms (C) Special Functions (D) Algebraic Combinatorics	90	40
	MATHS0101	Theory	2	Elementary Introduction to Statistics	90	40
	MATHS0101	Theory	4	Advanced Degree Analysis	90	40
	MATHS0101	Theory	2	Advanced Degree Combinatorics Equations	90	40
VIII	MATHS0101	Theory	2	Using Residue Theorem to Evaluate Integrals	90	40
	MATHS0101	Theory	2	(A) Complex Functions (B) Linear Algebra and Matrix Theory (C) Mathematical Modeling (D) Algebraic Combinatorics	90	40

MATHEMATICS 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200	101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200	101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200	101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200	101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
<b>Award of Bachelor of Arts Honors, B.A. (Hons) Bachelor of Science Honors, B.Sc (Hons) Degree in Mathematics</b>				

**One Year B.A. B.S. Degree in Mathematics (The Standard)**

Course #	Course Number	Prerequisites	Credits	Title of the Course	34	36
I	DOMATDSCT1	None	1	(A) Introduction to Calculus	30	30
	DOMATDSCT1	None	1	Computer Introduction to Calculus Programming for Mathematics	10	10
	DOMATDSCT1.5	None	0.5	Computerized Numerical Methods	10	10
	DOMATDSCT1.2	None	0.2	Computer Introduction to ODE	10	10
	DOMATDSCT1.3	None	0.3	Fractals and Chaos	10	10
	DOMATDSCT1.4	None	0.4	(A) First Semester - I (B) Computerized Real Methods (C) Complex Numbers (D) Page Testing (E) Semester Two Practice and Computer Practice	10	10
	DOMATDSCT1	None	0.4	(A) Linear Algebra (B) Vector Spaces (C) Algebraic Number Theory (D) Ergodic Theory	10	10
II	DOMATDSCT1	None	0.4	Nature Theory	10	10
	DOMATDSCT1	None	0.4	Mathematical Systems	10	10
	DOMATDSCT1	None	0.4	Mathematical Methods	10	10
	DOMATDSCT1	None	0.4	(A) First Semester - II (B) Numerical Methods (C) Finite Difference - Series (D) Mathematical Modeling	10	10
	DOMATDSCT1.2	None	0.2	Research Project	10	10

- In the first 24 credit hours, the student will complete: Introduction to Calculus, Introduction to Calculus Programming for Mathematics, Computerized Numerical Methods, Computer Introduction to ODE, Fractals and Chaos, First Semester - I, Computerized Real Methods, Complex Numbers, Page Testing, Semester Two Practice and Computer Practice, Linear Algebra, Vector Spaces, Algebraic Number Theory, Ergodic Theory, Nature Theory, Mathematical Systems, Mathematical Methods, First Semester - II, Numerical Methods, Finite Difference - Series, Mathematical Modeling, Research Project.



**COURSE INSTRUCTIVE FOR UNDERGRADUATE SEMESTER PROGRAM**

Name of the Degree Program : **B.A. B.Sc. (Hons.)**  
 Discipline Subject : **Mathematics**  
 Starting Year of Implementation: **2021-22**

**PROGRAM ARTICULATION MATRIX**

Sl. No./Serial No.	Course No.	Programme Courses that the Course Address	Pre-Requisite Course(s)	Delivery*	Assessment**
I	MATDC0211	PO 1, PO 2, PO 3		MOOC	CLASS TEST
II	MATDC0212	PO 4, PO 2, PO 3, PO 5	MATDC0211	HYBRID DELIVERY	INDIA
III	MATDC0213	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3		HYBRID	
IV	MATDC0214	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3	MATDC0213	HYBRID BASED LEARNING	ONLINE
V	MATDC0215	PO 1, PO 2, PO 3, PO 7			ASSIGNMENT
VI	MATDC0216	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3	MATDC0214	HYBRID DELIVERY	YEAR WISE
VII	MATDC0217	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3, PO 7	MATDC0215		
VIII	MATDC0218	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3, PO 7	MATDC0216		YEAR WISE
IX	MATDC0219	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3, PO 7	MATDC0217		
X	MATDC0220	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3, PO 7	MATDC0218		YEAR WISE
XI	MATDC0221	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3, PO 7	MATDC0219		
XII	MATDC0222	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3, PO 7	MATDC0220		YEAR WISE
XIII	MATDC0223	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3, PO 7	MATDC0221		
XIV	MATDC0224	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3, PO 7	MATDC0222		YEAR WISE
XV	MATDC0225	PO 1, PO 4, PO 5, PO 3, PO 7	MATDC0223		

\* Delivery: In which approach is predominantly taken. However, other program learning take under approach to be introduced by add course. The last column gives delivery mode program. Prerequisite of Prerequisite Course. Open course: Self Study and Project. Year-Wise is MOOC.

\*\* Every Course leads to which assessment is given. Interim/termly/Assignment/ End of Course/ Exam/ etc. course, etc. course. Prerequisite course will be assessed/assessable is a suitable for Learning.

## B.A. / B.Sc. with Mathematics as a Minor in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Year

Semester	Course No.	Theory/Practical	Credits	Paper Title	Marks	
					TH	TA
V	MATDS0011	Theory	3	Complex Analysis	30	40
	MATDS0021	Practical	2	Theory and Practical in Complex Analysis	20	30
VI	MATDS0012	Theory	3	Special Topics	30	40
	MATDS0022	Practical	2	Theory and Practical in Special Topics	20	30

### Abbreviations for MATDS0011 / MATDS0021

MAT – Mathematics; DS – Discipline Code; M – Minor; T – Theory; P – Practical;  
 1 – 1<sup>st</sup> Sem. (Even); 2 – Even)



**Syllabus for B.A. B.Sc. with Mathematics as Major Subject &  
B.A. B.Sc. (Hons.) Mathematics**

**SEMESTER-I**

<b>MA1DSC711: Algebra - I and Calculus - I</b>	
Teaching Hours : 4 Hours/Week	Credits : 4
Total Teaching Hours: 28 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (S.A.-40 + T.A. - 60)

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to

- Learn to solve system of linear equations
- Solve a the system of linear equations and non-homogeneous linear of  $n$  equations in  $n$  variables by using concept of rank of matrix, finding Eigen values and Eigen vectors
- Sketch curves in Cartesian, polar and pedal equations
- Students will be familiar with the techniques of integration and differentiation of function with real variables
- Identify and apply the intermediate value theorem and L. Hospital rule.

**Unit-I: Matrix:** Recognition of Symmetric and skew Symmetric matrices, Cayley-Hamilton theorem, inverse of matrices by Cayley-Hamilton theorem (Without Proof), Algebra of Matrices, Row and column reduction to Echelon form, Rank of a matrix, inverse of a matrix by elementary operations, Solution of system of linear equations, Criteria for existence of non-trivial solutions of homogeneous system of linear equations, Solution of non-homogeneous system of linear equations, Eigen values and Eigen vectors of square matrices, real symmetric matrices and their properties, reduction of such matrices to diagonal form.

**14Hours**

**Unit-II: Polar Co-ordinates:** Polar coordinates, angle between the radius vector and tangent, Angle of intersection of two curves (polar form), length of perpendicular from pole to the tangent, pedal equation, Derivatives of  $u$  w.r to Cartesian, parametric and polar form, curvature of plane curve-radius of curvature, Arcs, Area in Cartesian, parametric and polar and pedal form- circles of curvature, asymptotes, envelopes and evolute.

**14Hours**

**Unit-III: Differential Calculus-I:** Limits, Continuity, Differentiability and properties, Properties of continuous functions, Intermediate value theorem, Rolle's Theorem, Lagrange's Mean Value theorem, Cauchy's Mean value theorem and examples, Taylor's theorem, Maclaurin's series, Indeterminate forms and evaluation of limits using L. Hospital rule

**14Hours**

**Unit-IV: Successive Differentiation etc.** Derivatives of Standard functions  $a^{bx+c}$ ,  $(ax+b)^n$ ,  $\log(ax+b)$ ,  $\sin(ax+b)$ ,  $\cos(ax+b)$ ,  $e^{ax}$ ,  $\sin(ax+b)$ ,

$e^{ax} \cos(bx + c)$ , Leibnitz theorem and its applications. Turning of curves (curved curves)

J+ Hours

### Reference Books:

1. University Algebra - N.S. Gupta, Krishna, New Age International (P) Limited
2. Theory of Matrices - D.S. Varma, New Age International Publications
3. Matrices - A.R. Varma, Krishna Prakashans House
4. Differential Calculus - Shyam Narayan, S. Chand & Company, New Delhi
5. Applications of Calculus, Debashish Dasgupta, Books and Allied (P) Ltd., 2019
6. Calculus - Lynn Steen, Holt, Rinehart & Winston
7. Calculus - S.Narayana & T.K. Narayanaswamy, Pillar, S Viswanathan Pri Ltd., vol I & II
8. Stewart's Outline of Calculus - Frank Skovron and Elliott Sandelson, 3rd ed, USA: Mc. Graw

### MAIDSCT 1: Practical in Algebra - I and Calculus - I

Practical Hours: 4 Hours/Week

Credits: 2

Total Practical Hours: 16 Hours

Max. Marks: 40  
(2A-16 + 2A - 24)

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to:

- Learn Free and Open Source Software (FOSS) tools for computer programming.
- Solve problems in algebra and calculus theory studied in MAIDSCT 11 by using FOSS software.
- Acquire knowledge of applications of algebra and calculus through FOSS.

**Practical Lab Work to be performed in Computer Lab (FOSS)**

**Suggested Software:** Manjaro Linux High Level Lab Mathematics Python 3.

**Introduction to the software and commands related to the topic:**

1. Computation of addition and subtraction of matrices.
2. Computation of Multiplication of matrices.
3. Computation of Trace and Transpose of Matrix.
4. Computation of Rank of matrix and Row related Echelon form.
5. Computation of Inverse of a Matrix using Cayley-Hamilton matrix.
6. Solving the system of homogeneous and non-homogeneous linear algebraic equations.
7. Finding the nth Derivative of  $e^{ax}$ , trigonometric and hyperbolic functions.
8. Finding the nth Derivative of algebraic and logarithmic functions.
9. Finding the nth Derivative of  $e^{ax} \cos(bx + c)$ ,  $e^{ax} \sin(bx + c)$ .

10. Finding the Taylor's and Maclaurin's expansion of the given functions.
11. Finding the angle between the radius vector and tangent.
12. Finding the curvatures of the given curves.
13. Tracing of standard curves.

### Open Elective Course:

(For students of Science to read who have opted for Mathematics 21 and of Core-  
Engineering)

<b>MAT00113: Basic Mathematics - I</b>	
Teaching Hours: 2 Hours/Week	Credits: 3
Total Teaching Hours: 42 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (S.A. 40 + L.A. – 40)

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to:

- Learn to solve system of linear equations.
- Solve the system of homogeneous and non-homogeneous in linear equations by using the concept of rank of matrix, finding Eigen values and Eigen vectors.
- Students will be familiar with the techniques of differentiation of function with two variables.
- Identify and apply the intermediate value theorem and L'Hospital rule.
- Learn to trace some standard curves.

**Unit-I: Matrices:** Enumeration of Symmetric and skew Symmetric matrices, Cayley-Hamilton theorem, inverse of matrix by Cayley-Hamilton theorem. (Schur's Form) Algebra of Matrices: Row and column vectors, Echelon form, Rank of a matrix, Inverse of a matrix by elementary operations, Solution of system of linear equations, Criteria for existence of non-trivial solutions of homogeneous system of linear equations, Solution of non-homogeneous system of linear equations, Eigen values and Eigen vectors of square matrices, real symmetric matrices and their properties, reduction of such matrices to diagonal form.

14 Hours

**Unit-II: Differential Calculus:** Limits, Continuity, Differentiability and properties, Intermediate value theorem, Rolle's Theorem, Lagrange's Mean Value Theorem, Cauchy's Mean value theorem and examples, Taylor's theorem, Maclaurin's series, Indeterminate forms and examples.

14 Hours

**Unit-III: Successive Differentiation:** with Derivatives of standard functions  $e^{ax+b}$ ,  $\log(ax+b)$ ,  $\log(ax+b)^2$ ,  $\log(ax+b)^3$ ,  $\log(ax+b)^4$ ,  $e^{ax} \cos(kx+b)$ ,  $e^{ax} \sin(kx+b)$ ,  $e^{ax} \log(kx+b)$ , Limits theorems and its applications, Tracing of curves (standard curves).

14 Hours

### Reference Books

1. University Algebra - N.S. Goswami Krishna, New Age International (P) Limited
2. Theory of Matrices - S. E. Varma, New Age International Publications
3. Matrices - A. R. Varma, Krishna Prakashan House
4. Applications of Calculus, Debajit Sengupta, Books and Allied (P) Ltd, 2019.
5. Differential Calculus - Sanku Narayan, E. Clarendon & Company, New Delhi
6. Calculus - Lyman Ross, John, Robert & Winston
7. Calculus - S. Narayana & T. K. Manjunathrao, Pillay, E. Varanasi, Pvt Ltd, Vol I & II.
8. Schaum's Outline of Calculus - Frank Ayres and Elliot Mendelson, 36-63 USA, Mc Graw.

### Open Elective

(For students of other class, selecty stream)

### MA10E 1 (B): Business Mathematics-I

Teaching Hours : 3 Hours/Week	Credits: 3
Total Teaching Hours: 42 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (SA-60 - LA - 40)

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to:

- Translate the real world problems through appropriate mathematical modelling.
- Explain the concepts and use equations, formulae and mathematical expressions and relationship in a variety of context.
- Finding the extreme values of functions.
- Analyze and demonstrate the mathematical skill require in mathematically intensive areas in economics and business.

**Unit-I: Algebra** – Set theory and simple applications of Tree Diagram, relation, functions, matrix, logarithm, permutation and combinations. Examples in commercial mathematics.

14 Hours

**Unit - II: Matrices:** Definition of a matrix, types of matrices, algebra of matrices, Properties of determinants, calculation of values of determinants upto third order, Adjoint of a matrix, elementary row and column operations, solution of a system of linear equations having unique solution and writing out some case free numerical. Examples in commercial mathematics.

14 Hours

**Unit - III: Differential Calculus:** Constant and variable, Examples, Limits &

continuity, Differentiability and Differentiation, partial differentiation, rate as a measure, marginal income, Partial Derivatives up to second order, Homogeneity of functions and Euler's Theorem, Total Differentials, Differentiation of implicit function with the help of total differentials, Maxima and Minima, cases of one variable involving second or higher order derivatives, Cases of two variables involving not more than one constraint.

14 Hours

**Reference Books:**

1. Basic Mathematics, Atal E.G.A. Misra, New Delhi.
2. Mathematics for Economists, Dwyer, E.T., Scherer & Sons, McGraw Hill, London.
3. Quantitative Techniques in Management, Yous, N.D., Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
4. Business Mathematics, Son, K.S., Prentice Publishing House, Delhi.

**Open Elective/ MUFCE 110/ Competitive Mathematics I**

<b>SCOTCE 110/ Competitive Mathematics I</b>	
Teaching Hours: 2 Hours/Week	Credits: 3
Total Teaching Hours: 42 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (S.A. - 50 + I.A. - 50)

**UNIT I: Series: NUMBER SERIES:** Number series, two proved essential sequences that follow a logical rule which is based on elementary arithmetic. In some sequence a given term, which the rule is to be deduced, predict the next number that obeys the rule. **ALPHABET SERIES:** Under this series, letters will be coded or arranged in some pattern, normally based on the position of the letters. **CONTINUOUS PATTERN SERIES:** These types of questions usually consist of a series of small letters of the small letters which follow a certain pattern. However, some letters are missing from the series. These missing letters are that given in a proper sequence as if otherwise. 14 Hours

**UNIT II: Alphabet Test: ALPHABETICAL ORDER:** Arranging words in alphabetical order implies to arrange them in the order as they appear in a dictionary that is to put the order in which the beginning letters of the words appear in the English alphabet. **ALPHABETICAL QUIBBLE:** In this type of questions generally a letter series is given, be it the English alphabet from A to Z or a randomised sequence of letters. The condition is that required to rearrange the letters satisfying certain given conditions as regard their position in the given sequence or the sequence obtained by performing certain given operations on the given sequence. 14 Hours



**UNIT-III: Coding and Decoding:** CODE is a system of signals. Coding is basically a method of transmitting a message between sender and receiver which cannot be understood or comprehended by a third person. The coding - decoding test is set up to judge a candidate's ability to decipher to particular word message and break the code to decipher the message. In coding, actual alphabet/word/term/numbers are replaced by certain other alphabets/ words/numbers/symbols etc. according to a certain rule to solve the type of questions are set up to detect the rule and then answer the questions. Decoding is the method to find the meaning of something that has written in code. **14 Hours**

**UNIT-IV: Numbers and Numbering:** Number test is this type of question, generally a set group or series of numbers is given and the candidate is required to find how many terms a number satisfies the conditions specified in the question comes. Reasoning test. Generally, a number of questions are arranged in either ascending or descending order of their difficulties in a certain activity. **14 Hours**

### References

1. Quantitative aptitude for competitive exams, R.D. Agarwal exam series 2020 book by Dr. R.D. Agarwal and Ashish Gupta
2. Quantitative Aptitude Questions for CAT, II Edition, PPG Learning Pvt. Ltd. Delhi, by Ashish Gupta
3. GMAT Volume 1 and 2, Ignou Press Education Publications
4. Faster Track Objective Arithmetic (7th and 8th Edition), Arjun Publications by Rajesh Verma

### Open Elective (MATOE-110): Mathematical Modelling-I

<b>MATOE-110) - Mathematical Modelling I</b>	
Teaching Hours: 1 Hour/Week	Credit: 1
Total Teaching Hours: 4 Hours	Max Marks: 30 (S.A. - 10 + T.A. - 20)

**Unit-I: Mathematical Modelling: Need, Techniques, Classification and Simple Illustrations, Simple Equations Through Mathematical Modelling, The Technique of Mathematical Modelling, Classification of Mathematical Models, Some Characteristics of Mathematical Models.** **14 Hours**

**Unit-II: Mathematical Modelling: Need, Techniques, Classification and Simple Illustrations: Mathematical Modelling through Geometry - Mathematical Modelling**

through Algebra, Mathematical Modelling through Trigonometry, Mathematical Modelling through Calculus. **24 Hours**

**Unit-III: Mathematical Modelling Through Ordinary Differential Equations of First Order: Mathematical Modelling through Differential Equations, Effect of Immigration and emigration on population size; Linear Growth and Decay Models, Non-Linear Growth and Decay Models. **24 Hours****

**Unit 4: Mathematical Modelling Through Ordinary Differential Equations of First Order: Compartment Models, Mathematical Modelling in Dynamics through Ordinary Differential Equations of First Order, Mathematical Modelling of Geometrical Problems through Ordinary Differential Equations of First Order. **24 Hours****

### References

1. Mathematical Modelling - J. H. Rippey, New Age International Private Limited
2. An Introduction to Mathematical Modelling - Edward A. Bender published, Dover Books on Computer Science
3. Mathematical Modelling with Case Studies Using Maple and MATLAB Third edition - B. Brauer, G.R. Sifflink, CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group
4. An Introduction to Mathematical Modelling by Michael Allen [www.fallicks.com](http://www.fallicks.com).

## SEMESTER - II

### MA1DSCT 2.1: Algebra - II and Calculus - II

Teaching Hours: 4 Hours/Week	Credits: 4
Total Teaching Hours: 56 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (S.A. 40 - T.A. - 60)

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to:

- Recognize the mathematical objects called Groups.
- Link the fundamental concepts of groups and symmetries of geometrical objects.
- Explain the significance of the notions of Cosets, normal subgroups and factor groups.
- Understand the concept of differentiation and Fundamental Theorem in differentiation and various rules.
- Find the extrema values of functions of two variables.

**Unit-I: Real Number Systems:** Recapitulation of number systems. Countable and uncountable sets, Standard functions, Real line, bounded sets, supremum and infimum of a set, completeness properties of  $\mathbb{R}$ , Archimedean property of  $\mathbb{R}$ , Intervals, neighborhood of a point, open sets, closed sets, limit points and Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem. (Without proof)

**10 hours**

**Unit-II: Groups:** Definition of a group with examples and properties, cosets, Lagrange's theorem, Subgroups, union of groups, order of an element of a group and its related theorems, cyclic groups, Coset decomposition, Factor groups, Lagrange's theorem and its consequences, Fermat's theorem and Euler's  $\phi$  function.

**14 hours**

**Unit-III: Partial Derivatives:** Functions of two or more variables-explicit and implicit functions, partial derivatives, Homogeneous functions, Euler's theorem, total derivatives, differentiation of implicit and composite functions, Leibniz and standard properties and illustrative examples, Taylor's and Maclaurin's series for functions of two variables, Maxima-Minima of functions of two variables.

**14 hours**

**Unit-IV: Integral Calculus:** Recapitulation of definite integrals and its properties, Line integral: Definition of line integral and basic properties, examples of evaluation of line integrals, Double integrals: Definition of Double integrals and its extension to double integrals, Evaluation of double integrals by changing the order of integration and change of variables, Computation of plane surface area,

volume underneath a surface of revolution using double integral. Triple integral, Definition of triple integrals and evaluation- change of variables, volume as triple integral. Differentiation under the integral sign by Leibniz's rule.

34 hours

#### Reference Books:

1. Topics in Algebra, I.N Herstein, Wiley Eastern Ltd., New Delhi.
2. Higher algebra, Bernard R Child, Anshang, ISBN: 950045199 978950045199
3. Modern Algebra, Shanti Narayan, Krishna Prakashan Media: Madras, U.P.
4. Differential Calculus, Shanti Narayan, S. Chand & Company, New Delhi.
5. Integral Calculus, Shanti Narayan and P.K.Mittal, S. Chand and Co. Pvt Ltd.
6. Schaum's Outline Series, Frank Ayres and Elliot Mendelson, 3rd ed. JH&Mc, Gray Hill, 1968
7. Mathematical Analysis, S.C.Niglic, Wiley Eastern
8. A Course in Abstract Algebra, Vijay K Khanna and I.K.Bhanot, Vides Publications
9. Text Book of B.Sc. Mathematics, G.K.Purpuri, S Chand & Company

### PRACTICAL

#### SEMESTER-5: Co. Algebra / Lab Course - II

Practical Hours : 4 Hours/Week

Credits : 2

Total Practical Hours: 16 Hours

Max. Marks: 40

(C.A. - 10 + I.A. - 30)

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to:

- Learn Free and Open Source Software (FOSS) tools for computer programming
- Solve problems on algebra and calculus by using FOSS software's
- Acquire knowledge of applications of algebra and calculus through FOSS.

**Practical/Lab Work** to be performed in Computer Lab

**Suggested Software's:** Matlab, Maple, Maple MathLab, Mathematica, Python, R.

1. Program for verification of binary operations.
2. Program to construct Cayley table and test Abelian for given finite set.
3. Program to find all possible cosets of the given finite group.
4. Program to find generators and corresponding possible subgroups of a cyclic group.

5. Program to verification of Lagrange's theorem with variable examples.
6. Program to verify the Euler's  $\phi$  function for a given finite group.
7. Program to verify the Euler's theorem and its extension.
8. Programs to construct series using Maclaurin's expansion for functions of two variables.
9. Program to evaluate the line integrals with constant and variable limits.
10. Program to evaluate the Double integrals with constant and variable limits.
11. Program to evaluate the Triple integrals with constant and variable limits.
12. Program to evaluate volume using triple integral.

### Open Elective

(For students of **Level 1000** + 24 level students Mathematics course of the **Level 1000**)

#### MAT001 (2.00A) Basic Mathematics - II

Teaching Hours: 2 Hours/Week	Credits: 3
Total Teaching Hours: 42 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (T.A. - 60 + L.A. - 40)

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to:

- Recognize the mathematical objects called Groups.
- Link the fundamental concepts of groups and symmetries of geometrical objects.
- Explain the significance of the notions of Cosets, normal subgroups and factor groups.
- Understand the concept of differentiations and fundamental theorems in differentiation and chain rules.
- Find the extreme values of functions of two variables.
- To understand the concepts of multiple integrals and their applications.

**Unit-I: Groups:** Definition of a group with examples and properties, conjugate problems, Subgroups, cosets of groups, order of an element of a group and its related theorems, cyclic groups, Coset decomposition, Factor groups, Lagrange's theorem and its consequences, Fermat's theorem and Euler's  $\phi$  function. 14 hours

**Unit-II: Partial Derivatives:** Functions of two or more variables-implicit and explicit functions, partial derivatives, Homogeneous functions- Euler's theorem, total derivatives, differentiation of implicit and composite functions, Jacobians and standard properties and illustrative examples, Taylor's and Maclaurin's series for functions of two variables, Maxima-Minima of functions of two variables. 14 hours

**Unit-III: Integral Calculus:** Experiences of definite integrals and its properties. **Line integral:** Definition of line integral and basic properties, examples in evaluation of line integrals. **Doubly integral:** Definition of Double integrals and its connection to iterated integrals. Evaluation of double integrals by changing the order of integration and change of variables. Computation of plane surface area, volume underneath a surface of revolution using double integral. **Triples integral:** Definition of triple integrals and evaluation-change of variables, volume as triple integral. Differentiation under the integral sign by Leibniz rule.

14 hours

### Reference Books:

1. Topics in Algebra, I.N Herstein, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, Wiley Eastern Ltd. New Delhi.
2. Higher algebra, Bernard A Child, Oxford Pub.
3. Modern Algebra, Hamon and Vaidya, Krishna Prakashan Trust, Meerut, UP.
4. A Course in Abstract Algebra, V.P. Kulkarni and S.R. Siamini, Vikas Publications.
5. Differential Calculus, Shanti Narayan, B. Choudh & Company, New Delhi.
6. Integral Calculus, Shanti Narayan and P.K. Mishra, B. Choudh and Co. Pvt. Ltd.
7. Schaum's Outline Series, Frank Ayres and Elliot Mendelson, 3rd ed. USA: McGraw Hill, 2008.
8. Mathematical Analysis, J.C. Malik, Wiley Eastern.
9. Text Book of B.Sc. Mathematics, G.K. Bagariah, B. Choudh & Company.

### Open Elective

(For students of other engineering stream)

### MA10ET112B: Business Mathematics-II

Teaching Hours: 3 Hours/Week	Credits: 3
Total Teaching Hours: 42 Hours	Max Marks: 100 (T.A. - 40 + T.E. - 60)

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to

- Integrate concept of international business concept with functioning of global trade.
- Evaluate the legal, social and economic environment of business.
- Apply decision support tools to business decision making.
- Will be able to apply knowledge of business concepts and functions in an integrated manner.

**Unit - I: Commercial Arithmetic: Interest: Concept of Present value and Future value. Simple interest, Compound interest, Nominal and Effective rate of interest. Examples and Problems. Annuity: Definition, Annuity, Sinking Fund, Annuity due, Present Value and Future Value of Annuity, Equated Monthly Installment (EMI) by Interest of Reducing Balance and Flat Interest methods. Examples and Problems.**

14

**Hours**

**Unit - II: Measures of central Tendency and Dispersion: Frequency distribution, Raw data, attributes and variables, Classification of data, frequency distribution, cumulative frequency distribution, Histogram and pie chart. Measures of central tendency of ungrouped data: Arithmetic Mean, Median and Mode for ungrouped and grouped data. Combined mean, Merits and demerits of measures of central tendency. Geometric mean: definition, merits and demerits, Harmonic mean: definition, merits and demerits, Choice of A.M., G.M. and H.M. Concept of Dispersion: Measures of dispersion: Range, Variance, Standard Deviation (SD) for grouped and ungrouped data, combined SD. Measure of relative dispersion: Coefficient of range, coefficient of variation. Examples and problems.**

14 Hours

**Unit - III: Correlation and regression: Concept and types of correlation, Scatter diagram, Interpretation with respect to magnitude and direction of relationship. Karl Pearson's coefficient of correlation for ungrouped data, Spearman's rank correlation coefficient (with or without tie) Concept of regression, Lines of regression for ungrouped data, predictions using lines of regression, Regression coefficients and their properties (without proof). Examples and problems.**

14 Hours

**Reference Books:**

1. Practical Business Mathematics, B. A. Bana, New Century Publishing Company, New Delhi
2. Mathematics for Commerce, K. Subramanyam, Vikas Press, Chennai
3. Business Mathematics with Applications, Devaki Khattar, S. S. R. Arora, S. Chand Publishing, New Delhi
4. Business Mathematics and Statistics, N.G. Das, AD- I.K. Das, McGraw Hill, New Delhi
5. Fundamentals of Business Mathematics, M. K. Bhowmik, Asian Books Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi
6. Mathematics for Economics and Finance: Methods and Modelling, Mark Anthony and Norman, Eggs, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

7. Financial Mathematics and its Applications, Ahmad Raza, Wahidul Karim, Varsity Publishing, APS, Dombivli
8. Fundamentals of Mathematical Statistics, Gupta S. C. and Kapoor V. K., Sultan Chand and Sons, New Delhi
9. Statistical Methods, Gupta S. P., Sultan Chand and Sons, New Delhi
10. Applied Statistics, Siddhagadgaonkar Parimal Shiv Chandra Shrivastava, Pali, Laxi, Coimbatore
11. Fundamentals of Statistics, Gupta A. M., Gupta M. K. and Deshpande, B., World Press, Calcutta
12. Fundamentals of Applied Statistics, Gupta S. C. and Kapoor V. K., Sultan Chand and Sons, New Delhi

**Open Elective: NESTOE 210C) (Competitive Mathematics-II) (Offer this subject to stream students)**

<b>NESTOE 210C) Competitive Mathematics-II</b>	
Teaching Hours: 2 Hours/Week	Credit: 3
Total Teaching Hours: 42 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (SA- 60 + LA - 40)

**UNIT-I: Mathematical Operations:** Questions on simple mathematical operations. There are four fundamental operations, namely: addition (+), subtraction (-), multiplication (x) and division (÷). There are also statements less than (<), greater than (>), equal to (=), not equal to (≠) etc. Such operations are represented by symbols different from the usual ones. The candidates have to make the substitution of the usual signs and write the equations accordingly. While attempting to write a mathematical expression, proceed according to the rule BODMAS – that is bracket of division, multiplication, addition and subtraction. We can perform addition and subtraction in any order.

**Unit-II: Direction Sense Test:** There are four directions such as north, south, east and west. There are four regions (i) north-west (ii) north-east (iii) south-east (iv) south-west. Based on these directions problems have to perform with different mathematical techniques.

**Unit-III: Time and Clock:** Find the day of the week on a given date by this use the concept odd days, ordinary year and leap year. For a given time find the degree made by the hands of clock.

**Unit-IV) Inserting the missing character:** This includes type of questions, a figure is set of figures, the arrangement of the same is given, each of which has some character, be it number, letter or a group combination of letter's number, following a certain pattern. It is required to decipher the pattern and accordingly find the missing



character in the figure.

#### References:

1. Quantitative aptitude for competitive exams, R.S. Aggarwal, main series 2020 book by Dr. R.S. Aggarwal and Ankit Gaba
2. Quantitative Aptitude Questions for CAT, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, PSC Learning Pvt Ltd, Delhi, by A.Mittal Gaba
3. GMAT Volume 1 and 2, Ignou Power Education Publication
4. Finite Track Objective Arithmetic (Revised Edition), Arshad Publications by Farid Faiz

#### **Open Elective: NEVPOE 11/DE: Mathematical Modelling-II**

<b>STATOET 21/DE: Mathematical Modelling-II</b>	
Teaching Hours: 3 Hours/Week	Credit: 3
Total Teaching Hours: 42 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (SA: 40 + LA: 60)

Unit-I: Mathematical Modelling through Systems of Ordinary Differential Equations of First Order; Mathematical Modelling in Population Dynamics; Mathematical Modelling of Epidemics through Systems of Ordinary Differential Equations of First Order; Compartment Models through Systems of Ordinary Differential Equations.

Unit-II: Mathematical Modelling through Systems of Ordinary Differential Equations of First Order; Mathematical Modelling in Economics through Systems of Ordinary Differential Equations of First Order.

Unit-III: Mathematical Models in Medicine, Arms Race, Politics and International Trade in Terms of Systems of Ordinary Differential Equations.

Unit-IV: Mathematical Modelling in Dynamic Groups; Systems of Ordinary Differential Equations of First Order.

#### References:

1. Mathematical Modelling Methods, Analysis and Applications by Sushil Kumar (M), published by CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group.
2. Mathematical Modelling Techniques - Realworld Area, Dorset Publications.
3. Mathematical Analysis for Scientists, Nishit Kanchhola, Inspirem Ed., CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group.

# Syllabus for B.Sc. (Honors) Mathematics w.e.f. 2021-23

## III SEMESTER

MATHSCT 31: Ordinary Differential Equations and Real Analysis-I	
Teaching Hours : 4 Hours/Week	Credits : 4
Total Teaching Hours: 56 Hours	Class. Marks: 100 (24-40+14+40)

**Course Objectives:** This course will enable the students to

1. Learn to identify various differential equations.
2. Learn to identify suitable methods to solve various differential equations.
3. Learn to identify nature of sequences and series.

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to

1. Understand the concept of differential equation.
2. Classify the differential equations with respect to their order and linearity.
3. Demonstrate skills in constructing a proper mathematical arguments.
4. Demonstrate skills in communicating mathematics.
5. Understand and be able to apply basic definitions and concepts of convergence.
6. To prove simple statements involving convergence arguments.
7. Learn to solve differential equations using suitable/finding

## III SEMESTER

### Ordinary Differential Equations and Real Analysis-I (4 lecture hours/ week, (4 x 4 = 16 hours/week))

#### Ordinary Differential Equations

##### UNIT - I: Differential Equations-I

04 Hours

Definition, examples of differential equations (homogeneous). Differential equations of first order- equations of variable (homogeneous) reducible to variable separable, homogeneous differential equations (homogeneous) reducible to homogeneous differential equations. Exact Differential Equations (homogeneous), Equations reducible to exact form. The general solution of a linear equation - Integrating factors found by inspection. The determination of integrating factors, Linear differential equations, Bernoulli's equation, Cauchy's Equation.

##### UNIT - II: Linear Differential Equations-I

04 Hours

Ordinary Linear differential equations with constant coefficients - Complementary function - particular integral - Inverse differential operators. Cauchy - Euler differential equations - Simultaneous differential equations (two variables with constant coefficients)

#### Real Analysis-I

##### UNIT - III: Sequences

04 Hours

Sequences of real numbers - Bounded and unbounded sequences - Subsequences and properties of a sequence - Limit of a sequence - Sum, product and quotient of limits - Standard Systems of limits - Convergent, divergent and oscillatory sequences - Standard properties - Monotonic sequences and their properties.

##### UNIT - IV: Infinite Series

04 Hours

Infinite series of real numbers - Convergence and Divergence - Oscillation of series - Properties of convergence - Series of positive terms - Geometric series -  $p$ -series - Comparison tests - D'Alembert's ratio test - Raabe's test - Cauchy's root test

### Books for References

1. Daniel A Murray – *Introductory Course in Differential Equations*
2. Earl David Rainville and Philip Edward Belfant – *A short course in Differential Equations*  
Prentice Hall College Div, Englewood
3. F Ayres, *Schaum's outline of theory and problems of Differential Equations*, 4th  
ed, USA McGraw-Hill, 2010
4. S Narayana and T K Jaganmohan Pillay, *Differential Equations*, S V  
Publishers Private Ltd., 1981
5. M D Sainghania, *Advanced Differential Equations*, S Chand and Co. Pvt Ltd, 2011
6. S C Malik and Suresh Arora, *Mathematical Analysis*, 2nd ed, New Delhi, India, New Age  
International (P) Ltd, 1992
7. Richard E. Doolittle, *Methods of Real Analysis*, Indian ed
8. Aina Kati Singhal and M. K. Singhal, *A first course in Real Analysis*
9. Robert G Bartle and Donald R. Sherbert, *Introduction to Real Analysis*, John Wiley and  
Sons Inc, Fourth Ed.
10. G F Birk – *Real analysis*
11. B. S. Goyal – *Higher Engineering Mathematics*
12. S Kroyung, *Advanced Engineering Mathematics*, Wiley, India Pvt Ltd.

## PRACTICALS

### Mathematics Lab-III

Ordinary Differential Equations and Real Analysis I  
(4 hours/week per batch of not more than 15 students)

MATDSCP 31: Theory Based Practical's on Ordinary Differential Equations and Real Analysis I	
Practical Hours : 4 Hours/Week	Credits : 3
Total Teaching Hours: 56 Hours	Max. Marks: 50 (2.5 x 20 = 1.5 x 20)

Mathematics practical with Free and open Source Software (FOSS)  
tools for computer programs

Programs using :Scilab,Matlab,Python:

- 1) Solution of differential equation and plotting the graph of the solution by variable separable method.
- 2) Solution of differential equation and plotting the graph of the solution by homogeneous differential equation.
- 3) Scilab/matlab programs to solve exact differential equation.
- 4) Scilab/matlab programs to solve a Linear differential equation.
- 5) Scilab/matlab programs to solve Bernoulli's differential equation.
- 6) Solution of Differential equation using Scilab/Matlab and plotting the graph to solution.
- 7) Scilab/matlab programs to solve Cauchy-Euler's differential equation.
- 8) Scilab/matlab programs to solve differential equations and find particular solution.
- 9) Illustration of convergent, divergent and oscillatory sequences using Scilab/Matlab.
- 10) Illustration of convergent, divergent and oscillatory series using Scilab/Matlab.
- 11) Scilab/Matlab programs to find the sum of the series and its radius of convergence.
- 12) Using Cauchy's criterion, determine convergence of a sequence.
- 13) Using Cauchy's criterion on the sequence of partial sums of the series, determine convergence of a series.

## Open Elective Course

(For students of Science stream who take Mathematics as one of their subjects)

NE-TOET 3-1: Ordinary Differential Equations-I	
Teaching Hours: 3 Hours/Week	Credits: 3
Total Teaching Hours: 42 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (S.A. 40 + T.A. = 60)

**Course Objectives:** This course will enable the students to:

- 1) Learn to identify various differential equations.
- 2) Learn to identify suitable methods to solve various differential equations.

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to:

- 1) Understand the concept of differential equations.
- 2) Classify the differential equations with respect to their order and linearity.
- 3) Demonstrate skills in constructing rigorous mathematical arguments.
- 4) Demonstrate skills in communicating mathematics.

### Ordinary Differential Equations-I

#### UNIT - I

(14 Hours)

Definition, examples of differential equations (Separation of variables) Differential equations of first order – separation of variables (Separation of variables) reducible to variable separable; Homogeneous differential equations (Separation of variables) reducible to homogeneous differential equations. Exact Differential Equations (Separation of variables).

#### UNIT - II

(14 Hours)

The general solution of a linear equation – Integrating factor used in separation. The determination of integrating factors. Linear differential equations, Bernoulli's equation. Illustrative Examples.

#### UNIT - III

(14 Hours)

Ordinary Linear differential equations with constant coefficients – Complementary function – particular integral – Inexact differential equations, Cauchy – Euler differential equations.

#### Books for Reference

1. David A Murray – Introduction to Course to Differential Equations.
2. Earl Daryl Rainin III and Philip Edward Siskier – A short course in Differential Equations, Prentice Hall College Div, 196 edition.
3. P. Arora, University college of Science and Technology of Differential Equations, 1st ed. USA, McGraw-Hill, 2010.
4. B. Narayana and T.R. Manjula – Higher Plane, Differential Equations – S.V. Publishers, Pracity Ltd., 1985.
5. M.D. Raisinghani, Advanced Differential Equations, S Chand and Co. Pvt. Ltd, 2011.
6. B. S. Grewal – Higher Engineering Mathematics.
7. R. K. Jain – Advanced Engineering Mathematics, Wiley India Pvt. Ltd.

## Open Elective

(For Students of other than Fashion Design)

### MAT06T 3.1: Quantitative Mathematics

Teaching Hours - 3 Hours/Week

Credits-3

Total Teaching Hours -42 Hours

Max. Marks: 100

(60 Sem End Exam + 40 IA)

**Course Objectives:** This course will enable the students

- (i) To learn Simple Interest
- (ii) To learn Speed and Distance
- (iii) To understand the Age based problems

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to

- (i) Apply Simple Interest in the today applications
- (ii) Solve Speed and Distance related problems
- (iii) Solve Present & Past age calculations

## Quantitative Mathematics

### Unit-I: Problems on Simple Interest

14 Marks

Calculate Interest, Calculate Profit/Loss, Interest Applications, Depreciation

### Unit-II: Problems on Speed & Distance

14 Marks

Calculate Speed & Velocity, Calculate Speed & Distance Problems

### Unit-III: Problems on Age

14 Marks

Age Calculations, Problems on traditional age calculations, Present & Past age calculations

### Books for Reference

1. Business Mathematics by Dr. G.K. Sharma and Dr. Ganeswar Kaur  
Published by Sultan Chand & Sons
2. A Text book of Business mathematics for B.Com and BBA Course by Naraina  
Publications, Chand Publications
3. Business Mathematics by I.K. Thakur published by Bookboon 2003 2nd edition
4. Business Mathematics and Statistics by N.G. Das and I.K. Das  
published by New Age Publishers, 2017

# Syllabus for B.Sc. (Honors) Mathematics w.e.t. 2021-22

## IV – SEMESTER

<b>MATDSCT 4.1: Partial Differential Equations and Integral Transforms</b>	
Teaching Hours : 4 Hours/Week	Credits : 4
Total Teaching Hours : 50 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (S.L. 40 + T.A. 60)

**Course Objectives:** This course will enable the students to

- (I) Learn to identify various Partial differential equations
- (II) Understand basic properties of standard partial differential equations
- (III) Demonstrate capacity to solve several problems using PDEs (In particular using heat and wave equations)
- (IV) Learn to understand Integral Transforms and its applications.

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to

- (I) Understand the concept of Partial differential equation.
- (II) Classify the Partial differential equations with respect to first order and second.
- (III) Understand and be able to apply various methods to solve Partial Differential Equations.
- (IV) Learn to solve Integral Equations and differential equations using Laplace Transforms.

## IV – SEMESTER

### Partial Differential Equations and Integral Transforms

(4 hours/week, 50 + 50 = 100 MARKS)

#### Partial Differential Equations

##### UNIT-I First Order Partial Differential Equations

(10 Hours)

Basic concepts – Formation of a partial differential equations by elimination of arbitrary constants and functions – Solution of partial differential equations – Solution by Direct Integration, Lagrange's linear equations of the form  $Pp + Qq = R$ . Standard types of first order non-linear partial differential equations.

##### UNIT-II Second Order Partial Differential Equations

(10 Hours)

Second Order Partial Differential Equations – Introduction, origin of second order equations. Linear partial differential equations with constant coefficients and equations having operators of the form  $(D^2 + \lambda D + \mu)^2$ . Sources of one dimensional heat, wave and Laplace equation using separation of variable methods.

#### Integral Transforms

##### UNIT-III Laplace Transforms

(10 Hours)

Definition and basic properties-Laplace transforms of  $e^{at}$ , unit, unit  $\delta^2$ ,  $\delta^n$ , cosine and sine – Laplace transform of  $e^{at} f(t)$ ,  $t^n f(t)$ ,  $f(ct)$  – problems – Laplace transform of integrals of functions-Laplace transform of integrals of functions-Laplace transform of periodic functions

##### UNIT-IV Inverse Laplace transforms

(10 Hours)

Inverse Laplace transforms – problems, Convolution theorem with proof – Simple initial value problems – Solution of first and second order differential equations with constant coefficients by Laplace transform method and solution of integral equations

### Books for References

1. Daniel A Murray – Introductory Course in Differential Equations
2. Earl Derridge Ince and Philip Edward Bairstow – An Introduction to Differential Equations, Practice Hall College, Dorr, Massachusetts
3. G. Stephenson – An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations
4. B. S. Goyal – Higher Engineering Mathematics
5. M.D. Eymann – Advanced Differential Equations, J. Wiley and Co. Pvt. Ltd. India
6. O. Henrici and T. K. Mikoschitzky – Applied, Differential Equations, J. T. Publishers, Toronto, Ltd. (1951)



## PRACTICALS

### Mathematics Lab-IV

#### Partial Differential Equations and Integral Transforms

(4 hours/week per batch of not more than 15 students)

#### MATDSQP 41: Theory Based Practicals on Partial Differential Equations and Integral Transforms

Practical Hours - 4 Hours/Week	Credit- 2
Total Teaching Hours- 56 Hours	Max. Marks- 50 (S.A-25 + T.A-25)

Mathematics practical with Free and open Source Software (FOSS)  
tools for computer program

#### Programs using Scilab & Jupyter/Python

1. Solutions to the Partial differential equations of hyperbolic type.
2. Solutions to the Partial differential equations of Laplace's form (with lines).
3. Solutions to the 1<sup>st</sup> order first order Partial differential equations using Charpit's Method.
4. Solutions to second order homogeneous Partial differential equations with constant coefficients.
5. Solutions to second order non-homogeneous Partial differential equations with constant coefficients.
6. Solutions to the Partial differential equations using separation of variables method (Heat Wave/Laplace).
7. Finding the Laplace transforms of some standard functions.
8. To evaluate some definite integrals using Laplace transforms.
9. To find the Laplace transforms of periodic functions.
10. Finding the inverse Laplace transforms of simple functions.
11. Verification of Cauchy's Theorem.
12. To solve ordinary linear differential equations using Laplace transforms.
13. To solve integral equations using Laplace transforms.

## Open Elective Course

(For students of Science stream who have not chosen Mathematics as one of their subjects)

### MATOEET 43: Partial Differential Equations

Teaching Hours : 3 Hours/Week

Credits : 3

Total Teaching Hours : 42 Hours

Max. Marks : 100 (S.A. 20 - 24 - 40)

**Course Objectives:** This course will enable the students to

- Learn to identify various Partial differential equations.
- Understand basic properties of standard partial differential equations.
- Demonstrate capacity to model physical phenomena using PDEs (In particular using heat and wave equations).

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to

- Understand the concept of Partial differential equation.
- Classify the Partial differential equations with respect to their order and linearity.
- Understand and be able to apply various methods to solve Partial Differential Equations.

### Partial Differential Equations

#### UNIT-I

(14 Hours)

Basic concepts - Functions of two variables - differential equations by elimination of lines, curves and surfaces - Solution of partial differential equations - Solution by Direct integration, Lagrange's linear equations of the form  $Pp + Qq = R$ , Standard types of first order non-linear partial differential equations.

#### UNIT - II

(14 Hours)

Solution of ordinary second order linear differential equations with variable coefficient by various methods such as: (i) By finding part of a complementary function, (ii) Changing the independent variable, (iii) Changing the dependent variable, (iv) By method of variation of parameters, (v) Exact equations.

Exact equations.

#### UNIT - III

Total differential equations - Necessary and sufficient conditions for the equation  $Pdx + Qdy + Rdz = 0$  to be exact (Problems only) - Simultaneous equations of the form  $\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{dz}{dt}$ .

(14 Hours)

#### Books for References

1. Daniel A. Murray - Introductory Course to Differential Equations
2. Sir David P. A. Smith Ph.D. F.R.S. F.R.I.C.S.E. - Lectures on Differential Equations, Prentice Hall College Div. - Chennai.
3. Murray R Spiegel - Laplace Transforms
4. E. Kreyzig - Advanced Engineering Mathematics, Wiley India Pvt. Ltd.
5. B. S. Grewal - Higher Engineering Mathematics
6. E. Kreyzig - Advanced Engineering Mathematics, Wiley India Pvt. Ltd.
7. G. Arghavanian - An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations
8. B. S. Grewal - Higher Engineering Mathematics
9. S.D. Bhatnagar, Advanced Differential Equations, T. Chand and Co. Pvt. Ltd. 2013.
10. A. Wintner and T. R. Moulton, Applied PDEs, Differential Equations, I. V. Publishing Service Ltd., 1981.

**Open Elective**  
(For Students of other than Science Stream)

<b>MAT001 4.1: Mathematical Finance</b>	
Teaching Hours: 3 Hours/Week	Credit: 3
Total Teaching Hours: 42 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (85 S.S. + 15 IA)

**Course Objectives:** This course will enable the student:

- (i) To learn to calculate Percentages.
- (ii) To learn find True Discount.
- (iii) To understand the Profit and Loss.

**Course Learning Outcomes:** This course will enable the students to

- (i) Find solutions to the problems related percentages, true discount and profit and loss.

**Mathematical Finance**

**Unit-I: Problems on Percentages**

4 Hours

Calculate Percentage of Profit & Loss, Percentage Calculation on Buying & Selling, Percentage & Proportion.

**Unit-II: Problems on True Discount**

4 Hours

Buying & Selling Prices Calculations, Discounts in successive calculations, Profit and Loss Calculations.

**Unit-III: Problems on Profit And Loss**

4 Hours

Finding Selling Price, Finding Cost Price, Profit And Loss

**Books for Reference:**

1. Business Mathematics by Dr. S.K. Sharma and Dr. Ganeswar Kaur  
Oriented by Tata's Clarendon Press.
2. A Text Book of Business Mathematics by B. Coor and S.S. Choudhary by Macmillan  
Publications, Chandigarh.
3. Business Mathematics by T.K. Datta published by Macmillan 2007 First edition.
4. Business Mathematics and Statistics by T.K. Das and T.K. Das  
publisher Sri Oshay Hill Education, 2017.

**KUVEMPU**



**UNIVERSITY**

## **SYLLABUS**

**V and VI Semester**

**B.A./B.Sc., Mathematics**

**(According to National Education Policy 2020)**

**DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS,**

**KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY,**

**JHANA SAHYADRI, SHANKARACHATTA - 577451**

**SHIVAMOGGA, KARNATAKA, INDIA.**

**PHONE: 08242251111**

**Web: [www.kuvempu.edu](http://www.kuvempu.edu)**

**2023-24**

Name of the Degree Program

- B.A./B.Sc.

Discipline course

- Mathematics

Starting Year of Implementation

- 2021-22 (I & II Semester)

- 2022-23 (III & IV Semester)

- 2023-24 (V & VI Semester)

### SEMESTER V

Category	Course Code	Title of the Paper	Marks			Teaching Hours/Week		Credit	Duration of exam (Hours)
			SA	SA	Total	T	P		
DRC	MATDSCF 51	Real Analysis II and Complex Analysis	40	40	80	4	4	4	3
	MATDSCF 51	Theory-based Practical on Real Analysis II and Complex Analysis	20	20	40	4	4	4	3
	MATDSCF 52	Advanced Algebra and Vector Calculus	40	40	80	4	4	4	3
	MATDSCF 52	Theory-based Practical on Advanced Algebra and Vector Calculus	20	20	40	4	4	4	3
MATDSCF 53	Real Analysis III and Complex Analysis III	40	40	80	4	4	4	3	

## SEMESTER VI

Category	Course Code	Title of the Paper	Marks			Examination Scheme		Credits	Duration of exam (Hours)
			Th	Se	Total	T	P		
DSC	MATDSCT 61	Linear Algebra and Fourier Series	40	60	100	4	1	4	3
	MATD6CP 61	Theory based Practical on Linear Algebra and Fourier Series	20	20	40	2	4	2	3
	MATD6CT 62	Numerical Analysis	40	60	100	4	1	4	3
	MATD6CP 61	Theory based Practical on Numerical Analysis	20	20	40	2	4	2	3
SRG4		Internship	20	20	40	2	2	4	2

**Syllabus for B.A. B.Sc. with Mathematics**  
**SEMESTER - V**

<b>MATDSOT-1: Real Analysis-II and Complex Analysis</b>	
Teaching Hours : 3 Hours/Week :	Credits : 3
Total Teaching Hours : 60 Hours	Max. Marks: 100 (SA-60-TA-40)

**Course Learning Outcomes:**

The overall expectation from this course is that the student builds a firm understanding of Riemann integration and elementary complex analysis. The broader course outcomes are listed as follows. At the end of this course, the student will be able to:

1. Carry out certain computations such as integrating upper and lower Riemann sums as well as integrals.
2. Describe various criteria for integrability of functions.
3. Exhibit certain properties of mathematical objects such as integrable functions, analytic functions, bounded functions and so on.
4. Prove some theorems related to Riemann integration as well as complex analysis.
5. Carry out the existing algorithms or construct mathematical entities such as analytic functions.
6. Apply the gained knowledge to solve various other problems.

**Real Analysis - II**

**Unit-I: Riemann Integration**

Definition and examples for partitions of an interval, refinement of a partition and common refinement; Riemann Darboux Sum – Upper and lower (Darboux) semi-definitions, properties and problems; Riemann Integral–Upper and Lower integrals (definition and problems); Darboux's theorem and Criterion for integrability; Integrability of sum, difference, product, quotient and modulus of integrable functions; Integral as a limit of sum (Riemann sum) -Problems; Integrability of continuous functions, monotonic functions, bounded functions with finite number of discontinuities.

17 Hours

**Unit-II : Riemann Stieltjes and Improper Integrals**

Riemann Stieltjes Integrals-Definition and example; Riemann Integral as a special case; Improper Integrals-Definitions and examples; Beta function – definition, properties and problems; Gamma function – definition, properties and problems; Relations between Beta and Gamma function; standard theorems and problems; applications, formulae and applications.

15 Hours

**Complex Analysis**

**Unit III : Complex numbers and function of complex variables**

Complex numbers-Cartesian and polar form-geometrical representation – complex plane-Euler's formula; Functions of a complex variable-limit, continuity and differentiability of a complex function; Analytic function; Cauchy-Riemann equations in Cartesian form, conditions for analyticity, standard properties of analytic functions-construction of analytic function when real or imaginary part is given – Milne-Thomson method; Harmonic functions and problems there on.

17 Hours

## Unit-IV : Complex Integration and Bilinear transformations

Complex integration- definition, Line integral, properties and problems, Cauchy's Integral theorem -proof using Green's theorem, Direct consequences- Cauchy's Integral formula with proof-Cauchy's generalized formula for the derivatives with proof and applications for evaluation of line integrals.

Bilinear transformations-Definitions and examples, Cross-ratio of four points - Cross-ratio preserving property- Preservation of the family of straight lines and circles, Conformal mappings- Definition and discussion of standard examples.

15 Hours

### Reference Books

1. E.C.Mittl, Principles of Real Analysis, New Age International Books Pvt.Ltd., New Delhi, 2008.
2. E.C.Mittl and Sarita Arora, Mathematical Analysis, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, New Delhi, India, New Age International Pvt.Ltd., 2011.
3. Richard E.Goldberg, Methods of Real Analysis, Oxford and IBN Publishing.
4. Zuo Xiang and Z. Kuanxian - A Basic Course in Real Analysis, Taylor and Francis Group.
5. L.V Ahlfors, Complex Analysis, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Mc Graw Hill Education.
6. Bruce R.Dubrovin, Introduction to the Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable, Springer.
7. Serge Lang, Complex Analysis, Springer.
8. Džurina et al, Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable, I, Czechoslovakia.
9. S.Romano, Foundations of Complex Analysis, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Alpha Science International Limited.
10. X.Y.Churchill & J.W. Brown, Complex Variables and Applications, 7th ed, Mc Graw Hill Education.

MATDSQP 11: Practical's on Real Analysis II and Complex Analysis		
Practical Hours	4 Hours/Week	Credits
Total Practical Hours / 60 Hours		Max. Marks: 20 (S.A, 2 <sup>nd</sup> & E.A: 5/5)

### Course Learning Outcomes

This course will enable the students to

1. Learn Free and Open Source Software (FOSS) tools for computer programming.
  2. Solve a problem on Real Analysis and Complex Analysis studied in MATDSQP 11 by using FOSS software.
  3. Acquire knowledge of applications of Real Analysis and Complex Analysis through FOSS.
- Practical/Lab Work to be performed in Computer Lab (FOSS): Suggested Software's  
Matlab/Python/Matlab

### Suggested Programs

1. Program to check whether a given set of real numbers forms convergent or not.
2. Program to find upper and lower Riemann sums with respect to given partition.
3. Program to test Riemann Integration.
4. Program to evaluate Riemann integral as a limit of sum.
5. Program on sufficiency of Cauchy - Riemann equations (Cauchy-Riemann) to test the analyticity.



6. Program on verification of Cauchy – Riemann equations (Polar form) or test for analyticity.
7. Basic commands on gamma and beta functions with examples
8. Evaluation of integral values of various functions using gamma and beta functions.
9. Program to check whether a function is harmonic or not
10. Program to construct analytic functions (through Möbius-Transformation method)
11. Program to find Cross ratio of points and related aspects.
12. Program to find fixed points of bilinear transformations.

## Syllabus for B.A. B.Sc. with Mathematics SEMESTER – V

<b>MINIBSETS 2 – Advanced Algebra and Vector Calculus</b>	
Teaching Hours – 4 Hours/Week	Credits – 2
TOTAL Teaching Hours – 60 Hours	Max. Marks: IN(S) UNIT – 14, 40

### Course Learning Outcomes

This course will enable the students to:

1. Identify and analyze different algebraic structures with a special emphasis, ring, integral domains, division ring and fields.
2. Explain the properties of the above mentioned algebraic structures.
3. Prove a suitable statement related to algebraic structures.
4. To solve systems using homomorphism concept.
5. Apply the gained knowledge to solve various other problems.
6. Get introduced to fundamentals of vector calculus.
7. Get familiar with the various differential operators and their properties.
8. Learn the applications of vector calculus.
9. Learn about the applications of scalar & vector fields.

## Advanced Algebra

### Unit I: Groups-II

Normal Subgroups – properties, examples and problems, Quotient group, Homomorphism and Isomorphism of groups – properties, examples and problems, Kernel and Range of a Homomorphism, Necessity of the Kernel, Fundamental Theorem of Homomorphism, Properties related to isomorphism.

15 hours

### Unit II: Rings, Integral Domains and Fields

Definition and properties of rings; Rings of integers modulo  $n$ ; Subrings, Ideals – Principal, Prime and Maximal ideals in a commutative ring – examples and standard properties following the definition; Homomorphism, Isomorphism – properties, Quotient rings, Integral Domains, Fields – properties following the definition; Fundamental Theorem of Homomorphism of Rings, Every field is an integral domain, Every finite integral domain is a field with examples.

15 hours

## Vector Calculus

### Unit-III: Geometry of Space Curves

Multiple products-scalar triple product, vector triple product, geometrical interpretation; relative problems; vector functions of scalar variable-computations as a space curve, derivative, tangent, normal and binormal vectors to space curve; curvature and torsion of a space curve-definitions, derivations and problems. Serret-Frenet formulae

15 hours

### Unit-IV: Vector Calculus

Gradient of a scalar field, geometrical meaning, directional derivative, unit normal using surfaces- tangent plane and normal to the surface, Vector field-divergence and curl of a vector field, geometrical meaning, solenoidal and irrotational fields; Laplacian of a scalar field; Vector identities

15 hours

### Reference Books

1. H. H. Gans (1980), Topics in Algebra, 2nd Edition Wiley Eastern Ltd, New Delhi.
2. V. G. K. Murthy and J. K. Bhunia (2015), A Course in Abstract Algebra, Videsi Publications.
3. Michael Artin (2017), Algebra, John, Wiley.
4. Joseph A. Gallian (2021), Contemporary Abstract Algebra, 10<sup>th</sup> edition, Texts and Readings Group.
5. Murray R Spiegel - Theory and problems of vector calculus.
6. Shantanu Das and P. K. Ghosh - A text book of Vector calculus.
7. A text of B.Sc., Mathematics by O. K. Dasgupta, 1<sup>st</sup> Class Publications, Bangalore.
8. A text of B.Sc., Mathematics by B. O. Choudhary, Academic Excellence Books Publications, Bangalore.

### STATDICE-13: Practical's on: Advanced Algebra and Vector Calculus

Practical Hours : 4 Hours/Week

Credits : 2

Total Practical Hours : 60 Hours

Max. Marks : 25 & 25 = 50

### Course Learning Objectives

This course will enable the students to

1. Learn File and Open Source Software (FOSS) tools for computer programming.
2. Solve problems related to Analytical Geometry and Vector Calculus using FOSS software.

Practical Lab Work will be performed in Computer Lab (FOSS) Suggested Software: Ubuntu 20.04, Python 3.

### Suggested Programs

1. Program to find all subgroups of a given group.
2. Program to verify Lagrange's theorem.
3. Program to verify Homomorphism of given function.
4. Program to verify Isomorphism of given mapping.
5. Program to find whether given finite set is ring or not?
6. Program to check whether given subset of a finite ring is a subring or not?
7. Program to find whether given subset of a finite ring is a ideal or not?
8. Program to find whether given function is a homomorphism or not?

9. Program to find whether given function is an isomorphism or not?
10. Program on multiple product of vectors - Scalar and Cross product.
11. Program on vector differentiation and finding unit tangent.
12. Program to find curvature and torsion of a space curve.
13. Program to find the gradient and Laplacian of a scalar function, divergence and curl of a vector function.
14. Program to demonstrate the physical interpretations of gradient, divergence and curl.

## Syllabus for B.A. B.Sc. with Mathematics SEMESTER - VI

SYLLABUS - Linear Algebra and Fourier Series	
Teaching Hours - 4 Hours /Week	Credits - 4
Total Contact Hours - 60 Hours	Slack Dates: 01/03/2023 - 23/04/2023

### Course Learning Outcomes:

The overall expectations from this course is that the students will build a basic understanding in the areas of linear algebra such as vector spaces, linear transformations and linear product spaces. Some broader course outcomes are listed as follows. At the end of this course, the student will be able to

1. Understand the concepts of Vector spaces, subspaces, bases, dimension and line properties.
2. Learn properties of inner product spaces and determine orthogonality. Also inner product spaces.
3. Prove Cayley-Hamilton theorem in the context of vector space.
4. Realize importance of eigen of a linear transformation and its canonical form.
5. Know about difference between even and odd functions.
6. Find the period of any trigonometric functions.
7. To regard any periodic function as a Fourier series.

## Linear Algebra

### Unit-I: Vector spaces

Vector spaces - Definition, examples and properties; Subspaces - Examples, criteria for a sub set to be a subspace and some properties; Linear Combination - Linear span; Linear dependence and Linear independence; basic properties of linear dependence and independence, techniques of determining linear dependence and independence in various vector spaces and related problems; Basis and Dimension - Co-ordinates, ordered basis; some basic properties of basis and dimension and subspace spanned by given set of vectors.

15 Hours

### Unit - II: Linear Transformations

Linear transformation - Definition, examples, equivalent criteria, some basic properties and matrix representation, change of basis, effect on associated matrix and similar matrices; Rank - Nullity theorem - Null space, Range space, proof of rank nullity theorem and related problems.

11 Hours

### Unit-III: Inner product Spaces

Inner product space - Definition and examples; Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, triangle inequality and related problems; Orthogonal vectors, orthonormal basis, problems on

Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization process: both proof and problem; Orthogonal projection, orthogonal projections of a vector and a subspace on another subspace: problems there on.

15 Hours

## Equating Series

### Unit-IV : Fourier Series

Periodic functions-Definition, properties and related problems. Even and Odd functions. Definition and problems. Fourier series expansion of  $f(x)$  in the range  $(-c, c = 2l)$ , expansion of  $f(x)$  in different intervals like  $(-n, n)$  and  $(0, 2\pi)$  functions with period  $2\pi$  and  $2l$ . Half range Fourier series - Definition and construction of half range sine series; definition and construction of half range cosine series.

15 Hours

### Reference Books

1. N. Herstein, Topics in Algebra, 2nd Edition, WGE.
2. Stephen K. Florenco, Arnold David P. Levinson, E. Spanier (2005), Linear Algebra 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Prentice Hall of India Pvt.Ltd.
3. D.J.WEBSTER, Introduction to Linear Algebra, Dover Publications.
4. S.KUMARAN, Linear Algebra, Prentice Hall India Learning Private Limited.
5. Manojkumar Mathan & Sri Venkatesh (2017), Linear Algebra, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Prentice Hall India Learning Private Limited.
6. Gilbert Strang (2017), Linear Algebra and its applications, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Elsevier.
7. S.WASUDEVA SVARUPAN (2011), Linear Algebra (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition), Narayana Publications.
8. Serge Lang (2005), Introduction to Linear Algebra (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition), Springer-Verlag.
9. T.K.MANIKAVELU SIVARUPAN and K.V. MURUGESAN, Linear Algebra (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition).
10. A text of B.Sc., Mathematics by G.K. Rajagopal, S Chand Publications, Bangalore.
11. A text of B.Sc., Mathematics by B. G. Gopalakrishnan, Academic Education Books Publications, Bangalore.

MUNITOACT 6.1: Practical on Linear Algebra and Fourier Series	
Practical Hours / Theory Hours	Credit
Total Practical Hours / 05 Hours	04.00 (MUNITOACT 6.1)

### Course Learning Outcomes

This course will enable the students to

1. Learn Five and Open Source Software (FOSS) tools for computer programming.
2. Solve problem on Linear Algebra stated in MUNITOACT 6.1 by using FOSS software's.

3. Acquire knowledge of applications of Linear Algebra through FOSS.

Practical Lab Work to be performed in Computer Lab (FOSS) supported Software's. Student's Self-study Program

### Suggested Programs

1. Program on linear combination of vectors.
2. Program to verify linear dependence and independence.
3. Program to find basis and dimension of the subspaces.
4. Program to verify if a function is linear transformation or not.

5. Program to find the matrix of linear transformation
6. Program on Rank – matrix function
7. Program to verify if the given linear transformation is regular or singular
8. Program to find the minimal polynomial of given transformation
9. To plot periodic functions with period  $2\pi$  and  $2L$
10. To find full range trigonometric Fourier series of some simple functions with period  $2\pi$  and  $2L$
11. Plotting of functions in half range and including half wave and odd extension
12. To find the half range sine and cosine series of simple functions
13. To find the half range sine and cosine series of simple functions

## Syllabus for B.A./B.Sc. with Mathematics SEMESTER – VI

SEMESTER – VI	
Teaching Hours / 4 Hours / Week	Credits: 4
Total Teaching Hours: 63 Hours	Total Marks: 100 (60:40) – Lab

### Course Learning Outcomes:

The overall expectation from this course is that the student will be equipped with certain analytical techniques for various computations such as finding roots, finding the integral and derivative, and finding solutions to differential equations. Some broader course outcomes are listed as follows. At the end of this course, the student will be able to:

1. Describe various operations arising in numerical analysis such as difference operators, shift operators and so on.
2. Articulate the tabular based various techniques of numerical analysis such as in finding roots, integrals and derivatives.
3. Reproduce the existing algorithms for various tasks in numerical analysis in numerical analysis.
4. Apply the rules of calculus and other areas of mathematics in justifying the techniques of numerical analysis.
5. Solve problems using suitable numerical techniques.
6. Appreciate the practical applicability of techniques of numerical analysis in solving real life problems and also appreciate the way the techniques are modified to improve the accuracy.

## Numerical Analysis

### Unit-I: Algebraic and Transcendental Equations

Algebraic and Transcendental Equations: Errors – significant digits, absolute, relative, percentage errors, rounding off and truncation. Solutions to algebraic and transcendental equations – Bisection method, Regula-Falsi method, Newton method, Newton-Raphson method and Secant method.

12 Hours

### Unit-II: Polynomial Interpolations

Finite differences, Forward and backward differences and shift operators: Definition, properties and problems. Polynomial interpolation-Newton-Gregory forward and backward interpolation formulae, Lagrange interpolation formula, Newton's divided difference interpolation formula.

15 Hours

### Unit-III : Numerical Differentiation and Integration

Formula for derivatives (full second order) based on Newton-Raphson formula and backward interpolations. Numerical Integration-General quadrature formula, Trapezoidal rule, Simpson's 1/3 rule, Simpson's 3/8 rule and Weddle's rule.

15 Hours

### Unit-IV Numerical Solutions of Ordinary Differential Equations

Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations of first order and first degree by Picard's method, Euler's method, Euler's modified method and Runge-Kutta method of fourth-order (No derivation of formula).

15 Hours

#### Reference Books

1. E. Lockhart and R.B. Keller, *Handbook of Numerical Methods*, Dover Publications.
2. E.F. Floyer, *Introductory Methods of Numerical Analysis*, 1987 Edition, PHI Learning Private Limited.
3. E. Koryatis, *Advanced Engineering Mathematics*, Wiley India Pvt Limited.
4. H.H. Givoli, *Numerical Methods for Scientists and Engineers*, Dover Publications.
5. M.H. Jain, R.K. Jain, J. Sangka and R.C. Jain, *Numerical Methods for Scientists and Engineering Computer Application*, New Age International.
6. H.C. Saha, *Finite Difference and Numerical Analysis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Prentice.
7. B.D. Ojha, *Numerical Analysis*, Prentice-Hall India Pvt Ltd.

MATDECT 62: Practical on Numerical Analysis	
Practical Hours : 4 Hours/Week	Credit : 2
Total Practical Hours : 60 Hours	Max. Marks : 100 (A, 20 = 14, 25)

#### Course Learning Outcomes

This course will enable the students to

1. Learn Free and Open Source Software (FOSS) tools for computer programming
2. Solve problem on numerical Analysis related to MATDECT 62 by using FOSS software's.
3. Acquire knowledge of applications of Numerical Analysis through FOSS.

Practical Lab Work to be performed in Computer Lab (FOSS)

Suggested Software's : Maxima/Freealgebra, Python.

#### Suggested Programs

1. Program to find root of an equation using Bisection method.
2. Program to find root of an equation using Regula-Falsi method.
3. Program to find root of an equation using Newton-Raphson method.
4. Program to find root of an equation using Inverse method method.
5. Program to evaluate integral using Simpson's 1/3 and 3/8 rules.
6. Program to evaluate integral using Trapezoidal rule.
7. Program to evaluate integral using Weddle rule.
8. Illustrative program on interpolations with equal intervals.

9. Program to find differentials at specified point using Newton-Raphson integration method.
10. Program to find the minimum value of table using Lagrange method.
11. Solving ordinary differential equation by modified Euler's method.
12. Solving ordinary differential equation by Runge-Kutta method of 4th order.

**QUESTION PAPER PATTERN FOR B.A. & B.Sc. DEGREE COURSES**

BSC \_\_\_\_\_

Semester \_\_\_\_\_ Degree Examination \_\_\_\_\_ 201 \_\_\_\_\_

(NEP Scheme)

Paper: DSC \_\_\_\_\_

Time: 02 Hours

Max. Marks: 60

**Instructions to Students:**

1. The students should write their section number along with question number.
2. The answers without section number and question number cannot be valued.
3. The question numbers should be clearly written with no scribble.

**Section - I**

**I. Select the most appropriate answer from the options provided. (10 × 1 = 10)**

I-1) \_\_\_\_\_

a) \_\_\_\_\_ b) \_\_\_\_\_ c) \_\_\_\_\_ d) \_\_\_\_\_

I-2) \_\_\_\_\_

a) \_\_\_\_\_ b) \_\_\_\_\_ c) \_\_\_\_\_ d) \_\_\_\_\_

I-10) \_\_\_\_\_

a) \_\_\_\_\_ b) \_\_\_\_\_ c) \_\_\_\_\_ d) \_\_\_\_\_

**Section - II**

**II. Answer any FIVE of the following. (5 × 3 = 15)**

II-1)

II-2)

II-3)

II-4)

II-5)

II-6)

II-7)

II-8)

**Section - III**

**III. Answer any THREE of the following. (3 × 6 = 18)**

III-1)

III-2)

III-3)

III-4)

III-5)

**Section - IV**

**IV. Answer the following\* (2 × 10 = 20)**

IV-1) \_\_\_\_\_

OR

IV-2) \_\_\_\_\_

IV-3) \_\_\_\_\_

OR

\*Any two sub-questions if required

\*\*\*\*\*



KUVEMPPI UNIVERSITY

BOARD OF STUDIES (BOS) IN PHYSICS  
(UNDER GRADUATE PROGRAMME)

**APPROVED SYLLABUS**

(To be effective from the academic year 2023-24)

*For*

**V AND VI SEMESTER PHYSICS PAPERS**

*of*

**B.SC./B.SC.(HONS.) DEGREE PROGRAMME**

(Formed in accordance with the National Education policy (NEP-2020).  
(Based on Model Physics Syllabus prepared by a list expert committee,  
(Karnataka State Higher Education Council, Bangalore)

(Syllabus approved in the Board of Studies (BOS) meeting held on **24.05.2023** at the  
(Department of Physical Education and Research, Jyoti Sahyadhi, Shimoga)

## Curriculum Structure- Physics (Core and Electives)

### Semesters- V and VI SEM

SEM	DSC	SEC	Core Papers	Teaching Hours (per Week)	Credits
Sem-5	A3 (Theory)	=====	Classical Mechanics and Quantum Mechanics-I	4	4
	A3 (Lab)	=====		4	2
	A6 (Theory)	=====	Elements of Atomic, Molecular & Laser Physics	4	4
	A6 (Lab)	=====		4	2
Sem-6	A7 (Theory)	=====	Elements of Condensed Matter & Nuclear Physics	4	4
	A7 (Lab)	=====		4	2
	A8 (Theory)	=====	Electronic Instrumentation & Sensors	4	4
	A8 (Lab)	=====		4	2
Sem-6	=====	Internship/Project work/Dissertation	4	4	

# Government of Karnataka Model Curriculum

## Syllabus for Semester-V

<b>Program Name</b>	BSc in Physics	Semester	V
<b>Course Title</b>	Classical Mechanics and Quantum Mechanics-I (Theory)		
<b>Course Code</b>	PHYS 501	<b>No. of Credits</b>	3
<b>Contact hours</b>	60 hours	<b>Duration of SEA/Exam</b>	2 hrs/25
<b>Formative Assessment Marks</b>	20	<b>Summative Assessment Marks</b>	80

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

1. Understand the concepts of special theory and general theory of relativity.
2. Get familiarised with Lagrangian formulation and apply it to few common systems.
3. Explain variational principle and deduce Hamilton's equations from it.
4. Define canonical transformations and Poisson brackets, and explain their importance.
5. Identify the failure of classical physics at the microscopic level.
6. Concept of matter waves and its experimental verification.
7. Find the relationship between the normalisation of a wave function and the ability to correctly calculate expectation values or probability densities.
8. Explain the minimum uncertainty of measuring both observables in any quantum state.
9. Derive the time-dependent and time-independent Schrodinger equation for time-dependent (a) 1D infinite one-dimensional potential well and harmonic oscillator.
10. Apply Hermitian operators, their eigenvalues and eigenstates to the various commutation and uncertainty relations.

Content	EST hrs.
<p><b>UNIT-1: Special and General Theory of Relativity</b></p> <p><b>Special Theory of Relativity</b>                      Constancy of speed of light, Postulates of special theory of relativity, Lorentz - transformation equation, Velocity addition, Derivation of expressions for length contraction, Time dilation, and Relativistic velocity of addition, Relativity of simultaneity.                      Relativistic dynamics, Mass variation (no-derivations), mass - energy relation (no-derivations), relativistic expression for kinetic energy, energy - momentum relation (Derivations), Classical and relativistic concepts of space and time, Minkowski's world, concept of four vectors (with <math>\gamma</math>), world line, space-time interval and its invariance.</p> <p><b>General theory of relativity</b>                      Inertial and gravitational mass, principle of equivalence, curved space-time, Einstein theory of gravitation, Gravitational experimental verifications of general theory of relativity, brief explanation of effect of gravitational field on a ray of light, on path of a planet about the sun.</p>	<p>30</p> <p>9</p>

<p><b>Unit - 2: Lagrangian and Hamiltonian Mechanics</b></p> <p><b>Lagrangian Formulation</b>          Constraints, Holonomic constraints, non-holonomic constraints, scleronomic and rheonomic constraints, Brief explanation with examples, Generalised coordinates, degree of freedom, principle of virtual work, D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange equations (Derivation), Newton equations of motion from Lagrangian equations, Application of Lagrange equation to 2D simple pendulum, Atwood's machine and linear harmonic oscillator.</p> <p><b>Variational principle &amp; Hamiltonian Mechanics</b>          Hamilton's principle, Lagrange equation of motion from Hamilton's principle, The equivalent of a system, Hamilton's equations of motion, Hamilton's equations from variational principle, integrals of Hamilton's equations, energy integral, Canonical Transformations, Poisson Brackets, Toldemache brackets and equations of motion in Poisson brackets.</p>	<p>04</p> <p>04</p>
<p><b>Unit-3: Introduction to Quantum Mechanics</b></p> <p>Brief discussion on failure of classical physics to explain black body radiation, Photoelectric effect, Compton effect, stability of atoms and spectra of atoms, Compton scattering, Derivation for Compton shift (with derivation).</p> <p>Matter waves: de Broglie hypothesis of matter waves, Electron microscope, de Broglie's hypothesis, construction and applications, wave description of particles by wave packets, Group and Phase velocities and relation between them (derivations), Experimental evidence for matter waves: Cathode ray experiment (with theory), G.P Thomson's experiment and its significance.</p> <p>Heisenberg Uncertainty principle: Statement and explanation of Heisenberg's relation between momentum and position, energy and time, angular momentum and angular position, Derivation of uncertainty principle by Gamma ray microscope thought experiment, Consequences of the uncertainty relations: Diffraction of electrons at a single slit, why electron cannot orbit in nucleus? Heisenberg experiment with slits and electrons, linear superposition principle as a consequence.</p>	<p>15</p>
<p><b>Unit-4: Fundamentals of Quantum Mechanics</b></p> <p>Probabilistic interpretation of the wave function - Normalization and orthogonality of wave function, wavefunction description on a wave function.</p> <p>Schrodinger equation: equation of motion of matter waves- Derivation of 3D time-dependent and time independent wave equations, Schrodinger wave equation for a free particle in one and three dimensions, Probability current density, equation of continuity and its physical significance, Postulates of Quantum Mechanics: Statistical interpretation wavefunctions, Derivation of various commutation relations: position, momentum, angular momentum, and energy as observables, Spectroscopic values of operators and their time evolution, Ehrenfest theorem (with derivation), Commutation relations- Schrodinger Eigen functions, Commutator bracket using position, momentum and angular momentum operators.</p> <p>Klein's 1D, 3D, three-dimensional infinite potential well, Derivation of energy eigenvalues in three-dimensional case, Qualitative discussion of - particle in a time potential well, transmission, tunnel's effect barrier, the tunnel effect, spin Hall effect, microscope principle and applications, One-dimensional simple harmonic oscillator, Quantization, concept of zero-point energy.</p>	<p>28</p>

S.No	Reference	11
1	CLASSICAL MECHANICS - GOLDMAN, C.F. HOLT, S.S. SASTRY, S.P. GUPTA, 1995, Pearson Education	
2	CLASSICAL MECHANICS, TATIANA AND PAVLOV (2005), Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi	
3	CONCEPTS OF MODERN PHYSICS, ARNOLD EISENBERG, McGraw-Hill, 2005	
4	QUANTUM PHYSICS, BAKSHI, PHOTON COURSE VOL-4, I.I.T. KANPUR, Tata McGraw Hill Ed., 2008	

16	Six Ideas that Shaped Physics: Particle Behavior The book: Thomas A. Moore, Vladimir A. Kostin
16	P. M. Mathews and E. Venkatesan, A Textbook of Quantum Mechanics, Tata McGraw Hill publication, ISBN: 9780070146274.
17	Joy Ghatak, S. Lokenathar, Quantum Mechanics: Theory and Applications, Springer Publication, ISBN: 978-1-4020-2140-3
18	Modern Physics, R. Manjesshank, Cengage, 1. Third Edition
19	G. Arvind, Quantum Mechanics, PHI Learning Private Ltd., ISBN: 9788120329885
20	Sudha Kumar & Sharma, Quantum Mechanics, Jai Prakash Publications.
21	Physics for Degree Students, B.Sc., Third Year, C.S. Anand & Co. Varanasi, Education, Education Company Pvt. Ltd., 2014.

Course Title	Classical Mechanics and Quantum Mechanics-I Lab (Practical)		Acc. of Credits	02
Course Code	PHYC202	Contact Hours	2 hours per week	
Formative Assessment of Marks	25 Marks	Summative Assessment Marks	25	
<b>Practical Content</b> (NOTE: Do not repeat the experiment already performed in the previous semester)				
<b>Lab experiments (Students have to perform a minimum of eight Experiments from the list below)</b>				
1. To determine $g$ , the acceleration due to gravity, at a given place, from the $L-T^2$ graph for a simple pendulum.				
2. Studying the effect of mass of the bob on the time period of the simple pendulum. <b>[Aim]</b> With the same experimental setup, take a few sets of different masses (different masses) but of same size. Keep the length of the pendulum same for each case, starting from a small angular displacement of about $10^\circ$ first and in each case, measure the time period of the pendulum. Compare of different masses. Does the time period depend on the mass of the pendulum bob? If yes, then see the case in which the change occurs. If not, then do you see an additional reason to use the pendulum as a time measuring device.				
3. Studying the effect of amplitude of oscillation on the time period of the simple pendulum. <b>[Aim]</b> With the same experimental setup, keep the mass of the bob and length of the pendulum fixed. For measuring the angular amplitude, make a large protractor on the cardboard and have a scale marked on an arc from $0^\circ$ to $90^\circ$ in increments of $5^\circ$ . Fix it on the edge of a table by the drawing pin such that the $0^\circ$ line coincides with the suspension thread of the pendulum at rest. Start the pendulum oscillating with a very large angular amplitude (say, $70^\circ$ ) and find the time period $T$ of the pendulum. Change the amplitude of oscillation of the bob to small steps of $5^\circ$ or $10^\circ$ and determine the time period in each case of the amplitude (readily small than $5^\circ$ ). Draw a graph between angular amplitude and $T$ . How does the time period of the pendulum change with the amplitude of oscillation? How much does the value of $T$ for $A = 10^\circ$ differ from that for $A = 5^\circ$ from the graph you have drawn? Find $g$ at that amplitude of oscillation. The time period (again to verify) determine the $g$ for the pendulum when it behaves to be a simple pendulum!				
4. Determining the acceleration of gravity by using an Atwood's machine.				
5. Study the conservation of energy and momentum using projectile motion.				
6. Verification of the Principle of Conservation of Linear Momentum.				
7. Determination of Planck constant and work function of the material of the cathode using Photoelectric cell.				
8. To study the spectral characteristics of a photo-cathode cell (Spectral cell).				

9. Determination of electron charge  $e$  by Millikan's Oil drop experiment.
  10. To find the value of  $e/m$  for an electron by Thomson's method using cathode rays.
  11. To determine the value of  $e/m$  for an electron by magnetron method.
  12. To study the tunnelling in Tunnel Diode using  $I-V$  characteristics.
  13. Determination of quantum efficiency of Photodiode.
  14. A code in C/C++/Scilab to find the first seven eigen states and eigen functions of linear harmonic oscillator by solving the Schrödinger equation.
  15. A code in C/C++/Scilab to plot and analyse the wavefunction for particle in an infinite potential well.
  16. Study of doped semiconductors.
- NOTE—Any relevant experiment of suitable standard may be performed upon availability of instruments.

#### References

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | B.Sc. Practical Physics by C.L. Arora  |
| 2 | B.Sc. Practical Physics by Sankar Singh and R.S. Naray   |
| 3 | Practical Physics by S.S. Sriniv   |
| 4 | Scilab Manual for CS-III: Quantum Mechanics & Oscillators (122180) by Dr. Neetu Agrawal, Doctar, K.J.Somaiya College of Engrs. |
| 5 | Scilab Textbook Companion for Quantum Mechanics by M. S. Jais  |
| 6 | Scilab Textbook Companion for Quantum Mechanics by M. S. Jais  |
| 7 | Advanced Practical Physics for Students by H.C. Verma, S. Chand and N.T.   |

<b>Program Name</b>	BSc in Physics	<b>Semester</b>	VI
<b>Course Title</b>	Elements of Atomic, Molecular & Laser Physics (Theory)		
<b>Course Code</b>	PHYC202F	<b>No. of Credits</b>	04
<b>Contact hours</b>	68 hours	<b>Duration of SEM/Sem</b>	2 years
<b>Formative Assessment Marks</b>	40	<b>Summative Assessment Marks</b>	170

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- Describe atomic properties using Bohr atomic model.
- Interpret atomic spectra of elements using vector atom model.
- Interpret molecular spectra of compounds using basics of molecular photo.
- Explain laser systems and their applications in various fields.

Content	Weightage
<p><b>UNIT-1: Bohr Atomic models</b></p> <p>Theoretical atomic model: Rutherford atomic model, Theory of space particle scattering - Rutherford scattering formula, Bohr atomic model - postulates, Derivation of expression for radius, total energy of electron, Origin of the spectral lines, Spectral series of hydrogen atom, Effect of nuclear mass on atomic spectra, derivation of Rydberg's formula, Correspondence principle.</p> <p>Critical potentials - critical potential, excitation potential and ionization potential, Some examples and its types, Franck-Hertz experiment, Sommerfeld's atomic model, Derivation of equation for allowed elliptical orbits.</p> <p><b>Activities</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Students to estimate radii of orbits and energies of electron in case of hydrogen atom in different orbits and plot the graph of radii / energy versus atomic quantum number 'n'. Analyse the nature of the graph and draw the inference.</li> <li>2. Students to search excitation and ionization potentials of different elements and plot the graph of critical / excitation / ionization potential versus atomic number/mass number/nuclear number of element. Analyse the nature of the graph and draw the inference.</li> </ol>	25
<p><b>UNIT-2: Vector atomic model and optical spectra</b></p> <p>Vector atom model: Model formalities, spatial quantization, spinning electron, Quantum numbers associated with vector model, Coupling schemes - LS and j-j schemes, Pauli's exclusion principle, Magnetic dipole moment due to orbital motion of electron - derivation, Magnetic dipole moment due to spin motion of electron, Lande g-factor and its calculation for different states, Stern-Gerlach experiment with theory/spin-orbit interaction - qualitative.</p> <p>Optical spectra - spectral series, spectral radiations, spectrum class, identify what the structure of Lyman line with energy level structure of carbon Doms.</p> <p>Zeeman effect: Types, examples, experimental study and classical theory of normal Zeeman effect - Zeeman shift expression.</p> <p>Stark effect: experimental study, Types and examples.</p> <p><b>Activities</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Students to couple a proton and a spin electron via LS and j-j coupling schemes for a system with two electrons and construct vector diagrams for each resultant. Analyse the coupling results and draw the inference.</li> <li>2. Students to estimate magnetic dipole moment due to orbital motion of electron for different</li> </ol>	25





<b>Course Title</b>	Elements of Atomic, Molecular & Laser Physics lab (Practical)		<b>No. of Credits</b>	02
<b>Course Codes</b>	PHY-CL2-F	<b>Course Status</b>	4 Hours per week	
<b>Formative Assessment of Marks</b>	25 Marks	<b>Summative Assessment Marks</b>	25	
<b>Practical Content</b> (NOTE: Do not repeat the experiment already performed in the previous semester)				
<b>LIST OF EXPERIMENTS</b> (Students have to perform a minimum of Eight Experiments from the list below)				
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To determine Planck's constant using LED</li> <li>2. To determine wavelength of spectral lines of mercury using spectrometer</li> <li>3. To determine the value of Rydberg constant using diffraction grating and hydrogen discharge tube.</li> <li>4. To determine the wavelength of <math>\alpha</math> emission line of <math>^{226}\text{Ra}</math></li> <li>5. To determine fine structure constant using fine structure separation of sodium D lines using a plane diffraction grating</li> <li>6. To determine the ionization potential of mercury</li> <li>7. To determine the absorption lines in the rotational spectrum of iodine vapour</li> <li>8. To determine the force constant and vibrational constant for the diatomic molecule from its absorption spectrum.</li> <li>9. To determine the wavelength of laser using diffraction by angle of double slit</li> <li>10. To determine wavelength of He-Ne laser using plane diffraction grating</li> <li>11. To determine angular spread of He-Ne laser using plane diffraction grating</li> <li>12. Study of Raman scattering by D<sub>2</sub>O using laser and spectrometer.</li> </ol>				
NOTE- ANY / All/all experiments of choice (students) may be performed as per availability of instruments.				

References	
1	Practical Physics, C. S. Tan, Sri Lankapala Engineering College, 2009, Himalaya Publishing House
2	G. S. Practical Physics, C. V. Arora, Revised Edition, 2007, S. Chand & Co. Ltd.
3	An advanced course in Practical Physics, D. Chattopadhyay, P. C. Ghosh, S. Banerjee, Newnes, 2008, New Central Book Agency Pvt. Ltd.
4	Physics through experiments, R. Varad, 2018, Vista Publications



<p>magnetic materials.</p> <p><b>Dielectrics:</b> Static dielectric constant, polarizability (Lorentz, Lorentz-Lorentz), dielectric loss, field (derivation), Clausius-Mossotti equation (derivation), dielectric loss, piezoelectric effect, dielectric examples and applications.</p> <p><b>Superconductivity:</b> Definition, Experimental results – zero resistance and critical temperature, Meissner effect, Type I and Type II superconductors.</p> <p><b>UNIT – 3: General Properties of nuclei &amp; Radioactive decay</b></p> <p><b>General Properties of Nuclei:</b> Constituents of nucleus and their intrinsic properties, quantitative facts about – mass, radii, charge density (matter density), binding energy, characteristics of binding energy, semi-empirical mass formula, magic numbers, spin, magnetic moment, electric quadrupole moments.</p> <p><b>Radioactivity decay:</b> Radioactivity (definition of radioactivity, half-life, mean life, radioactivity constant). (A) Alpha decay, beta decay processes, theory of <math>\alpha</math> emission (shell, Gamow factor, Geiger-Nuttall law). (B) <math>\beta</math>-decay, energy characteristics for <math>\beta</math>-decay, <math>\beta</math>-decay spectrum, electron capture, neutrino hypothesis, <math>\beta^+</math> Gamma decay: Gamma rays emission, <math>\beta^+</math> transitions, internal conversion, Definition.</p>	
<p><b>UNIT – 4: Interaction of Nuclear Radiation with Matter and Nuclear radiation detectors</b></p> <p><b>Interaction of Nuclear Radiation with matter:</b> Gamma ray interaction with matter: photoelectric effect, Compton scatter (eg. pair production, Energy loss due to ionization), quantitative description of Rutherford formula, energy loss of electrons, introduction of Casimir radiation.</p> <p><b>Detector for Nuclear Radiations:</b> Gas detectors: operation of Geiger-Müller, window type, proportional counter, chamber and GM Counter, basic principle of Scintillation Detectors and construction of photo-multiplier tube (PMT), Semiconductor Detectors: DI and DSI for charge particle and photon detector (concept of charge carrier and mobility) – qualitative only. Acceleration: Cytotrons (with theory) and Synchrotron (Qualitative).</p>	14
<p><b>UNIT – 4: Interaction of Nuclear Radiation with Matter and Nuclear radiation detectors</b></p> <p><b>Interaction of Nuclear Radiation with matter:</b> Gamma ray interaction with matter: photoelectric effect, Compton scatter (eg. pair production, Energy loss due to ionization), quantitative description of Rutherford formula, energy loss of electrons, introduction of Casimir radiation.</p> <p><b>Detector for Nuclear Radiations:</b> Gas detectors: operation of Geiger-Müller, window type, proportional counter, chamber and GM Counter, basic principle of Scintillation Detectors and construction of photo-multiplier tube (PMT), Semiconductor Detectors: DI and DSI for charge particle and photon detector (concept of charge carrier and mobility) – qualitative only. Acceleration: Cytotrons (with theory) and Synchrotron (Qualitative).</p>	13

**References:**

**Text Books:**

1. Solid State Physics: C.P. Poindexter, Butter, CD and 2017/2018/2019/2020/2021
2. Fundamentals of Solid State Physics: S. Sanyal, P.K. Sanyal, Prentice Hall India, 2007
3. Introductory Nuclear Physics by Kenneth S. Krane (Prentice Hall P.A. Inc, 2008)
4. Nuclear Physics, Singh Nagesh, New Age Publications

**Reference Books:**

1. Introduction to Solid State Physics, Charles Kittel, Wiley, 1986
2. Solid State Physics: A J. Callier, Macmillan India Ltd, 2000
3. Essential of Crystallography, M. A. Wahab, New Age Publications (2016)
4. Solid State Physics: 3rd Edition New Age Int. Publishers (2013)
5. Concepts of Nuclear Physics by Bernard L. Cohen, Prentice Hall India, 2005
6. Introduction to the Physics of Nuclei & Particles, K.A. Durrant, Prentice Hall, 2004
7. Introduction to High Energy Physics, D.H. Perkins, Cambridge Univ. Press
8. Basic Ideas and Concepts in Nuclear Physics - An Introductory Approach by S. Ghosh (Prentice Hall India) (2014)
9. Radiation Detection and Measurement, G.F. Knoll (Wiley India) 2005
10. Physics and Engineering of Radiation Detectors, Neil Tselis, Armed and Air Force Press, Boston, 2017

<b>Course Title</b>	Elements of Condensed Matter & Nuclear Physics Lab (Practical)	<b>No. of Credits</b>	03
<b>Course Code</b>	PHY C15-2	<b>Contact Hours</b>	4 Hours per week
<b>Formative Assessment of Marks</b>	25 Marks	Summative Assessment Marks	25

**Practical Content** (NOTE: Do not repeat the experiments already performed in the previous semester)

Students have to perform a minimum of Eight Experiments from the list below.

#### CONDENSED MATTER PHYSICS

1. Hall Effect in semiconductors: determination of mobility, Hall coefficient.
2. Energy gap of semiconductor (diode transition) by reverse saturation method.
3. Thermistor energy gap.
4. Fermi Energy of Copper.
5. Analysis of X-ray diffraction spectra and calculation of lattice parameter.
6. Specific Heat of Solid by Electrical Method.
7. Determination of Dielectric constant of polar liquid.
8. Determination of dipole moment of organic liquid.
9. I-Vt Curve Using GFD.
10. Spectral Response of Photo Diode and its Characteristics.
11. Determination of particle size from xrd pattern using Debye-Scherrer formula.
12. Measurement of susceptibility of paramagnetic solid (Curie's Law Method).
13. Measurement of susceptibility of paramagnetic solid (Curie's Method).

#### NUCLEAR PHYSICS

1. Study the characteristics of Geiger-Müller tube. Determine the threshold voltage, plateau region and operating voltage.
2. Study the absorption of beta particles in aluminium foil using GM counter. Determine mass attenuation coefficient of Aluminium foil.
3. Study the absorption of beta particles in thin copper foil using GM counter and determine mass attenuation coefficient.
4. Study the absorption of gamma rays in lead foil using GM counter. Calculate mass attenuation coefficient of lead for gamma.
5. Determine the end point energy of  $^{210}\text{Po}$  source by studying the absorption of beta particles in aluminium foil.
6. Study the attenuation of absorption of gamma rays in lead foil using GM counter and GM counter.

Note: All relevant experiments of suitable range of mg to be performed as per availability of instruments.

#### References

1. Ashok, Practical Physics Manual.
2. Sarah, Experiment in Physics, Vides Publications.
3. S. M. Singh, Advanced Mathematics, etc.
4. Matzarski, Experiments in Modern Physics.
5. Arora and Arora, Physics Cell, Varanasi, East-West Publishers, (2005).
6. ISHAK AND RUPAK, Practical Physics, Pragati Publishers, (2015).

<b>Program Name</b>	ESOM Physics	Semester	VI
<b>Course Title</b>	Electronic Instrumentation & Sensors (Theory)		
<b>Course Code</b>	PHY 458 - T	<b>No. of Credits</b>	3@
<b>Contact hours</b>	50 Hours	<b>Duration of SEM/Exam</b>	17/04/23
<b>Formative Assessment Marks</b>	40	<b>Summative Assessment Marks</b>	10

### Course Outcomes (COs)

After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- Identify different types of tests and measuring instruments used in practice and understand their basic working principles.
- Get hands on training in wiring a circuit, soldering, making a measurement using an electronic circuit used in instrumentation.
- Have an understanding of the basic electronic components i.e. resistors, capacitors, inductors, diodes and integrated circuits, error codes, values and pin diagrams, their practical use.
- Understanding of the measurement of voltage, current, resistance, plus identification of the terminals of a transistor and its.
- Identify and understand the different types of transducers and sensors used in various and standard instruments.
- Understand and give a mathematical treatment of the working of resistors, trans, data converters and different types of transducers.
- Explain the concepts learnt in the course in their practical work during the.
- Develop good hands-on skills in the usage of analog/digital multimeters, rectifiers, amplifiers, oscillators and high voltage probes, generators and signal meters.
- Tracing of simple faults of domestic appliances, non-domestic appliances, fan, refrigerator, battery charger, emergency lamp and the like.

Contents	Assess.
<b>UNIT I: Power supply and Measuring Instruments</b>	
<p><b>Power supply</b> AC power and its characteristics, Single phase and three phase, Need for DC power supply and its characteristics, rms voltage and frequency, Rectifier bridge, Filter, Capacitor and inductor filter, coefficient and ripple factor, ripple factor, selection, voltage regulators, Modulation factor, voltage regulator using IC.</p> <p><b>Basic electrical measuring instruments</b> Cathode ray oscilloscope- Block diagram, Cathode ray electron beam, CRT features, signal input, Basic elements of digital storage oscilloscope, Basic DC voltmeter for measuring potential difference, Spanning Voltmeter range, ohmmeter using rectifier based DC ammeter, measurement of a current, extending of ammeter range.</p> <p><b>Topics for self study:</b> Average value and RMS value of current, Power factor, Average AC input power and DC output power, efficiency of a DC power supply, An average voltmeter and ammeter.</p> <p><b>Activities</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Design and wire your own DC regulated power supply. Power rating 5V, 10V, 15V (components provided): a 200 ohm resistor, 100 ohm resistor, 1000 ohm resistor, 1000pF capacitor, 2000pF capacitor or 5 ohm voltage regulator IC. Measure the ripple factor and efficiency at each stage. Tabulate the result.</li> <li>Extend the range of measurement of voltage of a voltmeter (analog or digital) using external component and circuit. Design the test circuit and report.</li> </ol>	<p>4</p> <p>5</p> <p>2</p>

<p>3. Measure the characteristics of the signal waveform using CRO and function generator. Tabulate the frequency and time period. Learn the function of Trigger input in CRO.</p> <p>4. Learn to use a Storage Oscilloscope for measuring the characteristics of a repetitive mod signal. Educate yourself how signal averaging using Storage CRO improves the read.</p>	
<p><b>UNIT-2: Wave-forms generators and Filters</b></p> <p>Basic principle of standard RC type generator, Fixed frequency and variable frequency, RC type and square wave generator, basic Wien-bridge network and oscillator configuration, Triangular and saw tooth wave generators, circuitry and waveforms.</p> <p>Passive and active filters, Fundamental theorem of filters, Proof of linearity by providing a symmetrical T-network, Types of filters, Cutoff frequency and frequency response of passive (RC) and Active (op-amp based) filters, Low pass, High pass and Bandpass.</p> <p><b>Activities:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Measure the amplitude and frequency of the different waveforms and tabulate the results. Repeat the experiment with a 10 MHz oscilloscope, function generator (sine wave and square wave).</li> <li>2. Explore where signal filtering techniques used in real life. Get a heavy telephone exchange and discuss with the engineers and technicians. Prepare a report.</li> <li>3. Explore op-amp which work from a single supply voltage (V<sub>CC</sub>). Construct an inverting non-inverting amplifier circuit by a single supply voltage instead of two or three supply voltage.</li> <li>4. Op-amp is a linear (analog) IC. Can this be used to function as logic gate? Explore, construct and implement AND, OR, NAND and NOT gate functions using op-amp.</li> <li>5. Verify the truth table. How CMOS outputs may be used. The state of the output may be checked by LED.</li> </ol>	<p>4</p> <p>4</p> <p>3</p>
<p><b>Unit-3 Data Conversion and display</b></p> <p>Digital to Analog (D/A) and Analog to Digital (A/D) converters - 1/2 converter with quantization and filtering, D/A converter - Maximal resistor network, ladder type (R-2R) D/A converter, Op-amp based D/A converter, IC based.</p> <p>Digital display systems and indicators- Classification of displays, Light emitting diodes (LED) and LEDs, Crystal display (LCD) - Structure and working</p> <p>Data transmission systems - Advantages and disadvantages of digital transmission, Parity coding</p> <p>Modulation: Pulse amplitude modulation (PAM), Pulse time modulation (PTM) and Pulse code modulation (PCM): General principles, Principle of phase sensitive detector (PSD)</p> <p>Topic for self study: J2C-V converter and D-to-D converter, phase locked loop</p> <p><b>Activities:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Explore carrier modulation and demodulation techniques employed in radio, such as AM and FM broadcasting stations. Investigation of frequency response of various broadcast stations.</li> <li>2. Explore and find out the difference between a standard IC and an integrated circuit chip. Compare the two and prepare a report.</li> </ol>	<p>4</p> <p>4</p> <p>4</p> <p>3</p>
<p><b>UNIT-4 Transducers and sensors</b></p> <p>Definition and types of transducers, basic characteristics of an ideal transducer, factors governing the selection of a transducer, Inertive transducer parameters, strain gauge and how (general description), Resistance, thermocouple/therm, inductive, thermistor, Thermistor, Inductive transducer general principles, Linear variable differential transducer (LVDT) principle and construction, Capacitive transducer, Piezoelectric transducer, Microstrain transducer, Photoconductive cell, photo diode and phototransistor - principle and working.</p>	<p>12</p>

**Activities:**

1. Construct your own thermocouple for the measurement of temperature with copper and constantan wires. Use the thermocouple and a Digital multimeter (DMM) Record the emf (voltage induced) by maintaining one of the junctions at a constant temperature (say at 25°C melting ice) and another junction at variable temperature bath. Tabulate the voltage induced and temperature read out using standard chart (Chart can be downloaded from the internet).
2. Observe a solar water heater. Some solar water heaters are fitted with an anode rod (strip of aluminium). Study why it is required. Describe the principle behind solar water heater.

76

**References:**

1. Physics for Degree students (Third Year) P.C.U. Ahmedabad FE. Harmer, S.C. and and Co. Pvt. Ltd. 2004 Pp 1163
2. Power supplies
3. Electronic Instrumentation 3rd Edition H.C. Verma, MCGraw Hill Education India Pvt. Ltd. 2011 For rest of the syllabus
3. Instrumentation – Device and Systems (2nd Edition) – C.S. Rangarajan, 2004, 2006, VIT Vellore, VITU, VIT-EE, Education Pvt. Ltd. (Specialty for industry and analysis of signal generators and trace)

Course Title	Electronic Instrumentation & Sensors Lab (Practical)	No. of Credits	02
Course Code	EM5102P	Contact Hours	2-Hours per week
Formative Assessment of Marks	25 MARKS	Summative Assessment Marks	25

**Practical Content (NOTE: Do not repeat the experiment already performed in the previous semester)**

**List of experiments (Students have to perform a minimum of eight experiments from the list below)**

1. Construct a DC power supply using a bridge rectifier and a capacitor filter. Use a Zener diode as a 5- pin voltage regulator and study the load and line regulation characteristics. Measure ripple factor with and without filter and compare with theoretical values.
2. Calibration of a low range voltmeter using a potentiometer.
3. Calibration of an ammeter using a potentiometer.
4. Design and construct a Wien bridge oscillator using an Op-Amp. Choose the values of R and C for a sinusoidal frequency of 1 kHz. Vary the value of R and C to change the oscillator frequency.
5. Design and construct a unity-gain generator using an Op-Amp. Determine its frequency and compare with the theoretical value. Also measure the slew rate of the op-amp. If the Op-Amp is an LM741, study how does the waveform compare with the previous one.
6. Study the frequency response of a first order low-pass filter.
7. Study the characteristics of an inductor of a coil and determine its efficiency.
8. Study the illumination intensity of a solar cell using standard photo detector (e.g. lux meter).
9. Study the characteristics of a LED (variation of intensity of another LED).
10. Study the characteristics of a thermistor (temperature coefficient of resistance).
11. Study the characteristics of a photo-diode.
12. Determine the coupling coefficient of a piezoelectric crystal.
13. Study the amplitude modulation using a transistor.
14. Performance analysis of A/D and D/A converter using resistor ladder network and op-amp.

**NOTE:** Any relevant experiment of extra lab (theory) may be performed as per faculty's discretion.

**References:**

1. Advanced Practical Physics for students, S. L. KOTIA and N. T. WONG, 2017, Asia Publishing House.
2. ESD: Practical Physics, C.L. More Revised Edition, S. Chand and Co. Ltd. 2007
3. Practical Physics, D.C. Tait, first Indian Edition, Narayana Publishing House, 2007

**Patterns of continuous Evaluations and Semester End Examinations**

Assessment should be a combination of continuous formative evaluation and an end-point summative evaluation as per the Guidelines provided by Central Board of Secondary Education Council.

Total marks for each course shall be based on continuous assessments and semester-end examinations as per the numbers given of 40 for LA and Semester End theory examinations respectively and 50, 50 for EA and Semester End practical examinations respectively, in all the Universities, their Affiliated and Autonomous Colleges.

**Total Marks for each course = 100**

Continuous assessment (C1) = 20 marks

Continuous assessment (C2) = 20 marks

Semester End Examination (C3) = 60 marks

**I. Formative evaluation process (classroom Assessments)**

- a. The first component (C1) of assessment is for 20 marks. This shall be based on tests, assignments, seminars, case studies, feedback, projects work etc. This assessment and mark process should be completed after completing 75% of the syllabus of the course and within 45 working days of the semester begins.
- b. The second component (C2) of assessment is for 20 marks. This shall be based on the test, assignments, seminar, case study, feedback, assignment, laboratory, industrial projects work etc. This assessment and mark process should be based on the completion of the remaining 25 per cent of the syllabus of the course of the semester.

Activities	C1	C2	Total Marks
Session Test	5 marks	15 marks	20 marks
Seminar, Presentation, Assigns	20 marks	-	20 marks
Case study, Assignment, Fieldwork, Project work etc.	-	10 marks	10 marks
	25 marks	25 marks	50 Marks

**II. Summative evaluation process (Semester End theory Examinations)**

During the 17th - 19th week of the semester, a semester-end examination shall be conducted by the University for each course. The dates for first and last component of assessment (C1) and the maximum marks for the first component (C1) be 10 marks.

**III. Practical Examination:** For the practical component of Assessment, marks shall be 50 marks awarded as follows:

**Internal Assessment for 20 Marks:** 15 Marks for assessing practical work and 05 marks for practical test. This shall be conducted after the completion of Practical Course.

**End Semester Practical Examination:** End Semester Practical examination shall be conducted for 20 marks.



**QUESTION PAPER PATTERN FOR DEGREE COURSES  
(BSC, GE, and Languages)**

First Semester ..... Degree Examination, April/May 2023  
(CBCS, NEP Scheme)

Paper: BSC-.....

Time: 02 Hours

Max. Marks: 40

I. Select the most appropriate answer from the options provided.

(10 x 3 = 30)

1) \_\_\_\_\_  
(a) \_\_\_\_\_ (b) \_\_\_\_\_

(c) \_\_\_\_\_ (d) \_\_\_\_\_

2) \_\_\_\_\_  
(a) \_\_\_\_\_ (b) \_\_\_\_\_

(c) \_\_\_\_\_ (d) \_\_\_\_\_

10) \_\_\_\_\_  
(a) \_\_\_\_\_ (b) \_\_\_\_\_

(c) \_\_\_\_\_ (d) \_\_\_\_\_

II. Answer/Write short notes on any FIVE of the following.

(5 x 5 = 25)

- (1)
- (2)
- (3)
- (4)
- (5)
- (6)
- (7)
- (8)
- (9)
- (10)

III. Answer any THREE questions from the following.

(3 x 10 = 30)

- (1)
- (2)
- (3)
- (4)
- (5)

IV. Answer the following.

(10 x 10 = 100)

1) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(10)

2) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(10)

4) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\*Sign here with pen/ink only

KUVEMPPI UNIVERSITY

BOARD OF STUDIES (BOS) IN PHYSICS  
(UNDER GRADUATE PROGRAMME)

**APPROVED SYLLABUS**

(To be effective from the academic year 2022-23)

For

**III AND IV SEMESTER PHYSICS PAPERS**

of

**B.SC./B.SC.(HONS.) DEGREE PROGRAMME**

(Framed in accordance with the National Education Policy (NEP-2020)  
(Based on Model Physics Syllabus prepared by physics expert committee,  
Karnataka State Higher Education Council, Bangalore)

(Syllabus approved in the Board of Studies (BOS) meeting held on **30-05-2022** in the  
Department of Post Graduate in Physics and Research, Jyoti Sahyadri, Shikharaghatta

## Curriculum Structure-Physics (Core and Electives)

### Semesters III and IV SEM

SEM	DSC	Core Papers
Sem-3:	A3	Wave Motion and Optics
Sem-4:	A4	Thermal Physics and Electricity

### Open Electives for 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Semesters

Sl.No.	3 <sup>rd</sup> and 4 <sup>th</sup> Semesters
1	Optical Instruments (III semester)
2	Astronomy (III semester)
3	Climate Science (IV semester)
4	Energy Storage (IV semester)

# Syllabus for III and IV Semesters

## Semester-III

### Wave motion and Optics

Time: 4 Hrs. /week

Total Marks: 42

Content		Hrs
<b>Unit - 1: Waves and Superposition of Harmonic Waves</b>		
<b>Chapter 1: Waves</b>	Plane and Spherical Waves: Longitudinal and Transverse Waves Characteristics of wave motion: Pulse Progression (Traveling Wave) and its equation, Wave Equation - Differential form (Derivation), Particle and Wave Velocities, Relation between them (Derivation), Energy Transport - Expression for intensity of progressive wave (Derivation), Newton's Formula for Velocity of Sound with Laplace's Correction (Derivation), Problems.  Text Book: 1-4	06
<b>Chapter 2: Superposition of Harmonic Waves</b>	Linearity and Superposition Principle: Superposition of two collinear oscillations having (i) equal frequencies and (ii) different frequencies (Beats) - Analytical treatment. Applications of Beats. Superposition of two perpendicular Harmonic Oscillations: Lissajous Figures with equal frequencies (Analytical treatment) and Unequal frequencies (Qualitative). Use of Lissajous Figures: Harmonics in musical instruments. Qualitative Problems.  Text Book: 1-4	14
<b>Suggested Activity</b>		
Study of Characteristics of loud speaker and microphone		
<b>Unit - 2: Standing Waves and Acoustics</b>		
<b>Chapter 3: Standing Waves</b>	Velocity of transverse waves on string stretched string (Derivation), Standing (Stationary) Waves in a String - Fixed and Free Ends (qualitative). Theory of Normal modes vibration in a stretched string. Energy density and energy transport of a transverse wave along a stretched string (Derivation). Vibrations in rods - longitudinal and transverse modes (qualitative). Velocity of Longitudinal Waves in rods (Derivation). Normal Modes of vibration in Open and Closed Pipes - Qualitative treatment. Concept of Resonance, multiple, Theory of Helmholtz resonator. Problems.  Text Book: 1-4	09
<b>Chapter 4: Acoustics</b>	Absorption coefficient, Reflection and Transmission loss, Sabine's Reverberation formula (Derivation), Factors affecting acoustics in buildings, Equations for sound waves. Acoustic measurements - intensity and pressure levels.  Text Book: 1-4	05
<b>Suggested Activity</b>		
Visit to auditoriums and preparation of report on acoustical designs used for good acoustics.		

### Unit - 3: Nature of light and Interference

<b>Chapter 5 Nature of light</b>	The corpuscular model of light- Interference. The wave model- Huygens' electromagnetic waves	4
	Text Book No 3, Sections 2.1 to 2.4 and 2.6	
<b>Chapter 6 Interference of light by division of wavefront</b>	Huygen's theory- Concept of wave-front- Interference pattern produced on the surface of water- Coherence- interference of light waves by division of wave-front- Young's double slit experiment- Derivation of expression for fringe width- Fresnel Biprism- Interference with white light- Newton's Peacock Feathers- Text Book No 3, Sections 12.1 to 12.2, 14.1 to 14.2, 14.7 to 14.9	4
<b>Chapter 7 Interference of light by division of amplitude</b>	Interference by division of amplitude- Theory of interference by a glass parallel film illuminated by a glass wave- Interference by a film with top non-parallel reflecting surface- Color of thin films (Qualitative)- Newton's rings (Reflected light)- Michelson Interferometer- Determination of wavelength of light and difference in height- Theory of interference at an Air wedge- Problems	4
	Text Book No 3, Sections 15.1 to 15.2, 15.6 to 15.11	
	Suggested Activities	
	Make Your Own Double Slit Experiment	
	Reference: <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6KEd8U7-AwA">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6KEd8U7-AwA</a>	
	Activity: What is the reason for the colors like rainbow which we see on ground related petrol spills during rainfall?	
	Reference: <a href="http://www.scienceprojectson.com/articles/36-Visible-bands-of-">http://www.scienceprojectson.com/articles/36-Visible-bands-of-</a>	

### Unit - 4: Diffraction and Polarization

<b>Chapter 8 Fraunhofer diffraction</b>	Introduction- Fraunhofer diffraction- Single slit diffraction pattern- position of: maxima and minima (Qualitative arguments)- Two slit diffraction pattern- position of Maxima and minima- Theory of plane diffraction grating- Grating spectrum- normal incidence method- Resolving power and dispersive power of a Diffraction grating (Qualitative)- Problems	4
	Text Book No 3, Sections 18.1 to 18.2, 18.6, 18.8 to 18.9	
<b>Chapter 9 Fresnel Diffraction</b>	Fresnel Diffraction- Construction of Fresnel half period zone- Expression for path (Derivation)- Diffraction by a circular aperture and an opaque disc (Qualitative)- The zone plate (Construction)- comparison between zone plate and convex lens- Problems	3
	Text Book No 3, Sections 20.1 to 20.3	
<b>Chapter 10 Polarization</b>	Introduction- Production of polarized light- Polaroid- Polarization of double refraction- properties of O and E rays- The wave theory for uniaxial crystals- Theory of retardation plates - Quarter and half wave plates- Analysis of polarized light-optical activity- Problems	4
	Text Book No 3, Sections 22.1, 22.3, 22.4, 22.5 to 22.8	

### Suggested Activities

	<b>USING CDs AND DVDs AS DIFFRACTION GRATING</b>
	Ref: <a href="http://www.ck12.org/sites/default/files/files/K12_Physics_Lab_0706_0706_LAB_0706_USING_CDs_AND_DVDs_AS_DIFFRACTION_GRATING_0.pdf">http://www.ck12.org/sites/default/files/files/K12_Physics_Lab_0706_0706_LAB_0706_USING_CDs_AND_DVDs_AS_DIFFRACTION_GRATING_0.pdf</a>
	1. What is the physics behind 'D series'? Group Discussion
	2. <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ud110001000">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Ud110001000</a>

### Text Books

Sl.No	Title of the Book	Authors Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1	The Physics of Waves and Oscillations	N K Seng	Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd, Second Edition	1997
2	Waves and Oscillations	S Srinivasan and Biju Lal	Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd, Second Revised Edition	2010
3	A Text Book of Sound	D K Sharma and R. S Bhat	Alpha East & Son, Third Edition	1972
4	Oscillations and Waves	Setya Prakash	Prentice Prentice, India, Second Edition	2001
5	Optics	Ajay Ghatak	McGraw Hill Education, Gupta, Pvt Ltd	2007
6	A text Book of Optics	Biju Lal, M N Aravindhan & N Subramanian	V. Chand Publishing	2012

### Reference Books

Sl. no	Title of the Book	Authors Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1	Basics/ Physics Course – Waves	Frank & Gabriel Jr	Tata Mc Graw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd, Special Indian Edition	2012
2	Optics	Eugene Hecht	Prentice Prentice	2007
3	Introduction To Optics	Fedorov and Frank L	Prentice India	2010/India
4	Fundamentals of Optics	Francis Jenkins Harry, Tipler	McGraw Hill Education	2012

### List of Experiments to be performed in the Laboratory

Sl.No	Experiment
1	Velocity of sound through a wire using Searson
2	Frequency of AC using Searson

3	Study of Lissajous Figures.
4	To verify the laws of transverse vibration using Melde's apparatus.
5	Helmholtz resonator using tuning fork.
6	Helmholtz resonator using electrical signal generator.
7	To determine refractive index of the Material of a prism using sodium source.
8	To determine the dispersive power and Cauchy constants of the material of a prism using mercury source.
9	To determine the wavelength of sodium source using Michelson's interferometer.
10	To determine wavelength of sodium light using Fresnel Biprism.
11	To determine wavelength of sodium light using Newton's Rings.
12	To determine the thickness of a thin paper by measuring the width of the interference fringes produced by a wedge-shaped film.
13	To determine wavelength of (1) Na source or (2) spectral lines of Hg source using plane diffraction grating.
14	To determine dispersive power and resolving power of a plane diffraction grating.

**NOTE:** Any other suitable and relevant experiments may be included, if required.

#### Reference Book for Laboratory Experiments

Sl. No.	Title of the Book	Authors Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1	Advanced Practical Physics for students	B.L. Funt and H.T. Vernon	Asia Publishing House	1971
2	A Text Book of Practical Physics	E. Francis & Rossides	Kim Menor, 11 <sup>th</sup> Edition	2011
3	Advanced level Physics Practicals	Michael Nelson and David Ogborn	Macmillan Educational Publishers, 4th Edition	1985
4	A Laboratory Manual of Physics for undergraduate classes	D.P. Khasturkar	Van Publication	1985

**Semester-IV**  
**THERMAL PHYSICS AND ELECTRONICS**

Time: 4 Hrs./week

Total Marks: 30

Unit 1		Exts of Thermodynamics	Mark
	Chapter 1	Extensive and intensive Thermodynamic variables, Thermodynamic Equilibrium, Zeroth Law of Thermodynamics, Concept of Temperature, Concept of work and heat, State functions, First Law of Thermodynamics and its differential form, Internal Energy, First Law in various processes - P-V diagrams, Applications of First Law, Equation of state for an ideal gas process, Work done during isothermal and Adiabatic Processes, Derivations, Compressibility and Expansion Co-efficient, Problems.	4
	Chapter 2	Second Law of Thermodynamics: Reversible and irreversible process with examples, Conversion of work into heat and heat into work, Heat engine, Carnot engine & efficiency, Derivation, Refrigerator's coefficient of performance, 2nd Law of Thermodynamics, Kelvin Planck and Clausius Statements and their Equivalence, Carnot's Theorem - Statement and Proof, Applications of Second Law of Thermodynamics, Thermodynamic Scale of Temperature and its Equivalence to Perfect Gas Scale, Problems.	3
	Chapter 3	Entropy, Concept of Entropy, Clausius Theorem, Clausius Inequality, Second Law of Thermodynamics in terms of Entropy, Entropy of a perfect gas, Entropy changes in reversible and irreversible processes, with examples, Entropy of the universe, Principle of increase of Entropy, Temperature-Entropy diagrams for Carnot Cycle, Problems. Third Law of Thermodynamics, Unimolecular of absolute zero.	4
	Activities	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Make a difference on Law of thermodynamics.</li> <li>2. Make a write up of heat engine and refrigerator.</li> <li>3. List the reversible and irreversible processes which are reversible, irreversible.</li> <li>4. Find the important concepts of the study of thermodynamics like, temperature, heat, and internal energy. Discuss the meaning of these three concepts being related to each other between them. Differentiate between physics and biology using these thermodynamic terms.</li> </ol>	
Unit 2	Chapter 4	Thermodynamic Potentials.	
		Internal Energy, Enthalpy, Helmholtz Free Energy, Gibbs Free Energy, Their Definitions, Properties and Applications, Magnitude of Work, Cooling due to Adiabatic Demagnetization.	3





	Chapter-9	Operational amplifier	
		Introduction to Operational Amplifier: Characteristics of ideal OP-AMP, inverting and non-inverting OP-AMP circuit-concept of virtual ground- Expression for voltage gain (Behavioral) OP-AMP applications: voltage follower, buffer, comparator, Integrator and Differentiator circuit with explanation	08 hours
	Activities	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Activity: Wire a DC power supply on a bread board or PCB-board to give a regulated output voltage of <math>\pm 5V</math>, <math>\pm 12V</math>, Dual power output <math>\pm 5V</math> Dual power output of <math>\pm 5V</math> &amp;</li> <li>2. Use 3-pin regulators</li> <li>3. Learn to identify the terminals of different types (packaged) of ICs</li> <li>4. In the case of power transistors, learn how to fit a heat sink for the transistor</li> <li>5. Understand the concept of virtual ground of an OP-AMP</li> <li>6. Learn the different types of opamps and its different applications.</li> </ol> <p>What's a buffer? Prepare a report on the application of buffers in instrumentation electronics</p>	
Unit-4	Chapter-10	Digital Electronics	
		Introduction, Switching and Logic Levels, Digital Arithmetic, Number Systems: Decimal Number System, Binary Number System, Converting Decimal to Binary, hexadecimal Number System, Converting Binary to hexadecimal, hexadecimal to Binary, Problems.	08 hours
	CHAPTER-11	Boolean Algebra Theorems	
		De Morgan's Theorem, Digital Circuits: Logic gates – NOT gates, AND, OR, NAND and NOR Gates – Circuits with discrete components and using integrated simplification, implementation of logic gates using NAND and NOR gates.	07 hours
	ACTIVITIES	1. Learn how to implement logic functions using AND and OR using both discrete and ICs	

#### Reference Books:

- 1. Millar and Terman (1981), EETW, Technology, Prentice Hall, 1981, 10th Edition
- 2. Thomas (1998), V. Chag, R. Easwar and Ghosh, 3rd Edition, 1998, Tata McGraw-Hill
- 3. A Treatise on Logic, 2nd Edition, John, and B.C. Cummings, 1953, Indian Press
- 4. Minors, Thermodynamics with Technical Mathematics, Part 1, Prentice, 1978, 3rd Edition
- 5. Chandrasekhar, K. Ramu, Theory of Statistical Thermodynamics, New & Telugu, 1988, Narosa
- 6. An Introduction to Thermal Physics, David T. Sivers, 2005, Oxford University Press

Sl. No	Title of the Book	Authors Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1.	Electronic Devices and Circuits	David A. Bell	PH, New Delhi	2004
2.	Integrated Circuits	John Malvern and CE Mallop		
3.	Digital Fundamentals	Good	PH, New Delhi	2003

## Lab Experiments List

1. Mechanical Equivalent of Heat by Callendar and Barnes method.
2. Coefficient of thermal conductivity of copper by Barlow's apparatus.
3. Coefficient of thermal conductivity of a bad conductor by Lee and Charlot's disc method.
4. Value of Stefan's constant.
5. Verification of Stefan's law.
6. Variation of thermoe.m.f. at two junctions of a thermocouple with temperature.
7. Verification of Ohm's -Clausius equation and determination of specific energy.

Sr.No	Experiments on electronics
8.	VI Characteristics of BJT in Common Emitter (CE) mode (P.N. & A.S.) VII Characteristics of Zener Diode and Voltage regulator.
9.	Characteristics of BJT in Common Emitter Configuration Frequency response of CE Amplifier Frequency response of CE Amplifier with AC Coupling.
10.	Half Wave and Full Wave Rectifier with and without Filter.
11.	Non inverting and inverting op-amp circuits - Gain and Frequency response Voltage follower, inverter and summing circuits.
12.	Truth table verification of logic gates using TTL ICs (74 series ICs) Transfer characteristics of a TTL gate using CMOS Logic Gates, Combinational Circuits, Sequential Circuits.

**NOTE:** Any other suitable and relevant experiment may be included, if required.

Sl No	Title of the Book	Author Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1	Basic Electronics Lab (P.N. & A.S.) Manual 0805-16		National Institute of Higher Education and Research Changanassery	2023

### Suggested Readings:

1. R.L. Millman, & E. Halki, "Microelectronic Circuits", McGraw-Hill, 6th, Ed., London, 2002, 34.
2. J. Millman, & A. Halki, "Integrated Circuit Analysis", Cambridge University Press, 1978, 16.

## Student seminars

Student (4 to 5 students in a group) groups may be assigned to give a seminar on a topic. They need to make a detailed study on the topic and prepare power point slides for the presentation. One student out of the group may be called randomly to present the certain portion of the topic. Similarly, other students may be called randomly to present remaining portion of the topic, so that each student must study whole topic. In a semester 3 groups may present their topic.

## Model Seminar Topics

1. Calorimetry
2. Thermometry
3. Kinetic theory of matter
4. Behavior of real gases
5. Transmission of heat
6. Transport phenomena in gases
7. Fourier law
8. Laws of thermodynamics
9. Thermodynamical relationships
10. Heat engine
11. Production of low temperatures
12. Air conditioning systems
13. Entropy
14. Global warming
15. Classical and quantum statistics



Unit III Major Activities: Observations		
Chapter II	March to June Prominent Stars and Constellations Visible during the period. Methods of Spotting.	2
Chapter III	June to September Prominent Stars and Constellations Visible during the period. Methods of Spotting.	2
Chapter IV	September to December Prominent Stars and Constellations Visible during the period. Methods of Spotting.	3
Chapter V	December to March Prominent Stars and Constellations Visible during the period. Methods of Spotting.	2
<p><b>Reference Books:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The Skyman's Guide - How to Find Out Night Sky by Judy Waischen</li> <li>2) A guide to the Night Sky - Beginner's Handbook by P.N. Shankar</li> <li>3) The Complete Star's guide to Astronomy by Christopher De Pree and Alan Sandell</li> </ol> <p><b>Text Books:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) P. N. SHANKAR A GUIDE TO THE NIGHT SKY <a href="https://www.india.gov.in/publications/india-2020">https://www.india.gov.in/publications/india-2020</a></li> <li>2) <b>Handbook of the Night Sky</b>, National Book Trust of India 2018</li> </ol> <p><b>Reference Books:</b></p> <p>Christopher De Pree: The Complete Star's Guide to Astronomy, Praeger 1994, 2008</p> <p>Judy Waischen: The Skyman's Guide - How to Find Out Night Sky, Corwin and Robinson 2008</p>		

## Activities

Sl No.	Experiments
1	Measuring Distance using Star's Position.
2	Measuring Distance in our Planet.
3	Estimation of the Stellar Distance using Parallax.
4	Measuring Height of an Object Using Circumference.
5	Star spotting using constellation maps.
6	Constellation spotting using Skyglobe.
7	Estimation of 'Visible Period' to observe any star cluster using Planisphere.
8	Estimation of the Year of the Time System using Light Years.
9	Estimation of Using Planisisphere.
10	Measuring Constellation of the Southern Night Sky using a Planisphere.

# SYLLABUS FOR OPEN ELECTIVES

## FOURTH SEMESTER

### Climatic Science

**Time: 2 hrs. week – 60 Hr. period**

**Max. Marks**

Module	Topics	Max. Marks
Module 1	<p><b>Atmosphere</b></p> <p>Atmospheric Science (Meteorology) is a study of atmosphere, which extends till beyond outer space, from surface to 1000 km. It includes various fields like cloud, weather and climate studies, composition of the atmosphere, and air traffic laws, ozone depletion and CFCs, air quality and state of air in the atmosphere, greenhouse gases, weather system of the atmosphere. Temperature variation in the atmosphere, temperature lapse rate, wind, pressure and fronts, rotation in the atmosphere, Distribution of wind.</p>	10 (20%)
Module 2	<p><b>Climate Science</b></p> <p>Overview of fundamental atmospheric processes of temperature, humidity, wind speed and direction and pressure. Factors which influence upon air over various surface, vertical circulation, formation of clouds and precipitation, natural and man-made climate variations, air quality and environmental quality indicators, air quality index, pollution and climate change. International climate change treaties.</p> <p>Mechanism of the atmosphere, related processes, formation of clouds, Circulation, Energy, CFCs in weather forecasting and prediction, Evolution of the earth.</p> <p>IPCC 5th assessment report and about reduction to climate change, NDCs, 1.5°C and Paris Agreement for climate change, and climate prediction, adaptation and</p>	10 (20%)
Module 3	<p><b>Global Climate Change</b></p> <p>Climate change effects and global warming, greenhouse gas concentration in carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, Environmental and atmospheric science studies, climate and how high CO<sub>2</sub> level is the natural condition.</p> <p>Factors for global warming, Determining how fast the planet has warmed, Anthropogenic contribution of global warming, how fast the melting of glaciers, impact of sea level rise, human health impacts and Science of cyclones, hurricanes, typhoons.</p> <p>Subsiding in a hot air balloon, global warming? Science of gas engineering.</p>	10 (20%)
	<p><b>ASSIGNMENT QUESTIONS ON ALL TOPICS</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Try to find answer to the following questions.             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Suppose that air, being at a height of 10000 meters pressure that it has. The adiabatic index of the air is 1.4. Calculate the pressure at 2000 m height from sea level, or if the nature of the air is not uniform but is</li> <li>(b) How would you estimate if there is any cloud in the atmosphere.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Think about weather system and how they have evolved.</li> <li>3. Discuss the environmental impacts associated to climate change.</li> </ol>	

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Types of <i>Geometric Asymptotic</i> boundary value problems and their solvability conditions.</li> <li>3. Visit the website of <i>Indian Journal of Tropical Meteorology (IJTM)</i> and keep track of <i>Advances and New Ideas in Cyclone Prediction</i>.</li> <li>4. Track down <i>online</i> <i>Agrometeorological</i> and <i>climate</i> data.</li> <li>5. Keep track of <i>weather</i> of <i>places</i> in the <i>North and South</i> regions during <i>last</i> <i>year</i> available <i>over</i> <i>several</i> <i>years</i>.</li> <li>6. Track <i>documentary</i> <i>films</i> on <i>global</i> <i>weather</i> and <i>climate</i> <i>issues</i> available <i>on</i> <i>various</i> <i>websites</i> and <i>YouTube</i> <i>channel</i> <i>of</i> <i>India</i> <i>and</i> <i>USA</i>.</li> </ol>	
	<p><b>References:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Basic of Atmospheric Science – A Concise Text</i>, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, Prentice Hall New Delhi, 2010.</li> <li>2. <i>Fundamentals of Atmospheric Modelling</i>, Vol. 2, <i>Atmospheric Modelling</i>, Elsevier, 2010.</li> </ol>	



## SYLLABUS FOR OPEN ELECTIVE

### ENERGY SOURCES

Time: 2 hrs/week - 08 Hrs/semester

Max Marks:

		No. of Hours
Unit I	Non-Renewable energy sources	
	Chapter 1: Introduction	
	Energy and its sources in general, its applications & quality	
	Classification of energy sources: Primary and Secondary energy, Commercial and Non-commercial energy, Renewable and Non-renewable energy, Commercial and Non-commercial energy, Based on Origin, Examples and locations, Importance of Non-commercial energy resources.	14
Chapter 2: Commercial energy sources	Coal, Oil & Nuclear energy: production & extraction, usage, use and limitations, impact on environment and the world's challenges, Overview of future & world energy scenario with latest statistics, comparison & summary, Need of energy security & green energy & their related technology	10
	Total	14
	Unit II	Renewable energy sources
Chapter 1: Introduction	Need of renewable energy, non-commercial energy sources, the concept of development in different kind of energy: Total Energy, Wind energy system, Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion, solar energy, biomass, hydrothermal resources, Tidal generation, geothermal energy and energy, Hydroelectricity	14
	Chapter 2: Solar energy	
	Solar Energy: Key features, its application, Advant & Disadvant of solar energy, Applications of solar energy: Solar water heating, Solar photovoltaic, solar stills, solar cooker, solar pump, Solar water wall, Solar Distillation of water, Need and characteristics of photovoltaic (PV) system, PV module and solar panel arrays, and solar tracking system	10
Total	14	
Unit III	Chapter 3: Wind and Tidal Energy harvesting	
	Fundamentals of Wind energy: Wind patterns and various devices available in wind turbines, Power structure, advantages, and grid interconnection technology	
	Ocean Energy Potential: current Wind and Tides, Wave Characteristics and Devices, Wind Energy Devices: The characteristics and location, Tide Energy Technology, Ocean Thermal Energy	10
	Chapter 4: Geothermal and Bio-Energy	
	Geothermal Resources, Geothermal Technology	5
	Bio-Energy resources, Application technology, environmental aspect of bio-Energy sources	10
	Carbon capture & utilization, fuel cell, solar, green hydrogen	5
Total	40	



**KJ Somaiya UNIVERSITY**  
**NEP-2020**

**Pattern of continuous Evaluations and Semester End Examinations**

Assessment should be a combination of continuous formative evaluation and an end-point summative evaluation as per the Guidelines provided by Karnataka State Higher Education Council.

Total marks for each course shall be based on continuous assessments and end-point examinations as per the various pattern of B.Tech (I & II) and Semester End theory examinations respectively and 50: 50 for B.Tech and Semester End practical examinations respectively, as all the Universities, their Affiliated and Autonomous Colleges.

**Total Marks for each course = 100**

Continuous assessment (C1) = 20 marks

Continuous assessment (C2) = 20 marks

Semester End Examinations (C3) = 60 marks

**A. Formative evaluation process (Semester Assessment):**

- a. The first component (C1) of assessment is for 20 marks. This shall be based on tests, assignments, quizzes, case studies, lab work, projects, group work etc. This component and mark process should be completed after completing 50% of the syllabus of the course and within 45 working days of the semester opening.
- b. The second component (C2) of assessment is for 20 marks. This shall be based on the test, assignments, quizzes, case study, laboratory assignment, individual/institution project work etc. This component and mark process should be based on the completion of the remaining 50 per cent of the syllabus of the course of the semester.

Activities	C1	C2	Total Marks
Session Test	10 marks	10 marks	20 marks
Session Presentation, Quizzes	10 marks	-	10 marks
Case study Assignment, Laboratory Project work etc.	-	20 marks	20 marks
	20 marks	20 marks	40 Marks

**B. Summative evaluation process (Semester End theory Examinations)**

During the 17th - 19th week of the semester, a semester end examination shall be conducted by the University for each course. The focus for the first and final component of assessment (C3) and the continuous marks for the first component will be 60 marks.

**III. Practical Examinations:** For the practical component of B.Tech (I & II) marks shall be 50: 50 marks awarded as follows:

**Internal Assessment for 20 Marks:** 15 Marks for continuous practical work and 05 marks for practical test. This shall be conducted after the completion of practical course.

**End Semester Practical Examinations:** 100 Marks for practical examination shall be conducted for 20 marks.

**QUESTION PAPER PATTERN FOR DEGREE COURSES  
(BSC., O.E. and Languages)**

**First Semester : ..... Degree Examination, April/May 2023**

**(CBCS, NEP Scheme)**

**Paper: BSC - .....**

**Time: 02 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 40**

**I. Select the most appropriate answer from the options provided.**

**(25 x 5 = 125)**

1) \_\_\_\_\_

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

2) \_\_\_\_\_

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

10) \_\_\_\_\_

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

**II. Answer/Write short notes on any THREE of the following.**

**(30 x 5 = 150)**

1) \_\_\_\_\_

2) \_\_\_\_\_

3) \_\_\_\_\_

4) \_\_\_\_\_

5) \_\_\_\_\_

6) \_\_\_\_\_

7) \_\_\_\_\_

8) \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Answer any THREE questions from the following.**

**(30 x 5 = 150)**

1) \_\_\_\_\_

2) \_\_\_\_\_

3) \_\_\_\_\_

4) \_\_\_\_\_

5) \_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Answer the following.**

**(10 x 10 = 100)**

1) \_\_\_\_\_

100

\_\_\_\_\_

2) \_\_\_\_\_

100

\_\_\_\_\_

\*Sign any 2 cells, provided if required

**KUVEMPPI UNIVERSITY**

**BOARD OF STUDIES (BOS) IN PHYSICS  
(UNDER GRADUATE PROGRAMME)**

**APPROVED SYLLABUS**

**[To be effective from the academic year 2021-22]**

*For*

**I AND II SEMESTER PHYSICS PAPERS**

*of*

**B.SC./B.SC.(HONS.) DEGREE PROGRAMME**

**[Prepared in accordance with the National Education policy (NEP-2020)  
& based on Model Physics Syllabus prepared by physics expert committee,  
Karnataka State Higher Education Council, Bangalore]**

**[It has been approved in the Board of Studies (BOS) meeting held on : 23-09-2021 at the  
Office of Head of Dept. Graduate in Physics and Research, Jang Sahyadri, Shivamogga]**

**Curriculum Structure- Physics  
(Core and Electives)  
Semesters- I and II**

SEM	DSC	Core Papers
Sem-1	41	Mechanics, Properties of Matter
Sem-2	42	Electricity and Magnetism

**Open Electives for 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semesters:**

Sl.No:	1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> Semesters
1.	Space Science (1 semester)
2.	Physics for all (1 semester)
3.	Electrical Circuits and (2 semester)
4.	Space Science (2 semester)

## Course Content Semester 51

### Mechanics and Properties of Matter

Course Title: Mechanics and Properties of Matter	Course Code: 4
Total Contact Hours: 52	Duration of Exam: 3 hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 30	Summative Assessment Marks: 70

### Mechanics & Properties of Matter

**Credit: 4+2**

**Theory: 4 hours /Week**

#### Unit - 1

Topics to be covered through hands

**Teaching Hours**

**Chapter No. 1**

Units and measurements: System of units (CGS and SI); measurement of length, mass and time; dimensions of physical quantities; dimensional formulae; Mistakes: deviations; error and significant figures.

2

**Chapter No. 2**

Frames of reference: Inertial frames – Galileo principle of relativity; Statement and proof – Non-inertial frames – To show that uniformly accelerated frame is non-inertial – Pseudo force – examples – Rotating frames of reference – derivation of expressions for force. Types of forces acting on frame. Discussion of the earth as an inertial frame.

4

**Chapter No. 3**

Momentum and Energy – Conservation of linear momentum – examples; Rocket motion – expression for instantaneous and final velocities – effect of earth's gravity; Work done by a variable force; Work – energy theorem (kinetic) – conservative force fields, potential energy – conservation of energy, examples – Atwood machine, calculation of acceleration using conservation of energy.

4

**Topic for self study**

Equilibrium Position

#### Suggested Activities

**Activity No. 1**

1. (i) Students can measure diameter of small balls of different size and estimate their volume.
2. (i) Students can measure lengths of balls of different size.
4. (i) Students can measure volume of a liquid.
17. Students can measure distances and put the result both in CGS and SI units in 2, 3 and 4 significant figures. Ask them to mention the precision of the measurement.
3. Students can estimate standard deviations, where is possible.

**Activity No. 2**

- Students can try and understand conservation of energy in every day examples. For example
- (i) What happens in roller coasters/roller parks.
  - (ii) Pushing an object on the table it moves.
  - (iii) Moving car like a parked car versus parked car to move.
- In these cases, energy is conserved. How? Understood and verify if possible.

#### Unit - 2

**Chapter No. 4**

Laws of Motion/ Newton's Laws of motion. Dynamics of single and a system of particles- Centre of mass- Equations of motion – Linear & angular momentum of a system of particles – Conservation of angular momentum – examples.

2

Chapter No. 4	Dynamics of Rigid bodies: Rotational motion about an axis, moment of inertia (MI) - General Theorems on moment of inertia - (with proof), MI of a rectangular lamina and solid cylinder - Derivation of expressions. Relation between torque and angular momentum. Rotational energy: Flywheel - (qualitative discussion) - Theory of compound pendulum and determination of $g$ .	4
Chapter No. 6	Gravitation: Central force - Characteristics of motion - Motion of a particle in a central force field (motion in a plane, angular momentum is conserved, areal velocity is constant) - Law of Gravitation (inverse square), Kepler's laws, statements - orbital equation (no derivation) - conditions for different orbits. Satellite in a circular orbit - derivation of expressions for orbital velocity, time period and escape velocity.	6
Topics for self-study	Geosynchronous orbit. Basic idea of global positioning system (GPS).	
<b>Suggested Activities</b>		
Activity No.3	Moment of inertia is an abstract concept. It simply gives a measure of rotational inertia of a rigid body and it is proportional to the product of the square of radius, radius body and its mass. Students by relating to rotation, can construct and perform simple experiments to verify that $MI \propto r^2$ . References: www.khanacademy.org, www.pofree.com, www.scribd.com etc.	
Activity No.4	Prepare orbital charts and give similar talks in the class.	
<b>Unit - 5</b>		
Chapter No. 7	Elasticity: Hooke's law - Stress-strain diagram, elastic modulus relation between elastic constants (Derivation), Poisson's ratio, expression for Poisson's ratio in terms of elastic constants. Work done in stretching (Derivation) and work done in twisting a wire. Twisting couple on a cylinder (Derivation). Torsional pendulum - Expression for Time period (Derivation) - Determination of rigidity modulus and moment of inertia - Determination of $g$ , $n$ and $\nu$ by Searle's method with necessary theory. Bending of beams - Expression for Bending moment (derivation). Theory of Simple cantilever.	7
<b>Suggested Activities</b>		
Activity No. 4	Arrange a steel spring with its top fixed with a rigid support on a wall and a meter scale alongside. Add 100 g load at a time on the bottom of the spring in steps. This means that while getting each 100g load, we are increasing the stretching force by 2N. Measure the extension for loads up to 200g. Plot a graph of extension versus load. Slope of the graph should be a straight line indicating that the ratio of load to extension is constant. Go for higher loads and find out elastic limit of the material.	
Activity No. 4	Repeat the above experiment with rubber and other materials and find out what happens after exceeding elastic limit. Plot and compare.	



## Unit - 4

<b>Chapter No. 8</b>	<b>Surface tension:</b> Definition of surface tension, Surface energy, relation between surface tension and surface energy, pressure difference across curved surface (derivation) – examples, excess pressure inside spherical liquid drop & bubble, angle of contact - Determination of surface tension by drop weight method with necessary theory; Factors affecting surface tension of a liquid	100
<b>Chapter No. 9</b>	<b>Viscosity:</b> Streamline flow, terminal flow, equation of continuity, determination of coefficient of viscosity by Poiseuille's method (derivation), Stokes law (derivation from dimensional formula), terminal velocity, Factors affecting viscosity of a liquid	100
<b>Topics for Self-study</b>	Capillarity and its applications	

### Suggested Activities

<b>Activity No. 7</b>	<b>1. Measure surface tension of water and other common liquids and compare and learn</b> (i) Why water has high ST? think of reasons. (ii) Check whether ST is a function of temperature? You can do it by heating the water to different temperatures and measure ST. (iii) Plot ST versus T and learn how it behaves. Mix some quantity of kerosene or any oil to water and measure ST. Check whether ST for the mixture is more or less than pure water. List the reasons.	
<b>Activity No. 8</b>	<b>2. Collect a set of different liquids and measure their viscosity</b> (i) Find out whether sticky or non-sticky liquids are most viscous. List the reasons. (ii) Mix non sticky liquid to the sticky liquid in defined quantities and measure viscosity. Find out viscosity is increasing or decreasing with increase of non-sticky liquid concentration. (iii) Do the stick's experiment by mixing sticky liquid to the non-sticky liquid. Find out change in viscosity with increase of concentration of sticky liquid. List the applications where concept of Viscosity plays a dominant role.	

**NOTE:** Sufficient number of numerical problems must be worked out in each chapter.

### Text Books:

Sl.No	Title of the Book	Author Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1	Continuum Mechanics	D. C. Williams	Clarendon Press	2001
2	Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer	Y. C.engel	McGraw-Hill	2002
3	Viscosity and Rheology	W. R. Burghoff	John Wiley & Sons	2002
4	PHYSICS PART II	NCERT		
5	Properties of Matter	NCERT		

### Reference Books:

Sl.No	Title of the Book	Author Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1	PHYSICS PART II	NCERT		2002
2	PHYSICS PART II	NCERT		2002

**List of Experiments to be performed in the Laboratory:**

1.	Determination of a spring for pendulum (L, radius T and L, General T-pendul)
2.	Determination of modulus of rigidity of a cylindrical rod.
3.	Determination of rigidity modulus using torsion pendulum.
4.	Modulus of rigidity of a rod - Static method studied.
5.	Determination of elastic constant of a wire by Searle's method.
6.	Young's modulus by Young's method.
7.	Viscosity by Stoke's method.
8.	Verification of Hook's law.
9.	Determination of surface tension of a liquid and for miscible organic liquids using drop weight method.
10.	Study of motion of a spring and its constant. Spring constant, g and relationship.
11.	Determination of Young's modulus of a wire by the single column method.
12.	Determination of Young's modulus of a wire by national loading method.
13.	Radius of capillary tube by meniscus plate method.
14.	Verification of Poiseuille and capillary tube viscometer.

(Minimum 1000 experiments have to be reported)

**Reference Book for Laboratory Experiments**

Sl. No.	Title of the Book	Author's Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1	Practical Physics apparatus	H. G. Gillet	Vikas PUBLICATIONS	2005
2	AN EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS BY MURTHY AND JAYASRI		Vikas PUBLICATIONS	
3	Practical Physics (Theory & Experiments)	V. S. Arora	Prakash Sahni	2007
4	AN EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS BY MURTHY AND JAYASRI	H. G. Gillet W. Anderson & Gillet	New Century Publishing House Pvt.	2005

## Semester – II

### Electricity & Magnetism

Course Title: Electricity and Magnetism	Course Credit: 4
Total Contact Hours: 52	Theory (ECTS): 3 hours
Formative Assessment: Marks: 30	Semester Assessment: Marks: 20
Model Syllabus Authors:	Physics Expert Committee

### Electricity & Magnetism

**Credit: 4+2**

**Theory: 3 hours/Week**

#### Unit – 1

Topics to be covered/taught/learned:

Chapter No.	Topics to be covered/taught/learned	Teaching Hours
Chapter No. 1	Electric charge and fields: Coulomb's law, electric field strength, electric field lines, point charge in an electric field and electric dipole, work done by a charge (derivation of the expressions for potential energy)	1
Chapter No. 2	Gauss's law and its applications: electric field of (a) spherical charge distributions, (b) line charge and (c) an infinite flat sheet of charge	2
Chapter No. 3	Electric potential: line integral, gradient of a scalar function, relation between field and potential. Potential due to point charge and distribution of charges (Examples: potential associated with a spherical charge distribution, infinite line charge distribution, infinite plane sheet of charges; Potential (and field) due to a dipole (distribution) and electric quadrupole	1
Topic for self-study	Constant potential surfaces.	

#### Suggested Activities

Activity No. 1	1. Learn the difference between AC and DC electricity and their characteristics. Voltage and line frequency standards in different countries. 2. A small project report on production of electricity as a source of energy. Different methods.	
Activity No. 2	1. Learn to use a multimeter (analog and digital) to measure voltage, current and resistance. Conductivity testing of a wire. 2. Learn about household electrical connections (wires), Ear's, neutral and ground and voltage between the terminals. Basis of earthing and safety measures.	

#### Unit – 2

Chapter No. 4	Conductivity in electrostatic field: Conductors and insulators, resistivity in electric field. Capacitance and capacitors, calculating capacitance in a parallel plate capacitor, parallel plate capacitor with dielectric, dielectrics as electric media. Energy stored in a capacitor, Gauss's law for a dielectric medium.	1
Chapter No. 5	Electric currents and current density. Electrical conductivity and Ohm's law. Physics of electrical conduction – conduction in metals and semiconductors. Circuits and circuit elements: Variable (Transformer) current in capacitive circuits. Resistor, inductor and capacitor and their combination (RL & RC) – expressions for voltage and current (oscillations) – Time constant in each case.	1
Topic for self-study	Current and voltage behaviour in series combination of R, L and C circuit	

### Suggested Activities

Activity No. 3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Learn about electrical appliances which work with AC and DC electricity.</li> <li>2. Learn about types of capacitors and their voltage codes and types of capacitors (electrolytic and non-electrolytic).</li> </ol>	
Activity No. 4	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Learn about power transmission: 3-phase electricity, voltage and phase.</li> <li>2. Visit a nearby electrical power station. Interact with the staff, Electrical engineers and managers. Discuss about power loss in transmission. How to reduce it?</li> <li>3. Prepare a small project report on street lighting and types of electrical bulbs.</li> </ol>	

### Unit – 3

Chapter No. 6	<b>Magnetism:</b> Definition of magnetic field, Ampere's law and Biot-Savart law (magnetic force and magnetic field) - Application of Ampere's law to calculate magnetic field due to (a) a straight long conductor (b) a long solenoid. Magnetic force on a moving charge. Magnetic force on a current carrying conductor. Electromagnetic induction, conducting rod moving in a magnetic field - expression for induced emf, law of induction. Relation between self and mutual inductance for a pair of co-axial coils. Energy stored in a magnetic field.	7
Chapter No. 7	<b>Alternating current circuits:</b> Types of AC (sinusoidal and non sinusoidal) - Complex representation ( $j$ -operator) of AC-RL, RC, LCR series-circuits - Derivation of expressions for current and impedance - Conditions for Resonance, Bandwidth, quality factor and voltage magnification. Parallel LCR Resonant circuit - Bandwidth, quality factor and Current magnification. Power and energy in AC circuits - power factor.	8
Topic for self-study	Ball effect	

### Suggested Activities

Activity No. 5	<b>Activity:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Prepare a small project report on street lighting and types of electrical bulbs.</li> <li>2. Learn the measurement of electric current using tangent galvanometer.</li> </ol>	
Activity No. 6	Build a small coil with insulated copper wire. Connect an ammeter across coil. Vary magnetic induction using a powerful bar magnet.	

### Unit – 4

Chapter No. 8	<b>Electromagnetic waves:</b> Equation of continuity, Maxwell's equations - Derivation of equations from original laws of Gauss, Faraday and Ampere, displacement current concept and significance, electromagnetic wave - Derivation of wave equations for $\vec{E}$ and $\vec{B}$ ; light as an EM wave. Characteristics of EM waves, energy transported by electromagnetic waves - Poynting vector, significance of Poynting vector - Poynting theorem. Electromagnetic waves in different frames of reference (Qualitative).	9
Chapter No. 9	<b>Field of a current loop, magnetic moment, Earth's current at atomic, electron spin and magnetic moment, magnetization and magnetic susceptibility:</b> Types of magnetic materials: diamagnetic, paramagnetic and ferromagnetic materials - Origin of dia, para and ferromagnetism on the basis of electronic structure of atoms; variation of susceptibility with temperature.	10
Topic for self-study	$\vec{E}$ - $\vec{H}$ parallel to current and its characteristics - Ferrites.	

### Suggested Activities

Activity No. 7	1. Prepare a small project report on production of magnetic field. Permanent magnets, electromagnets and superconducting magnets. 2. Learn the principle of working of a Gauss meter to measure magnetic field.
Activity No. 8	1. Model the earth's magnetic field with a diagram. Explain the effect of tilt of the earth's axis and reasons for the change in the tilt of the earth's axis over thousands of years.

**NOTE:** Sufficient number of numerical problems must be worked out in each chapter.

### References Books:

Sr. No.	Title of the Book	Author/Year	Publisher	Year of Publication
1	PHYSICS-Field	David Heston and Robert Knight	Wiley India Pvt. Ltd.	2011
2	Modern Physics (Class 12) Electricity and Magnetism Special Edition	Edward M. Purcell	Capra Co. Pvt. Ltd. Pitambar Nath & Co. New Delhi	2007

### List of Experiments to be performed in the Laboratory

1	Experiments on beams of electric and magnetic field lines for directed conduction.
2	Determination of components of earth's magnetic field using a ballistic galvanometer.
3	Determination of capacitance of a condenser using R.G.
4	Determination of high resistance by leakage using R.G.
4	Determination of internal inductance using R.G.
6	Charging and discharging of a capacitor using a digital timer, charging and time constant measurements.
7	Series and parallel resistance circuits (A.C. circuit).
8	Impedance of series R-L circuit - determination of frequency of R-L.
9	Study the characteristics of a series R-L and R-C circuit.
10	Determination of self inductance of a coil.
11	Verification of laws of combination of capacitors and determination of unknown capacitance using R-L-Acety bridge.
12	Determination of $\mu_r$ using ballistic galvanometer and self inductance and permeability.

(Minimum 5 R.G. experiments have to be carried out)

## Activity Based Pedagogy:

### (Design, Activity and Assessment)

Conducting activity based teaching-learning experiences for students improve students with several graduate attributes by addressing several Outcomes at different levels of the Cognitive Domain Taxonomy of Learning, like Create of Concepts, apply through knowledge, evaluate and analyze the results, while they are also learn through the Affective and Psychomotor domains of Learning through self-learning, group dynamics and teamwork, communication and professional skills, ethics, lifelong learning, etc. These experiments must be ones that do not involve sophisticated instruments and should be able to be performed outside laboratories.

### Example 1: Elastic Properties of Solids:

The most important concept of studying elastic properties of solids is the Hooke's Law, which defines the stress-strain relationship.

**Class 1: Defining problems, Forming groups and giving instructions.**

- 1. The Students should be made into fixed groups of 4 to 5 members, depending on the class strength, consisting of diverse kinds of students in cognitive, cultural, sex, religious, etc.
- 2. Different materials of varying elastic properties should be given to each group, and should be asked to draw a graph of stress versus of these materials at 5-10 Jms.
- 3. Give clear instructions and clearly describe, but not giving the procedure for the experiments. Students should discuss among themselves and consult books and internet to identify the procedure to obtain the stress-strain graph. They should use only hand-held tools or other commonly available tools to perform all the experiments.

**Class 2: Presentation and discussion by students (max 5-10 min each).**

- 1. Each group will be asked to make a presentation of 2 pages (max slides) where the first one explain the process they have thought to obtain the results and the second one show the measured graph and so what was their plan. This slide should also contain two to three explanations of why both the plans failed.
- 2. The volunteer who will make the presentation on behalf of the group will be randomly selected. But before the presentation, The work sheets and all group members will be assessed from each other for the presentation.
- 3. The teacher should give equal marks to each member of a group depending on the content, delivery and clarity of concepts and made attended and active in activity.

The following Program Outcomes will be achieved by the students as well as include Social Learning

PO-1 Design and Knowledge: Knowledge of concept and ability to apply to different cases.

PO-2 Problem Solving: Use a student scientific engineering skill set or techniques for solving problems in the area of their discipline.

PO-3 Individual and teamwork: Work effectively as an individual or a team member in a multidisciplinary team.

PO-4 Communication: Communicate effectively with the wider bodies and give and receive clear instructions.

## Example 2: Periodic and Non-Periodic Motions

Most important aspect of understanding this topic is to distinguish between the amplitude versus distance and amplitude versus time plots.

### Class 1: Defining problems and giving instructions

- Each student will be asked to set up waves of different wave periods, under the two types of motion as they observe in the external world (waves, motion, vibrations, etc.) in 5 minutes.
- The student will be asked to identify and give names to each of the basic and periodic and amplitude versus distance and amplitude versus time for each of them in the 5-10 days.

### Class 2: Non-evaluation by students and following up

- Each student is asked to submit the list of periods and non-periodic motions observed in everyday life.
- Each student is also asked to submit the amplitude versus distance and amplitude versus time of each periodic motion and non-periodic motion of each of the observed motions in the list.
- The observations are carefully checked and every thing is done. Teachers are always up to 100 times of motions in the list of students and every time the graphs will check back the.
- Some students are asked to evaluate and make the observations of other students that have with them and then the checked papers are returned to the respective students.
- Each student should be given an opportunity to compare the results he/she got and each student will be given a mark. Should be able to follow the steps to make.
- While observing the list, each student should be given a mark. The teacher will assign marks to each student.

The following Progress Outcomes will be assessed by the students in each activity in the classroom:

**PO 1: Description Knowledge:** Knowledge of science and ability to apply it in real life.

**PO 2: Skills:** Apply the professional skills in science and technology discipline.

**PO 3: Communication:** Communicate effectively with the stakeholders, including self and others in their institutions.

## Student seminars

Students (4 of 5 students in a group) groups may be assigned to give a seminar on a topic. They need to make a detailed study on the topic and prepare power-point slides for the presentation. One student out of the group may be called randomly to present the content portion of the topic. Similarly, other students may be called randomly to present remaining portion of the topic, so that each student must study whole topic. In a class 20-30 groups are possible for a topic.

## Model Seminar Topics:

1. Calorimetry
2. Thermochemistry
3. Kinetic theory of matter
4. Behaviour of real gases
5. Titrimetric analysis
6. Transport phenomena in gases
7. Radiation laws
8. Laws of chemical kinetics
9. Chemical equilibrium
10. Ideal gases
11. Production of low temperatures
12. Air conditioning systems
13. Entropy
14. Statistical mechanics
15. Classical and quantum statistics



**B.Sc. DEGREE FORMATIVE AND SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENTS****(Under New syllabus of NEP-2020 Scheme, Effective from Academic Year 2021-22)****SEMESTER: I/II****CORE COURSE and PAPER: PHYSICS – I/II**

<b>1. FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT (Max. Marks = 30)</b>		
<b>ASSESSMENT TYPE</b>	<b>DETAILS/METHOD</b>	<b>MARKS</b>
Test	Theory paper (3 tests)	20 (5% of Two tests)
Activity 1 (Experiment Based)	Experimental Set Up + Measurements + Results	10
Activity 2 (Seminar Based)	Chart/Slide preparation and presentation	10
<b>2. SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT (End Semester Examination)</b>		
<b>A. Theory Examination (Max. Marks = 60; Duration – 3 Hrs)</b>		
<b>Question Paper Pattern</b>		
There are <u>THREE</u> sections A, B and C. Answer <u>SEVEN</u> questions: in section A, <u>FOUR</u> questions in section B and <u>FIVE</u> questions in section C.		
<b>Section – A (Short Answer questions)</b> Answer any <u>SEVEN</u> questions out of <u>NINE</u>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each question carries 2 marks</li> <li>• Max. Marks = <math>7 \times 2 = 14</math> Marks</li> <li>• <u>ONE</u> question must be of conceptual/learning type.</li> <li>• <u>TWO</u> questions must be of simple numerical problem type.</li> </ul>		
<b>Section – B (Medium Length Answer questions/Problems)</b> Answer any <u>FOUR</u> questions out of <u>SIX</u>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each question carries 4 marks</li> <li>• Max. Marks = <math>4 \times 4 = 16</math> Marks</li> <li>• <u>TWO</u> (max) questions (or 12 Marks) must be of numerical problem type.</li> </ul>		
<b>Section – C (Long Answer questions)</b> Answer any <u>FIVE</u> questions out of <u>SEVEN</u>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each question carries 6 marks</li> <li>• Max. Marks = <math>5 \times 6 = 30</math> Marks</li> <li>• Questions requiring detailed explanation, analysis, derivation etc. are to be given.</li> <li>• <u>NUMERICAL PROBLEMS</u> are to be asked in this section.</li> </ul>		
<b>B. Practical Examination (Max. Marks = 50; Duration – 3 Hrs)</b>		
Practical internal 25 marks and practical Exam 25 marks		

### Basis for Awarding Practical Internal Assessment Marks:

Sl. No.	Particulars	Max. Marks
1	Practical Test	10
2	Report on data sheet of Physics experiments/ Seminar on Florida experiments, etc.	10
3	Active participation in practical classes	10
<b>TOTAL Practical IA Marks</b>		<b>30</b>

## SYLLABUS FOR OPEN ELECTIVES

### FIRST SEMESTER PHYSICS FOR ALL

Time: 2 hrs/Week - 01 Hr internal

Max Marks:

Unit I	<b>Energy and Power</b> Experiments and energy; Energy - how and to what; Energy units and discussion; Discussion of cost of energy; Storing energy; Power; Different power sources; Kinetic energy.	(12 Marks)
Unit II	<b>Gravity, Force and Space</b> The force of Gravity; Newton's third law; Weightlessness; Levitation; Newton's laws of motion; Inertia; Torque; Equilibrium; Centrifugal Acceleration; Newton's Law of Gravity; Applications; Satellites and their uses; Air and other fluids; angular momentum and torque.	(12 Marks)
Unit III	<b>Nuclear and radioactivity</b> Radioactivity; Elements and isotopes; Radiation and rays; Binding energy; The X-ray - The cathode ray tube; Reflection and refraction; The laser; Synthesis; Different types of radiation; The half-life rule; Radioactive dating; ionising and non ionising; Environmental radioactivity; Uses of radioactivity; Nuclear fusion.	(12 Marks)
Unit IV	<b>Climate Change</b> Global warming; IPCC - A brief history of climate change debate; The greenhouse effect; Enhancement of Greenhouse effect; Mitigation and adaptation; Assessment; Assessment; Precautions; Global warming is human caused global warming; Can we stop global warming? Fossil Fuel Reserves; Energy security; Energy efficiency and conservation; Bio-fuels; Nuclear, Wind and solar power.	(12 Marks)
	<b>Reference</b> This course is extracted from the book titled "Physics and Technology for Future Engineers: An Introduction to the Extended Physics" by Tipler, 6th Edition, Wiley, New York and Cambridge, 2007 (ISBN) is 4 hrs. This chapter 1, 1, 4 and 10 respectively.	

## Sports Science

Time: 1 hrs/week + 01 Hr tutorial

Max Marks: 100

Content: (Use assets of 20 <sup>th</sup> Ed only - Only qualitative description)		hrs
<b>Unit - 1</b>		
Chapter No. 1	Measurement: Physical quantities, Standards and Units, International system of Units, Symbols of units, Signs and signs, Precision and significant figures.	04
Chapter No. 2	Newton's laws of motion: Newton's first law, Force, Mass, Velocity (second law), Newton's third law, Mass and weight, Applications of Newton's laws.	02
Chapter No. 3	Projectile motion: Shooting a falling target Physics behind Shooting: Relative down and Down down.	05
Topics for self study: (C, If any)	<a href="http://www.real-world-physics-problems.com/projects-of-physics.html">http://www.real-world-physics-problems.com/projects-of-physics.html</a>	
<b>Unit - 2</b>		
Chapter No. 4	Conservation laws: Conservation of linear momentum, collisions - elastic and inelastic, Angular momentum (Bicycle wheel, Gyro, Billiards/Racing)	04
Chapter No. 5	Centre of mass, Physics behind Cycling, rock climbing, Stomach	02
Chapter No. 6	Rotational: Origin, Newton's law of gravitation, Angular momentum principle, Rotational Dynamics (Physics behind swimming)	04
Topics for self study: (C, If any)	<a href="#">Archives: Physics Made Easy / Physics in Your life</a>	
<b>Unit - 3</b>		
Chapter No. 7	Food and Nutrition: Proteins, Vitamins, Fat, Food pyramids, Proteins (Role in the efficiency of muscles)	04
Chapter No. 8	Energy: Different forms of Energy, Conservation of energy concept.	02
Chapter No. 9	Physical exercises: Working against load, Energy, Weight management	02
Topics for self study: (C, If any)	<a href="#">10 Best Exercises for Exercise - Resistance</a>	
<b>Suggested Activities</b>		
Activity No. 1	Identify the methods of measurement of time, length and mass from ancient times and build suitable for them	02
	Patients - <a href="#">History of Mathematics - Algebra</a> <a href="#">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_mathematics</a>	

Activity No. 2:	Identify Physics principles behind various Sports activities. <a href="http://www.realworld-physics-problems.com/physics-of-sports.html">http://www.realworld-physics-problems.com/physics-of-sports.html</a>	02
Activity No. 3:	List the difficulties experienced in swimming, Cycling and weight lifting.	03
Activity No. 4:	List the difficulties experienced in swimming.	03
Activity No. 3:	List the difficulties experienced in swimming, Cycling and weight lifting.	03
Activity No. 4:	List the difficulties experienced in swimming.	03
Activity No. 5:	Learn Newton's exercises. References - 1) <a href="http://www.suggs.com.au">http://www.suggs.com.au</a> 2) <a href="http://www.suggs.com.au">http://www.suggs.com.au</a>	05
Activity No.6	Write an essay on Physical health v/s Mental health or conduct a debate on Physical health v/s Mental health.	05

### Text Books

Sl.No	Title of the Book	Authors Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1.	Physics for Entertainment	Vijay Prakash	Changam Independent Pvt	
2.	Physics KVS Subba	Vijay Prakash	Prakash	2014
3.	Mechanics for Entertainment	Vijay Prakash	Prakash	2014
4.	Handbook of Food and Nutrition	M. Prasad Rao	Engineering Press	2012
5.	Food Science	B. Subramanian	New Age International Pvt	2012

### Reference Books

Sl.No	Title of the Book	Authors Name	Publisher	Year of Publication
1.	Physics	Rancho, Hriday and Anand Tripathi	New India Edition	
2.	For the love of Physics	Vijay Prakash	Prakash Publications Private Limited	2012
3.	All you need to know about the Physics of Sports	Vijay Prakash	Changam Independent Publishing Pvt.	2013

#### Internet resources

<http://www.realworld-physics-problems.com/physics-of-sports.html>

<http://www.realworld-physics-problems.com/physics-of-sports.html>

<http://www.healthline.com>

## SYLLABUS FOR OPEN ELECTIVES

### SECOND SEMESTER

## ELECTRICAL INSTRUMENTS

Time: 3 hrs/Week - 51 St. Period

Max Marks: 50

Content		TH
<b>Unit - 1</b>		
Chapter No. 1	Voltage and current sources, Kirchhoff's current and voltage laws, loop and nodal analysis of simple circuits with DC sources. Ammeters, voltmeters (DC-AC)	10
Chapter No. 2	Representation of sinusoidal waveforms, peak and rms values, power factor. Analysis of single-phase series and parallel R-L-C ac circuits. Three-phase balanced circuits, voltage and current relations in star and delta connections. Wattmeter, Induction type single phase and three phase energy meter.	10
Chapter No. 3	Distribution Transformers, Potential and current transformers, iron and glass high voltage classed insulators, methods of insulating wires, testing and applications.	10
Topics to be Covered (if any)	Types of resistors and capacitors, Safety precautions and rules in handling electrical appliances, Electric shock, first aid for electrical shocks. From: PCB, CCE and 7 days. Fluorescent lamp, Tube light, CFL and LED	
	Suggested Activities	
Activity No. 1	Identify various electrical products and note down their applications (10)	
	Reference: Whittak Teacher's Book	
Activity No. 2	Identify the basic in symbols in handling electrical circuits and instruments, write a list of safety precautions as well as first aid for electrical shocks.	
	Reference: Whittak Teacher's Book	
<b>Unit - 2</b>		
Chapter No. 4	DC Machines: General principle and performance equations of D.C. Motor/Generator, Voltage-Speed's relation and Efficiency Calculation.	10
Chapter No. 5	Transistors/DC Transistors: Construction, principle, uses, characteristics, applications, applications. AC Potentiometer, Drysdale's potentiometer, construction, applications.	10

Chapter No. 6	DC/AC Bridges: General equations for bridge balance, measurement of self-inductance by Maxwell's bridge (with variable inductance & variable capacitance), Wien's bridge, Owen's bridge, measurement of capacitance by Schering bridge, strain, Wagner's balancing device, Kelvin's double bridge.	21
Topics for self study (If any)	Importance of grounding and <a href="#">Earthing Methods for Earthing</a>	
	<b>Suggested Activities</b>	
Activity No. 3	Make a study of importance of grounding in electrical circuits. Reference: Wadhwa Yashwanth Book	
Activity No. 4	Prepare a detailed account of various methods of earthing and their utility applications. Reference: Wadhwa Yashwanth Book	
<b>Part - J</b>		
Chapter No. 7	Transistor: JFET, Diodes, Thermistors, Thermopiles, Linear Variable Differential Transformer (LVDT), Capacitive Transducers, Photo-Diode transducers, Optical Transducer, Hall Effect Transducer.	22
Chapter No. 8	CFO: Block diagram, Voltage potential, voltage amplifier, use of CFO as measurement of frequency phase, Amplitude and the gain of a system. Signal flow, wave Block diagram, principle of systems.	23
Chapter No. 9	Basics of Fuel cell battery, Lithium Ion Battery, Battery storage system, Fuel cell efficiency, Numerical of type and how charging time, Energy storage.	24
Topics for self study (If any)	Fuel, NiCd, Zn-Cr and Zn-Ag, Fuel cell type, Fuel type, CFL and LED.	
	<b>Suggested Activities</b>	
Activity No. 5	Prepare a diagram in a circuit of measurement tube of the power by LED light. Reference: Wadhwa Yashwanth Book	
Activity No. 6	Make a comprehensive study of Fuel, NiCd, Zn-Cr and Zn-Ag technology that are used applications. Reference: Wadhwa Yashwanth Book	

### Text Books

1. A.S. Sawhney, AC and DC Bridges & Dielectric Measurements, Butterworths, Birmingham, England, 1974. 2. A.D. Kulkarni, W.D. Coym, Indian Electronic Instrumentation and Measurement Technology, PHI, 2014.
---

### Reference Books

1. D.C. Kulkarni, Basic Electrical Engineering, 10 <sup>th</sup> Edition, PHI Publications, 2014.
2. James O. Almon and Michael B. Howard, Introduction to Thermocouples and Measurement Systems, Int. Tech. Solutions, 605 Elm Street, Florida, London, New Delhi, 2011.
3. Vikram Dal Yashwanth, Electrical Engineering Fundamentals, Prentice Hall India, 2014.

## List of Experiments to be performed in the Laboratory

Sl No	Experiment
1	Introduction to Lab Equipment
2	Voltmeter Design
3	Ammeter Design
4	Ohmmeter Design
5	Wattmeter Design
6	Measurement of Resistance using Wheatstone Bridge
7	Measurement of Capacitance using DeSauty Bridge
8	Measurement of Inductance using Maxwell Bridge
9	Measurement of Light Intensity
10	Measurement of Temperature
	<b>Reference Book for Laboratory Experiments</b>
	AK Sawhney <i>Advanced Elec. &amp; Electronic Measurements &amp; Communications</i>
	Helrick & Cooper <i>Modern Electronic Instrumentation and Measurement Technique</i>

# SPACE MISSIONS

Time: 2 hrs./week - 01 Hr material

Max Marks:

Unit 1:	Introduction to Space Missions: Rockets, types and their applications. Different types of orbits. Artificial satellites - basic idea and their applications. Importance of Space Missions. Beginning of Space Missions - World and India. Applications of Space Research, Space crafts, Launching Vehicles	10 Marks
Unit 2:	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) About NASA and its Goals, History of Cosmos.  Foundational human spaceflight: X-15 program (1959-1968), Project Mercury (1958-1968), Project Gemini (1961-1969), Project Apollo (1968-1972), Skylab (1973-1979), Apollo-Soyuz (1975-1976)  Modern human spaceflight programs: Space Shuttle program (1973-2011), International Space Station (1998-present), Constellation program (2005-2010), Commercial Crew Program (2011-present), Journey to Mars (2013-2027), Artemis program (2021-present)	10 Marks
Unit 3:	Indian Space Research Organisation, ISRO About ISRO and its Goals, History of Cosmos,  Orbital Satellite Programmes: The IRS series, The GSAT series, Geosynchronous Earth Orbiting Satellites, Navigation with Indian Constellation (NavIC), Deorbit Satellites.  Launch vehicles: Insane Launch Vehicle (ISLV), Augmented Satellite Launch Vehicle (ASLV), Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV), Geosynchronous Satellite Launch Vehicle (GSLV).  Experimental Satellites: Details and applications (Any Five). Earth Observation Satellites: Details and applications (Any Five). Communication Satellites: Details and applications (Any Five).	10 Marks
	<b>Self Study:</b> Major Space Centres in the World (at least 10) - find the their best location, establishment, facilities and achievements. People behind space programs - at least 5 from India. International Missions (Any Five). <b>Activities*:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Design of working model of rocket launching.</li> <li>• Preparation of report and presentation on applications of satellites in agriculture, communication, weather forecasting, navigation and natural resources and Global positioning system (GPS).</li> </ul> * Family may suggest any other relevant activity as well. Preparation of report and presentation on Apollo 11, A Titanic story. <b>Activities:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preparation of report and presentation on the latest space mission of NASA.</li> <li>• Preparation of report on any one proposed date program of NASA.</li> </ul> * Family may suggest any other relevant activity as well. Chandrayaan-3: Details and applications. Shakti Orbital Mission: Details	



and applications.

**Activities:**

- Preparation of report and presentation on the recent space activities of ISRO
  - Preparation of report and presentation on any one proposed space programme of ISRO
  - Preparation of report and presentation on the contribution of Scientists from Karnataka to Indian Space Program and on IS space technology in the world.
- \* Faculty may suggest any other relevant activity as well.

## B.Sc. DEGREE EXAMINATIONS

(Under New syllabus of NEP-2020 Scheme, Effective from Academic Year 2021-22)

SEMESTER: I/II

### ELECTIVE COURSE and PAPER: PHYSICS – I/II

1. FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT (Max. Marks = 10)		
ASSESSMENT TYPE	DETAILS/METHOD	MARKS
Test	Theory paper (A test)	10
2. SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT (End Semester Examination)		
Theory Examination (Max. Marks = 40; Duration = 2 Hrs)		
Question Paper Pattern		
Section – A (Medium Length Answer questions)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Total Questions = 5. Questions to be answered = 4</li><li>• Each question carries 5 marks</li><li>• Max. Marks = 4 x 5 = 20 Marks</li></ul>		
Section – B (Long Answer questions)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Total Questions = 3. Questions to be answered = 2</li><li>• Each question carries 10 marks</li><li>• Max. Marks = 2 x 10 = 20 Marks</li></ul>		



**KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY**



**JNANASAHYADRI,  
SHANKARAGHATTA**

**Under Graduate (BA) Syllabus**

**for**

**Political Science Discipline**

**Under NEP-2020**

**(3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Semester)**

### Table of Contents

Sl. No.	Content	Page No.
1.	Structure of Political Science Discipline	iii
2.	Political Science Under Curriculum Change	24
3.	Semester-III	24E
4.	Semester-IV	27-28
5.	General Pattern of Political Science Question Paper (2018-2020)	50-51

## Structure for Political Science Discipline

Semester III				
Course	Paper	Credits	No. of Teaching Hours/Week	Total Marks Assessment
DSC-5	Indian Government and Politics	3	3	100 (60+40)
DSC-6	Parliamentary Procedures in India	3	3	100 (60+40)
OE-3	3.1 Gender and Politics	3	3	100 (60+40)
	3.2 Understanding Gender	3	3	100 (60+40)
	3.3 Global Contextuality and the Indian Constitution	3	3	100 (60+40)
Semester IV				
DSC-7	Ancient Indian Political Ideas and Institutions	3	3	100 (60+40)
DSC-8	Modern Political Analysis	3	3	100 (60+40)
OE-4	4.1 Good Governance in India	3	3	100 (60+40)
	4.2 Understanding Dr. B. R. Ambedkar	3	3	100 (60+40)
	4.3 Political Institutions	3	3	100 (60+40)
Ability Enhancement Compulsory Courses (AECC)	Constitution of India*	3	2	50(30+20)

\*This paper is in 3rd Semester for U.G. Commerce Faculty Courses.

### Political Science Model Curriculum (III & IV Semester)

Name of the Degree Program: B.A. P.S., B.Com. B.A. B.Com. Political Science Course

Discipline Codes: Political Science

Total Credits for the Programme:

Starting year of implementation: 2021-22

#### Program Outcomes:

By the end of the program, the students will be able to:

- Not only upgrade the learning of Political Science as a contemporary discipline but also to internalise the Indian political ideas and the moral traditions of functioning of political institutions in India. There is fact, though lesser known to our students in politics and Kautilya's Arthashastra stands as a proof of this.
- Understand voluminously about the functioning of Indian Government, its Parliamentary Procedures, the concepts of Gender in Politics, Gandhian Philosophy and an understanding of the citizen duties and responsibilities in the job sectors.
- Understand the papers such as Ancient Indian Political Ideas and Institutions, Issues light on the tradition of Indian Political Thought bringing along its role the Modern Political Analysis with a skill based paper.
- Understand the papers which are hybridized like Political Institutions and Issues papers like Good Governance and Understanding Dr.B.R.Ambedkar which will bring to the fore facts and normative ways of running governments.

Thus, these outcomes represent both knowledge and skill competency, and making a contemporary as to political. Learning among the students will thus make it interesting and lively.

**Assessment:****Weightage for assessment (in percentage)**

Type of Course	Formative Assessment (%)	Summative Assessment (%)
Theory	20	80
Practical	0	100
Projects	0	100
Experiential Learning (Internships etc.)	0	100
ABCC	50	50





**INDIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS**

BSC-3

<b>Course Title: INDIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 48</b>	<b>Course Credits: 3</b>
<b>No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3</b>	<b>Duration of BSL Exam: 2 Hours</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks: 60-40= 100</b>

**Course Objective:**

The course will explain the functioning of the Indian government and the performance of both the union and the state governments. It discusses the philosophy of our constitution and the commitments of the Indian state to its citizens. It will help the students to develop interest in politics and grasp the dynamics/forces of the politics, dynamics of leadership and the role of socio-economic, religious and legal issues.

**Learning Outcomes:**

At the end of the course the students shall:-

- Explain how the governments both at the union as well state level operates and what are its challenges.
- Understand the characteristics of party system in India and the emergence of the political parties in the socio-political scenario.
- Analyse and understand the effects of judicial decisions on policy making and social development in India.

Unit	Contents of Course/1	of Hours
Unit-I	Chapter-1: Indian Politics: Approaches to study of State and politics in India (Joshi, Menon, and Gadgil)  Chapter-2: Constituent Assembly- Composition and Work / Debates regarding the Structure of Indian State  Chapter-3: Preamble and Basic Features of Indian Constitution.	12 Hours

<b>Unit-II</b>	<p><b>Chapter-4: The Union Executive: The President, Vice-President, Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers.</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-5 Parliament: Powers and Functions of Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha, Relationship between the two Chambers, Legislative Process and Major Amendments (Art. 100, 101, 104, 105, 107, 110)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-6: Judiciary and Judicial Review, Appellate Authority, Basic Structure of the Indian Constitution and Judicial Review</b></p>	<b>15 Hours</b>
<b>Unit-III</b>	<p><b>Chapter-7: Nature of Indian Political System, Union-State Relations (Commissions and Committees), President's Role, Policies and politics.</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-8: Ideology of National Political Parties, Regional Political Parties, Coalition Politics and Elections in Indian Politics.</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-9: Issues in Indian Democracy: Caste, Religion, Communalism, Regionalism, Criminalization, Terrorism, Social and Distributive Justice.</b></p>	<b>15 Hours</b>

### Exercises

- Debate on the basic structure of Indian Constitution and the need for changes in the constitution, functioning of the Commission-Cases regard to Governor and President's Role
- List out the major amendments to the constitution, Commissions and committees to review power sharing
- Examine the functioning of various political parties, its inclusive approaches, influence of dynasties on their performance

**Suggested Readings**

1. Iqbal Nigam, *State Politics in India*, Macmillan Publications, New Delhi, 1981.
2. Rajendra Kumar, *Politics in India*, Orient Longman, 1978.
3. D. Basu, *An Introduction to the Constitution of India*, New Delhi, Prentice Hall, 1980.
4. Granville Austin, *The Indian Constitution: Corner Stone of a Nation*, Oxford University Press, India, 1965.
5. C. P. Bhambhani, *The Indian State, Fifty Years*, New Delhi, Sigma, 1987.
6. V. Pillai, *Constitutional Government in India*, Bombay, Asia Publishing House, 1977.
7. J. C. Jais, *Indian Government and Politics, Vol. 1*, Eastern Lab and Company, India, 2012.
8. Wadher, *Party Politics in India*, Prentice University Press, 1977.
9. A. G. Moore, *Constitutional Questions in India: The President, Parliament and the States*, Delhi, Oxford University Press, 2002.
10. A.S. Naray, *Indian Government and Politics*, Gangaajal Publishing House, New Delhi, 1994.
11. Bipin Chakrabarty & Rajendra Kumar Prasad, *Indian Government and Politics*, SAGE, New Delhi, 2008.
12. D.D. Basu, *An Introduction to the Constitution of India*, 37<sup>th</sup> Edition, LexisNexis, India, 2021.
13. N.P. Singh & Rakesh Varma, *Indian Politics: Contemporary Issues and Concepts*, Prentice Hall of India, Delhi, 2003.
14. M. C. Pillai, *An Introduction to the Constitution of India*, New Delhi, V.K. Jain, 1998.
15. Nile Gopal Varsh & Pradyuman Mohan, *The Oxford Companion to Politics in India*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2010.
16. Bipin Chakrabarty, *Indian Government and Politics*, Allied Publishers, New Delhi, 1999.
17. C. P. Bhambhani, *The Indian State Since Independence: 75 Years*, New Delhi, Sigma, 2017.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lectures, Tutorial, Interactive Sessions, Self-paced Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussion and Peer-and Co-learning Circles.

Formative	
Assessment/Oral/Other type	Weightage in Marks
Assignment Test-1	10
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assignment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURES IN INDIA****BAC-3**

<b>Course Title: PARLIAMENTARY PROCEDURES IN INDIA</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 48</b>	<b>Course Credits: 3</b>
<b>No. of Teaching Hours/Week:3</b>	<b>Duration of BSL Exam: 2 Hours</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks: 40+40+40</b>

**Course Objective:**

The course attempts to make the students familiar with legislative practices in India with an orientation to equip them with the adequate skills of participation in deliberative processes and democratic decision making. The aim is providing the basic understanding of the constitutional provisions relating to parliamentary procedures and the structure of the same. This will help the students to understand the working of Assembly through an institutional mechanism.

**Learning Outcome:**

At the end of the course the students shall:

- Gain an understanding the procedural aspects of parliamentary system of government.
- Learn about the privileges of people's representatives and match it with their performance.
- Understand the working of committees, budgetary aspects and deliberative mechanism within the parliament.

<b>Unit</b>	<b>Contents of Course</b>	<b>of Hours</b>
<b>Unit-I</b>	<b>Chapter-1: Election to the Legislature: Parliament and State Legislatures.</b>  <b>Chapter-2: Powers, Functions and Privileges of People's Representatives - Members of Parliament and State Legislatures</b>	<b>12 Hours</b>

	<b>Chapter-3: Legislative Procedure of the Parliament: Articles 107-122</b>	
<b>Unit-II</b>	<p><b>Chapter-4: Kinds of Bills: Ordinary Bills, Money Bills, Finance Bills, Private Member Bills.</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-5: Drafting of the Bill, First Reading and Departmental Standing Committee, Second Reading, Third Reading, Passage of the Bill, Consent by the President, Special Notifications</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-6: Parliamentary Committees: Composition and Functioning: Departmental Standing Committees, Select Committees, Joint Parliamentary Committees, Public Accounts Committee or Privilege Committee, Advisory Committee, Special Committee</b></p>	<b>13 Hours</b>
<b>Unit-III</b>	<p><b>Chapter-7: Motions and Orders in the House: Question Hour, Zero Hour, Half an Hour Discussion, Calling Attention Motion, Adjournment Motion, Privilege motion, Censure motion, No confidence motion, Constitution</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-8: Parliamentary Questions: Types, Formal and Unstarred Questions, Questions Addressed to Former Members and Short Notice Questions</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-9: Parliamentary Privileges: Constitutional Provisions, Classification of Privileges, Privileges of Parliamentarians and Legislators, Breach of Privilege</b></p>	<b>14 Hours</b>

### Exercise

- The college can organise mock parliament and track students the aspects of parliamentary behaviour.
- Can organise debates on the modification of privileges and watch it with the performance of people's representatives.
- Can organise special lecture by inviting officials/bureaucrats to deliberate on the prosocial aspects of democracy.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. M.N. Kaul and S.L. Sastriar, *Practices and Procedures of Parliament*, Manoj Prast, New Delhi, 1968.
2. Subrata C. Kishorey, *Our Parliament*, National Book Trust, New Delhi, 2011.
3. S.H. Balasubh, *Theory and Practice of Parliamentary Procedure in India*, 1988.
4. Study Material on Parliamentary Practices and Procedures, Lok Sabha Secretariat Parliamentary Research and Training Institute for Democratic Institutions (PRSTI), New Delhi.
5. Apoorva Shankar and Manya Singh, *Parliamentary Procedures: A Primer* Kapra Galla, PRS Legislative Research, 2013.
6. Dr. K. S. Chandra, *Parliament: Powers, Functions and Privileges*, Lotus Press, India, 2013.
7. Ajit Ranjan Mishra, *Parliamentary Procedure in India*, Oxford University Press, 1988.
8. M.N. Kaul, *Parliamentary Institutions and Procedures*, National Publishing House, 1978.
9. Jagan, *India's Politics*, Penguin, New Delhi, 2007.
10. Ashis, H., Kumar, R. & Ajay M. A., *Indian Government and Politics*, Pearson, New Delhi, 2011.
11. Chakravarty, B. & Finley, R. P., *Indian Government and Politics*, Sage, New Delhi, 2008.
12. K. Jural, *Strengthening Parliamentary Committees*, PRS, Centre for Policy Research, New Delhi, 2011.

Available at:

<http://www.prsindia.org/documenten/india/Committees/2011/01/01/01Parliamentary%20Committees.pdf>

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lecture, Tutorial, Seminars, Seminars, Self-guided Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER), as reference materials, and Mock Parliaments as Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Web-and Consulting Classes.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion: type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	15
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	15
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>



**GENDER AND POLITICS****Open Elective- OE- 3.1**

<b>Course Title: GENDER AND POLITICS</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 45	Course Credit: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of EOA Exam: 2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summative Assessment Marks: 60-40=100

**Course Objective**

The course provides an overview of political participation of women in general and specifically in India. It enables students to understand the issues related to women leadership, participation and governance and how they have progressively become integrated into political science to influence and shape contemporary social relations. It helps in examining the potential women to improve the relationship between men and women, ensuring the violation of equal rights, violation of their rights, recognizing one from the need for the education and empowerment.

**Learning Outcomes**

At the end of the course the students shall:

- Analyse how ideologies have shaped the women in politics
- Bring awareness of the relevance of gender issues in politics.
- Through discussions on women and governance understand the ground realities about politics in relation to women.

Unit	Contents of Course-OE-A)	45 Hours
Unit-I	<p><b>Chapter 1: Defining Gender: Significance of Gender Studies, Difference between Gender Studies and Women Studies, Feminist Perspectives (with reference to India), Opportunities and Challenges (With Critical of Casteism, Social Taboo and Stereotypes).</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 2: Gender Substance in Political Representation and Electoral Process, Gender Discrimination in Indian Politics - including LGBTQ, Feminist Critique of Politics.</b></p>	18 Hours

	<b>Chapter-3 Governance and Gender: Structure, Gender Budgeting and Gender Issues in Governance</b>	
<b>Unit-II</b>	<p><b>Chapter-4: Gender and Empowerment: From Education, Economic, Political and Socialising and working gender issues</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-5: Gender Differentiation in Political Space and Leadership: Challenging Gender Stereotypes in Local Political space</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-6: Capacity Building and Role of Women in National Politics, Women Representation in Local Governments.</b></p>	<b>14 Hours</b>
<b>Unit-III</b>	<p><b>Chapter-7: Women and Poverty, Women and Health, Women and youth creation, Violence against Women, Women and Armed Conflict.</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-8: Women and Livelihoods, Women and the Media, Women and the Environment</b></p> <p><b>Chapter-9: Women and Social Challenges: Domestic Violence, Girl Child - Programmes for Empowerment of Women, Educating children and socio-religious values including patriarchy</b></p>	<b>14 Hours</b>

### Exercises

- Conduct one day workshop and make an assessment of role of women in politics.
- College making short films and video watching can be done by the students and teachers can be directed to minimize the gender gap
- Students can make GED cards by understanding the perception of patriarchal values and traditions.

Suggested Readings:

1. P.K.Swarb and S.N.Tripathy, "Equal Treatment of Women and Gender", Bha, Social Publications, New Delhi, 2008.
2. Malabari, Chandra Mohan, "Gender & Women: By the Choice Men and Women", Kailash Bhatta, "Gender and Diversity", Rupa Publications, Rajni, 2015.
3. Andrew Heywood, "Global Politics", Penguin's International Publications, New York, 2014.
4. Kailash Bhatta, "Models: Making Women and the Development Debate", Kailash Publications, New Delhi, 1999.
5. Dr. Tanya Trivedi, "Encyclopedia of Women's Empowerment", Jangpala Publications, New Delhi, 2011.
6. Bharmati Das and VinodKumar, "Gender Issues in Development: Concerns for the 21<sup>st</sup> century", Rupa Publications, New Delhi, 2009.
7. U. Kishoregiri, "Gender and Development in India: Current Issues", Rupa Publications, 2011.
8. B.N.Singh, "Rural Women and Education", Veda International Publishing House, Delhi, 2016.
9. Almita Kosemki, "Women Making Gender", Permanent Black Publications, New Delhi, 2012.
10. Bhabha, Usha D., "Gender and Development", Rupa Publications, New Delhi, 2007.
11. Jangpala Bhargava, "Gender, Social Structure and Empowerment: Issues Report of Women in India", Rupa Publications, 2008.
12. Dr. Pawan Kishore, "Human Rights Gender and Environment", Veda Books Private Ltd, New Delhi, 2008.
13. Dr. B. Mary, "Women and Empowerment", Rupa Publications, Rajni, 2011.
14. Nisha, Nupur, "Changing Faces of Women", Veda International Publishing House, Delhi, 2009.
15. Anuradhamathi, "Gender and Development in India", Rupa Publications, Delhi, 2008.
16. Dr. Bahari Kishore, "Gender and Social Movements", Rupa Publications, New Delhi, 2003.
17. Sarita, Alita, "Women and Political Leadership", Veda Publishing House, New Delhi, 2011.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lecture, Tutorial, Seminars, Self-paced Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) as relevant materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Web- and Consulting Classes.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Decision/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	20
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	20
Assessment Test-2	15
Assignment	15
<b>Total</b>	<b>70</b>

**UNDERSTANDING GANDHI****Open Elective - OE-32**

<b>Course Title: UNDERSTANDING GANDHI</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 45	Course Credit: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of EOA Exam: 2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summative Assessment Marks: 60-40=100

**Course Objective:**

The course objective is to bring to the attention of the younger generation the core elements of Gandhian thought and Gandhi's approach to the key issues of contemporary India. The paper covers a wide range of issues including politics, economics, social reconstruction, religion and values of sustainable development which provides insight into the idea of what Gandhi propagated as a political leader. The ideas of Hindu-Muslim relations or concepts of idealistic society, Swadeshi etc., makes Gandhi relevant to the current political scenarios.

**Learning Outcomes:**

At the end of the course the students shall:-

- 1. Be able to explain the idea of truth and non-violence which is the foundation of Gandhian Philosophy.
- 2. Know the position of Gandhi on issues like Hindu-Muslim relations, gender equality, caste problem, rural and urbanisation questions.
- 3. Appreciate his views on his choice of Swadeshi and his concepts of economic Civilisation.

Unit	Contents of Course- GE-3.3	16 Hours
Unit-I	<p>Chapter-1: Background Influences: Rational, Greek, Latin, Intellectual, Thomas, Hobbes and Taylor.</p> <p>Chapter-2: Gandhi's Experiences: Satyagraha, Non-Violence, Truth, Movement led by Gandhi- Champaran, Poona, Ahmednagar, Non-Cooperation, Salt Satyagraha.</p> <p>Chapter-3: Social Movements- Abolitionist, Non-Violence, Vaikom Satyagraha, Forest Rights and Movements, Sustainable Development.</p>	16 Hours
Unit-II	<p>Chapter-4: Gandhi as a Leader: Gandhi as a leader, Gandhi's Methodology: Service, Consensus Building and Fasting.</p> <p>Chapter-5: Gandhi's Views on Ethics: Role of Ethics, Morality, Religion and Service.</p> <p>Chapter-6: Gandhi's criticism on English Education, Gandhi on Women and Nationalism.</p>	16 Hours
Unit-III	<p>Chapter-7: Gandhi as Intellectual and Lawyer: Critique on Modern Civilisation, Modern Science and Nation.</p> <p>Chapter-8: Gandhi on Violence: Doctrine of the Small, Gandhi and Law, Gandhi's views on Peace and Sustainable Development.</p> <p>Chapter-9: Gandhi as Political Strategist: Gandhi's View on Hindu-Muslim Relations, Civil Disobedience, Constructive and Core Questions.</p>	16 Hours

### Exercise

- Students shall have a group reading of Gandhi's work like Hind Swaraj, My Experiments with Truth, Letters etc.
- They conduct the group discussion on the significance of Satyagraha, Sustainable Development, Gandhiji, etc.
- By reviewing literature on Gandhi's concepts students has to discuss the strengths and weakness of Gandhi's. Mahatma, Satyagrahy and his relevance in 21st century.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Lal, V. The Gandhi Everyone Loves to Hate. *Frontier and Defence Weekly*, 4(40), 2018, pp. 52-54.
2. Power, P. Towards a Post-Independence of Gandhi. *Political Science: The British Political Quarterly*, 15(1), 1942, pp. 79-108.
3. Gandhi, M. K. *His Selected Writings*. New York: Publishing House, Incorporated, 1975, pp. 80-83.
4. Indian Council for Historical Research. *The Logic of Gandhian Non-violence: Civil Disobedience and the Gandhi-Jinnah Pact, 1930-31*. *Indian Historical Papers*, 1973.
5. Day, A. Jinnah and Gandhi: A Statistical Perspective. *Social Scientist*, 41(3-4), 2013, pp. 31-34.
6. Chandra, B. Gandhiji, Secularism and Communalism. *Social Science*, 32(10), 2014, pp. 1-26.
7. Parikh, B. *The Critique of Modernity in Gandhi: A Brief Journey*. *Leading Political Company*, Delhi, 1987, pp. 47-74.
8. Khera, P. Interpreting Gandhi's Hind Swaraj: Economic and Political Thought. *EPW*, 14(04), 1979, pp. 1487-1502.
9. Patel, A. T. (Ed.). *Introduction: In Gandhi, Freedom and Selfless Values*. *Political Science*, Delhi, 2002.
10. Kumar, P. Class Consciousness or Nation? Gandhi's Quest for a popular consensus in India. *Modern Asian Studies*, 34, 1992, 257-275.
11. Bhatia, A. (Ed.). *Introduction: In Gandhi, Freedom and Selfless Values*. *Political Science*, Delhi, 2002.
12. Sarah Chakrabarti Gandhi, Conversion, and the Epitaph of Religion: some experiments with Hindu-Muslim Institutional Reform for the History of Bengal. *EPW*, 4-11, 2014, p. 13-17.
13. *Collected Works of Mahatma Gandhi*. *Month-Volume*. Volume 30: *Law and Order*, Today's World, 1954, pp. 18-22.
14. *Collected Works of Mahatma Gandhi*. *Law and Order*. Young India, 1921.
15. <http://www.gandhianews.com/epw/epw14/epw1404/epw140401.htm>, *Young India*, 27, 1921.
16. *Uttaradīkhaśīkā*, *Vācīkāśīkā*, *Uttaradīkhaśīkā*, *Uttaradīkhaśīkā*, *Uttaradīkhaśīkā*, 1888.
17. *Uttaradīkhaśīkā*, *Uttaradīkhaśīkā*, *Uttaradīkhaśīkā*, *Uttaradīkhaśīkā*, *Uttaradīkhaśīkā*, 1928.

- 21. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998
- 22. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998
- 23. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998
- 24. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998
- 25. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998
- 26. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998
- 27. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998
- 28. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998
- 29. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998
- 30. UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. *Estados Unidos de América. Historia del* UAGRUÁ \*EJE 3A. 1998



**Pedagogy**

The course shall be taught through the Lecture Format, Interactive Sessions, Self-guided Learning Modules, Open Educational Resources (OER) as well as various activities (Journal Entries, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Final oral Presenting Paper)

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Question type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	10
Seminar Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignments	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

## CITIZEN, CITIZENSHIP AND THE INDIAN CONSTITUTION

### Open Elective OE-33

<b>Course Title: CITIZEN, CITIZENSHIP AND THE INDIAN CONSTITUTION</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credit: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of EE & Exam: 3 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 48	Formative Assessment Ratio: 48/48/48

#### **Course Objective:**

This course aims at understanding the concept of citizenship. The course expects to develop an understanding of nationalism, equality and segregation and use them as tools to enhance one's emotional wellbeing and social relationships within a society. It further helps in understanding of identifying responsible citizenship among the students.

#### **Learning Outcome:**

At the end of the course the student shall -

- Take part in social reconstruction as responsible individuals and will aim to develop one another
- Demonstrate pro-social behaviour towards others, including those belonging to a different race, ethnicity, culture, religion, gender or nationality
- Understand and appreciate rights and privacy of other fellow citizens

Unit	Content of Course- OE-33	48 Hours
Unit I	<p><b>Chapter-1</b> Concept of Citizen: Rights, Duties-Citizen &amp; Corporation - Applied Citizenship</p> <p><b>Chapter-2</b> Citizenship in India: Meaning- Citizenship and Rights of India Citizens and Foreigners Also Also Race, The Citizenship Act, 1955, The Citizenship (Amendment) Act, 1985, The Citizenship (Amendment) Act, 2003 and 2019, National Register of Citizens (NRC)</p> <p><b>Chapter-3</b> Citizen and Constitutional Provisions: Fundamental Rights and Duties, Social Economic and Cultural</p>	37 Hours

	Topics	
Unit-II	<p>Chapter-4: Citizenship Issues in India: Laws for Immigrants, Laws for Migrants and Asylum seekers, Forms of acquired Citizenship.</p> <p>Chapter-5: Dual Citizenship: Needs and Demands: Impact of Globalisation, Advantages of Dual Citizenship.</p> <p>Chapter-6: IPC and Criminal Rights: Four International Rights: Arrest, Detention, Bail Provisions, Selfless Act, Crime and Civic Crimes.</p>	14 Hours
Unit-III	<p>Chapter-7: Crimes and War Responsibilities: Constitutional Provisions, Local Acts, Rights to Asylum, Role of NGOs.</p> <p>Chapter-8: Crimes and Discrimination: Caste, Gender (LGBTQ), Language, Race, Color, Place of Origin.</p> <p>Chapter-9: Protection of Criminal: Tribes and Tribes Rights, Rights of People Disabled, and Disabled People (The National Commission and Rehabilitation) and Universal Declaration of Human Rights.</p>	18 Hours

### Exercise

1. Students and teachers collectively work towards building communication network among vulnerable citizens who lack of knowledge about their rights.
2. The rights activists they may form awareness group and support campaigns, identify whether their legal issues meet national, the police and government.
3. They may visit courts, police stations, regional human rights and report the law, relating to migrants, immigrants regarding their rights.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. **Mahatma Gandhi, 'Nation-Building and Citizenship: Indian View' (Collected works) Pathfinder India, New Delhi, 1954.**
2. **Amil K. Naha, 'Democracy and Development: India's growing sense of Constitutionalism' Cambridge University Press, 1991.**
3. **Amil K. Naha, 'The success of India Democracy', Cambridge University Press, 2011.**
4. **Satyendra Prasad, 'India's Political Culture Building: A Great Nation One Article at a Time' Wings Publishing, Bhopal, 2020.**
5. **Ameyana Prasad, 'Shaping Citizenship in India', Oxford India, (New publications), Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2022.**
6. **Niraj Gopal Dey, 'Citizenship and its Discontents', Bharatiya University Press, 2011.**
7. **Omali Khan, 'How India became a democracy: citizenship and making of the Old-world Franchise', Cambridge University Press, New Delhi, 2011.**
8. **Kaushik Das, 'Cultural Citizenship in India: Politics, Power and Media', Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2018.**
9. **Blog: <https://www.pib.gov.in/press-releases>**
10. **Sulvanshu K. Mishra, 'Citizenship as cultural law, another agency and time', *Journal of Indian Law*, 2021.**

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lecture format. Interactive methods, self-paced Learning Material, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Virtual Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Webinars/ Learning Cases.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	10
Seminar/ Presentation/ Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignments	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>



**Semester IV**

**ANCIENT INDIAN POLITICAL IDEAS AND INSTITUTIONS****3SC - 3**

<b>Course Title: ANCIENT INDIAN POLITICAL IDEAS AND INSTITUTIONS</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 45	Course Credit: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Position of ESA Exam: 2nd Year
Examination Assessment Mode: 4E	Semester Assessment Mode: 4E+4E+3E

**Course Objectives:**

The major aim is developing an understanding of the social and political philosophy of ancient India to assess the modern relevance of its socio-political arrangements. Further it helps to analyze the process of decolonizing Indian society related to India's glorious past. The objectives also intend to throw light on the indigenous political theories and their relevance in shaping today's

**Learning Outcomes:**

At the end of the course the students shall :-

- Explain the basic concepts like Dharma, Egalitarian, Varna, Varshas etc. in the light of their modern counterparts.
- Understand the role of guru and royal in the Indian society by reflecting upon the past experiences.
- Relate the ancient socio-political structure through the textual and non-textual sources from the early Indian period in order to quell the European representation of Indian Society and heritage.

Unit	Content of Course-200-7	36 Hours
Unit-I	<p>Chapter-1: Sources of Early Indian Thought: Sources and Limitations: Free and Bonded Labour.</p> <p>Chapter-2: Perspectives: Cosmology, Materialism, Materialism (Aristic Mode of Production) and Vedanta or Vedantic Systems: De-Patriarchal perspectives.</p> <p>Chapter-3: India Culture: Cultural Perspectives: Culture (Class, Economy) vs. Post Colonial (Chatterjee) and Edward Said, ST, Dalit perspectives.</p>	12 Hours
Unit-II	<p>Chapter-4: Socio-Political Ideas in the Early Indian Thought: Dharma, Rajadharma, Dandan, Nyaya, Vaishishika, Shukra, Kautilya, Upanishads, and Advaita Vedanta, values in Dharma.</p> <p>Chapter-5: Kingship: Origin, Form, Cycle or Stage, Rights and Duties.</p> <p>Chapter-6: Functions of Government: Dharma, Law, Culture, State/rajya.</p>	12 Hours
Unit-III	<p>Chapter-7: Gramashtaya, Jivita, Structure, Functions Role of Justice in Indian Tradition.</p> <p>Chapter-8: Karmayata (Welfare)-Karmayata: Individual and Community perspective.</p> <p>Chapter-9: Nishchayana (Virtue) Rajadharma in Bhagavadgita, Idea of War and Peace.</p>	12 Hours

### Exercises

- i. Class reading material to be assigned to understand the subject matter in its original context by way of discussion.
- ii. Students shall visit the nearby historical places and other ancient places, and also visit with the help of the senior people.
- iii. Students shall required to accommodate the important activities of Kautilya and Mahabharata by its origin and early stages and continue.



## Suggested Readings:

1. Ashraf A.E. State and Government in Ancient India, Mittal Bhawan Varanasi, Varanasi, 1948.
2. K.S. Sharma. Early Indian Social and Political Thought and Institutions: Aspects of the Political Ideas and Institutions in Ancient India, Mittal Bhawan Varanasi, 1991.
3. Jayaswal K.P. Hindu Polity, Bangaloor Printing and Publishing Co. LTD Bangalore, 1942.
4. Ghoshal C.N. History of Hindu Political Thought, Oxford University Press, Calcutta, 1923.
5. Kaushik K.P. Kautilya's Arthashastra, Mittal Bhawan Varanasi, Prakashan Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi, 1984.
6. Shastri D.D. Social Aspects of Ancient India, Calcutta, India, University of Madras, 1940.
7. Verma Dhanu. From Village to State, Oxford University Press, Varanasi, 1954.
8. K.S. Sharma. Studies in Ancient India, Mittal Bhawan Varanasi, 1967.
9. Sharma K. 3 India, Ancient Past, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2008.
10. Sharma K. J. Rethinking Indian Past, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2010.
11. Kaushik K.P. 'Formation of the state', Praeger Publishers, London, 1990.
12. Kaushik K.P. 'Introduction to the Study of Indian History', Praeger Publishers, London, 1994.
13. Karl Ehn. ed. Civilization, Praeger Books, USA, 1974.
14. Sita V. Mohan Shastri. From the Village to the Monarchy, City Country, Hill Academy, United States, 1993.
15. Verma D.C. Studies in the Rājatarāṅgī of Aśoka and Mauryan India, Mittal Bhawan Varanasi, Delhi, 1971.
16. Arjanan K.R. Ancient India Policy, Central Board Agency, Poona, 1941.
17. Sarghat R. Ancient India Historical Tradition, Oxford University Press, London, 1922.
18. Leach O.N. Budget: A Country Study of Ancient India - Mandarajivani Approach, ANANDH, Oriental Society, USA, 1988.
19. Misra S. 'Role of State in Ancient India Economy', Economic Value Studies, Delhi, 1984.
20. Verma D.C. Political and Administrative System of Ancient and Medieval India, Mittal Bhawan Varanasi, Delhi, 1973.
21. Dasgupta S.K and Upadhyay Dhanu, Ideological Studies, Anand Publishers, New Delhi, 1991.
22. Subrahmanya Sharma. The Republican trends in Ancient India, Shri Krishna Mahabharat Publishers, Kanchi, New Delhi, 1988.
23. Sankhyasubrahmanya H.C. Development of Hindu Policy and Political Thought, Shri Krishna Mahabharat Publishers, New Delhi, 1987.
24. Chitragupta S.D. Lokrajya, Praeger Publishing House, New Delhi, 1988.

15. Kocambo, D. D. The Culture and Civilization of Ancient India and Historical Context, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi, 1985
16. Majumdar, B. C. History and Culture of Indian People, 1967, Eastern Courseware, Bangalore, 1977
17. Mukta, Harman, G.B. State in India: 1600 to 1700, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1996
18. Kane P. V. History of Dharmashastras, Vol. I & II, Manasa Publications, Poona, 1951
19. Balagangadhar S.N. Government, Traditional and Modern - Surprised Hegde and P. S. Varadachari, Varanasi Prakashan, Banaras, 2014, (2015)

### Pedagogy:

The course shall be taught through the lecture, tutorial, seminars, classes, self-paced learning materials, Open Educational Resources (OER), as reference material, Case/Reading Journals of Vedic Assignments, projects, group discussions and web-conferences.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assignment Test-I	10
Seminar Presentation Group Discussion	10
Assignment Test-II	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**MODERN POLITICAL ANALYSIS BSC-3**

<b>Course Title: MODERN POLITICAL ANALYSIS</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 45	Course Credit: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of B.L. Exam: 1 Hour
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Formative Assessment Date: 05-05-2025

**Course Objective:**

The objective is to equip students to develop insight into political institutions, functioning keeping in mind both the normative and empirical ways of understanding. The paper also throws light on value laden functioning and value neutral aspects of various inputs that will help students to understand and evaluate governments. It aims at scientifically analyzing the functioning of the government at formal structural institutions.

**Learning Outcome:**

At the end of the course the students shall -

- Understand the key concepts of Political Institutions/ Voting and election system. Also
- Be familiar with the functioning of politics and various organizations relating to the institutions that would be decisive making process.
- Help the students to visualize the working of political institutions and the process of decision-making through appropriate institutions.

Unit	Contents of Course: BSC-3	45 Hours
UNIT I	<p>Chapter-1: History and Emergence of Modern Political Analysis: Modern Political Analysis: Growing Divers. Types and Goals</p> <p>Chapter-2: Political System: Types, Institutions and Institutional Characteristics: Alliance and Vote.</p> <p>Chapter-3: Approaches - Traditional-Philosophical, Rational Institutional, Interest-Behavioral, Systems, Game.</p>	18 Hours

Unit-II	<p>Chapter-4 Robert Dahl's General System Theory: Federal vs. Unitary Relationship, Bicameralism, Separation of Powers</p> <p>Chapter-5 David Easton's Input-Output Model of Political System: Features, Functions and Critical Evaluation</p> <p>Chapter-6 Power-Making: significance and comparative differences between Power, Authority, Legitimacy and Influence David Easton's contribution</p>	20 Hours
Unit-III	<p>Chapter-7 Alexander Wendt's - Functional Analysis and Deutsch's Communication Theory</p> <p>Chapter-8 Richard E. Smith's Decision Making Theory Arthur P. Bentley and David Truman Concept of Pluralism</p> <p>Chapter-9 Political Development - Concept of Political Development - its variables: Development, modernity, Theory of Lucian Pye</p>	20 Hours

### Exercise:

1. The department may ask the students to a country political structure and explain the main features of administrative decision making.
2. The department may invite the students of their institutions to deliver a paper based on their voluntary and compulsory administration.
3. Assignments have given to the students to measure the quality of implementation of administrative processes in offices of governments and other agencies.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Almond, G. and Coleman, J.S. "The politics of the Developing Areas", Princeton University Press, Princeton NJ, 1960.
2. Almond, G.A. and Verba, H. "The Civic Culture: political Attitudes and Democracy in Four Nations", Princeton NJ, Princeton University Press, 1963.
3. Amin, E. "Accumulation, or, on the Edge: A Critique of the Theory of Economic Stagnation", Monthly Review Press, New York, 1974.
4. Apert, G.H. "The Balance of Modernization", University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1961.
5. Gabriel Almond, "Comparative Politics: A Development approach", Little Brown, Boston, 1966.
6. Hannah Arendt, "The Origins of Totalitarianism", Harvest Press, New York, 1971.
7. Jooal, J.D. "Comparative Government and Politics", Eastern Polytechnic Private Limited, New Delhi, 1982.
8. Jettell, G.E., Russell J.D. and Kester Young, "Comparative Political Theory: A World View", London Press, New York, 1970.
9. Kail Hagan/ Martin Marry, Shree Shree, "Comparative Government and Politics", Vigyan Manoranjan press, UK, 1982.
10. Verba H. and Almond, "The Civic Culture Revisited", Little Brown, Boston, 1978.
11. Dahl, Robert A. Modern Political Analysis, Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi, 1981.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lecture-Recital, Interactive Lecture, Self-paced Learning Material, Open Educational Resources (OER) as well as through Seminars, Recital Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Web-based Learning Class.

Faculty's Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assignment Test-1	10
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assignment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**GOOD GOVERNANCE IN INDIA****Open Elective OE - 43**

Course Title: GOOD GOVERNANCE IN INDIA	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credits: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of E.O.A. Exam: 2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Formative Assessment Steps: 05-10-10-10-10

**Course Objective:**

The course is aimed to familiarize the student to understand the concepts of Good Governance which has the effect on the modern life. The purpose is to show to how the states are changing their approach to Administration giving importance to rationalization. Some of the programs mentioned in the syllabus exemplified the same. The aim is to help students to find the theory in the real world with reference to the global world.

**Learning Outcomes:**

At the end of the course the students shall –

- Understand the difference between traditional form of administration and the concept of Good Governance
- Get a perspective of changing models of Governance with the examples from the central and state Governments
- Appreciate the participatory strategies adopted in the Administration through a citizen and other programmes like NALSA, Shiksha etc.

Unit	Contents of Course OE-43	Cr. Hours
Unit-I	Chapter-1 Evolving Characteristics, Elements, Goals and need for Good Governance  Chapter-2 Theories and Concepts of Governance: Public Choice and Public Value Theory, Good Governance and Globalization	16 Hours

	<b>Chapter-3</b> Cooperative Governance, Networking and Collaborative Governance	
<b>Unit-II</b>	<b>Chapter-4</b> Public Service Commission Act 2011: Features, Purvisions and Impact, Right to Information Act: Meaning, Characteristics and Importance. <b>Chapter-5</b> E-Governance : Meaning, Characteristics, Importance and E-Governance Policy, ICT and Governance. <b>Chapter-6</b> Citizen Charter, Digital India, Gender and Governance.	<b>12 Hours</b>
<b>Unit- III</b>	<b>Chapter-7</b> Local Project: Kheda, Varma, Panchayat and P-Xinad, P-Coop. <b>Chapter-8</b> Right to Participation and Fairness of Civil Society, Ethics and Accountability in Governance. <b>Chapter-9</b> Challenges before good governance in India.	<b>12 Hours</b>

**Exercise:**

- Identify and the department can undertake survey regarding issues and consequences of failed administration.
- Through activities like the visit their respective villages and prepare report regarding the working of programmes like Taluka, Bharat, etc.
- The department may invite officers concerned of Government projects and have discussions with the students.

**Suggested Readings:**

- 1) **Kumar Hans** Regional Good Governance and Development, Abhyas Publications, New Delhi, 2008.
- 2) **C.P BHARDWAL** DL, Good Governance in India, Deep and Deep, New Delhi, 2011.
- 3) **Dharmaja Aha EA**, Contemporary Studies in Public Administration, Vikas Mah of India, New Delhi, 2011.
- 4) **WORLD BANK**, Governance and Development, Washington, DC, 1993.
- 5) **Yashu Gupta**, Govt. E-g. Democratic Governance in India, Sage, New Delhi, 2011.



**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the lecture format. Additional learning activities suggested include: Open Educational Resource (OER) in various formats, flipped classroom, exercises, assignments, debates, group discussions and Webinars (Zooming) Class.

Formative Assessment:	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test 1	15
Group Presentation/ Group Discussion	15
Assessment Test 2	15
Assignment	15
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**UNDERSTANDING Dr. B.R. AMBEDKAR****Course Name: OE -A3**

<b>Course Title: UNDERSTANDING Dr. B.R. AMBEDKAR</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 48</b>	<b>Course Credit: 3</b>
<b>No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3</b>	<b>Duration of T.L.U. Exam: 1 Hour</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks: 60=40+20</b>

**Course Objective:**

This course is designed to introduce the students with significant life, works and political ideas of Dr. B.R. Ambedkar on the social, political, constitutional and democratic issues. It helps and enable them to critically examine his proposals. Besides the constitutional provisions and fight for the oppressed communities which are largely popular in academic and political discourses. It is also designed to make students to understand his ideas on the questions of the country and the Indian historiography and which have been valuable and this paper intends to bring to the reach of the students.

**Learning Outcome:**

At the end of the course the students shall:-

1. Be able to understand his life, writings, views and his role in the making of the Indian Constitution.
2. Be able to appreciate and realize his views on democracy, individual, freedom, justice, equality, equal treatment and justice.
3. Understand his views on the works of the important scholars like Arjun Ghose, Ranajit Guha, Udayan Civil Code, Justice and justice of caste.

<b>Date</b>	<b>Contents of Course OE -A3</b>	<b>48 Hours</b>
<b>Unit-1</b>	<b>Chapter-1 Dr. B. R. Ambedkar's Journey of Life and Experiences.</b> <b>Chapter-2 Dr. B. R. Ambedkar's perception on North Social Caste, Caste and Untouchability under Ambedkarism of Caste</b>	<b>15 Hours</b>

	Chapter 3 Dr. B. R. Ambedkar's Fundamental Rights: Subordinate, Exclusive, Simple Entry Amendment	
Unit-II	<p>Chapter 4 Dr. B. R. Ambedkar and Fundamental Duties: His Misconception, Communist Attack and Poised Exit</p> <p>Chapter 5 Dr. B. R. Ambedkar on Duration of India, Dr. B. R. Ambedkar's contribution in the Chairman of the Drafting Committee</p> <p>Chapter 6 Dr. B. R. Ambedkar's deliberations on the issue in the Constituent Assembly: Article 31, Article 31A, Drafting Code, State of Law, Waste Code Bill, and Alternative Act(s).</p>	18 Hours
Unit-III	<p>Chapter 7 Dr. B. R. Ambedkar's Federal Idea: Devolution, Citizenship, Equality, Freedom and Justice</p> <p>Chapter 8 Dr. B. R. Ambedkar's View on State, Evolution of Rajagopal Commission, on Administrative Theory</p> <p>Chapter 9 Dr. B. R. Ambedkar and Language Question, Dr. B. R. Ambedkar on Educational and Vocational Experiments and Reservations</p>	18 Hours

### Exercises

- Students and teachers collectively discuss on the areas of Emergency, Constitutional provisions of restrictions, emergency status provisions, emergency laws, etc.
- Give assignments to students to make columns of Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe and discuss it in the group about the perceptions that they have formed.
- Debate on the need for social reform, social reform, changing the cultural and religious outlook among the Indian masses bringing the new ideas, practices like social reform, experiments. And discuss the laws, policy issues, etc. to understand conflict resolution mechanism.

## Suggested Readings:

1. Ambedkar, B.R. *What Congress and Gandhi Have Done for the Untouchables*. <http://www.ambedkar.org/writings/WhatCongressAndGandhiHaveDoneForTheUntouchables>.
2. Ambedkar. *Annihilation of Caste*. New York: 4th Edition, 2011.
3. Dharmaya Kher. *Dr Ambedkar: Life and Thought*. Popular Prakashan, Bombay, 1999.
4. Valeriano Rodriguez. *Sovereign Thought in Ambedkar*. OUP, New Delhi, 2016.
5. Manoj Prasad. *Class, Caste and Community: Studies in the Changing Indian Sociology*. India, New Delhi, 1996.
6. Anil Kohli. *Democracy and Development: India's growing crisis of Governance*. Cambridge University Press, 1991.
7. Anil Kohli. *The Invention of Indian Democracy*. Cambridge University Press, 2011.
8. Jayanta Das. *India's Post-1947 Class Struggle: A Great Unrest That Never Was*. Wings Publishing, Bangalore, 2011.
9. Saug Ghosal. *Journal: 'Community and its Discontents'*. *Rational Quarterly* 79(4), 2011.
10. Koushik Ghosh. *Cultural Community in India: politics, power and media*. Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2014.
11. Sukanya K. Misra. *Community as culture, law, economic agency and more*. e-South. Springer India, 2017.
12. Sharma, A. Dr. B.R. Ambedkar on the Aryan Devidas and the Emergence of the Caste System in India. *Journal of the American Academy of Religion*, 71(7), 2003, pp. 941-972.
13. Ambedkar, B. R. (1946). *Politics of The Partition of India*, in *India: A Centenary*. (Ed. ed.). (2014).
14. Dr. B. R. Ambedkar *Writing and Speeches*. Vol. 8. Delhi: Dr. Ambedkar Foundation, Ministry of Social Justice & Empowerment, Govt. of India.  
Available at: <https://s3.amazonaws.com/s3.amazonaws.com/india-100>
15. Guha, J., & Mishra, J. Dr. B. R. Ambedkar and The Constitution - *Making in India* (Proceedings of the Indian History Congress, 1995, 12, pp. 179-184).
16. Constituent Assembly Debates, Ambedkar's speech on Draft Constitution, 28 / 09 / 1948, Vol. 12, Part 12, Lok Sabha Secretariat, Government of India. 3rd Print, pp. 31-41.
17. Ambedkar, B. R. *Thought and Language*. New Bombay: Jansambhava Press, 1913.
18. Dr. Bhabhabhab Ambedkar *Thought & Speeches* - Vol. 2, in Vol. 17 - *Parliamentary Debates and Empowerment*, Govt. of India and Ambedkar Foundation, New Delhi, 2015.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the various modes: Lectures, Seminars, Debates, Self-guided Learning, Mentors, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Debates, Grouping, Case.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assignment Test-1	10
Seminar Presentation Group Discussion	10
Assignment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**POLITICAL JOURNALISM****Open Elective- OE-4J**

<b>Course Title: POLITICAL JOURNALISM</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credit: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of E.L.A. Exam: 3 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summative Assessment Marks: 60-40=100

**Course Objectives:**

The objective is to equip students to develop insights into political reporting with an understanding of writing skills supported by grammatical concepts and structure of work. Further to provide a critical overview of the nature of developing the political, professional, that takes place in political institutions starting from the grassroots to the parliament.

**Learning Outcome:**

At the end of the course the students will -

- Understand the skills of reporting and research through print and digital and its technical contents focusing on Politics.
- Carry out political reporting covering Government and Opposition, campaigns and candidates, terms and concepts and policy issues in the public sphere.
- Develop writing and imaginative skills.

Unit	Contents of Course- OE-4J	48 Hours
Unit-1	Chapter-1 Defining Political Journalism, Traditional and Modern views about Print and Digital Chapter-2 Understanding of Political Development, Caste Religion, Language and Party Fragmentation. Chapter-3 Defining the Role of News Media- Print, Electronic	16 Hours

	and Web (Social Media)	
<b>Unit-II</b>	<b>Chapter-4 Political Culture, Social Beliefs, Values, Ideologies and Norms, Process of Socialisation</b> <b>Chapter-5 Political Participation - Modes of participation, Political Agency</b> <b>Chapter-6 Methods of Political Decision- Making, Political Debates, Committees, or Legislatures</b>	<b>12 Hours</b>
<b>Unit-III</b>	<b>Chapter-7 Communication-Strategy, communication, Shaping Public Opinion, Inviting and Controlling</b> <b>Chapter-8 Ethics of Writing - Verbatim, Extensive, Paraphrase</b> <b>Chapter-9 Report Writing, Journal Writing - Style, Video Journalism, Use of Facts and Figures and Synthesis</b>	<b>14 Hours</b>

### Objectives

- Conducting classroom debates/mini-projects on Media and Politics
- Making students to read and write newspaper headlines focusing on politics
- Make students discuss and write on some political news from media

### Suggested Readings

1. Cohen, James H. *Qualitative Research in Education*, John Wiley, London, 2004
2. Marshall, David, *Public Journalism And Public Life*, Polity Press, London, 2004
3. Kuhn, Raymond, *Political Journalism: New Challenges, New Frontiers*, Praeger, New York, 2003
4. Redding, Carl R. *Magazine, Daily Journalism - A Guide For Journalists And Writers*, Greenwood, Allen and Unwin, N.Y., 2002
5. Minnie, Brian, *Journalism And Democracy*, Praeger, London, 2001
6. Levin, Warren S. *Documentary Journalism, Document Film, Photo Journalism*, (199)
7. Mace, James P. *Mapping The Cultural Space Of Journalism*, Praeger, West Port CT, (201)
8. Jaggard, R. C. (ed), *Political Analysis, Oxford and IBN Publications, New Delhi, (201)*
9. Jahan, J.C. *Comparative Politics, Irving Publishers, New Delhi, (202)*

10. Dahl, Robert A. *Modern Political Analysis*. Prentice Hall of India New Delhi, 1981.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lecture, Tutorial, Seminars, Seminar, Self-guided Learning, Narratives, Open Educational Resources (OER) & various internet, Journal, Exercise, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussion and Web and Learning Sites.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Weightage in Marks
Assignment Test-1	10
Seminar Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assignment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>



**CONSTITUTION OF INDIA (Common Syllabus for all the UG Courses)**

<b>Army Undergraduate Compulsory Course (AUGC)</b>	
<b>Course Title: CONSTITUTION OF INDIA</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 24	Credit Points: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of UG Course: 1 Year
Formative Assessment Marks: 20	Examination Assessment Marks: 40 (20%)

**Course Objective:**

The purpose of the course is to familiarize the students with the key elements of Indian polity. The course has been designed to cover the structure of the State from its emergence as a Republic. This will enable the students to understand various political institutions that are operational under the Indian Constitution.

**Learning Outcomes:**

After completing this course students will be able to:

- Understand the philosophy of the Constitution and its structure
- Identify the powers and functions of various offices under the Constitution
- Appreciate the role of Commission and Judiciary

Unit	Contents of Course	24 Hours
Unit-I	Chapter-1 Making of Indian Constitution: Constituent Assembly: Characteristics: Objectives, Preamble and Basic Features of the Indian Constitution. Chapter-2 Fundamental Rights, Fundamental Duties, Directive Principles	8 Hours
Unit-II	Chapter-3 Union Government: President, Prime Minister and Cabinet. Chapter-4 State Government: Governor, Chief Minister and Council	8 Hours

Unit-III	Chapter-5 Judiciary: Supreme Court and High Court: Composition, Powers and Functions.  Chapter-6 Election: Process: Election Commission: Composition, Powers and Functions: Electoral System.	11 Hours
----------	---	----------

**ExercisE:**

- Discussor can debate on the role of Commission in the country's development.
- Students can empirically evaluate the effectiveness of concepts like -Freedom, Equality, Justice, Rights and Duties by conducting survey.
- Can hold special lecture on various provisions of Constitution like voting of Election Commission, Art 346, 354 etc.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Durga Das Basu, *Introduction to the Constitution of India*, Eastern Law Cases, Calcutta, 2018.

2. J.P.V. Pylee, *India's Constitution*, New Delhi: S. Chand Pk., Calcutta, 2017.

3. J.N. Pandey, *The Constitutional Law of India*, Universal Legal Law Agency, (7th edn.) 2018.

4. *Constitution of India*, Full Text, Sulegria, Universal Front of India, <https://www.sulegria.in/india-constitution-full-text-1950-part-1234/>

5. K.B. Mukundiah, *Basics of Indian Law*, Delhi: Parag, Bangalore: Legal Publications, 2018.

6. K. Sharma, *Introduction to the Constitution of India*, Frontier Hall of India, New Delhi, 2002.

7. P.M. Bakshi, *Constitution of India*, Universal Law Publishing House, New Delhi, 1968.

8. D. C. Gupta, *Indian Government and Politics*, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi, 1973.

9. V.N. Das, *The Indian Political System: Historical Development*, Gupta Kaveri Publishing House, Calcutta, 2005.

10. Arora (Mishra), *Federalism in India: Origin and Development*, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi, 1982.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lecture, Tutorial, Seminars, Self-paced Learning Material, Open Educational Resources (OER) in various formats, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Webinars/Coaching Class.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	10
Tutorial Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignments	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

### General Pattern of Political Science Question Paper (NEP- 2020)

#### 1. Term End Examination for Discipline Specific Core (DSC) and Discipline Specific Elective (DSE) Papers

Each paper will be for maximum of 90 marks. The minimum mark to pass for students is 45% (45 marks) in each theory paper.

Note: Duration of Examination for Discipline Specific Core (DSC) and Discipline Specific Elective (DSE) Papers is 2 Hours.

#### Question paper pattern for Discipline Specific Core (DSC) and Discipline Specific Elective (DSE) Papers –

- Section A: Multiple Choice Questions
- Section B: Short Answer Questions
- Section C: Long Answer Questions

#### Section A: Multiple Choice Questions

All Questions are Compulsory (10x1=10)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.

#### Section B: Short Answer Questions (2x20=40)

ANSWER ANY TWO questions. Answer the following questions in not more than 100 words.

- 11.
- 12.
- 13.

Section C: Long Answer Questions (2015-2011)

Answer any Two questions. Answer the following questions in not more than 300 words.

13.

14.

15.

**II. Term End Examinations for Open Elective Papers (OE)**

Each paper will be for maximum of 50 marks. The minimum mark to pass the examination is 40% (20 marks) in each theory paper.

Note: Duration of Examination for Open Elective Papers (OE) is 2 hours.

Question paper pattern for Open Elective Papers –

- Section A: Multiple Choice Questions
- Section B: Short Answer Questions
- Section C: Long Answer Questions
- Section D: Essay type/Analytical Questions

**Section A: Multiple Choice Questions**

All Questions are Compulsory (10x2=20)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.

**Section B: Short Answer Questions (2x5=10)**

Answer any three questions. Answer the following questions in not more than 750 words.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

**Section C: Long Answer Questions (2x20=40)**

Answer any Two questions. Answer the following question in not more than 300 words.

14.

15.

16.

**Section D: Short type Answer Questions (2x15=30)**

Answer any Four questions. Answer the following question in not more than 200 words.

17.

18.



**III. Term End Examination for Constitution of India (CE)**

Paper will be for maximum of 30 marks. The minimum mark to pass the examination is 40% (12 marks)

**NOTE:** Duration of Examination for Indian Constitution (CE) is 1 hour.

Question paper format for Indian Constitution –

- Section A: Multiple Choice Questions
- Section B: Short Answer Questions
- Section C: Long Answer Questions

**Section A: Multiple Choice Questions**

All Questions are Compulsory (10x1=10)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.

**Section B: Short Answer Questions (2x5=10)**

Answer any Two questions. Answer the following questions in not more than 2-3 sentences.

- 11.
- 12.
- 13.

**Section C: Long Answer Questions (1x10=10)**

Answer any One question. Answer the following questions in not more than 250 words.

- 14.
- 15.



**KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY**

**JNANASAHYADRI, SHANKARAGHATTA**

**Under Graduate (BA) Syllabus**

**for**

**Political Science Discipline**

**Under NEP-2020**

**(1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Semester Revised syllabus)**

## Table of Contents

Sl. No.	Content	Page No.
1	Program Objectives in Political Science Program Learning Outcomes	3
2	Revised Structure for Political Science Discipline	8
3	Revised Model Curriculum Design	43
4	Revised Curriculum Structure for the Undergraduate Degree Program (B.A. - SSC, B.Com, B.A. B.Com)	613
5	Semester I	16-22
6	Semester II	23-29
7	General Pattern of Political Science Question Paper (NSP- 2016)	33-34

## Program Objectives in Political Science

- To understand the importance of concepts in Political Science
- To familiarize the students with the basic ideas, theories and theories in Political Science
- To help them to understand and make distinction among Political Theory, Political Philosophy and Political Science and help them to understand the importance of these in the national and global contexts.
- To help them to understand the emergence and growth of modern States and give them an idea of their functioning and relate them to the political realities.
- To equip them to critically relate the theoretical aspects of Political Science to the social, economic and political realities of our times.

## Program Learning Outcomes in Political Science:

At the end of the successful completion of the course, the students will be able to:

- Acquire domain knowledge
- Study and analyse political concepts from textual and contextual perspective
- Have a better understanding of the working of various political institutions including decentralised institutions, state legislatures and parliament and relate their functioning to the greater cause of nation building in a responsible citizen.
- Analyse how global, national and regional developments affect policy and society
- To gain critical thinking and develop the ability to make logical inferences about socio-economic and political issues, on the basis of comparative and contemporary political theories in India.
- Contemplate about national and international issues involving issues having different political, social, and historical contexts.
- Pursue higher education such as Post Graduate Studies and Research in Political Science and in other inter-disciplinary areas to provide qualitative insights to create a better world.

### Revised Structure for Political Science Discipline

Semester I				
Course	Paper	Credits	No. of Teaching Hours/Week	Total Marks/ Assessment
DSC-1	Basic Concepts in Political Science	3	3	100 (60+40)
DSC-2	Political Theory	3	3	100 (60+40)
OE	1.1 Human Rights	3	3	100 (60+40)
	1.2 Diversity of Indian Democracy	3	3	100 (60+40)
	1.3 Understanding Politics	3	3	100 (60+40)
Semester II				
DSC-3	Western Political Thought	3	3	100 (60+40)
DSC-4	Indian National Movement and Constitutional Development	3	3	100 (60+40)
OE	2.1 Indian Policy: Issues and Concerns	3	3	100 (60+40)
	2.2 Political Parties and Party Politics in India	3	3	100 (60+40)
	2.3 Globalisation and Nationalism in India	3	3	100 (60+40)

## Revised Model Curriculum Design

Name of the Degree Program: B.A. B.Sc. B.Com. BBA + BCA – Vocational Practical Course

Discipline Core: Political Science

Total Credits for the Program:

Starting year of implementation: 2021-22

Program Outcomes:

By the end of the program the students will be able to:

- Acquire domain knowledge.
- Study and analyse political events from critical and constructive perspective.
- Have a better understanding of the working of various political institutions including decentralized institutions, state legislature, and parliament and relate the functioning to the greater cause of nation building as a responsible citizen.
- Assess how global, national and regional development affect policy and society.
- To gain critical thinking and develop the ability to make logical inferences about socio-economic and political issues, on the basis of comparative and contemporary political theories in India.
- Contemplate about national and international issues involving India having different political ideologies and historical contexts.
- Pursue higher education such as Post Graduate Studies and Research in Political Science and in other interdisciplinary areas to provide qualitative insights to create a better world.

## Assessment:

### Weighting for assessments (in percentage)

Type of Course	Formative Assessment (%)	Summative Assessment
Theory	20	(50-60) or 100
Practical	0	0
Projects	0	0
Experiential Learning (Internships etc.)	0	0

## Revised Curriculum Structure for the Undergraduate Degree Program

BA / BS / BC and BBA / BCS

**Total Credits for the Program:**

**Starting Year of Implementation:** 2022-23

**Name of the Degree Program:** BA / BS / BC and BBA / BCS / Liberal Practical Degree

**Discipline/Subject:** Political Science

**Program Articulation Matrix:** Core Courses

This matrix lists only the core courses. Core courses are essential to earn the degree in that discipline/subject. They include courses such as theory, laboratory, project, internships etc. Elective courses may be listed separately.

Semester	Title/Name Of the course	Program outcomes that the course addresses (not more than 3 per course)	Pre- requisite course(s)	Delivery	Assessment
I	<b>Basic Concepts in Political Science</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Political Science concepts and will gain knowledge to explain and analyse present politics in day to day life</li> <li>• The dynamics of politics and governance in importance in a life of citizen.</li> </ul>		The course shall be taught through the Group Course, Lecture, Tutorial, Seminars	60-65%



		<p>• The course will cover the following topics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The nature and scope of Political Theory and its applications</li> <li>• And analyses the concepts like Liberty, Equality, Justice and Rights</li> <li>• And to reflect upon the current</li> </ul>		
I	Political Theory	<p>• The course will cover the following topics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The nature and scope of Political Theory and its applications</li> <li>• And analyses the concepts like Liberty, Equality, Justice and Rights</li> <li>• And to reflect upon the current</li> </ul>	<p>1. Introduction to Political Theory</p> <p>2. The Nature and Scope of Political Theory</p> <p>3. Liberty, Equality, Justice and Rights</p> <p>4. The Role of the State</p> <p>5. The Role of the Citizen</p> <p>6. The Role of the Government</p> <p>7. The Role of the Judiciary</p> <p>8. The Role of the Legislature</p> <p>9. The Role of the Executive</p> <p>10. The Role of the Judiciary</p>	<p>12-14-2023</p>

		<p>Women in Political Party</p>		
2	<p>Women Political Thought</p>	<p>What are the contributions of the women political thought in the West.</p> <p>What are the contributions of the women political thought in the West.</p>	<p>1. Introduction 2. The Role of Women in Politics 3. The Role of Women in the Party 4. The Role of Women in the Party 5. The Role of Women in the Party 6. The Role of Women in the Party 7. The Role of Women in the Party 8. The Role of Women in the Party 9. The Role of Women in the Party 10. The Role of Women in the Party</p>	<p>10-15-20</p>

		<p><b>Classroom Activities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read and discuss the chapters on the thought and theory of the Indian National Movement</li> </ul>			
22	<p><b>Indian National Movement And Constitutional Development</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Understand how the colonial rule was overthrown by the Indian nationalists</li> <li>• Appreciate the ideals and values of Gandhi and other freedom fighters that resulted in Swaraj.</li> <li>• Examine the problems of Independent India and the role played by leaders in solving them.</li> </ul>		45	65-68 100

**Revised Program Articulation Matrix: Elective Course**

This matrix lists only the core courses. Core courses are essential to earn the degree in this discipline/subject. They include courses such as theory, laboratory, practicum, internships, etc. Elective courses may be listed separately.

Semester	Title/Name Of the course	Program outcomes that the course addresses (not more than 3 per course)	Pre- requisite course(s)	Pedagogy	Assessments
1	Human Rights	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explain the basic concept of Human Rights and its various foundations.</li> <li>Have necessary knowledge and skills in:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>analyzing</li> <li>comparing</li> <li>applying the Human Rights standards</li> <li>research them in the world.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Develop ability to critically analyze Human Rights situations around the world.</li> </ul>		The course shall be taught through the Lecture, Tutorial, Laboratory, Seminars, Self-paced Learning, Group, Discussion, Research, VLE, etc.	KVA, WLL

	<p><b>Elements of Indian Democracy</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Understand the structure of Indian democracy and its working;</li> <li>• The functioning of legislative, executive and judiciary.</li> <li>• State's functions between Centre, State and Decentralized Institutions.</li> </ul>		

				<p>100%</p> <p>90%</p> <p>80%</p> <p>70%</p> <p>60%</p> <p>50%</p> <p>40%</p> <p>30%</p> <p>20%</p> <p>10%</p> <p>0%</p>	
	<p><b>Understanding Politics</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explain the difference between State and Nation</li> <li>• Understand the role of State in Nation building</li> <li>• Understand the nature of Politics and Power</li> </ul>		<p>The course shall be taught through the Lecture, Tutorial, Interactive Session, Self-guided Learning Material, Quiz, Practical, Seminar, VOD, etc.</p> <p>Internal</p> <p>External</p> <p>100%</p> <p>90%</p> <p>80%</p> <p>70%</p> <p>60%</p> <p>50%</p> <p>40%</p> <p>30%</p> <p>20%</p> <p>10%</p> <p>0%</p>	

25	<p><b>Indian Policy Issues and Concerns</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Understand the reasons behind the origin of these issues and also the constitutional provisions that address</li> <li>• Familiarity with the debates that emerged.</li> <li>• Be able to suggest the measures to neutral such issues.</li> </ul>		15-20/100
	<p><b>Political Parties and Party Politics in India</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Understand the need for political parties in a democracy - the structure and functions typical.</li> <li>• Knows the everyday life with regard to the activities of democracy and their contribution to the development of a nation.</li> <li>• Familiarity with</li> </ul>	<p>The course shall be taught through the Lecture, Tutorial, Seminars, Self-paced Learning, Assignments, Quizzes, Assignments</p>	

		<p>of the national movement struggle</p>	<p>of the national movement struggle</p>
	<p><b>Colonialism and Nationalism in India</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explain the colonial experience of Indian people.</li> <li>• Analyse the various socio-economic, cultural and political conditions leading to the emergence of nationalism in the country.</li> <li>• Evaluate the significance of the concept of Nationalism and its historical origin.</li> </ul>	<p>The course shall be taught through the Lectures, Tutorial, Seminar &amp; Seminar field guided Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) etc.</p>







**Semester I**

**BASIC CONCEPTS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE****BSC-1**

Course Title: <b>BASIC CONCEPTS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE</b>	
Total Contact Hours: <b>48</b>	Course Credits: <b>3</b>
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: <b>3</b>	Duration of Exam: <b>2 Hours</b>
Formative Assessment Marks: <b>40</b>	Summative Assessment Marks: <b>60-40=100</b>

**Course Objective:**

Develop a conceptual understanding regarding the nature and philosophy of Political Science and its interface with society. The course enables students to develop qualities of responsible and proactive citizenship in a democracy.

**Learning Outcome:**

At the end of the course the students shall understand:-

- Political Science conceptually and will gain knowledge to explain and make appropriate politics in day to day life.
- The dynamics of politics and appreciate its importance in a life of citizen.
- The democratic spirit and the importance functioning of a state.

Unit	Contents of Course: I	48 Hours
Unit-I	<p>Chapter-1 Meaning of Politics, Nature, Scope and Importance of Political Science, Approaches to the study of Political Science.</p> <p>Chapter-2 Meaning, Definitions and Elements of State, Difference between State and Government, State and Society, State and Association.</p> <p>Chapter-3 Civil Society - Meaning and Importance.</p>	24 Hours
Unit-II	Chapter-4 Emergence, Meaning and Characteristics of Sovereignty and Law.	14 Hours

	<p>Chapter-3 <b>Kinds of Sovereignty: Absolute &amp; Limited, Doctrine of Dualism</b></p> <p>Chapter-4 <b>Challenges to Sovereignty in the age of Globalization</b></p>	
<b>Unit- III</b>	<p>Chapter-7 <b>Liberty: Meaning and Kinds, Positive and Negative</b></p> <p>Chapter-8 <b>Equality: Meaning and Kinds (Social, Economic and Political)</b></p> <p>Chapter-9 <b>Power and Justice: Meaning and kinds: Political Obligations: Meaning and Nature</b></p>	<b>15 Marks</b>

### Exercise

1. List out the modern demands of State
2. List out the countries and identify the issues related to equality
3. Identify an issue related to civil society and discuss its role.

### Suggested Readings

1. Political Theory: Ideas & Concepts, J. Samantroy, Harman, Delhi, 2002
2. Modern Political Theory, S.P. Varma, Vikas, New Delhi, 1983
3. Principles of Modern Political Science, N. Asha, Sterling Publications Pvt. Ltd, 1985
4. Principles of Political Science, AC Gupta, Vishva Chait and Sons, New Delhi, 2004
5. Principles of Political Science, MIT Aggarwal, Vajra Bhawan, Vishva Bhawan, K. Chaud & Co, New Delhi, 1998
6. Political Science Theory, S.C Paul, Prakashan Khandu, Lucknow, 1998
7. Political Science Theory, S. N. Ojha, Lakshmi Narain Aggarwal, Agra, 2002
8. Principle of Modern Political Science, P.C Mohan, Sterling Publications, New York, 2008
9. Principles of Political Science, Anup Chaud Gupta, S. Chaud & Co Ltd, 2010

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Bridge Course, Lecture, Tutorial, Interactive Seminar, Self-guided Learning Material, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercise, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussion and Web-based Learning Class.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Question type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	10
Seminar Presentation Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**POLITICAL THEORY****BSc-3**

<b>Course Title: POLITICAL THEORY</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credits: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of Exam: 2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summative Assessment Marks: 60-40=20

**Course Outcome:**

The course aims at familiarizing the students of politics and Political Science emphasizing it with the skills required to engage in debates according to the application of politics and the Science of Politics.

**Learning Outcomes:**

At the end of the course the students shall understand:-

- The nature, relevance of Political Theory and its application.
- And analyse the concepts like Liberty, Equality, Justice and Rights.
- And to reflect upon the current debates in Political Theory.

Unit	Contents of Course: 3	48 Hours
Unit-I	<p>Chapter-1 Meaning, Nature and Importance of Political Theory</p> <p>Chapter-2 Traditional and Modern Approaches: Normative, Psychological, Institutional, Behavioural, Post-Behavioural Systems (David Easton) and Marxism</p> <p>Chapter-3 Relevance of Political Theory: Decline and Resurgence of Political Theory</p>	16 Hours
Unit-II	<p>Chapter-4 Liberalism: J.S Mill</p> <p>Chapter-5 Neo-Liberalism: Rawls</p> <p>Chapter-6 Libertarianism: Nozick</p>	16 Hours

Unit- III	<p>Chapter-7 Communitarianism and Multiculturalism: Susan Pettigrew (Shashi Bhatia), Communitarian and Post-Communitarian: its Limitations</p> <p>Chapter-8 Progressivism: Randelston – Nelson, Gandhi, Rajni Bhargava</p> <p>Chapter-9 Critique of Secularism: Anand Nayak, T.N. Madan, S.N. Balagangadhara</p>	24 Hours
-----------	--	----------

### Exercises:

- Assess the NSRts and Realities of Communitarianism.
- Compare the concept of Liberty, Equality and Justice in the Western and Eastern world.
- Critique the understanding of secularism and gender-orientation in India.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Althusser, Y. Theory: Classes, Nations, Languages. Verso, London, 1982.
2. Arundt, H., On Revolution. Viking, New York, 1968.
3. Ashwin, B. The Post-Colonial Indian Reader. Four edge, London, 1991.
4. Balagangadhara, S.N., and Jitendra De Sruwan. 'The Secular State and "Religious Conflict": Liberal neutrality and the Indian Case of Partition', *The Journal of Political Philosophy*, 11, no. 1: 67-93, 2007.
5. Bhargava, Rajeev, Ed. Secularism and Its Critics. Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1998.
6. Brown, Y. Postwar political Theory, Macmillan, London, 1982.
7. Christopher Butler. Postmodernism: A very Short Introduction, OUP, Oxford, 2002.
8. Christopher Neveu. The Truth about Postmodernism. Wiley-Blackwell, New Jersey, 1999.
9. Connolly, W. Identity-Difference: Democracy's Vegetarism. Cornell University Press, NY, 1991.
10. Edward Hall. Crystalline, Postwar Studies, New York, 1978.
11. Habermas, J. B. Public Man, Private Man: essays in Social and Political Thought. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1991.
12. Frantz F. Black skin, White Masks, translated by C. L. Markham. Grove Press, New York, 1967.

13. Jean Francis Lyotard, *The Postmodern Condition: A Report on Knowledge*, Paris, Minuit (1979).
14. Nehru, Jawaharlal 1946: *The Discovery of India*, (reprinted), New Memorial Fund, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1988.
15. Parikh, Bikhari, *Reclaiming Multiculturalism*, Papyrus-India, New Delhi, 2000.
16. Rochana Sajpai, *The conceptual vocabularies of multicultural and minority rights in India*, *Journal of Political Science*, 2021.
17. Veena Das, *Dipstick: Gaps and Partials: Ed., Trajectories, Partials and Matters*, Ubu, New Delhi, 1998.
18. ગાંધીજીના 'સુલભ' આયત્નનો અભિપ્રાય (૨) (૧) વિદ્યાર્થીને સંબોધી 'સુલભ' આયત્નનાં પાઠ્યક્રમો, *શિક્ષણવિજ્ઞાન*, 2016.
19. ગાંધીજીનાં 'સુલભ' આયત્નનાં અભિપ્રાયો, વિદ્યાર્થીને સંબોધી 'સુલભ' આયત્નનાં પાઠ્યક્રમો, *શિક્ષણવિજ્ઞાન*, 2022.

### Pedagogy

The course shall be taught through BA Bridge Course, Lecture, Tutorial, Interactive Session, Self-guided Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) and Critical reflection including Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Web-and Counseling Classes.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Questions/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assignment Test-I	10
Group Presentations/Group Discussion	10
Assignment Test-II	10
Assignment	10
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>40</b>



**HUMAN RIGHTS**  
**Open Elective OE-11**

Course Title: HUMAN RIGHTS	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credits: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of EOA Exam: 2Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Semester's Assessment Marks: 40+40=80

### Course Objective

This course aims to introduce the students to basic concepts and practices of Human Rights in the global and local domains. This course also exposes them to certain recent issues confronting the Human Rights debates.

### Learning Outcomes

After completing this course students will be able to:

- Explain the basic concepts of Human Rights and its various dimensions.
- Have necessary knowledge and skills for analyzing, interpreting, and applying the Human Rights standards and sensitive them to the issues.
- Develop ability to critically analyze Human Rights situations around them.

Unit	Contents of Course- OE-11	Hours
Unit-I	Chapter-1 Meaning, nature, scope and Classification of Human Rights  Chapter-2 The Human Rights of First generation (Civil and Political Rights), Second generation (Economic, Social and Cultural Rights), Third generation (Collective Rights) and Fourth generation (Subjective Rights)  Chapter-3 Universal Declaration of Human Rights	16 Hours
Unit-II	Chapter-4 Human Rights and Parliamentary Rights, Fundamental Rights and Parliamentary Democracy in India  Chapter-5 National Human Rights Commission (NHRC)- Composition and its functions	16 Hours

	Chapter-6 Karnataka State Human Rights Commission (KSHRC) – Composition and its functions	
Unit-III	Chapter -7 National Commission and Commission for SCs- STs, Minorities Commission, Women Commission  Chapter-8 Major issues and concerns of Human Rights- Discrimination and violence against women, children, Dalits and Minorities, Trafficking, Child Labour and Bonded Labour  Chapter-9 Challenges to Human Rights	12 Hours

### Exercise

- Group Discussion on Human Rights and its types (comparisons of Western and Eastern concept of Human Rights)
- Students can be asked to do collage making and present the same.
- In order to make it more participatory learning, the students are required to visit the website of NHRC ([www.nhrc.org.in](http://www.nhrc.org.in)), wherein at the left hand side a link is provided to the /instruments. After going through the guidelines issued by NHRC's treaty explain the guidelines i.e. – Custodial death case, Economic death, and Guidelines on arrest.

Suggested Readings:

1. Acharya, B.C. A Handbook of Women's Human Rights, Western Front, New Delhi, 2011.
2. Ben Ezerita (ed.), The Rights to Human Diverse Identical, Oxford, New Delhi, 1987.
3. Cranton, M. What are Human Rights, Routledge, London, 1973.
4. Dorely, Jack and Rhoda Howard (ed.), International Handbook of Human Rights, Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press 1987.
5. Donoff, Jack, Universal Human Rights in Theory and Practice, New Delhi, Vision, 2006.
6. Dr. S.K. Gupta, 'Stateless Children whose Information as Human Right Violated', Published by ASP Books, Delhi, 2009.
7. Dr. Jagan, Biswal, 'Human Rights, Gender and Environment', Vikas Books, Private Limited Publishers, New Delhi, 2008.
8. Gerveth, Human Rights: Theory and Application, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1982.
9. Jansen (ed.), The Rights of People, Oxford, New York, 1988.
10. Jansu, Srinivas, 'Human Rights: Concept and Standards', Everest Publications, New Delhi, 2019.
11. Khan, Munir Ali, Human Rights and the Delhi, Uppal Publishing House, New Delhi, 1985.
12. Lönka, B. International Human Rights: Law, Policy and Practice, Boston: Little Brown and Co., 1991, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edn.
13. Nanda, L. Calverly & Nida Harshad, Systems, International Human Rights', Published by Vikas Books Private Limited, New Delhi, 2010.
14. Satya P. Kumar, 'Human Rights Evolution and Development', Western Front, New Delhi, 2012.
15. South Asia Human Rights Documentation Centre: Introducing Human Rights, Oxford, New Delhi, 2006.
16. Suddi, Dharma and Kishor, 'Fundamentals of Human Rights', Day and Day Publications, New Delhi, 2011.
17. S.P. Paul, 'Human Rights Developments in South Asia', Ashish Prasad Publishers, Delhi, 2008.
18. Pasha, Nida, Duty of State Human Dignity from London (P/1921).
19. CULACIPIA, SAGPILACIPIA, (AALINA), (AALICIPILA, CLIPICAPILA) PE 25  
SALINA, SAGPILACIPIA, SAGPILACIPIA, SAGPILACIPIA, SAGPILACIPIA  
SAGPILACIPIA, SAGPILACIPIA
20. PA\*IA\*ADe SAGPILACIPIA SAGPILACIPIA SAGPILACIPIA SAGPILACIPIA SAGPILACIPIA



**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Socratic Course, Lecture, Tutorial, Interactive Session, Self-guided Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference material, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussion and Guest-staff Consulting Class.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test 1	10
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test 2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**ELEMENTS OF INDIAN DEMOCRACY**

Open Elective-1.1

<b>Course Title- ELEMENTS OF INDIAN DEMOCRACY</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credit: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of ESA Exam: 2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Semester Assessment Marks: 40-60-100

**Course Objective**

This course is designed to develop a sound understanding of Indian Democracy and its working. It will allow the students to comprehend the nature of Democracy including its institutions.

**Learning Outcomes**

After completing this course students will be able to-

- Understand the ideals of Indian Democracy and its working.
- The functioning of Legislature, Executive and Judiciary.
- Make a distinction between Central, State and Decentralized Institutions.

Unit	Contents of Course- OE-1.1	48 Hours
Unit-I	Chapter-1 Democracy: Meaning, Nature and History Chapter-2 Principles and Types of Democracy Chapter-3 Concept of Decentralization and its types: Decentralization, De-concentration, Delegation, Devolution and Democratic Centralism	18 Hours
Unit-II	Chapter-4 Presidential and Parliamentary Democracy: Merits, Representation, and Party System in India Chapter-5 Deliberative Democracy: Decision Making, Law Making, Group Behavior Chapter-6 Institutional Structure: Legislature, Executive and Judiciary	18 Hours

Unit- III	Chapter-7 Federalism: Cooperative and Competitive Federalism  Chapter-8 Quasi-Federalism: Nature and Significance  Chapter-9 Decentralised Institutions: Panchayats, Raj and Municipalities	15 Hours
-----------	---	----------

### Exercise:

- Group Discussion on the topic Democracy and its types.
- A survey can be conducted on voting behavior.
- Students can visit/watch the live sessions of legislatures to have the practical political experience.
- Students can conduct a brain storming session on necessity of Federal structure in multicultural society.

### Readings:

1. Arghavari, A. Democracy (2nd ed.), Open University Press, Buckingham, 1994.
2. Kohli, A. (Ed.) The Success of India's Democracy, Cambridge University Press, 2001.
3. Brancati, J. Democracy. In Bhargava, R., & Ashwary, A. (Eds.) Political Theory: An Introduction, Pearson Longman, 2008.
4. Gadgil, S.L. 2008. The Judiciary and Governance in India, Sage Publications, India, Delhi, 2008.
5. Yogendra Yadav, Making Sense of Indian Democracy: Theory in Practice, Permanent Black, India, 2009.
6. Anand Srinivasiahraman and Sridharan Padmanabhan, Indian Democracy: Continuities and Reconfigurations, Sage Publications Pvt. Ltd, India, 2020.
7. Hansen and Douglas, India's Democracy, W.W. Norton & Co Inc, New York City, 1972.
8. Almond, G.A. and Verba, S. "The Civic Culture: political Attitudes and Democracy in Five Nations", Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1963.
9. Marshall, David. Mill & Liberalism, Cambridge University Press, New York, 1991.
10. St. Adam, Pascheretti Pat in India, National Book Trust, Delhi, 2000.
11. Datta, R. A. Democracy and its Crisis, Orient Longman, New Delhi, 1991.
12. Arghavari, A. Democracy (2nd edition), Open University Press, Buckingham, 1994.
13. Kohli, A. (Ed.) The Success of India's Democracy, Cambridge University Press, 2001.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lecture, Tutorial, Interactive Session, Self-guided Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Peer- and Co-supervising Clinics.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weights in Marks
Assessment Test-1	10
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>



## UNDERSTANDING POLITICS

### Open Elective I.3

Course Title: UNDERSTANDING POLITICS I.3	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credits: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of this Course: 3 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summative Assessment Marks: 40-40-100

#### Course Objective:

This course is designed to develop a better understanding of Political Science and politics and how it is interpreted differently by people holding different ideological positions. The critical engagement with concept of politics will allow the students to develop their own understanding of politics.

#### Learning Outcomes

After completing this course students will be able to:

- Explain the differences between State and Nation.
- Understand the role of State in Nation building.
- Understand the relation of Politics and Power.

Unit	Contents of Course: UE I.3	48 Hours
Unit I	Chapter-1: Defining Politics, Politics and Government Chapter-2: Politics and Power: Resources, status and distribution (Natural Resources, Basic resources and Public Affairs) Chapter-3: Politics and Political Parties.	12 Hours
Unit II	Chapter-4: Evolution, Nature and Elements of State Chapter-5: Ideologies of State: Liberal, Socialist and Marxist Chapter-6: Changing Role of State in the Era of Globalization.	12 Hours
Unit III	Chapter-7: State and Nation: Similarities and Differences Chapter-8: Spiritual Nationalism: Ambedkar, Jinnah, Tagore and Dr. B.R. Ambedkar's View Chapter-9: Muslim Nationalism: Sir Syed Ahmad Khan and Mohammed Iqbal	12 Hours

**Exercises:**

- Write an essay on Resource Distribution being done by the Social Hierarchy.
- Conduct a Group Discussion on the Impact Globalisation on the State.
- Debate a Nationalist vs. Federalist Concept by the Survival of the State.

**Readings:**

1. O'Connell, W. A Nation is a Nation, is a State, is a Ethnic Group, In Hutchinson, J. & Smith, A. (Eds), *Nationalism*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1994.
2. *Politics in India* Fajal Kohler, Orient Blackswan, Bangalore, 2012.
3. Balagangadhara S.N. *Reconceptualising India Studies*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2012.
4. *The Oxford Companion to Politics in India*, 3rd Edition, Megha Gopal, Anand Prakash Bhawan Varanasi, Oxford India, India, 2015.
5. Partha Chatterjee *The Nation and Its Fragments: Colonial and Postcolonial Histories*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1993.
6. Balagangadhara S.N. *Reconceptualising India Studies*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2012.
7. Islam, Shamsul, 'The Origins of Indian 'Nationalism'' in *Religious Dimensions of Indian Nationalism*, Sarda House, Delhi, 2004.
8. Chandra, Bipan, *Ideology and Politics in Modern India*, Raj-World Publications, New Delhi, 1990.
9. Hegde, Rajaram, Ed. *Shastriya Jivana, Sanshodhanam Samiksha* (in Kannada) Karnataka Sahitya Akademi, Bangalore, 2004.
10. Anandhar, H.R. *Politics of the Pasture Of India*, (Ed-Venue Show, 1st & 2nd Anandhar Foundation) *History of Social Justice & Empowerment*, Govt. of India, New Delhi, 1998.
11. Balagangadhara, S.N. *Shastriya Jivana* (in Kannada) H.S. Sahasrabudhi, All India Publications, Bangalore, 2012.
12. Balagangadhara, S.N. *Purvatankana* (in Kannada) Rajaram Hegde & J.S. Sahasrabudhi, All India Publications, Bangalore, 2012.
13. Huntington, L. *Nations and Nationalism: The Making of Key Concepts in Political Science* PL: *Political Science and Politics*, 1997, 20(4), pp. 112-18.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lectures, Tutorial, Interactive Session, Self-guided Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Peer- and Co-supervising Clinics.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weights in Marks
Assessment Test-1	10
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>



**WESTERN POLITICAL THOUGHT**

DSC-3

Course Title: WESTERN POLITICAL THOUGHT	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credits: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of P.S.A. Term: 18 Weeks
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Summative Assessment Marks: 50+40=90

**Course Objective:** The Syllabus is designed to understand Political Philosophy, traditions that evolved in Europe from Ancient to the beginning of modern era. To examine the contributions of the Greek, Roman, Medieval and early Modern thinker's Philosophical thought.

**Learning Outcomes:**

At the end of the course the students shall understand:-

1. And get an introduction to the Schools of Political Thought and Theory existing in the West.
2. And introduce the traditions and variations in the political perspectives of Western Thinkers.
3. And familiarize themselves to the Thought and Theory of Western Philosophy.

Unit	Contents of Course-3	48 Hours
Unit-I	Chapter-1 Salient Features of the Greek Political Thought, Plato: Theory of Justice, Polity/Republic; Aristotle: King, Aristocracy, State and Its Classification, Theory of Servitude. Chapter-2 Salient Features of Roman and Medieval Political Thought. Chapter-3 St. Thomas Aquinas: Church vs State, St. Augustine: Theory of Two Swords, Machiavelli: On Politics and State Craft, Views on ends and means.	18 Hours
Unit-II	Chapter-4 Hobbes: Social Contract and Theory of Sovereignty, Locke: Social Contract and Toleration, Rousseau: Social Contract and General Will.	18 Hours

	Chapter -2 Bentham: Theory of Utilitarianism Chapter -3 J.S. Mill: Views on Liberty	
<b>Unit- III</b>	Chapter -1 Hegel - Dialectical Materialism Karl Marx - Classes and classless society Chapter -2 Jürgen Habermas- Communicative action, Public Spheres, Theory of truth and knowledge Chapter -3 Hannah Arendt- Theory of Action, Subjects, Conception of Citizenship.	<b>14 Hours</b>

### Exercises:

- Compare Greek State with the Roman state and make points
- Analyze the present situation with that of Contractualist's Theory
- To read and understand philosophical basis of Political Thought

### Suggested Readings:

1. A. MacIntyre, Political Theory: Philosophical, Ideology, Science Macmillan, New York, 1962.
2. G.H. Sabine, A History of Political Theory, Oxford and BH, New Delhi, 1927
3. C.L. Wynne, Political Thought, B.I. Publications, Bombay, 1975
4. Elmer Barker, Great Political Theories: Plato and his Predecessors, Methuen & Co., London, 1970
5. M. Burnfield, The State Craft of Machiavelli, The Macmillan Company, New York, 1906
6. O.P. Bahlai, Politics and Prophecy: Notes on Aristotle's Political Theory, The Delhi University Press, Delhi, 1975
7. M.A. Ansari, "Sovereignty of the Democratic: A Study of Bodin", Political Science Quarterly, XLV, pp 510-635
8. L. Collati, From Rousseau to Lenin, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1969
9. G.H. Sabine, A History of Political Theory, II, Thomson, Oxford and BH, New Delhi, 1975
10. C.E. Vaughan, The Political Thought of Jean Jacques Rousseau, I Vol., Sage World, New York, 1962

11. C.L. Wittfogel, *Political Thought: Its Substratum, Symbol, Style*, 1977.
12. H. Warrander, *The Political Philosophy of Aristotle: His Theory of Obligations*, Oxford Clarendon Press, 1937.
13. A. Hacker, *Political Theory: Philosophy, Ecology, Science, Medicine*, New York, 1981.
14. D. Beardsley and P. Kelly, (eds), *Political Theories: From Aristotle to the Present*, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2009.
15. J. Coleman, *A History of Political Thought: From Ancient Greece to Early Christianity*, Oxford, Blackwell Publishers, 2001.
16. Mukherjee, Subrata and Subrata Ramaswamy, *History of Political Thought: Plato to Marx*, PHI Publishers, New Delhi, 2011.
17. A. Skoble and T. Machan, *Political Philosophy: Essential Selections*, Pearson Education, New Delhi, 2007.

### Pedagogy

The course shall be taught through Lectures, Tutorial, Seminars, Self-paced Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Quiz and Grouping Classes.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	20
Mid-term Presentation/ Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignments	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT****DSE-I**

<b>Course Title: INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 45</b>	<b>Course Credits: 3</b>
<b>No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3</b>	<b>Duration of ELS/Exam: 2 Hours</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks: 65+40=105</b>

**Course Objective**

- To familiarize the students with the ideas of Nationalism and national role.
- To acquaint the students with the problems of Independent India.
- To enable the students to understand the role of India in World affairs.

**Learning Outcome**

At the end of the course the students shall:

- Understand how the national role was articulated by the Indian nationalists.
- Appreciate the ideals and values of Gandhi and other freedom fighters that resulted in freedom.
- Examine the problems of Independent India and the role played by leaders in solving them.

<b>Unit</b>	<b>Contents of Course-I</b>	<b>45 Hours</b>
<b>Unit-I</b>	<p>Chapter-1 Indian National Movement: Features, The Liberal, The Extremist and Revolutionary Phase</p> <p>Chapter-2 The Gandhian Phase: Non-Cooperation movement</p> <p>Chapter-3 Civil Disobedience Movement and the Quit India movement</p>	<b>15 Hours</b>



Unit-II	<p>Chapter-4 Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms Act of 1919, Montagu-Chelmsford Act of 1919: main provisions and Demerit. The Nairn Report and Jinnah's 14-point Formula</p> <p>Chapter-5 Government of India Act of 1935: main provisions, Round Table, provincial autonomy and Federal system.</p> <p>Chapter-6 Indian Independence Act of 1947: main provisions, Simon Commission and Cabinet Mission Plan.</p>	16 Hours
Unit- III	<p>Chapter-7 Citizenship, State Sovereignty</p> <p>Chapter-8 Minority Rights, Uniform Civil Code and Fundamental Law</p> <p>Chapter-9 Language and Union of States</p> <p>(The above three should be discussed in the context of Constituent Assembly Debates)</p>	16 Hours

### Exercise

- Think of the colonial situation and its effects on the political and socio-economic conditions and compare it with the present context to examine how they are different.
- Discuss in a table giving some illustrative roles of a citizen.
- Illustrate the qualities of good Democracy and assess your own Democratic values.

### Suggested Readings

1. Damodharan, S. From Princes to Parties: A History of Modern India, Orient Longman, New Delhi, 2004.
2. Thapar, R. Interpretations of Colonial History: Colonial Nationalist, Post-colonial, de Souza, P.N. (ed) Contemporary India: Transactions, Sage Publications, New Delhi, 2000.
3. Sarkar, S. Modern India (1857-1947), Macmillan, New Delhi, 1983.
4. Jalil, J. and Bose, S. Modern South Asia: History, Culture, and Political Economy, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1997.
5. Smith, A.D. Nationalism, Folly Press, Cambridge, 2003.

6. Islam, S. 'The Origins of Indian Nationalism', in *Religious Dimensions of Indian Nationalism*, Media House, New Delhi, 2004.

7. Chatterjee, P. 'A Brief History of Secularism in India', in Chatterjee, P. (ed.) *India: Selected Essential Writings (1935-2005)*, Permanent Black, New Delhi, 2010.

8. Modi, S. K. *Delimiting History, Dominance and Resistance in Indian Society*, Manohar Publishers, New Delhi, 2015.

### Pedagogy

The course shall be taught through the Lectures, Tutorial, Interactive Sessions, Self-guided Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Week-end Covering Classes.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Criteria type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	10
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**INDIAN POLITY: ISSUES AND CONCERNS****Open Elective OE-21**

<b>Course Title: INDIAN POLITY AND CONCERNS</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 45	Course Credits: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of ESA Exam: 1 Hour
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Semester Assessment Marks: 40+40+200

**Course Objective:** To make the students aware on different issues that arise in Indian polity. Through this paper students need to understand the emerging issues and their impact on the Indian Democracy.

**Learning Outcome:**

At the end of the course the students shall :-

1. Understand the reasons behind the causes of these issues and also the constitutional provisions that exist.
2. Familiarize with the debates that emerged.
3. Be able to suggest the measures to control such issues.

Unit	Contents of Course OE-21	15 Hours
Unit-I	<p><b>Chapter-1 National Integration and Social Harmony –</b> Maintaining, Defections and Need of National Integration and Social Harmony</p> <p><b>Chapter-2 Society and Politics in India:</b> Caste and its Impact: Problems in understanding caste as a social system and Defining the Role of Caste in Society and its Impact on Indian Polity.</p> <p><b>Chapter-3 Language, Race and Constitutional Provisions:</b> Issues.</p>	15 Hours
Unit-II	<p><b>Chapter-4 Religion and Local Traditions –</b> Defining Religion, Role of Religion and Traditions in Society and Constitutional Provisions</p> <p><b>Chapter-4 Development and Inclusionism:</b> Defining</p>	15 Hours

	Development and Underdevelopment, Regionalisation, Underdevelopment, State Formation, Regionalisation, Promotions under Constitution.  Chapter-6 Regionalism – Factors for the Growth, Form and Measure	
Unit- III	Chapter-7 Corruption- Types, Causes and Remedies Chapter-8 Terrorism- Types, Causes and Measures Chapter-9 Celebrating Diversity – Obstacles and Challenges	18 Hours

### Exercise

1. Classify the major factors which are an impediment to National Integration and give your suggestions to remove it.
2. Survey regarding the the impact of corruption and terrorism on society, economy and social differentiation including strategies.
3. Debate on the implications of 2011 Anti-Corruption act passed in India and any foreign.

### Suggested Readings

1. M. Guhaier, 'The Ling Half-Life of Federalism', in Z. Khan, E. Jhingan and R. Bhatnagar (eds.) India's Living Constitution: Ideas, Policies, Controversies, Promoted Book, New Delhi, 2012.
2. C. Pattabhi, 'The Politics of the OBCs', in Seminar, June, 2005.
3. Singh, M.P. & Sharma, B. India's Politics: Contemporary Issues and Concepts, PSC Learning, New Delhi, 2018.
4. Vaidik, A., S. Shergaon, E. (eds.) Understanding Contemporary India: Critical Perspectives Great Britain, New Delhi, 2018.
5. Dimple, Jais 'Shivsiddhi Parvants View', Sakshin Patrika, Maharashtra, 2012.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lectures, Tutorial, Reference Reading, Self-study Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Field and Consulting Clauses.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	10
Seminar/ Presentation/ Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>

**POLITICAL PARTIES AND PARTY POLITICS IN INDIA**  
**Open Elective (OE-22)**

<b>Course Title: POLITICAL PARTIES AND PARTY POLITICS IN INDIA</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credit: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of Exam/ Term: 2 Hours
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Semester's Assessment Marks: 60-40=20

### Course Objectives:

The students will be able to understand the working of Indian democracy through the functioning of the political parties. They will be able to decipher the difference between various types of political parties. It enables them to appreciate the competitive politics, ideological differences and the public policy alternatives that are thrown up by their members.

### Learning Outcomes:

After completing this course students will be able to-

- Understand the need for political parties in a Democracy; their structure, functions and types etc.
- Relate their everyday life with regard to the activities of Democracy, and their contribution to the development of a Nation.
- Familiarise them to the various political social institutions in a Democracy.

Unit	Contents of Course- OE-22	48 Hours
Unit-I	Chapter-1/ Defining national political parties: Bharata Janata Party, Indian National Congress, Communist Party of India, Communist Party of India (Marxist) Chapter-2/ Growth, Structure and Organization of Political Parties Chapter-3/ Ideology and Support Base of Political Parties (Class and Attitudinal and Aggregation)	18 Hours
Unit-II	Chapter-4/ Reasons for the Growth of Regional Political Parties, Parochialism vs Regionalism Chapter-5/ Role, Institutions and its Impact on National Integration Chapter-6/ Success and Failure of Regional Political Parties as Assessment	18 Hours

Unit- III	<p>Chapter-7: Democracy within Political Parties: Democratic Centralism, Dynamic Politics</p> <p>Chapter-8: Party Politics: Issues of Political Participation; significance of manifesto</p> <p>Chapter-9: Political inclusion and exclusion, theory of political representation: House Politics: Types of Representations: Constituent, Individual, Party and Silent Representation.</p>	15 Hours
-----------	---	----------

### Exercises:

- Make a Comparative study of Party manifestos.
- Visit the political party office at local level and collect the information regarding the structure of the party.
- Make a comparative study of support base of political parties.

### Suggested Readings:

1. Kuper, H. The Indian National Congress: Problems of Survival and Expansion in India. S. K. et al. (Eds.), Political Parties in South Asia, Praeger, New York, 2004.
2. Zolva, J. et al. (Eds.), Hindu Nationalism and Indian Politics, An Overview, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2004.
3. Mehta, G. Anatomy of BJP's Rise to Power: Social, Regional and Political Equations in 1990s. Economic and Political Weekly, 34(24-25), 1999.
4. Kothari, R. The Congress System in India. Asian Survey, KUS University of California Press, 1964.
5. Rothermel, R. The Congress System Revisited: A Decennial Review. Asian Survey, 14(12), University of California Press, 1974.
6. Hansen, T., & Jadhav, C. (Eds.), The BJP and the Congressians of Politics in India, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1999.
7. Hassan, Z. Congress after Indian Politics, Power and Political Change 1994-2003, Oxford University Press, 2012.
8. Varshney, A. Is India Becoming More Democratic? The Journal of Asian Studies, 39(1), 2000.
9. Chhibber, P. Democracy within Authoritarianism: Transformation of the Party System and Social Challenges in India. Ann Arbor University, Michigan Press, 1999.
10. Bai, B., Bai, F., & Shinde, J. Political Dynasties. The Review of Economic Studies, 76(1), 2009.
11. Das, N., & Chhabra, A. The paradox of Dynamic Politics in India. In Mahesh, S. (Ed.), Democracy under Threat, Oxford University Press, 2017.

12. Jaffrelot, C. & Varshney, G. "Re-nationalization of India's Political Party System: or Continued Prevalence of Regionalism and Primacy?" *Asian Survey*, 11(3), 2011.
13. Pal, S. "Regional Parties and The Emerging Pattern of Politics in India." *The Indian Journal of Political Science*, 11(3), 1990.
14. Vashnar, M. "The Conceptual Use of Regional Parties: Conceptual reform for International peace-2013"
15. Roy, D. "From Promises to Performance: Political Manifestos and Budget 2014-05: Economic and Political Weekly." *JRSTI*, 2014.
16. Singh, S. "Where Do Voters Live? Electoral Institutions, Party Structures and the Dimensionality of Politics." *Social Science Quarterly*, 93(4), 2012.

### Pedagogy:

The course shall be taught through the Lectures, Tutorial, Interactive Sessions, Self-guided Learning Methods, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussion and Peer-and Knowledge Claves.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/ type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	10
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>



**CO-COLONIALISM AND NATIONALISM IN INDIA****Open Elective - 13**

<b>Course Title: CO-COLONIALISM AND NATIONALISM IN INDIA</b>	
Total Contact Hours: 48	Course Credits: 3
No. of Teaching Hours/Week: 3	Duration of P.A. Exam: 2 Hours
Format of Assessment/Tests: 48	Summative Assessment Marks: 40-40-100

**Course Objective**

This course aims to help the students to understand India's colonial past, freedom struggle and nationalist response. This course also explores them in the contemporary discourse focussed on imperialism, western nationalism and its limitations. It aims to make sense of the ways in which partition and national identity have to be understood with the goal of rebalancing positions and demands in India.

**Learning Outcomes**

After completing this course students will be able to:

- Explain the colonial experience of Indian people.
- Analyse the western nations' treaties, neo-colonial culture, society and politics including India's response.
- Evaluate the discourses on the concept of Nationalism and its (various) forms.

Unit	Contents of Course: OE-13	48 Hours
Unit-I	<p>Chapter-1 Colonialism and Imperialism: Structure and Types</p> <p>Chapter-2 Phases of Colonialism 1</p> <p>a. Political (Expansion and Justification of Colonial Rule- writing exercise)</p> <p>b. Economic (Transformations in Land, Agriculture, Traditional Industry and Trade)</p> <p>Chapter-3 Phases of Colonialism 2</p> <p>a. Social-Cultural (Narrowing the society, culture, traditional practices etc of the colonial subjects)</p> <p>b. Education (Macaulay's Minute and the Introduction of English)</p>	12 Hours

	Excursion)	
Unit-II	<p>Chapter-4 Debates on Indian Renaissance, Social Reform, Reform Movement in India</p> <p>Chapter-5 Indian Renaissance of 1857</p> <p>Chapter-6 Nationalist Movement in India: Moderates, Extremists and Gandhian Era</p>	15 Hours
Unit-III	<p>Chapter-7 Perspectives of Indian Nationalism: Regional, Tribal, Hindu and Secular</p> <p>Chapter-8 Women Nationalism and its Evolution: Indian Context</p> <p>Chapter-9 Partition: Pakistan's Unity, Diversity and National Integrity</p>	15 Hours

### Exercise

- Compare the critical accounts of traditional practices with the opinions of local deities or practitioners of traditions.
- Identify the nature of traditional learning process and skills in any local industry or traditional jobs.
- Group discussion on what does it mean for you as Indian and the life.

### Suggested Readings

1. Constituent Assembly Debates (1946-50), December (1946) to 26th January, 1950.
2. Bandyopadhyay, Tapan, *Explosive Fifty Years and its Aftermath: An 'IT' Story from Kinnairt to Digital India*, Cross Linguist, Delhi, 2011.
3. Balagopalchar, S.N. *Reconceptualizing India India*, Global University, New Delhi, 2012.
4. Balagopalchar, S.N. *Modernism, Nationalism, in Context*, S. Sankar, Jaipur, 2011.
5. Balagopalchar, S.N. *Perennialism in Context: Pagan Right & Left*, Indusnet, Allahabad, 2012.
6. Balagopalchar, S.N. and Tanya Das *What does it mean to be Indian?*, Delhi, Academy, 2012.

7. Hegde, P. G. (1961). *S. D. Bhargava: Scholar, Statesman, Statesman*. In *Research Committee of the Indian Academy*. Bangalore, 1964.
8. Ambedkar, B. R. *Parliament of the British Empire: Its Indian History*, Vol. 4. Dr. Ambedkar Foundation Ministry of Social Justice & Empowerment, Govt. of India, New Delhi, 2011.
9. Ghoshal, S. *Open Society and Politics in Modern India*. New Age Publications, New Delhi, 1994.
10. Chandra, Bipin. *Essays on Colonialism*. Orient Longman Ltd, Hyderabad, 1998.
11. Chatterjee, Partha. "Secularism and Theocracy" in *Secularism and Its Critics*, ed. Rajni Bhargava. Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 2008.
12. Jha, Shrawan. *The Origins of Indian Nationalism* in *Religious Dimensions of Indian Nationalism*. New Age Books, Delhi, 2014.
13. Lloyd, J. and Sumner, J. P. *The Birth of a Nation: The Political Development in India*. Orient Longman, Bombay, 1967.
14. Mishra, Mahesh. *State and Society: A Marxist approach*. New Age Books, Hyderabad.
15. Jha, Shrawan. (2016) *The Origins of Indian Nationalism* in *Religious Dimensions of Indian Nationalism*. New Age Books, Delhi, 2016.
16. Nandy, Ashis. *The Uninvented Past: Love and Politics of self under Colonialism*. Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1997.
17. Kishore, and Pradyot. *In pursuit of Gandhi: The Political Economy of the India Year*. Orient Longman, New Delhi, 1997.
18. Jha, Shrawan. V. D. *History*. (Kassabji S. D. Hoshia). New Age Books, Bangalore, 2011.
19. Thapar, Romila. *Interpretations of Colonial History: Colonial Historiography from Colonial to Post Colonial Debates on Contemporary India Transition*. 14th Publication, New Delhi, 2005.

**Pedagogy:**

The course shall be taught through the Lectures, Tutorial, Seminars, Group Discussion, Self-reflective Learning Materials, Open Educational Resources (OER) as reference materials, Practical Exercises, Assignments, Seminars, Group Discussions and Field and Consulting Clauses.

Formative Assessment	
Assessment Occasion/Type	Weightage in Marks
Assessment Test-1	20
Seminar/Presentation/Group Discussion	10
Assessment Test-2	10
Assignment	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>

## General Pattern of Political Science Question Paper (NEP- 2020)

### I. Term End Examination for Discipline Specific Core (DSC) and Discipline Specific Elective (DSE) Papers

Each paper will be maximum of 40 marks. The minimum mark to pass the examination is 40% (16 marks) in each theory paper.

**Note:** Duration of Examination for Discipline Specific Core (DSC) and Discipline Specific Elective (DSE) Papers is 3 hours.

**Question paper pattern for Discipline Specific Core (DSC) and Discipline Specific Elective (DSE) Papers –**

- Section A: Multiple Choice Questions
- Section B: Short Answer Questions
- Section C: Long Answer Questions

#### Section A: Multiple Choice Questions

All Questions are Compulsory (Total=10)

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.

10.

#### Section B: Short Answer Questions (20x20)

**Answer any Two questions. Answer the following questions in not more than 50 words.**

- 11.
- 12.
- 13.

**Section C: Long Answer Questions (2x35=70)**

Answer any Two questions. Answer the following questions in not more than 800 words.

14.

15.

16.

**II. Term End Examination for Open Elective Papers (OE)**

Each paper will be maximum of 80 marks. The minimum mark to pass the examination is 40% (32 marks) in each theory paper.

**Note:** Duration of Examination for Open Elective Papers (OE) is 2 hours.

**Question paper pattern for Open Elective Papers—**

- Section A: Multiple Choice Questions
- Section B: Short Answer Questions
- Section C: Long Answer Questions
- Section D: Essay type Answer Questions

**Section A: Multiple Choice Questions**

**All Questions are Compulsory (10x3=30)**

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.

**Section B: Short Answer Questions (2x3=6)**

**Answer any Three questions. Answer the following question in not more than 3-5 sentences.**

- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.

Section C: Long Answer Questions (1x15=15)

Answer any Two questions. Answer the following questions in not more than 800 words.

15.

16.

17.

Section D: Essay type Shorter Questions (1x15=15)

Answer any One question. Answer the following questions in not more than 1000 words.

18.

19.



**III. Term End Examinations for Indian Candidates (IC)**

Each paper will be maximum of 30 marks. The minimum mark to pass the examination is 40% (12 marks).

Note: Duration of Examination for Indian Candidates (IC) is 1 hour.

Question paper pattern for Indian Candidates :-

Section A: Multiple Choice Questions

Section B: Short Answer Questions

Section C: Long Answer Questions

**Section A: Multiple Choice Questions**

All Questions are Compulsory (10x1=10)

1.  
2.  
3.  
4.  
5.  
6.  
7.  
8.  
9.  
10.

**Section B: Short Answer Questions (2x5=10)**

Answer any Two questions. Answer the following questions in not more than 2-3 sentences.

11.  
12.  
13.

**Section C: Long Answer Questions (2x10=20)**

Answer any One question. Answer the following question in not more than 150 words.

14.  
15.

**KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY**

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY**

*New Education Policy-2020*

**SYLLABUS FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS  
UNDER GRADUATE**

**With Effect from the Academic Year 2022-23  
Onwards**

**2022**

NEP-2020- B.A. SOCIOLOGY: Model Scheme- List of Papers			
Semester	Paper	Title of paper	Credits
03	DSC-05	Social Stratification and Mobility	3
	DSC-06	Sociology of Urban Life in India	3
	OE-03	01: Sociology of Tourism and Management 02: Sociology of Youth	3
04	DSC-07	Sociology of Marginalized Groups	3
	DSC-08	Population and Society	3
	OE-04	01 : Sociology of Leisure 02: Sociology of Food Culture	3
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>18</b>

### Model Curriculum

Type of Course	Formative Assessment /LA	Summative Assessment
Theory	40	40

# KEVENPU UNIVERSITY

**MODEL CURRICULUM, Discipline Core: SOCIOLOGY**

**Year of Implementation: Academic year 2022-23 onwards**

**B.A. Semester - III**

<b>Course Title: Social Stratification and Mobility</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 42</b>	<b>Course Credit: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Duration of ISM Exam: 3 Hours</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Authors:</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks: 80</b>

<b>Content of Course BS: Social Stratification and Mobility</b>	<b>42 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit - 1: Stratification - Features and Forms</b>	<b>14</b>
Chapter No. 1: Meaning and Definition of Stratification, Basic Characteristics of Stratification.	4
Chapter No.2: Forms of Social Stratification - Merit, Caste, Class, Status	4
Chapter No.3: Dimensions of Social Stratification - Income, Wealth, Power, Occupational Prestige, Labeling	6
<b>Unit - 2: Perspectives on Stratification</b>	<b>14</b>
Chapter No. 4: Functional Theory: Kropfer, Davis, Parson's Critique by Melvin M. Tumin.	5
Chapter No.6: Karl Marx's Theory: Class and Social Change	4
Chapter No.6: Weber's Theory: Class, Status and Power	5
<b>Unit - A Social Mobility</b>	<b>14</b>
Chapter No.7: Meaning of Social Mobility: Types of Social Mobility	1

Horizontal and Vertical, Intraorganizational and Interorganizational Mobility	3
Chapter No.8. Role of Education and Professions in the Rise of Middle Class	31
Chapter No.9. Mobility in Caste in Contemporary India	

### Reference Books

- Diria, Nicholas B. 2004. *Castes of Mind: Colonialism and the Making of Modern India*, Princeton University Press, Princeton
- Goolbsy, Nicholas B and James H. 2018 *Inequality in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*, Routledge, New York
- Khas, Andreas. 2001. *Concepts of Social Stratification*, Palgrave, New York
- Jodha, Surinder S. 2015. *Caste in Contemporary India: 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition*, Routledge, London
- Jodha, Surinder and Tanika Sagar (Eds) 2014, *Caste in Modern India*, VLU, Panchsati Bhadr, Kanpur
- Sharma, R.L. 2001. *Caste, Social Inequality and Mobility in Rural India*, Sage, New Delhi
- Toulal, Mah in M Social Stratification, Prentice-Hall India, New Delhi
- Wight, Erik (Ed) 2009 *Class Counts*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/326144414>
- <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/326144414>

### Suggested Activities: Please refer to the following books

- Jodha, Surinder and others 2017, *Introducing Sociology: Using the Skill of Everyday Life*, Routledge, London
- Millumay, Kathleen and Barbara S. May, (Eds) 2009, *Learning Through Active Learning*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Praeger Press, New Delhi
- San, Shakti C. N (2019) *Sociology: Principles of Sociology with an Introduction to Social Thought*, S Chand and Co, Delhi
- Wain, Shelly K and others (Eds) 2011, *Sociology in Action an Introduction*, Sage, New Delhi

### B.A. Semester - III

<b>Course Title: Sociology of Urban Life in India</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 42</b>	<b>Course Credits: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Duration of ESA Exam: 2 hours</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Authors:</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>

<b>Content of Course 06: Sociology of Urban Life in India</b>	<b>42 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit - I: Introducing Urban Sociology</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Chapter No. 1: Meaning of Urban Sociology and its Importance: a brief history of Urban Sociology in India and World</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Chapter No. 2: Meaning of Urban, Urbanism and the City, Types of City: Metropolitan, Megacity and Global City</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Chapter No. 3: Urbanization and its Challenges: Meaning of Terms Rural-Urban Continuum, Satellite, Urban Fringe, Urban Sprawl, Edge Cities</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Unit - 2: Perspectives on Urban Society</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Chapter No. 4: Ecological Theory (Chicago School)</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Chapter No. 5: World and Global Cities (Global Issues)</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Chapter No. 6: Spaces of Power, Global Capital, Cities in the South</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Unit - 3: Urban Policy</b>	<b>17</b>

Chapter No.7. Inequalities: Caste, Class, Caste Communities and Social Exclusion	3
Chapter No.8. Urban Governance: 74th Amendment to the Indian Constitution, Urban Development and Planning	5
Chapter No.9. Urban Policy: Urbanisation and Developmental Outcomes, Smart Cities	3

### Reference Books

- Pinaricci, William G (2010), Urban Sociology: Images and Structures, 7<sup>th</sup> Edition, Norton and Litchfield Publishers Inc, New York
  - Gottmann, Max H & Others, 2015, The Urban Sociology, Routledge, New York
  - Hargrett, John and Gray Richards (Ed), 2017, The Sage Handbook of New Urban Studies, Sage London
  - Kery, David R & others, 2015, Being Urban: A Sociology of City Life, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Praeger, California
  - LeGates, T R & Friedrich Steiner (Eds) 2018 The City Reader, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Routledge, New York
  - Liu, Yan & C. Mohr (Eds) 2013, The Urban Sociology: Reader, Routledge, New York
  - Miles, Malcolm & Tom Hill 2004 The City: Critical Reader, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Routledge, New York
  - Rao, Shankar (2021) Sociology of Indian Society, S Chand and Co, New Delhi
  - Kortenir, U. K. (2018) Introduction, Sociology, S Chand, New Delhi
  - Kortenir, U. K. (2018) Introduction, Sociology, S Chand, New Delhi
  - Kortenir, U. K. (2018) Introduction, Sociology, S Chand, New Delhi
- Suggested Reading: Please refer to the following books**
- Johnson, James and others 2017, Introduction Sociology: Using the Tools of Theory, Loh, Routledge, London

- McKinney, Kathleen and Barbara S. Bely (Eds) 2009, *Sociology Through Active Learning*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Pine Forge Press, New Delhi
- White, Shalby K. and others (Eds) 2015, *Sociological in Action on Inequality*, Sage, New Delhi

### B.A. Semester – III

Content of OE – Sociology of Tourism and Management	
Total Contact Hours: 20	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of ESA Exam: 3 hours
Model Syllabus Authors:	Summative Assessment Marks: 60

Content of OE (I): Sociology of Tourism and Management	20 Hrs
Unit – 1, Sociology, Tourism, Tourism	14
Chapter No. 1, Definition of Sociology, Culture, Tourism, Tourist, Tourist Guide, Relation between Tourism, Leisure and Recreation.	2
Chapter No. 2, Types of Tourism, Cultural Heritage, Religion, Medical, Food,	2



Sports, Yoga and Eco-Tourism	3
Chapter No.3. Tourism and Local: Hosts and Guests: Mutual Impact	
<b>Unit – 3: Tourism System</b>	<b>10</b>
Chapter No. 4. Development and Structure of the Tourist System: - Definition and Role of Tourist	3
Chapter No.5. Impact of Tourism on Host Place: Social, Economic, Culture and Environmental	4
Chapter No.6. Sustainable Tourism: Definition of Sustainable and Sustainable Tourism: Sustainability of Tourism	3
<b>Unit – 4: Tourism Management</b>	<b>18</b>
Chapter No.7. Demand for Tourism at Individual and Market level: Tourism: Consumer Behaviour: Factors and Decision-Making Process: Role of Intermediaries	3
Chapter No.8. Marketing for Tourism: Definition: Tourism as a Service Industry: Product, Price, Promotion and Place	5
Chapter No.9. Information Technology and Tourism: ICT as a Business Tool: eTourism	3

### Reference Books

- Burns, Peter M. 1996. An Introduction to Tourism and Anthropology. Routledge, London.
- Flannell, John B. et al. 2018. Tourism: Principles and Practice, 8<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson, UK
- Hinch, Dennis 2007. The Hosts of Tourism: Anthropological and Sociological Perspectives. Elsevier, Amsterdam
- Urry, John 1998. The Tourist Gaze: Leisure and Travel in Contemporary Societies. Sage, New Delhi.

*Suggested Activities: Please refer to the following books*

- Illeris, Jesper and others 2017. Integrating Knowledge: Using the Skill of Everyday Life. Routledge, London
- McKinnon, Kathleen and Barbara S. Mayes (Eds) 2008. Sociology Through Action Learning, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. Pine Forge Press, New Delhi.

- White, Shelley K. and others (Eds) *NIE: Sociologists in Action of Dissent*, Sage, New Delhi.

### B.A. Semester – III

Content of OE : Sociology of Youth	
Total Contact Hours: 20	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of EOA Exam: 3 hours
Model Syllabus Authors:	Formative Assessment Marks: 60

Content of OE (9): Sociology of Youth	39 Hrs
<b>Unit –1: Age Groups and Social Structure</b>	<b>13</b>
Chapter No. 1: Age Differentiation, Age Groups, Age Sex, Problems of Geriatrics, Cultural Lag (W.F. Ogburn), Structuring Age Role	5
Chapter No.2: Youth Culture, Subculture, Counterculture, Contra Culture	4
Chapter No.3: Response of Youth to Crime and Class Inequality	4
<b>Unit – 2: Youth and Society</b>	<b>13</b>
Chapter No. 4: Youth, Leisure and Music	4
Chapter No.5: Globalization of Youth Culture, Marketing Youth Culture	4
Chapter No.6: Meaning: Youth, Media and Technology	5
<b>Unit – 3: Youth and Social Concerns</b>	<b>13</b>
Chapter No.7: Youth, Protest and Violence: Social, Political and Economic Issues	4
Chapter No.8: Youth, Peer Groups and Drug Culture	4
Chapter No.9: Youth, Nationalism and Globalization	5

### Reference Books

- Dennis Kjellgaard, Inven Adelqvist, The Globalization of Youth Culture: The Global Youth Regime as Iterations of Cultural Difference. *Journal of Consumer Research*, Volume 31, Issue 2, September 2004, Pages 233-247. <https://doi.org/10.1086/28834>

- Edmondson, Jane, *Times, Bengal & Co* (2005). 'Social Consciousness: Social Change in the Twentieth Century'. *British Journal of Sociology*, 56 (4), 449-477. doi:10.1017/S00071446200600083
- Gangrade, R. D. 1970. Intergenerational Conflict: A Sociological Study of Indian Youth. *Asian Survey*, Vol. 10, No. 10, pp.924-38
- Jeffrey, Craig 2010. Teenage Youth: class and caste among urbanised young men in India. *American Ethnologies*, Vol. 37, No. 3, pp.481-481
- Karsholt, Mary F. 1975. Mobilisation of Indian Youth in the Sixties. *Social Forces*, Vol. 50, No. 2, pp.251-268
- Lukkie, Kitty 2005. Changing Globalisation: Youth and Gender in Kerala, India. *Journal of Social History*, Vol. 38, No. 4, pp.817-911
- Mannheim, Karl (1952) 'The Problem of Generations'. In Karsholt, Paul (ed.) *Essays on the Sociology of Knowledge: Collected Works, Volume 2*, New York, Routledge p. 274-322
- Mishra, Chaitanya and others 2014. Change in Tobacco Use Over Time in Urban Indian Youth: The Mediating Role of Socioeconomic Status, Health, Education & Behaviour. *BMJ*, No. 2, pp.121-126
- Riley, Martha White 1947. On the Significance of Age in Sociology. *American Sociological Review*, Vol. 12, No. 1, pp.1-16

*Suggested Activities: Please refer to the following books*

- Blaxter, Jane and others 2017. *Introducing Sociology: Using the Tools of Everyday Life*, Routledge, London
- McCluskey, Kathleen and Barbara B. Hays (Eds) 2009. *Sociology Through Active Learning, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition*, Pine Forge Press, New Delhi
- White, Shelley K and others (Eds) 2013. *Sociologies in Action on Inequalities*, Sage, New Delhi

**B.A. Semester – IV**

<b>Course Title: Sociology of Marginalised Groups</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 42</b>	<b>Course Credit: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Duration of ECA Exam: 1 hour</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Authors:</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks: 40</b>

<b>Content of Course 07: Sociology of Marginalised Groups</b>	<b>Cr Hrs</b>
<b>Unit – 1: Introduction</b>	<b>16</b>
Chapter No. 1. Marginalisation: Making and Sense, Types of Marginalisation: Social, Political, Economic	4
Chapter No.2. Causes of Marginalisation: Marginalised Groups/ Castes, Gender, People with Disabilities, Minorities, Tribes and Ethnicity	3
Chapter No.3. Socio-economic Indices of Marginalisation: Poverty, Educational Backwardness, Inequality and Unemployment	2
<b>Unit – 2: Marginalisation and Affirmative Action</b>	<b>14</b>
Chapter No. 4. Views of Dr. B. R. Ambedkar and Affirmative Principle in the Constitution of India (Constitutional Provisions)	1
Chapter No.5. Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes and Status of Women in India Groups, Status of Untouchables	3
Chapter No.6. Status of Landless Agricultural Labourers, Status of Land Ownership among Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes	4
<b>Unit – 3: Marginalised Groups and Social Change</b>	<b>12</b>
Chapter No.7. Social Mobility among Marginalised Groups: Education, Employment, Political Participation, Consumer, Migration	4
Chapter No.8. Challenges of Privatisation and Response by Marginalised Groups	3
Chapter No.9. Social Justice in the context of Globalization	2

### Reference Books:

- Beteille, Andre (1962), *The Sacred Class in Contemporary India*, Oxford University Press, Delhi
- Chatterji, S R and G R Karve (1993) (Eds) *Challenging Verticalities*, Sage India, Delhi
- Gode, M S (1998) *The Social Context of an Ideology: Ambedkar's Political and Social Thought*, Sage, New Delhi
- Judge, Paranjit S (Ed) 2017 *Towards Sociology of Dalits: Readings in Indian Sociology- Volume I*, Sage, New Delhi
- Gupta, Digvijay (1991), *Social Stratification*, Oxford University Press, Delhi
- Joshi, Sumati S. 2018, *Caste in Contemporary India*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Routledge, London
- Khandelwal, Gal (2014) *Dalits and the Democratic Revolution*, Sage, New Delhi
- Raich, R S (1994) *The Scheduled Tribes*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi
- Rao, Shankar (2021) *Sociology of Indian Society*, S Chand and Co, New Delhi
- Thiruv. Sridhar (2019) *Dalits in India*, Sage, New Delhi
- Thiruv. Mithal and Kishore Narayan (2019) *Shattered by Caste: Economic Discrimination in Modern India*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi
- <https://www.oxfordindia.com/> (2018) *Widening Horizons*, <https://www.oxfordindia.com/>
- <https://www.oxfordindia.com/> (2018) *Contemporary Indian Society*, <https://www.oxfordindia.com/>

### Suggested Activities: Please refer to the following books

- Wacziarg, Anne and others (2017), *Introducing Sociology: Using the Tools of Everyday Life*, Routledge, London
- McCluskey, Kathleen and Barbara S May (Eds) 2018 *Sociology Through Active Learning*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Pine Forge Press, New Delhi
- Wrote, Shalini K and others (Eds) 2017, *Sociologists in Action on Inequality*, Sage, New Delhi

## B.A. Semester – IV

<b>Course Title: Population and Society</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 42</b>	<b>Course Credit: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Duration of ESA Exam: 3 hours</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Authors:</b>	<b>Semester Assessment Marks: 80</b>

<b>Content of Course (B): Population and Society</b>	<b>42 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit – 1: Introduction</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Chapter No. 1: Meaning and Definition of Population, Relationship between Society and Population</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Chapter No. 2: Global Population Trends: Role of Fertility, Mortality and Migration: Power of Demology</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Chapter No. 3: Age and Sex Composition in India and its Impact: Demographic Dividend</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Unit – 2: Sources of Demographic Data</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Chapter No. 4: Population Census: Uses and Limitations: India's Census</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Chapter No. 5: Vital Registration System</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Chapter No. 6: National Sample Survey: Sample Registration System, National Family Health Survey (NFHS)</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Unit – 3: Population Theories and Policy</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Chapter No. 7: Population Theories: Malthusian Theory, Optimum Theory of Population and Demographic Transition Theory</b>	<b>8</b>
	<b>6</b>

Chapter No.8, Need of Population Policy, Millennium Development Goals and Sustainable Development Goals	3
Chapter No.9, Population Policy of India: Programme and their Evaluation	

### Reference Books

- Agarwal, G.Y. (1982) *Ecological Studies with Special Reference to India*. New Delhi, Lok Sangarh Publication.
- Ahuja, Rama (1992) *Social problems in India*. Jaipur, Eastern Publications.
- Bhanu, A. A., and Kanchan, T. (2019) *Principles of population studies*. Bombay, Kinship's Book House.
- Boggs, D. F. (1949) *Principles of demography*. New York, Wiley.
- Bose, Ashish (1991) *Demography: Diversity in India*. B.E. Publishing Corporation, Delhi.
- Bose, Ashish. 2001. *Population of India, 2001: Census Results and Methodology*. B.E. Publishing Corporation, Delhi.
- Census of India Report, 2001, New Delhi.
- Kingsley Davis. (1931) *The Population of India and Pakistan*. Princeton, N. J.: Princeton Univ. Press.
- Kirk, Dudley (1955) 'The Field of Demography', in Kirk, David ed. *Sociological Encyclopaedia of the Social Sciences*, The Free Press and Macmillan, New York.
- Rao, Shantinarayan (2021) *Sociology of Indian Society, 18<sup>th</sup> Report*, A. Chand and Co, New Delhi.
- Vaidya, Pratik and Vaidya, Leela. 2002. *India's Population: Its Growth and Key Characteristics*, in Das, V. ed. *The Oxford India Companion to Sociology and Social Anthropology*. Oxford University Press, Delhi.
- <https://www.censusindia.gov.in/>
- <https://www.india.gov.in/>

### Suggested Activities: Please refer to the following books

- Johnson, Bruce and others 2017. *Introducing Sociology: Using the Stuff of Everyday Life*, Routledge, London.



- McKimsey, Kathleen and Barbara S. Day (Eds.) 2009, *Sociology Through Active Learning*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Sage-Page Press, New Delhi.
- White, Shirley K and others (Eds.) 2015, *Sociologists in Action in Organizations*, Sage, New Delhi.

### B.A. Semester – IV

<b>Course Title of OE : Sociology of Leisure</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 20</b>	<b>Course Credit: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Duration of EXE Exam: 3 hours</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Authors:</b>	<b>Semester Assessment Marks: 60</b>

<b>Content of OE 04: Sociology of Leisure</b>	<b>20 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit – 1: Introduction</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Chapter No. 1: Definition of Leisure and its attributes: Need for the study of Leisure as Social Activity</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Chapter No.2: Leisure, Recreation, Play, Pleasure and Leisure Theory; Leisure, Work and Free time</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Chapter No.3: Types of Leisure: Serious, Casual, Frivolous, Dangerous</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Unit – 2: Constraints on Leisure Participation</b>	<b>13</b>

Chapter No.4. Class Inequality and Exclusion from Leisure Participation	4
Chapter No.5. Leisure Participation and Gender Relations - Leisure and Sport System	4
Chapter No.6. Leisure Participation, Age and Disability	4
<b>Unit - 3. Commodification of Leisure</b>	<b>13</b>
Chapter No.7. Cinema, OTTs and Reality TV	4
Chapter No.8. Leisure and Sports - Adding Leisure Value into Virtual goods (Sony Walkman, iPod, PS4, Xbox etc.); Mobile usage of Leisure	4
Chapter No.9. Social Media as Leisure Activity - Ethic in Identity Building	3

### Reference Books

- Best, Stuart 2010, Leisure Studies: Themes and Perspectives, Sage, New Delhi
- Harris, David 2005, Key Concepts in Leisure Studies, Sage, New Delhi
- Kallek, Ulla 2000 Leisure and Culture, Palgrave Macmillan, New York
- Ryck, Chris and others 2004, A Handbook of Leisure Studies, Palgrave Macmillan, New York
- Spauldin, Kay 2010 Digital Leisure: the Internet and Popular Culture, Palgrave Macmillan, New York

### Suggested Activities/ Please refer to the following books

- Jankelson, James and others 2017, Introducing Sociology: Using the Craft of E-writing, Life Knowledge, London
- McKimsey, Kathleen and Barbara S Bray (Ed) 2009, Sociology Through Active Learning, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Pine Forge Press, New Delhi
- White, Shelley K. and others (Ed) 2015, Sociologists in Action as Sociologists, Sage, New Delhi

### B.A. Semester – IV

<b>Course Title of OE: Sociology of Food Culture</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 38</b>	<b>Course Credit: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Duration of ESN Exam: 3 hours</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Authors:</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>

<b>Content of OE 04: Sociology of Food Culture</b>	<b>39 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit – I: Introduction</b>	<b>10</b>

Chapter No. 1. Sociological Meaning of Food and Eating: Sacred and Taboo Foods, Food, Sociality and Social Change.	5
Chapter No.2. Determinants of Food Consumption: Types of Food: Vegetarian, Non-vegetarian, Vegan and Flexitarian	4
Chapter No.3. Local Food Cultures and Taste for Food.	4
<b>Unit - 2: Food from Domestic to Industry</b>	<b>13</b>
Chapter No. 4. Industrialization of Food Production and Distribution	7
Chapter No.5. Retail, Restaurants and Catering Sector	4
Chapter No.6. Cooking at home and cooking for well-being	2
<b>Unit - 3: Food and Risk Society</b>	<b>15</b>
Chapter No.7. Diet and Body: Social Appearance and Beauty	4
Chapter No.8. Global Crises: Consumption, Fatness and Risks: Over-eating, Under-eating and Hunger	2
Chapter No.9. GM-Foods, Organic Foods and Modern Food Practices at Retailer	9

**Reference Books:**

- Bakkenroth, Alan and Teresa Kay, 1997, *Sociology on the Menu: An introduction to the study of food and society*, Routledge, London
- Beck, Ulrich 1992, *Risk Society: Towards a New Modernity*, Sage Publications
- Carolan, Michael, 2012, *The Sociology of Food and Agriculture*, Routledge, London
- *Food Marketing to Children and Youth*, 2008, Institute of Medicine, USA.
- Gjerstad, John and Lauren Williams (Eds) 2017, *A Sociology of Food and Meat(s): The social aspects*, Oxford University Press, Australia
- McClintock, Rex Alan, 1996, *Sociology of Food and Nutrition*, Syracuse, New York
- Merrett, Anne (Ed) 1983, *The Sociology of Food and Eating*, Digitized by Google

- Poulain, Jean-Pierre, 2017, *The Sociology of Food, eating and the politics of food in society*, Tr. by Augusta Dove, Bloomsham, UK
- Rastogi, Sangeet (Ed), 2019, *Intercultural Science of Food and Nutrition*, Springer, New York

*Suggested Activities: Please refer to the following books*

- Johnson, Joss and others 2017, *Introducing Sociology: Using the Stuff of Everyday Life*, Routledge, London
- McSinnery, Kathleen and Satcha S. Hays (Eds) 2015, *Sociology Through Active Learning*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Pine Forge Press, New Delhi
- White, Shellee K and others (Eds) 2015, *Sociologists in Action at Devolution*, Sage, New Delhi

**Syllabus**  
**Bachelor of Arts Program in Sociology**  
**3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Semester**

*(With Effect from 2023-24)*

**Under**  
**Choice Based Credit System (CBCS)**  
**Continuous Evaluation Pattern System (CEPS)**

**Prof. Chandrashekar E.**  
Chairperson (BCC)  
**Members:**  
**Prof. K.T. Ramiah**  
**Prof.M.Purachar**  
**Sri. Chandrashekarappa.H.S**  
**Dr. Sahasrabudhi G.S.**

SOCIOLOGY SYLLABUS- LIST OF PAPERS			
SEM	Paper	Title of papers	Credits
III	DSC -3	Social Stratification and Mobility	3
	DSC -4	Sociology of Urban Life in India	3
	CE-1	a) Sociology of Food Culture b) Sociology of Tourism Management c) Social Inequality in India	3
IV	DSC -7	Sociology of Marginalized Groups	3
	DSC -8	Population and Society	3
	CE-1	a) Sociology of Youth b) Sociology of Leisure c) Sociology of Disaster Management	3
V	DSC -9	Social Entrepreneurship	3
	DSC -10	Society and Tribes	3
	DSC -11	Statistics for Sociological Research	3
	NBU -4	Cyber Security: Employability skills	3
VI	DSC -12	Sociological Perspectives	3
	DSC -13	Sociology of Health	3
	DSC -14	Society in Karnataka	3
		Minorship / Dissertation	3

DSC: Discipline Specific Core

DSE: Discipline Specific Elective

CE: Core Elective

NBU: Skill Enhancement Course

Prof. Chandrashekar E.  
Chairman-DSC

# **Kuvempu University**

## **SOCIOLOGY CURRICULUM**

***Name of the Degree Program : Bachelor of Arts in Sociology***

***Choice Based Credit System (CBCS)***

***Starting year of implementation: 2021-23***

### **General Objectives of the Program:**

1. Introduce the students to the basic concepts and theories in sociology to understand the social life
2. Provide different perspectives of understanding the social life of people
3. Update the students with different fields of Sociology and latest developments in the field
4. Develop the skills to analyze, interpret and present today's social situation, developments and problems
5. Critically appreciate the social construction of reality
6. Ability to examine, relate and connect theory with research
7. Equip the students to develop communication skills
8. Prepare the students to enter the professional field with ethical responsibility and knowledge as teachers, counsellors, administrators, facilitators etc. by exercising intellectual autonomy
9. Prepare students for their dissertation research

### **Program Outcomes :**

1. Think critically by exercising sociological imagination
2. Question common wisdom, raise important questions and examine arguments
3. Collect and analyze data, make conclusions and present arguments
4. Think theoretically and evaluate the empirical data
5. Skillfully Participate in Research Groups and market Research Firms
6. Serve in Development Agencies, Government Departments and Projects
7. Be a Social Entrepreneur, Community Worker, Survey Designer, Research Analyst, Social Statistician
8. Transfer Skills as a Teacher, Facilitator of Community Development
9. Competent to make a difference in the community



# Kuvempu University

Sociology UG Program with Effect from the Academic Year 2023-24

Details of Sociology UG Syllabus, Course Credit Structure, Teaching Hours per week and Marks

Sem	Course Category	Course Code	Course Title	Credit	Teaching Hours Per Week	TA Marks	SA Marks	Total
III	DSC	DSC - SOC-3	Social Stratification and Mobility	3	3	40	60	100
		DSC - SOC-4	Sociology of Urban Life in India	3	3	40	60	100
	OE	SOC - OE-3	a) Sociology of Food Culture b) Sociology of Tourism Management c) Social Inequality in India	3	3	40	60	100
IV	DSC	DSC - SOC-7	Sociology of Marginalized Groups	3	3	40	60	100
		DSC - SOC-8	Regulation and Society	3	3	40	60	100
	OE	SOC - OE-4	a) Sociology of Youth b) Sociology of Leisure c) Sociology of Disaster Management	3	3	40	60	100
V	DSC	DSC - SOC-9	Social Entrepreneurship	4	4	60	60	120
		DSC - SOC-10	Society and Tribe	4	4	60	60	120
		DSC - SOC-11	Statutes for Sociological Research	4	4	60	60	120
		SEC-1	Cyber Security- Employability Skills	3	2+2	20	20	40
VI	DSC	DSC - SOC-12	Sociological Perspectives	4	4	60	60	120
		DSC - SOC-13	Sociology of Health	4	4	60	60	120
		DSC - SOC-14	Society in Karnataka	4	4	60	60	120
			Internship - Dissertation	2		20		20

**Prof. Chandrabhatra E.  
Channarayana (2023)**

### Formative Assessment Pattern

Assessment and evaluation process in each semester of each course (paper) is continuous mode that is C1, C2 and C3 pattern.

- a) The first component of C1 assessment is for 20% to be assessed by conducting Test for 10 marks and Seminars / Presentations / Activities for 10 marks.
- b) The second component of C2 assessment is for 30% to be assessed by conducting Test for 10 marks and Case Study / Assignment / Field work / Project work for 20 marks.
- c) The final component of C3 assessment is for the 50% to be assessed by conducting examination.

#### Marks Pattern C1, C2 and C3 (First Semester to Fourth Semester)

Course	C1 = Activities - Test	C2 = Activities - Test	C3 = Final Examination	Total
BSC	10 + 10	10 + 10	60	100
OE	10 + 10	10 + 10	60	100

#### Marks Pattern C1, C2 and C3 (Fifth Semester to Sixth Semester)

In Fifth and Sixth Semester Courses where Field work is compulsory. The first component C1 Assessment is assessed by conducting Test for 10 Marks and The second Component of C2 Assessment is assessed by presentation and submission of Report of Field work for 20 Marks. FOR SEC - 4 C1 = 10 Marks, C2 = 20 Marks and C3 = 70 Marks.

Course	C1 = Activities - Test	C2 = Activities - Test	C3 = Final Examination	Total
BSC-10C-11	10 + 10	10 + 10	60	100
BSC-10C-12	10 + 10	10 + 10	60	100

Course	C1 = Test	C2 = Field Work	C3 = Final Examination	Total
BSC-10C-09	10	10	80	100
BSC-10C-10	10	10	80	100
BSC-10C-13	10	10	80	100
BSC-10C-14	10	10	80	100
SEC - 4	10	10	80	100

## BA Semester III

## DSE-SOC-5 Course Title : Social Stratification and Mobility

Course Credits : 3	Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours
Total Content Hours : 45	Formative Assessment Marks : 40
Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours	Summative Assessment Marks : 60

**Course Objectives :**

This course on Social Stratification and Mobility focuses on the nature and consequences of social stratification. It identifies the different sources of stratification society and explains them within the framework of sociological theories. It also focuses on the role of different agents of mobility and how it has affected caste system in India.

**Course Outcomes :**

At the end of the course the student will be able to :

1. Understand the nature and role of social stratification
2. Recognize different types of stratification and mobility
3. Describe different types of social stratification and mobility
4. Critically understand and analyze different theories of social stratification

**Pedagogy :**

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, micro project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students

**Articulation Matrix : Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)**

Course Outcomes (COs)/ Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Understand the nature and role of social stratification	X	X	X	X				X	X
Recognize different types of stratification and mobility	S	N	N	N		N	S	N	N
Describe different types of social stratification and mobility	X	X	X	X	X	N	X	X	X
Critically understand and analyse different theories of social stratification	S	N		N			S	X	N

<b>Content of Course : DSC-SOC-5 : Social Stratification and Mobility</b>	<b>45 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit - 1 Stratification - Features and Forms</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 1.</b> Basic characteristics of Stratification: Melvin M Tumin</p> <p><b>Chapter No.2.</b> Forms of Social Stratification - Caste, Class, Estate</p> <p><b>Chapter No.3.</b> Dimensions of Social Stratification - Income, Wealth, Power, Occupational Prestige, Schooling</p>	
<b>Unit - 2 Perspectives on Stratification</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 4.</b> Functional Theory: Kingsley Davis and W.E Moore's perspective and critique by Melvin M Tumin</p> <p><b>Chapter No.5.</b> Karl Marx's Theory: Class and Social Change</p> <p><b>Chapter No.6.</b> Weber's Theory: Class, Status and Power</p>	
<b>Unit - 3 Social Mobility</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 7.</b> Meaning of social mobility; forms of social mobility; horizontal and vertical, inter-generational and Intra-generational mobility</p> <p><b>Chapter No.8.</b> Role of Education And Profession in the Rise of Middle Class</p> <p><b>Chapter No.9.</b> Mobility in Caste in Contemporary India</p>	

#### TEXT BOOKS :

1. Dybe, Nicholas B 2001, Caste of Hind, Colonialism and the Making of Modern India, Princeton University Press, Princeton
2. Grusky, Nicholas B and Jermine Hill, 2010 Inequality in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Routledge, New York
3. Hens, Andrew, 2001, Concepts of Social Stratification, Falgrave, New York
4. Jodha, Sumita S, 2012, Caste in Contemporary India, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Routledge, London
5. Sarker, Tunit and Tanika Sarker (Eds) 2014, Caste in Modern India, Vol.1, Paragonall Black, Ranchi
6. Sharma, KL 2001, Caste, Social Inequality and Mobility in Rural India, Sage, New Delhi
7. Tumin, Melvin M Social Stratification, Prentice Hall India, New Delhi
8. Wright, Erik Olin 2000 Class Counts, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge

*Suggested Activities: Please refer to the following books*

Johnson, John and others 2017, Introducing Sociology: Using the Stuff of Everyday Life, Routledge, London

Mohanty, Rishabh and Sarbani S, New (Eds) 2008, Sociology: Through Active Learning, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Poo Forge Press, New Delhi

## BA Semester III

<b>DSC-SOC-6 Course Title : Sociology of Urban Life in India</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 45</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives :

This course describes the meaning and importance of Urban Sociology, helps in understanding the processes and types of urbanization. It helps to appreciate different theoretical approaches to understanding urban social life and discuss social issues related to urbanisation and urban social life.

### Course Outcomes :

At the end of the course the student will be able to :

1. Define the basic concepts of Urban Sociology
2. Identify and describe different types of city
3. Analytically understand theoretical issues related to urban society
4. Critically evaluate urban policies

### Pedagogy :

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, micro project, field visit, written / oral presentation by the students.

### Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs)/ Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Define the basic concepts of Urban Sociology	X	X	X						X
Identify and describe different types of city	X		X	X					X
Analytically understand theoretical issues related to urban society	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Critically evaluate urban policies	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

<b>Content of Course : DSC-SOC-6 : Sociology of Urban Life in India</b>	<b>45 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit - 1 Introducing Urban Sociology</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 1.</b> Meaning of Urban Sociology and its importance: a brief history of Urban Sociology in India and world</p> <p><b>Chapter No.2.</b> Meaning of Urban, Urbanism and the City; Types of City; Metropolitan, Megacity and Global City.</p> <p><b>Chapter No.3.</b> Urbanisation and Its Challenges: Rural-Urban Continuum, Suburbs, Urban Fringe, Urban Sprawl, Edge Cities</p>	
<b>Unit - 2 Perspectives on Urban Society</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No.4.</b> Ecological Theory (Chicago School)</p> <p><b>Chapter No.5.</b> World and Global Cities (Saskia Sassen)</p> <p><b>Chapter No.6</b> Spaces of Flows (Maque) Castells). Cities in the South</p>	
<b>Unit - 3 Urban Policy</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No.7.</b> Inequalities: Caste, Class, Caste Communities and Social Exclusion</p> <p><b>Chapter No.8.</b> Urban Governance: 74th Amendment to the Indian Constitution, Urban Development and Planning</p> <p><b>Chapter No.9.</b> Urban Policy: Urbanisation and Environmental Concerns, Smart cities</p>	

#### TEXT BOOKS

1. Flanagan, William © 2010, Urban Sociology: Images and Structures, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Thomson and: Cengage Publishers Inc, New York.
2. Soudjian, Mark H & O'Hare, 2013, The Urban Sociology, Routledge, New York.
3. Kaungon, John and Gray Richards (Ed) 2017 The Sage Handbook of New Urban Sociology, Sage, London.
4. Kay, David A & others, 2013, Being Urban: A Sociology of City Life, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Praeger, California.
5. LeGraw, T R & Frederic Bouss (Eds) 2014 The City Reader, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Routledge, New York.
6. Liu, Jan S, Chatterjee, 2013, The Urban Sociology Reader, Routledge, New York.
7. Miles, Malcolm & The Hall 2004, The City Cultural Reader, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Routledge, New York.
8. Raj, Shankar (2021) Sociology of Indian Society, SC Chandrasekhar Co, New Delhi.

**Suggested Activities:** Please refer to the following guide

Introduction to Sociology: Introducing Sociology Using the E-Book <https://www.routledge.com/9781138111111>  
 Overview: Education and Research 2 days (2019) <https://www.routledge.com/9781138111111>

## B.A Semester III – Open Elective - 3

<b>SOC-0E – 3 Course Title : Sociology of Food Culture</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA / Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 45</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives :

Sociology of Food Culture course scrutinises social behaviour related to food habits. It critically looks at cultural aspects of food like sacrality, taboo, sociality etc. The Course also looks at catering industry, association between food, diet and beauty and emerging food practices like local, GM, organic etc.

### Course Outcomes :

At the end of the course the student will be able to:

1. Appreciate the complex relations between food, individual and society.
2. Understand the evolution of food production and consumption from household to industry.
3. Critically Understand the relationship between food and risk society.

### Pedagogy :

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, micro project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students

### Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs) / Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Appreciate the complex relations between food, individual and society	X	X		X					X
Understand the evolution of food production and consumption, from household to industry	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	
Critically Understand the relationship between food and risk society	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

<b>Content of SOC-OE-3 : Sociology of Food Culture</b>	<b>45 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit – 1 Introduction:</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No. 1. Sociological Nature of Food and Eating, Sacred and Taboo Foods, Food, Sociality and Social Change</b>	
<b>Chapter No.2. Determinants of Food Consumption - Types of Food: Vegetarian, Nonvegetarian, Omnivore and Vegan</b>	
<b>Chapter No.3. Local Food Cultures and Taste for Exotic</b>	
<b>Unit – 2 Food from Domestic to Industry</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No. 4. Industrialisation of Food Production and Distribution</b>	
<b>Chapter No.5. Hotels, Restaurants and Catering Sector</b>	
<b>Chapter No.6. Cooking for self-pleasure</b>	
<b>Unit – 3 Food and Risk Society</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No.7. Diet and Body: Social Appearance and Beauty</b>	
<b>Chapter No.8. Global Overview: Consumption Patterns and Reasons: Overeating, Under-eating and Hunger</b>	
<b>Chapter No.9. GM Foods, Organic Foods and Modern Food Practices as Risk Factor</b>	

#### TEXT BOOKS :

1. Beardsworth, Alan and Teresa Kuhl, 1997, *Sociology on the Menu: An Introduction to the Study of Food and Society*, Routledge, London.
2. Beck, Ulrich 1992, *Risk Society: Towards a New Modernity*, Sage Publications.
3. Carolan, Michael, 2012, *The Sociology of Food and Agriculture*, Routledge, London.
4. *Food Marketing to Children and Youth*, 2006, Institute of Medicine, USA.
5. Owinby, John and Lauren Williams (Eds) 2017, *A Sociology of Food and Nutrition: The social aspects*, Oxford University Press, Australia.
6. Malhotra, Nim Alan, 1996, *Sociologies of Food and Nutrition*, Springer, New York.
7. Murcott, Aune (Ed) 1983, *The Sociology of Food and Eating*, Digitised by Google.
8. Poulain, Jean-Pierre, 2017, *The Sociology of Food: eating and its place in society*, Triby Alquist Dev, Bloombury, UK.
9. Rastogi, Sanjay (Ed) 2014, *Annuale Science of Food and Nutrition*, Springer, New York.

*Suggested Activities/ Please refer to the following books:*

Johnson, James and others 2017, *Introducing Sociology: Using the Stuff of Everyday Life*, Routledge, London.

Kirpalani, Prakash and Barbara J. Maye (Eds) 2008, *Sociology Through Active Learning*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Pata Forge Press, New Delhi.

Wells, Barry Eastman (Ed) 2017, *Sociology in A Time of Inequalities*, Sage, New Delhi.



### BA Semester III - Open Elective 3

<b>SOC-OE – 3 Course Title : Sociology of Tourism Management</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 45</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks: 60</b>

#### Course Objectives :

This course aims to explain the relationship between tourists and hosts in terms of group interaction and its impact on each other. It draws attention to the potential issues involved in tourism industry like planning, concerns about sustainable development and its effect on environment. The course also focuses on types of tourism.

#### Course Outcomes :

At the end of the course the student will be able to :

1. Explain the relationship between tourism, culture and cultural heritage.
2. Explain the social, cultural and economic impacts of tourism on local communities.
3. Understand the relationship between tourism and consumption.
4. Understand the principles of tourism management.

#### Pedagogy :

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, micro project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students

Assessment Modes - Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs)/Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Explain the relationship between tourism, culture and cultural heritage	X	X		X				X	
Explain the social, cultural and economic impacts of tourism on local communities	X	X	X	X	X	X			
Understand the relationship between tourism and consumption	X	X	X	X			X	X	X
Understand the principles of tourism management			X	X	X	X			X

<b>Content of SOC-OE-3 : Sociology of Tourism Management</b>	<b>45 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit – 1 Sociology, Tourism, Tourists</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No. 1. Definitions of Sociology, Culture, Tourism, Tourists, Tourist Gaze; Relation between Tourism, Leisure and Recreation; Sociology of Tourism</b>	
<b>Chapter No.2, Types of Tourism: Cultural, Heritage, Medical, Food, Sports and Eco Tourism</b>	
<b>Chapter No.3, Tourism and Locals, Hosts and Guests: Mutual Impact</b>	
<b>Unit – 2 Tourism System</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No. 4. Development and Structure of the Tourist System- Motivation and Role of Tourist</b>	
<b>Chapter No.5, Impact of Tourism on Host Place, Social, Economic, Climate and Environmental</b>	
<b>Chapter No.6, Sustainable Tourism, Definitions of Sustainable and Sustainable Tourism; Sustainability of Tourism</b>	
<b>Unit – 3 Tourism Management</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No.7, Demand for Tourism at Individual and Market level; Tourist Consumer Behaviour; Roles and Decision Making Process; Accommodation: Definition and Management of Commercial Accommodation; Transportation as Tourist Product; Role of Intermediaries</b>	
<b>Chapter No.8, Marketing for Tourism, Definition, Difference between Marketing and Selling; Tourism as a Service Industry; Product, Price, Promotion and Place</b>	
<b>Chapter No.9, Information Technology and Tourism; ICT as a Business Tool; eTourism</b>	

#### TEXT BOOKS :

1. Burns, Peter SJ (1992), An Introduction to Tourism and Anthropology, Routledge, London/Melbourne.
2. John J. Cohen, 2018, Tourism: Principles and Practices, 6th Edition, Pearson, UK.
3. Nash, David (2005), The Social of Tourism: Anthropological and Sociological Segments, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
4. Urry, John (1994), The Tourist Gaze: Leisure and Travel in Contemporary Societies, Sage, New Delhi.

### BA Semester III - Open Elective 3

<b>SOC-OE- 3 Course Title : Social Inequality in India</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 45</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

#### Course Objectives :

This course focuses on understanding the nature and consequences of social inequality. It highlights the role of status and power in bringing about inequality and analyses its impact on social life of India. The course also critiques the measures taken by Indian State to mitigate social inequality.

#### Course Outcomes:

At the end of the course the student will be able to:

1. Understand the meaning and recognise the features of social inequality
2. Recognise the interconnections between different forms of inequality in India
3. Critique the role of affirmative action to mitigate social inequality

#### Pedagogy:

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, mini project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students

#### Attenuation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs)/ Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Understand the meaning and recognise the features of social inequality	X	X		X	X			X	
Recognise the interconnections between different forms of inequality in India	X	X		X		X			
Critique the role of affirmative action to mitigate social inequality	X	X	X					X	X

Content of SOC-OE-3 : Social Inequality in India	45 Hrs
<b>Unit- 1 Introduction</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 1. Meaning and Characteristic Features of Social Inequality: Forms of Social Inequality: Caste, Class and Tribe</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.2. Role of Status, Power, Life Chances and Life Styles</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.3. Sources of Inequality: Birth, Wealth, Income, Education, Occupational Prestige and Political Position:</b></p>	
<b>Unit- 2 Impact of Social Inequality</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 4. Health and Wellbeing</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.5. Access to Education</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.6. Access to Justice</b></p>	
<b>Unit- 3 Social Inequality and Affirmative Action</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 7. Views of Dr B R Ambedkar and Affirmative Principle in the Constitution of India (Constitutional Provisions)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.8. Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes and Status of Women in these groups; Status of Transgenders</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.9. Status of Landless Agricultural Labourers; Status of Land Ownership among Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes</b></p>	

### TEXT BOOKS :

1. Beattie, Andre (1992). The Backward Classes in Contemporary India. Oxford University Press, Delhi.
2. Chatterji, P. and D. K. Karseth. 1996 (Eds). Challenging Inequality. Sage India, Delhi.
3. Gore, H. C. (1993) The Social Context of an Ideology: Ambedkar's Political and Social Thought. Sage, New Delhi.
4. Jodha, Parvati S (Ed) 2013 Towards Sociology of Dalits: Readings in Indian Sociology (Volume 1). Sage, New Delhi.
5. Jodha, Parvati S (Ed) 2013. Social Stratification. Oxford University Press, Delhi.
6. Jodha, Parvati S. 2018. Caste in Contemporary India. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. Anandanga, Ludhiana.
7. Jodha, Parvati S. 2013. Dalits and the Transgender Movement. Sage, New Delhi.
8. Singh, H. C. (1994) The Scheduled Tribes. Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
9. Eas. Dhanraj (2001) Sociology of Indian Society. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition and Co. New Delhi.
10. Thorat, Suresh 2009 Caste in India. Sage, New Delhi.

## BA Semester IV

<b>DSC-SOC-7 - Course Title : Sociology of Marginalized Groups</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/ Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 45</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives :

This Course discusses the process of marginalisation and its types and examines the consequences of marginalisation. It also describes the measures to ameliorate the negative consequences of marginalisation and analyse the impact of forces of social change on marginalized groups.

### Course Outcomes :

At the end of the course the student will be able to :

1. Knowledge of marginalization and marginalized groups in India
2. Understand the impact of powerlessness in social life
3. Ability to participate and critically view efforts undertaken to address inequalities

### Pedagogy :

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, micro project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students

### Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs)/ Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Knowledge of marginalisation and marginalized groups in India	X	X	X	X	X			X	X
Understand the impact of powerlessness in social life	U	U	U	U				X	X
Ability to participate and critically view efforts undertaken to address inequalities	X	X	X	U	U	X	X	X	X

<b>Content of Course : DSC-SOC-7- Sociology of Marginalized Groups</b>	<b>45 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit - 1 Introduction</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 1.</b> Marginalisation: Meaning and Nature: Types of Marginalisation: Social, Political, Economic: Relationship between Marginalisation and Social Exclusion</p> <p><b>Chapter No.2.</b> Causes of Marginalisation: Marginalised Groups: Caste, Gender, People with Disabilities, Minorities, Tribes and Elderly</p> <p><b>Chapter No.3.</b> Socio-economic Indices of Marginalization: Poverty, Relative Deprivation, Exploitation, Discrimination, Educational Backwardness: Inequality and Untouchability</p>	
<b>Unit - 2 Marginalisation and Affirmative Action</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 4.</b> Views of Dr B R Ambedkar and Affirmative Principle in the Constitution of India (Constitutional Provisions)</p> <p><b>Chapter No.5.</b> Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes and Status of Women in these groups: Status of Transgenders</p> <p><b>Chapter No.6.</b> Status of Landless Agricultural Labourers, Status of Land Ownership among Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes</p>	
<b>Unit - 3 Marginalized Groups and Social Change</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No.7.</b> Social Mobility among Marginalized Groups: Education, Employment, Political Participation, Conversion, Migration</p> <p><b>Chapter No.8.</b> Challenges of Privatisation and Response by Marginalised Groups</p> <p><b>Chapter No.9.</b> Social Justice in the context of Globalisation</p>	

#### TEXT BOOKS:

1. Beteille, Andre 1982: The Backward Classes in Contemporary India. Oxford University Press, Delhi
2. Charles, E.R and D.N.Kareem 1998 (Eds) Challenging Untouchability. Sage India, Delhi
3. Das, M.S 1993 The Social Content of An Ideology: Ambedkar's Political and Social Thought. Sage, New Delhi
4. Judge, Parvitha S (Ed) 2015 Towards Sociology of Dalits. Readings in Indian Sociology - Volume 1. Sage, New Delhi
5. Gupta, Dipankar 1991. Social Stratification. Oxford University Press, Delhi
6. Jodha, Gurdialer S. 2010. Caste in Contemporary India. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. Routledge, London
7. Jomard, Zaid 2012 Dalits and the Democratic Revolution. Sage, New Delhi
8. Kulkarni, K.S (1994) The Scheduled Tribes. Oxford University Press, New Delhi
9. Rao, Renuka (2001) Sociology of Indian Society. S Chand and Co, New Delhi
10. Thirvi, Sumanee 2009 Dalits in India. Sage, New Delhi

## BA Semester IV

<b>DSC-SOC-8 Course Title: Population and Society</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 45</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives :

The course on population and society explains the relationship between population and society and demographic trends in the world and their major determinants. Also it discusses the need and basis of India's population policies and programmes.

### Course Outcomes :

At the end of the course the student will be able to:

1. Define the basic concepts of population studies
2. Understand the dynamics of population from sociological perspectives
3. Understand the problems around India's population.
4. Critically analyze the population policies of India.

### Pedagogy :

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, mini project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students.

### Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs)/ Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Define the basic concepts of population studies.	X	X	X					X	X
Understand the dynamics of population from sociological perspectives	X	X	X	X	X			X	X
Understand the problems around India's population.	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Critically analyze the population policies of India.	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X

<b>Content of Course : DSC-SOC- 8 : Population and Society</b>	<b>45 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit - 1 Introduction</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 1.</b> Relationship between society and population</p> <p><b>Chapter No.2.</b> Global Population Trends; role of fertility, mortality and migration; Power of Doubling</p> <p><b>Chapter No.3.</b> Age and Sex Composition in India and its Impact; Demographic Dividend</p>	
<b>Unit - 2 Sources of Demographic Data</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 4.</b> Population Census; Uses and Limitations; Indian Censuses</p> <p><b>Chapter No.5.</b> Vital Registration System</p> <p><b>Chapter No.6.</b> National Sample Survey; Sample Registration System; National Family Health Surveys (NFHS)</p>	
<b>Unit- 3 Population Theories and Policy</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No.7.</b> Population Theories; Malthusian Theory; Optimum Theory of Population and Demographic Transition Theory</p> <p><b>Chapter No.8.</b> Need of Population Policy; Millennium Development Goals and Sustainable Development Goals</p> <p><b>Chapter No.9.</b> Population Policy of India; Programmes and their Evaluation</p>	

#### TEXT BOOKS:

1. Agarwal S.N. (1989) Population Studies with Special Reference to India. New Delhi. Cch Society Publication.
2. Anand, Ram. (1992) Social problems in India. Jaipur. Rainex Publications.
3. Sharda, A. A. and Kishan T. (2019) Principles of population studies. Varanasi: Himalaya Pub. House.
4. Boser, O. I. (1964) Principles of demography. New York/ Wiley.
5. Bose, Achint (1991) Demographic Demarcate in India. E K Publishing Corporation, Delhi.
6. Bose, Achint (2001). Population of India, 2001, Census Family and Demography. E K Publishing Corporation, Delhi, Census of India Report, COI, New Delhi.
7. Kungler, Hans (1991) The Population of India and Pakistan, Princeton.



8. Kirk Dudley, 1968, 'The Field of Demography', in S.H.H. Devickee, International
9. Encyclopaedia of the Social Sciences, The Free Press and Macmillan, New York.
10. Rao, Shankar (2011) Sociology of Indian Society, 1st Reprint, S Chand and Co, New Delhi.
11. Visaria, Pravin and Visaria, Leela, 2003, 'India's Population: Its Growth and Key Characteristics', in
12. Das, V. ed. The Oxford India Companion to Sociology and Social Anthropology, Oxford University Press, Delhi.

**Suggested Activities: Please refer to the following books:**

Johnson, Jesse and others (2017), *Introducing Sociology: Using the Stuff of Everyday Life*, Routledge, London.

McKoneg, Kathleen and Barbara S Heys (Eds) 2005, *Sociology Through Active Learning*,

2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Pine Forge Press, New Delhi

Witty, Shelley Sand others (Eds) 2014, *Sociologists in Action on Inequality*, Sage, New Delhi

**BA Semester IV – Open Elective - 4**

<b>SOE-OE- 4 Course Title : Sociology of Youth</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 45</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

**Course Objectives :**

This course on youth focuses on youth culture, youth subculture and the changes they are experiencing. It draws attention to the role of peer groups, influence of drug culture and media on the self perception of youths in modern world.

**Course Outcomes :**

At the end of the course the student will be able to:

1. Recognize and explain how sociologists conceptualize and study youth and youth hood
2. Understand how youth evolve in the context of social, economic and cultural settings.
3. Understand concerns and problems of youth.

**Pedagogy :**

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, satire, project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students.

**Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)**

<b>Course Outcomes (COs)/Program Outcomes (POs)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>
Recognize and explain how sociologists conceptualize and study youth and youth hood	X	X		X							X	
Understand how youth evolve in the context of social, economic and cultural settings	X	X	X	X	X	X						
Understand concerns and problems of youth	X	X	X	X				X	X	X		

Content of SOC-0E-4 : Sociology of Youth	45 Hrs
<b>Unit – 1 Age Groups and Social Structure</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No. 1. Age Differentiation, Age Groups, Age Sets, Problem of Generations, Cultural Lag (W F Ogburn), Structural Lag (Riley)</b>	
<b>Chapter No.2: Youth Cultures, Subcultures, Counter Culture, Contra Culture</b>	
<b>Chapter No.3. Youth Vs Caste, Youth Vs Class</b>	
<b>Unit – 2 Youth and Society</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No. 4. Youth, Music and Leisure</b>	
<b>Chapter No.5. Globalisation of Youth Culture, Marketing Youth Culture</b>	
<b>Chapter No.6. Youth, Media and Technology</b>	
<b>Unit – 3 Youth and Social Concerns</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No.7. Youth, Protest and Violence, Social, Political and Economic</b>	
<b>Chapter No.8. Youth, Peer groups and Drug Culture</b>	
<b>Chapter No.9. Youth, Nationalism and Globalisation</b>	

#### TEXT BOOKS:

1. Dennis Kidsgard, Sarah Kidsgard, The Globalization of Youth Culture: The Global Youth Segment as Objectives of Common Difference. *Journal of Consumer Research*, Volume 23, Issue 2, September 2006, Pages 231-247. <https://doi.org/10.1089/jocres.2006.23.231>
2. Edmund, José Tovar Bryan S. (2005). 'Global Generations: Social Change in the Twentieth Century'. *British Journal of Sociology*, 56 (4): 599-777. doi: 10.1111/j.1468-4446.2005.00095.x
3. Gangrade, K.D. 1970. Intergenerational Conflict: A Sociological Study of Indian Youth. *Asian Survey*, Vol. 10, No. 10, pp. 924-36
4. Jaffer, Craig 2010. Timepass: Youth, class and time among unemployed young men in India. *American Ethnologist*, Vol.37, No. 3, pp. 457-481
5. Kishorewala, Mary F I.P\*\* Mobilisation of Indian Youth in the Third World. *Pacific Affairs*, Vol.50:162, pp. 231-344
6. Kukba, Rito 2005. Countering Globalisation: Youth and Gender in Kerala. *India Journal of Social History*, Vol.38, No. 4, pp. 915-933
7. Mannheim, Karl (1952) 'The Problem of Generations'. In Kershaw, Paul (ed.), *Essays on the Sociology of Knowledge*. Collected Works, Volume 2. New York: Routledge, p. 276-322
8. Mathur, Chitra & others 2014. Change in Tobacco Use Over Time in Urban Indian Youth: The Mediating Role of Socioeconomic Status. *Health, Education & Behaviour*, Vol.41, No.2, pp.121-126
9. Riley, Judith Anne 1977, On the Neglect of Age in Sociology. *American Sociological*

## BA Semester IV – Open Elective - 4

<b>SOC-0E – 4 Course Title : Sociology of Leisure</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 45</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives :

Leisure is both a necessity and luxury depending on the position of a group of people in the social structure. Sociology of Leisure provides analytical tools to understand leisure, recreation and associated concepts. It also offers insights into the class based nature of leisure, and commodification of leisure.

### Course Outcomes :

At the end of the course the student will be able to:

1. Describe the concept of Leisure, associated terms and types
2. Understand the relationship between Leisure and stratification
3. Analyze the Impact of commoditization of leisure

### Pedagogy :

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, poster project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students

### Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs)/Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Describe the concept of Leisure, associated terms and types	X			X					X
Understand the relationship between Leisure and stratification	X	X	X	X	X	X			X
Analyze the Impact of commoditization of leisure	X	X	X	X				X	X

Content of SOC-OE -4 : Sociology of Leisure	45 Hrs
<b>Unit –1 Introduction</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No. 1.</b> Definition of Leisure and its attributes, need for the study of leisure as social activity <b>Chapter No.2.</b> Leisure, Recreation, Play, Pleasure and Leisure Identity; Leisure, Work and Post work <b>Chapter No.3.</b> Types of Leisure- Serious, Casual, Postmodern, Therapeutic	
<b>Unit –2 Constraints on Leisure Participation</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No. 4.</b> Class Inequality and Exclusion from Leisure Participation <b>Chapter No.5.</b> Leisure Participation and Gender Relations - Leisure and Beauty Systems <b>Chapter No.6.</b> Leisure Participation, Age and Disability	
<b>Unit –3 Commodification of Leisure</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Chapter No.7.</b> Cinemas, OTTs and Reality TV <b>Chapter No.8.</b> Leisure and Sports - Adding Leisure Value like branded goods (Sony Walkman, iPod, Nike, Coca etc.); Malls as areas of leisure <b>Chapter No.9.</b> Social Media as Leisure Activity - Role in Identity Building	

#### TEXT BOOKS

1. [http://www.shrujan2020.com/leisure-studies-theories-and-perspectives](#) Sage, New Delhi
2. Harris, David 2008, Key Concepts in Leisure Studies, Sage, New Delhi.
3. Rojek, Chris 2000 Leisure and Culture, Palgrave Macmillan, New York.
4. [http://www.shrujan2020.com/a-handbook-of-leisure-studies](#), Palgrave Macmillan, New York
5. Spradlian, Karl 2015 Digital Leisure, the Internet and Popular Culture, Palgrave Macmillan, New York

**Suggested Activities:** Please refer to the following books:

- Johnson, Jacev and others 2017, Introducing Sociology: Using the Stuff of Everyday Life, Routledge, London
- Kaufman, Kathleen and Barbara S-Hays (Eds) 2008, Sociology Through Active Learning, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Pine Forge Press, Pine Forge
- Miller, Shelley K and others (Eds) 2012, Sociologists in Action on Inequality, Sage, New Delhi

## BA Semester IV – Open Elective – 4

<b>SOC-0E-4 Course Title: Sociology of Disaster Management</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 45</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 3 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives:

This course uncovers the social dimension of disasters, both natural and manmade. It provides a basic understanding of multi dimensional property of disasters and its impact on community relationships and living. The response of both the government and civil society is introduced through case studies.

### Course Outcomes:

At the end of the course the student will be able to:

1. Appreciate the risk taking capability and limitations of human beings
2. Recognise the impact of disasters and consequences
3. Respond sensitively with a sociological eye to disasters and their management

### Pedagogy:

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, turbo project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students

### Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs)/ Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Appreciate the risk taking capability and limitations of human beings	X	X		X					X
Recognise the impact of disasters and consequences	X	X			X	X	X		X
Respond sensitively with a sociological eye to disasters and their management	X						X	X	X

<b>Content of SOC-OE 4 : Sociology of Disaster Management</b>	<b>45Hrs</b>
<b>Unit - 1 Introduction</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 1. Sociology of Disaster: Meaning and Scope: Types of Disaster: Natural, Manmade</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.2: Meaning of Hazard, Disaster, Vulnerability, Pandemic and Risk Society</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.3: Social Construction of Disaster by Media</b></p>	
<b>Unit - 2 Consequences and Disaster Management</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No. 4. Impact on Community: Caste, Class, Gender, Children and Disabled</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.5: Relief, Rehabilitation and Reconstruction</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.6: National Disaster Management Authority</b></p>	
<b>Unit - 3 Case Studies: Impact and Response</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter No.7. Bhopal Disaster of 1984, LG Polymers Gas Leak, Visakhapatnam, 2020</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.8. Tsunami of 2004, Uttarakhand Floods of 2013, South India Floods of 2015</b></p> <p><b>Chapter No.9: Surat Plague 1994, Covid-19</b></p>	

#### TEXT BOOKS)

1. Daniel T. Frawley's *Human System Response to Disaster: An Introduction to Sociological Disaster*; Springer, New York
2. Rodriguez Harizan and others, 2019 *Handbook of Disaster Research*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition
3. Springer-Danner, Karimati 2019 *Disasters: A Sociological Approach*, Policy Press, London
4. Zahoor H J and David F. Gittman 2014, *Community Disaster Vulnerability: Theory, Research and Practice*, Springer, New York

## BA Semester V

<b>DSE-SOC- 9 Course Title : Social Entrepreneurship</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 4</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 60</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 4 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

**Course Objectives**

1. To provide knowledge about social entrepreneurship
2. To help to develop social entrepreneurship imagination
3. To help them to start their own social enterprise or not for profit startup as well as act innovative in the already working organisation

**Course Outcomes**

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

1. Understand the scope and need for social entrepreneurship;
2. Plan and implement socially innovative ideas
3. Equipped to start their own social enterprise or non profit organisation

**Pedagogy:**

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, mini project, field visit, written, oral presentation by the students

**ACHIEVEMENT PROFILE: Mapping of Program Outcomes (POs) with Program Outcomes (POs) (1-10)**

Course Outcomes (COs)	Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Understand the scope and need for social entrepreneurship		X		X	X				X	X
Plan and implement socially innovative ideas				X	X	X	X			X
Equipped to start their own social enterprise or non profit organisation								X	X	X



<b>Content of Course : DSC-SOC-9- Social Entrepreneurship</b>	<b>60 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit 1 Fundamentals of Social Entrepreneurship</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 1</b> Social entrepreneurship: Meaning, Features and Relevance, Social Business: Meaning, Difference between Social Entrepreneurship and Social Business: Relation between Social Change and Social Entrepreneurship</p> <p><b>Chapter 2</b> Typology of Ventures: Social Purpose Ventures, Social Consequence Entrepreneurship, Enterprising Nonprofits, Hybrid Models of Social Entrepreneurship</p> <p><b>Chapter 3</b> Identifying social business opportunities.</p>	
<b>Unit 2 Establishment of Non-Profit Organisations</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 4</b> Concept (includes Non-Government Organisations), Objectives and establishment of Non-Profit organisations (NPOs)</p> <p><b>Chapter 5</b> Legal Procedure for establishment of NPOs: Societies Registration Act, India Companies Act, Charitable Endowments Act, Foreign Contribution (Regulation) Act (FCRA), Available Tax Reliefs</p> <p><b>Chapter 6</b> Social Values of NPOs: Mission and Vision, MoA and Bye-Laws</p>	
<b>Unit 3 Management and Financing</b>	<b>16</b>
<p><b>Chapter 7</b> Human Resource Management: Staffing Plan, Social Security of Workers: Provisions and Benefits of Gratuity Act, Rules and Regulations of EPF Scheme</p> <p><b>Chapter 8</b> Project Management: Definition of Concept, Identification of Project, Proposal Development: Basic Factors, Project Proposal Guide, Budget, Rationale for sending Project Proposal to the Donor, Proposal Writing, Do's and Don'ts of a Project Proposal</p> <p><b>Chapter 9</b> Financing: Sources of Finance: Government, Donors, International Agencies, Documents Used in Fund Raising, Due Diligence, Campaigns, Internal Income Generation</p>	
<b>Unit 4 Case Studies</b>	<b>14</b>
<p><b>Chapter 10</b> Pratham, RUDSEI, Vivekananda Organik Kalyan Kendra, BPHHS</p> <p><b>Chapters 11 &amp; 12</b> students should study the functioning of a local NPO, present their ideas in a seminar and submit a report (For example working in the areas of Sanitation, Rural Development, Women Empowerment)</p>	

## **TEXT BOOKS:**

1. Bornstein, David 2007 *How to Change the World: Social Entrepreneurs and the Power of New Ideas*, Oxford University Press
2. Carlson, Eric F and James Rock 2018, *Building a Successful Social Venture: A Guide for Social Entrepreneurs*, Berrett-Koehler Publishers Inc, California
3. Dees, Gregory and Others 2002 *Entreprising Non-Profits - A Toolkit for Social Entrepreneurs*, John Wiley and Sons
4. Ducker, Peter 1990 *Managing the Non-Profit Organization: Practices and Principles*, Harper Collins Publishers, Mark B. And P. A. Stebbins 2010, *Social Entrepreneurship for Dummies*, Wiley Publishing Inc, New Jersey
5. Ruggard, S 2005 *The Successful Idea*, Springer, Berlin
6. Lynch, Kevin and Julia Wallis Jr. 2008, *Mission Inc - The Practitioner's Guide to Social Enterprise*, Berrett-Koehler Publishers Inc, California

## BA Semester V

<b>DSC-SOC - 10 Course Title : Society and Tribes</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 4</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 60</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 4 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives

1. To provide basic knowledge about social organisation among tribals, with specific focus on Karnataka
2. Critically understand the implications of changes occurring
3. Undertake micro research work and communicate effectively

### Course Outcomes

At the end of the course the student should be able to

1. Understand and appreciate the social organisation among the tribals
2. Assess the impact of social changes on tribal social life
3. Handle micro-research work and communicate effectively

### Pedagogy

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, micro projects, field visit, written /oral presentation by the students

### Articulation Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs)/Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Understand and appreciate the social organisation among the tribals	X			X					X
Assess the impact of social changes on tribal social life		X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Handle micro-research work and communicate effectively	X		X	X	X	X		X	

Content of Course : DSC- SOC-10 : Society and Tribes	60 Hrs
<b>Unit – 1 Concepts and Categories</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 1:</b> Tribes and Indigenous People; Scheduled Tribes, Primitive Tribes, De-Notified or ex-tribal Tribes in India; Geographical Distribution of Tribes in India</p> <p><b>Chapter 2:</b> Meaning of Hindu, Rules of Marriage, Clan, Lineage, Consanguinity and Affinity; Male-Female relations</p> <p><b>Chapter 3:</b> Social System, Legal System, Political System, Economic System, Religion and Magic</p>	
<b>Unit – 2 Changes and Development Issues</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 4:</b> Social Mobility: Types, Tribes and Caste, Tribe-Caste-Peasant Continuum, Sanskritisation</p> <p><b>Chapter 5:</b> Tribalisation, Detribalisation, Retribalisation</p> <p><b>Chapter 6:</b> Tribal Development and Welfare: Approaches - Assimilationist and Isolationist; Problems of Exploitation, Land Alienation, Unemployment, Cultural Transformation, Scheduled Areas, Tribal Justice and Modern Law</p>	
<b>Unit – 3 Studying Tribes</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 7:</b> Tradition of Fieldwork: History and Significance; Ethics of Fieldwork; Etic and Emic Perspectives</p> <p><b>Chapter 8:</b> Sources of Data: Primary and Secondary</p> <p><b>Chapter 9:</b> Participatory Method, Case Studies, Sample Surveys, Genealogies</p>	
<b>Unit-4 Field Work</b>	<b>15</b>
Students have to take up field work in any nearby tribal settlement and present their findings in a seminar and written report.	

#### Text books

1. Akhya, R. 2001 Society in India, Rajar Publications, Jaipur
2. Bose, N K (1941) Hindu Code of Tribal Aborigines, Science and Culture, Vol VIII, No. 1, Varanasi, 1941, A New Deal for Tribal India.
3. Fryde, G D (1972) Hinduism, Economy and Society, Mohan and Co London
4. Puri-Hallerdorf Christoph (1997) Tribes of India: The Struggle for Survival, University of California Press, Berkeley
5. Ghirsey, G D (1962) The Scheduled Tribes, Popular Publications, Bombay
6. Haiman, Mahesh (2011) Tribal India: Politics, Prerogative, New Delhi, Pugganessery 2012
7. Social Change in India: Khurshid Publishers Pvt Ltd, Delhi
8. Khambhadi, B. E. (1963) The History and Culture of the Indian People, Vol III, Munshiram Manoharlal, Bombay
9. Korten, J. (1972) Tribes and Their Development, Hyderabad, Hyderabad Institute of Community Development
10. Srinivas, M S (1952) Social, 1952, Religion and Society Among the Castes of South India, Oxford University Press, Delhi
11. Srinivas, M S (1964) Change in Modern India, Cultural Movement Press, Delhi
12. Thapar, Edgar C and N. Rangachari (1961) Caste and Tribes of Southern India, Oram Publishing House, New Delhi
13. Vaidyanath, L P and B K Rai (1961) The Tribal Culture of India, Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi

## BA Semester V

<b>DSC-SOC -11 Course Title : Statistics in Sociological Research</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 4</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours: 60</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 4 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives

1. Introduction to sociological research and methods
2. To familiarise the students with the process of research
3. General introduction to statistical techniques for analysing social science data

### Course Outcomes

At the end of the course the student should be able to

1. Use appropriate research method
2. Use appropriate statistical techniques
3. Summarise data, examine relationships among variables

### Pedagogy:

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, mini project, field visit, written /oral presentation by the students

### Application Matrix : Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs) Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Use appropriate research method	X		X	X	X	X			
Use appropriate statistical techniques			X	X	X	X			
Summarise data, examine relationships among variables			X	X	X	X		X	X

<b>Content of Course : DSC-SOC-11 : Statistics in Sociological Research</b>	<b>60 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit 1 Sociological Research</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 1</b> Meaning of Science, Social Science, Research, Research Design</p> <p><b>Chapter 2</b> Steps for Conducting Research: Choosing Research Topic, Literature Review, Sources of Data (Primary, Secondary)</p> <p><b>Chapter 3</b> Meaning of- Concept, Assumption, Hypothesis, Formulating a Hypothesis, Independent Variable, Dependent Variable, Drawing Conclusion</p>	
<b>Unit 2 Methods of Sociological Research</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 4</b> Qualitative and Quantitative Methods: Meaning, Differences</p> <p><b>Chapter 5</b> Survey Methods: Sampling, Questionnaire, Interview</p> <p><b>Chapter 6</b> Observation: Participant, Nonparticipant Observation</p>	
<b>Unit 3 Social Statistics</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 7</b> What is Social Statistics? Need for Studying Social Statistics</p> <p><b>Chapter 8</b> Definition of - Population, Sample, Count, Fractions, Constant, Variable, Types of Statistics: Descriptive Statistics, Inferential Statistics</p> <p><b>Chapter 9</b> Meaning of Frequency Distribution, Construction of Frequency Tables, Diagrammatic and Graphical Representation of Organized Data (Advantages, Types: Pie Charts, Bar Charts, Histograms, Frequency Curve)</p>	
<b>Unit -4 Methods of Statistical Measurement</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 10</b> Measures of Central Tendency: Merits, Demerits, Arithmetic Mean: Merits, Demerits, Median and Mode: Merits, Demerits</p> <p><b>Chapter 11</b> Measures of Dispersion: Range, Standard Deviation, Mean Deviation, Quartile Deviation</p> <p><b>Chapter 12</b> Correlation: Pearson's Correlation, Rank Correlation</p>	

## TEXT BOOKS :

1. Agarwal, Y.P. (1995). Statistical Methods: Concepts, Applications and Computation, New Delhi: Sterling Publishers.
2. Altman, Mirah, Jeff Gill and Michael McDonald (2003). Numerical Issues in Statistical Computing for the Social Scientist, New York: John Wiley and Sons.
3. Babbia, Earl (2013) The Practice of Social Research, Cengage, 13<sup>th</sup> Edition
4. Bailey, K. (1994). The Research Process in Methods of Social Research, Simon and Schuster, 4th Ed. The Free Press, New York
5. Bryman Alan (1985). Quality and Quantity in Social Research, London: Unwin
6. Hyman, Gosta, W. E. and P. K. Hall, 1952. Methods in Social Research, McGraw
7. Hill New York Gupta, S.C. (1997). Fundamentals of Statistics, New Delhi: Himalaya Publishing House. Gupta, S.C. (1985). Statistical Methods, New Delhi
8. S.Chand and Sons, Irvine, F. J. Miles and J. Evans eds. (1979). Demonstrating Statistics, London
9. Photo Press Horton, Peter (2005). Introduction to Computers, New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill. Luker, Kristin 2008. Balsa Dancing into the Social Sciences, Harvard University Press. NarayandRajaraman, V. (2004). Fundamentals of Computers, New Delhi: Prentice Hall
10. Haysom, Martha (1998). The Limitations of Statistics, London: Longman
11. Sanyal, M.S. et al (2002 reprint). The Fieldworker and the Field: Problems and Challenges in Sociological Investigation, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

## BA Semester V

<b>SEC 4 - Content of Course : Cyber Security/ Employability skills</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 3</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 20</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 20</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 2+0+2</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 30</b>



## BA Semester VI

<b>DSC-SOC - 12 Course Title : Sociological Perspectives</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 4</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 60</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 4 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives

1. To introduce major Sociological theoretical approaches
2. To introduce and use fundamental categories of theory
3. Compare and contrast the ways different theorists use the same or similar concepts to build or present their ideas.

### Course Outcomes

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

1. Appreciate the significance of major Sociological theories
2. Able to use fundamental theoretical categories.
3. Understand the different nuances of concepts and terms.

### Pedagogy:

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, micro project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students.

### Assessment Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs 1-12)

Course Outcomes (COs) Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Appreciate the significance of major Sociological theories	X	X		X					
Able to use fundamental theoretical categories.	X	X		X	X	X			X
Understand the different nuances of concepts and terms.	X	X							

<b>Content of Course : DSC-SOC-12 : Sociological Perspectives</b>	<b>60 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit 1 Basics of Theory</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 1</b> Theory: Meaning and Features. Meaning of Social Theory. Types of Theory: Macro, Meso, Micro.</p> <p><b>Chapter 2</b> Building Blocks: Concept, Assumption, Hypothesis, Model, Need for Theoretical Thinking.</p> <p><b>Chapter 3</b> Meaning of - Induction, Deduction, Fact, Causal Relation, Correlation, Constant, Variable, Generalization.</p>	
<b>Unit 2 Structural Functional Perspective</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 4</b> Origin of Functionalism and Structuralism; Meaning of Social Structure, Social System, Function, Integration, Social Equilibrium, Social Order, Dysfunction.</p> <p><b>Chapter 5</b> Postulates of Functional Analysis.</p> <p><b>Chapter 6</b> Neo-functionalism.</p>	
<b>Unit 3 Conflict Perspective</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 7</b> Origin of Conflict Perspective; Meaning of Conflict, Social Inequality, Power, Domination, Authority, Class Struggle, Hegemony.</p> <p><b>Chapter 8</b> Process of Social Conflict and Social Change.</p> <p><b>Chapter 9</b> Functions of Social Conflict.</p>	
<b>Unit 4 Symbolic Interaction Perspective</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 10</b> Origin of Symbolic Interaction Perspective; Meaning of Symbol, Interaction, Social Construction of Reality, Interpretation, Reflexivity, Negotiation.</p> <p><b>Chapter 11</b> Importance of Meaning, Definition of Situation.</p> <p><b>Chapter 12</b> Dramaturgy and Everyday Life.</p>	

#### REFERENCES

1. Aton, Raymond (1991). *Main Currents in Sociological Thought* (Vol. 1), London.
2. Penguin Barnes R.E. ed. (1948). *An Introduction to the History of Sociology*, Chicago: Chicago University Press.
3. Slack, Max ed. (1961). *The Social Theories of Talcott Parsons: A Critical Examination*, Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press.
4. Coase, Lucja (1975). *Main Currents of Sociological Thought: Mass in Historical and*

## BA Semester VI

<b>DSC-SOC - 13 Course Title : Sociology of Health</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 4</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 60</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 4 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives

1. Understand the concept of health, illness and social conditions
2. Analyse the relationship between social factors and health status
3. Understand the role of medical doctors, paramedics, pharmaceutical industry and social institutions in maintaining and promoting health.

### Course Outcomes

At the end of the course the student should be able to/

1. Appreciate the significant relationship between society and culture
2. Distinguish between health, well-being, illness and disease
3. Critique the role of medical doctors, paramedics, pharmaceutical industry and social institutions in maintaining and promoting health

### Pedagogy

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, micro project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students

[Download the Syllabus and Program of Clinical Outcomes \(COs\) with Program Outcomes \(POs\) PDF](#)

Course Outcomes (COs)/ Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Appreciate the significant relationship between society and culture	X	X		X					X
Distinguish between health, well-being, illness and disease	X	X						X	X
Critique the role of medical doctors, paramedics, pharmaceutical industry and social institutions in maintaining and promoting health	X			X				X	X

<b>= Content of Course : DSC-SOC-13: Sociology of Health</b>	<b>60 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit 1 Introduction</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 1</b> Sociology of Health: Meaning, Nature and Need; Scope; Sociology in Medicine and Sociology of Medicine</p> <p><b>Chapter 2</b> Emergence and Development of Sociology of Health in World and India.</p> <p><b>Chapter 3</b> Actors: Doctors-Nurses and Paramedical Staff-Patients and their relationship.</p>	
<b>Unit 2 Determinants of Health</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 4</b> Social Determinants: Class, Caste, Power; Gender; Social Cohesion</p> <p><b>Chapter 5</b> Cultural Determinants: Beliefs, Nutrition; Environment</p> <p><b>Chapter 6</b> Economic Determinants: Poverty; Homelessness; Living Conditions; Neighbourhood.</p>	
<b>Unit 3 Models of Health</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 7</b> Systems of Medicine (Biomedicine and AYUSH); Dominance of Biomedical Model</p> <p><b>Chapter 8</b> Sick Role and Experiencing Illness</p> <p><b>Chapter 9</b> Hospital as Social Organisation</p>	
<b>Unit 4 Health Care Reform</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 10</b> Medicalisation and Pharmaceuticalisation of Health</p> <p><b>Chapters 11 &amp; 12</b> Learning from the Field: Reports on Health Services or Functioning of Health Organisations or Selected Health Programmes at State level</p>	

#### TEXT BOOKS:

1. Adams, Gary L. and R. Fitzpatrick (1984) *Quality of Life in Health Care*. Advances in Medical Sociology, Mahwah, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
2. Annandale Alan (2001). *The Sociology of Health and Medicine- A Critical Introduction*. Cambridge: Polity Press.
3. Bloom, Samuel W. (1963) *The Doctor and His Patient*. New York: Free Press.
4. Coa, Rodney M. (1979) *Sociology of Medicine*. New York: ASGraw Hill.
4. Glass Bili, Peter Cornwell and Alan Fremont eds. (2000). *Handbook of Medical Sociology*. New York: Praeger Hall.

5. Góckerham, William C. (1997). *Medical Sociology*, New Jersey: Prentice Hall
6. Conrad, Peter ed. (2003). *Sociology of Health and Illness: Critical Perspectives*, New York: Worth Publishing
7. Dutta, P.R. (1975) *Rural Health and Medical Care in India*, Ambala: Army Education Press
8. Madan, T.N. (1960) *Doctors and Nurses*, New Delhi: Vikas
9. Quince, T. E. (1978). *Doctors and Nurses: A Study in Occupational Role Structures*, Bombay: Macmillan
10. Baru, Kama V. (1998) *Private Health Care in India*, New Delhi: Sage
11. Schwartz, Howard (1984). *Dominant Issues in Medical Sociology*, New York: McGraw Hill
12. Veekataratnam, R. (1979). *Medical Sociology in an Indian Setting*, Madras: Macmillan
13. Mohanty, S K. 2005. *Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship*, Eastern Economy Edition, Prentice-Hall India, Delhi
14. Nair, Haidi and Others. 2019. *Entrepreneurship: Practice and Mindset*, Sage Publications, Delhi
15. Nicholls, Alan. 2006. *Social Entrepreneurship: New Models of Sustainable Change*, Oxford University Press
16. Praetzel, Ryszard and Andrea Nowak. 2011. *Social Entrepreneurship: Theory and Practice*, Cambridge University Press, Delhi
17. Ruel, Martin. 2007. *Sociology of Entrepreneurship*, Emerald Publishing Limited
18. Sawang, Sukanya. 2020. *Entrepreneurship Education: A Lifelong Learning Approach*, Springer Themas
19. Sengupta. 2016. *Entrepreneurship Development*, Eastern Economy Edition, Prentice-Hall India, Delhi
20. Sunder, Pushpa. 2015. *Business and Community: The Story of Corporate Social Responsibility in India*, Sage
21. Swaidberg, Richard (Ed). 2000. *Entrepreneurship: The Social Science View*, Oxford University Press, London

## BA Semester VI

**DSC-SOC- 14 Course Title : Society in Karnataka**

<b>Course Credits : 4</b>	<b>Duration of ESA/Exam : 2 Hours</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 60</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 40</b>
<b>Lecture hours per week : 4 Hours</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks : 60</b>

### Course Objectives

1. Enhance Sociological knowledge about the Local and Regional context of Karnataka
2. Acquaint students with the changing trends in Karnataka with special reference to Development processes and politics
3. Learn about the unique cultures in Karnataka

### Course Outcomes

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

1. Acquaint and appreciate the cultural items of Karnataka
2. Critique the social changes occurring in Karnataka
3. Usefulness of sociological study in the contemporary society

### Pedagogy

Blended learning, Group discussions, role play, mini-project, field visit, written/oral presentation by the students

### Assessment Matrix / Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs & LO)

Course Outcomes (COs) / Program Outcomes (POs)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Acquaint and appreciate the cultural items of Karnataka	X								
Critique the social changes occurring in Karnataka	X		X	X					X
Usefulness of sociological study in the contemporary society	X							X	X

<b>Content of Course : DSC - SOC-14 : Society in Karnataka</b>	<b>60 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit -1 Features of Karnataka</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 1: Overview of Karnataka's History: Antiquity of Land</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 2: Geography and Politics: Spatial Features- Plains, Coastal and Malnad; –Old Mysuru, Hyderabad Karnataka, Bombay Karnataka and present day administrative division (Mysuru, Bengaluru, Kalyana Karnataka and King Karnataka); Political Landscape since Independence</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 3: Economic Profile: Developments in Agriculture, Industry and Service Sectors</b></p>	
<b>Unit - 2 Social Organization</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 4: Social Composition - Religions, Languages, Castes, Tribes and Classes as per latest Census / Sample Surveys</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 5: Education: Growth of STEM Courses, Status of Social Sciences and Humanities; Urbanisation: Trends and Issues</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 6: HDI and Regional Disparities</b></p>	
<b>Unit - 3 Social Movements of Karnataka</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 7: Unification of Karnataka, Save Kannada and Gokak Movements</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 8: Environment Movements: Chingle and Appasa, Sahyadri Mining Protest, Seabird Naval Base, Movement Against Social Forestry</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 9: Socio-Religious Movements: Veerabhadra, Non-Brahmin, Dalit Movements</b></p>	
<b>Unit-4 Studies on Karnataka Society</b>	<b>15</b>
<p><b>Chapter 10: Contributions of M N Srinivas, S Parvathamma, Hiremathurikshwaran</b></p> <p><b>Chapters 11 and 12: Fieldwork report on Changing Social Institutions and their Impact on Social Life</b></p>	

#### TEXT BOOKS

1. Development of Karnataka: Growth, Development, Regions, Planning and Statistics Department, Bangalore. In: Proceedings: 3<sup>rd</sup> Socio-Cultural Dimensions of Development in North Karnataka, 21-22<sup>nd</sup> March 2004, Mysuru. 101 – 111.
2. Reddy, M. S. R. (2001). Karnataka's Growth: Karnataka's Development Institute (KDIPI), Bangalore. Issues No. 21, pp. 1-10. Centre for Multi-Disciplinary Development (CMDD), Channarayana.
3. Ramesh, K. S. "Karnataka Special Community - An Ethnographic Study" Ethnographic of Bangalore 1998, Pt. 3, Bangalore.
4. Srinivas, M. N. (1943). Studies of Karnataka Society, Vol. I (1943) - Government of Mysuru, Mysuru. Social Science University of Mysuru, Mysuru.
5. Srinivas, M. N. (1951). Caste and Social Organisation. Mysuru: Bangalore University, Mysuru. Bangalore University, Mysuru.

## BA Semester VI

<b>Course Title : Internship / Dissertation</b>	
<b>Course Credits : 2</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks : 50</b>
<b>Total Content Hours : 90</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks :</b>

### Internship

Internship provides an opportunity for students to engage in hands on learning. An intern is someone who is finishing training for a skilled job, especially by getting practical experience of the work involved. Internship is both educational and career development opportunity. It is essentially a short term program. Sociology internship program provides –

1. Exposure to various government departments / NGOs / private organisations engaged in different areas of society.
2. Develop the skills of empirical data collection, collation and analysis.

Some of the domain/areas available for internship are:

1. Education Human Resource Development
2. Health
3. Nutrition, Women and Child Development
4. Environment
5. Sanitation
6. Rural Development and SDGs
7. Social Justice and Empowerment
8. Tourism
9. Urbanisation/Smart City
10. Programs Monitoring and Evaluation

### General Guidelines for Internship

1. Internship shall be Discipline Specific of 90 hours (3 credits) with a duration of 4-6 weeks.
2. Internship may be fulltime parttime (fulltime during semester holidays and parttime in the academic session).
3. Internship mentor/supervisor shall avail work allotment during 4<sup>th</sup> semester for a maximum of 20 hours.
4. A student shall select / identify an organisation / agency for internship in consultation with the faculty member assigned as supervisor or Guide.
5. Principal / Head of Department will facilitate students for internship.
6. The allotment of the students to a faculty for supervision shall be done by the department council.



7. The Guide / Supervisor shall provide guidance to the students in securing internship and monitor the progress.
8. A minimum of 75 percent of Attendance Certificate from the organization / agency has to be produced.
9. The student should submit the final internship report (90 hours of Internship) to the Guide / Head of the Department / Principal for completion of the internship.
10. At the end of internship program, the student has to submit a report detailing the activities undertaken and make a presentation.

**Internship Report shall consist of the following Sections:**

Section A	:	Preliminaries
Section B	:	Body of the Report
Section C	:	Reference Annexure Appendix

**Section -A is a formal general section and shall include :**

1. Title page – having details as the title of the study, name of the researcher, register number, name of the guide, department/institution through which the study has been undertaken under University, and the year of the Internship work.
2. Forward Acknowledgement
3. Table of content with Page Numbers
4. List of Tables, Charts, Graphs
5. Certificate from the candidate stating the originality of the Internship content.
6. Certificate from the Guide / Supervisor
7. Certificate from the agency / Organization in which the study has been carried out

**Section -B is formal technical section and shall include the chapterisation of the report**

1. Executive summary in the form of abstract (200 words)
2. Introduction
3. Objectives
4. Review of literature
5. Methodology
6. Data presentation and analysis
7. Major Findings and conclusions
8. Suggestions and recommendations

**Section C Shall include such information that is not included in the body of the report, but is relevant to the study**

1. Reference
2. A copy of the tool of data collection
3. Additional untabular tables, Photographs, figures, maps, etc.

**Technical specialisation of the report :-**

1. Printed and bound a minimum of 25 pages to a maximum of 50 pages, excluding the preliminary content pages and the annexure appendix.

2. Use A4 size paper, 1 inch margins on all 4 sides; font Times New Roman 12 size, double spaced. Same specifications apply to Kannada with Nudi/Baraha font 13.
3. Referencing in ASA/APA style, with author-date system:

e.g. for a book by Pitirim Sorokin published in 1978. Title of the book: 'Contemporary Sociological Theories' published by Kalyani Publisher, from New Delh.

a. In text referencing: (Sorokin 1978)

b. In text quoting the statement: (Sorokin 1978: 236)

c. Reference:

Sorokin, Pitirim. 1978. *Contemporary Sociological Theories*. New Delhi: Kalyani Publisher.

#### Marks awarded for the Internship Report by Supervisor

1. Name of the Student:
2. Title of the Assignment:

Sl No	Criteria	Maximum Marks = 50	Marks Obtained
1	Conceptual Clarity about the Assignment	05	
2	Collection of data and study material	15	
3	Analysis of data and interpretation	15	
4	Presentation of the report	10	
5	Conclusions and Duggations	05	

Signature of Supervisor

## Project Dissertation

Research skills are very important for sociological analysis. Through this course in addition to the theoretical input, an opportunity is given to the students to acquire research skills by undertaking a research project as a part of the academic activity. This project course will help to :-

1. Develop the ability to conceptualize, formulate and conduct simple research projects
2. Learn to assess the research studies and findings
3. Develop the skills for library work and documentation for research
4. Develop favorable attitudes for the integration for research and theory
5. Develop logical thinking and critical analysis

### General Guidelines for Dissertation

1. A student shall select the research topic in consultation with the faculty member assigned as supervisor / Guide for research work
2. Topic of the research project shall be finalized / approved in the Development Council
3. The allotment of the students to a faculty for supervision shall be done by the Department Council
4. The Guide Supervisor shall provide guidance to the students to carry out research work and monitor the progress
5. Research project may be qualitative, quantitative or combined
6. The sample size for qualitative research shall not be less than 50 respondents and minimum 10 cases if it is qualitative.
7. The student has to submit One copy of Research Dissertation to the Head of the Department / college principal on or before the last working day of the VI semester
8. The research project course will be evaluated on the basis of the presentation and report of the Dissertation (Presentation\*20 Marks and Report\*30 Marks)

Research Project Report shall consist of the following Sections.

Section A	Preliminaries
Section B	Body of the Report
Section C	References / Annexure / Appendix

Section A is a formal general section and shall include :-

1. Title page – having details as the title of the study, name of the researcher, register number, name of the guide, department/institution through which the study has been undertaken, under University, and the year of the research project work.
2. Forward Acknowledgement
3. Table of content with Page Numbers
4. List of Tables, Charts, Graphs
5. Certificate from the candidate stating the originality of the research report submitted
6. Certificate from the Guide Supervisor
7. Certificate from the agency if the study has been carried out in a particular Institute.

**Section B** is formal technical section and shall include the chapterization of the report

1. Executive summary in the form of abstract (200 words)
2. Introduction
3. Objectives, Hypothesis
4. Review of literature
5. Methodology
6. Data presentation and analysis
7. Major Findings and conclusions
8. Suggestions and recommendation

**Section C** Shall include such information that is not included in the body of the report, but is relevant to the study

1. Reference
2. A copy of the tool of data collection
3. Additional statistical tables, Photographs, figures, maps, etc

### **Technical specializations of the report**

1. Printed and bound a minimum of 25 pages to a maximum of 30 pages, excluding the preliminary content pages and the annexure/appendix.
2. Use A4 size paper, 1 inch margin on all 4 sides; font Times New Roman 12 size, double spaced, same specifications apply in Kannada with Null Baseline font 11.
3. Referencing in ASA/APA style, with author-date system

e.g. Do a book by Pitirni, Sorokin published in 1978. Title of the book 'Contemporary

Sociological Theories' published by Kalpani Publishers, from New Delhi.

a. In text referencing: (Sorokin 1978)

b. In text quoting the statement: (Sorokin 1978:250)

c. Reference:

Sorokin Pitirni 1978: Contemporary Sociological Theories New Delhi: Kalpani Publishers.

Question Paper Pattern for DSC and OE  
(From I Semester to VI Semester Except SEC)  
B.A. Examination Month /Year

**Sociology**

Title of the Paper

Instruction: Answer All Questions

I. Answer all Questions  $5 \times 2 = 10$

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

II. Answer any Four Questions  $4 \times 5 = 20$

- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.

III. Answer any Three Questions  $3 \times 10 = 30$

- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.
- 16.

Question Paper Pattern for SEC  
B.A. Examination Month / Year  
(Scheme CBCS)  
Sociology  
Title of the Paper

Instruction: Answer All Questions

I. Answer all Questions 5 X 2 = 10

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

II. Answer any Two Questions 2 X 10 = 20

- 6.
- 7.
- 8.

**KUVEMPU**  **UNIVERSITY**

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY**

*New Education Policy-2020*

**SYLLABUS FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS  
UNDER GRADUATE**

**With Effect from the Academic  
Year-2021-22 Onwards**

**2021**

**NEP-2020- B.A. SOCIOLOGY: Model Syllabus- List of Papers**

Semester	Paper	Title of paper	Credit
01	<b>BSC-1</b>	Understanding Sociology	3
	<b>DSC-2</b>	Changing Social Institutions in India	3
	<b>OE-1</b>	01. Indian Society: Continuity and Change / 02. Sociology of Everyday Life	3
02	<b>DSC-3</b>	Foundations of Sociological Theory	3
	<b>DSC-4</b>	Sociology of Rural Life in India	3
	<b>WSE-1</b>	01. Society through Gender Lens / 02. Social Development in India	3

**Model Curriculum**

Type of Course	Formative Assessment /IA/	Summative Assessment
Theory	40	40



# KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY

**MODEL CURRICULUM - Discipline Core: SOCIOLOGY**

**Year of Implementation: Academic year 2021-22 onwards**

## **B.A. Semester - I**

<b>Course Title: Understanding Sociology</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 42</b>	<b>Course Credits: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 40</b>	<b>Duration of ESA Exam: 3 hours</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Author:</b>	<b>Summative Assessment Marks: 60</b>

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** *Students are advised to follow the curriculum that are needed to be taken by the student before registering for this course.*

### **Course Outcomes (COs):**

*At the end of the course the student should be able to:*

*(Type: B.T. course outcome: Course outcomes are statements of observable student learning that serve as evidence of knowledge, skills and values acquired in the course)*

- Understand the nature and role of learning in a changing world
- Critically and (the importance of sociological) imagination in the study of real world
- Recognize different perspectives of perceiving the realities of social groups
- Differentiate between sociology's two purposes – science and social reform
- Express one's understanding of various social issues in oral and written forms
- **Attachment Matrix: Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs) (1-12)**

## Title of the Paper: Course I: Understanding Sociology

Content of Course I: Understanding Sociology	Cr. Hrs.
<b>Unit-1: Sociology as Science</b>	<b>17</b>
<p>Chapter No. 1. Sociology as a study of Society, Groups and Social Interaction- Definition, Scope and Need; Sociology as Science Vs. Sociology as Social Reform;</p> <p>Chapter No. 2. Field of Sociology: Social Institutions, Social Inequality and Social Change</p> <p>Chapter No. 3. Sociological Eye (Randall Collins), Sociological Imagination (C. Wright Mills) "distinction between middle class personal or unique and lower class general or common"</p> <p>Chapter No. 4. Sociological Perspectives: Functionalist, Conflict, Symbolic Interactionist, Feminist</p> <p>Chapter No. 5. Social Construction of Reality</p>	
<b>Unit-2: Culture and Socialization</b>	<b>14</b>
<p>Chapter No. 6. Culture: Definition and Elements of Culture; Comparison between Culture and Civilization; Acculturation; Robert Ezra Park's idea of Melting Pot; Cultural Contact; Cultural Shock; Deviant Culture and Counter Culture</p> <p>Chapter No. 7. Global Culture: Globalization of Values, Culture Integration</p> <p>Chapter No. 8. Emerging Issues in Culture: Consumer Culture, Culture as Consumption, Cyber culture, Metaspaces in the age of Digital Living and Digital Divide.</p> <p>Chapter No. 9. Socialization: Definition of Hall, Charles Horton Cooley and George Herbert Mead</p>	
<b>Unit-3 Social Change</b>	<b>11</b>
<p>Chapter No. 10. Changes due to Industrialization, Urbanization, Globalization, McDonaldization (George Ritzer) and Urbanization</p>	

<p><b>Chapter No. II</b> <b>Consequences of Change: Changing the Structure of Society</b>  <b>Ageing and Agedness: Technological Impact on Social Life, Changing Environment</b></p>	
--	--

**Text Books:**

- Berger, P E 1969 *Intentional in Sociology: A Structural Perspective*, Doubleday, Garden City, N.Y
- Bruce, Steve 2018 *Sociology: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford, Oxford University Press, New York
- Chirgwin, Brian, Catherine 2010, *Changing Sociology: An Introduction with Readings*, 2nd Edition, Oxford University Press, Canada
- Davis, Kingsley 1960, *Human Society*, Columbia, Delhi
- Parsons, Talc 2012, *Using Sociology: An Introduction*, 3rd Edition, Cengage Learning, USA
- Parin, Karel and IS Parin, 2013, *The First Year: An Introduction to Sociology*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, W.W. Norton, New York
- Giddens, Anthony and Tony W. Clifton, 2013, *Sociology*, 7th edition, Wiley India Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi
- Kulkarni, N and P. M. Haldar, 1995, *Sociology: Theory and Perspectives*, Oxford University Press, Delhi
- Jaisankar, Anil 1977, *What is Sociology?* 2nd Edition, New Delhi
- Jeyaraj, N 1988, *Sociology: Concepts and Theories*, Macmillan India Ltd, Bangalore
- Johnson, Edith 1995, *Sociology: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford Publishers, New Delhi
- Lupton, Charles 2012, *Seven Things: An Introduction to the Sociological Life, Theory and Critical Perspectives*, Macmillan
- Nandani, Indu 2018, *Sociology: Global Edition*, Pearson, England
- Natarajam, J C 2008 *Readings in General Sociology*, South Publishers, Chennai
- Natarajam, J C 2010 *Readings in Indian Sociology*, South Publishers, Chennai, Tamil Nadu
- George and W W Merton, 2020, *Introduction to Sociology*, 18 edition, Sage Publications, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 10<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 12<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 13<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 14<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 15<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 16<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 17<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 18<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 19<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi
- *Sociology*, 20<sup>th</sup> Edition, Pearson Education, New Delhi



## B.A. Semester I

### Title of the Paper: Changing Social Institutions in India

Course Title: Changing Social Institutions in India	
Total Contact Hours: 45	Course Credit: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of ESS Exam: 3 hours
Model Syllabus Attached	Semester's Assessment Marks: 60

**Course Pre-requisites:** No pre-requisite course other than the curriculum that are needed to be taken by the student before registering for this course.

#### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

(Write 5%: *write outcome. Course outcomes are statements of observable student actions that serve as evidence of knowledge, skills and values acquired in this course.*)

- Identify the new forms taken by institutions of family and marriage
- Understand the role played by religion in modern world
- Sensitize the students to the conflicting norms of modernity and bring to bear religious beliefs
- Appreciate the role of education and challenge in making education accessible to all
- Recognise the social nature of economy and work
- Grasp the opportunities offered by democracy and the threats it faces
- Undertake joint research work and communicate effectively

**Title of the Paper: Course 2: Changing Social Institutions in India**

<b>Content of Course 2: Changing Social Institutions in India</b>	<b>Cr. Hrs</b>
<b>Unit - 1: Family and Marriage</b>	<b>10</b>
Chapter No. 1: Family - Definition of Family and Household structure and functional changes	
Chapter No. 2: Weakening of gender and age distinctions - Inequalities of relationships: between spouses, parent-child and old-parenting	
Chapter No. 3: Changes in caregiving of children and elderly	
Chapter No. 4: Marriage - Definition: changing patterns of marital relations, cohabitation, separation, divorce and remarriage	
Chapter No. 5: Changes in age of marriage, marriage beyond mating and regional variations	
Chapter No. 6: Decrease in number of children and voluntary childlessness	
<b>Unit - 2: Religion and Education</b>	
Chapter No. 7: Definitions of secularisation, Secularisation vs. Emergence of religion in modern society	
Chapter No. 8: Challenge of diversity - religious freedom vs. state laws	
Chapter No. 9: Education: Definition: education as socialisation: types of education: formal, informal and non-formal	
Chapter No. 10: Functional view - market and labour functions: Credential view - education as tool for perpetuating inequality	
Chapter No. 11: Schooling and Life Chances (Das Welter, 2009) - increasing enrollment ratio	
Chapter No. 12: Education and Employability - Technology and Digital Divide	
<b>Unit - 3: Economic and Political Institutions</b>	<b>10</b>
Chapter No. 13: Definition of Economic and Work	
Chapter No. 14: Gender stratification at work and its consequences	



- **பொருள்:** ௧௯௮௦-௮௧ ஆண்டில் உருவான முதல் மலர். இது ௧௯௮௧-௮௨ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.
- **சுருக்கம்:** ௧௯௮௧-௮௨ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.
- **சுருக்கம்:** ௧௯௮௨-௮௩ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.
- **சுருக்கம்:** ௧௯௮௩-௮௪ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.
- **சுருக்கம்:** ௧௯௮௪-௮௫ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.
- **சுருக்கம்:** ௧௯௮௫-௮௬ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.
- **சுருக்கம்:** ௧௯௮௬-௮௭ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.
- **சுருக்கம்:** ௧௯௮௭-௮௮ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.
- **சுருக்கம்:** ௧௯௮௮-௮௯ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.
- **சுருக்கம்:** ௧௯௮௯-௯௦ ஆண்டில் வெளியானது.



## B.A. Semester I- Open Elective-III

*Title of the Course: Any one open elective paper*

**Title of the Course: OE Course I: Indian Society, Continuity and Change**

<b>Course Title: Indian Society, Continuity and Change</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 22</b>	<b>Course Credit: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Mark: 40</b>	<b>Duration of ESE Exam: 3 hours</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Author:</b>	<b>Semester Assessment Mark: 40</b>

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** *None* (only course title from the curriculum that are needed to be taken by the students before registering for this course).

**Course Outcomes (CO):**

*All the end of the course the student should be able to:*

*(With 57 course outcomes. Course outcomes are statements of observable student learning that serve as evidence of knowledge, skills and values acquired in this course)*

- *Analyse the nature and direction of change in Indian society, basically from traditional to modernity of social institutions.*
- *Understand the indicators of change and participation in democratic process.*
- *Examine the changing conditions of socially excluded groups through movement for social justice.*
- *To critically look at the two-way street of globalization and its impact on Indian society and communities in global terms.*
- *Communicate critical observations with fluency.*

<b>Content of Course I- Indian Society: Continuity and Change</b>	<b>-42 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit – I: Tradition &amp; Transition</b>	<b>11</b>
Chapter 1: The Nature and Direction of Change in Indian Society	
Chapter 2: The Changing Face of Indian Social Institutions: Family, Caste, Polity and Economy	
Chapter 3: The Rural-Urban Divide: Infrastructure, Education, Health and Local Governance	
<b>Unit – II: Movements for Social Justice</b>	<b>11</b>
Chapter No. 4: A Background View- Role of the Constitutions of India and Legislation	
Chapter No. 5: Backward Classes and DNT Movements	
Chapter No. 6: New Social Movements- LGBTQ, Civil Rights, Ecological, Anticorruption Movements	
Chapter No. 7: Opportunities for Social Mobility for Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes and Women	
<b>Unit – III: India in the Globalization Era</b>	<b>11</b>
Chapter No. 8: Globalization and Indian Culture: Impact on Food Habits, Language, Dress and Life-Style	
Chapter No. 9: Globalization and Social Values: Impact on Trust and New World View; Changing Language of Love and Marriage; Impact on Familial Relationships and Understanding Others	

#### Text Books:

- Atiya, Farn 1971, Indian Social System, Puffin Publications, Nepal
- Anshuldas, B. S. (1993), The Untouchables: Who they are? and Why they became Untouchable? Anand Bhas Co., New Delhi.
- Beattie, Anand (1993), Caste, Class and Power: Continuity of Casteless India, Balaroi
- Das, Veena (2004), Realities of Indian Society, Oxford University Press, New Delhi

- [Datta, S C 1991. Indian Society. National Book Trust, New Delhi.](#)
- [Gandhi, M Kramik. Karm. A Grahahitakar. S L 1917. Samaj Anand Chitra. A Regional Sociol. CRDI Publishing, Mumbai.](#)
- [Mirdalbaum, D G 1994. Society in India. Character of Cultural and Society. Nishipad, IC 2002 Reading in Indian Sociology. Centre for Advanced Studies, U of M 1973. The Sociological Dimensions of Family in India. Concept Languages, New Delhi.](#)
- [Singh, Yogendra 1914. Evolutionism in India. Tradition, Force Publications, Jaipur.](#)
- [Srinivas, M N 1952. Social Change in Modern India. Concept Languages, New Delhi.](#)
- [Srinivas, M N 1952. Class in Modern India and Other Essays. Asia Publishing House, Bombay.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1981. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1982. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1983. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1984. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1985. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1986. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1987. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1988. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1989. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1990. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1991. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1992. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1993. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1994. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1995. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1996. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1997. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1998. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 1999. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)
- [Kumar, M P 2000. India and its People. The People's Progress, New Delhi.](#)

## B.A. Semester I: Open Elective – I

Title of the Course: OE Course I Sociology of Everyday Life

Course Title: Sociology of Everyday Life	
Total Contact Hours: 37	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of TSA Exam: 2 hours
Model Syllabus Authors:	Summative Assessment Marks: 60

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** A list of other courses that are from the curriculum that are needed to be taken by the students before registering for this course.

### Course Outcomes (COs)

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

(Write 5-7 course outcomes. Course outcomes are statements of observable student actions that serve as evidence of knowledge, skills and values acquired in this course)

- 1. Look at the familiar world from a new perspective
- 2. Able to appreciate how our social world is constructed
- 3. Able to communicate effectively in written and oral formats

**Title of the Course: OE Course 1 Sociology of Everyday Life**

<b>Content of Open Elective Course 1: Sociology of Everyday Life</b>	<b>20 Hrs</b>
<b>Unit - 1: Introduction</b>	<b>14</b>
Chapter No. 1: Sociology as a study of Social Interactions and its Field	
Chapter No. 2: Everyday Life - Meaning, Why Study Everyday Life? (Contributions of Erving Goffman and Anthony Giddens); Role of Socialization in establishing habits and practices- Action, thinking and feeling	
Chapter No. 3: Social Institutions as Established Practices and Customs - Definitions and Elements	
Chapter No. 4: Challenges and Problems of Everyday Life	
<b>Unit - 2: Self and Society</b>	<b>12</b>
Chapter No. 5: Definition of Situation (W. I. Thomas' Principle)	
Chapter No. 6: The Looking-Glass Self: Relation between Individual and Society	
Chapter No. 7: Role of Social Media in Constructing Self and Identity	
<b>Unit - 3: Culture in Everyday Life</b>	<b>14</b>
Chapter No. 8: Definition of Culture, Types of Culture: High Culture, Popular Culture, Bourgeois Culture and Lived Culture	
Chapter No. 9: Mass Media and Everyday Life	
Chapter No. 10: Globalization and Cultural Differences	

**Text Books:**

- Kingsley D P, 1985, Introduction to Sociology: A Non-Traditional Perspective, Doubleday: Garden City, NY
- Brisco, Irene, 2012, Sociology: A Very Short Introduction, 2nd edition, Oxford University Press, New York
- Cotterrell-Stevens, Catherine, 2020, Teaching Sociology: An Introduction with Readings and Activities, Oxford University Press, Canada
- Cooley, Lewis 1917, Studies of Sociological Thought, Harcourt Brace & Company, New York
- Davis, Kingsley (1948, Human Society, Doubleday, 2nd ed.
- Ferguson, Andrew, 2013, Teaching Sociology: An Introduction, 2nd Edition, Cengage Learning, USA
- Giddens, Anthony and Philip W. Streeb, 2013, Sociology, 7th edition, 2013, John Deak & Co. New Delhi



## B.A. Semester- II

Title of the Paper: Course 03: Foundations of Sociological Theory

Course 3: Foundations of Sociological Theory		Course 4: Sociology of Rural Life in India	
Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester	Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester
3	42	3	42

## B.A. Semester- II

Course Title: Foundations of Sociological Theory	
Total Contact Hours: 42	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of ESA Exam: 3 hours
Model Syllabus Authors:	Summative Assessment Mark: 60

Course Pre-requisites: Students only need write from the curriculum that are needed

to be taken by the students before registering for this course.

Course Outcomes (CO)

At the end of the course the student should be able to

(With 3<sup>rd</sup> course outcomes. Course outcomes are statements of observable student

learning that serve as evidence of knowledge, skills and values acquired in this course)

- 1) Contextualize the social and intellectual background of classical sociology
- 2) Appreciate the contemporary of classical sociological thought
- 3) Appreciate the need for thinking in theoretical terms and concepts
- 4) Demonstrate Basic Understanding of Theory and Research

## B.A Semester-II

### Title of the Paper: Course 33: Foundations of Sociological Theory

Content of Course 3: Foundations of Sociological Theory	Cr.
<b>Unit-1: Auguste Comte and Herbert Spencer</b>	11
Chapter 1: Auguste Comte: Intellectual context, Positivism, Law of Three Stages, Classification of Sciences	
Chapter 2: Herbert Spencer: Theory of Social Evolution, Organic Analogy, Type of Society	
<b>Unit -2: Karl Marx and George Simmel</b>	14
Chapter 3: Karl Marx: Dialectical Materialism, Economic Determinism, Class Struggle, Alienation	
Chapter 4: Georg Simmel: Formal Sociology, Theory of Sociation, Theory of Conflict	
<b>Unit -3: E. Durkheim and Max Weber</b>	14
Chapter 5: Emile Durkheim: Social Facts, Division of Labour in Society, Suicide, Sociology of Religion	
Chapter 6: Max Weber: Social Action, Ideal Types, Bureaucracy, Types of Authority, Protestant Ethic and Spirit of Capitalism	

#### Text Books

- Alvinson, Francis 1989: Modern Sociological Theory, Orient Longman, Delhi Varan, P.1-244, Introduction to Sociology: A Multicultural Perspective, Doubleday, Garden City, N.Y.
- Gillin, E. 1947: Sociological Theory, Rawat Publications, Jaipur
- Giddens, Anthony 2005: Sociology: An Introduction with Footings, 2nd Edition, Oxford University Press, Canada
- Giddens, Anthony & 2002: Nature of Sociological Change: Ideas in Historical and Social Context, Rawat Publications, Jaipur
- Giddens, Anthony 1984: Modern Society, Stanford, Calif.
- Giddens, Anthony 2005: Sociology: An Introduction, 2nd Edition, Cambridge Learning, USA
- Giddens, Anthony and Terry W. 2003: Sociology: An Introduction, 11th Edition, John Pre Ltd, New Delhi
- Hahnel, M. and E. H. Bussel, 1985: Sociology: Theory and Perspectives, Oxford University Press, Delhi



- Alford, Alan 1987, What is Sociology? (London: Heinemann)
- Bayart, K 1989, Sociology - Methods and Theories, (Singapore: John Jay)
- Belmont, R 1975, Sociology: A Student's Handbook, (New York: The Free)
- Laslett, Charles 2012, Social Change: An Introduction to the Sociological Life Process and Linguistic Evolution (London)
- Marxism, John 2012, Sociology: Critical Issues, (London: Routledge)
- Marxism, Karl 1988, Ideas, (London: Allen Lane), (Foundations of Marxist Social Thought, Sage Publications: London)
- Turner, Jonathan 1987, The Sources of Sociological Theory, (Sage Publications, Sage)
- Swain, Irving M 1988, Reclaiming Sociology - A Critique of Contemporary Theory, (Sage Publications, Sage)
- Alford, Alan & Marshall, David 1987, Sociology: Methods and Theories, (London: Heinemann)
- Marxism, Karl 1988, Ideas, (London: Allen Lane), (Foundations of Marxist Social Thought, Sage Publications: London)
- Marxism, John 2012, Sociology: Critical Issues, (London: Routledge)

## B.A Semester-II

### Title of the Paper: Course 04: Sociology of Rural Life in India

Course Title: Sociology of Rural Life in India	
Total Contact Hours: 42	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of TSA Exam: 2 hours
Model Syllabus Authors:	Summative Assessment Mark: 60

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** Mention only course title from the curriculum list are needed to be taken by the students before registering for the course.

#### Course Outcomes (COs):

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

(Write 3-7 course outcomes. Course outcomes are statements of observable student actions that serve as evidence of knowledge, skills and values acquired in the course)

- Understand the myths and realities of village India constructed by Western scholars.
- Understand the changes in land tenure systems and consequences.
- Appreciate the role of traditional social institutions and how they have responded to stream of change.
- Make an informed analysis of various development programmes and challenges envisioned.

## B.A Semester - II

### Title of the Paper: Course 04: Sociology of Rural Life in India

Content of Course 04: Sociology of Rural Life in India	-42 Hrs
<b>Unit - 1. Rural and Agrarian Social Structure</b>	<b>16</b>
Chapter No. 1: Social Construction of Rural Societies: Types and Types (SDV 3)(04a)	
Chapter No. 2: Agrarian Social Structure: Land Tenure Systems (Colonial Period): Post-Independence India: Land Patterns: Laws	
Chapter No. 3: Commercialization of Agriculture	
Chapter No. 4: Commodification of Land	
<b>Unit - 2. Themes of Rural Society in India</b>	<b>14</b>
Chapter No. 5: Rural Caste and Class Structure	
Chapter No. 6: Gender and Agrarian Relations	
Chapter No. 7: Impact of Panchayat Raj System and Rural Politics	
Chapter No. 8: Actors in Market: Wealthy Peas, Trading Castes, Emerging Trading Classes and Key Roles of Commodities	
Chapter No. 9: Emergence of Online and Virtual Community Markets- Features and Impact on Traditional Values and Beliefs	
<b>Unit - 3. Rural Development</b>	<b>12</b>
Chapter No. 10: National Interventions: PDS, MIDDAY, Pradhan Mantri Aoshras, Aardra Dushka, NRE and Land Development Efforts	
Chapter No. 11: Challenges to Sustainable Rural Development: Campaigns, Educational Policies, National Collection Campaigns and Panchs, Utilization of Water, Fertilizers and Pesticides	

#### Text Books

- Dasg, A.R (2017) Rural Sociology in India, Popular Prakashan, Bombay, 2017, 112 with New P O 1999, Rural Sociology, Tamil Nadu University, India
- Gupta, S.P (2006), Khatu, A.O and Myranda, S.L (2019), Society Annual in India: A Regional Journal, OERJ Publishing, Thrissur



### B.A. Semester II - Open Elective -1

*Title of the Course: Any one open elective paper*

**Title of the Course: OE Course 2 : Society Through Gender Lens**

OE Course 2 : Society Through Gender Lens		OE Course 2: Social Development to India	
Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester	Number of Theory Credits	Number of lecture hours/semester
3	39	3	39

### B.A. Semester II - Open Elective -2

Course Title: Society Through Gender Lens	
Total Contact Hours: 39	Course Credits: 3
Formative Assessment Marks: 40	Duration of ESN Exam: 3 hours
Model Syllabus Author:	Summative Assessment Marks: 40

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** None. Only courses that form the curriculum that are asked to be taken by the students before registering for this course.

**Course Outcomes (COs):**

At the end of the course the student should be able to:

(Write 5-7 course outcomes. Course outcomes are statements of observable student actions that serve as evidence of knowledge, skills and values acquired in this course)

- Understand the role of socialization as a consequence of gender roles and status
- Appreciate the role of belonging and self-identity in terms of gender
- Identify the gender bias and discrimination present in everyday social relations
- Take informed decisions about addressing gender justice issues

## B.A. Semester II - Open Elective -2

### Title of the Course: GE Course 2 : Society Through Gender Lens

Content of Open Elective 2: Society Through Gender Lens	Hrs
<b>Unit -1: Social Construction of Gender</b>	<b>14</b>
Chapter 1: Gender and Sex, Patriarchy, Gender Relations, Gender Discrimination, Gender Division of Labour	
Chapter 2: Gender Equality, Gender Stereotype, Androgyny and Gender Sensitivity.	
Chapter 3: Gender Representation of Women and Child Gender in Indian Social Institutions	
<b>Unit - 2: Gender Representations and Violence</b>	<b>14</b>
Chapter 4: Mass Media and Politics	
Chapter 5: Education, Employment and Health	
Chapter 6: Domestic Violence, Sexual Harassment at Work Place, Dowry and Rape, Dishonour Killing, Cyber Crime	
<b>Unit-3: Addressing Gender Justice</b>	<b>11</b>
Chapter 7: The Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW)	
Chapter 8: The 148 Constitutional Amendment and Women's Empowerment	
Chapter 9: Right to self determination of gender - Supreme Court of India's Judgment in NALDA Vs Union of India and others (The Justice (Civil) No 400 of 2012)	

#### Text Books

- Collins, Anthony and David W. James, 2011, Sociology, 7th edition, Wiley India Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi
- Gupta, M. Jyoti, Khat, A. G and Khanna, N.L. 2018, Society Across in India: A Regional Studies, OUP Publishing, Mumbai
- Mathur, Manoj M.H. (2014), Sociology: Theory and Perspectives, Oxford University Press, Delhi
- Das R. 2011, Theory in Sociology of Indian Education, Sage Publications, Delhi India.



## B.A. Semester II - Open Elective - 2

### Title of the Course: OE Course 2: Social Development in India

<b>Course Title: Social Development in India</b>	
<b>Total Contact Hours: 39</b>	<b>Course Credits: 3</b>
<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 60</b>	<b>Derivation of EOA Exam: 2 semesters</b>
<b>Model Syllabus Author:</b>	<b>Formative Assessment Marks: 60</b>

**Course Pre-requisite(s):** None (only course titles from the curriculum list are needed to be taken by the students before registering for this course)

#### **Course Outcomes (COs)**

*At the end of the course the student should be able to:*

*(Write 5-7 course outcomes. Course outcomes are statements of measurable student actions that serve as evidence of knowledge, skills and values acquired in this course)*

- Distinguish between growth and development
- Appreciate the importance of social component of development
- Appreciate the need for sustainable and inclusive human development
- Recognize the necessity for focus on changing social values to realize the full potential of growth



## R.A. Semester II - Open Elective - 2

### Title of the Course: OE Course 2: Social Development in India

Content of Open Elective 2: Social Development in India	30 Hrs
<b>Unit - 1: Social Change and Development</b>	13
Chapter No. 1: Fostering Development: From economic development to social development and Human Development Index (HDI)	
Chapter No. 2: Development: Concept - change in values and social relations as development, S C Dube's contributions, Importance of Social Development	
Chapter No. 3: Indian thinking about Social Development - Jyoti Basu, Vivekananda, Rajiv Gandhi Papers, M K Gandhi and Dr B R Ambedkar	
<b>Unit - 2: Components of Social Development</b>	14
Chapter No. 4: Political Freedom, Economic Freedom	
Chapter No. 5: Social Opportunities, Transparency, Justice	
<b>Unit - 3: Challenges in Social Development</b>	13
Chapter No. 6: Sustainable and Inclusive Development, Environmental Sustainability	
Chapter No. 7: Responsible Private Corporations, Reducing Regional Imbalances, Harnessing Demographic Dividend	

#### Text Books

- Sin, AD 19 V 1990 Social Change and Development - Sage Publications
- Sin, Ananta 1996 Development as Freedom, Oxford University Press, Delhi
- Raj, Manoharan 2013 Economic Thinking of Jyoti Basu Vivekananda - Jyoti Basu Papers and Rajiv Gandhi Papers - Aditya Ashwan, Calcutta
- Doyal, B 1984 Gandhi's Theory of Economics, Aditya
- Chatterjee, J C 2005 Politics in Open Society, Green Publishers, Chennai
- Chatterjee, J C 2004 Welfare in Indian Society, South Publishers, Chennai
- Pearson, P D 1994 Post - Development Theory, Sage Publications
- Sen, Amartya K P 1999 The Development Debate, Sage Publications
- Sin, AD 1990 V 1990 Social Change and Development - Sage Publications
- Sin, Ananta 1996 Development as Freedom, Oxford University Press, Delhi
- Raj, Manoharan 2013 Economic Thinking of Jyoti Basu Vivekananda - Jyoti Basu Papers and Rajiv Gandhi Papers - Aditya Ashwan, Calcutta
- Doyal, B 1984 Gandhi's Theory of Economics, Aditya
- Chatterjee, J C 2005 Politics in Open Society, Green Publishers, Chennai
- Chatterjee, J C 2004 Welfare in Indian Society, South Publishers, Chennai
- Pearson, P D 1994 Post - Development Theory, Sage Publications
- Sen, Amartya K P 1999 The Development Debate, Sage Publications

1.  $\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}$

- $\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}$  (area under the curve  $y = x^2$  from  $x = 0$  to  $x = 1$ )
- $\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}$  (area under the curve  $y = x^2$  from  $x = 0$  to  $x = 1$ )
- $\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}$  (area under the curve  $y = x^2$  from  $x = 0$  to  $x = 1$ )
- $\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}$  (area under the curve  $y = x^2$  from  $x = 0$  to  $x = 1$ )
- $\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}$  (area under the curve  $y = x^2$  from  $x = 0$  to  $x = 1$ )

Faculty of Arts (B. A. Sociology)

Four Year UG Honors Programme: 2021-22

**PATTERN OF THEORY QUESTION PAPER FOR D5C and OE**

Total: 60 Marks

60 Hours

**QUESTION PAPER PATTERN**

**PART - A**

I. Answer any FOUR of the following Questions

(4×15=60)

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

**PART - B**

II. Answer any FOUR of the following Questions

(4×15=60)

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

**DETAILS OF INTERNAL ASSESSMENT FOR DSCC/DEC****(40% weightage for Total marks)**

Type of assessment	Weightage	24 Tests	Duration
Written Test-I	10%	10	30 Hour
Written Test-II	10%	10	01 Hour
Seminar Presentations/ Activity	10%	10	10-15 Minutes
Case study/ Assignments/ Project Work/Field Work etc.	10%	10	One for a Semester
Total	40% of the Maximum marks for a paper	40	



**GOVERNMENT OF KARNATAKA**

**Curriculum Framework for Three-Year  
Undergraduate Program in Colleges and Universities  
of Karnataka State**



**5<sup>th</sup> Semester  
Model Syllabus  
for B.Sc. in  
Zoology**

**Submitted by  
The Council**

**Karnataka State Higher Education Council III,  
Pravara Nagar Block, Bangalore City  
Eshwariy Campus, Bangalore, Karnataka-  
560075**

## COMPOSITION OF SUBJECT EXPERT COMMITTEE MEMBERS

SN	Name and Organization	Designation
1	Prof. R. Veeramani, Department of Zoology, Gollings University, Kumbakonam. 9449652008. <a href="mailto:veeramani@gnunilms.ac.in">veeramani@gnunilms.ac.in</a>	Chairman
2	Prof. P. M. Bala, Department of Zoology, Bangalore University, Bangalore. Call: 9449708473. <a href="mailto:pmbs@bnu.ac.in">pmbs@bnu.ac.in</a>	Member
3	Prof. V. Lakshmi S. Mahalingam, Department of Zoology, VIT University, Bellary. 9442011587. <a href="mailto:vsmlakshmi@gmail.com">vsmlakshmi@gmail.com</a>	Member
4	Prof. J. Saravajoga, Shree University, Mysuru. 9462282411. E-mail: <a href="mailto:csaravaj1@gmail.com">csaravaj1@gmail.com</a>	Member
5	Prof. Nagari, Department of Zoology, Kuvempu University, Shivamogga. 962481333	Member
6	Prof. Kavayamma Syal, Mysorepetta University, Bangalore. 9946001961. <a href="mailto:kavayamma@rediffmail.com">kavayamma@rediffmail.com</a>	Member
7	Prof. B. Vasanthakumari, Department of Zoology, B. J. Somaiya College, Bhatkrala, Srirangapatna	Member
8	Prof. B. K. Srinivas, Professor, Mysore State Veterinary, Bangalore. (08-26463112)	Member
9	Dr. Gangabai Poo, Professor, Govt. Women's College, Kolar. 9448944926	Member
10	Prof. Shankarappa K. Ramani, College, Dept. of Zoology, JSSRS, Srirangapatna. 9701971964	Member
11	Dr. Zola Parvathi, Dept. of Zoology, B. J. Somaiya (Women's) Degree College, Kabbur, 9448977138	Member
12	Dr. Anjaiah Mahalingam P. B., Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology, Tatyasaheb Kore University, Tirunelveli. 944929441	Member
13	Dr. Anitha, Special Officer, KSDEC, Bangalore. 9715457108	Member Coordinator

## COMPOSITION OF BOS (U.G) MEMBERS, KUVEMPU UNIVERSITY

### CHAIRMAN

1. Prof. Nagappa, Department of Applied Zoology, Kuvempu University,  
Shankaraghatta

### INTERNAL MEMBERS

1. Dr. Vasanthakumar B, Sr. M.V. Government Science College, Bidadrevalle
2. Dr. K.E. Nair, Sathyani Science College Shiranogga
3. Smt. Anitha Pahl, Smt. Indira Gandhi First Grade Women's College,  
Sagara

### EXTERNAL MEMBER

4. Mahadevarajany M, Professor, Department of Zoology, Yuvappa's  
College, Mysore

Government of Karnataka



Programme Name	B.Sc. Zoology	Semester	III
Course Title	Non-Chordates and Evolutionary Zoology (Theory)		
Course Code		No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	60 Hours	Duration of SET Exam	3 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	60

**Course Prerequisite(s):**

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

CO1. Group animals on the basis of their morphological characteristics/structure

CO2. Demonstrate comparative classification system of Non-Chordates

4) work

CO3. Explain structure and functional diversity of Non-Chordates

CO4. Develop understanding on the diversity of life with regard to primates, non-chordates and chordates.

CO5. EXAMINE the diversity and evolutionary history of a taxon through the construction of a basic phylogenetic cladistics tree.

Content of Theory

60Hrs

**Pedagogy:** Lectures, Seminars, Field Visits and Assignments

**Formative Assessment for Theory**

Assessment Description type	Marks
Group Examination Test	20
Written Assignment: Presentation, Project, Term Papers	10
Classroom Performance: Participation, Seminars	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40Marks</b>

*Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are mandatory*



## UNIT 1

### 1. Protista to Coelenterate

- **Protista** - General characters and classification upto class with examples. *Saliniasarum* (Morphology and Reproduction)
- **Porifera**- General Characters and classification upto class with examples. Canal system in porifera. *Amoeba*, *Scenedesmus* and *Euglena* spp.
- **Coelenterata** - General characters and classification upto class with examples. *Obelia* (Structure, Life Cycle and Polymorphism in Obelia)

16  
HOURS

### 2. Ctenophora to Nematohelminthes

- **Ctenophora** - *Salinea* genus
- **Platyhelminthes** - General characters and classification upto class with examples. *Taenia* *solium* (Morphology and Reproduction), Parasitic adaptations in Platyhelminthes
- **Nematohelminthes** - General characters and classification upto class with examples. *Ascaris* *lumbricoides* (Morphology and Reproduction)

## UNIT 2

### 3. Annelida

- General characters and classification upto class with examples. *Streblospio* *gracilis* (Morphology, Digestive system, Excretory system, Reproductive system and Parasitic Adaptation)

16  
HOURS

### 4. Arthropoda

- **Arthropoda**- General Characters and classification upto class with examples. *Palanus* (Anatomy, Morphology, appendages, nervous system and reproduction). A brief account on metamorphosis in insects.

## UNIT 3

### 5. Mollusca and Echinodermata

- **Mollusca**- General characters and classification upto class with examples. *Scapharca* (Morphology, Respiratory system, Nervous system and Reproduction). Two and shell modification in Mollusca

16  
HOURS

- **Echinodermata** – General characters and classification upto class, with examples. America (Sea urchin), Ophiurozoa, and West Indian (Starfish). General ideas of echinodermata (Diplousaria, Scapularia, ophiurozoa)

350P-4

#### 6. Economic Zoology: Vectors and Pests:

Types of vectors, Life cycle and their control of following pests: *Glossin* Bug, Tsetse and Mosquitoes (*Anopheles*), Ticks, Mites and their control.

#### 7. Economic Zoology: Agriculture, Poultry, Aquaculture, Viticulture and Sericulture.

- **Agriculture:** General Introduction, Different species of Honey Bee, Honey Bee anatomy, life, Modern method of Bee Keeping, Economic importance of honey, wax and Chemical composition of Honey.
- **Poultry:** General Introduction, Poultry breeds, Poultry diseases (Viral, Bacterial and Fungal), Symptoms, Remedies and their control.
- **Aquaculture:** General Introduction, A brief account on Inland Fisheries – Inland Breeding of major Cages, Fish rearing techniques.
- **Viticulture:** General Introduction, Types of Earthworms, properties of Compost and its importance.
- **Sericulture:** General Introduction, Life cycle of *Bombyx mori*, silkworm rearing, *Platyedon* diseases and Diseases; Importance of Sericulture.

19  
HOC20

## References

1. Barnes, R.S.K., Calver, P., Giraudeau, G., Gilling, D.W., Spoor, T.C. (2005) *The Invertebrates: Southern, Black and Dealing*
2. Hodgson, C., Roberts, L.S., Ross, S.L., Loren, A. and Emlen, D. (2010) *Animal Diversity*, McGraw-Hill
3. Holland, P. (2011) *The Animal Kingdom: A Year-Long Introduction*, Oxford University Press
4. Kaufing, K.Y. (2005) *Invertebrates: Comparative Anatomy, Function, Evolution* (4th Edition), McGraw-Hill
5. Barrington, E.W. (1975) *Invertebrate Structure and Function*, 2nd Edition, E.I.B.S. and Nelson
6. Borradale, L.A. and Potts, B.A. (1981) *Invertebrates: A Manual for the use of Students*, Asia Publishing House
7. Huxford, B. (1966) *Animals without Backbones*, University of Chicago Press

## Model Curriculum

Course Title	Non-Charismatic and Economic Zoology <b>Practical</b>	Practical Credits	2
Course Code		Course Hours	
Formative Assessment	35 Marks	Summative Assessment	25 Marks
<b>Course Pre-requisites:</b>			
<b>Course Outcomes (COs):</b>			
<p>At the end of the Course the student should be able to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Understand basic of classification of non-charismatic</li> <li>2. Understand diversity of class and sub-class of the species</li> <li>3. Develop the skills to identify different classes and species of animals</li> <li>4. Know significance of a particular animal and its importance</li> </ol>			
<b>Formative Assessment for Practical</b>			
Assessment Occasion / type	Marks		
Test	10		
Class Record	10		
Attendance	5		
<b>Total</b>	<b>35 Marks</b>		
<i>Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are compulsory</i>			
<b>Practical Content</b>			
1. Preparation and observation of specimens of class			
2. Protocols: Systematics of insects, Echinozoa, Mollusca, Pteropoda and Vertebrate (Pinnacled class).			

3. **Porifera:** Systematics of *Sycon*, *Euplectella*, *Suberites*, *Spongria* and *Encyrtosira* (Specimens). Study of permanent slides of T.S. of *Sycon*, sponges and gemmules.

4. **Cnidaria:** Systematics of *Aurelia* and *Morrellia* (Specimens). Slides of Biology, Ontogeny and anatomy, and Zygote larva. T.S. of *Morrellia* passing through metacystic.

5. **Study of Cnidaria:** *Amoeba*, *Fragaria*, *Murchisonia*, *Cnidaria*, *Geryonia*, *Syllagura* and *Pleurocystis*.

6. **Helminthes:** Systematics of *Plasmodium*, *Fasciola hepatica* and *Taenia* (Eggs), *Ascaris* (Male and female) (Specimens). Slides of T.S. of *Plasmodium*, T.S. of male and female *Ascaris*.

7. **Annelida:** Systematics of *Nereis*, *Syllis*, *Caprellia* and *Laeonereis* (Specimens). Slide of T.S. of *Laeonereis* through typhlocystic.

8. **Arthropoda:** Systematics of *Palaemon*, *Pollicipes*, *Arctostylops*, *Scudina*, *Spinica*, *Limulus*, *Peripatus*, *Milnesium*, *Campoplex*, *Phryganopoda*, *Tentaxillus*, *Queen*, *Nymph*, *Metacoelus*, *Campoplex*, *Phryganopoda*, *Tentaxillus* (Specimens). Slides of Larvae: *Phryganopoda*, *Tentaxillus* and *Queen*.

9. **Mollusca:** Systematics of *Chamaea*, *Mollusca*, *Apollonia*, *Palaemon*, *Caprellia* (Specimens) and *Chamaea* larva (Slide).

10. **Shell Pattern:** *Chamaea*, *Caprellia*, *Mollusca*, *Apollonia*, *Palaemon*, *Caprellia*, *Chamaea*, *Caprellia* (Art. Book)

11. **Echinodermata:** Systematics of *Sea Urchin*, *Starfish*, *Sea Urchin*, *Sea Urchin*, *Sea Urchin* (Specimens). Slides of *Sea Urchin* larva, *Echinopluteus* larva and *Podocystis*.

12. **Harmful Nya chondaria:** Soil Nematode, Agricultural pests of Artropods and Fungal pest of Anacardi.

13. **Beneficial Nya chondaria:**

- **Sericulture:** Lifecycle of Bombyx mori, Cricula, Mulberry and New Mulberry silkworms.
- **Agriculture:** Any 2 species of biocontrol.

14. **Virtual Dissection Cultural specimens:**

- **Cockroach** – Mouth Parts, Salivary Gland, Digestive System and Reproductive system
- **Earthworm** – Nervous system, Digestive System, Sense Nephridia
- **Prima** – Appendage, Nervous System
- **Silkworm** – Gut Gland

15. **Educational tour with report in compulsory.**

**STUDY TOUR:** A study tour arranged by teachers should be arranged along V Semester. An on-the-spot study of Agriculture from Prater, Sericulture, fishing, Cattle, Poultry, Sericulture, National Parks and Wildlife. Submission of the tour report by each student is compulsory and the report may be treated as one practical unit and it should be valued as part of practical record. Actual T.A and D.A for accompanying staff should be borne by the college from development funds or other funds.

Government of Karnataka



**Model Curriculum**

Program Name:	B.Sc Zoology	Semester	V
Course Title	Chordates and Comparative Anatomy (Theory)		
Course Code:		No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	90 Hours	Duration of L&T Hours	7 hours
Examinations Assessment Marks	40	Internal's Assessment Marks	60

**Course Pre-requisite(s)**

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:-

CO1: To demonstrate comprehensive identification abilities of chordates thereby CO1/ AHA

to explain structural and functional diversity of chordates thereby CO2 To understand

evolutionary relationship amongst chordates

CO4 To take up research in biological sciences

CO5: To realize that very similar physiological mechanisms are used in very diverse organisms

CO6 To Get a better idea about by working on project besides improving their writing skills. It will further enable the students to think and integrate independently.

**Formative Assessment for Theory**

Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Minor Examination: Test	20
Midterm Assessment: Presentation/ Project/ Tests/ Essays	10
Classroom Performance/ Participation/ Seminars	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>

*Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are compulsory*

**UNIT-1**

1. **Charadriata:** Distinguishing characters and various classification upto class with examples.

2. **Hemichordata:** Salient features; Type Study of *Salpinctes* (Morphology, Coelom); *Tomostoma* larva and its significance.

3. **Urochordata:** Salient features; Type Study of *Neurozoa* (Morphology, Ancestry; *Tadpole larva* - structure and morphological characteristics).

4. **Cephalochordata:** Salient features; Type Study of *Branchiostoma* (Morphology, Histology); Digestive system, Feeding mechanism and excretory system.

5. **Agonostata:** Salient features of *Agonostoma* and classification upto class; Salient features of *Cyclocomera* and *Cyclopidina* with examples; *Amphioxus* larva and its significance.

18  
HOURS

**UNIT-2**

**6. Vertebrates**

- General characters and Classification of different classes of vertebrates (Pisces, Amphibia, Reptilia, Aves, Mammalia); upto the order with the illustration for each order using examples.
- Comparative Account of Chondrichthyes and Osteichthyes.
- Unique features and evolutionary significance of *Dipnoi*; Salient features of *Marsupialia* with examples.
- Unique features of *Sphenodon*; *ornithischia* and *Archaeopteryx*; Salient features of *Batras* and *Carnivora* with examples.
- Unique features of mammalian orders *Quadrupedia*, *Carnivora*, *Carnivora*, *Carnivora*, *Carnivora*, *Primate*, *Ungulate-Perissodactyla* and *Artiodactyla* and *Primate-Platyrrhini* and *Catarrhini* with examples.

18  
HOURS



UNIT-3	
<p><b>7. General Account of Chordates:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types of cranial sin. scales and accessory respiratory organs.</li> <li>• Notochord and Postnotochord.</li> <li>• Temporal bones in reptiles, brain systems and brain mechanism in snakes and First aid Treatment.</li> <li>• Physical care in Fishes (Hypocentrus, Sciaenidae) and Amphibians (Giant frog and Salamanders).</li> <li>• Flight adaptations in birds.</li> <li>• Dentition in mammals and Dental formula of Rabbit, Cow, Dog and Man.</li> <li>• Migration in Fishes- Catadromous and Anadromous Migration.</li> <li>• Migration in Birds- Types and Causes of Bird Migration.</li> </ul>	<p>19 HOURS</p>
UNIT-4	
<p><b>Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates :</b></p> <p><b>8. Evolution of Auricle/ear in Vertebrates: Comparative account in Fish, Amphibia, Reptilia, Aves and Mammalia.</b></p> <p><b>9. Evolution of heart in Vertebrates: Comparative account in Fish,Chick, Amphibia (frog), Reptilia (lizard), Aves (pigeon) and Mammalia (dog).</b></p> <p><b>10. Nervous System- Evolution of Brain in Vertebrates - Comparative account in fish, frog, Cat, Pigeon and Rabbit</b></p> <p><b>11. Urinogenital System: Evolution of Kidney in Vertebrates: Comparative account in Protochordata, sarcopterygia and teleostopterygia fishes.</b></p>	<p>14 HOURS</p>

## References

1. Coopers et al. Coopers: Evolution of the Vertebrates. A history of the vertebrate animals through time. (3<sup>rd</sup> ed 2012, Wiley-Liss)
2. Hildebrand: Analysis of vertebrate structure. (4<sup>th</sup> ed 1995, John Wiley)
3. Kenneth V. Kardong (2015) *vertebrates: Comparative anatomy, function, Evolution* McGraw Hill
4. Mc Farland et al. *Vertebrates* 2019. Academic publishing
5. Parker and Marshall: Text Book of Zoology, Vol. II (1971, ELBS)
6. Slonim and Parsons: The Vertebrate Body (7<sup>th</sup> ed 1986, CSI Publishing, Nepal)
7. Young: The Life of vertebrates (7<sup>th</sup> ed 2004, ELBS Oxford)
8. Washburn (C.R) and William Peacock (B.V) *Elements of Comparative Anatomy*, Tata McGraw Hill

**Government of Karnataka**



**Model Curriculum**

Course Title	Chemistry and Comparative Analysis (Practical)	Practical Credits	2
Course Code		Contact Hours	
Formative Assessment	25 Marks	Summative Assessment	25 Marks

Formative Assessment for Practical	
Assessment Occasion / type	Marks
Test	10
Class Room	10
Attendance	5
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are mandatory</i>	

Elasmobranchs and its T. 3. Groups preferred. Available. Reproductive and Developmental, T. 3. of Anguilliform through pharynx and intestine

2. Cyclostomata: Petichogon, Ammocoete Larva and Agnatha

### PISCES

3. Cartilaginous Fishes - Albino Tiger Shark, Lemon Shark

4. Bony Fishes - Salmon, Herring, Mackerel, Trout, Tuna, Pike, Bass, Carp, Goldfish, Diodon, Echinus. (Any Spec) - Locally available

5. Ornamental fishes: Sturgeon, Ray, Devil, Zebra Sp., Plecostoma, Cichlid, Goldfish, Angelfish, Rainbow fish, Mollies (Locally available and from aquarium fishes)

6. Accessory respiratory organs - Scopelogadus, Clupea and Anchoa

7. Amphibia: Frog, Toad, Salamander, Triton, Newt and Hellgramite

8. Reptiles: Turtle, Tortoise, Snake, Crocodile, Caiman, Lizard, Frog, Salamander, Frog, Rat snake, Boa, Cobra, Krait, Rattlesnake and Monitor lizard (Any Spec)

9. Avia: Beak and foot modifications in the following examples: Duck, Crow, Sparrow, Parrot, Kingfisher, Eagle or Hawk. (Any Spec)

10. Mammalia: Shrew, Mouse, Rat, Guinea Pig, Rabbit, Dog, Cat and Lion. (Any Spec)

11. Visual Dissection/Cultured specimens

Shark/Bony fish: Afferent and efferent branchial systems, Meninges of brain

(Placoid, Chondriol and Oxydriol)

12. Visual Dissection/Cultured specimens

Rat Dissection/only demonstrated - Circulatory system (arterial and venous), Urogenital system

13. Skeletal System in New Rabbit: Skull, vertebrae, pelvis and limb bones (strong hands and feet)



Government of Karnataka

Curriculum Framework for Three-Year  
Undergraduate Program in Colleges and Universities  
of Karnataka State.



Model Syllabus for  
6<sup>th</sup> Semester

Submitted to Vice-Chancellor

Karnataka State Higher Educational Council

30, President Road, Bangalore City University  
Campus, Bangalore, Karnataka - 560075



## Government of Karnataka

### Model Curriculum

Program Name	B.Sc. Zoology	Semester	V
Course Title	Evolutionary & Developmental Biology (Theory)		
Course Code		No. of Credits	4
Contact hours	69 Hours	Duration of BSc Exam	2 hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	80

#### Course Pre-requisite(s):

**Course Outcomes (CO):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- Understand that by biological evolution we mean that many of the organisms that inhabit the earth today are different from those that inhabited it in the past.
- Understand that natural selection is one of several processes that are being about evolution, although it can also promote stability rather than change.
- Understand how the single cell formed at fertilization, forms an embryo and then a fully adult organism.
- Integrate genetics, molecular biology, biochemistry, cell biology, anatomy and physiology during embryonal development.
- Understand a variety of interacting processes, which governs an organism's heterogeneity, shape, size, and structural features.
- Understand how a cell behaves in response to an extracellular stimulus by an external signal, and the scientific reasoning exhibited in experimental life sciences.

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Outcome type	Marks
Midsem Examination Test	20
Written Assessment: Presentation, Project, Term Paper	10
Classroom Performance: Participation, Seminars	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40 Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are compulsory</i>	

**Pedagogy:** Lectures, Seminars, Field Visits and Assignment.

## Theory Courses

5000

### Unit I

#### 1. Theories of Evolution:

- Origin of Life, Historical review of evolutionary concept
- Lamarckism, Darwinian (Natural, Sexual and Artificial Selection)
- Modern, synthetic theory of evolution (Gene pool, Gene flow, Gene mutation, Variation, Heredity, Natural Selection and Isolation)
- Adaptive radiation, Patterns of evolution (Divergence, Convergence, Parallel, Co-evolution)

#### 2. Population Genetics

- Micro evolution and Macro evolution, allele frequencies, genotype frequencies
- Hardy Weinberg equilibrium and conditions for its maintenance
- Forces of evolution: mutation, selection, genetic drift

### Unit II

#### 1. Evidence of Evolution:

- Evidence from Comparative Morphology, Anatomy, Embryology and Biogeography
- Types of fossils, Interpretation of fossil record, Dating of fossils
- Origin and evolution of Man and Man

#### 2. Species Concept and Extinction:

- Biological species concept (Advantages and Limitations)
- Modes of speciation (Allopatric, Parapatric, Plo and post Zygote isolated mechanisms)
- Mass extinctions (Causes, Hopes of the major extinctions)

### Unit III

#### 1. Gamete Fertilization and Early Development:

- Oulogonesis (Spermatogenesis, Spermiogenesis and Oogenesis in Mammals), Differences between Spermatogenesis and Oogenesis
- Fertilization (Types, Mechanisms and significance), Monospermy and Polyspermy
- Early Development of Egg (Structure of Egg, Cleavage, Blastula, Two Day or Blastula and Gastrulation)
- Early Development of Sperm (Structure of Sperm, Blastula, Gastrulation, Origin of Primordial Sperm)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Development: Structure and Function of Vertebrate Limbs, Axons, Clones and Allostasis.</u></li> </ul>	
<b>6. Developmental Genetics:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>General concepts of organogenesis.</u></li> <li>• <u>Introduction to genetic basis of Embryonic development and Developmental control genes (Homeobox genes) in Drosophila</u></li> </ul>	
<b>Table IV</b>	
<b>7. Early Vertebrate Development:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Metamorphosis, regeneration, Zygote development of mammals including placentation</u></li> <li>• <u>Environmental regulation of development</u></li> </ul>	
<b>8. Late Developmental Processes:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Development of eye, kidney, limb in amphibians</u></li> <li>• <u>Mammalian Placenta, reproductive cycle, estrous cycle and menstrual cycle in mammals</u></li> <li>• <u>Aging: the biology of senescence</u></li> </ul>	

## References

1	Kidder, N. (2004) Evolution (7th edn). Blackwell Publishing
2	Hall, B.A. and Halpern, B. (2002) Evolution (4th edn). Jones and Bartlett Publishers
3	Barton, N.K., Briggs, D.E.G., Eaves, J.A., Galbraith, D.B. and Ford, D.H. (2007) Evolution. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press
4	Campbell, R.A. and Reeve, J.B. (2011) Biology. 11th edn. Pearson, Benjamin Cummings
5	Douglas, J. (1995) Evolutionary Biology. Thomas Anderson
6	Developmental Biology: T. Helmenstein, Editor. Nova Publishing Nova Sci. New York
7	Developmental Biology: Walter A. Miller, Springer Science & Tech. Business Media (2012)
8	Human Embryology and Developmental Biology: E-Book. Elsevier M. Carlson, Elsevier Health Sciences
9	Developmental Biology: Michael T.F. Barona, Scott F. Gilbert. Garland Science Press (2014)





Government of Karnataka

Model Curriculum

Course Title	Evolutionary & Developmental Biology (Practical)	Practical Credit:	0
Course Code		Course Hours:	4 Hours
Formative Assessment	28 Marks	Summative Assessment	28 Marks

Formative Assessment for Practical	
Assessment Occasion / type	Marks
Test	10
Class Record	10
Attendance	5
Total	25 Marks
Summative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are mandatory	

Practical Content

1. Study of fossils from models / pictures / Cast and Moulds.
2. Study of Homologies, Analogies and Vestigial organs from suitable specimens.
3. Study and verification of Haeckel-Wiedersag Law by cell space analysis. (Any three problems)
4. Types of eggs based on quantity and distribution of yolk. Use various insects, frog, Chick.
5. Study of Aquatic, arboreal and Volar adaptations examples. (Birds, Fish, mammalian, Insect, Bat, Pigeon and House)
6. Study of development of Chick Embryo at various stages of Development as You by making a Window in the Egg Shell (Widener Technique Method)
7. Frog Embryology-Embryo Cleavage stages (2 celled, 4 celled, 8 celled, 16 celled) Blastula, Gastrula and Stomula
8. Chick Embryology- Study and development of Chick with the help of White Mount – Frazier's disk, 24, 36, 48, 72, 96 hours of Incubation Period embryos
9. Study of adaptive radiation in Set of birds and mouth parts of insects
10. Herbivore/Insectivores – Terrestrial, Aquatic, Primary and Secondary



Government of Karnataka

**Model Curriculum**

Program Name	B.Sc. Zoology	Course	VI
Course Title	Environmental Biology, Wildlife Management & Conservation <b>(Theory)</b>		
Course Code		No. of Credits	3
Contact hours	60Hours	Duration of B.Sc Exam	Hours
Formative Assessment Marks	40	Summative Assessment Marks	20

**Course Pre-requisite(s):**

**Course Outcomes (COs):** After the successful completion of the course, the student will be able to:

- CO1. Develop an understanding of how animals interact with each other and their natural environment.
- CO2. Develop the ability to use the fundamental principles of wildlife ecology to solve local, regional and National conservation and management issues.
- CO3. Develop the ability to work collaboratively team-based projects.
- CO4. Gain an appreciation for the broader scope of scientific inquiry in the field of wildlife conservation management.
- CO5. Develop an ability to analyze, present and interpret wildlife conservation management information.

Formative Assessment for Theory	
Assessment Occasion type	Marks
Minor Examinations Test	20
Midsem Assessment Presentation/Project/Team Project	10
Classroom Performance/Participation/Assignments	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>40Marks</b>
<i>Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines is compulsory</i>	

Content	Mark
<p><b>Unit I</b></p> <p>1. Ecology: Introduction to ecology, Definition, scope, types of ecology, food chain and food web, trophic levels.</p> <p>Environment: Definition, types of environment, terrestrial aquatic, desert, polluted and rural environment.</p> <p>Environmental Biology: Adaptive features of animals in different Environmental factors (Temperature, light, salinity, altitude), Ecological limits, weather, climate, oceanic type.</p>	14
<p><b>Unit II</b></p> <p>1. Definition, types of pollutants, air, soil, water and thermal pollution, ozone layer depletion, Green house effect, biomagnification, bio accumulation and bioremediation. Effects of pollution on plants and animals.</p>	14
<p><b>Unit III</b></p> <p>1. Wildlife Management: Importance and Values of wildlife (IUCN) - Wildlife categories, Endangered, Extinct, Vulnerable, Rare, Red data Birds, Causes and depletion of wildlife (Direct, Indirect destruction), Inventory and classification of wildlife and their biotic components, REDDAR convention, General strategies and issues, concept of home range, Wildlife corridors and territory, sexual tactics, mating system and tactics among and GD.</p>	14
<p><b>Unit IV</b></p> <p>1. Wildlife Conservation: Conservation strategies - Ex-situ and in-situ conservation, Zoos, National parks, Wild life sanctuaries, Reserves, Zoos, Captive breeding, Community based, sanctuary concept, Project tiger, Project Elephant, Wildlife protection, breeding in zoos, Wildlife Protection Act - 1972.</p>	14

## References

1. Colwell, P. A. (1990) Ecology (7<sup>th</sup> Edition) Wiley, India and New, Inc.
2. Krishna, C. I. (2002) Ecology (7<sup>th</sup> Edition) Bangalore, Chaitanya.
3. Odum, E. P. (2005) Fundamentals of Ecology, Indian Edition, Brooks/Cole (7<sup>th</sup> Edition) Brooks/Cole.
4. Knudsen, H.C. (1990) Ecology with Special Reference to Animal and Man, Prentice Hall, Inc.
5. Coughley, G. and Sander, A. R. E. (1994) Wildlife Ecology and Management, Blackwell Science.
6. Macdonald, R., Thiagaraj, S. and Radhu, M. A. (2002) Fauna and Wildlife, Cochin On Co-ordinate, Cambridge University.
7. Beckwith, T. A. (1996) Research and Management Techniques for Wildlife and Fisheries, The Wildlife Society, Allen Press.
8. Julianard, W. J. (2000) The Conservation Handbook: Taxation, Management and Policy, Blackwell Science.
9. Hudaib, M.L., Ghosh, P.B. and Sterling, E. J. (2005) Wildlife and Conservation Biology and Wildlife Management, Elsevier, Dr. Gopal, Path, and Laboratory, Eastern Publishing.

Course Title:	<b>Environmental Biology, Wildlife Management &amp; Conservation (Practical)</b>	Practical Credit:	3
Course Code:		Contact Hours:	45 Hours
Formative Assessment:	25 Marks	Summative Assessment:	25 Marks

Formative Assessment for Practical	
Assessment Question / type	Marks
Test	30
Class Record	30
Attendance	5
<b>Total</b>	<b>25 Marks</b>
Formative Assessment as per NEP guidelines are compulsory	

#### Practical Content

1. Water quality parameters assessment: Collection of water sample. Dissolved Oxygen (DO), Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) chloride, Hardness and salinity estimation in water.
2. Analysis of physico-chemical parameters of soil: pH, soil acidity, soil temperature.
3. Decomposition of organic matter in soil sample
4. Visit to pond and lakes: Collection and identification of flora and fauna of selected Ecosystem. Collection, preservation and estimation of phytoplankton, zooplankton and insect larva.
5. Demonstration of field equipment's used in wildlife census: Compass, Binoculars, Spotting scope, Range Finders, Global Positioning System, Various types of cameras and traps (Chitab).
6. Identification wild animals: Wild animal's pugmarks, hoof prints, scat, pellet groups, tail, antlers. Demonstration of field techniques for wild life and fauna (Charts pictures)
7. Collection, Preservation and Estimation of Zoo plankton
8. Location of Tiger Reserves, National Parks, Sanctuaries etc. in Wildlife sanctuaries of India on Map

